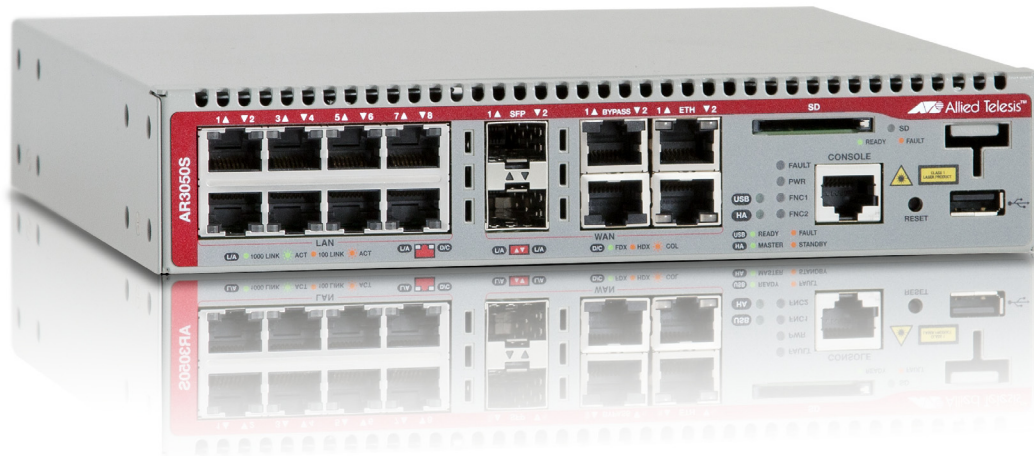


AT-AR3050S

NEXT-GENERATION FIREWALL



Command Reference for AlliedWare Plus™ Version 5.4.5-2.x

Acknowledgments

This product includes software developed by the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors.

Copyright ©1982, 1986, 1990, 1991, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.

All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. For information about this see www.openssl.org/

Copyright ©1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software licensed under v2 and v3 of the GNU General Public License, available from: www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl2.html and www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html respectively.

Source code for all GPL licensed software in this product can be obtained from the Allied Telesys GPL Code Download Center at: www.alliedtelesys.com/support/default.aspx

Allied Telesys is committed to meeting the requirements of the open source licenses including the GNU General Public License (GPL) and will make all required source code available.

If you would like a copy of the GPL source code contained in Allied Telesys products, please send us a request by registered mail including a check for US\$15 to cover production and shipping costs and a CD with the GPL code will be mailed to you.

GPL Code Request
Allied Telesys Labs (Ltd)
PO Box 8011
Christchurch
New Zealand

Allied Telesys, AlliedWare Plus, Allied Telesys Management Framework, EPSRing, SwitchBlade, VCStack, and VCStack Plus are trademarks or registered trademarks in the United States and elsewhere of Allied Telesys, Inc.

Microsoft and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. All other product names, company names, logos or other designations mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

© 2015 Allied Telesys, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without prior written permission from Allied Telesys, Inc.

Allied Telesys, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior written notice. The information provided herein is subject to change without notice. In no event shall Allied Telesys, Inc. be liable for any incidental, special, indirect, or consequential damages whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, arising out of or related to this manual or the information contained herein, even if Allied Telesys, Inc. has been advised of, known, or should have known, the possibility of such damages.

Contents

PART 1:	Setup and Troubleshooting	.84
Chapter 1:	CLI Navigation Commands	.85
	Introduction	.85
	configure terminal	.86
	disable (Privileged Exec mode)	.87
	do	.88
	enable (Privileged Exec mode)	.89
	end	.91
	exit	.92
	help	.93
	logout	.94
	show history	.95
Chapter 2:	File Management Commands	.96
	Introduction	.96
	autoboot enable	100
	boot config-file	101
	boot config-file backup	103
	boot system	104
	boot system backup	106
	cd	107
	copy (filename)	108
	copy current-software	110
	copy debug	111
	copy running-config	112
	copy startup-config	113
	copy zmodem	114
	create autoboot	115
	delete	116
	delete debug	117
	dir	118
	edit	120
	edit (filename)	121

erase startup-config	122
ip tftp source-interface	123
ipv6 tftp source-interface	124
mkdir	125
move	126
move debug	127
pwd	128
rmdir	129
show autoboot	130
show boot	131
show file	133
show file systems	134
show running-config	136
show running-config antivirus	138
show running-config bgp	139
show running-config community-list	140
show running-config dhcp	141
show running-config dpi	142
show running-config firewall	143
show running-config full	144
show running-config interface	146
show running-config ip pim dense-mode	149
show running-config ip pim sparse-mode	150
show running-config ip route	151
show running-config ips	152
show running-config ip-reputation	153
show running-config ipv6 mroute	154
show running-config ipv6 prefix-list	155
show running-config ipv6 route	156
show running-config key chain	157
show running-config malware-protection	158
show running-config nat	159
show running-config prefix-list	160
show running-config route-map	161
show running-config router	162
show running-config router-id	163
show running-config security-password	164
show running-config traffic-shaping	165
show running-config web-control	166
show startup-config	167
show version	168
write file	173
write memory	174
write terminal	175

Chapter 3:	User Access Commands	176
	Introduction	176
	clear line console	178
	clear line vty	179
	enable password	180
	enable secret	183
	exec-timeout	186
	flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)	188

length (asyn)	190
line	191
privilege level	193
security-password history	194
security-password forced-change	195
security-password lifetime	196
security-password minimum-categories	197
security-password minimum-length	198
security-password reject-expired-pwd	199
security-password warning	200
service advanced-vty	201
service password-encryption	202
service telnet	203
service terminal-length (deleted)	204
show privilege	205
show security-password configuration	206
show security-password user	207
show telnet	208
show users	209
telnet	210
telnet server	211
terminal length	212
terminal resize	213
username	214

Chapter 4: Licensing Commands 216

Introduction	216
license	217
license certificate	218
license update	219
show license	220
show license brief	221
show license external	223
show system mac license	224

Chapter 5: System Configuration and Monitoring Commands 225

Introduction	225
banner exec	227
banner login (system)	229
banner motd	231
clock set	233
clock summer-time date	234
clock summer-time recurring	236
clock timezone	238
hostname	239
max-fib-routes	241
max-static-routes	242
no debug all	243
reboot	244
reload	245
show clock	246
show cpu	248

show cpu history	251
show debugging	253
show interface memory	255
show memory	257
show memory allocations	259
show memory history	261
show memory pools	262
show memory shared	263
show process	264
show reboot history	266
show router-id	267
show system	268
show system environment	269
show system interrupts	270
show system mac	272
show system pci device	273
show system pci tree	274
show system serialnumber	275
show tech-support	276
speed (asyn)	278
system territory (deprecated)	280
terminal monitor	281
undebg all	282

Chapter 6: Pluggables and Cabling Commands 283

Introduction	283
debug fiber-monitoring	284
fiber-monitoring action	286
fiber-monitoring baseline	287
fiber-monitoring enable	289
fiber-monitoring interval	290
fiber-monitoring sensitivity	291
show system fiber-monitoring	293
show system pluggable	296
show system pluggable detail	297
show system pluggable diagnostics	301

Chapter 7: Logging Commands 303

Introduction	303
clear exception log	305
clear log	306
clear log buffered	307
clear log permanent	308
default log buffered	309
default log console	310
default log email	311
default log host	312
default log monitor	313
default log permanent	314
log buffered	315
log buffered (filter)	316
log buffered size	319

	log console	320
	log console (filter)	321
	log email	324
	log email (filter)	325
	log email time	328
	log host	330
	log host (filter)	331
	log host time	334
	log monitor (filter)	336
	log permanent	339
	log permanent (filter)	340
	log permanent size	343
	log-rate-limit nsm	344
	show counter log	346
	show exception log	347
	show log	348
	show log config	351
	show log permanent	353
	show running-config log	354
Chapter 8:	Scripting Commands	355
	Introduction	355
	activate	356
	echo	357
	wait	358
Chapter 9:	Interface Commands	359
	Introduction	359
	description (interface)	360
	interface (to configure)	361
	ip tcp adjust-mss	363
	ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	365
	mru jumbo	367
	mtu	368
	show interface	370
	show interface brief	374
	show interface status	375
	shutdown	378
Chapter 10:	Interface Testing Commands	379
	Introduction	379
	clear test interface	380
	service test	381
	test interface	382
PART 2:	Layer Two Switching	384
Chapter 11:	Switching Commands	385
	Introduction	385
	backpressure	387
	clear mac address-table dynamic	389

	clear mac address-table static	391
	clear port counter	393
	debug platform packet	394
	duplex	396
	flowcontrol (switch port)	398
	linkflap action	400
	mac address-table acquire	401
	mac address-table ageing-time	402
	mac address-table static	403
	mirror interface	404
	platform load-balancing	406
	polarity	407
	show debugging platform packet	408
	show flowcontrol interface	409
	show interface err-disabled	410
	show interface switchport	411
	show mac address-table	412
	show mirror	414
	show mirror interface	415
	show platform	416
	backpressure	417
	show platform port	419
	show storm-control	424
	speed	425
	storm-control level	427
	undebug platform packet	428
Chapter 12:	VLAN Commands	429
	Introduction	429
	port-vlan-forwarding-priority	430
	show port-vlan-forwarding-priority	432
	show vlan	433
	switchport access vlan	434
	switchport mode access	435
	switchport mode trunk	436
	switchport trunk allowed vlan	437
	switchport trunk native vlan	440
	vlan	442
	vlan database	443
Chapter 13:	Spanning Tree Commands	444
	Introduction	444
	clear spanning-tree statistics	446
	clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)	447
	debug mstp (RSTP and STP)	448
	instance priority (MSTP)	452
	instance vlan (MSTP)	454
	region (MSTP)	456
	revision (MSTP)	457
	show debugging mstp	458
	show spanning-tree	459
	show spanning-tree brief	462

show spanning-tree mst	463
show spanning-tree mst config	464
show spanning-tree mst detail	465
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	467
show spanning-tree mst instance	469
show spanning-tree mst instance interface	470
show spanning-tree mst interface	471
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	472
show spanning-tree statistics	474
show spanning-tree statistics instance	476
show spanning-tree statistics instance interface	477
show spanning-tree statistics interface	479
show spanning-tree vlan range-index	481
spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)	482
spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)	483
spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)	484
spanning-tree enable	485
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable	487
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval	488
spanning-tree force-version	489
spanning-tree forward-time	490
spanning-tree guard root	491
spanning-tree hello-time	492
spanning-tree link-type	493
spanning-tree max-age	494
spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)	495
spanning-tree mode	496
spanning-tree mst configuration	497
spanning-tree mst instance	498
spanning-tree mst instance path-cost	499
spanning-tree mst instance priority	501
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role	502
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn	503
spanning-tree path-cost	505
spanning-tree portfast (STP)	506
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter	508
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard	510
spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)	512
spanning-tree priority (port priority)	513
spanning-tree restricted-role	514
spanning-tree restricted-tcn	515
spanning-tree transmit-holdcount	516
undebg mstp	517

Chapter 14:	Link Aggregation Commands	518
	Introduction	518
	channel-group	520
	clear lacp counters	522
	debug lacp	523
	lacp global-passive-mode enable	524
	lacp port-priority	525
	lacp system-priority	526
	lacp timeout	527

platform load-balancing	529
show debugging lacp	530
show diagnostic channel-group	531
show etherchannel	532
show etherchannel detail	533
show etherchannel summary	534
show lacp sys-id	535
show lacp-counter	536
show port etherchannel	537
show static-channel-group	538
static-channel-group	539
undebg lacp	541

PART 3: Layer Three, Switching and Routing 542

Chapter 15: IP Addressing and Protocol Commands 543

Introduction	543
arp-aging-timeout	545
arp-mac-disparity	546
arp (IP address MAC)	547
arp log	548
arp opportunistic-nd	551
clear arp-cache	552
clear ip dns forwarding cache	553
debug ip dns forwarding	554
debug ip packet interface	555
description (Domain List)	557
domain (Domain List)	558
ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)	559
ip directed-broadcast	561
ip dns forwarding	563
ip dns forwarding cache	564
ip dns forwarding dead-time	565
ip dns forwarding domain-list	566
ip dns forwarding retry	567
ip dns forwarding source-interface	568
ip dns forwarding timeout	569
ip domain-list	570
ip domain-lookup	571
ip domain-name	572
ip forward-protocol udp	573
ip gratuitous-arp-link	574
ip helper-address	576
ip local-proxy-arp	578
ip name-server	579
ip proxy-arp	581
ip redirects	582
optimistic-nd	583
ping	584
ppp ipcp dns suffix-list	585
show arp	587
show debugging ip dns forwarding	589

show debugging ip packet	590
show hosts	592
show ip dns forwarding	593
show ip dns forwarding cache	594
show ip dns forwarding server	595
show ip domain-list	596
show ip domain-name	597
show ip forwarding	598
show ip interface	599
show ip name-server	600
show ip sockets	601
show ip traffic	604
tcpdump	606
traceroute	607
undebg ip packet interface	608

Chapter 16: IPv6 Commands 609

Introduction	609
clear ipv6 neighbors	611
ipv6 address	612
ipv6 address autoconfig	614
ipv6 enable	616
ipv6 forwarding	618
ipv6 nd current-hoplimit	619
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	621
ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval	622
ipv6 nd other-config-flag	624
ipv6 nd prefix	625
ipv6 nd ra-interval	627
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	628
ipv6 nd reachable-time	629
ipv6 nd retransmission-time	631
ipv6 nd suppress-ra	632
ipv6 neighbor	633
ipv6 opportunistic-nd	634
ipv6 route	635
ping ipv6	636
show ipv6 forwarding	637
show ipv6 interface brief	638
show ipv6 neighbors	639
show ipv6 route	640
show ipv6 route summary	642
traceroute ipv6	643

Chapter 17: Routing Commands 644

Introduction	644
ip route	645
maximum-paths	647
show ip route	648
show ip route database	651
show ip route summary	653

Chapter 18:	RIP Commands	654
	Introduction	654
	accept-lifetime	656
	alliedware-behavior	658
	cisco-metric-behavior (RIP)	660
	clear ip rip route	661
	debug rip	662
	default-information originate (RIP)	663
	default-metric (RIP)	664
	distance (RIP)	665
	distribute-list (RIP)	666
	fullupdate (RIP)	667
	ip rip authentication key-chain	668
	ip rip authentication mode	671
	ip rip authentication string	674
	ip rip receive-packet	676
	ip rip receive version	677
	ip rip send-packet	678
	ip rip send version	679
	ip rip send version 1-compatible	682
	ip rip split-horizon	684
	key	685
	key chain	686
	key-string	687
	maximum-prefix	688
	neighbor (RIP)	689
	network (RIP)	690
	passive-interface (RIP)	691
	recv-buffer-size (RIP)	692
	redistribute (RIP)	693
	restart rip graceful	694
	rip restart grace-period	695
	route (RIP)	696
	router rip	697
	send-lifetime	698
	show debugging rip	700
	show ip protocols rip	701
	show ip rip	702
	show ip rip database	703
	show ip rip interface	704
	timers (RIP)	705
	undebug rip	707
	version (RIP)	708
Chapter 19:	RIPng for IPv6 Commands	709
	Introduction	709
	aggregate-address (IPv6 RIPng)	711
	clear ipv6 rip route	712
	debug ipv6 rip	713
	default-information originate (IPv6 RIPng)	714
	default-metric (IPv6 RIPng)	715
	distribute-list (IPv6 RIPng)	716

ipv6 rip metric-offset	717
ipv6 rip split-horizon	719
ipv6 router rip	721
neighbor (IPv6 RIPng)	722
passive-interface (IPv6 RIPng)	723
recv-buffer-size (IPv6 RIPng)	724
redistribute (IPv6 RIPng)	725
route (IPv6 RIPng)	726
router ipv6 rip	727
show debugging ipv6 rip	728
show ipv6 protocols rip	729
show ipv6 rip	730
show ipv6 rip database	731
show ipv6 rip interface	732
timers (IPv6 RIPng)	733
undebg ipv6 rip	734

Chapter 20: OSPF Commands 735

Introduction	735
area default-cost	738
area authentication	739
area filter-list	740
area nssa	741
area range	743
area stub	745
area virtual-link	746
auto-cost reference bandwidth	749
bandwidth	751
capability opaque	752
capability restart	753
clear ip ospf process	754
compatible rfc1583	755
debug ospf events	756
debug ospf ifsm	757
debug ospf lsa	758
debug ospf n fsm	759
debug ospf nsm	760
debug ospf packet	761
debug ospf route	762
default-information originate	763
default-metric (OSPF)	764
distance (OSPF)	765
enable db-summary-opt	767
host area	768
ip ospf authentication	769
ip ospf authentication-key	770
ip ospf cost	772
ip ospf database-filter	773
ip ospf dead-interval	774
ip ospf disable all	775
ip ospf hello-interval	776
ip ospf message-digest-key	777
ip ospf mtu	779

ip ospf mtu-ignore	780
ip ospf network	781
ip ospf priority	782
ip ospf resync-timeout	783
ip ospf retransmit-interval	784
ip ospf transmit-delay	785
max-concurrent-dd	786
maximum-area	787
neighbor (OSPF)	788
network area	789
ospf abr-type	791
ospf restart grace-period	792
ospf restart helper	793
ospf router-id	795
overflow database	796
overflow database external	797
passive-interface (OSPF)	798
redistribute (OSPF)	799
restart ospf graceful	801
router ospf	802
router-id	803
show debugging ospf	804
show ip ospf	805
show ip ospf border-routers	808
show ip ospf database	809
show ip ospf database asbr-summary	811
show ip ospf database external	812
show ip ospf database network	814
show ip ospf database nssa-external	815
show ip ospf database opaque-area	817
show ip ospf database opaque-as	818
show ip ospf database opaque-link	819
show ip ospf database router	820
show ip ospf database summary	822
show ip ospf interface	825
show ip ospf neighbor	826
show ip ospf route	828
show ip ospf virtual-links	829
show ip protocols ospf	830
summary-address	831
timers spf exp	832
undebug ospf events	833
undebug ospf ifsm	834
undebug ospf lsa	835
undebug ospf n fsm	836
undebug ospf nsm	837
undebug ospf packet	838
undebug ospf route	839
Chapter 21: OSPFv3 for IPv6 Commands	840
Introduction	840
abr-type	843
area authentication ipsec spi	844

area default-cost (IPv6 OSPF)	846
area encryption ipsec spi esp	847
area range (IPv6 OSPF)	850
area stub (IPv6 OSPF)	852
area virtual-link (IPv6 OSPF)	853
area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi	855
area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi	857
auto-cost reference bandwidth (IPv6 OSPF)	860
bandwidth (duplicate)	862
clear ipv6 ospf process	863
debug ipv6 ospf events	864
debug ipv6 ospf ifsm	865
debug ipv6 ospf lsa	866
debug ipv6 ospf nfsm	867
debug ipv6 ospf packet	868
debug ipv6 ospf route	869
default-information originate	870
default-metric (IPv6 OSPF)	871
distance (IPv6 OSPF)	872
ipv6 ospf authentication spi	874
ipv6 ospf cost	876
ipv6 ospf dead-interval	878
ipv6 ospf display route single-line	879
ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp	880
ipv6 ospf hello-interval	883
ipv6 ospf neighbor	884
ipv6 ospf network	886
ipv6 ospf priority	887
ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval	888
ipv6 ospf transmit-delay	889
ipv6 router ospf area	890
max-concurrent-dd (IPv6 OSPF)	892
passive-interface (IPv6 OSPF)	893
redistribute (IPv6 OSPF)	894
restart ipv6 ospf graceful	896
router ipv6 ospf	897
router-id (IPv6 OSPF)	898
show debugging ipv6 ospf	899
show ipv6 ospf	900
show ipv6 ospf database	902
show ipv6 ospf database external	904
show ipv6 ospf database grace	905
show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix	906
show ipv6 ospf database inter-router	907
show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix	908
show ipv6 ospf database link	909
show ipv6 ospf database network	910
show ipv6 ospf database router	912
show ipv6 ospf interface	917
show ipv6 ospf neighbor	919
show ipv6 ospf route	921
show ipv6 ospf virtual-links	923
summary-address (IPv6 OSPF)	924

timers spf (IPv6 OSPF) (deprecated)	926
timers spf exp (IPv6 OSPF)	927
undebug ipv6 ospf events	928
undebug ipv6 ospf ifsm	929
undebug ipv6 ospf lsa	930
undebug ipv6 ospf nfsm	931
undebug ipv6 ospf packet	932
undebug ipv6 ospf route	933

Chapter 22: BGP and BGP4+ Commands 934

Introduction	934
address-family	940
aggregate-address	941
auto-summary (BGP only)	944
bgp aggregate-nexthop-check	945
bgp always-compare-med	946
bgp bestpath as-path ignore	947
bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath	948
bgp bestpath compare-routerid	949
bgp bestpath med	950
bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med	952
bgp bestpath med remove-send-med	953
bgp client-to-client reflection	954
bgp cluster-id	955
bgp confederation identifier	957
bgp confederation peers	958
bgp config-type	960
bgp dampening	962
bgp damp-peer-oscillation (BGP only)	964
bgp default ipv4-unicast	965
bgp default local-preference (BGP only)	966
bgp deterministic-med	967
bgp enforce-first-as	969
bgp fast-external-failover	970
bgp graceful-restart	971
bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset	973
bgp log-neighbor-changes	974
bgp memory maxallocation	976
bgp nexthop-trigger-count	977
bgp nexthop-trigger delay	978
bgp nexthop-trigger enable	979
bgp rfc1771-path-select (BGP only)	980
bgp rfc1771-strict (BGP only)	981
bgp router-id	982
bgp scan-time (BGP only)	983
bgp update-delay	984
clear bgp *	985
clear bgp (IPv4 or IPv6 address)	986
clear bgp (ASN)	988
clear bgp external	989
clear bgp peer-group	990
clear ip bgp * (BGP only)	991
clear ip bgp (IPv4) (BGP only)	992

clear ip bgp dampening (BGP only)	993
clear ip bgp flap-statistics (BGP only)	994
clear ip bgp (ASN) (BGP only)	995
clear ip bgp external (BGP only)	996
clear ip bgp peer-group (BGP only)	997
clear bgp ipv6 (ipv6 address) (BGP4+ only)	998
clear bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only)	999
clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics (BGP4+ only)	1000
clear bgp ipv6 (ASN) (BGP4+ only)	1001
clear bgp ipv6 external (BGP4+ only)	1002
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group (BGP4+ only)	1003
debug bgp (BGP only)	1004
distance (BGP and BGP4+)	1005
exit-address-family	1007
ip as-path access-list	1008
ip community-list	1010
ip community-list expanded	1012
ip community-list standard	1014
ip extcommunity-list expanded	1016
ip extcommunity-list standard	1018
ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)	1020
ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)	1022
match as-path (Route Map)	1024
match community (Route Map)	1025
max-paths	1027
neighbor activate	1028
neighbor advertisement-interval	1031
neighbor allowas-in	1034
neighbor as-origination-interval	1037
neighbor attribute-unchanged	1039
neighbor capability graceful-restart	1042
neighbor capability orf prefix-list	1045
neighbor capability route-refresh	1048
neighbor collide-established	1051
neighbor default-originate	1053
neighbor description	1056
neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime	1059
neighbor dont-capability-negotiate	1061
neighbor ebgp-multihop	1064
neighbor enforce-multihop	1067
neighbor filter-list	1070
neighbor interface	1073
neighbor local-as	1074
neighbor maximum-prefix	1076
neighbor next-hop-self	1079
neighbor override-capability	1082
neighbor passive	1084
neighbor password	1086
neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)	1089
neighbor peer-group (create a peer-group)	1091
neighbor port	1092
neighbor prefix-list	1094
neighbor remote-as	1097

neighbor remove-private-AS (BGP only)	1100
neighbor restart-time	1102
neighbor route-map	1104
neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP only)	1108
neighbor route-server-client (BGP only)	1110
neighbor send-community	1111
neighbor shutdown	1114
neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound	1116
neighbor timers	1119
neighbor transparent-as	1122
neighbor transparent-nexthop	1124
neighbor unsuppress-map	1126
neighbor update-source	1129
neighbor version (BGP only)	1132
neighbor weight	1134
network (BGP and BGP4+)	1137
network synchronization	1140
redistribute (into BGP or BGP4+)	1141
restart bgp graceful (BGP only)	1143
router bgp	1144
route-map (Route Map)	1145
set as-path (Route Map)	1147
set community (Route Map)	1148
show bgp ipv6 (BGP4+ only)	1150
show bgp ipv6 community (BGP4+ only)	1151
show bgp ipv6 community-list (BGP4+ only)	1153
show bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only)	1154
show bgp ipv6 filter-list (BGP4+ only)	1155
show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as (BGP4+ only)	1156
show bgp ipv6 longer-prefixes (BGP4+ only)	1157
show bgp ipv6 neighbors (BGP4+ only)	1158
show bgp ipv6 paths (BGP4+ only)	1161
show bgp ipv6 prefix-list (BGP4+ only)	1162
show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp (BGP4+ only)	1163
show bgp ipv6 regexp (BGP4+ only)	1164
show bgp ipv6 route-map (BGP4+ only)	1165
show bgp ipv6 summary (BGP4+ only)	1166
show bgp memory maxallocation (BGP only)	1167
show bgp nexthop-tracking (BGP only)	1168
show bgp nexthop-tree-details (BGP only)	1169
show debugging bgp (BGP only)	1170
show ip bgp (BGP only)	1171
show ip bgp attribute-info (BGP only)	1172
show ip bgp cidr-only (BGP only)	1173
show ip bgp community (BGP only)	1174
show ip bgp community-info (BGP only)	1176
show ip bgp community-list (BGP only)	1177
show ip bgp dampening (BGP only)	1178
show ip bgp filter-list (BGP only)	1180
show ip bgp inconsistent-as (BGP only)	1181
show ip bgp longer-prefixes (BGP only)	1182
show ip bgp neighbors (BGP only)	1183
show ip bgp neighbors connection-retrytime (BGP only)	1186

show ip bgp neighbors hold-time (BGP only)	1187
show ip bgp neighbors keepalive (BGP only)	1188
show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval (BGP only)	1189
show ip bgp neighbors notification (BGP only)	1190
show ip bgp neighbors open (BGP only)	1191
show ip bgp neighbors rcvd-msgs (BGP only)	1192
show ip bgp neighbors sent-msgs (BGP only)	1193
show ip bgp neighbors update (BGP only)	1194
show ip bgp paths (BGP only)	1195
show ip bgp prefix-list (BGP only)	1196
show ip bgp quote-regexp (BGP only)	1197
show ip bgp regexp (BGP only)	1198
show ip bgp route-map (BGP only)	1199
show ip bgp scan (BGP only)	1200
show ip bgp summary (BGP only)	1201
show ip community-list	1202
show ip extcommunity-list	1203
show ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)	1204
show ip protocols bgp (BGP only)	1205
show ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)	1206
show route-map (Route Map)	1207
synchronization	1208
timers	1209
undebg bgp (BGP only)	1210

Chapter 23: Route Map Commands 1211

Introduction	1211
match as-path	1213
match community	1214
match interface	1216
match ip address	1217
match ip next-hop	1219
match ipv6 address	1220
match ipv6 next-hop	1221
match metric	1222
match origin	1223
match route-type	1225
match tag	1226
route-map	1227
set aggregator	1230
set as-path	1231
set atomic-aggregate	1232
set comm-list delete	1233
set community	1234
set dampening	1236
set extcommunity	1238
set ip next-hop (route map)	1240
set ipv6 next-hop	1241
set local-preference	1242
set metric	1243
set metric-type	1245
set origin	1246
set originator-id	1247

	set tag	1248
	set weight	1249
	show route-map	1250
Chapter 24:	Policy-based Routing Commands	1251
	Introduction	1251
	debug policy-based-routing	1252
	ip policy-route	1253
	ipv6 policy-route	1255
	policy-based-routing	1257
	policy-based-routing enable	1258
	show ip pbr route	1259
	show ipv6 pbr route	1261
	show pbr rules	1263
PART 4:	Multicast Applications	1265
Chapter 25:	Multicast Commands	1266
	Introduction	1266
	clear ip mroute	1268
	clear ip mroute statistics	1269
	clear ipv6 mroute	1270
	clear ipv6 mroute statistics	1271
	debug nsm mcast	1272
	debug nsm mcast6	1273
	ip mroute	1274
	ip multicast forward-first-packet	1276
	ip multicast route	1277
	ip multicast route-limit	1279
	ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression	1280
	ip multicast-routing	1281
	ipv6 multicast route	1282
	ipv6 multicast route-limit	1284
	ipv6 multicast-routing	1285
	multicast	1286
	show ip mroute	1287
	show ip mvif	1289
	show ip rpf	1290
	show ipv6 mroute	1291
	show ipv6 mif	1293
Chapter 26:	IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands	1294
	Introduction	1294
	clear ip igmp	1296
	clear ip igmp group	1297
	clear ip igmp interface	1298
	debug igmp	1299
	ip igmp	1300
	ip igmp flood specific-query	1301
	ip igmp last-member-query-count	1302
	ip igmp last-member-query-interval	1303
	ip igmp mroute-proxy	1304

ip igmp proxy-service	1305
ip igmp querier-timeout	1306
ip igmp query-holdtime	1307
ip igmp query-interval	1309
ip igmp query-max-response-time	1311
ip igmp ra-option (Router Alert)	1313
ip igmp robustness-variable	1314
ip igmp snooping	1315
ip igmp snooping fast-leave	1316
ip igmp snooping mrouter	1317
ip igmp snooping querier	1318
ip igmp snooping report-suppression	1319
ip igmp snooping routermode	1320
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit	1322
ip igmp source-address-check	1324
ip igmp ssm-map enable	1325
ip igmp static-group	1326
ip igmp startup-query-count	1328
ip igmp startup-query-interval	1329
ip igmp trusted	1330
ip igmp version	1331
show debugging igmp	1332
show ip igmp groups	1333
show ip igmp interface	1335
show ip igmp proxy	1339
show ip igmp snooping mrouter	1340
show ip igmp snooping routermode	1341
show ip igmp snooping statistics	1342
undebg igmp	1343

Chapter 27: MLD and MLD Snooping Commands 1344

Introduction	1344
clear ipv6 mld	1346
clear ipv6 mld group	1347
clear ipv6 mld interface	1348
debug mld	1349
ipv6 mld	1352
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	1353
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	1354
ipv6 mld querier-timeout	1355
ipv6 mld query-interval	1356
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	1357
ipv6 mld robustness-variable	1358
ipv6 mld snooping	1359
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave	1361
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	1362
ipv6 mld snooping querier	1364
ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression	1365
ipv6 mld ssm-map enable	1367
ipv6 mld static-group	1368
ipv6 mld version	1370
show debugging mld	1371
show ipv6 mld groups	1372

show ipv6 mld interface	1373
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	1374
show ipv6 mld snooping statistics	1375

Chapter 28: PIM-SM Commands 1376

introduction	1376
clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *	1378
clear ip mroute pim sparse-mode	1379
debug pim sparse-mode	1380
debug pim sparse-mode timer	1381
ip pim anycast-rp	1383
ip pim bsr-border	1384
ip pim bsr-candidate	1385
ip pim cisco-register-checksum	1386
ip pim crp-cisco-prefix	1387
ip pim dr-priority	1388
ip pim exclude-genid	1389
ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected (PIM-SM)	1390
ip pim hello-holdtime (PIM-SM)	1391
ip pim hello-interval (PIM-SM)	1392
ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority	1393
ip pim jp-timer	1394
ip pim register-rate-limit	1395
ip pim register-rp-reachability	1396
ip pim register-source	1397
ip pim register-suppression	1398
ip pim rp-address	1399
ip pim rp-candidate	1400
ip pim rp-register-kat	1401
ip pim sparse-mode	1402
ip pim sparse-mode passive	1403
ip pim spt-threshold	1404
ip pim ssm	1405
show debugging pim sparse-mode	1406
show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router	1407
show ip pim sparse-mode interface	1408
show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail	1409
show ip pim sparse-mode local-members	1410
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute	1412
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail	1414
show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor	1416
show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop	1417
show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash	1418
show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping	1419
undebug all pim sparse-mode	1420

Chapter 29: PIM-SMv6 Commands 1421

Introduction	1421
clear ipv6 mroute pim	1424
clear ipv6 mroute pim sparse-mode	1425
clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *	1426
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1427

debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet	1429
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer	1430
ipv6 pim anycast-rp	1432
ipv6 pim bsr-border	1434
ipv6 pim bsr-candidate	1436
ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum	1438
ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix	1439
ipv6 pim dr-priority	1440
ipv6 pim exclude-genid	1442
ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected	1443
ipv6 pim hello-holdtime	1444
ipv6 pim hello-interval	1445
ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority	1446
ipv6 pim jp-timer	1447
ipv6 pim neighbor-filter	1448
ipv6 pim register-rate-limit	1449
ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability	1450
ipv6 pim register-source	1451
ipv6 pim register-suppression	1452
ipv6 pim rp-address	1453
ipv6 pim rp-candidate	1455
ipv6 pim rp embedded	1456
ipv6 pim rp-register-kat	1457
ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1458
ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive	1459
ipv6 pim spt-threshold	1460
ipv6 pim ssm	1461
ipv6 pim unicast-bsm	1462
show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1463
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router	1464
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface	1465
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail	1467
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members	1468
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute	1470
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail	1472
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor	1474
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop	1475
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash	1476
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping	1477
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop	1478
undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1480
undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1481

PART 5: Access and Security 1483

Chapter 30: Authentication Commands 1484	
Introduction	1484
auth critical	1486
auth host-mode	1487
auth log	1489
auth max-supPLICANT	1490
auth reauthentication	1491

auth supplicant-ip	1492
auth supplicant-mac	1495
auth timeout connect-timeout	1498
auth timeout quiet-period	1499
auth timeout reauth-period	1500
auth timeout server-timeout	1501
auth-web enable	1502
auth-web forward	1503
auth-web idle-timeout enable	1505
auth-web idle-timeout timeout	1506
auth-web max-auth-fail	1507
auth-web method	1508
auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress	1509
auth-web-server dhcp lease	1510
auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option	1511
auth-web-server host-name	1512
auth-web-server intercept-port	1513
auth-web-server ipaddress	1514
auth-web-server page language	1515
auth-web-server login-url	1516
auth-web-server page logo	1517
auth-web-server page sub-title	1518
auth-web-server page success-message	1519
auth-web-server page title	1520
auth-web-server page welcome-message	1521
auth-web-server ping-poll enable	1522
auth-web-server ping-poll failcount	1523
auth-web-server ping-poll interval	1524
auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh	1525
auth-web-server ping-poll timeout	1526
auth-web-server port	1527
auth-web-server redirect-delay-time	1528
auth-web-server redirect-url	1529
auth-web-server session-keep	1530
auth-web-server ssl	1531
auth-web-server ssl intercept-port	1532
copy proxy-autoconfig-file	1533
copy web-auth-https-file	1534
erase proxy-autoconfig-file	1535
erase web-auth-https-file	1536
show auth	1537
show auth diagnostics	1538
show auth interface	1539
show auth sessionstatistics	1542
show auth statistics interface	1543
show auth supplicant	1544
show auth supplicant interface	1545
show auth-web-server	1546
show auth-web-server page	1547
show proxy-autoconfig-file	1548

Chapter 31: AAA Commands 1549
Introduction 1549

aaa accounting auth-web default	1550
aaa accounting commands	1552
aaa accounting login	1554
aaa authentication auth-web	1557
aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+	1558
aaa authentication enable default local	1560
aaa authentication login	1561
aaa authentication openvpn	1563
aaa group server	1564
aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time	1565
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail	1566
aaa login fail-delay	1567
accounting login	1568
clear aaa local user lockout	1569
debug aaa	1570
login authentication	1571
show aaa local user locked	1572
show debugging aaa	1573
undebug aaa	1574

Chapter 32: RADIUS Commands 1575

Introduction	1575
deadtime (RADIUS server group)	1576
debug radius	1577
ip radius source-interface	1578
radius-server deadtime	1579
radius-server host	1580
radius-server key	1583
radius-server retransmit	1584
radius-server timeout	1586
server (Server Group)	1588
show debugging radius	1590
show radius	1591
undebug radius	1594

Chapter 33: Local RADIUS Server Commands 1595

Introduction	1595
attribute	1597
authentication	1600
clear radius local-server statistics	1601
copy fdb-radius-users (to file)	1602
copy local-radius-user-db (from file)	1604
copy local-radius-user-db (to file)	1605
crypto pki enroll local	1606
crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users	1607
crypto pki enroll local user	1608
crypto pki export local pem	1609
crypto pki export local pkcs12	1610
crypto pki trustpoint local	1611
debug crypto pki	1612
domain-style	1613
egress-vlan-id	1614

	egress-vlan-name	1615
	group	1616
	nas	1617
	radius-server local	1618
	server auth-port	1619
	server enable	1620
	show crypto pki certificates	1621
	show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users	1623
	show crypto pki certificates user	1625
	show crypto pki trustpoints	1627
	show radius local-server group	1628
	show radius local-server nas	1629
	show radius local-server statistics	1630
	show radius local-server user	1631
	user (RADIUS server)	1633
	vlan (RADIUS server)	1635
Chapter 34:	TACACS+ Commands	1636
	Introduction	1636
	show tacacs+	1637
	tacacs-server host	1638
	tacacs-server key	1640
	tacacs-server timeout	1641
PART 6:	Network Availability	1642
Chapter 35:	VRRP Commands	1643
	Introduction	1643
	advertisement-interval	1645
	circuit-failover	1647
	debug vrrp	1649
	debug vrrp events	1650
	debug vrrp packet	1651
	disable (VRRP)	1652
	enable (VRRP)	1653
	preempt-mode	1654
	priority	1656
	router ipv6 vrrp (interface)	1658
	router vrrp (interface)	1660
	show debugging vrrp	1662
	show running-config router ipv6 vrrp	1663
	show running-config router vrrp	1664
	show vrrp	1665
	show vrrp counters	1667
	show vrrp ipv6	1670
	show vrrp (session)	1671
	transition-mode	1673
	undebg vrrp	1675
	undebg vrrp events	1676
	undebg vrrp packet	1677
	virtual-ip	1678
	virtual-ipv6	1680

vrrp vmac	1682
---------------------	------

PART 7: Network Management 1683

Chapter 36: Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) Commands 1684

Introduction	1684
atmf area	1687
atmf area password	1689
atmf backup	1691
atmf backup area-masters delete	1692
atmf backup area-masters enable	1693
atmf backup area-masters now	1694
atmf backup area-masters synchronize	1695
atmf backup bandwidth	1696
atmf backup delete	1697
atmf backup enable	1698
atmf backup now	1699
atmf backup redundancy enable	1701
atmf backup server	1702
atmf backup stop	1704
atmf backup synchronize	1705
atmf cleanup	1706
atmf controller	1707
atmf distribute firmware	1708
atmf domain vlan	1710
atmf enable	1712
atmf group (membership)	1713
atmf log-verbose	1715
atmf management subnet	1716
atmf management vlan	1718
atmf master	1719
atmf mtu	1720
atmf network-name	1721
atmf provision	1722
atmf provision node clone	1723
atmf provision node configure boot config	1725
atmf provision node configure boot system	1726
atmf provision node create	1727
atmf provision node delete	1729
atmf provision node license-cert	1731
atmf provision node locate	1733
atmf reboot-rolling	1734
atmf recover	1738
atmf remote-login	1740
atmf restricted-login	1741
atmf select-area	1742
atmf virtual-link	1743
atmf working-set	1745
clear atmf links statistics	1747
debug atmf	1748
debug atmf packet	1750
erase factory-default	1753

show atmf	1754
show atmf area	1758
show atmf area summary	1761
show atmf area nodes	1762
show atmf area nodes-detail	1764
show atmf backup	1766
show atmf backup area	1770
show atmf detail	1772
show atmf group	1774
show atmf group members	1776
show atmf links	1778
show atmf links detail	1780
show atmf links statistics	1789
show atmf memory (deprecated)	1792
show atmf nodes	1793
show atmf provision nodes	1794
show atmf tech	1795
show atmf virtual-links	1798
show atmf working-set	1800
show debugging atmf	1801
show debugging atmf packet	1802
show running-config atmf	1803
switchport atmf-arealink remote-area	1804
switchport atmf-crosslink	1806
switchport atmf-link	1808
type atmf node	1809
undebg atmf	1812

Chapter 37: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Commands 1813

Introduction	1813
bootfile	1815
clear ip dhcp binding	1816
default-router	1817
dns-server	1818
domain-name	1819
host (DHCP)	1820
ip address dhcp	1821
ip dhcp bootp ignore	1823
ip dhcp leasequery enable	1824
ip dhcp option	1825
ip dhcp pool	1827
ip dhcp-relay agent-option	1828
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	1830
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	1832
ip dhcp-relay information policy	1834
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	1836
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length	1837
ip dhcp-relay server-address	1839
lease	1841
network (DHCP)	1843
next-server	1844
option	1845
probe enable	1847

probe packets	1848
probe timeout	1849
probe type	1850
range	1851
route	1852
service dhcp-relay	1853
service dhcp-server	1854
show counter dhcp-client	1855
show counter dhcp-relay	1856
show counter dhcp-server	1859
show dhcp lease	1861
show ip dhcp binding	1863
show ip dhcp pool	1865
show ip dhcp-relay	1869
show ip dhcp server statistics	1870
show ip dhcp server summary	1872
subnet-mask	1873

Chapter 38: DHCP for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Commands 1874

Introduction	1874
address prefix	1876
address range	1878
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client	1880
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server	1881
clear ipv6 dhcp binding	1882
clear ipv6 dhcp client	1884
dns-server (DHCPv6)	1885
domain-name (DHCPv6)	1887
ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac	1888
ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)	1889
ipv6 address dhcp	1892
ipv6 dhcp client pd	1894
ipv6 dhcp option	1896
ipv6 dhcp pool	1898
ipv6 dhcp server	1900
ipv6 local pool	1901
ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)	1903
link-address	1905
option (DHCPv6)	1907
prefix-delegation pool	1909
show counter ipv6 dhcp-client	1911
show counter ipv6 dhcp-server	1913
show ipv6 dhcp	1915
show ipv6 dhcp binding	1916
show ipv6 dhcp interface	1919
show ipv6 dhcp pool	1921
sntp-address	1923

Chapter 39: NTP Commands 1924

Introduction	1924
ntp authenticate	1925
ntp authentication-key	1926

	ntp broadcastdelay	1927
	ntp master	1928
	ntp peer	1929
	ntp server	1931
	ntp source	1933
	ntp trusted-key	1935
	show counter ntp	1936
	show ntp associations	1938
	show ntp status	1940
Chapter 40:	SNMP Commands	1941
	Introduction	1941
	debug snmp	1943
	show counter snmp-server	1944
	show debugging snmp	1948
	show running-config snmp	1949
	show snmp-server	1950
	show snmp-server community	1951
	show snmp-server group	1952
	show snmp-server user	1953
	show snmp-server view	1954
	snmp trap link-status	1955
	snmp trap link-status suppress	1957
	snmp-server	1959
	snmp-server community	1961
	snmp-server contact	1962
	snmp-server enable trap	1963
	snmp-server engineID local	1965
	snmp-server engineID local reset	1967
	snmp-server group	1968
	snmp-server host	1970
	snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus	1972
	snmp-server location	1973
	snmp-server source-interface	1974
	snmp-server startup-trap-delay	1975
	snmp-server user	1976
	snmp-server view	1979
	undebug snmp	1980
Chapter 41:	SMTP Commands	1981
	Introduction	1981
	debug mail	1982
	delete mail	1983
	mail	1984
	show counter mail	1985
	show mail	1986
	undebug mail	1987
Chapter 42:	Secure Shell (SSH) Commands	1988
	Introduction	1988
	banner login (SSH)	1990
	clear ssh	1991

crypto key destroy hostkey	1992
crypto key destroy userkey	1993
crypto key generate hostkey	1994
crypto key generate userkey	1995
crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	1996
crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	1998
debug ssh client	2000
debug ssh server	2001
service ssh	2002
show banner login	2004
show crypto key hostkey	2005
show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2006
show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	2007
show crypto key userkey	2008
show running-config ssh	2009
show ssh	2011
show ssh client	2013
show ssh server	2014
show ssh server allow-users	2016
show ssh server deny-users	2017
ssh	2018
ssh client	2020
ssh server	2022
ssh server allow-users	2024
ssh server authentication	2026
ssh server deny-users	2028
ssh server max-auth-tries	2030
ssh server resolve-host	2031
ssh server scp	2032
ssh server sftp	2033
undebug ssh client	2034
undebug ssh server	2035

Chapter 43:	Trigger Commands	2036
	Introduction	2036
	active (trigger)	2038
	day	2039
	debug trigger	2041
	description (trigger)	2042
	repeat	2043
	script	2044
	show debugging trigger	2046
	show running-config trigger	2047
	show trigger	2048
	test	2053
	time (trigger)	2054
	trap	2056
	trigger	2057
	trigger activate	2058
	type atmf node	2059
	type card	2062
	type cpu	2063
	type interface	2064

	type memory	2065
	type periodic	2066
	type ping-poll	2067
	type reboot	2068
	type time	2069
	undebg trigger	2070
Chapter 44:	Ping-Polling Commands	2071
	Introduction	2071
	active (ping-polling)	2073
	clear ping-poll	2074
	critical-interval	2075
	debug ping-poll	2076
	description (ping-polling)	2077
	fail-count	2078
	ip (ping-polling)	2079
	length (ping-poll data)	2080
	normal-interval	2081
	ping-poll	2082
	sample-size	2083
	show counter ping-poll	2085
	show ping-poll	2087
	source-ip	2091
	timeout (ping polling)	2093
	up-count	2094
	undebg ping-poll	2095
PART 8:	Next-Generation Firewall	2096
Chapter 45:	Firewall Commands	2097
	Introduction	2097
	clear firewall connections	2099
	firewall	2100
	debug firewall	2101
	move rule (Firewall)	2102
	protect (Firewall)	2103
	rule (Firewall)	2104
	show firewall	2106
	show firewall connections	2107
	show firewall rule	2108
	show firewall rule config-check	2110
	show debugging firewall	2111
	show running-config firewall	2112
Chapter 46:	Application and Entity Commands	2113
	Introduction	2113
	application	2115
	dport	2117
	dscp	2119
	host (Entity)	2121
	icmp-code	2123
	icmp-type	2125

	ip address (Entity)	2127
	ip subnet	2129
	ipv6 address (Entity)	2131
	ipv6 subnet	2133
	network (Entity)	2135
	protocol	2137
	show application	2139
	show application detail	2140
	show entity	2143
	sport	2145
	zone	2147
Chapter 47:	IPS Commands	2149
	Introduction	2149
	category action (IPS)	2150
	ips	2151
	protect (IPS)	2152
	show ips	2153
	show ips categories	2154
	show running-config ips	2156
Chapter 48:	NAT Commands	2157
	Introduction	2157
	enable (NAT)	2159
	move rule (NAT)	2160
	nat	2161
	rule (NAT)	2162
	show nat	2165
	show nat rule	2166
	show nat rule config-check	2168
	show running-config nat	2169
Chapter 49:	Malware Protection Commands	2170
	Introduction	2170
	malware-protection	2171
	protect (Malware Protection)	2172
	provider kaspersky (Malware Protection)	2173
	show malware-protection	2174
	show running-config malware-protection	2175
	update-interval (Malware Protection)	2176
Chapter 50:	Antivirus Commands	2178
	Introduction	2178
	action (Antivirus)	2180
	antivirus	2182
	debug antivirus	2183
	protect (Antivirus)	2184
	provider kaspersky (Antivirus)	2185
	show antivirus	2186
	show antivirus statistics	2187
	show debugging antivirus	2188
	show running-config antivirus	2189

	update-interval (Antivirus)	2190
Chapter 51:	Web Control Commands	2192
	Introduction	2192
	action (Web Control)	2194
	category (Web Control)	2195
	debug web-control	2197
	match (Web-Control)	2198
	move rule (Web Control)	2200
	protect (Web Control)	2201
	provider digitalarts	2202
	rule (Web Control)	2203
	show debugging web-control	2205
	show running-config web-control	2206
	show web-control	2207
	show web-control categories	2209
	show web-control rules	2211
	web-control	2212
Chapter 52:	Application Control Commands	2213
	Introduction	2213
	dpi	2215
	enable (DPI)	2216
	provider procera	2217
	show dpi	2218
	show dpi statistics	2219
	show running-config dpi	2220
	update-interval (Application Control)	2221
Chapter 53:	IP Reputation Commands	2223
	Introduction	2223
	category action (IP Reputation)	2225
	ip-reputation	2227
	protect (IP Reputation)	2228
	provider emerging-threats (IP Reputation)	2229
	show ip-reputation	2230
	show ip-reputation categories	2231
	show running-config ip-reputation	2233
	update-interval (IP Reputation)	2234
Chapter 54:	Traffic Shaping Commands	2236
	Introduction	2236
	debug traffic-shaping	2237
	enable shaping	2238
	move rule (Traffic Shaping)	2239
	rule (Traffic Shaping)	2240
	show debugging traffic-shaping	2242
	show traffic-shaping	2243
	show traffic-shaping interface	2244
	show traffic-shaping rule	2246
	show traffic-shaping rule config-check	2247
	show traffic-shaping rule counters	2249

	traffic-shaping	2251
	virtual-bandwidth interface rate	2252
Chapter 55:	802.1Q Encapsulation Commands	2253
	Introduction	2253
	encapsulation dot1q	2254
Chapter 56:	Bridging Commands	2256
	Introduction	2256
	ageing-time	2257
	bridge	2258
	bridge-group	2259
	clear mac-filter	2260
	mac-filter	2261
	mac-filter-group	2262
	rule (MAC Filter)	2263
	show mac-filter	2265
	show bridge	2266
	show bridge macaddr	2268
Chapter 57:	IPsec Commands	2269
	Introduction	2269
	clear isakmp sa	2271
	crypto ipsec profile	2272
	crypto isakmp key	2274
	crypto isakmp peer	2276
	crypto isakmp profile	2277
	debug isakmp	2279
	dpd-interval	2281
	dpd-timeout	2282
	interface tunnel	2283
	lifetime (IPsec Profile)	2284
	lifetime (ISAKMP Profile)	2285
	no debug isakmp	2286
	pfs	2287
	show debugging isakmp	2289
	show interface tunnel (IPsec)	2290
	show ipsec counters	2291
	show ipsec peer	2292
	show ipsec policy	2294
	show ipsec profile	2295
	show ipsec sa	2297
	show isakmp counters	2298
	show isakmp key (IPsec)	2299
	show isakmp peer	2300
	show isakmp profile	2301
	show isakmp sa	2303
	transform (IPsec Profile)	2304
	transform (ISAKMP Profile)	2305
	tunnel destination (IPsec)	2307
	tunnel local name (IPsec)	2309
	tunnel local selector	2310

	tunnel mode (IPsec)	2312
	tunnel protection ipsec (IPsec)	2313
	tunnel remote name (IPsec)	2314
	tunnel remote selector	2315
	tunnel source (IPsec)	2317
	undebbug isakmp	2319
	version (IPsec)	2320
Chapter 58:	GRE Tunneling Commands	2321
	Introduction	2321
	crypto isakmp key	2322
	interface tunnel	2324
	ip address (GRE)	2325
	ip tcp adjust-mss	2327
	ipv6 address (GRE)	2329
	ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2331
	show interface tunnel (GRE)	2333
	show isakmp key (GRE)	2334
	tunnel checksum	2335
	tunnel dscp	2336
	tunnel destination (GRE)	2337
	tunnel local name (GRE)	2339
	tunnel local selector	2340
	tunnel mode (GRE)	2342
	tunnel protection ipsec (GRE)	2343
	tunnel remote name (GRE)	2344
	tunnel remote selector	2345
	tunnel source (GRE)	2347
	tunnel ttl	2349
Chapter 59:	OpenVPN Commands	2350
	Introduction	2350
	ip tcp adjust-mss	2352
	ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2354
	show interface tunnel (OpenVPN)	2356
	show openvpn connections	2357
	show openvpn connections detail	2358
	tunnel mode openvpn tap	2359
	tunnel mode openvpn tun	2360
	tunnel openvpn port	2361
	tunnel openvpn tagging	2362
Chapter 60:	L2TPV3 Commands	2363
	Introduction	2363
	crypto isakmp key	2364
	show interface tunnel (L2TPv3)	2366
	show isakmp key (L2TPv3)	2367
	tunnel local id	2368
	tunnel local selector	2369
	tunnel mode (L2TPv3)	2371
	tunnel protection ipsec	2372
	tunnel remote id	2373

	tunnel remote selector	2374
Chapter 61:	PPP Commands	2376
	Introduction	2376
	debug ppp	2378
	encapsulation ppp	2381
	interface (PPP)	2382
	ip address negotiated	2383
	ip tcp adjust-mss	2385
	ip unnumbered	2387
	ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2389
	keepalive (PPP)	2391
	mtu (PPP)	2393
	peer default ip address	2394
	peer neighbor-route	2396
	ppp authentication	2398
	ppp authentication refuse	2400
	ppp hostname	2402
	ppp ipcp dns	2404
	ppp ipcp dns suffix-list	2406
	ppp ipcp ip-override	2408
	ppp password	2409
	ppp service-name (PPPoE)	2410
	ppp timeout idle	2411
	ppp username	2412
	show debugging ppp	2413
	show interface (PPP)	2414
	undebug ppp	2418
Chapter 62:	High Availability Commands	2419
	Introduction	2419
	ha associate	2420
Chapter 63:	Update Manager Commands	2422
	Introduction	2422
	show resource	2423
	update now	2425

List of Commands

aaa accounting auth-web default	1550
aaa accounting commands.....	1552
aaa accounting login.....	1554
aaa authentication auth-web.....	1557
aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+	1558
aaa authentication enable default local.....	1560
aaa authentication login	1561
aaa authentication openvpn	1563
aaa group server.....	1564
aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time.....	1565
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail.....	1566
aaa login fail-delay.....	1567
abr-type.....	843
accept-lifetime	656
accounting login.....	1568
action (Antivirus)	2180
action (Web Control).....	2194
activate.....	356
active (ping-polling)	2073
active (trigger).....	2038
address prefix	1876
address range	1878
address-family.....	940
advertisement-interval.....	1645
ageing-time	2257

aggregate-address (IPv6 RIPng)	711
aggregate-address.....	941
alliedware-behavior	658
antivirus.....	2182
application	2115
area authentication ipsec spi.....	844
area authentication.....	739
area default-cost (IPv6 OSPF).....	846
area default-cost.....	738
area encryption ipsec spi esp.....	847
area filter-list	740
area nssa	741
area range (IPv6 OSPF).....	850
area range.....	743
area stub (IPv6 OSPF)	852
area stub	745
area virtual-link (IPv6 OSPF)	853
area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi.....	855
area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi	857
area virtual-link.....	746
arp (IP address MAC).....	547
arp log	548
arp opportunistic-nd.....	551
arp-aging-timeout.....	545
arp-mac-disparity.....	546
atmf area password.....	1689
atmf area.....	1687
atmf backup area-masters delete.....	1692
atmf backup area-masters enable	1693
atmf backup area-masters now.....	1694
atmf backup area-masters synchronize	1695
atmf backup bandwidth	1696
atmf backup delete	1697
atmf backup enable	1698
atmf backup now.....	1699

atmf backup redundancy enable	1701
atmf backup server	1702
atmf backup stop	1704
atmf backup synchronize	1705
atmf backup	1691
atmf cleanup	1706
atmf controller	1707
atmf distribute firmware	1708
atmf domain vlan	1710
atmf enable	1712
atmf group (membership)	1713
atmf log-verbose	1715
atmf management subnet	1716
atmf management vlan	1718
atmf master	1719
atmf mtu	1720
atmf network-name	1721
atmf provision node clone	1723
atmf provision node configure boot config	1725
atmf provision node configure boot system	1726
atmf provision node create	1727
atmf provision node delete	1729
atmf provision node license-cert	1731
atmf provision node locate	1733
atmf provision	1722
atmf reboot-rolling	1734
atmf recover	1738
atmf remote-login	1740
atmf restricted-login	1741
atmf select-area	1742
atmf virtual-link	1743
atmf working-set	1745
attribute	1597
auth critical	1486
auth host-mode	1487

auth log	1489
auth max-supPLICANT	1490
auth reauthentication	1491
auth supplicant-ip	1492
auth supplicant-mac	1495
auth timeout connect-timeout	1498
auth timeout quiet-period	1499
auth timeout reauth-period	1500
auth timeout server-timeout	1501
authentication	1600
auth-web enable	1502
auth-web forward	1503
auth-web idle-timeout enable	1505
auth-web idle-timeout timeout	1506
auth-web max-auth-fail	1507
auth-web method	1508
auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress	1509
auth-web-server dhcp lease	1510
auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option	1511
auth-web-server host-name	1512
auth-web-server intercept-port	1513
auth-web-server ipaddress	1514
auth-web-server login-url	1516
auth-web-server page language	1515
auth-web-server page logo	1517
auth-web-server page sub-title	1518
auth-web-server page success-message	1519
auth-web-server page title	1520
auth-web-server page welcome-message	1521
auth-web-server ping-poll enable	1522
auth-web-server ping-poll failcount	1523
auth-web-server ping-poll interval	1524
auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh	1525
auth-web-server ping-poll timeout	1526
auth-web-server port	1527

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time	1528
auth-web-server redirect-url	1529
auth-web-server session-keep	1530
auth-web-server ssl intercept-port	1532
auth-web-server ssl	1531
autoboot enable	100
auto-cost reference bandwidth (IPv6 OSPF)	860
auto-cost reference bandwidth	749
auto-summary (BGP only)	944
backpressure	387
backpressure	417
bandwidth (duplicate)	862
bandwidth	751
banner exec	227
banner login (SSH)	1990
banner login (system)	229
banner motd	231
bgp aggregate-next-hop-check	945
bgp always-compare-med	946
bgp bestpath as-path ignore	947
bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath	948
bgp bestpath compare-routerid	949
bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med	952
bgp bestpath med remove-send-med	953
bgp bestpath med	950
bgp client-to-client reflection	954
bgp cluster-id	955
bgp confederation identifier	957
bgp confederation peers	958
bgp config-type	960
bgp dampening	962
bgp damp-peer-oscillation (BGP only)	964
bgp default ipv4-unicast	965
bgp default local-preference (BGP only)	966
bgp deterministic-med	967

bgp enforce-first-as.....	969
bgp fast-external-failover.....	970
bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset.....	973
bgp graceful-restart.....	971
bgp log-neighbor-changes.....	974
bgp memory maxallocation.....	976
bgp nexthop-trigger delay.....	978
bgp nexthop-trigger enable.....	979
bgp nexthop-trigger-count.....	977
bgp rfc1771-path-select (BGP only).....	980
bgp rfc1771-strict (BGP only).....	981
bgp router-id.....	982
bgp scan-time (BGP only).....	983
bgp update-delay.....	984
boot config-file backup.....	103
boot config-file.....	101
boot system backup.....	106
boot system.....	104
bootfile.....	1815
bridge.....	2258
bridge-group.....	2259
capability opaque.....	752
capability restart.....	753
category (Web Control).....	2195
category action (IP Reputation).....	2225
category action (IPS).....	2150
cd.....	107
channel-group.....	520
circuit-failover.....	1647
cisco-metric-behavior (RIP).....	660
clear aaa local user lockout.....	1569
clear arp-cache.....	552
clear atmf links statistics.....	1747
clear bgp (ASN).....	988
clear bgp (IPv4 or IPv6 address).....	986

clear bgp *	985
clear bgp external	989
clear bgp ipv6 (ASN) (BGP4+ only)	1001
clear bgp ipv6 (ipv6 address) (BGP4+ only)	998
clear bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only)	999
clear bgp ipv6 external (BGP4+ only)	1002
clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics (BGP4+ only)	1000
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group (BGP4+ only)	1003
clear bgp peer-group	990
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client	1880
clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server	1881
clear exception log	305
clear firewall connections	2099
clear ip bgp (ASN) (BGP only)	995
clear ip bgp (IPv4) (BGP only)	992
clear ip bgp * (BGP only)	991
clear ip bgp dampening (BGP only)	993
clear ip bgp external (BGP only)	996
clear ip bgp flap-statistics (BGP only)	994
clear ip bgp peer-group (BGP only)	997
clear ip dhcp binding	1816
clear ip dns forwarding cache	553
clear ip igmp group	1297
clear ip igmp interface	1298
clear ip igmp	1296
clear ip mroute pim sparse-mode	1379
clear ip mroute statistics	1269
clear ip mroute	1268
clear ip ospf process	754
clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *	1378
clear ip rip route	661
clear ipv6 dhcp binding	1882
clear ipv6 dhcp client	1884
clear ipv6 mld group	1347
clear ipv6 mld interface	1348

clear ipv6 mld	1346
clear ipv6 mroute pim sparse-mode	1425
clear ipv6 mroute pim	1424
clear ipv6 mroute statistics	1271
clear ipv6 mroute	1270
clear ipv6 neighbors	611
clear ipv6 ospf process	863
clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *	1426
clear ipv6 rip route	712
clear isakmp sa	2271
clear lacp counters	522
clear line console	178
clear line vty	179
clear log buffered	307
clear log permanent	308
clear log	306
clear mac address-table dynamic	389
clear mac address-table static	391
clear mac-filter	2260
clear ping-poll	2074
clear port counter	393
clear radius local-server statistics	1601
clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)	447
clear spanning-tree statistics	446
clear ssh	1991
clear test interface	380
clock set	233
clock summer-time date	234
clock summer-time recurring	236
clock timezone	238
compatible rfc1583	755
configure terminal	86
copy (filename)	108
copy current-software	110
copy debug	111

copy fdb-radius-users (to file)	1602
copy local-radius-user-db (from file)	1604
copy local-radius-user-db (to file)	1605
copy proxy-autoconfig-file	1533
copy running-config	112
copy startup-config	113
copy web-auth-https-file	1534
copy zmodem	114
create autoboot	115
critical-interval	2075
crypto ipsec profile	2272
crypto isakmp key	2274
crypto isakmp key	2322
crypto isakmp key	2364
crypto isakmp peer	2276
crypto isakmp profile	2277
crypto key destroy hostkey	1992
crypto key destroy userkey	1993
crypto key generate hostkey	1994
crypto key generate userkey	1995
crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	1996
crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	1998
crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users	1607
crypto pki enroll local user	1608
crypto pki enroll local	1606
crypto pki export local pem	1609
crypto pki export local pkcs12	1610
crypto pki trustpoint local	1611
day	2039
deadtime (RADIUS server group)	1576
debug aaa	1570
debug antivirus	2183
debug atmf packet	1750
debug atmf	1748
debug bgp (BGP only)	1004

debug crypto pki	1612
debug fiber-monitoring.....	284
debug firewall.....	2101
debug igmp.....	1299
debug ip dns forwarding.....	554
debug ip packet interface.....	555
debug ipv6 ospf events.....	864
debug ipv6 ospf ifsm	865
debug ipv6 ospf lsa.....	866
debug ipv6 ospf n fsm.....	867
debug ipv6 ospf packet.....	868
debug ipv6 ospf route	869
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet.....	1429
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer	1430
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1427
debug ipv6 rip.....	713
debug isakmp.....	2279
debug lacp	523
debug mail.....	1982
debug mld	1349
debug mstp (RSTP and STP).....	448
debug nsm mcast	1272
debug nsm mcast6	1273
debug ospf events.....	756
debug ospf ifsm	757
debug ospf lsa.....	758
debug ospf n fsm	759
debug ospf nsm	760
debug ospf packet.....	761
debug ospf route	762
debug pim sparse-mode timer	1381
debug pim sparse-mode.....	1380
debug ping-poll	2076
debug platform packet	394
debug policy-based-routing	1252

debug ppp	2378
debug radius	1577
debug rip	662
debug snmp.....	1943
debug ssh client	2000
debug ssh server	2001
debug traffic-shaping.....	2237
debug trigger	2041
debug vrrp events.....	1650
debug vrrp packet.....	1651
debug vrrp	1649
debug web-control	2197
default log buffered	309
default log console	310
default log email	311
default log host.....	312
default log monitor.....	313
default log permanent.....	314
default-information originate (IPv6 RIPng).....	714
default-information originate (RIP)	663
default-information originate	763
default-information originate	870
default-metric (IPv6 OSPF)	871
default-metric (IPv6 RIPng).....	715
default-metric (OSPF).....	764
default-metric (RIP)	664
default-router	1817
delete debug.....	117
delete mail	1983
delete.....	116
description (Domain List)	557
description (interface)	360
description (ping-polling).....	2077
description (trigger)	2042
dir.....	118

disable (Privileged Exec mode)	87
disable (VRRP)	1652
distance (BGP and BGP4+)	1005
distance (IPv6 OSPF)	872
distance (OSPF)	765
distance (RIP)	665
distribute-list (IPv6 RIPng)	716
distribute-list (RIP)	666
dns-server (DHCPv6)	1885
dns-server	1818
do	88
domain (Domain List)	558
domain-name (DHCPv6)	1887
domain-name	1819
domain-style	1613
dpd-interval	2281
dpd-timeout	2282
dpi	2215
dport	2117
dscp	2119
duplex	396
echo	357
edit (filename)	121
edit	120
egress-vlan-id	1614
egress-vlan-name	1615
enable (DPI)	2216
enable (NAT)	2159
enable (Privileged Exec mode)	89
enable (VRRP)	1653
enable db-summary-opt	767
enable password	180
enable secret	183
enable shaping	2238
encapsulation dot1q	2254

encapsulation ppp.....	2381
end	91
erase factory-default.....	1753
erase proxy-autoconfig-file	1535
erase startup-config	122
erase web-auth-https-file	1536
exec-timeout.....	186
exit.....	92
exit-address-family	1007
fail-count.....	2078
fiber-monitoring action.....	286
fiber-monitoring baseline.....	287
fiber-monitoring enable	289
fiber-monitoring interval.....	290
fiber-monitoring sensitivity	291
firewall	2100
flowcontrol (switch port).....	398
flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console).....	188
fullupdate (RIP)	667
group	1616
ha associate	2420
help.....	93
host (DHCP)	1820
host (Entity)	2121
host area	768
hostname	239
icmp-code.....	2123
icmp-type	2125
instance priority (MSTP).....	452
instance vlan (MSTP).....	454
interface (PPP).....	2382
interface (to configure)	361
interface tunnel	2283
interface tunnel	2324
ip (ping-polling)	2079

ip address (Entity)	2127
ip address (GRE)	2325
ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)	559
ip address dhcp	1821
ip address negotiated.....	2383
ip as-path access-list	1008
ip community-list expanded	1012
ip community-list standard	1014
ip community-list.....	1010
ip dhcp bootp ignore	1823
ip dhcp leasequery enable	1824
ip dhcp option.....	1825
ip dhcp pool.....	1827
ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking	1830
ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id	1832
ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac.....	1888
ip dhcp-relay agent-option	1828
ip dhcp-relay information policy	1834
ip dhcp-relay maxhops	1836
ip dhcp-relay max-message-length.....	1837
ip dhcp-relay server-address	1839
ip directed-broadcast	561
ip dns forwarding cache	564
ip dns forwarding dead-time.....	565
ip dns forwarding domain-list.....	566
ip dns forwarding retry	567
ip dns forwarding source-interface	568
ip dns forwarding timeout	569
ip dns forwarding.....	563
ip domain-list.....	570
ip domain-lookup	571
ip domain-name.....	572
ip extcommunity-list expanded	1016
ip extcommunity-list standard	1018
ip forward-protocol udp	573

ip gratuitous-arp-link	574
ip helper-address	576
ip igmp flood specific-query	1301
ip igmp last-member-query-count	1302
ip igmp last-member-query-interval.....	1303
ip igmp mroute-proxy	1304
ip igmp proxy-service.....	1305
ip igmp querier-timeout	1306
ip igmp query-holdtime	1307
ip igmp query-interval	1309
ip igmp query-max-response-time	1311
ip igmp ra-option (Router Alert).....	1313
ip igmp robustness-variable	1314
ip igmp snooping fast-leave.....	1316
ip igmp snooping mrouter	1317
ip igmp snooping querier	1318
ip igmp snooping report-suppression	1319
ip igmp snooping routermode	1320
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit	1322
ip igmp snooping.....	1315
ip igmp source-address-check	1324
ip igmp ssm-map enable.....	1325
ip igmp startup-query-count.....	1328
ip igmp startup-query-interval	1329
ip igmp static-group	1326
ip igmp trusted	1330
ip igmp version.....	1331
ip igmp.....	1300
ip local-proxy-arp.....	578
ip mroute	1274
ip multicast forward-first-packet	1276
ip multicast route.....	1277
ip multicast route-limit.....	1279
ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression.....	1280
ip multicast-routing	1281

ip name-server	579
ip ospf authentication	769
ip ospf authentication-key	770
ip ospf cost	772
ip ospf database-filter.....	773
ip ospf dead-interval.....	774
ip ospf disable all	775
ip ospf hello-interval.....	776
ip ospf message-digest-key	777
ip ospf mtu	779
ip ospf mtu-ignore.....	780
ip ospf network.....	781
ip ospf priority.....	782
ip ospf resync-timeout.....	783
ip ospf retransmit-interval	784
ip ospf transmit-delay.....	785
ip pim anycast-rp	1383
ip pim bsr-border.....	1384
ip pim bsr-candidate.....	1385
ip pim cisco-register-checksum	1386
ip pim crp-cisco-prefix	1387
ip pim dr-priority	1388
ip pim exclude-genid	1389
ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected (PIM-SM).....	1390
ip pim hello-holdtime (PIM-SM)	1391
ip pim hello-interval (PIM-SM).....	1392
ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority	1393
ip pim jp-timer	1394
ip pim register-rate-limit	1395
ip pim register-rp-reachability.....	1396
ip pim register-source	1397
ip pim register-suppression	1398
ip pim rp-address.....	1399
ip pim rp-candidate.....	1400
ip pim rp-register-kat	1401

ip pim sparse-mode passive.....	1403
ip pim sparse-mode	1402
ip pim spt-threshold	1404
ip pim ssm	1405
ip policy-route.....	1253
ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)	1020
ip proxy-arp	581
ip radius source-interface	1578
ip redirects	582
ip rip authentication key-chain.....	668
ip rip authentication mode.....	671
ip rip authentication string.....	674
ip rip receive version.....	677
ip rip receive-packet	676
ip rip send version 1-compatible	682
ip rip send version	679
ip rip send-packet	678
ip rip split-horizon	684
ip route	645
ip subnet.....	2129
ip tcp adjust-mss	2327
ip tcp adjust-mss	2352
ip tcp adjust-mss	2385
ip tcp adjust-mss	363
ip tftp source-interface.....	123
ip unnumbered.....	2387
ip-reputation	2227
ips	2151
ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)	1889
ipv6 address (Entity)	2131
ipv6 address (GRE).....	2329
ipv6 address autoconfig	614
ipv6 address dhcp	1892
ipv6 address.....	612
ipv6 dhcp client pd	1894

ipv6 dhcp option	1896
ipv6 dhcp pool	1898
ipv6 dhcp server	1900
ipv6 enable	616
ipv6 forwarding	618
ipv6 local pool	1901
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	1353
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	1354
ipv6 mld querier-timeout	1355
ipv6 mld query-interval	1356
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	1357
ipv6 mld robustness-variable	1358
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave	1361
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	1362
ipv6 mld snooping querier	1364
ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression	1365
ipv6 mld snooping	1359
ipv6 mld ssm-map enable	1367
ipv6 mld static-group	1368
ipv6 mld version	1370
ipv6 mld	1352
ipv6 multicast route	1282
ipv6 multicast route-limit	1284
ipv6 multicast-routing	1285
ipv6 nd current-hoplimit	619
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	621
ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval	622
ipv6 nd other-config-flag	624
ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)	1903
ipv6 nd prefix	625
ipv6 nd ra-interval	627
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	628
ipv6 nd reachable-time	629
ipv6 nd retransmission-time	631
ipv6 nd suppress-ra	632

ipv6 neighbor	633
ipv6 opportunistic-nd.....	634
ipv6 ospf authentication spi.....	874
ipv6 ospf cost	876
ipv6 ospf dead-interval	878
ipv6 ospf display route single-line	879
ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp	880
ipv6 ospf hello-interval	883
ipv6 ospf neighbor	884
ipv6 ospf network	886
ipv6 ospf priority	887
ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval	888
ipv6 ospf transmit-delay	889
ipv6 pim anycast-rp.....	1432
ipv6 pim bsr-border	1434
ipv6 pim bsr-candidate	1436
ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum	1438
ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix.....	1439
ipv6 pim dr-priority.....	1440
ipv6 pim exclude-genid.....	1442
ipv6 pim ext-srccs-directly-connected.....	1443
ipv6 pim hello-holdtime	1444
ipv6 pim hello-interval.....	1445
ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority	1446
ipv6 pim jp-timer	1447
ipv6 pim neighbor-filter.....	1448
ipv6 pim register-rate-limit.....	1449
ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability	1450
ipv6 pim register-source	1451
ipv6 pim register-suppression.....	1452
ipv6 pim rp embedded	1456
ipv6 pim rp-address	1453
ipv6 pim rp-candidate	1455
ipv6 pim rp-register-kat.....	1457
ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive	1459

ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1458
ipv6 pim spt-threshold.....	1460
ipv6 pim ssm	1461
ipv6 pim unicast-bsm.....	1462
ipv6 policy-route	1255
ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)	1022
ipv6 rip metric-offset	717
ipv6 rip split-horizon.....	719
ipv6 route	635
ipv6 router ospf area.....	890
ipv6 router rip	721
ipv6 subnet	2133
ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2331
ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2354
ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	2389
ipv6 tcp adjust-mss	365
ipv6 tftp source-interface	124
keepalive (PPP)	2391
key chain.....	686
key.....	685
key-string	687
lACP global-passive-mode enable	524
lACP port-priority	525
lACP system-priority.....	526
lACP timeout.....	527
lease	1841
length (asyn)	190
length (ping-poll data).....	2080
license certificate	218
license update.....	219
license	217
lifetime (IPsec Profile)	2284
lifetime (ISAKMP Profile)	2285
line.....	191
link-address	1905

linkflap action	400
log buffered (filter)	316
log buffered size	319
log buffered	315
log console (filter)	321
log console	320
log email (filter)	325
log email time	328
log email	324
log host (filter)	331
log host time	334
log host	330
log monitor (filter)	336
log permanent (filter)	340
log permanent size	343
log permanent	339
login authentication	1571
logout	94
log-rate-limit nsm	344
mac address-table acquire	401
mac address-table ageing-time	402
mac address-table static	403
mac-filter	2261
mac-filter-group	2262
mail	1984
malware-protection	2171
match (Web-Control)	2198
match as-path (Route Map)	1024
match as-path	1213
match community (Route Map)	1025
match community	1214
match interface	1216
match ip address	1217
match ip next-hop	1219
match ipv6 address	1220

match ipv6 next-hop	1221
match metric	1222
match origin.....	1223
match route-type.....	1225
match tag	1226
max-concurrent-dd (IPv6 OSPF)	892
max-concurrent-dd.....	786
max-fib-routes.....	241
maximum-area	787
maximum-paths.....	647
maximum-prefix.....	688
max-paths.....	1027
max-static-routes.....	242
mirror interface.....	404
mkdir	125
move debug.....	127
move rule (Firewall).....	2102
move rule (NAT)	2160
move rule (Traffic Shaping)	2239
move rule (Web Control).....	2200
move.....	126
mru jumbo	367
mtu (PPP)	2393
mtu	368
multicast.....	1286
nas.....	1617
nat.....	2161
neighbor (IPv6 RIPng).....	722
neighbor (OSPF).....	788
neighbor (RIP).....	689
neighbor activate.....	1028
neighbor advertisement-interval.....	1031
neighbor allowas-in	1034
neighbor as-origination-interval	1037
neighbor attribute-unchanged.....	1039

neighbor capability graceful-restart	1042
neighbor capability orf prefix-list	1045
neighbor capability route-refresh	1048
neighbor collide-established	1051
neighbor default-originate	1053
neighbor description	1056
neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime	1059
neighbor dont-capability-negotiate	1061
neighbor ebgp-multihop	1064
neighbor enforce-multihop	1067
neighbor filter-list	1070
neighbor interface	1073
neighbor local-as	1074
neighbor maximum-prefix	1076
neighbor next-hop-self	1079
neighbor override-capability	1082
neighbor passive	1084
neighbor password	1086
neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)	1089
neighbor peer-group (create a peer-group)	1091
neighbor port	1092
neighbor prefix-list	1094
neighbor remote-as	1097
neighbor remove-private-AS (BGP only)	1100
neighbor restart-time	1102
neighbor route-map	1104
neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP only)	1108
neighbor route-server-client (BGP only)	1110
neighbor send-community	1111
neighbor shutdown	1114
neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound	1116
neighbor timers	1119
neighbor transparent-as	1122
neighbor transparent-next-hop	1124
neighbor unsuppress-map	1126

neighbor update-source	1129
neighbor version (BGP only)	1132
neighbor weight.....	1134
network (BGP and BGP4+)	1137
network (DHCP)	1843
network (Entity)	2135
network (RIP).....	690
network area	789
network synchronization.....	1140
next-server	1844
no debug all.....	243
no debug isakmp.....	2286
normal-interval.....	2081
ntp authenticate.....	1925
ntp authentication-key	1926
ntp broadcastdelay.....	1927
ntp master	1928
ntp peer.....	1929
ntp server	1931
ntp source.....	1933
ntp trusted-key.....	1935
optimistic-nd.....	583
option (DHCPv6).....	1907
option.....	1845
ospf abr-type.....	791
ospf restart grace-period.....	792
ospf restart helper	793
ospf router-id.....	795
overflow database external	797
overflow database.....	796
passive-interface (IPv6 OSPF).....	893
passive-interface (IPv6 RIPng)	723
passive-interface (OSPF)	798
passive-interface (RIP)	691
peer default ip address	2394

peer neighbor-route	2396
pfs	2287
ping ipv6.....	636
ping.....	584
ping-poll	2082
platform load-balancing	406
platform load-balancing	529
polarity.....	407
policy-based-routing enable	1258
policy-based-routing	1257
port-vlan-forwarding-priority	430
ppp authentication refuse	2400
ppp authentication	2398
ppp hostname.....	2402
ppp ipcp dns suffix-list.....	2406
ppp ipcp dns suffix-list.....	585
ppp ipcp dns	2404
ppp ipcp ip-override	2408
ppp password	2409
ppp service-name (PPPoE)	2410
ppp timeout idle.....	2411
ppp username.....	2412
preempt-mode	1654
prefix-delegation pool	1909
priority	1656
privilege level	193
probe enable.....	1847
probe packets	1848
probe timeout.....	1849
probe type	1850
protect (Antivirus)	2184
protect (Firewall)	2103
protect (IP Reputation).....	2228
protect (IPS)	2152
protect (Malware Protection).....	2172

protect (Web Control).....	2201
protocol.....	2137
provider digitalarts	2202
provider emerging-threats (IP Reputation).....	2229
provider kaspersky (Antivirus).....	2185
provider kaspersky (Malware Protection)	2173
provider procera.....	2217
pwd.....	128
radius-server deadtime	1579
radius-server host	1580
radius-server key	1583
radius-server local	1618
radius-server retransmit.....	1584
radius-server timeout.....	1586
range	1851
reboot	244
recv-buffer-size (IPv6 RIPng)	724
recv-buffer-size (RIP).....	692
redistribute (into BGP or BGP4+)	1141
redistribute (IPv6 OSPF).....	894
redistribute (IPv6 RIPng)	725
redistribute (OSPF)	799
redistribute (RIP).....	693
region (MSTP)	456
reload.....	245
repeat.....	2043
restart bgp graceful (BGP only).....	1143
restart ipv6 ospf graceful.....	896
restart ospf graceful	801
restart rip graceful.....	694
revision (MSTP)	457
rip restart grace-period	695
rmdir.....	129
route (IPv6 RIPng)	726
route (RIP).....	696

route.....	1852
route-map (Route Map).....	1145
route-map.....	1227
router bgp	1144
router ipv6 ospf	897
router ipv6 rip.....	727
router ipv6 vrrp (interface)	1658
router ospf	802
router rip.....	697
router vrrp (interface).....	1660
router-id (IPv6 OSPF).....	898
router-id	803
rule (Firewall).....	2104
rule (MAC Filter)	2263
rule (NAT)	2162
rule (Traffic Shaping).....	2240
rule (Web Control).....	2203
sample-size.....	2083
script.....	2044
security-password forced-change	195
security-password history.....	194
security-password lifetime	196
security-password minimum-categories.....	197
security-password minimum-length.....	198
security-password reject-expired-pwd.....	199
security-password warning	200
send-lifetime	698
server (Server Group)	1588
server auth-port	1619
server enable.....	1620
service advanced-vty	201
service dhcp-relay	1853
service dhcp-server.....	1854
service password-encryption.....	202
service ssh.....	2002

service telnet	203
service terminal-length (deleted)	204
service test	381
set aggregator	1230
set as-path (Route Map)	1147
set as-path	1231
set atomic-aggregate	1232
set comm-list delete	1233
set community (Route Map)	1148
set community	1234
set dampening	1236
set extcommunity	1238
set ip next-hop (route map)	1240
set ipv6 next-hop	1241
set local-preference	1242
set metric	1243
set metric-type	1245
set origin	1246
set originator-id	1247
set tag	1248
set weight	1249
show aaa local user locked	1572
show antivirus statistics	2187
show antivirus	2186
show application detail	2140
show application	2139
show arp	587
show atmf area nodes	1762
show atmf area nodes-detail	1764
show atmf area summary	1761
show atmf area	1758
show atmf backup area	1770
show atmf backup	1766
show atmf detail	1772
show atmf group members	1776

show atmf group	1774
show atmf links detail.....	1780
show atmf links statistics.....	1789
show atmf links.....	1778
show atmf memory (deprecated).....	1792
show atmf nodes	1793
show atmf provision nodes	1794
show atmf tech.....	1795
show atmf virtual-links.....	1798
show atmf working-set	1800
show atmf.....	1754
show auth diagnostics.....	1538
show auth interface.....	1539
show auth sessionstatistics.....	1542
show auth statistics interface	1543
show auth supplicant interface.....	1545
show auth supplicant.....	1544
show auth.....	1537
show auth-web-server page	1547
show auth-web-server.....	1546
show autoboot	130
show banner login.....	2004
show bgp ipv6 (BGP4+ only)	1150
show bgp ipv6 community (BGP4+ only)	1151
show bgp ipv6 community-list (BGP4+ only).....	1153
show bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only).....	1154
show bgp ipv6 filter-list (BGP4+ only)	1155
show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as (BGP4+ only).....	1156
show bgp ipv6 longer-prefixes (BGP4+ only).....	1157
show bgp ipv6 neighbors (BGP4+ only)	1158
show bgp ipv6 paths (BGP4+ only)	1161
show bgp ipv6 prefix-list (BGP4+ only)	1162
show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp (BGP4+ only)	1163
show bgp ipv6 regexp (BGP4+ only).....	1164
show bgp ipv6 route-map (BGP4+ only)	1165

show bgp ipv6 summary (BGP4+ only)	1166
show bgp memory maxallocation (BGP only)	1167
show bgp nexthop-tracking (BGP only)	1168
show bgp nexthop-tree-details (BGP only)	1169
show boot	131
show bridge macaddr	2268
show bridge	2266
show clock	246
show counter dhcp-client	1855
show counter dhcp-relay	1856
show counter dhcp-server	1859
show counter ipv6 dhcp-client	1911
show counter ipv6 dhcp-server	1913
show counter log	346
show counter mail	1985
show counter ntp	1936
show counter ping-poll	2085
show counter snmp-server	1944
show cpu history	251
show cpu	248
show crypto key hostkey	2005
show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts	2006
show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey	2007
show crypto key userkey	2008
show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users	1623
show crypto pki certificates user	1625
show crypto pki certificates	1621
show crypto pki trustpoints	1627
show debugging aaa	1573
show debugging antivirus	2188
show debugging atmf packet	1802
show debugging atmf	1801
show debugging bgp (BGP only)	1170
show debugging firewall	2111
show debugging igmp	1332

show debugging ip dns forwarding	589
show debugging ip packet.....	590
show debugging ipv6 ospf.....	899
show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode.....	1463
show debugging ipv6 rip	728
show debugging isakmp.....	2289
show debugging lacp.....	530
show debugging mld.....	1371
show debugging mstp.....	458
show debugging ospf	804
show debugging pim sparse-mode	1406
show debugging platform packet	408
show debugging ppp.....	2413
show debugging radius.....	1590
show debugging rip	700
show debugging snmp	1948
show debugging traffic-shaping	2242
show debugging trigger	2046
show debugging vrrp.....	1662
show debugging web-control.....	2205
show debugging	253
show dhcp lease.....	1861
show diagnostic channel-group.....	531
show dpi statistics	2219
show dpi	2218
show entity.....	2143
show etherchannel detail	533
show etherchannel summary	534
show etherchannel	532
show exception log.....	347
show file systems	134
show file	133
show firewall connections	2107
show firewall rule config-check	2110
show firewall rule.....	2108

show firewall	2106
show flowcontrol interface.....	409
show history.....	95
show hosts	592
show interface (PPP)	2414
show interface brief.....	374
show interface err-disabled	410
show interface memory.....	255
show interface status	375
show interface switchport	411
show interface tunnel (GRE).....	2333
show interface tunnel (IPsec).....	2290
show interface tunnel (L2TPv3).....	2366
show interface tunnel (OpenVPN)	2356
show interface.....	370
show ip bgp (BGP only)	1171
show ip bgp attribute-info (BGP only)	1172
show ip bgp cidr-only (BGP only).....	1173
show ip bgp community (BGP only)	1174
show ip bgp community-info (BGP only).....	1176
show ip bgp community-list (BGP only).....	1177
show ip bgp dampening (BGP only)	1178
show ip bgp filter-list (BGP only)	1180
show ip bgp inconsistent-as (BGP only).....	1181
show ip bgp longer-prefixes (BGP only).....	1182
show ip bgp neighbors (BGP only)	1183
show ip bgp neighbors connection-retrytime (BGP only).....	1186
show ip bgp neighbors hold-time (BGP only)	1187
show ip bgp neighbors keepalive (BGP only)	1188
show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval (BGP only)	1189
show ip bgp neighbors notification (BGP only).....	1190
show ip bgp neighbors open (BGP only).....	1191
show ip bgp neighbors rcvd-msgs (BGP only).....	1192
show ip bgp neighbors sent-msgs (BGP only).....	1193
show ip bgp neighbors update (BGP only).....	1194

show ip bgp paths (BGP only)	1195
show ip bgp prefix-list (BGP only)	1196
show ip bgp quote-regexp (BGP only)	1197
show ip bgp regexp (BGP only).....	1198
show ip bgp route-map (BGP only)	1199
show ip bgp scan (BGP only)	1200
show ip bgp summary (BGP only)	1201
show ip community-list.....	1202
show ip dhcp binding.....	1863
show ip dhcp pool.....	1865
show ip dhcp server statistics	1870
show ip dhcp server summary	1872
show ip dhcp-relay	1869
show ip dns forwarding cache	594
show ip dns forwarding server	595
show ip dns forwarding.....	593
show ip domain-list.....	596
show ip domain-name.....	597
show ip extcommunity-list.....	1203
show ip forwarding.....	598
show ip igmp groups	1333
show ip igmp interface	1335
show ip igmp proxy.....	1339
show ip igmp snooping mrouter	1340
show ip igmp snooping routermode	1341
show ip igmp snooping statistics.....	1342
show ip interface	599
show ip mroute.....	1287
show ip mvif.....	1289
show ip name-server.....	600
show ip ospf border-routers.....	808
show ip ospf database asbr-summary	811
show ip ospf database external	812
show ip ospf database network	814
show ip ospf database nssa-external	815

show ip ospf database opaque-area	817
show ip ospf database opaque-as	818
show ip ospf database opaque-link	819
show ip ospf database router	820
show ip ospf database summary	822
show ip ospf database	809
show ip ospf interface	825
show ip ospf neighbor	826
show ip ospf route	828
show ip ospf virtual-links	829
show ip ospf	805
show ip pbr route	1259
show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router	1407
show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail	1409
show ip pim sparse-mode interface	1408
show ip pim sparse-mode local-members	1410
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail	1414
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute	1412
show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor	1416
show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop	1417
show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping	1419
show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash	1418
show ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)	1204
show ip protocols bgp (BGP only)	1205
show ip protocols ospf	830
show ip protocols rip	701
show ip rip database	703
show ip rip interface	704
show ip rip	702
show ip route database	651
show ip route summary	653
show ip route	648
show ip rpf	1290
show ip sockets	601
show ip traffic	604

show ip-reputation categories	2231
show ip-reputation	2230
show ips categories.....	2154
show ips.....	2153
show ipsec counters	2291
show ipsec peer	2292
show ipsec policy.....	2294
show ipsec profile	2295
show ipsec sa.....	2297
show ipv6 dhcp binding	1916
show ipv6 dhcp interface	1919
show ipv6 dhcp pool	1921
show ipv6 dhcp	1915
show ipv6 forwarding.....	637
show ipv6 interface brief.....	638
show ipv6 mif	1293
show ipv6 mld groups	1372
show ipv6 mld interface	1373
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	1374
show ipv6 mld snooping statistics.....	1375
show ipv6 mroute	1291
show ipv6 neighbors	639
show ipv6 ospf database external	904
show ipv6 ospf database grace.....	905
show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix.....	906
show ipv6 ospf database inter-router.....	907
show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix	908
show ipv6 ospf database link.....	909
show ipv6 ospf database network	910
show ipv6 ospf database router	912
show ipv6 ospf database.....	902
show ipv6 ospf interface	917
show ipv6 ospf neighbor.....	919
show ipv6 ospf route	921
show ipv6 ospf virtual-links	923

show ipv6 ospf	900
show ipv6 pbr route	1261
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router	1464
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface	1467
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface	1465
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members	1468
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail	1472
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute	1470
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor	1474
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop	1475
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping	1477
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop	1478
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash	1476
show ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)	1206
show ipv6 protocols rip	729
show ipv6 rip database	731
show ipv6 rip interface	732
show ipv6 rip	730
show ipv6 route summary	642
show ipv6 route	640
show isakmp counters	2298
show isakmp key (GRE)	2334
show isakmp key (IPsec)	2299
show isakmp key (L2TPv3)	2367
show isakmp peer	2300
show isakmp profile	2301
show isakmp sa	2303
show lacp sys-id	535
show lacp-counter	536
show license brief	221
show license external	223
show license	220
show log config	351
show log permanent	353
show log	348

show mac address-table	412
show mac-filter	2265
show mail	1986
show malware-protection.....	2174
show memory allocations.....	259
show memory history.....	261
show memory pools	262
show memory shared.....	263
show memory	257
show mirror interface	415
show mirror	414
show nat rule config-check	2168
show nat rule.....	2166
show nat	2165
show ntp associations	1938
show ntp status	1940
show openvpn connections detail.....	2358
show openvpn connections.....	2357
show pbr rules.....	1263
show ping-poll	2087
show platform port	419
show platform.....	416
show port etherchannel	537
show port-vlan-forwarding-priority	432
show privilege.....	205
show process.....	264
show proxy-autoconfig-file	1548
show radius local-server group.....	1628
show radius local-server nas	1629
show radius local-server statistics	1630
show radius local-server user.....	1631
show radius	1591
show reboot history	266
show resource.....	2423
show route-map (Route Map)	1207

show route-map	1250
show router-id	267
show running-config antivirus	138
show running-config antivirus	2189
show running-config atmf	1803
show running-config bgp	139
show running-config community-list	140
show running-config dhcp	141
show running-config dpi	142
show running-config dpi	2220
show running-config firewall	143
show running-config firewall	2112
show running-config full	144
show running-config interface	146
show running-config ip pim dense-mode	149
show running-config ip pim sparse-mode	150
show running-config ip route	151
show running-config ip-reputation	153
show running-config ip-reputation	2233
show running-config ips	152
show running-config ips	2156
show running-config ipv6 mroute	154
show running-config ipv6 prefix-list	155
show running-config ipv6 route	156
show running-config key chain	157
show running-config log	354
show running-config malware-protection	158
show running-config malware-protection	2175
show running-config nat	159
show running-config nat	2169
show running-config prefix-list	160
show running-config route-map	161
show running-config router ipv6 vrrp	1663
show running-config router vrrp	1664
show running-config router	162

show running-config router-id	163
show running-config security-password	164
show running-config snmp	1949
show running-config ssh	2009
show running-config traffic-shaping	165
show running-config trigger	2047
show running-config web-control	166
show running-config web-control	2206
show running-config	136
show security-password configuration	206
show security-password user	207
show snmp-server community	1951
show snmp-server group	1952
show snmp-server user	1953
show snmp-server view	1954
show snmp-server	1950
show spanning-tree brief	462
show spanning-tree mst config	464
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	467
show spanning-tree mst detail interface	472
show spanning-tree mst detail	465
show spanning-tree mst instance interface	470
show spanning-tree mst instance	469
show spanning-tree mst interface	471
show spanning-tree mst	463
show spanning-tree statistics instance interface	477
show spanning-tree statistics instance	476
show spanning-tree statistics interface	479
show spanning-tree statistics	474
show spanning-tree vlan range-index	481
show spanning-tree	459
show ssh client	2013
show ssh server allow-users	2016
show ssh server deny-users	2017
show ssh server	2014

show ssh	2011
show startup-config	167
show static-channel-group.....	538
show storm-control.....	424
show system environment.....	269
show system fiber-monitoring	293
show system interrupts	270
show system mac license	224
show system mac.....	272
show system pci device.....	273
show system pci tree	274
show system pluggable detail.....	297
show system pluggable diagnostics.....	301
show system pluggable.....	296
show system serialnumber.....	275
show system	268
show tacacs+.....	1637
show tech-support	276
show telnet.....	208
show traffic-shaping interface.....	2244
show traffic-shaping rule config-check	2247
show traffic-shaping rule counters	2249
show traffic-shaping rule.....	2246
show traffic-shaping	2243
show trigger.....	2048
show users	209
show version	168
show vlan	433
show vrrp (session)	1671
show vrrp counters	1667
show vrrp ipv6.....	1670
show vrrp	1665
show web-control categories	2209
show web-control rules.....	2211
show web-control	2207

shutdown	378
snmp trap link-status suppress	1957
snmp trap link-status	1955
snmp-server community	1961
snmp-server contact	1962
snmp-server enable trap	1963
snmp-server engineID local reset	1967
snmp-server engineID local	1965
snmp-server group	1968
snmp-server host	1970
snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus	1972
snmp-server location	1973
snmp-server source-interface	1974
snmp-server startup-trap-delay	1975
snmp-server user	1976
snmp-server view	1979
snmp-server	1959
sntp-address	1923
source-ip	2091
spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)	482
spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)	483
spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)	484
spanning-tree enable	485
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable	487
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval	488
spanning-tree force-version	489
spanning-tree forward-time	490
spanning-tree guard root	491
spanning-tree hello-time	492
spanning-tree link-type	493
spanning-tree max-age	494
spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)	495
spanning-tree mode	496
spanning-tree mst configuration	497
spanning-tree mst instance path-cost	499

spanning-tree mst instance priority	501
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role.....	502
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn	503
spanning-tree mst instance	498
spanning-tree path-cost	505
spanning-tree portfast (STP)	506
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter.....	508
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard	510
spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)	512
spanning-tree priority (port priority).....	513
spanning-tree restricted-role.....	514
spanning-tree restricted-tcn	515
spanning-tree transmit-holdcount	516
speed (asyn).....	278
speed	425
sport.....	2145
ssh client.....	2020
ssh server allow-users.....	2024
ssh server authentication	2026
ssh server deny-users	2028
ssh server max-auth-tries	2030
ssh server resolve-host.....	2031
ssh server scp.....	2032
ssh server sftp	2033
ssh server	2022
ssh	2018
static-channel-group	539
storm-control level	427
subnet-mask	1873
summary-address (IPv6 OSPF).....	924
summary-address	831
switchport access vlan	434
switchport atmf-arealink remote-area	1804
switchport atmf-crosslink	1806
switchport atmf-link	1808

switchport mode access	435
switchport mode trunk	436
switchport trunk allowed vlan	437
switchport trunk native vlan	440
synchronization	1208
system territory (deprecated)	280
tacacs-server host	1638
tacacs-server key	1640
tacacs-server timeout	1641
tcpdump	606
telnet server	211
telnet	210
terminal length	212
terminal monitor	281
terminal resize	213
test interface	382
test	2053
time (trigger)	2054
timeout (ping polling)	2093
timers (IPv6 RIPng)	733
timers (RIP)	705
timers spf (IPv6 OSPF) (deprecated)	926
timers spf exp (IPv6 OSPF)	927
timers spf exp	832
timers	1209
traceroute ipv6	643
traceroute	607
traffic-shaping	2251
transform (IPsec Profile)	2304
transform (ISAKMP Profile)	2305
transition-mode	1673
trap	2056
trigger activate	2058
trigger	2057
tunnel checksum	2335

tunnel destination (GRE)	2337
tunnel destination (IPsec)	2307
tunnel dscp	2336
tunnel local id	2368
tunnel local name (GRE)	2339
tunnel local name (IPsec)	2309
tunnel local selector	2310
tunnel local selector	2340
tunnel local selector	2369
tunnel mode (GRE)	2342
tunnel mode (IPsec)	2312
tunnel mode (L2TPv3)	2371
tunnel mode openvpn tap	2359
tunnel mode openvpn tun	2360
tunnel openvpn port	2361
tunnel openvpn tagging	2362
tunnel protection ipsec (GRE)	2343
tunnel protection ipsec (IPsec)	2313
tunnel protection ipsec	2372
tunnel remote id	2373
tunnel remote name (GRE)	2344
tunnel remote name (IPsec)	2314
tunnel remote selector	2315
tunnel remote selector	2345
tunnel remote selector	2374
tunnel source (GRE)	2347
tunnel source (IPsec)	2317
tunnel ttl	2349
type atmf node	1809
type atmf node	2059
type card	2062
type cpu	2063
type interface	2064
type memory	2065
type periodic	2066

type ping-poll	2067
type reboot	2068
type time.....	2069
undebug aaa	1574
undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode.....	1480
undebug all pim sparse-mode	1420
undebug all	282
undebug atmf.....	1812
undebug bgp (BGP only).....	1210
undebug igmp	1343
undebug ip packet interface	608
undebug ipv6 ospf events	928
undebug ipv6 ospf ifsm.....	929
undebug ipv6 ospf lsa	930
undebug ipv6 ospf n fsm	931
undebug ipv6 ospf packet	932
undebug ipv6 ospf route.....	933
undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1481
undebug ipv6 rip	734
undebug isakmp	2319
undebug lacp	541
undebug mail	1987
undebug mstp	517
undebug ospf events	833
undebug ospf ifsm.....	834
undebug ospf lsa	835
undebug ospf n fsm.....	836
undebug ospf nsm	837
undebug ospf packet	838
undebug ospf route	839
undebug ping-poll	2095
undebug platform packet.....	428
undebug ppp	2418
undebug radius	1594
undebug rip.....	707

undebg snmp	1980
undebg ssh client	2034
undebg ssh server	2035
undebg trigger	2070
undebg vrrp events	1676
undebg vrrp packet	1677
undebg vrrp	1675
up-count	2094
update now	2425
update-interval (Antivirus)	2190
update-interval (Application Control)	2221
update-interval (IP Reputation)	2234
update-interval (Malware Protection)	2176
user (RADIUS server)	1633
username	214
version (IPsec)	2320
version (RIP)	708
virtual-bandwidth interface rate	2252
virtual-ip	1678
virtual-ipv6	1680
vlan (RADIUS server)	1635
vlan database	443
vlan	442
vrrp vmac	1682
wait	358
web-control	2212
write file	173
write memory	174
write terminal	175
zone	2147

Part 1: Setup and Troubleshooting

1

CLI Navigation Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the commands used to navigate between different modes. This chapter also provides a reference for the help and show commands used to help navigate within the CLI.

- Command List**
- [“configure terminal”](#) on page 86
 - [“disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)”](#) on page 87
 - [“do”](#) on page 88
 - [“enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)”](#) on page 89
 - [“end”](#) on page 91
 - [“exit”](#) on page 92
 - [“help”](#) on page 93
 - [“logout”](#) on page 94
 - [“show history”](#) on page 95

configure terminal

Overview This command enters the Global Configuration command mode.

Syntax `configure terminal`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enter the Global Configuration command mode (note the change in the command prompt), enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)#
```

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command exits the Privileged Exec mode, returning the prompt to the User Exec mode. To end a session, use the [exit](#) command.

Syntax `disable`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To exit the Privileged Exec mode, enter the command:

```
awplus# disable
awplus>
```

Related Commands

- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [end](#)
- [exit](#)

do

Overview This command lets you to run User Exec and Privileged Exec mode commands when you are in any configuration mode.

Syntax `do <command>`

Parameter	Description
<code><command></code>	Specify the command and its parameters.

Mode Any configuration mode

Example
`awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# do ping 192.0.2.23`

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command enters the Privileged Exec mode and optionally changes the privilege level for a session. If a privilege level is not specified then the maximum privilege level (15) is applied to the session. If the optional privilege level is omitted then only users with the maximum privilege level can access Privileged Exec mode without providing the password as specified by the [enable password](#) or [enable secret](#) commands. If no password is specified then only users with the maximum privilege level set with the [username](#) command can assess Privileged Exec mode.

Syntax `enable [<privilege-level>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><privilege - level></code>	Specify the privilege level for a CLI session in the range <1-15>, where 15 is the maximum privilege level, 7 is the intermediate privilege level and 1 is the minimum privilege level. The privilege level for a user must match or exceed the privilege level set for the CLI session for the user to access Privileged Exec mode. Privilege level for a user is configured by username .

Mode User Exec

Usage Many commands are available from the Privileged Exec mode that configure operating parameters for the device, so you should apply password protection to the Privileged Exec mode to prevent unauthorized use. Passwords can be encrypted but then cannot be recovered. Note that non-encrypted passwords are shown in plain text in configurations.

The [username](#) command sets the privilege level for the user. After login, users are given access to privilege level 1. Users access higher privilege levels with the [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command. If the privilege level specified is higher than the users configured privilege level specified by the [username](#) command, then the user is prompted for the password for that level.

Note that a separate password can be configured for each privilege level using the [enable password](#) and the [enable secret](#) commands from the Global Configuration mode. The [service password-encryption](#) command encrypts passwords configured by the [enable password](#) and the [enable secret](#) commands, so passwords are not shown in plain text in configurations.

Example The following example shows the use of the **enable** command to enter the Privileged Exec mode (note the change in the command prompt).

```
awplus> enable  
awplus#
```

The following example shows the **enable** command enabling access the Privileged Exec mode for users with a privilege level of 7 or greater. Users with a privilege level of 7 or greater do not need to enter a password to access Privileged Exec mode. Users with a privilege level 6 or less need to enter a password to access

Privilege Exec mode. Use the [enable password](#) command or the [enable secret](#) commands to set the password to enable access to Privileged Exec mode.

```
awplus> enable 7  
awplus#
```

**Related
Commands**

[disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
[enable password](#)
[enable secret](#)
[exit](#)
[service password-encryption](#)
[username](#)

end

Overview This command returns the prompt to the Privileged Exec command mode from any other advanced command mode.

Syntax end

Mode All advanced command modes, including Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows the use of the `end` command to return to the Privileged Exec mode directly from Interface mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# end
awplus#
```

Related Commands

- [disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [exit](#)

exit

Overview This command exits the current mode, and returns the prompt to the mode at the previous level. When used in User Exec mode, the **exit** command terminates the session.

Syntax `exit`

Mode All command modes, including Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows the use of `exit` command to exit Interface mode, and return to Configure mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)#
```

Related Commands

- [disable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [end](#)

help

Overview This command displays a description of the AlliedWare Plus™ OS help system.

Syntax help

Mode All command modes

Example To display a description on how to use the system help, use the command:

```
awplus# help
```

Output Figure 1-1: Example output from the **help** command

```
When you need help at the command line, press '?'.

If nothing matches, the help list will be empty. Delete
characters until entering a '?' shows the available options.

Enter '?' after a complete parameter to show remaining valid
command parameters (e.g. 'show ?').

Enter '?' after part of a parameter to show parameters that
complete the typed letters (e.g. 'show ip?').
```

logout

Overview This command exits the User Exec or Privileged Exec modes and ends the session.

Syntax `logout`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To exit the User Exec mode, use the command:

```
awplus# logout
```

show history

Overview This command lists the commands entered in the current session. The history buffer is cleared automatically upon reboot.

The output lists all command line entries, including commands that returned an error.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show history`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the commands entered during the current session, use the command:

```
awplus# show history
```

Output Figure 1-2: Example output from the **show history** command

```
1 en
2 show ru
3 conf t
4 route-map er deny 3
5 exit
6 ex
7 di
```

2

File Management Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of AlliedWare Plus™ OS file management commands.

Filename Syntax and Keyword Usage

Many of the commands in this chapter use the placeholder “filename” to represent the name and location of the file that you want to act on. The following table explains the syntax of the filename for each different type of file location.

When you copy a file...	Use this syntax:	Example:
Copying in local Flash memory	<code>flash: [/] [<directory> /] <filename></code>	To specify a file in the configs directory in Flash: <code>flash:configs/example.cfg</code>
Copying to or from an SD (or SDHC) card	<code>card: [/] [<directory> /] <filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the SD card: <code>card:example.cfg</code>
Copying to or from a USB storage device	<code>usb: [/] [<directory> /] <filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the USB stick: <code>usb:example.cfg</code>
Copying with HTTP	<code>http:// [[<username> : <password>] @] { <hostname> | <host-ip> } [/ <filepath>] / <filename></code>	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server: <code>http://www.company.com/configs/example.cfg</code>
Copying with TFTP	<code>tftp:// [[<location>] / <directory>] / <filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: <code>tftp://172.1.1.1/example.cfg</code>

When you copy a file...	Use this syntax:	Example:
Copying with SCP	<code>scp://<username>@<location>[/<directory>] [<filename>]</code>	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server, logging on as user "bob": e.g. <code>scp://bob@10.10.0.12/configs/example.cfg</code>
Copying with SFTP	<code>sftp://[[<location>]/<directory>] /<filename></code>	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: <code>sftp://10.0.0.5/example.cfg</code>

Valid characters The filename and path can include characters from up to four categories. The categories are:

- 1) uppercase letters: A to Z
- 2) lowercase letters: a to z
- 3) digits: 0 to 9
- 4) special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. Including the following characters:

- -
- /
- .
- _
- @
- "
- '
- *
- :
- ~
- ?

Do not use spaces or parentheses within filenames. Use hyphens or underscores instead.

Syntax for directory listings

A leading slash (/) indicates the root of the current filesystem location.

In commands where you need to specify the local filesystem's Flash base directory, you may use **flash** or **flash:** or **flash:/**. For example, these commands are all the same:

- `dir flash`
- `dir flash:`
- `dir flash:/`

Similarly, you can specify the SD (or SDHC) card base directory with **card** or **card:** or **card:/**

Similarly, you can specify the USB storage device base directory with **usb** or **usb:** or **usb:/**

You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash, nvs, usb, card, tftp, scp, sftp** or **http**. These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

- Command List**
- [“autoboot enable”](#) on page 100
 - [“boot config-file”](#) on page 101
 - [“boot config-file backup”](#) on page 103
 - [“boot system”](#) on page 104
 - [“boot system backup”](#) on page 106
 - [“cd”](#) on page 107
 - [“copy \(filename\)”](#) on page 108
 - [“copy current-software”](#) on page 110
 - [“copy debug”](#) on page 111
 - [“copy running-config”](#) on page 112
 - [“copy startup-config”](#) on page 113
 - [“copy zmodem”](#) on page 114
 - [“create autoboot”](#) on page 115
 - [“delete”](#) on page 116
 - [“delete debug”](#) on page 117
 - [“dir”](#) on page 118
 - [“edit”](#) on page 120
 - [“edit \(filename\)”](#) on page 121
 - [“erase startup-config”](#) on page 122
 - [“ip tftp source-interface”](#) on page 123
 - [“ipv6 tftp source-interface”](#) on page 124
 - [“mkdir”](#) on page 125
 - [“move”](#) on page 126
 - [“move debug”](#) on page 127
 - [“pwd”](#) on page 128
 - [“rmdir”](#) on page 129
 - [“show autoboot”](#) on page 130
 - [“show boot”](#) on page 131
 - [“show file”](#) on page 133

- [“show file systems”](#) on page 134
- [“show running-config”](#) on page 136
- [“show running-config antivirus”](#) on page 138
- [“show running-config bgp”](#) on page 139
- [“show running-config community-list”](#) on page 140
- [“show running-config dhcp”](#) on page 141
- [“show running-config dpi”](#) on page 142
- [“show running-config firewall”](#) on page 143
- [“show running-config full”](#) on page 144
- [“show running-config interface”](#) on page 146
- [“show running-config ip pim dense-mode”](#) on page 149
- [“show running-config ip pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 150
- [“show running-config ip route”](#) on page 151
- [“show running-config ips”](#) on page 152
- [“show running-config ip-reputation”](#) on page 153
- [“show running-config ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 154
- [“show running-config ipv6 prefix-list”](#) on page 155
- [“show running-config ipv6 route”](#) on page 156
- [“show running-config key chain”](#) on page 157
- [“show running-config malware-protection”](#) on page 158
- [“show running-config nat”](#) on page 159
- [“show running-config prefix-list”](#) on page 160
- [“show running-config route-map”](#) on page 161
- [“show running-config router”](#) on page 162
- [“show running-config router-id”](#) on page 163
- [“show running-config security-password”](#) on page 164
- [“show running-config traffic-shaping”](#) on page 165
- [“show running-config web-control”](#) on page 166
- [“show startup-config”](#) on page 167
- [“show version”](#) on page 168
- [“write file”](#) on page 173
- [“write memory”](#) on page 174
- [“write terminal”](#) on page 175

autoboot enable

Overview This command enables the device to restore a release file and/or a configuration file from external media, such as an SD card.

This command enables the device to restore a release file and/or a configuration file from external media, such as a USB storage device.

When the Autoboot feature is enabled, the device looks for a special file called `autoboot.txt` on the external media. If this file exists, the device will check the key and values in the file and recover the device with a new release file and/or configuration file from the external media. An example of a valid `autoboot.txt` file is shown in the following figure.

Figure 2-1: Example `autoboot.txt` file

```
[AlliedWare Plus]
Copy_from_external_media_enabled=yes
Boot_Release=AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
Boot_Config=network1.cfg
```

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Autoboot feature.

Syntax `autoboot enable`
`no autoboot enable`

Default The Autoboot feature operates the first time the device is powered up in the field, after which the feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the Autoboot feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no autoboot enable
```

Related Commands [create autoboot](#)
[show autoboot](#)
[show boot](#)

boot config-file

Overview Use this command to set the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration file.

Syntax `boot config-file <filepath-filename>`
`no boot config-file`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a configuration file. The specified configuration file must exist in the specified filesystem. Valid configuration files must have a .cfg extension.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You can only specify that the configuration file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup configuration file already specified in Flash. If you attempt to set the configuration file on a USB storage device and a backup configuration file is not specified in Flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Backup configuration files must be stored in the flash filesystem
```

In addition, you can only specify that the configuration file is on an SD card if the card is writable.

For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To run the configuration file `branch.cfg` stored on the device's Flash filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To remove the configuration file `branch.cfg` stored on the device's Flash filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To run the configuration file `branch.cfg` stored on the device's SD card filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot config-file card:/branch.cfg
```

To remove the configuration file `branch.cfg` stored on the device's SD card filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file card:/branch.cfg
```

**Related
Commands**

- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [boot system](#)
- [boot system backup](#)
- [show boot](#)

boot config-file backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the backup configuration file.

Syntax `boot config-file backup <filepath-filename>`
`no boot config-file backup`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a backup configuration file. Backup configuration files must be in the Flash filesystem. Valid backup configuration files must have a .cfg extension.
<code>backup</code>	The specified file is a backup configuration file.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To set the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

To remove the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

Related Commands

- [boot config-file](#)
- [boot system](#)
- [boot system backup](#)
- [show boot](#)

boot system

Overview Use this command to set the release file to load during the next boot cycle.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the release file as the boot file.

Syntax `boot system <filepath-filename>`
`no boot system`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a release file. The specified release file must exist and must be stored in the root directory of the specified filesystem. Valid release files must have a .rel extension.

Mode Global Configuration

You can only specify that the release file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup release file already specified in Flash. If you attempt to set the release file on a USB storage device and a backup release file is not specified in Flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% A backup boot image must be set before setting a current boot image on USB storage device
```

Examples To run the release file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` stored on the device's Flash filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot system flash:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

To remove the release file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` stored on the device's Flash filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no boot system flash:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

To run the release file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` stored on the device's SD card filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# boot system card:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

To remove the release file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` stored on the device's SD card filesystem the next time the device boots up, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no boot system card:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

**Related
Commands** boot config-file
 boot config-file backup
 boot system backup
 show boot

boot system backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup release file to load if the main release file cannot be loaded.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the backup release file as the backup boot file.

Syntax `boot system backup <filepath-filename>`
`no boot system backup`

Parameter	Description
<code><filepath-filename></code>	Filepath and name of a backup release file. Backup release files must be in the Flash filesystem. Valid release files must have a .rel extension.
<code>backup</code>	The specified file is a backup release file.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To specify the file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` as the backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system backup flash:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

To remove the file `AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel` as the backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot system backup
flash:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
```

Related Commands

- [boot config-file](#)
- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [boot system](#)
- [show boot](#)

cd

Overview This command changes the current working directory.

Syntax `cd <directory-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><directory-name></code>	Name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To change to the directory called `images`, use the command:

```
awplus# cd images
```

**Related
Commands** [dir](#)
[pwd](#)
[show file systems](#)

copy (filename)

Overview This command copies a file. This allows you to:

- copy files from your device to a remote device
- copy files from a remote device to your device
- copy files stored on Flash memory to or from a different memory type, such as a USB storage device
- create two copies of the same file on your device

Syntax `copy <source-name> <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To use TFTP to copy the file `bob.key` into the current directory from the remote server at `10.0.0.1`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://10.0.0.1/bob.key bob.key
```

To use SFTP to copy the file `new.cfg` into the current directory from a remote server at `10.0.1.2`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy sftp://10.0.1.2/new.cfg bob.key
```

To use SCP with the username `beth` to copy the file `old.cfg` into the directory `config_files` on a remote server that is listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy scp://beth@serv:2000/config_files/old.cfg old.cfg
```

To copy the file `newconfig.cfg` onto your device's Flash from a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/newconfig.cfg flash:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file `newconfig.cfg` to an SD (or SDHC) Card from your device's Flash, use the command:

```
awplus# copy flash:/newconfig.cfg card:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file `newconfig.cfg` to a USB storage device from your device's Flash, use the command:

```
awplus# copy flash:/newconfig.cfg usb:/newconfig.cfg
```


To copy the file `config.cfg` into the current directory from a USB storage device, and rename it to `configtest.cfg`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

To copy the file `config.cfg` into the current directory from a remote file server, and rename it to `configtest.cfg`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fserver:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

**Related
Commands**

[copy zmodem](#)

[edit \(filename\)](#)

[show file systems](#)

copy current-software

Overview This command copies the AlliedWare Plus™ OS software that the device has booted from, to a destination file.

Syntax `copy current-software <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the current running-release saved. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the current software as installed in the working directory with the file name `my-release.rel`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy current-software my-release.rel
```

Related Commands [boot system backup](#)
[show boot](#)

copy debug

Overview This command copies a specified debug file to a destination file.

Syntax `copy debug`
{<destination-name>card|debug|flash|nvs|scp|tftp|usb}
{<source-name>|debug|flash|nvs|scp|tftp|usb}

Parameter	Description
<destination-name>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output saved. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<source-name>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy debug output to an SD (or SDHC) card with a filename `my-debug`, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug card:my-debug
```

To copy debug output to a USB storage device with a filename `my-debug`, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 2-2: CLI prompt after entering the **copy debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related Commands [delete debug](#)
[move debug](#)

copy running-config

Overview This command copies the running-config to a destination file, or copies a source file into the running-config. Commands entered in the running-config do not survive a device reboot unless they are saved in a configuration file.

Syntax `copy <source-name> running-config`
`copy running-config [<destination-name>]`
`copy running-config startup-config`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a .cfg filename extension. Specify this when you want the script in the file to become the new running-config. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the current running-config saved. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax. If you do not specify a file name, the device saves the running-config to a file called default.cfg.
<code>startup-config</code>	Copies the running-config into the file set as the current startup-config file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the `running-config` into the `startup-config`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
```

To copy the file `layer3.cfg` into the `running-config`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy layer3.cfg running-config
```

To use SCP to copy the `running-config` as `current.cfg` to the remote server listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config  
scp://user@server:2000/config_files/current.cfg
```

Related Commands [copy startup-config](#)
[write file](#)
[write memory](#)

copy startup-config

Overview This command copies the startup-config script into a destination file, or alternatively copies a configuration script from a source file into the startup-config file.

Syntax `copy <source-name> startup-config`
`copy startup-config <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a .cfg filename extension. Specify this to copy the script in the file into the startup-config file. Note that this does not make the copied file the new startup file, so any further changes made in the configuration file are not added to the startup-config file unless you reuse this command. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The destination and filename that you are saving the startup-config as. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the file `Layer3.cfg` to the `startup-config`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy Layer3.cfg startup-config
```

To copy the `startup-config` as the file `oldconfig.cfg` in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# copy startup-config oldconfig.cfg
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)

copy zmodem

Overview This command allows you to copy files using ZMODEM using Minicom. ZMODEM works over a serial connection and does not need any interfaces configured to do a file transfer.

Syntax `copy <source-name> zmodem`
`copy zmodem`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the local file `asuka.key` using ZMODEM, use the command:

```
awplus# copy asuka.key zmodem
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)
[show file systems](#)

create autoboot

Overview Use this command to create an `autoboot.txt` file on external media. This command will automatically ensure that the keys and values that are expected in this file are correct. After the file is created the **create autoboot** command will copy the current release and configuration files across to the external media. The external media is then available to restore a release file and/or a configuration file to the device.

Syntax `create autoboot [card]`

Syntax `create autoboot [usb]`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To create an `autoboot.txt` file on external media, use the command:

```
awplus# create autoboot card
```

Example To create an `autoboot.txt` file on external media, use the command:

```
awplus# create autoboot usb
```

**Related
Commands**

- `autoboot enable`
- `show autoboot`
- `show boot`

delete

Overview This command deletes files or directories.

Syntax delete [force] [recursive] <filename>

Parameter	Description
force	Ignore nonexistent filenames and never prompt before deletion.
recursive	Remove the contents of directories recursively.
<filename>	The filename and path of the file to delete. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete the file `temp.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete temp.cfg
```

To delete the read-only file `one.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force one.cfg
```

To delete the directory `old_configs`, which is not empty, use the command:

```
awplus# delete recursive old_configs
```

To delete the directory `new_configs`, which is not empty, without prompting if any read-only files are being deleted, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force recursive new_configs
```

Related Commands [erase startup-config](#)
[rmdir](#)

delete debug

Overview Use this command to delete a specified debug output file.

Syntax delete debug <source-name>

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See Introduction on page 96 for valid URL syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete debug output, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete debug
```

Output Figure 2-3: CLI prompt after entering the **delete debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related Commands [copy debug](#)
[move debug](#)

dir

Overview This command lists the files on a filesystem. If no directory or file is specified then this command lists the files in the current working directory.

Syntax `dir [all] [recursive] [sort [reverse] [name|size|time]] [<filename>|card|debug|flash|nvs|usb]`

Parameter	Description
all	List all files.
recursive	List the contents of directories recursively.
sort	Sort directory listing.
reverse	Sort using reverse order.
name	Sort by name.
size	Sort by size.
time	Sort by modification time (default).
<filename>	The name of the directory or file. If no directory or file is specified, then this command lists the files in the current working directory.
card	SD (or SDHC) card root directory
debug	Debug root directory
flash	Flash memory root directory
nvs	NVS memory root directory
usb	USB storage device root directory

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To list the files in the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# dir
```

To list the non-hidden files in the root of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir flash
```

To list all the files in the root of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir all flash:
```

To list recursively the files in the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir recursive flash:
```

To list the files in alphabetical order, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort name
```

To list the files by size, smallest to largest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse size
```

To sort the files by modification time, oldest to newest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse time
```

**Related
Commands** [cd](#)
[pwd](#)

edit

Overview This command opens a text file in the AlliedWare Plus™ text editor. Once opened you can use the editor to alter to the file.

If a filename is specified and it already exists, then the editor opens it in the text editor.

If no filename is specified, the editor prompts you for one when you exit it.

Before starting the editor make sure your terminal, terminal emulation program, or Telnet client is 100% compatible with a VT100 terminal. The editor uses VT100 control sequences to display text on the terminal.

For more information about using the editor, including control sequences, see the [File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax edit [<filename>]

Parameter	Description
<filename>	Name of a file in the local Flash filesystem.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To create and edit a new text file, use the command:

```
awplus# edit
```

To edit the existing configuration file `myconfig.cfg` stored on your device's Flash memory, use the command:

```
awplus# edit myconfig.cfg
```

Related Commands [edit \(filename\)](#)
[show file](#)

edit (filename)

Overview This command opens a remote text file as read-only in the AlliedWare Plus™ text editor.

Before starting the editor make sure your terminal, terminal emulation program, or Telnet client is 100% compatible with a VT100 terminal. The editor uses VT100 control sequences to display text on the terminal.

Syntax `edit <filename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The filename and path of the remote file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To view the file `bob.key` stored in the security directory of a TFTP server, use the command:

```
awplus# edit tftp://security/bob.key
```

Related Commands

- [copy \(filename\)](#)
- [edit](#)
- [show file](#)

erase startup-config

Overview This command deletes the file that is set as the startup-config file, which is the configuration file that the system runs when it boots up.

At the next restart, the device loads the default configuration file, default.cfg. If default.cfg no longer exists, then the device loads with the factory default configuration. This provides a mechanism for you to return the device to the factory default settings.

Syntax `erase startup-config`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the file currently set as the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# erase startup-config
```

Related Commands

- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [copy running-config](#)
- [copy startup-config](#)
- [show boot](#)

ip tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IP address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax `ip tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ip-add>]`
`no ip tftp source-interface`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The interface that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IP address of this interface as its source IP address. You can specify any interface that can have an IP address attached to it (e.g. a VLAN or an Eth interface).
<code><ip-add></code>	The IP address that TFTP requests originate from, in dotted decimal format

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IP address 192.0.2.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tftp source-interface 192.0.2.1
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)

ipv6 tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IPv6 address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax `ipv6 tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ipv6-add>]`
`no ipv6 tftp source-interface`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The interface that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IPv6 address of this interface as its source IPv6 address. You can specify any interface that can have an IPv6 address attached to it (e.g. a VLAN or an Eth interface).
<code><ipv6-add></code>	The IPv6 address that TFTP requests originate from, in the format <code>x::x:x</code> , for example, <code>2001:db8::8a2e:7334</code> .

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IPv6 address `2001:db8::8a2e:7334`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 tftp source-interface 2001:db8::8a2e:7334
```

Related Commands [copy \(filename\)](#)

mkdir

Overview This command makes a new directory.

Syntax `mkdir <name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><name></code>	The name and path of the directory that you are creating.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash**, **nvs**, **usb**, **card**, **tftp**, **scp**, **sftp** or **http**. These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

Example To make a new directory called `images` in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# mkdir images
```

**Related
Commands** `cd`
`dir`
`pwd`

move

Overview This command renames or moves a file.

Syntax `move <source-name> <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path of the destination file. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To rename the file `temp.cfg` to `startup.cfg`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg startup.cfg
```

To move the file `temp.cfg` from the root of the Flash filesystem to the directory `myconfigs`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg myconfigs/temp.cfg
```

**Related
Commands** [delete](#)
[edit](#)

[show file](#)

[show file systems](#)

move debug

Overview This command moves a specified debug file to a destination debug file.

Syntax `move debug {<destination-name>|debug|flash|nvs|usb}
{<source-name>|debug|flash|nvs|usb}`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-name></code>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output moved to. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.
<code><source-name></code>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See Introduction on page 96 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To move debug output onto an SD (or SDHC) card with a filename `my-debug`, use the following command:

```
awplus# move debug card:my-debug
```

To move debug output onto a USB storage device with a filename `my-debug`, use the following command:

```
awplus# move debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 2-4: CLI prompt after entering the **move debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related Commands [copy debug](#)
[delete debug](#)

pwd

Overview This command prints the current working directory.

Syntax `pwd`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To print the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# pwd
```

**Related
Commands** `cd`

rmdir

Overview This command removes a directory. This command only works on empty directories, unless you specify the optional **force** keyword.

Syntax `rmdir [force] <name>`

Parameter	Description
<code>force</code>	Optional keyword that allows you to delete directories that are not empty and contain files or subdirectories.
<code><name></code>	The name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You can use the CLI to access filesystems on a specific card. Refer to the [Introduction](#)

Examples To remove the directory `images` from the top level of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# rmdir flash:/images
```

To create a directory called `level1` containing a subdirectory called `level2`, and then force the removal of both directories, use the commands:

```
awplus# mkdir level1
awplus# mkdir level1/level2
awplus# rmdir force level1
```

To remove a directory called `test` from the top level of the Flash filesystem, in stack member 3, use the command:

```
awplus# rmdir awplus-3/flash:/test
```

Note that you must specify the filesystem, ("flash:" in this example).

Related Commands

- [cd](#)
- [dir](#)
- [mkdir](#)
- [pwd](#)

show autoboot

Overview This command displays the Autoboot configuration and status.

Syntax show autoboot

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the Autoboot configuration and status, use the command:

```
awplus# show autoboot
```

Output Figure 2-5: Example output from the **show autoboot** command

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
-----
Autoboot status           : enabled
USB file autoboot.txt exists : yes

Restore information on USB
Autoboot enable in autoboot.txt : yes
Restore release file       : AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
(file exists)
Restore configuration file  : network_1.cfg (file exists)
```

Figure 2-6: Example output from the **show autoboot** command when an external media source is not present

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
-----
Autoboot status           : disabled
External media source     : media not found.
```

Related Commands

- [autoboot enable](#)
- [create autoboot](#)
- [show boot](#)

show boot

Overview This command displays the current boot configuration. We recommend that the currently running release is set as the current boot image.

Syntax show boot

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the current boot configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show boot
```

Output Figure 2-7: Example output from the **show boot** command when the current boot config is on an SD card

```
awplus#show boot
Boot configuration
-----
Current software   : AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
Current boot image : card:/AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel
Backup boot image  : flash:/AR3050-5.4.5-0.1.rel
Default boot config: flash:/default.cfg
Current boot config: card:/my.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config: flash:/backup.cfg (file not found)
Autoboot status    : enabled
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show boot** command

Parameter	Description
Current software	The current software release that the device is using.
Current boot image	The boot image currently configured for use during the next boot cycle.
Backup boot image	The boot image to use during the next boot cycle if the device cannot load the main image.
Default boot config	The default startup configuration file. The device loads this configuration script if no file is set as the startup-config file.
Current boot config	The configuration file currently configured as the startup-config file. The device loads this configuration file during the next boot cycle if this file exists.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show boot** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Backup boot config	The configuration file to use during the next boot cycle if the main configuration file cannot be loaded.
Autoboot status	The status of the Autoboot feature; either enabled or disabled.

**Related
Commands**

- [autoboot enable](#)
- [boot config-file backup](#)
- [boot system backup](#)
- [show autoboot](#)

show file

Overview This command displays the contents of a specified file.

Syntax `show file <filename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	Name of a file on the local Flash filesystem, or name and directory path of a file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the file `oldconfig.cfg`, which is in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# show file oldconfig.cfg
```

Related Commands

- [edit](#)
- [edit \(filename\)](#)
- [show file systems](#)

show file systems

Overview This command lists the filesystems and their utilization information where appropriate.

Syntax show file systems

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the filesystems, use the command:

```
awplus# show file systems
```

Output Figure 2-8: Example output from the **show file systems** command

```
awplus#show file systems
```

Size (b)	Free (b)	Type	Flags	Prefixes	S/D/V	Lcl/Ntwk	Avail
3.6G	3.1G	flash	rw	flash:	static	local	Y
-	-	system	rw	system:	virtual	local	-
10.0M	9.9M	debug	rw	debug:	static	local	Y
436.0K	263.0K	nvs	rw	nvs:	static	local	Y
-	-	usbstick	rw	usb:	dynamic	local	N
-	-	sdcard	rw	card:	dynamic	local	N
-	-	fserver	rw	fserver:	dynamic	network	N
-	-	tftp	rw	tftp:	-	network	-
-	-	scp	rw	scp:	-	network	-
-	-	sftp	ro	sftp:	-	network	-
-	-	http	ro	http:	-	network	-
-	-	rsync	rw	rsync:	-	network	-

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command

Parameter	Description
Size (B) Available	The total memory available to this filesystem. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or k for kilobytes.
Free (B)	The total memory free within this filesystem. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or k for kilobytes.
Type	The memory type used for this filesystem; one of: flash system tftp scp sftp http.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Flags	The file setting options: rw (read write), ro (read only).
Prefixes	The prefixes used when entering commands to access the filesystems; one of: flash system tftp scp sftp http.
S/V/D	The memory type: static, virtual, dynamic.
Lcl / Ntwk	Whether the memory is located locally or via a network connection.
Avail	Whether the memory is accessible: Y (yes), N (no), - (not applicable)

**Related
Commands**

- [edit](#)
- [edit \(filename\)](#)
- [show file](#)

show running-config

Overview This command displays the current configuration of your device. Its output includes all non-default configuration. The default settings are not displayed.

You can control the output in the following ways:

- To display only lines that contain a particular word, enter the following parameters after the command:
`| include <word>`
- To start the display at the first line that contains a particular word, enter the following parameters after the command:
`| begin <word>`
- To save the output to a file, enter the following parameters after the command:
`> <filename>`

Syntax `show running-config`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config
```

Output Figure 2-9: Example output from the **show running-config** command

```
awplus#show running-config
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
service telnet
no service telnet ipv6
!
no clock timezone
!
no snmp-server ipv6
!
ip domain-lookup
!
!
spanning-tree mode rstp
!
no ipv6 mld snooping
!
```

```
no spanning-tree rstp enable
!
interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
  switchport
  switchport mode access
!
interface vlan1
  shutdown
!
line con 0
!
end
```

Related [copy running-config](#)
Commands

show running-config antivirus

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Antivirus.

Syntax show running-config antivirus

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Antivirus, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config antivirus
```

Output Figure 2-10: Example output from the **show running-config antivirus** command

```
awplus#show running-config antivirus
antivirus
  provider kaspersky
  action scan-failed permit
  update-interval weeks 1
  protect
!
```

show running-config bgp

Overview Use this command to show the running system BGP related configuration.

Syntax `show running-config bgp`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system BGP related configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config bgp
```

Output Figure 2-11: Example output from the **show running-config bgp** command

```
!
bgp config-type standard
bgp rfc1771-path-select
bgp rfc1771-strict
bgp aggregate-nextthop-check
!
router bgp 1
no auto-summary
no synchronization
bgp router-id 1.2.3.4
!
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config community-list

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for community-lists.

Syntax `show running-config community-list`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system status and configuration details for community-lists use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config community-list
```

Output Figure 2-12: Example output from the **show running-config community list** command

```
!  
ip community-list standard aspd permit internet  
ip community-list expanded cspd deny ljj  
ip community-list expanded cspd permit dcw  
ip community-list expanded wde permit njhd  
ip community-list expanded wer deny sde
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config dhcp

Overview Use this command to display the running configuration for DHCP server, DHCP snooping, and DHCP relay.

Syntax show running-config dhcp

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display to display the running configuration for DHCP server, DHCP snooping, and DHCP relay:

```
awplus# show running-config dhcp
```

Output Figure 2-13: Example output from the **show running-config dhcp** command

```
awplus#show running-config dhcp
no service dhcp-server
!
service dhcp-snooping
!
interface port1.0.1
 ip dhcp snooping trust
!
interface port1.0.3
 ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 25
 access-group dhcpsnooping
interface port1.0.4
 ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 25
 access-group dhcpsnooping
!
interface pol
 ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 25
 arp security violation log
!
interface sa1
 ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 25
 access-group dhcpsnooping
 arp security violation log
!
interface vlan100
 ip dhcp snooping
 arp security
!
interface vlan200
 ip dhcp snooping
 arp security
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config dpi

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure DPI.

Syntax `show running-config dpi`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure DPI, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config dpi
```

Output Figure 2-14: Example output from the **show running-config dpi** command on the console.

```
awplus#show running-config dpi
dpi
  provider procera
  enable
!
```

show running-config firewall

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure the firewall.

Syntax `show running-config firewall`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure the firewall, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config firewall
```

Output Figure 2-15: Example output from the **show running-config firewall** command

```
awplus#show running-config firewall
firewall
  rule 10 permit ping from public to private
  protect
!
```

show running-config full

Overview Use this command to show the complete status and configuration of the running system.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show running-config full`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the complete status and configuration of the running system, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config full
```

Output Figure 2-16: Example output from the **show running-config full** command

```
awplus#show running-config full
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
service telnet
no service telnet ipv6
!
no clock timezone
!
no snmp-server ipv6
!
ip domain-lookup
!
!
spanning-tree mode rstp
!
no ipv6 mld snooping
!
```

```
no spanning-tree rstp enable
!
interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
  switchport
  switchport mode access
!
interface vlan1
  shutdown
!
line con 0
!
end
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config interface

Overview This command displays the current configuration of one or more interfaces on the device.

Syntax `show running-config interface [<interface-list>] [ip igmp|ip multicast|ip pim dense-mode|ip pim sparse-mode|ipv6 rip|lacp|mstp|ospf|rip|rstp|stp]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	<p>The interfaces or ports to display information about. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. <code>vlan2</code>), a device port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of the above, e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p>
lacp	Displays running configuration for LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ip igmp	Displays running configuration for IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ip multicast	Displays running configuration for general multicast settings for the specified interfaces.
ip pim sparse-mode	Displays running configuration for PIM-SM (Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode) for the specified interfaces.
ip pim dense-mode	Displays running configuration for PIM-DM (Protocol Independent Multicasting - Dense Mode) for the specified interfaces.
mstp	Displays running configuration for MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ospf	Displays running configuration for OSPF (Open Shortest Path First) for the specified interfaces.
rip	Displays running configuration for RIP (Routing Information Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
ipv6 rip	Displays running configuration for RIPng (RIP for IPv6) for the specified interfaces.

Parameter	Description
rstp	Displays running configuration for RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
stp	Displays running configuration for STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To display the current running configuration of your device for ports 1 to 4, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

To display the current running configuration of a device for VLAN 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface vlan1
```

To display the current running configuration of a device for VLANs 1 and 3-5, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface vlan1,vlan3-vlan5
```

To display the current OSPF configuration of your device for ports 1 to 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface port1.0.1-port1.0.6 ospf
```

Output Figure 2-17: Example output from a **show running-config interface port1.0.2** command

```
awplus#sh running-config interface port1.0.2
!  
interface port1.0.2  
  switchport  
  switchport mode access  
!
```

Figure 2-18: Example output from the **show running-config interface** command

```
awplus#sh running-config interface
interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
  switchport
  switchport mode access
!
interface vlan1
  ip address 192.168.1.1/24
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication string mykey
  ip irdp
!
interface vlan2
  ip address 192.168.2.2/24
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication key-chain cars
!
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ip pim dense-mode

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for PIM-DM.

Syntax `show running-config ip pim dense-mode`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system status and configuration details for PIM-DM, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ip pim dense-mode
```

Output Figure 2-19: Example output from the **show running-config ip pim dense-mode** command

```
!  
ip pim spt-threshold  
ip pim accept-register list 1  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ip pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for PIM-SM.

Syntax `show running-config ip pim sparse-mode`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system status and configuration details for PIM-SM, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ip pim sparse-mode
```

Output Figure 2-20: Example output from the **show running-config ip pim sparse-mode** command

```
!  
ip pim spt-threshold  
ip pim accept-register list 1  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ip route

Overview Use this command to show the running system static IPv4 route configuration.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” of the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show running-config ip route`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system static IPv4 route configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ip route
```

Output Figure 2-21: Example output from the **show running-config ip route** command

```
!  
ip route 3.3.3.3/32 vlan3  
ip route 3.3.3.3/32 vlan2  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ips

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure IPS.

Syntax `show running-config dpi`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the commands that have been used to configure IPS, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ips
```

Output Figure 2-22: Example output from the **show running-config ips** command on the console.

```
awplus#show running-config ips
ips
  protect
!
```

show running-config ip-reputation

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure IP Reputation.

Syntax `show running-config ip-reputation`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the commands that have been used to configure IP Reputation, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ip-reputation
```

Output Figure 2-23: Example output from the **show running-config ip-reputation** command on the console.

```
awplus#show running-config ip-reputation
ip-reputation
 provider emerging-threats
 protect
!
```

show running-config ipv6 mroute

Overview Use this command to show the running system IPv6 multicast route configuration.

Syntax `show running-config ipv6 mroute`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system IPv6 multicast route configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ipv6 mroute
```

Output Figure 2-24: Example output from the **show running-config ipv6 mroute** command

```
!  
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 lo  
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 vlan2  
ipv6 route fe80::/64 vlan3  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ipv6 prefix-list

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for IPv6 prefix lists.

Syntax `show running-config ipv6 prefix-list`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display show the running system status and configuration details for IPv6 prefix lists, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ipv6 prefix-list
```

Output Figure 2-25: Example output from the **show running-config ipv6 prefix-list** command

```
!  
ipv6 prefix-list sde seq 5 permit any  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config ipv6 route

Overview Use this command to show the running system static IPv6 route configuration.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” of the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show running-config ipv6 route`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system static IPv6 route configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ipv6 route
```

Output Figure 2-26: Example output from the **show running-config ipv6 route** command

```
!  
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 lo  
ipv6 route 3e11::/64 vlan2  
ipv6 route fe80::/64 vlan3  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config key chain

Overview Use this command to show the running system key-chain related configuration.

Syntax `show running-config key chain`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system key-chain related configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config key chain
```

Output Figure 2-27: Example output from the **show running-config key chain** command

```
!  
key chain 12  
key 2  
key-string 234  
!  
key chain 123  
key 3  
key-string 345  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config malware-protection

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Malware Protection.

Syntax `show running-config malware-protection`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Malware Protection, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config malware-protection
```

Output Figure 2-28: Example output from the **show running-config malware-protection** command on the console

```
awplus#show running-config malware-protection
malware-protection
  provider kaspersky
  protect
!
```

show running-config nat

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure NAT.

Syntax `show running-config nat`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# show running-config nat
```

Output Figure 2-29: Example output from the **show running-config nat** command on the console

```
awplus#show running-config nat
nat
 rule 10 masq http from private to public
 rule 20 portfw http from public with dst dmz.servers.wb
 enable
!
```

show running-config prefix-list

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for prefix-list.

Syntax `show running-config prefix-list`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system status and configuration details for prefix-list, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config prefix-list
```

Output Figure 2-30: Example output from the **show running-config prefix-list** command

```
!  
ip prefix-list abc seq 5 permit any  
ip prefix-list as description annai  
ip prefix-list wer seq 45 permit any  
!
```

**Related
Commands** [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config route-map

Overview Use this command to show the running system status and configuration details for route-map.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” of the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show running-config route-map`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system status and configuration details for route-map, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config route-map
```

Output Figure 2-31: Example output from the **show running-config route-map** command

```
!  
route-map abc deny 2  
match community 2  
!  
route-map abc permit 3  
match route-type external type-2  
set metric-type type-1  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config router

Overview Use the show running-config router command to display the current running configuration for a given router.

Syntax show running-config router <protocol>

Parameter	Description
<protocol>	bgp |ospf | rip |ipv6 rip | vrrp
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
ospf	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
rip	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
ipv6 rip	IPv6 RIP
vrrp	Virtual Redundancy Routing Protocol (VRRP)

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current running configuration for a given router, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config router ospf
```

Output Figure 2-32: Example output from the **show running-config router** command

```
!  
router ospf  
  network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
  network 192.168.3.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config router-id

Overview Use this command to show the running system global router ID configuration.

Syntax `show running-config router-id`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the running system global router ID configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config router-id
```

Output Figure 2-33: Example output from the **show running-config router-id** command

```
!  
router-id 3.3.3.3  
!
```

Related Commands [copy running-config](#)
[show running-config](#)

show running-config security-password

Overview This command displays the configuration settings for the various security-password rules. If a default parameter is used for a security-password rule, therefore disabling that rule, no output is displayed for that feature.

Syntax `show running-config security-password`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current security-password rule settings in the running-config, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config security-password
```

Output Figure 2-34: Example output from the **show running-config security-password** command

```
security-password minimum-length 8
security-password minimum-categories 3
security-password history 4
security-password lifetime 30
security-password warning 3
security-password forced-change
```

Related Commands [show security-password configuration](#)
[show security-password user](#)

show running-config traffic-shaping

Overview This command displays the configuration settings for Traffic Shaping.

Syntax `show running-config traffic-shaping`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration for Traffic Shaping, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config traffic-shaping
```

Output Figure 2-35: Example output from the **show running-config traffic-shaping** command

```
#show running-config traffic-shaping
traffic-shaping
virtual-bandwidth interface eth1 rate 10000
rule 10 match ssh from wan to private rate 100 max 1000 priority 2
rule 12 match ftp from lan to internet rate 1 max 10000 priority 7
rule 15 match any from customerA to internet rate 3000
rule 20 match any from lan to wan rate 5000 max 10000
```

Related Commands [show traffic-shaping](#)

show running-config web-control

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Web Control.

Syntax `show running-config web-control`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Web Control, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config web-control
```

Output Figure 2-36: Example output from the **show running-config web-control** command on the console

```
awplus#show running-config web-control
web-control
  provider digitalarts
  protect
!
```

show startup-config

Overview This command displays the contents of the start-up configuration file, which is the file that the device runs on start-up.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show startup-config`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the current start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# show startup-config
```

Output Figure 2-37: Example output from the **show startup-config** command

```
awplus#show startup-config
!
service password-encryption
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
no service ssh
!
service telnet
!
no clock timezone
.
.
.
line con 0
line vty 0 4
!
end
```

- Related Commands**
- [boot config-file backup](#)
 - [copy running-config](#)
 - [copy startup-config](#)
 - [erase startup-config](#)
 - [show boot](#)

show version

Overview This command displays the version number and copyright details of the current AlliedWare Plus™ OS your device is running.

Syntax show version

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the version details of your currently installed software, use the command:

```
awplus# show version
```

Output Figure 2-38: Example output from the **show version** command

```
awplus#show version

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.5 03/19/15 21:15:14

Build name : AR3050S-5.4.5-0.1.rel
Build date : Thu Mar 19 21:15:30 UTC 2015
Build type : RELEASE

Application Interface Specification Framework
  Copyright (c) 2002-2004 MontaVista Software, Inc;
  Copyright (c) 2005-2010 Red Hat, Inc.
Command Line Option Parsing Library
  Copyright (c) 1998-2002 Red Hat Software Inc.
Corosync Cluster Engine
  Copyright (c) 2002-2004 MontaVista Software, Inc. All rights reserved;
  Copyright (c) 2005-2010 Red Hat, Inc.
DHCP Bind
  Copyright (c) 2005 - 2008, Holger Zuleger HZnet. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 2004-2012 Internet Systems Consortium, Inc. ("ISC").
  Copyright (c) 1996-2003 Internet Software Consortium.
  Copyright (c) 1996-2001 Nominum, Inc.
  Copyright (c) 1995-2000 by Network Associates, Inc.
  Copyright (c) 2002 Stichting NLnet, Netherlands, stichting@nlnet.nl.
  Copyright (c) 1987, 1990, 1993, 1994
    The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) The Internet Society 2005.
    This version of this module is part of RFC 4178; see the RFC itself
    full legal notices.
Copyright (c) 2004 Masarykova universita
(Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic). All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1997 - 2003 Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan
(Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden).
All rights reserved.
```

```
Copyright (c) 1998 Doug Rabson. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2002, Rice University. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1993 by Digital Equipment Corporation.
Copyright (c) 2000 Aaron D. Gifford. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1998 Doug Rabson.
Copyright (c) 2001 Jake Burkholder. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project.
All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1999-2000 by Nortel Networks Corporation
Copyright (c) 2000-2002 Japan Network Information Center.
All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2004 Nominet, Ltd. Portions Copyright RSA Security Inc.
Copyright (c) 1996, David Mazieres <dm@uun.org>
Copyright (c) 2008, Damien Miller <djm@openbsd.org>
Copyright (c) 2000-2001 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.
DHCP Library
Copyright (c) 2004-2012 by Internet Systems Consortium, Inc. ("ISC")
Copyright (c) 1995-2003 by Internet Software Consortium.
Embedded GNU C Library
Copyright (c) 1991 Regents of the University of California.
All rights reserved.
DNS Resolver from BIND 4.9.5
Copyright (c) 1993 by Digital Equipment Corporation.
Sun RPC Support
Copyright (c) 2010, Oracle America, Inc.
Mach Operating System
Copyright (c) 1991,1990,1989 Carnegie Mellon University.
All Rights Reserved.
EventLog
Copyright (c) 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001,
2002, 2003, 2004, 2005 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2003 BalaBit IT Ltd. All rights reserved.
Author: Balazs Scheidler
Expat
Copyright (c) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd
and Clark Cooper.
Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Expat maintainers.
Fast Lexical Analyser Generator
Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 The Flex Project.
Copyright (c) 1990, 1997 The Regents of the University of California.
All rights reserved.
File Utility Library
Copyright (c) Ian F. Darwin 1986-1987, 1989-1992, 1994-1995.
Software written by Ian F. Darwin and others;
maintained 1994- Christos Zoulas.
FreeRADIUS
Copyright (c) 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008,
2009 The FreeRADIUS Server Project
Copyright (c) 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008,
2009 Alan DeKok <aland@deployingradius.com>.
Copyright (c) 1996, 1997, 1999, 2000, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005
Free Software Foundation, Inc.
```

```
Copyright (c) 2003, 2004, 2005 Kostas Kalevras <kkalev@noc.ntua.gr>
Copyright (c) 2004 Cladju Consulting, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005 Google, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2003, 2004 Michael Richardson <mcr@sandelman.ottawa.on.ca>
Copyright (c) 2002, 2003, 2004 Novell, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2002 Miguel A.L. Paraz <mparaz@mparaz.com>
Copyright (c) 2002 Simon Ekstrand <simon@routemeister.net>
Copyright (c) 2001 Chad Miller <cmiller@surfsouth.com>
Copyright (c) 2001 hereUare Communications, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2000 Jochen Friedrich <jochen@scram.de>
Copyright (c) 2000, 2002 Miquel van Smoorenburg
Copyright (c) 2000 Jeff Carneal <jeff@apex.net>
Copyright (c) 2000 Alan Curry <pacman@world.std.com>
Copyright (c) 2000 David Kerry <davidk@snti.com>
Copyright (c) 2000 Dmitri Ageev <d_ageev@ortcc.ru>
Copyright (c) 2000 Nathan Neulinger <nneul@umr.edu>
Copyright (c) 2000 Mike Machado <mike@innercite.com>
Copyright (c) 2000, 2001 Chad Miller <cmiller@surfsouth.com>
  Copyright (c) 1997, 1998, 1999 Cistron Internet Services B.V.
  Copyright (c) 1999 Kunihiro Ishiguro <kunihiro@zebra.org>
Hardware Platform Interface Library
  Copyright (c) 2004 by Intel Corp;
  Copyright (C) IBM Corp. 2004-2008.
IPSec Tools
Copyright (c) 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, and 1999 WIDE Project.
All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2000 Wasabi Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2004-2006 Emmanuel Dreyfus. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2004 SuSE Linux AG, Nuernberg, Germany.
Contributed by: Michal Ludvig <mludvig@suse.cz>, SUSE Labs.
All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2008 Timo Teras. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1984, 1989, 1990, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006
Free Software Foundation, Inc.
libcap2 - Support for getting/setting POSIX.1e capabilities
Copyright (c) 1997-9,2007-2011 Andrew G Morgan <morgan@kernel.org>
Copyright (C) 2010 Serge Hallyn <serue@us.ibm.com>
Copyright (C) 1997 Aleph One
LibHTP - A security-aware parser for the HTTP protocol
Copyright (c) 2009-2010 Open Information Security Foundation
Copyright (c) 2010-2013 Qualys, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Libnet - An API for construction and handling of network packets
Copyright (c) 1998 - 2002 Mike D. Schiffman <mike@infonexus.com>
http://www.packetfactory.net/libnet
LIBNET 1.1.3+ (c) 2009 - 2012 Sam Roberts <vieuxtech@gmail.com>
libpcap - An API for user-level packet capture
Copyright (c) 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
Linux Utilities
Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA
Copyright (c) 1989 The Regents of the University of California.
All rights reserved.
MD5 Message Digest Algorithm
Copyright (c) 1990-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991.
All rights reserved.
```

```
NET-SNMP SNMP agent software
(c) 1996, 1998-2000 The Regents of the University of California.
All rights reserved;
(c) 2001-2003, Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All rights reserved;
(c) 2001-2003, Cambridge Broadband Ltd. All rights reserved;
(c) 2003, Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved;
(c) 2003-2006, Sparta, Inc. All rights reserved;
(c) 2004, Cisco, Inc and Information Network
Center of Beijing University of Posts and Telecommunications.
All rights reserved.
Network Time Protocol
  Copyright (c) 1970-2014 University of Delaware. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1984, 1989-1990, 2000-2012 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
OpenSSL Library
  Copyright (c) 1998-2011 The OpenSSL Project
  Copyright (c) 1995-1998 Eric A. Young, Tim J. Hudson
  All rights reserved.
PCI Bus Utilities
  Copyright (c) 1997--2003 Martin Mares <mj@ucw.cz>
PCRE - Perl Compatible Regular Expressions
  Copyright (c) 1997-2013 University of Cambridge. All rights reserved.
  Copyright(c) 2009-2013 Zoltan Herczeg. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 2007-2012, Google Inc. All rights reserved
ProL2TP
  Copyright Katalix Systems Ltd, 2010, 2011. All rights reserved.
protobuf - Protocol Buffers
  Copyright 2008, Google Inc
  Protocol Buffers, Google's data interchange format - C implementation
  Copyright (c) 2008-2014, Dave Benson and the protobuf-c authors.
  All rights reserved.
pppd - Point-to-Point Protocol Daemon
  Copyright (c) 1984-2000 Carnegie Mellon University. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1993-2004 Paul Mackerras. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1995 Pedro Roque Marques. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1995 Eric Rosenquist. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1999 Tommi Komulainen. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (C) Andrew Tridgell 1999
  Copyright (c) 2000 by Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 2001 by Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 2002 Google, Inc. All rights reserved.
Racoon2 - A key management system for IPsec
  Copyright (C) 2004, 2005 WIDE Project. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (C) 2004 Emmanuel Dreyfus. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (C) 2004 SuSE Linux AG, Nuernberg, Germany.
  Contributed by: Michal Ludvig <mludvig@suse.cz>, SUSE Labs
  All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1991, 1993
  The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
  Copyright (c) 1998 Todd C. Miller <Todd.Miller@courtesan.com>
  All rights reserved.
```

```
RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm
(c) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.
Secure Shell
OpenSSH
Copyright (c) 1995 Tatu Ylonen <ylo@cs.hut.fi>, Espoo, Finland.
All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1983, 1990, 1992, 1993, 1995
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
Cryptographic attack detector
Copyright (c) 1998 CORE SDI S.A., Buenos Aires, Argentina.
Ssh-keyscan
Copyright (c) 1995, 1996 by David Mazieres <dm@lcs.mit.edu>.
sFlow(R) Agent Software
Copyright (c) 2002-2006 InMon Corp.
Sudo
Copyright (c) 1994-1996, 1998-2014
Todd C. Miller <Todd.Miller@courtesan.com>
Copyright (c) 2001 Emin Martinian
Copyright (c) 1989, 1990, 1991, 1993
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2011, VMware, Inc. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 2000 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1996 by Internet Software Consortium.
Copyright (C) 1995-2012 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
System Call Trace
Copyright (c) 1991, 1992 Paul Kranenburg <pk@cs.few.eur.nl>
Copyright (c) 1993 Branko Lankester <branko@hacktic.nl>
Copyright (c) 1993 Ulrich Pegelow <pegelow@moorea.uni-muenster.de>
Copyright (c) 1995, 1996
Michael Elizabeth Chastain <mec@duracef.shout.net>
Copyright (c) 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996 Rick Sladkey <jrs@world.std.com>
Copyright (c) 1998-2001 Wichert Akkerman <wakkerma@deephackmode.org>
All rights reserved.
TCP Dump Utility
Copyright (c) 1988-1997, 2000
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
Telnet
Copyright (c) 1983, 1995 Eric P. Allman
Copyright (c) 1988, 1990, 1991 and 1993
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
TIPC Utilities
Copyright (c) 2004-2005, Ericsson Research Canada
Copyright (c) 2004-2006, Ericsson AB
Copyright (c) 2005-2008,2010-2011, Wind River Systems
Copyright (c) 2012, Compass EOS Ltd http://compass-eos.com/
All rights reserved.

Portions of this product are covered by the GNU (L)GPL, source code may be
downloaded from: http://www.alliedtelesis.co.nz/support/gpl/awp.html
```

Related [boot system backup](#)
Commands [show boot](#)

write file

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write memory** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax write [file]

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write file
```

Related Commands

- [copy running-config](#)
- [write memory](#)
- [show running-config](#)

write memory

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write file** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax write [memory]

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write memory
```

**Related
Commands**

- [copy running-config](#)
- [write file](#)
- [show running-config](#)

write terminal

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the device. This command is a synonym of the [show running-config](#) command.

Syntax `write terminal`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# write terminal
```

**Related
Commands** [show running-config](#)

3

User Access Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure user access.

- Command List**
- “clear line console” on page 178
 - “clear line vty” on page 179
 - “enable password” on page 180
 - “enable secret” on page 183
 - “exec-timeout” on page 186
 - “flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)” on page 188
 - “length (asyn)” on page 190
 - “line” on page 191
 - “privilege level” on page 193
 - “security-password history” on page 194
 - “security-password forced-change” on page 195
 - “security-password lifetime” on page 196
 - “security-password minimum-categories” on page 197
 - “security-password minimum-length” on page 198
 - “security-password reject-expired-pwd” on page 199
 - “security-password warning” on page 200
 - “service advanced-vty” on page 201
 - “service password-encryption” on page 202
 - “service telnet” on page 203
 - “service terminal-length (deleted)” on page 204

- [“show privilege”](#) on page 205
- [“show security-password configuration”](#) on page 206
- [“show security-password user”](#) on page 207
- [“show telnet”](#) on page 208
- [“show users”](#) on page 209
- [“telnet”](#) on page 210
- [“telnet server”](#) on page 211
- [“terminal length”](#) on page 212
- [“terminal resize”](#) on page 213
- [“username”](#) on page 214

clear line console

Overview This command resets a console line. If a terminal session exists on the line then the terminal session is terminated. If console line settings have changed then the new settings are applied.

Syntax `clear line console 0`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the console line (asyn), use the command:

```
awplus# clear line console 0
```

```
awplus# % The new settings for console line 0 have been applied
```

Related Commands

- [clear line vty](#)
- [flowcontrol hardware \(asyn/console\)](#)
- [line](#)
- [show users](#)

clear line vty

Overview This command resets a VTY line. If a session exists on the line then it is closed.

Syntax `clear line vty <0-32>`

Parameter	Description
<0-32>	Line number

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the first vty line, use the command:

```
awplus# clear line vty 1
```

**Related
Commands**

- [privilege level](#)
- [line](#)
- [show telnet](#)
- [show users](#)

enable password

Overview To set a local password to control access to various privilege levels, use the `enable password` Global Configuration command. Use the `enable password` command to modify or create a password to be used, and use the `no enable password` command to remove the password.

Note that the `enable secret` command is an alias for the `enable password` command, and the `no enable secret` command is an alias for the `no enable password` command. Issuing a `no enable password` command removes a password configured with the `enable secret` command. The `enable password` command is shown in the running and startup configurations. Note that if the `enable secret` command is entered then `enable password` is shown in the configuration.

Syntax `enable password [<plain>|8 <hidden>|level <1-15> 8 <hidden>]`
`no enable password [level <1-15>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><plain></code>	Specifies the unencrypted password.
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow.
<code><hidden></code>	Specifies the hidden encrypted password. Use an encrypted password for better security where a password crosses the network or is stored on a TFTP server.
level	Privilege level <1-15>. Level for which the password applies. You can specify up to 16 privilege levels, using numbers 1 through 15. Level 1 is normal EXEC-mode user privileges for User Exec mode. If this argument is not specified in the command or the no variant of the command, the privilege level defaults to 15 (enable mode privileges) for Privileged Exec mode. A privilege level of 7 can be set for intermediate CLI security.

Default The privilege level for enable password is level 15 by default. Previously the default was level 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the Network Administrator to set a password for entering the Privileged Exec mode when using the `enable (Privileged Exec mode)` command. There are three methods to enable a password. In the examples below, for each method, note that the configuration is different and the configuration file output is different, but the password string to be used to enter the Privileged Exec mode with the **enable** command is the same (**mypasswd**).

A user can now have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege level 7 to access all the show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all the commands in User Exec mode, but not any configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Note that the `enable password` command is an alias for the `enable secret` command and one password per privilege level is allowed using these commands. Do not assign one password to a privilege level with `enable password` and another password to a privilege level with `enable secret`. Use `enable password` or `enable secret` commands. Do not use both on the same level.

Using plain passwords

The plain password is a clear text string that appears in the configuration file as configured.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password mypasswd
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password mypasswd
!
interface lo
```

Using encrypted passwords

You can configure an encrypted password using the `service password-encryption` command. First, use the `enable password` command to specify the string that you want to use as a password (**myspasswd**). Then, use the `service password-encryption` command to encrypt the specified string (**myspasswd**). The advantage of using an encrypted password is that the configuration file does not show **myspasswd**, it will only show the encrypted string **fU7zHzuutY2SA**.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password mypasswd
awplus(config)# service password-encryption
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
service password-encryption
!
interface lo
```

Using hidden passwords

You can configure an encrypted password using the **HIDDEN** parameter (**8**) with the `enable password` command. Use this method if you already know the encrypted string corresponding to the plain text string that you want to use as a password. It is not required to use the `service password-encryption` command for

this method. The output in the configuration file will show only the encrypted string, and not the text string.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
!
interface lo
```

Related Commands

- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [service password-encryption](#)
- [privilege level](#)
- [show privilege](#)
- [username](#)
- [show running-config](#)

enable secret

Overview To set a local password to control access to various privilege levels, use the `enable secret` Global Configuration command. Use the `enable secret` command to modify or create a password to be used, and use the `no enable secret` command to remove the password.

Note that the `enable secret` command is an alias for the `enable password` command, and the `no enable secret` command is an alias for the `no enable password` command. Issuing a `no enable password` command removes a password configured with the `enable secret` command. The `enable password` command is shown in the running and startup configurations. Note that if the `enable secret` command is entered then `enable password` is shown in the configuration

Syntax `enable secret [<plain>|8 <hidden>|level <0-15> 8 <hidden>]`
`no enable secret [level <1-15>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><plain></code>	Specifies the unencrypted password.
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow.
<code><hidden></code>	Specifies the hidden encrypted password. Use an encrypted password for better security where a password crosses the network or is stored on a TFTP server.
level	Privilege level <1-15>. Level for which the password applies. You can specify up to 16 privilege levels, using numbers 1 through 15. Level 1 is normal EXEC-mode user privileges for User Exec mode. If this argument is not specified in the command or the no variant of the command, the privilege level defaults to 15 (enable mode privileges) for Privileged Exec mode. A privilege level of 7 can be set for intermediate CLI security.

Default The privilege level for enable secret is level 15 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the Network Administrator to set a password for entering the Privileged Exec mode when using the `enable (Privileged Exec mode)` command. There are three methods to enable a password. In the examples below, for each method, note that the configuration is different and the configuration file output is different, but the password string to be used to enter the Privileged Exec mode with the **enable** command is the same (**mypasswd**).

A user can have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege level 7 to access all the show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all the commands in User Exec mode, but not any configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Note that the `enable secret` command is an alias for the `enable password` command and one password per privilege level is allowed using these commands. Do not assign one password to a privilege level with `enable password` and another password to a privilege level with `enable secret`. Use `enable password` or `enable secret` commands. Do not use both on the same level.

Using plain passwords

The plain password is a clear text string that appears in the configuration file as configured.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret mypasswd
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password mypasswd
!
interface lo
```

Using encrypted passwords

Configure an encrypted password using the `service password-encryption` command. First, use the `enable password` command to specify the string that you want to use as a password (**mypasswd**). Then, use the `service password-encryption` command to encrypt the specified string (**mypasswd**). The advantage of using an encrypted password is that the configuration file does not show **mypasswd**, it will only show the encrypted string **fU7zHzuutY2SA**.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret mypasswd
awplus(config)# service password-encryption
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
service password-encryption
!
interface lo
```

Using hidden passwords

Configure an encrypted password using the **HIDDEN** parameter (**8**) with the `enable password` command. Use this method if you already know the encrypted string corresponding to the plain text string that you want to use as a password. It is not required to use the `service password-encryption` command for this method.

The output in the configuration file will show only the encrypted string, and not the text string:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# enable secret 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
awplus(config)# end
```

This results in the following show output:

```
awplus#show run
Current configuration:
hostname awplus
enable password 8 fU7zHzuutY2SA
!
interface lo
```

**Related
Commands**

[enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
[enable secret](#)
[service password-encryption](#)
[privilege level](#)
[show privilege](#)
[username](#)
[show running-config](#)

exec-timeout

Overview This command sets the interval your device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection. Once the timeout interval is reached, the connection is dropped. This command sets the time limit when the console or VTY connection automatically logs off after no activity.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified timeout and resets to the default timeout (10 minutes).

Syntax `exec-timeout {<minutes>} [<seconds>]`
`no exec-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<minutes>	<0-35791> Required integer timeout value in minutes
<seconds>	<0-2147483> Optional integer timeout value in seconds

Default The default for the **exec-timeout** command is 10 minutes and 0 seconds (**exec-timeout 10 0**).

Mode Line Configuration

Usage This command is used set the time the telnet session waits for an idle VTY session, before it times out. An **exec-timeout 0 0** setting will cause the telnet session to wait indefinitely. The command **exec-timeout 0 0** is useful while configuring a device, but reduces device security.

If no input is detected during the interval then the current connection resumes. If no connections exist then the terminal returns to an idle state and disconnects incoming sessions.

Examples To set VTY connections to timeout after 2 minutes, 30 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# exec-timeout 2 30
```

To reset the console connection to the default timeout of 10 minutes 0 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no exec-timeout
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

**Related
Commands** [line](#)
[service telnet](#)

flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)

Overview Use this command to enable RTS/CTS (Ready To Send/Clear To Send) hardware flow control on a terminal console line (asyn port) between the DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and the DCE (Data Communications Equipment).

Syntax `flowcontrol hardware`
`no flowcontrol hardware`

Mode Line Configuration

Default Hardware flow control is disabled by default.

Usage Hardware flow control makes use of the RTS and CTS control signals between the DTE and DCE where the rate of transmitted data is faster than the rate of received data. Flow control is a technique for ensuring that a transmitting entity does not overwhelm a receiving entity with data. When the buffers on the receiving device are full, a message is sent to the sending device to suspend the transmission until the data in the buffers has been processed.

Hardware flow control can be configured on terminal console lines (e.g. asyn0). For Reverse Telnet connections, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the Access Server and the Remote Device. For terminal console sessions, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the DTE and the DCE. Settings are saved in the running configuration. Changes are applied after reboot, clear line console, or after closing the session.

Use **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands to view hardware flow control settings that take effect after reboot for a terminal console line. See the **show running-config** command output:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
line con 1
  speed 9600
  mode out 2001
  flowcontrol hardware
!
```

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a [clear line console](#) command
- issuing a [reboot](#) command
- logging out of the current session

Examples To enable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# flowcontrol hardware
```

To disable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no flowcontrol hardware
```

Related Commands

- [clear line console](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [speed \(asyn\)](#)

length (asyn)

Overview Use this command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the console or VTY line that you are configuring.

The **no** variant of this command restores the length of a line (terminal session) attached to a console port or to a VTY to its default length of 22 rows.

Syntax length <0-512>
no length

Parameter	Description
<0-512>	Number of lines on screen. Specify 0 for no pausing.

Mode Line Configuration

Default The length of a terminal session is 22 rows. The **no length** command restores the default.

Usage If the output from a command is longer than the length of the line the output will be paused and the ‘-More-’ prompt allows you to move to the next screen full of data.

A length of 0 will turn off pausing and data will be displayed to the console as long as there is data to display.

Examples To set the terminal session length on the console to 10 rows, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 10
```

To reset the terminal session length on the console to the default (22 rows), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no length
```

To display output to the console continuously, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 0
```

Related Commands [terminal resize](#)
[terminal length](#)

line

Overview Use this command to enter line configuration mode for the specified VTYS or the console. The command prompt changes to show that the device is in Line Configuration mode.

Syntax `line vty <first-line> [<last-line>]`
`line console 0`

Parameter	Description
<code><first-line></code>	<code><0-32></code> Specify the first line number.
<code><last-line></code>	<code><0-32></code> Specify the last line number.
<code>console</code>	The console terminal line(s) for local access.
<code>vty</code>	Virtual terminal for remote console access.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage In Line Configuration mode, you can configure console and virtual terminal settings, including setting [speed \(asyn\)](#), [length \(asyn\)](#), [privilege level](#), and authentication ([login authentication](#)) or accounting ([accounting login](#)) method lists.

To change the console (asyn) port speed, use this **line** command to enter Line Configuration mode before using the [speed \(asyn\)](#) command. Set the console speed (Baud rate) to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a [clear line console](#) command
- issuing a [reboot](#) command
- logging out of the current session

Examples To enter Line Configuration mode in order to configure all VTYS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)#
```

To enter Line Configuration mode to configure the console (asyn 0) port terminal line, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)#
```

**Related
Commands**

- accounting login
- clear line console
- clear line vty
- flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)
- length (asyn)
- login authentication
- privilege level
- speed (asyn)

privilege level

Overview This command sets a privilege level for VTY or console connections. The configured privilege level from this command overrides a specific user's initial privilege level at the console login.

Syntax `privilege level <1-15>`

Mode Line Configuration

Usage You can set an intermediate CLI security level for a console user with this command by applying privilege level 7 to access all show commands in Privileged Exec and all User Exec commands. However, intermediate CLI security will not show configuration commands in Privileged Exec.

Examples To set the console connection to have the maximum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 15
```

To set all vty connections to have the minimum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 1
```

To set all vty connections to have an intermediate CLI security level, to access all show commands, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 7
```

Related Commands

- [enable password](#)
- [line](#)
- [show privilege](#)
- [username](#)

security-password history

Overview This command specifies the number of previous passwords that are unable to be reused. A new password is invalid if it matches a password retained in the password history.

The **no security-password history** command disables the security password history functionality.

Syntax security-password history <0-15>
no security-password history

Parameter	Description
<0-15>	The allowable range of previous passwords to match against. A value of 0 will disable the history functionality and is equivalent to the no security-password history command. If the history functionality is disabled, all users' password history is reset and all password history is lost.

Default The default history value is 0, which will disable the history functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To restrict reuse of the three most recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# security-password history 3
```

To allow the reuse of recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no security-password history
```

Validation Commands show running-config security-password
show security-password configuration

Related Commands security-password forced-change
security-password lifetime
security-password minimum-categories
security-password minimum-length
security-password reject-expired-pwd
security-password warning

security-password forced-change

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is forced to change an expired password at the next login. If this feature is enabled, users whose passwords have expired are forced to change to a password that must comply with the current password security rules at the next login.

Note that to use this command, the lifetime feature must be enabled with the [security-password lifetime](#) command and the reject-expired-pwd feature must be disabled with the [security-password reject-expired-pwd](#) command.

The **no security-password forced-change** command disables the forced-change feature.

Syntax `security-password forced-change`
`no security-password forced-change`

Default The forced-change feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To force a user to change their expired password at the next login, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password forced-change
```

Validation Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password configuration](#)

Related Commands [security-password history](#)
[security-password lifetime](#)
[security-password minimum-categories](#)
[security-password minimum-length](#)
[security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
[security-password warning](#)

security-password lifetime

Overview This command enables password expiry by specifying a password lifetime in days.

Note that when the password lifetime feature is disabled, it also disables the [security-password forced-change](#) command and the [security-password warning](#) command.

The **no security-password lifetime** command disables the password lifetime feature.

Syntax `security-password lifetime <0-1000>`
`no security-password lifetime`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1000></code>	Password lifetime specified in days. A value of 0 will disable lifetime functionality and the password will never expire. This is equivalent to the no security-password lifetime command.

Default The default password lifetime is 0, which will disable the lifetime functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the password lifetime to 10 days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password lifetime 10
```

Validation Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password configuration](#)

Related Commands [security-password history](#)
[security-password forced-change](#)
[security-password minimum-categories](#)
[security-password minimum-length](#)
[security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)
[security-password warning](#)
[show security-password user](#)

security-password minimum-categories

Overview This command specifies the minimum number of categories that the password must contain in order to be considered valid. The password categories are:

- uppercase letters: A to Z
- lowercase letters: a to z
- digits: 0 to 9
- special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark (?) cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.

Note that to ensure password security, the minimum number of categories should align with the lifetime selected, i.e. the fewer categories specified the shorter the lifetime specified.

Syntax `security-password minimum-categories <1-4>`

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Number of categories the password must satisfy, in the range 1 to 4.

Default The default number of categories that the password must satisfy is 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum number of character categories to be 3, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-categories 3
```

Validation Commands `show running-config security-password`
`show security-password configuration`

Related Commands `security-password history`
`security-password forced-change`
`security-password lifetime`
`security-password minimum-length`
`security-password reject-expired-pwd`
`security-password warning`
`username`

security-password minimum-length

Overview This command specifies the minimum allowable password length. This value is checked against when there is a password change or a user account is created.

Syntax `security-password minimum-length <1-23>`

Parameter	Description
<1-23>	Minimum password length in the range from 1 to 23.

Default The default minimum password length is 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum password length as 8, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-length 8
```

Validation Commands `show running-config security-password`
`show security-password configuration`

Related Commands `security-password history`
`security-password forced-change`
`security-password lifetime`
`security-password minimum-categories`
`security-password reject-expired-pwd`
`security-password warning`
`username`

security-password reject-expired-pwd

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is allowed to login with an expired password. Users with expired passwords are rejected at login if this functionality is enabled. Users then have to contact the Network Administrator to change their password.

CAUTION: *Once all users' passwords are expired you are unable to login to the device again if the security-password reject-expired-pwd command has been executed. You will have to reboot the device with a default configuration file, or load an earlier software version that does not have the security password feature.*

We recommend you never have the command line "security-password reject-expired-pwd" in a default config file.

Note that when the reject-expired-pwd functionality is disabled and a user logs on with an expired password, if the forced-change feature is enabled with [security-password forced-change](#) command, a user may have to change the password during login depending on the password lifetime specified by the [security-password lifetime](#) command.

The **no security-password reject-expired-pwd** command disables the reject-expired-pwd feature.

Syntax security-password reject-expired-pwd
no security-password reject-expired-pwd

Default The reject-expired-pwd feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the system to reject users with an expired password, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password reject-expired-pwd
```

Validation Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password configuration](#)

Related Commands [security-password history](#)
[security-password forced-change](#)
[security-password lifetime](#)
[security-password minimum-categories](#)
[security-password minimum-length](#)
[security-password warning](#)
[show security-password user](#)

security-password warning

Overview This command specifies the number of days before the password expires that the user will receive a warning message specifying the remaining lifetime of the password.

Note that the warning period cannot be set unless the lifetime feature is enabled with the [security-password lifetime](#) command.

The **no security-password warning** command disables this feature.

Syntax `security-password warning <0-1000>`
`no security-password warning`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1000></code>	Warning period in the range from 0 to 1000 days. A value 0 disables the warning functionality and no warning message is displayed for expiring passwords. This is equivalent to the no security-password warning command. The warning period must be less than, or equal to, the password lifetime set with the security-password lifetime command.

Default The default warning period is 0, which disables warning functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a warning period of three days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password warning 3
```

Validation Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password configuration](#)

Related Commands [security-password history](#)
[security-password forced-change](#)
[security-password lifetime](#)
[security-password minimum-categories](#)
[security-password minimum-length](#)
[security-password reject-expired-pwd](#)

service advanced-vty

Overview This command enables the advanced-vty help feature. This allows you to use TAB completion for commands. Where multiple options are possible, the help feature displays the possible options.

The **no service advanced-vty** command disables the advanced-vty help feature.

Syntax service advanced-vty
no service advanced-vty

Default The advanced-vty help feature is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To disable the advanced-vty help feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no service advanced-vty
```

To re-enable the advanced-vty help feature after it has been disabled, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# service advanced-vty
```

service password-encryption

Overview Use this command to enable password encryption. This is enabled by default. When password encryption is enabled, the device displays passwords in the running config in encrypted form instead of in plain text.

Use the **no service password-encryption** command to stop the device from displaying newly-entered passwords in encrypted form. This does not change the display of existing passwords.

Syntax `service password-encryption`
`no service password-encryption`

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# service password-encryption`

Validation Commands `show running-config`

Related Commands `enable password`

service telnet

Overview Use this command to enable the telnet server. The server is enabled by default. Enabling the telnet server starts the device listening for incoming telnet sessions on the configured port.

The server listens on port 23, unless you have changed the port by using the [privilege level](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the telnet server. Disabling the telnet server will stop the device listening for new incoming telnet sessions. However, existing telnet sessions will still be active.

Syntax `service telnet [ip|ipv6]`
`no service telnet [ip|ipv6]`

Default The IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers are enabled by default.
The configured telnet port is TCP port 23 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# service telnet
```

To enable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# service telnet ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no service telnet
```

To disable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no service telnet ipv6
```

**Related
Commands** [clear line vty](#)
[show telnet](#)
[telnet server](#)

service terminal-length (deleted)

Overview This command has been deleted in Software Version 5.4.5-0.1 and later.

show privilege

Overview This command displays the current user privilege level, which can be any privilege level in the range <1-15>. Privilege levels <1-6> allow limited user access (all User Exec commands), privilege levels <7-14> allow restricted user access (all User Exec commands plus Privileged Exec show commands). Privilege level 15 gives full user access to all Privileged Exec commands.

Syntax `show privilege`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage A user can have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege levels <7-14> to access all show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all commands in User Exec mode, but no configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Example To show the current privilege level of the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show privilege
```

Output Figure 3-1: Example output from the **show privilege** command

```
awplus#show privilege
Current privilege level is 15
awplus#disable
awplus>show privilege
Current privilege level is 1
```

Related Commands [privilege level](#)

show security-password configuration

Overview This command displays the configuration settings for the various security password rules.

Syntax `show security-password configuration`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current security-password rule configuration settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password configuration
```

Output Figure 3-2: Example output from the **show security-password configuration** command

```
Security Password Configuration
Minimum password length ..... 8
Minimum password character categories to match ..... 3
Number of previously used passwords to restrict..... 4
Password lifetime ..... 30 day(s)
  Warning period before password expires ..... 3 day(s)
Reject expired password at login ..... Disabled
  Force changing expired password at login ..... Enabled
```

Related Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password user](#)

show security-password user

Overview This command displays user account and password information for all users.

Syntax `show security-password user`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the system users' remaining lifetime or last password change, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password user
```

Output Figure 3-3: Example output from the **show security-password** user command

User account and password information			
UserName	Privilege	Last-PWD-Change	Remaining-lifetime
manager	15	4625 day(s) ago	No Expiry
bob15	15	0 day(s) ago	30 days
ted7	7	0 day(s) ago	No Expiry
mike1	1	0 day(s) ago	No Expiry

Related Commands [show running-config security-password](#)
[show security-password configuration](#)

show telnet

Overview This command shows the Telnet server settings.

Syntax `show telnet`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the Telnet server settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show telnet
```

Output Figure 3-4: Example output from the **show telnet** command

```
Telnet Server Configuration
-----
Telnet server           : Enabled
Protocol                : IPv4, IPv6
Port                   : 23
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear line vty](#)
- [service telnet](#)
- [show users](#)
- [telnet server](#)

show users

Overview This command shows information about the users who are currently logged into the device.

Syntax show users

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the users currently connected to the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show users
```

Output Figure 3-5: Example output from the **show users** command

Line	User	Host(s)	Idle	Location	Priv	Idletime	Timeout
con 0	manager	idle	00:00:00	ttyS0	15	10	N/A
vtty 0	bob	idle	00:00:03	172.16.11.3	1	0	5

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show users** command

Parameter	Description
Line	Console port user is connected to.
User	Login name of user.
Host(s)	Status of the host the user is connected to.
Idle	How long the host has been idle.
Location	URL location of user.
Priv	The privilege level in the range 1 to 15, with 15 being the highest.
Idletime	The time interval the device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection.
Timeout	The time interval before a server is considered unreachable.

telnet

Overview Use this command to open a telnet session to a remote device.

Syntax `telnet {<hostname>|[ip] <ipv4-addr>|[ipv6] <ipv6-addr>} [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<i><hostname></i>	The host name of the remote system.
<code>ip</code>	Keyword used to specify the IPv4 address or host name of a remote system.
<i><ipv4-addr></i>	An IPv4 address of the remote system.
<code>ipv6</code>	Keyword used to specify the IPv6 address of a remote system
<i><ipv6-addr></i>	Placeholder for an IPv6 address in the format <code>x:x::x:x</code> , for example, <code>2001:db8::8a2e:7334</code>
<i><port></i>	Specify a TCP port number (well known ports are in the range 1-1023, registered ports are 1024-49151, and private ports are 49152-65535).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To connect to TCP port 2602 on the device at 10.2.2.2, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet 10.2.2.2 2602
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example`, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example` on TCP port 100, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example 100
```

telnet server

Overview This command enables the telnet server on the specified TCP port. If the server is already enabled then it will be restarted on the new port. Changing the port number does not affect the port used by existing sessions.

Syntax `telnet server {<1-65535>|default}`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The TCP port to listen on.
default	Use the default TCP port number 23.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the telnet server on TCP port 2323, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# telnet server 2323
```

Related Commands [show telnet](#)

terminal length

Overview Use the **terminal length** command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the currently-active terminal only.

Use the **terminal no length** command to remove the length specified by this command. The default length will apply unless you have changed the length for some or all lines by using the [length \(asyn\)](#) command.

Syntax `terminal length <length>`
`terminal no length [<length>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><length></code>	<code><0-512></code> Number of rows that the device will display on the currently-active terminal before pausing.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following example sets the number of lines to 15:

```
awplus# terminal length 15
```

The following example removes terminal length set previously:

```
awplus# terminal no length
```

Related Commands [terminal resize](#)
[length \(asyn\)](#)

terminal resize

Overview Use this command to automatically adjust the number of rows of output on the console, which the device will display before pausing, to the number of rows configured on the user's terminal.

Syntax `terminal resize`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage When the user's terminal size is changed, then a remote session via SSH or TELNET adjusts the terminal size automatically. However, this cannot normally be done automatically for a serial or console port. This command automatically adjusts the terminal size for a serial or console port.

Examples The following example automatically adjusts the number of rows shown on the console:

```
awplus# terminal resize
```

**Related
Commands** [length \(asyn\)](#)
[terminal length](#)

username

Overview This command creates or modifies a user to assign a privilege level and a password.

NOTE: *The default username privilege level of 1 is not shown in running-config output. Any username privilege level that has been modified from the default is shown.*

Syntax

```
username <name> privilege <0-15> [password [8] <password>]
username <name> password [8] <password>
no username <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	The login name for the user. Do not use punctuation marks such as single quotes (' '), double quotes (" "), or colons (:) with the user login name.
privilege	The user's privilege level. Use the privilege levels to set the access rights for each user. <0-15> A privilege level: either 0 (no access), 1-14 (limited access) or 15 (full access). A user with privilege level 1-14 can only access higher privilege levels if an enable password has been configured for the level the user tries to access and the user enters that password. A user at privilege level 1 can access the majority of show commands. A user at privilege level 7 can access the majority of show commands including platform show commands. Privilege Level 15 (to access the Privileged Exec command mode) is required to access configuration commands as well as show commands in Privileged Exec.
password	A password that the user must enter when logging in. 8 Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted, instead of entering a plain-text password. The running-config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off. Note that the user enters the plain-text version of the password when logging in. <password> The user's password. The password can be up to 23 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> uppercase letters: A to Z lowercase letters: a to z digits: 0 to 9 special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The privilege level is 1 by default. Note the default is not shown in running-config output.

Usage An intermediate CLI security level (privilege level 7 to privilege level 14) allows a CLI user access to the majority of show commands, including the platform show commands that are available at privilege level 1 to privilege level 6). Note that some show commands, such as show running-configuration and show startup-configuration, are only available at privilege level 15.

A privilege level of 0 can be set for port authentication purposes from a RADIUS server.

Examples To create the user `bob` with a privilege level of 15, for all show commands including show running-configuration and show startup-configuration and to access configuration commands in Privileged Exec command mode, and the password `bobs_secret`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# username bob privilege 15 password bobs_secret
```

To create a user `junior_admin` with a privilege level of 7, for intermediate CLI security level access for most show commands, and the password `show_only`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# username junior_admin privilege 7 password  
show_only
```

Related Commands

- [enable password](#)
- [security-password minimum-categories](#)
- [security-password minimum-length](#)

4

Licensing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for each of the License commands. The AR3050S and AR4050S devices only support subscription licensing in 5.4.5-0.1 release. For more information about subscription licensing, see the [Subscription Licensing Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[license](#)” on page 217
 - “[license certificate](#)” on page 218
 - “[license update](#)” on page 219
 - “[show license](#)” on page 220
 - “[show license brief](#)” on page 221
 - “[show license external](#)” on page 223
 - “[show system mac license](#)” on page 224

license

Overview This command activates the licensed software feature set on a device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to deactivate the licensed software feature set on a device.

For feature licenses, contact your authorized distributor or reseller. If a license key expires or is incorrect so the license key is invalid, then some software features will be unavailable.

NOTE: See the AlliedWare Plus™ datasheet for a list of current feature licenses available by product, and the AlliedWare Plus™ How To notes for information on obtaining them. Purchase licenses from your authorized dealer or reseller.

Only install feature licenses during scheduled maintenance for any devices in a live environment.

Syntax license <label> <key>
no license <label>

Parameter	Description
<label>	A name for the feature license. To determine names already in use, use the show license command. This can be the default name supplied for the feature, or a renamed feature name.
<key>	The encrypted license key to enable a set of software features.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You can change the license label using this command to make it specific to you when you initially add a license. Once a license is added, any change to the license label first requires removal of the license before adding a license again with a new license label.

The default feature license labels are issued along with encrypted license keys by e-mail for you to apply using this command to activate features. You can change default feature license labels, but they must be 15 characters or less to be accepted with the issued keys.

Examples To activate the license `name1` with the key `12345678ABCDE123456789ABCDE`, use the command:

```
awplus# license name1 12345678ABCDE123456789ABCDE
```

To deactivate the license `name1`, use the command:

```
awplus# no license name1
```

Validation Command [show license](#)

license certificate

Overview This command enables you to apply software release licenses from a license certificate file to a standalone device. Note that AR3050S and AR4050S devices do not support release licenses in this release.

Syntax `license certificate <certificate-url>`

Parameter	Description
<code><certificate-url></code>	Specify the URL of the certificate file. This can be a file name of a certificate file stored on the device, or it can be a TFTP path specifying the address of the site plus the file name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To apply release licenses from the certificate file `certificate.txt` stored at the TFTP IP address `172.16.1.121`, use the following command:

```
awplus# license certificate tftp://172.16.1.121/  
certificate.txt
```

Validation Command `show license`

Related Commands `license`
`show system mac license`

license update

Overview Use this command to load a license permanently onto a device from a local file.

Syntax `license update <local_url>`

Parameter	Description
<code><local_url></code>	URL of file location on the device.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage A subset of licenses can be loaded onto the device from Allied Telesis Download Center.

Examples To load a license onto a device from a file called `license_file.bin`, use the following command:

```
awplus#license update license_file.bin
```

Note that there must be a local version of the `.bin` file on the device.

Related Commands [show license external](#)

show license

Overview This command displays information about a specific software feature or release license, or all enabled software feature or release licenses on the device.

The AR3050S and AR4050S devices only support subscription licenses in this release.

Syntax `show license [feature|release] [<label>|index <index-number>]`

Parameter	Description
feature	Only display license information for any applied feature licenses.
release	Only display license information for any applied release licenses.
<label>	The license name to show information about. This can be used instead of the index number to identify a specific license.
index <index-number>	The index number of the license to show information about. This can be used instead of the license name to identify a specific license.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display full information about all enabled licenses, use the command:

```
awplus# show license
```

To display full information about the licenses with index number 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show license index 1
```

Output Figure 4-1: Example output from **show license**

```
awplus#show license

Board region: Global

Feature licenses:

Release licenses on this unit:
```

Related Commands [license](#)
[show license brief](#)

show license brief

Overview This command displays information about a specific software feature or release license, or all enabled software feature or release licenses on the device.

The AR3050S and AR4050S devices only support subscription licenses in this release.

Syntax `show license [feature|release] [<label>|index <index-number>]
brief`

Parameter	Description
feature	Only display license information for any applied feature licenses.
release	Only display license information for any applied release licenses.
<label>	The license name to show information about. This can be used instead of the index number to identify a specific license.
index <index-number>	The index number of the license to show information about. This can be used instead of the license name to identify a specific license.
brief	Displays a brief summary of license information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display a brief summary of information about all feature licenses, use the command:

```
awplus# show license feature brief
```

Output Figure 4-2: Example output from **show license brief**

```
awplus#show license brief

Board region: Global

Feature licenses:

-----
Index License name          Quantity  Customer name
   Type                               Period
-----

Current enabled features for displayed licenses:

Release licenses on this unit:

-----
Index License name          Quantity  Customer name
   Type                Version    Period
-----
```

**Related
Commands** [license](#)
[show license](#)

show license external

Overview Use this command to show information about external licenses. Note that this command only shows the currently activated licenses. Expired licenses or licenses that are not started will not be shown.

Syntax `show license external`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show information about what features they are licensed for on an external license server, use the following command:

```
awplus#show license external
```

Output Figure 4-3: Example output from **show license external**

```
awplus#show license external
Licensed features:

Application Control (Procera)
Start date           : 24-Feb-2015 12:00AM
Expiry date          : 24-Feb-2016 11:59PM

Web Control (Digital Arts)
Start date           : 24-Feb-2015 12:00AM
Expiry date          : 24-Feb-2016 11:59PM
```

show system mac license

Overview This command displays the physical MAC address on a device. This information is required when you buy a release license.

Syntax `show system mac license`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the needed physical MAC address, enter the following command:

```
awplus# show system mac license
```

Output Figure 4-4: Example output from **show system mac license** showing the MAC address required for licensing

```
awplus#show system mac license  
  
MAC address for licensing:  
0200.0034.5684
```

Related Commands [show system mac](#)

5

System Configuration and Monitoring Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands for configuring and monitoring the system.

- Command List**
- “[banner exec](#)” on page 227
 - “[banner login \(system\)](#)” on page 229
 - “[banner motd](#)” on page 231
 - “[clock set](#)” on page 233
 - “[clock summer-time date](#)” on page 234
 - “[clock summer-time recurring](#)” on page 236
 - “[clock timezone](#)” on page 238
 - “[hostname](#)” on page 239
 - “[max-fib-routes](#)” on page 241
 - “[max-static-routes](#)” on page 242
 - “[no debug all](#)” on page 243
 - “[reboot](#)” on page 244
 - “[reload](#)” on page 245
 - “[show clock](#)” on page 246
 - “[show cpu](#)” on page 248
 - “[show cpu history](#)” on page 251
 - “[show debugging](#)” on page 253
 - “[show interface memory](#)” on page 255
 - “[show memory](#)” on page 257
 - “[show memory allocations](#)” on page 259

- “show memory history” on page 261
- “show memory pools” on page 262
- “show memory shared” on page 263
- “show process” on page 264
- “show reboot history” on page 266
- “show router-id” on page 267
- “show system” on page 268
- “show system environment” on page 269
- “show system interrupts” on page 270
- “show system mac” on page 272
- “show system pci device” on page 273
- “show system pci tree” on page 274
- “show system serialnumber” on page 275
- “show tech-support” on page 276
- “speed (asyn)” on page 278
- “system territory (deprecated)” on page 280
- “terminal monitor” on page 281
- “undebg all” on page 282

banner exec

Overview This command configures the User Exec mode banner that is displayed on the console after you login. The **banner exec default** command restores the User Exec banner to the default banner. Use the **no banner exec** command to disable the User Exec banner and remove the default User Exec banner.

Syntax banner exec <banner-text>
banner exec default
no banner exec

Default By default, the AlliedWare Plus™ version and build date is displayed at console login, such as:

```
AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.5 06/06/15 00:44:25
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
  
awplus(config)#banner exec enable to move to Priv Exec mode  
  
awplus(config)#exit  
  
awplus#exit  
awplus login: manager  
  
Password:  
  
enable to move to Priv Exec mode  
  
awplus>
```

To restore the default User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner exec default
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit
awplus login: manager
Password:
AlliedWare Plus
(TM) 5.4.5 06/06/15 13:03:59
awplus>
```

To remove the User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner exec
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit
awplus login: manager
Password:
awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** [banner login \(system\)](#)
[banner motd](#)

banner login (system)

Overview This command configures the login banner that is displayed on the console when you login. The login banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The login banner is displayed after the MOTD (Message-of-the-Day) banner and before the login username and password prompts.

Use the **no banner login** command to disable the login banner.

Syntax banner login
no banner login

Default By default, no login banner is displayed at console login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a login banner to be displayed when you login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner login
Type CNTL/D to finish.
authorised users only
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit
authorised users only
awplus login: manager
Password:
AlliedWare Plus
(TM) 5.4.5 06/06/15 13:03:59
awplus>
```

To remove the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner login
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit
awplus login: manager
Password:
awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** [banner exec](#)
[banner motd](#)

banner motd

Overview Use this command to change the text MotD (Message-of-the-Day) banner displayed before login. The MotD banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The MotD banner is useful for sending messages that affect all network users, for example, any imminent system shutdowns.

Use the **no** variant of this command to not display a text MotD (Message-of-the-Day) banner on login.

Syntax banner motd <motd-text>
no banner motd

Parameter	Description
<motd-text>	The text to appear in the Message of the Day banner.

Default By default, the device displays the AlliedWare Plus™ OS version and build date when you login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a MotD banner to be displayed when you log in, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner motd system shutdown at 6pm
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit
system shutdown at 6pm

awplus login: manager
Password:
```

To remove the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable  
  
awplus#configure terminal  
  
awplus(config)#no banner motd  
  
awplus(config)#exit  
  
awplus#exit  
  
awplus login: manager  
  
Password:  
  
AlliedWare Plus  
(TM) 5.4.5 03/19/15 21:15:14  
awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** [banner exec](#)
[banner login \(system\)](#)

clock set

Overview This command sets the time and date for the system clock.

Syntax `clock set <hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>`

Parameter	Description
<hh:mm:ss>	Local time in 24-hour format
<day>	Day of the current month <1-31>
<month>	The first three letters of the current month.
<year>	Current year <2000-2035>

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

NOTE: *If Network Time Protocol (NTP) is enabled, then you cannot change the time or date using this command. NTP maintains the clock automatically using an external time source. If you wish to manually alter the time or date, you must first disable NTP.*

Example To set the time and date on your system to 2pm on the 2nd of April 2007, use the command:

```
awplus# clock set 14:00:00 2 apr 2007
```

Related Commands [clock timezone](#)

clock summer-time date

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for a specific year only, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time for that year.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates and recurring dates (set with the [clock summer-time recurring](#) command).

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax

```
clock summer-time <timezone-name> date <start-day>
<start-month> <start-year> <start-time> <end-day>
<end-month> <end-year> <end-time> <1-180>

no clock summer-time
```

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
date	Specifies that this is a date-based summertime setting for just the specified year.
<start-day>	Day that the summertime starts, in the range 1-31.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime starts.
<start-year>	Year that summertime starts, in the range 2000-2035.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-day>	Day that summertime ends, in the range 1-31.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime ends.
<end-year>	Year that summertime ends, in the range 2000-2035.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with the summertime set to begin on the 1st October 2007 and end on the 18th of March 2008:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT date 1 oct 2:00 2007 18
mar 2:00 2008 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

**Related
Commands** [clock summer-time recurring](#)
[clock timezone](#)

clock summer-time recurring

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for every year, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates (set with the [clock summer-time date](#) command) and recurring dates.

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax

```
clock summer-time <timezone-name> recurring <start-week>
<start-day> <start-month> <start-time> <end-week> <end-day>
<end-month> <end-time> <1-180>

no clock summer-time
```

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
recurring	Specifies that this summertime setting applies every year from now on.
<start-week>	Week of the month when summertime starts, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to start summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <start-week> and sun for <start-day>.
<start-day>	Day of the week when summertime starts. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime starts.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-week>	Week of the month when summertime ends, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to end summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <end-week> and sun for <end-day>.
<end-day>	Day of the week when summertime ends. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime ends.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with summertime set to start on the 1st Sunday in October, and end on the 3rd Sunday in March, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT recurring 1 sun oct 2:00  
3 sun mar 2:00 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

**Related
Commands** [clock summer-time date](#)
[clock timezone](#)

clock timezone

Overview This command defines the device's clock timezone. The timezone is set as a offset to the UTC.

The **no** variant of this command resets the system time to UTC.

By default, the system time is set to UTC.

Syntax `clock timezone <timezone-name> {minus|plus}
[<0-13>|<0-12>:<00-59>]`
`no clock timezone`

Parameter	Description
<code><timezone-name></code>	A description of the timezone, up to 6 characters long.
<code>minus orplus</code>	The direction of offset from UTC. The minus option indicates that the timezone is behind UTC. The plus option indicates that the timezone is ahead of UTC.
<code><0-13></code>	The offset in hours or from UTC.
<code><0-12>:<00-59></code>	The offset in hours or from UTC.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

Examples To set the timezone to New Zealand Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +12 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone NZST plus 12
```

To set the timezone to Indian Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +5:30 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone IST plus 5:30
```

To set the timezone back to UTC with no offsets, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock timezone
```

Related Commands [clock set](#)
[clock summer-time date](#)
[clock summer-time recurring](#)

hostname

Overview This command sets the name applied to the device as shown at the prompt. The hostname is:

- displayed in the output of the `show system` command
- displayed in the CLI prompt so you know which device you are configuring
- stored in the MIB object sysName

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the hostname setting to its default (awplus).

Syntax `hostname <hostname>`
`no hostname [<hostname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><hostname></code>	Specifies the name given to a specific device.

Default awplus

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The name must also follow the rules for ARPANET host names. The name must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and use only letters, digits, and hyphens. Refer to RFC 1035.

NOTE: *Within an AMF network, any device without a hostname applied will automatically be assigned a name based on its MAC address.*

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices and accordingly apply an appropriate hostname to each device.

Example To set the system name to HQ-Sales, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# hostname HQ-Sales
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
HQ-Sales(config)#
```

To revert to the default hostname awplus, use the command:

```
HQ-Sales(config)# no hostname
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config)#
```

NOTE: When AMF is configured, running the **no hostname** command will apply a hostname that is based on the MAC address of the device node, for example, **node_0000_5e00_5301**.

**Related
Commands** [show system](#)

max-fib-routes

Overview This command enables you to control the maximum number of FIB routes configured. It operates by providing parameters that enable you to configure preset maximums and warning message thresholds. The operation of these parameters is explained in the Parameter / Description table shown below.

NOTE: To set static routes, use the *max-static-routes* command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of FIB routes to the default of 4294967294 FIB routes.

Syntax `max-fib-routes <1-4294967294> [<1-100>|warning-only]`
`no max-fib-routes`

Parameter	Description
<code>max-fib-routes</code>	This is the maximum number of routes that can be stored in the device's Forwarding Information dataBase. In practice, other practical system limits would prevent this maximum being reached.
<code><1-4294967294></code>	The allowable configurable range for setting the maximum number of FIB-routes.
<code><1-100></code>	This parameter enables you to optionally apply a percentage value. This percentage will be based on the maximum number of FIB routes you have specified. This will cause a warning message to appear when your routes reach your specified percentage value. Routes can continue to be added until your configured maximum value is reached.
<code>warning-only</code>	This parameter enables you to optionally apply a warning message. If you set this option a warning message will appear if your maximum configured value is reached. Routes can continue to be added until your device reaches either the maximum capacity value of 4294967294, or a practical system limit.

Default The default number of fib routes is the maximum number of fib routes (4294967294).

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the maximum number of dynamic routes to 2000 and warning threshold of 75%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# config terminal
awplus(config)# max-fib-routes 2000 75
```

max-static-routes

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of static routes, excluding FIB (Forwarding Information Base) routes. Note that FIB routes are set and reset using [max-fib-routes](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of static routes to the default of 1024 static routes.

NOTE: To set dynamic FIB routes, use the [max-fib-routes](#) command.

Syntax `max-static-routes <1-1024>`
`no max-static-routes`

Default The default number of static routes is the maximum number of static routes (1024).

Mode Global Configuration

Example To reset the maximum number of static routes to the default maximum, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no max-static-routes
```

NOTE: Static routes are applied before adding routes to the RIB (Routing Information Base). Therefore, rejected static routes will not appear in the running config.

Related Commands [max-fib-routes](#)

no debug all

Overview This command disables the debugging facility for all features on your device. This stops the device from generating any diagnostic debugging messages.

The debugging facility is disabled by default.

Syntax `no debug all [ipv6|nsm|ospf|vrrp]`

Parameter	Description
bgp	Turns off all debugging for BGP (Border Gateway Protocol).
ipv6	Turns off all debugging for IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6).
nsm	Turns off all debugging for the NSM (Network Services Module).
ospf	Turns off all debugging for OSPF (Open Path Shortest First).
vrrp	Turns off all debugging for VRRP (Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol).

Mode Global Configuration and Privileged Exec

Example To disable debugging for all features, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all
```

To disable all bgp debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all bgp
```

To disable all IPv6 debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all ipv6
```

To disable all NSM debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all nsm
```

To disable all OSPF debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all ospf
```

To disable all VRRP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all vrrp
```

Related Commands [undebug all](#)

reboot

Overview This command halts the device and performs a cold restart (also known as reload). It displays a confirmation request before restarting.

Syntax `reboot`
`reload`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The **reboot** and **reload** commands perform the same action.

Examples To restart the device, use the command:

```
awplus# reboot
reboot system? (y/n): y
```


reload

Overview This command performs the same function as the [reboot](#) command.

show clock

Overview This command displays the system's current configured local time and date. It also displays other clock related information such as timezone and summertime configuration.

Syntax show clock

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system's current local time, use the command:

```
awplus# show clock
```

Output Figure 5-1: Example output from the **show clock** command for a device using New Zealand time

```
Local Time: Mon, 6 Aug 2007 13:56:06 +1200
UTC Time: Mon, 6 Aug 2007 01:56:06 +0000
Timezone: NZST
Timezone Offset: +12:00
Summer time zone: NZDT
Summer time starts: Last Sunday in September at 02:00:00
Summer time ends: First Sunday in April at 02:00:00
Summer time offset: 60 mins
Summer time recurring: Yes
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show clock** command

Parameter	Description
Local Time	Current local time.
UTC Time	Current UTC time.
Timezone	The current configured timezone name.
Timezone Offset	Number of hours offset to UTC.
Summer time zone	The current configured summertime zone name.
Summer time starts	Date and time set as the start of summer time.
Summer time ends	Date and time set as the end of summer time.
Summer time offset	Number of minutes that summer time is offset from the system's timezone.
Summer time recurring	Whether the device will apply the summer time settings every year or only once.

**Related
Commands** [clock set](#)
[clock summer-time date](#)
[clock summer-time recurring](#)
[clock timezone](#)

show cpu

Overview This command displays a list of running processes with their CPU utilization.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show cpu [sort {thrds|pri|sleep|runtime}]`

Parameter	Description
sort	Changes the sorting order using the following fields. If you do not specify a field, then the list is sorted by percentage CPU utilization.
thrds	Sort by the number of threads.
pri	Sort by the process priority.
sleep	Sort by the average time sleeping.
runtime	Sort by the runtime of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show the CPU utilization of current processes, sorting them by the number of threads the processes are using, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu sort thrds
```

Output Figure 5-2: Example output from the **show cpu** command

```
awplus#show cpu
CPU averages:
 1 second: 0%, 20 seconds: 0%, 60 seconds: 0%
System load averages:
 1 minute: 0.16, 5 minutes: 0.13, 15 minutes: 0.13
Current CPU load:
 userspace: 2%, kernel: 6%, interrupts: 0% iowaits: 0%

user processes
=====
 pid name           thrds  cpu%   pri state sleep% runtime
763 hostd           1    2.9   20  run   0    128
803 diag_monitor    1    0.4   20  sleep 0   3292
768 hsl             14    0.4   20  sleep 0   3912
 1 init             1    0.0   20  sleep 0    686
478 rtccludge       1    0.0   20  sleep 0     9
504 portmap         1    0.0   20  sleep 0     2
17555 sh            1    0.0   20  sleep 0     1
17556 console_log_ale 1    0.0   20  sleep 0     1
 515 syslog-ng       1    0.0   20  sleep 0    153
 521 dbus-daemon     1    0.0   20  sleep 0     2
 532 automount       1    0.0   20  sleep 0    453
 571 appmond         1    0.0   20  sleep 0     41
 587 crond           1    0.0   20  sleep 0     17
 589 openhpid        9    0.0   20  sleep 0    284
 609 inetd           1    0.0   20  sleep 0     2
 761 nsm             1    0.0   20  sleep 0    260
 765 imi             1    0.0   20  sleep 0    616
 799 almond          1    0.0   20  sleep 0     52
 805 cntrd           1    0.0   20  sleep 0     45
 807 poehw           3    0.0   20  sleep 0    207
 820 authd           1    0.0   20  sleep 0     76
...

kernel threads
=====
 pid name           cpu%   pri state sleep% runtime
144 aio             0.0    0  sleep 0     0
 95 bdi-default     0.0   20  sleep 0     0
149 crypto          0.0    0  sleep 0     0
474 flush-31:4     0.0   20  sleep 0     1
143 fsnotify_mark  0.0   20  sleep 0     0
426 jffs2_gcd_mtd0 0.0   30  sleep 0    353
 96 kblockd        0.0    0  sleep 0     0
 12 khelper        0.0    0  sleep 0     0
105 khubd          0.0   20  sleep 0     0
 3 ksoftirqd/0    0.0   20  sleep 0     0
142 kswapd0        0.0   20  sleep 0     0
 2 kthreadd       0.0   20  sleep 0     0
 4 kworker/0:0    0.0   20  sleep 0    29
 6 linkwatch      0.0    0  sleep 0     0
466 loop0         0.0    0  sleep 0    801
 7 migration/0    0.0  -100  sleep 0     0
244 mtblock0      0.0   20  sleep 0     5
 93 sync_supers   0.0   20  sleep 0     1
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show cpu** command

Parameter	Description
CPU averages	Average CPU utilization for the periods stated.
System load averages	The average number of processes waiting for CPU time for the periods stated.
Current CPU load	Current CPU utilization specified by load types.
pid	Identifier number of the process.
name	A shortened name for the process
thrds	Number of threads in the process.
cpu%	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
pri	Process priority state.
state	Process state; one of "run", "sleep", "zombie", and "dead".
sleep%	Percentage of time that the process is in the sleep state.
runtime	The time that the process has been running for, measured in jiffies. A jiffy is the duration of one tick of the system timer interrupt.

- Related Commands**
- [show memory](#)
 - [show memory allocations](#)
 - [show memory history](#)
 - [show memory pools](#)
 - [show process](#)

show cpu history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical CPU utilization.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show cpu history`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

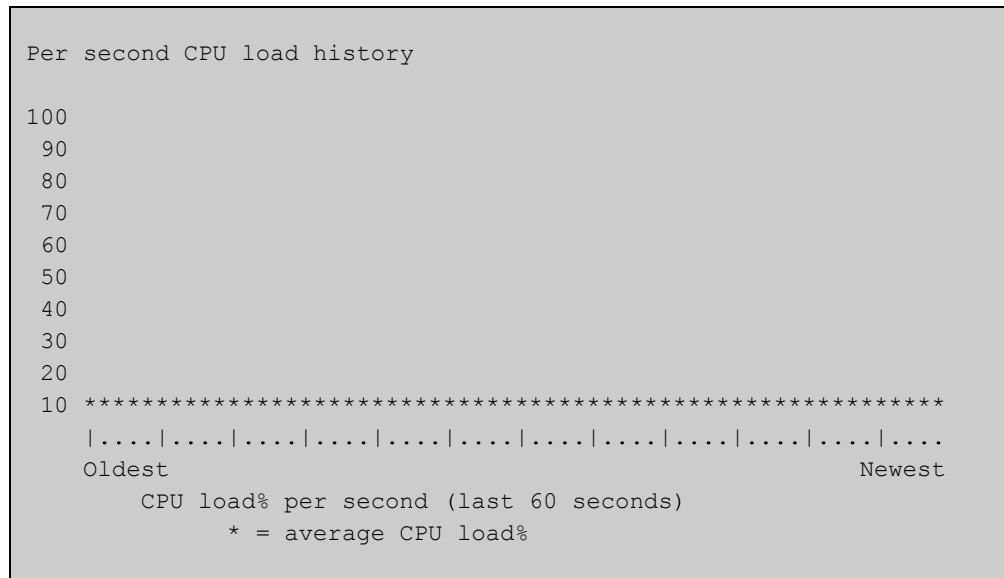
Usage This command’s output displays three graphs of the percentage CPU utilization:

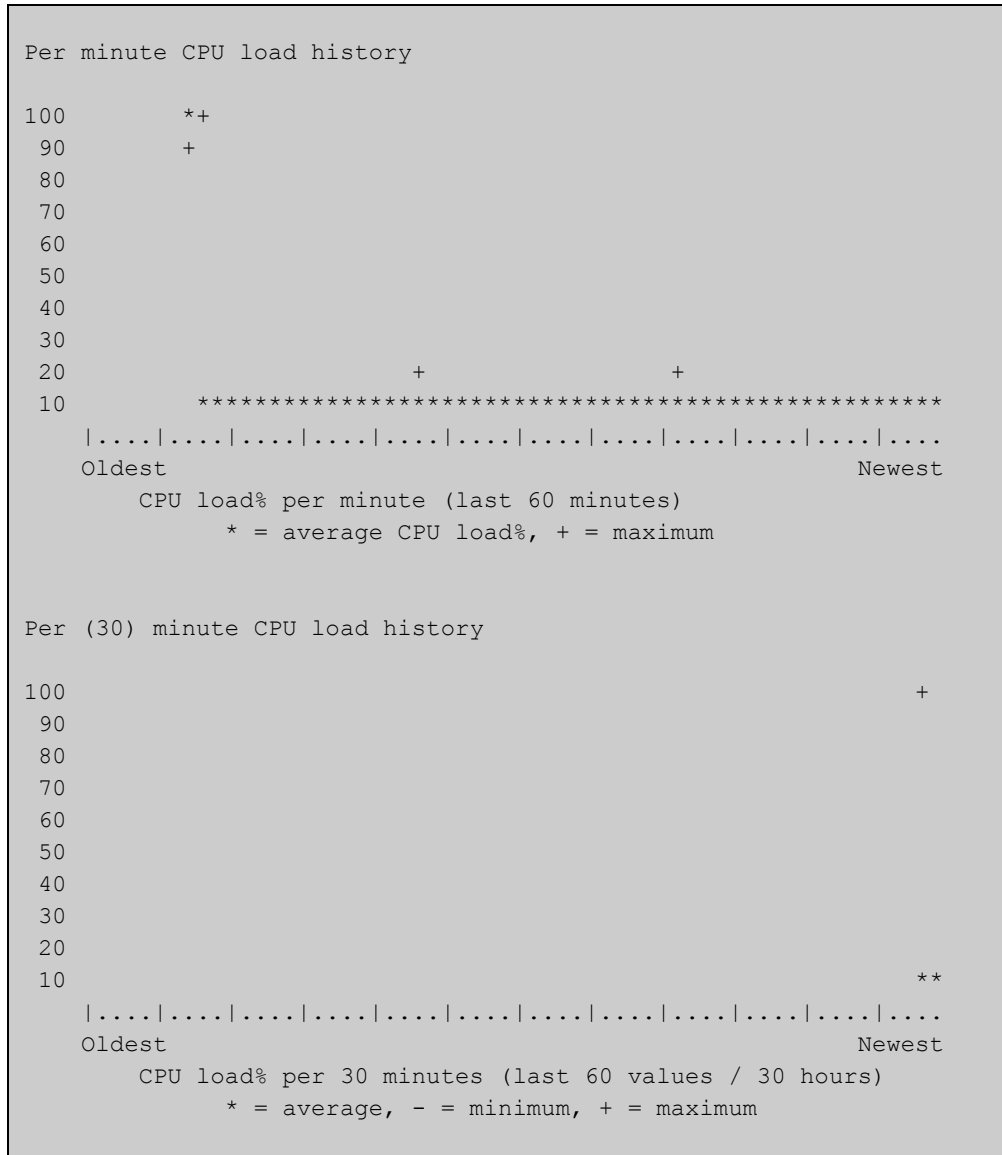
- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

Examples To display a graph showing the historical CPU utilization of the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu history
```

Output Figure 5-3: Example output from the **show cpu history** command





- Related Commands**
- [show memory](#)
 - [show memory allocations](#)
 - [show memory pools](#)
 - [show process](#)

show debugging

- Overview** This command displays information for all debugging options.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.
- Syntax** `show debugging`
- Default** This command runs all the **show debugging** commands in alphabetical order.
- Mode** User Exec and Privileged Exec
- Usage** This command displays all debugging information, similar to the way the `show tech-support` command displays all show output for use by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel only.
- Example** To display all debugging information, use the command:
`awplus# show debugging`

Output Figure 5-4: Example output from the **show debugging** command

```
awplus#show debugging
AAA debugging status:
  Authentication debugging is off
  Authorization debugging is off
  Accounting debugging is off
Antivirus Debugging Status: off
% Error: ATMF is not configured.
BGP debugging status:
  BGP debugging is off
  BGP nht debugging is off
  BGP nsm debugging is off
  BGP events debugging is off
  BGP keepalives debugging is off
  BGP updates debugging is off
  BGP fsm debugging is off
  BGP filter debugging is off
  BGP Route Flap Dampening debugging is off

Firewall Debugging Status: off
Traffic shaping debugging status: off
IGMP Debugging status:
  IGMP Decoder debugging is off
  IGMP Encoder debugging is off
  IGMP Events debugging is off
  IGMP FSM debugging is off
  IGMP Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is off
DNS Relay debugging status:
  debugging is off
IP packet debugging status:
OSPFv3 debugging status:
...
```

show interface memory

Overview This command displays the shared memory used by either all interfaces, or the specified interface or interfaces. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show interface memory`
`show interface <port-list> memory`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>) a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the shared memory used by all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface memory
```

To display the shared memory used by port1.0.1 and port1.0.5 to port1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
```

Output Figure 5-5: Example output from the **show interface <port-list> memory** command

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
Interface    shmid      Bytes Used  natch     Status
port1.0.1    294921     512         1         1
port1.0.5    425997     512         1         1
port1.0.6    589842     512         1         1
```

Figure 5-6: Example output from the **show interface memory** command

```
awplus#show interface memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
-----
Interface      shmid      Bytes Used  natch      Status
port1.0.1      294921     512         1           1
port1.0.2      491535     512         1           1
port1.0.3      458766     512         1           1
port1.0.4      524304     512         1           1
port1.0.5      425997     512         1           1
port1.0.6      589842     512         1           1
port1.0.7      557073     512         1           1
port1.0.8      622611     512         1           1
eth2           327690     512         1           1
eth1           393228     512         1           1
lo             360459     512         1           1
```

- Related
Commands**
- [show interface brief](#)
 - [show interface status](#)
 - [show interface switchport](#)

show memory

Overview This command displays the memory used by each process that is currently running. For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show memory [sort {size|peak|stk}]

Parameter	Description
sort	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes. If you do not specify this, then the list is sorted by percentage memory utilization.
size	Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
peak	Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
stk	Sort by the stack size of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory used by the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory
```

Output Figure 5-7: Example output from the **show memory** command

```
awplus#show memory

RAM total: 824680 kB; free: 635032 kB; buffers: 20272 kB

user processes
=====
 pid name          mem%  size (kB)  peak (kB)  data (kB)  stk (kB)  virt (kB)
1443 squid          1.9    16408    299768    23568      264    299768
1441 squid          1.9    16416    299776    23568      272    299776
1440 squid          1.9    16416    299776    23568      272    299776
1439 squid          1.9    16416    299776    23568      272    299776
1438 squid          1.9    16152    298928    23568      264    298864
1226 imi            1.3    10968     23104     2760       160     22912
1228 hsl            1.2    10512    692944    608160     144    631856
2156 imish          1.0     8856    158456    75904      160     94696
1221 nsm            1.0     9008     21696     1968       152     21632
1296 ospfd          0.8     6936     19144     1016       144     19080
1293 bgpd           0.8     7264     19184     1168       152     19120
1291 pimd           0.8     6600     20992     2944       144     20928
1283 ripd           0.8     6640     18328     944        152     18256
...
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show memory** command

Parameter	Description
RAM total	Total amount of RAM memory free.
free	Available memory size.
buffers	Memory allocated kernel buffers.
pid	Identifier number for the process.
name	Short name used to describe the process.
mem%	Percentage of memory utilization the process is currently using.
size	Amount of memory currently used by the process.
peak	Greatest amount of memory ever used by the process.
data	Amount of memory used for data.
stk	The stack size.

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show memory pools](#)
- [show memory shared](#)

show memory allocations

Overview This command displays the memory allocations used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show memory allocations [<process>]

Parameter	Description
<process>	Displays the memory allocation used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory allocations used by all processes on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory allocations
```

Output Figure 5-8: Example output from the **show memory allocations** command

```
awplus#show memory allocations
Memory allocations for imi
-----

Current 15093760 (peak 15093760)

Statically allocated memory:
- binary/exe           : 1675264
- libraries            : 8916992
- bss/global data     : 2985984
- stack                : 139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
- total allocated      : 1351680
- in use               : 1282440
- non-mmapped          : 1351680
- maximum total allocated : 1351680
- total free space     : 69240
- releasable           : 68968
- space in freed fastbins : 16

Context
      filename:line   allocated   freed
+      lib.c:749      484
.
.
.
```

**Related
Commands** [show memory](#)
[show memory history](#)
[show memory pools](#)
[show memory shared](#)
[show tech-support](#)

show memory history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical memory usage. For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show memory history`

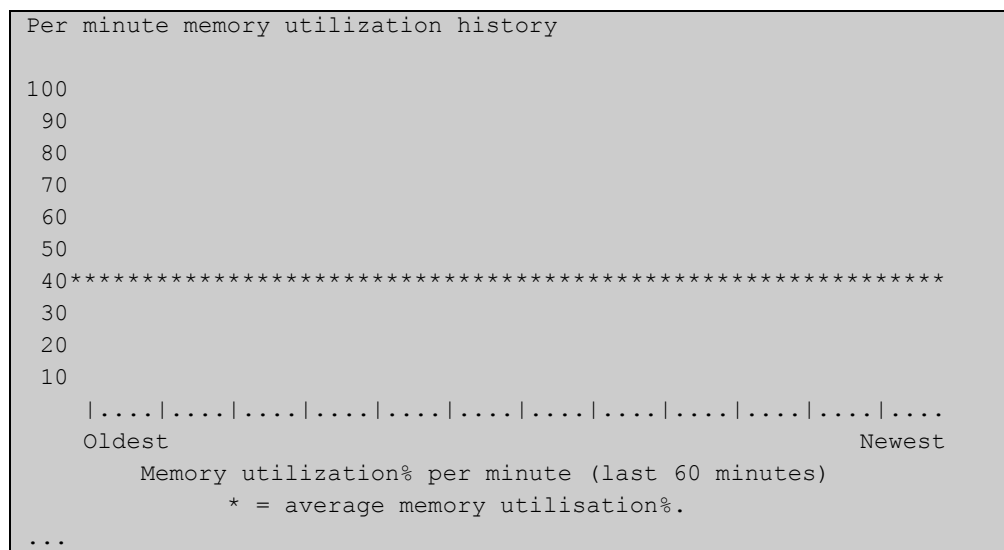
Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command’s output displays three graphs of the percentage memory utilization:

- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

Examples `awplus# show memory history`

Output Figure 5-9: Example output from the **show memory history** command



- Related Commands**
- [show memory allocations](#)
 - [show memory pools](#)
 - [show memory shared](#)
 - [show tech-support](#)

show memory pools

Overview This command shows the memory pools used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show memory pools [<process>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><process></code>	Displays the memory pools used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the memory pools used by processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools
```

Output Figure 5-10: Example output from the **show memory pools** command

```
awplus#show memory pools
Memory pools for imi
-----

Current 15290368 (peak 15290368)

Statically allocated memory:
- binary/exe           :    1675264
- libraries            :    8916992
- bss/global data     :    2985984
- stack                :    139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
- total allocated      :    1548288
- in use               :    1479816
- non-mmapped         :    1548288
- maximum total allocated :    1548288
- total free space     :     68472
- releasable          :     68200
- space in freed fastbins :      16
.
.
.
```

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show tech-support](#)

show memory shared

Overview This command displays shared memory allocation information. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show memory shared`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the shared memory allocation used on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory shared
```

Output Figure 5-11: Example output from the **show memory shared** command

```
awplus#show memory shared
Shared Memory Status
-----
Segment allocated   = 39
Pages allocated     = 39
Pages resident      = 11

Shared Memory Limits
-----
Maximum number of segments           = 4096
Maximum segment size (kbytes)        = 32768
Maximum total shared memory (pages) = 2097152
Minimum segment size (bytes)         = 1
```

Related Commands

- [show memory allocations](#)
- [show memory history](#)
- [show memory](#)

show process

Overview This command lists a summary of the current running processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show process [sort {cpu|mem}]`

Parameter	Description
sort	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes.
cpu	Sorts the list by the percentage of CPU utilization.
mem	Sorts the list by the percentage of memory utilization.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a summary of the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show process
```

Output Figure 5-12: Example output from the **show process** command

```
CPU load for 1 minute: 0%; 5 minutes: 3%; 15 minutes: 0%
RAM total: 514920 kB; free: 382600 kB; buffers: 16368 kB

user processes
=====
pid name      thrds  cpu%  mem%  pri  state  sleep%
962 pss        12    0     6    25  sleep    5
1  init         1     0     0    25  sleep    0
797 syslog-ng   1     0     0    16  sleep   88

kernel threads
=====
pid name      cpu%  pri  state  sleep%
71  aio/0      0    20  sleep  0
3   events/0   0    10  sleep  98
...
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output from the **show process** command

Parameter	Description
CPU load	Average CPU load for the given period.
RAM total	Total memory size.
free	Available memory.
buffers	Memory allocated to kernel buffers.
pid	Identifier for the process.
name	Short name to describe the process.
thrds	Number of threads in the process.
cpu%	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
mem%	Percentage of memory utilization that this process is consuming.
pri	Process priority.
state	Process state; one of "run", "sleep", "stop", "zombie", or "dead".
sleep%	Percentage of time the process is in the sleep state.

Related Commands [show cpu](#)
[show cpu history](#)

show reboot history

Overview Use this command to display the device's reboot history.

Syntax `show reboot history`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the reboot history, use the command:

```
awplus# show reboot history
```

Output Figure 5-13: Example output from the **show reboot history** command

```
awplus#show
reboot history

<date>      <time>      <type>      <description>
-----
2014-01-10  01:42:04  Expected    User Request
2014-01-10  01:35:31  Expected    User Request
2014-01-10  01:16:25  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2014-01-10  01:11:04  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2014-01-09  19:56:16  Expected    User Request
2014-01-09  19:51:20  Expected    User Request
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output from the **show reboot history** command

Parameter	Description
Unexpected	Reboot is counted by the continuous reboot prevention feature if the reboot event occurs in the time period specified for continuous reboot prevention.
Expected	Reboot is not counted by continuous reboot prevention feature.
User request	User initiated reboot via the CLI.

Related Commands [show tech-support](#)

show router-id

Overview Use this command to show the Router ID of the current system.

Syntax `show router-id`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the Router ID of the current system, use the command:

```
awplus# show router-id
```

Output Figure 5-14: Example output from the **show router-id** command

```
awplus>show router-id  
Router ID: 10.55.0.2 (automatic)
```

show system

Overview This command displays general system information about the device, including the hardware installed, memory, and software versions loaded. It also displays location and contact details when these have been set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show system

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration information, use the command:

```
awplus# show system
```

Output Figure 5-15: Example output from **show system**

```
awplus#show system
System Status                               Mon Nov 16 08:42:16 2015

Board      ID  Bay      Board Name          Rev      Serial number
-----
Base       425          AR3050S             X1-0     A05049G27NE2004
-----

RAM:  Total: 824680 kB Free: 634632 kB
Flash: 3.6GB Used: 109.1MB Available: 3.3GB
-----

Environment Status : ***Fault***
Uptime              : 0 days 23:11:05
Bootloader version  : 5.0.6

Current software   : AR3050S-5.4.5-2.1.rel
Software version   : 5.4.5-2.1
Build date        : Thu Nov 12 12:11:29 NZDT 2015

Current boot config: flash:/default.cfg (file exists)

System Name
awplus
System Contact
System Location
```

Related Commands [show system environment](#)

show system environment

Overview This command displays the current environmental status of your device and any attached PSU, XEM, or other expansion option. The environmental status covers information about temperatures, fans, and voltage.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show system environment

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system’s environmental status, use the command:

```
awplus# show system environment
```

Output Figure 5-16: Example output from the **show system environment** command

```
awplus#show system environment
Environment Monitoring Status

Overall Status: ***Fault***

Resource ID: 1 Name: AR4050S
ID Sensor (Units) Reading Low Limit High Limit Status
1 Fan: Fan (Rpm) 3516 2411 - Ok
2 Voltage: 2.5V (Volts) 2.461 2.344 2.865 Ok
3 Voltage: Battery (Volts) 1.181 2.700 3.586 FAULT
4 Voltage: 3.3V (Volts) 3.266 2.973 3.627 Ok
5 Voltage: 5.0V (Volts) 4.974 4.505 5.495 Ok
6 Voltage: 12V (Volts) 11.563 10.813 13.188 Ok
7 Voltage: 0.92V (Volts) 0.844 0.872 0.970 FAULT
8 Temp: Internal (Degrees C) 32 58 (Hyst) 65 Ok
```

Related Commands [show system](#)

show system interrupts

Overview Use this command to display the number of interrupts for each IRQ (Interrupt Request) used to interrupt input lines on a PIC (Programmable Interrupt Controller) on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show system interrupts`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the number of interrupts for each IRQ in your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system interrupts
```

Output Figure 5-17: Example output from the **show system interrupts** command

```
awplus#show
system interrupts

      CPU0      CPU1
8:    151378    152020    Core Enabled  0  timer
16:      0      0      CIU Enabled  0  Ethernet
25:    256      0      CIU-W Enabled  0  octeon_wdt
26:      0    256      CIU-W Enabled  0  octeon_wdt
41:    946096    947120    CIU-M Enabled  0  SMP-IPI
51:      0      0      CIU Enabled  0  RGMII
53:      0      0      CIU Enabled  0  Ethernet
59:    1025      0      CIU Enabled  0  serial
60:    5825      0      CIU Enabled  0  i2c-octeon
61:      3      0      CIU Enabled  0  i2c-octeon
63:      0      0      CIB Enabled  0  xhci-hcd:usb1
65:      0      0  CIU-GPIO Enabled  0  0-0021
77:      0      0  pca953x Enabled  0  sfp-detect
80:      0      0  pca953x Enabled  0  sfp-detect
81:      0      0  pca953x Enabled  0  1180000002000.mmc cd
82:      0      0  CIU-GPIO Enabled  0  phy_interrupt
83:    180      0      CIU Enabled  0  octeon_mmc
84:      0      0  CIU-GPIO Enabled  0  phy_interrupt
97:      0      0      CIU Enabled  0  cib
ERR:
0
```

Related Commands [show system environment](#)

show system mac

Overview This command displays the physical MAC address of the device.

Syntax `show system mac`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the physical MAC address enter the following command:

```
awplus# show system mac
```

Output Figure 5-18: Example output from the **show system mac** command

```
awplus#show system mac
0200.0034.5682
0200.0034.5683
0200.0034.5684
```

Related Commands [show system mac license](#)

show system pci device

Overview Use this command to display the PCI devices on your device.

Syntax `show system pci device`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the PCI devices on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pci device
```

**Related
Commands** [show system environment](#)
[show system pci tree](#)

show system pci tree

Overview Use this command to display the PCI tree on your device.

Syntax `show system pci tree`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the PCI tree on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pci tree
```

**Related
Commands** [show system environment](#)
[show system pci device](#)

show system serialnumber

Overview This command shows the serial number information for the device.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show system serialnumber`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the serial number information for the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system serialnumber
```

Output Figure 5-19: Example output from the **show system serial number** command

```
awplus#show system serialnumber  
45AX5300X
```

show tech-support

Overview This command generates system and debugging information for the device and saves it to a file. You can optionally limit the command output to display only information for a given protocol or feature.

The command generates a large amount of output, which is saved to a file in compressed format. The output file name can be specified by outfile option. If the output file already exists, a new file name is generated with the current time stamp. If the output filename does not end with ".gz", then ".gz" is appended to the filename. Since output files may be too large for Flash on the device we recommend saving files to external memory or a TFTP server whenever possible to avoid device lockup. This method is not likely to be appropriate when running the working set option of AMF across a range of physically separated devices.

Syntax `show tech-support`
{all| [atmf|bgp|card|dhcpcsn|epsr|firewall|igmp|ip|ipv6|mld|ospf|ospf6|pim|rip|ripng|stack|stp|system|tacacs+|update|wireless] | [outfile <filename>]}

Parameter	Description
all	Display full information
atmf	Display ATMf- specific information
bgp	Display BGP related information
card	Display Chassis Card specific information
dhcpcsn	Display DHCP Snooping specific information
epsr	Display EPSR specific information
firewall	Display firewall specific information
igmp	Display IGMP specific information
ip	Display IP specific information
ipv6	Display IPv6 specific information
mld	Display MLD specific information
ospf	Display OSPF related information
ospf6	Display OSPF6 specific information
outfile	Output file name
pim	Display PIM related information
rip	RIP related information
ripng	Display RIPNG specific information
stack	Display stacking device information
stp	Display STP specific information

Parameter	Description
system	Display general system information
tacacs+	Display TACACS+ information
update	Display resource update specific information
wireless	Display wireless specific information
|	Output modifier
>	Output redirection
>>	Output redirection (append)
<filename>	Specifies a name for the output file. If no name is specified, this file will be saved as: tech-support.txt.gz.

Default Captures **all** information for the device.

By default the output is saved to the file 'tech-support.txt.gz' in the current directory. If this file already exists in the current directory then a new file is generated with the time stamp appended to the file name, for example 'tech-support20080109.txt.gz', so the last saved file is retained.

Usage This command is useful for collecting a large amount of information about all protocols or specific protocols on your device so that it can then be analyzed for troubleshooting purposes. The output of this command can be provided to technical support staff when reporting a problem.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples show tech-support

```
awplus# show tech-support
```

speed (asyn)

Overview This command changes the console speed from the device. Note that a change in console speed is applied for subsequent console sessions. Exit the current session to enable the console speed change using the [clear line console](#) command.

Syntax `speed <console-speed-in-bps>`

Parameter	Description
<console-speed-in-bps>	Console speed Baud rate in bps (bits per second).
1200	1200 Baud
2400	2400 Baud
9600	9600 Baud
19200	19200 Baud
38400	38400 Baud
57600	57600 Baud
115200	115200 Baud

Default The default console speed baud rate is 9600 bps.

Mode Line Configuration

Usage This command is used to change the console (asyn) port speed. Set the console speed to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Example To set the terminal console (asyn0) port speed from the device to 57600 bps, then exit the session, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# speed 57600
awplus(config-line)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# exit
```

Then log in again to enable the change:

```
awplus login:
Password:
awplus>
```

**Related
Commands** `clear line console`
`line`
`show running-config`
`show startup-config`
`speed`

system territory (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated in Software Version 5.4.4-0.1 and later. It now has no effect.

It is no longer useful to specify a system territory, so there is no alternative command.

terminal monitor

Overview Use this command to display debugging output on a terminal.

To display the cursor after a line of debugging output, press the Enter key.

Use the command **terminal no monitor** to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal, or use the timeout option to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal after a set time.

Syntax terminal monitor [*<1-60>*]
terminal no monitor

Parameter	Description
<i><1-60></i>	Set a timeout between 1 and 60 seconds for terminal output.

Default Disabled

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display debugging output on a terminal, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To specify timeout of debugging output after 60 seconds, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor 60
```

To stop displaying debugging output on the terminal, use the command:

```
awplus# terminal no monitor
```

Related Commands All debug commands

undebug all

Overview This command applies the functionality of the [no debug all](#) command.

6

Pluggables and Cabling Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and monitor Pluggables and Cabling, including:

- Optical Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) to help find fiber issues when links go down
- Active Fiber Monitoring for detecting changes in optical power received over fiber cables.

For more information, see the [Pluggables and Cabling Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“debug fiber-monitoring”](#) on page 284
 - [“fiber-monitoring action”](#) on page 286
 - [“fiber-monitoring baseline”](#) on page 287
 - [“fiber-monitoring enable”](#) on page 289
 - [“fiber-monitoring interval”](#) on page 290
 - [“fiber-monitoring sensitivity”](#) on page 291
 - [“show system fiber-monitoring”](#) on page 293
 - [“show system pluggable”](#) on page 296
 - [“show system pluggable detail”](#) on page 297
 - [“show system pluggable diagnostics”](#) on page 301

debug fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to enable debugging of active fiber monitoring on the specified ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging on all ports or the specified ports.

Syntax `debug fiber-monitoring interface <port-list>`
`no debug fiber-monitoring [interface <port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The list of fiber ports to enable or disable debugging for, as a single port, a comma separated list or a hyphenated range.

Default Debugging of active fiber monitoring is disabled by default.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage While debugging is enabled by this command for a port, all the optical power readings for the port are sent to the console.

Example To enable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring of port 1.0.2 to be sent to the console, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug fiber-monitoring interface port 1.0.2  
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To disable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring on port 1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring interface port 1.0.2
```

To disable all debugging messages for active fiber monitoring, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring
```


Output Figure 6-1: Example output from **debug fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#debug fiber-monitoring interface port2.0.1
awplus#terminal monitor
% Warning: Console logging enabled
awplus#01:42:50 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1
Reading:1748 Baseline:1708 Threshold:1356
01:42:52 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1717
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:54 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1780
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:56 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1685
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:42:58 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1701
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:43:01 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1733
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
```

Related Commands [show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring action

Overview Use this command to specify an action to be taken if the optical power received on the port changes from the baseline by the amount specified in the **fiber-monitoring sensitivity** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified action or all actions from the port.

Syntax `fiber-monitoring action {trap|shutdown}`
`no fiber-monitoring action [trap|shutdown]`

Parameter	Description
trap	Send an SNMP notification.
shutdown	Shutdown the port.

Default By default a log message is generated, but no additional action is performed.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port.

Usage If fiber monitoring is enabled and this command is not used to set an action, a change in received power on a fiber port only generates a log message.

Example To set the device to send an SNMP notification when ports 1.0.1 or 1.0.2 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap
```

To set the device to send an SNMP notification and to shut down the port when ports 1.0.1 or 1.0.2 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap shutdown
```

To set the device not to send an SNMP notification when ports 1.0.1 or 1.0.2 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action trap
```

To set the device not to perform any action when it receives reduced power on ports 1.0.1 or 1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring baseline

Overview Use this command to configure how the baseline value for comparison is calculated for active fiber monitoring on the port.

Note that alarm generation will not commence until the link has been up for a full averaging period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the fiber-monitoring baseline to its default value.

Syntax `fiber-monitoring baseline (average <12-150>|fixed <1-65535>)`
`no fiber-monitoring baseline`

Parameter	Description
average	Set the baseline optical power received to be based on the moving average of the specified number of most recent (non-zero) values. Default.
<12-150>	The number of most recent values to average for the baseline. Default: 12.
fixed	Set the baseline to a fixed level of received optical power. Not recommended—see Usage below.
<1-65535>	The fixed baseline value of received optical power in 0.0001mW.

Default The default is a moving average of the last 12 values. If the **fiber-monitoring interval** is set to its default (5s), the **fiber-monitoring baseline** default will be the average over the last minute.

Mode Interface Configuration for a fiber port

Usage ***CAUTION:** We do not recommend setting a fixed value because gradual change over time caused by temperature fluctuations, etc. could lead to unnecessary alarms.*

There are two ways to configure the baseline. The first is to choose a number of readings to average. This is the default and recommended method. The second is to set a fixed value in units of x0.0001mW.

If a fixed value is required, the easiest way is to enable fiber monitoring on the port and use the **show system fiber-monitoring** command to see what readings can be expected.

Example To set the baseline optical power to a moving average of the last 30 readings, use the command:

```
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring baseline average 30
```

To set the baseline to its default, averaging the last 12 readings, use the command:

```
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring baseline
```

**Related
Commands** [fiber-monitoring interval](#)
[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)

fiber-monitoring enable

Overview Use this command to enable active fiber monitoring on a fiber port. If the port can support fiber monitoring but does not have the correct SFP or fiber type installed, the configuration will be saved, and monitoring will commence when a supported SFP is inserted. Disabling and re-enabling fiber monitoring on a port resets the baseline calculation.

Use the **no** variants of this command to disable active fiber monitoring on the interface, or to remove all the configuration and state for the ports, respectively.

Syntax fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring

Default Active fiber monitoring is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port

Examples To enable active fiber monitoring on a ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring enable
```

To disable fiber monitoring on the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring enable
```

To remove all fiber-monitoring configuration and state for the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring action](#)
[fiber-monitoring sensitivity](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring interval

Overview Use this command to configure the fiber monitoring polling interval in seconds for the port. The optical power will be read every <interval> seconds and compared against the calculated threshold values to see if a log message or other action is required.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the polling interval to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax fiber-monitoring interval <2-60>
no fiber-monitoring interval

Parameter	Description
<2-60>	Optical power polling interval in seconds.

Default The interval is set to 5 seconds by default.

Mode Interface configuration mode for a fiber port.

Example To set the fiber monitoring polling interval for port 1.0.2 to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring interval 30
```

To reset the fiber monitoring polling interval back to the default (5s), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring interval
```

Related Commands [fiber-monitoring baseline](#)
[show system fiber-monitoring](#)

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

Overview Use this command to configure the sensitivity of the alarm thresholds on the port for active fiber monitoring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sensitivity to the default.

Syntax `fiber-monitoring sensitivity (low|medium|high|highest|fixed <25-65535>)|relative <0.01-10.0>`
`no fiber-monitoring sensitivity`

Parameter	Description
low	Low sensitivity (+/-2 dB)
medium	Medium sensitivity (1 dB) (default)
high	High sensitivity (the greater of 0.5 dB and 0.0025 mW)
highest	The highest sensitivity available: 0.0025mW
fixed<25-65535>	Fixed sensitivity at the specified level in 0.0001 mW.
relative <0.01-10.0>	Relative sensitivity at the specified level in dB.

Default The default is medium sensitivity.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage A log message is generated and configured actions are taken if the received optical power drops below the baseline value by the sensitivity configured with this command.

The sensitivity can be configured to one of four pre-defined levels in decibels or to a fixed absolute delta in units of 0.0001mW. The alarm thresholds can be seen in the **show system fiber-monitoring** output. The maximum absolute sensitivity configurable is 0.0025 mW. Note that 0.0025 mW equates to a reduction of approximately 1dB at the maximum attenuation of an AT-SPLX10/1.

Example To set the fiber monitoring sensitivity for port 1.0.2 to a relative sensitivity of 0.1 dB, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring sensitivity relative 0.1
```

To reset the fiber monitoring sensitivity to the default (medium), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2  
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring sensitivity
```

**Related
Commands** fiber-monitoring action
fiber-monitoring baseline
show system fiber-monitoring

show system fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to display settings and current status for Active Fiber Monitoring.

Syntax show system fiber-monitoring

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration and status for active fiber monitoring on ports., use the command:

```
awplus# show system fiber-monitoring
```

Output Figure 6-2: Example output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#show sys fiber-monitoring
Fiber Monitoring Status
  Reading units 0.0001mW

Stack member 1:

Interface port1.0.1
Status:          enabled
Supported:       Supported pluggable
Debugging:       disabled
Interval:        2 seconds
Sensitivity:     1.00dB
Baseline type:   average of last 35 values greater than 50
Status:
  Baseline value: 496
  Alarm threshold: 393
  Alarm:          no
  Last 12 Readings: 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498
  Minimum reading: 486
  Maximum reading: 498

Interface port1.0.2
Status:          enabled
Supported:       Supported pluggable
Debugging:       disabled
Interval:        2 seconds
Sensitivity:     1.00dB
Baseline type:   average of last 30 values greater than 50
Status:
  Baseline value: 0
  Alarm threshold: 0
  Alarm:          no
  Last 12 Readings: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
  Minimum reading: 0
  Maximum reading: 0
```

Table 6-1: Parameters in the output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

Parameter	Description
Reading units	The units for optical power readings in the rest of the display, e.g. 0.0001mW.
Status	Whether active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
Supported	Whether the pluggable inserted in this port supports active fiber monitoring.
Debugging	Whether debugging of active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
Interval	The configured interval between readings of optical power on this port.
Sensitivity	The configured sensitivity threshold for optical power changes on this port.
Baseline type	How the baseline optical power level is calculated: either the average of the specified number of previous readings or a specified fixed value in 0.0001mW.
Status	Current values for the following parameters.
Baseline value	The baseline value, calculated according to the configured baseline method, in 0.0001mW.
Alarm threshold	The current threshold for a change in optical power, calculated according to the configured sensitivity method, that will result in action.
Alarm	Whether the optical power at the most recent reading fallen below the threshold.
Last 12 readings	The last 12 optical power values measured, in 0.0001mW, with oldest value first.
Minimum reading	The lowest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.
Maximum reading	The highest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.

Related Commands

- [debug fiber-monitoring](#)
- [fiber-monitoring action](#)
- [fiber-monitoring baseline](#)
- [fiber-monitoring enable](#)

fiber-monitoring interval
fiber-monitoring sensitivity

show system pluggable

Overview This command displays **brief** pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis dealer for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>)a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.5-1.0.6</code>a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.5,port1.0.6</code>.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the pluggable transceiver installed in `port1.0.1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable port1.0.1
```

Output Figure 6-3: Example output from the **show system pluggable port1.0.1** command

System Pluggable Information					
Port	Manufacturer	Device	Serial Number	Datecode	Type
1.0.1	AGILENT	HFBR-5710L	0401312315461272	040131	1000BASE-SX

Related Commands

- [show system environment](#)
- [show system pluggable detail](#)
- [show system pluggable diagnostics](#)

show system pluggable detail

Overview This command displays detailed pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis dealer for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>] detail`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.5-1.0.6</code>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.5,port1.0.6</code>.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

In addition to the information about pluggable transceivers displayed using the `show system pluggable` command (port, manufacturer, serial number, manufacturing datecode, and type information), the **show system pluggable detail** command displays the following information:

- **SFP Laser Wavelength:** Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver
- **Single mode Fiber:** Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber
- **OM1 (62.5µ m) Fiber:** Specifies the link length (in µm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **OM2 (50µ m) Fiber:** Specifies the link length (in µm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **Diagnostic Calibration:** Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration.
 - **Internal** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration.
 - **External** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration.
 - - is displayed neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.

- **Power Monitoring:** Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either **OMA**(Optical Module Amplitude) or **Avg**(Average Power) measured in μW .

NOTE: For parameters that are not supported or not specified, a hyphen is displayed instead.

Example To display detailed information about the pluggable transceivers installed in a particular port on the device, use a command like:

```
awplus# show system pluggable port1.0.4 detail
```

To display detailed information about all the pluggable transceivers installed on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable detail
```

Output Figure 6-4: Example output from the **show system pluggable detail** command on a device

```
awplus#show system pluggable detail
System Pluggable Information Detail
Port1.0.5
=====
Vendor Name:                ATI
Device Name:                AT-SPTX
Device Revision:            A
Device Type:                1000BASE-T
Serial Number:              A123459071900003
Manufacturing Datecode:    07051101
SFP Laser Wavelength:      -
Link Length Supported
  Single Mode Fiber :       -
  OM1 (62.5um) Fiber:      -
  OM2 (50um) Fiber :       -
Diagnostic Calibration:     -
Power Monitoring:          -
FEC BER support:           -

Port1.0.6
=====
Vendor Name:                ATI
Device Name:                AT-SPBD10-13
Device Revision:            A
Device Type:                BASE-BX10
Serial Number:              A03243R111300129
Manufacturing Datecode:    11032801
SFP Laser Wavelength:      1310nm
Link Length Supported
  Single Mode Fiber :       10Km
  OM1 (62.5um) Fiber:      -
  OM2 (50um) Fiber :       -
Diagnostic Calibration:     -
Power Monitoring:          -
FEC BER support:           -
```

Table 7: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggables detail** command:

Parameter	Description
Port	Specifies the port the pluggable transceiver is installed in.
Vendor Name	Specifies the vendor's name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Name	Specifies the device name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Revision	Specifies the hardware revision code for the pluggable transceiver. This may be useful for troubleshooting because different devices may support different pluggable transceiver revisions.
Device Type	Specifies the device type for the installed pluggable transceiver..
Serial Number	Specifies the serial number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Manufacturing Datecode	Specifies the manufacturing datecode for the installed pluggable transceiver. Checking the manufacturing datecode with the vendor may be useful when determining Laser Diode aging issues. For more information, see "How To Troubleshoot Fiber and Pluggable Issues" in the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide .
SFP Laser Wavelength	Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver.
Single Mode Fiber	Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber.
OM1 (62.5um) Fiber	Specifies the link length (in μm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
OM2 (50um) Fiber	Specifies the link length (in μm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.

Table 7: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggables detail** command: (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Diagnostic Calibration	Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration: Internal is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration. External is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration. - is displayed if neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.
Power Monitoring	Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either OMA (Optical Module Amplitude) or Avg (Average Power) measured in μ W.

- Related Commands**
- [show system environment](#)
 - [show system pluggable](#)
 - [show system pluggable diagnostics](#)

show system pluggable diagnostics

Overview This command displays diagnostic information about SFP pluggable transceivers, which support Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM).

Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your device's Datasheet for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see "Controlling "show" Command Output" in the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show system pluggable [<port-list>] diagnostics`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port, e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.5-1.0.6</code>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.5,port1.0.6</code>.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Modern optical SFP transceivers support Digital Diagnostics Monitoring (DDM) functions.

Diagnostic monitoring features allow you to monitor real-time parameters of the pluggable transceiver, such as optical output power, optical input power, temperature, laser bias current, and transceiver supply voltage. Additionally, RX LOS (Loss of Signal) is shown when the received optical level is below a preset threshold. Monitor these parameters to check on the health of all transceivers, selected transceivers or a specific transceiver installed in a device.

Examples To display detailed information about all pluggable transceivers installed on a standalone device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable diagnostics
```

Output Figure 6-5: Example output from the **show system pluggable diagnostics** command on a device

```
awplus#show system pluggable diagnostics
System Pluggable Information Diagnostics

Port1.0.5          Status          Alarms          Warnings
                  Reading        Alarm           Max           Min           Warning        Max           Min
Temp: (Degrees C)  34.719         -              110.00        -45.00        -              95.000        -42.00
Vcc: (Volts)       3.282          -              3.600         3.000         -              3.500         3.050
Tx Bias: (mA)      23.024         -              80.000        2.000         -              70.000        3.000
Tx Power: (mW)     0.357          -              0.631         0.126         -              0.501         0.159
Rx Power: (mW)     -              Low            0.631         0.005         Low            0.501         0.006
Rx LOS:           Rx Down
```

Table 8: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggables diagnostics** command

Parameter	Description
Temp (Degrees C)	Shows the temperature inside the transceiver.
Vcc (Volts)	Shows voltage supplied to the transceiver.
Tx Bias (mA)	Shows current to the Laser Diode in the transceiver.
Tx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light transmitted from the transceiver.
Rx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light received in the transceiver.
Rx LOS	Rx Loss of Signal. This indicates whether: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> light is being received (Rx Up) and therefore the link is up, or light is not being received (Rx Down) and therefore the link is down

- Related Commands**
- [show system environment](#)
 - [show system pluggable](#)
 - [show system pluggable detail](#)

7

Logging Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure logging.

- Command List**
- “clear exception log” on page 305
 - “clear log” on page 306
 - “clear log buffered” on page 307
 - “clear log permanent” on page 308
 - “default log buffered” on page 309
 - “default log console” on page 310
 - “default log email” on page 311
 - “default log host” on page 312
 - “default log monitor” on page 313
 - “default log permanent” on page 314
 - “log buffered” on page 315
 - “log buffered (filter)” on page 316
 - “log buffered size” on page 319
 - “log console” on page 320
 - “log console (filter)” on page 321
 - “log email” on page 324
 - “log email (filter)” on page 325
 - “log email time” on page 328
 - “log host” on page 330
 - “log host (filter)” on page 331

- [“log host time”](#) on page 334
- [“log monitor \(filter\)”](#) on page 336
- [“log permanent”](#) on page 339
- [“log permanent \(filter\)”](#) on page 340
- [“log permanent size”](#) on page 343
- [“log-rate-limit nsm”](#) on page 344
- [“show counter log”](#) on page 346
- [“show exception log”](#) on page 347
- [“show log”](#) on page 348
- [“show log config”](#) on page 351
- [“show log permanent”](#) on page 353
- [“show running-config log”](#) on page 354

clear exception log

Overview This command resets the contents of the exception log, but does not remove the associated core files.

Syntax `clear exception log`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear exception log`

clear log

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered and permanent logs.

Syntax `clear log`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered and permanent log use the command:

```
awplus# clear log
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log](#)

**Related
Commands** [clear log buffered](#)
[clear log permanent](#)

clear log buffered

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered log.

Syntax `clear log buffered`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log buffered
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log`

**Related
Commands** `clear log`
`clear log permanent`

clear log permanent

Overview This command removes the contents of the permanent log.

Syntax `clear log permanent`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log permanent
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log`

**Related
Commands** `clear log`
`clear log buffered`

default log buffered

Overview This command restores the default settings for the buffered log stored in RAM. By default the size of the buffered log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of “warnings” and above.

Syntax `default log buffered`

Default The buffered log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the buffered log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log buffered
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log config`

**Related
Commands** `log buffered`
`log buffered size`

default log console

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a `log console` command is issued. By default all messages are sent to the console when a **log console** command is issued.

Syntax `default log console`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log console to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log console
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log config`

**Related
Commands** `log console`
`log console (filter)`

default log email

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to an email address. By default no filters are defined for email addresses. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax `default log email <email-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for log messages sent to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

Related Commands [show log config](#)

default log host

Overview This command restores the default settings for log sent to a remote syslog server. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax `default log host <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IP address of a remote syslog server

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for messages sent to the remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log host 10.32.16.21
```

Validation Commands [show log config](#)

Related Commands [log email](#)

default log monitor

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a [terminal monitor](#) command is used.

Syntax `default log monitor`

Default All messages are sent to the terminal when a [terminal monitor](#) command is used.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log monitor to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log monitor
```

**Related
Commands** [log monitor \(filter\)](#)
[show log config](#)

default log permanent

Overview This command restores the default settings for the permanent log stored in . By default, the size of the permanent log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of `warnings` and above.

Syntax `default log permanent`

Default The permanent log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the permanent log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log permanent
```

**Related
Commands** [log permanent](#)
[log permanent size](#)
[show log config](#)

log buffered

Overview This command configures the device to store log messages in RAM. Messages stored in RAM are not retained on the device over a restart. Once the buffered log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new ones.

Syntax `log buffered`
`no log buffered`

Default The buffered log is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configured the device to store log messages in RAM use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered
```

To configure the device to not store log messages in a RAM buffer use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log config`

**Related
Commands** `default log buffered`
`log buffered (filter)`
`log buffered size`

log buffered (filter)

Overview Use this command to create a filter to select messages to be sent to the buffered log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the buffered log.

Syntax `log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages to the buffered log by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send to the buffered log. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0|emergencies	System is unusable
1|alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2|critical	Critical conditions
3|errors	Error conditions
4|warnings	Warning conditions
5|notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6|informational	Informational messages
7|debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages to the buffered log by program. Include messages from a specified program in the buffered log.

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages to the buffered log by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from in the buffered log:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is "notices (5)" or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add a filter to send all messages containing the text *Bridging initialization*, to the buffered log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text *Bridging initialization*, to the buffered log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [default log buffered](#)
[log buffered](#)
[log buffered size](#)

log buffered size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the buffered log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Syntax `log buffered size <50-250>`

Parameter	Description
<50-250>	Size of the RAM log in kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the buffered log to use up to 100 kB of RAM use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered size 100
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log config`

**Related
Commands** `default log buffered`
`log buffered`

log console

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to consoles. The console log is configured by default to send messages to the devices main console port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure the device not to send log messages to consoles.

Syntax log console
no log console

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send log messages use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# log console
```

To configure the device not to send log messages in all consoles use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no log console
```

**Validation
Commands** show log config

**Related
Commands** log console (filter)

log console (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to all consoles when the **log console** command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax `log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0|emergencies	System is unusable
1|alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2|critical	Critical conditions
3|errors	Error conditions
4|warnings	Warning conditions
5|notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6|informational	Informational messages
7|debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is `critical` or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization" to console instances where the log console command has been given use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console msgtext "Bridging initialization"
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending `critical`, `alert` and `emergency` level messages to the console use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console level critical
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [log console](#)

log email

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to an email address. The email address is specified in this command.

Syntax `log email <email-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to

Default By default no filters are defined for email log targets. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To have log messages emailed to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [default log email](#)
[log email](#)

log email (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to an email address. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a specified email address. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax `log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description																
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send logging messages to																
<code>level</code>	Filter messages by severity level.																
<code><level></code>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity: <table border="1"><tbody><tr><td>0 emergencies</td><td>System is unusable</td></tr><tr><td>1 alerts</td><td>Action must be taken immediately</td></tr><tr><td>2 critical</td><td>Critical conditions</td></tr><tr><td>3 errors</td><td>Error conditions</td></tr><tr><td>4 warnings</td><td>Warning conditions</td></tr><tr><td>5 notices</td><td>Normal, but significant, conditions</td></tr><tr><td>6 informational</td><td>Informational messages</td></tr><tr><td>7 debugging</td><td>Debug-level messages</td></tr></tbody></table>	0 emergencies	System is unusable	1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately	2 critical	Critical conditions	3 errors	Error conditions	4 warnings	Warning conditions	5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions	6 informational	Informational messages	7 debugging	Debug-level messages
0 emergencies	System is unusable																
1 alerts	Action must be taken immediately																
2 critical	Critical conditions																
3 errors	Error conditions																
4 warnings	Warning conditions																
5 notices	Normal, but significant, conditions																
6 informational	Informational messages																
7 debugging	Debug-level messages																
<code>program</code>	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.																

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to the email address `admin@homebase.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@homebase.com msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of informational and above to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level
informational
```

To stop the device emailing log messages emailed to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@homebase.com
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of informational and above to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level
informational
```

**Related
Commands** [default log email](#)
[log email](#)
[show log config](#)

log email time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to an email address. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax `log email <email-address> time {local|local-offset|utc-offset {plus|minus}<0-24>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><email-address></code>	The email address to send log messages to
<code>time</code>	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
<code>local</code>	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
<code>local-offset</code>	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
<code>utc-offset</code>	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
<code>plus</code>	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
<code>minus</code>	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
<code><0-24></code>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **local** option if the email recipient is in the same time zone as this device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the email recipient in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the email recipient.

Examples To send messages to the email address `test@home.com` in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local 0
```

To send messages to the email address `admin@base.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local-offset plus
3
```

To send messages to the email address `user@remote.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email user@remote.com time utc-offset minus
3
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [default log buffered](#)

log host

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to a remote syslog server via UDP port 514. The IP address of the remote server must be specified. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Syntax `log host <ip-addr>`
`no log host <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IP address of a remote syslog server in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send log messages to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.99
```

To stop the device from sending log messages to the remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.99
```

Validation Commands [show log config](#)

Related Commands [default log host](#)

log host (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to a remote syslog server. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a substring within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a remote syslog server. The IP address of the syslog server must be specified. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax `log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IP address of a remote syslog server.
<code>level</code>	Filter messages by severity level.
<code><level></code>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0|emergencies	System is unusable
1|alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2|critical	Critical conditions
3|errors	Error conditions
4|warnings	Warning conditions
5|notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6|informational	Informational messages
7|debugging	Debug-level messages
<code>program</code>	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of informational and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of informational and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21 use the following commands:

```
awplusawpluls# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

**Related
Commands** [default log host](#)
[show log config](#)

log host time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to a remote syslog server. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax `log host <email-address> time {local|local-offset|utc-offset {plus|minus} <0-24>}`

Parameter	Description
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to
time	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
local	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
local-offset	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
utc-offset	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the plus or minus keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
plus	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
minus	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
<0-24>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **local** option if the remote syslog server is in the same time zone as the device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the remote syslog server in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server.

Examples To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.21 in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 time local 0
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.12 with the time information converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.12 time local-offset plus 3
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.02 with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.02 time utc-offset minus 3
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [default log buffered](#)

log monitor (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the terminal when the **terminal monitor** command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax `log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`
`no log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0|emergencies	System is unusable
1|alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2|critical	Critical conditions
3|errors	Error conditions
4|warnings	Warning conditions
5|notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6|informational	Informational messages
7|debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default there is a filter to select all messages. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by MSTP that have a severity of `info` or higher to terminal instances where the terminal monitor command has been given use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log monitor level info program mstp
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending everything to the terminal use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log monitor level debugging
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [terminal monitor](#)

log permanent

Overview This command configures the device to send permanent log messages to non-volatile storage (NVS) on the device. The content of the permanent log is retained over a reboot. Once the permanent log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new messages.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device not to send any messages to the permanent log. Log messages will not be retained over a restart.

Syntax `log permanent`
`no log permanent`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent
```

To disable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log permanent
```

**Validation
Commands** `show log config`

**Related
Commands** `default log permanent`
`log permanent (filter)`
`log permanent size`
`show log permanent`

log permanent (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the permanent log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the permanent log.

Syntax `log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
no log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]`

Parameter	Description
level	Filter messages sent to the permanent log by severity level.
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:
0|emergencies	System is unusable
1|alerts	Action must be taken immediately
2|critical	Critical conditions
3|errors	Error conditions
4|warnings	Warning conditions
5|notices	Normal, but significant, conditions
6|informational	Informational messages
7|debugging	Debug-level messages
program	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.

Parameter	Description
<code><program-name>facility<facility></code>	The name of a program to log messages from, either one of the following predefined program names (not case-sensitive), or another program name (case-sensitive) that you find in the log output:
<code>rip</code>	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
<code>ripng</code>	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
<code>ospf</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
<code>ospfv3</code>	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
<code>bgp</code>	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
<code>rsvp</code>	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
<code>pim-dm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
<code>pim-sm</code>	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
<code>pim-smv6</code>	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
<code>stp</code>	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
<code>rstp</code>	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
<code>mstp</code>	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
<code>imi</code>	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
<code>imish</code>	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	Filter messages by syslog facility.
	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:
<code>kern</code>	Kernel messages
<code>user</code>	Random user-level messages
<code>mail</code>	Mail system
<code>daemon</code>	System daemons
<code>auth</code>	Security/authorization messages
<code>syslog</code>	Messages generated internally by syslogd
<code>lpr</code>	Line printer subsystem
<code>news</code>	Network news subsystem
<code>uucp</code>	UUCP subsystem
<code>cron</code>	Clock daemon
<code>authpriv</code>	Security/authorization messages (private)
<code>ftp</code>	FTP daemon
<code>msgtext</code>	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<code><text-string></code>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is `notices (5)` or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization", to the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent msgtext Bridging initialization
```

**Validation
Commands** [show log config](#)

**Related
Commands** [default log permanent](#)
[log permanent](#)
[log permanent size](#)
[show log permanent](#)

log permanent size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the permanent log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Syntax `log permanent size <50-250>`

Parameter	Description
<code><50-250></code>	Size of the permanent log in kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the permanent log to use up to 100 kB of NVS use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent size 100
```

Validation Commands `show log config`

Related Commands `default log permanent`
`log permanent`

log-rate-limit nsm

Overview This command limits the number of log messages generated by the device for a given interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default number of log messages generated by the device of up to 200 log messages per second.

Syntax `log-rate-limit nsm messages <message-limit> interval
<time-interval>`
`no log-rate-limit nsm`

Parameter	Description
<code><message-limit></code>	<code><1-65535></code> The number of log messages generated by the device.
<code><time-interval></code>	<code><0-65535></code> The time period for log message generation in 1/100 seconds. If an interval of 0 is specified then no log message rate limiting is applied.

Default By default, the device will allow 200 log messages to be generated per second.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Previously, if the device received a continuous stream of IGMP packets with errors, such as when a packet storm occurs because of a network loop, then the device generates a lot of log messages using more and more memory, which may ultimately cause the device to shutdown. This log rate limiting feature constrains the rate that log messages are generated by the device.

Note that if within the given time interval, the number of log messages exceeds the limit, then any excess log messages are discarded. At the end of the time interval, a single log message is generated indicating that log messages were discarded due to the log rate limit being exceeded.

Thus if the expectation is that there will be a lot of discarded log messages due to log rate limiting, then it is advisable to set the time interval to no less than 100, which means that there would only be one log message, indicating log excessive log messages have been discarded.

Examples To limit the device to generate up to 300 log messages per second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# log-rate-limit nsm messages 300 interval 100
```

To return the device the default setting, to generate up to 200 log messages per second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no log-rate-limit nsm
```

show counter log

Overview This command displays log counter information.

Syntax show counter log

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the log counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter log
```

Output Figure 7-1: Example output from the **show counter log** command

```
Log counters
Total Received          ..... 2328
Total Received P0      ..... 0
Total Received P1      ..... 0
Total Received P2      ..... 1
Total Received P3      ..... 9
Total Received P4      ..... 32
Total Received P5      ..... 312
Total Received P6      ..... 1602
Total Received P7      ..... 372
```

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show counter log** command

Parameter	Description
Total Received	Total number of messages received by the log
Total Received P0	Total number of Priority 0 (Emergency) messages received
Total Received P1	Total number of Priority 1 (Alert) messages received
Total Received P2	Total number of Priority 2 (Critical) messages received
Total Received P3	Total number of Priority 3 (Error) messages received
Total Received P4	Total number of Priority 4 (Warning) messages received
Total Received P5	Total number of Priority 5 (Notice) messages received
Total Received P6	Total number of Priority 6 (Info) messages received
Total Received P7	Total number of Priority 7 (Debug) messages received

Related Commands [show log config](#)

show exception log

Overview This command displays the contents of the exception log.

Syntax show exception log

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the exception log, use the command:

```
awplus# show exception log
```

Output Figure 7-2: Example output from the **show exception log** command on a device

```
awplus#show exception log
<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
2014 Jan 08 08:05:59 local7.debug awplus corehandler : Process hsl (PID:741) sig
nal 11, core dumped to /flash/hsl-IE200-proj1747_ie200-20131225-1-1-1262937958-7
41.tgz
2014 Jan 08 08:17:43 local7.debug awplus corehandler : Process hsl (PID:745) sig
nal 11, core dumped to /flash/hsl-IE200-proj1747_IE200-20131225-1-1-1262938662-7
45.tgz
-----
```

show log

Overview This command displays the contents of the buffered log.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show log [tail [<10-250>]]`

Parameter	Description
tail	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Default By default the entire contents of the buffered log is displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage If the optional **tail** parameter is specified only the latest 10 messages in the buffered log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to select how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Examples To display the contents of the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log
```

To display the 10 latest entries in the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log tail 10
```


Output Figure 7-3: Example output from the **show log** command

```
awplus#show log

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>

-----
2011 Aug 29 07:55:22 kern.notice awplus kernel: Linux version 2.6.32.12-at1 (mak
er@awpmaker03-dl) (gcc version 4.3.3 (Gentoo 4.3.3-r3 p1.2, pie-10.1.5) ) #1 Wed
Dec 8 11:53:40 NZDT 2010
2011 Aug 29 07:55:22 kern.warning awplus kernel: No pci config register base in
dev tree, using default
2011 Aug 29 07:55:23 kern.notice awplus kernel: Kernel command line: console=tty
S0,9600 releasefile=AR3050-5.4.5-2.1.rel ramdisk=14688
bootversion=1.1.0-rc12 loglevel=1
extraflash=00000000
2011 Aug 29 07:55:25 kern.notice awplus kernel: RAMDISK: squashfs filesystem fou
nd at block 0
2011 Aug 29 07:55:28 kern.warning awplus kernel: ipifwd: module license 'Proprie
tary' taints kernel.

.
.
.
```

Figure 7-4: Example output from the **show log tail** command

```
awplus#show log tail

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>

-----
2006 Nov 10 13:30:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 469 cmd logrotate /
etc/logrotate.conf

2006 Nov 10 13:30:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 471 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

2006 Nov 10 13:35:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 472 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

2006 Nov 10 13:40:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 477 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

2006 Nov 10 13:44:36 syslog.notice syslog-ng[67]: Log statistics;
processed=\'center(queued)=70\', processed=\'2006 Nov 10 13:45:01 cron.notice
crond[116]: USER manager pid 478 cmd logrotate /etc/logrotate.conf

2006 Nov 10 13:45:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 480 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

2006 Nov 10 13:49:32 syslog.notice syslog-ng[67]: SIGHUP received, reloading
configuration;

2006 Nov 10 13:50:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 482 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

2006 Nov 10 13:55:01 cron.notice crond[116]: USER manager pid 483 cmd nbqueue --
wipe

.
.
.
```

**Related
Commands** [show log config](#)
 [show log permanent](#)

show log config

Overview This command displays information about the logging system. This includes the configuration of the various log destinations, buffered, permanent, syslog servers (hosts) and email addresses. This also displays the latest status information for each of these destinations.

Syntax `show log config`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the logging configuration use the command:

```
awplus# show log config
```

Output Figure 7-5: Example output from the **show log config** command

```
Buffered log:
Status ..... enabled
Maximum size ... 100kb
Filters:
*1 Level ..... notices
  Program ..... any
  Facility ..... any
  Message text . any
  2 Level ..... informational
  Program ..... mstp
  Facility ..... daemon
  Message text . any
  Statistics .... 1327 messages received, 821 accepted by filter (2015 Nov 11
10:36:16)
Permanent log:
Status ..... enabled
Maximum size ... 60kb
Filters:
 1 Level ..... error
  Program ..... any
  Facility ..... any
  Message text . any
*2 Level ..... warnings
  Program ..... dhcp
  Facility ..... any
  Message text . "pool exhausted"
  Statistics .... 1327 messages received, 12 accepted by filter (2015 Nov 11
10:36:16)
```

```
Host 10.32.16.21:
  Time offset .... +2:00
  Offset type .... UTC
  Filters:
  1 Level ..... critical
    Program ..... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 1 accepted by filter (2015 Nov 11
10:36:16)
Email admin@alliedtelesis.com:
  Time offset .... +0:00
  Offset type .... Local
  Filters:
  1 Level ..... emergencies
    Program ..... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 0 accepted by filter (2015 Nov 11
10:36:16)
...
```

In the above example the '*' next to filter 1 in the buffered log configuration indicates that this is the default filter. The permanent log has had its default filter removed, so none of the filters are marked with "*".

NOTE: Terminal log and console log cannot be set at the same time. If console logging is enabled then the terminal logging is turned off.

**Related
Commands**

- [show counter log](#)
- [show log](#)
- [show log permanent](#)

show log permanent

Overview This command displays the contents of the permanent log.

Syntax `show log permanent [tail [<10-250>]]`

Parameter	Description
tail	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Default If the optional `tail` parameter is specified only the latest 10 messages in the permanent log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the `tail` parameter to select how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the permanent log, use the command:

```
awplus# show log permanent
```

Output Figure 7-6: Example output from the **show log permanent** command

```
awplus#show log permanent
<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
-----
2014 Jun 10 09:30:09 syslog.notice syslog-ng[67]: syslog-ng starting up;
version='2.0rc3\'
2014 Jun 10 09:30:09 auth.warning portmap[106]: user rpc not found, reverting to
user bin
2014 Jun 10 09:30:09 cron.notice crond[116]: crond 2.3.2 dillon, started, log
level 8
2014 Jun 10 09:30:14 daemon.err snmpd[181]: /flash/.configs/snmpd.conf: line 20:
Error: bad SUBTREE object
2014 Jun 10 09:30:14 user.info HSL[192]: HSL: INFO: Registering port port1.0.1
```

Related Commands [show log](#)

show running-config log

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of the Log utility.

Syntax `show running-config log`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of the log utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config log
```

**Related
Commands** [show log](#)
[show log config](#)

8

Scripting Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides commands used for command scripts.

- Command List**
- `activate` on page 356
 - `echo` on page 357
 - `wait` on page 358

activate

Overview This command activates a script file.

Syntax activate [background] <script>

Parameter	Description
background	Activate a script to run in the background. A process that is running in the background will operate as a separate task, and will not interrupt foreground processing. Generally, we recommend running short, interactive scripts in the foreground and longer scripts in the background. The default is to run the script in the foreground.
<script>	The file name of the script to activate. The script is a command script consisting of commands documented in this software reference. Note that you must use either a .scp or a .sh filename extension for a valid script text file, as described below in the usage section for this command.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When a script is activated, the privilege level is set to 1 enabling User Exec commands to run in the script. If you need to run Privileged Exec commands in your script you need to add an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command to the start of your script. If you need to run Global Configuration commands in your script you need to add a [configure terminal](#) command after the **enable** command at the start of your script.

The **activate** command executes the script in a new shell. A [terminal length](#) shell command, such as **terminal length 0** may also be required to disable a delay that would pause the display.

A script must be a text file with a filename extension of either **.sh** or **.scp** only for the AlliedWare Plus™ CLI to activate the script file. The **.sh** filename extension indicates the file is an ASH script, and the **.scp** filename extension indicates the file is an AlliedWare Plus™ script.

Examples To activate a command script to run as a background process, use the command:

```
awplus# activate background test.scp
```

Related Commands

- [configure terminal](#)
- [echo](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [wait](#)

echo

Overview This command echoes a string to the terminal, followed by a blank line.

Syntax `echo <line>`

Parameter	Description
<code><line></code>	The string to echo

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command may be useful in CLI scripts, to make the script print user-visible comments.

Example To echo the string `Hello World` to the console, use the command:

```
awplus# echo Hello World
```

Output

```
Hello World
```

**Related
Commands** [activate](#)
[wait](#)

wait

Overview This command pauses execution of the active script for the specified period of time.

Syntax `wait <delay>`

Parameter	Description
<code><delay></code>	<code><1-65335></code> Specify the time delay in seconds

Default No wait delay is specified by default to pause script execution.

Mode Privileged Exec (when executed from a script not directly from the command line)

Usage Use this command to pause script execution in an **.scp** (AlliedWare Plus™ script) or an **.sh** (ASH script) file executed by the [activate](#) command. The script must contain an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command since the **wait** command is only executed in the Privileged Exec mode. When a script is activated, the privilege level is set to 1 enabling User Exec commands to run in the script. If you need to run Privileged Exec commands in your script you need to add an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command to the start of your script.

Example See an example **.scp** script file extract below that will show port counters for interface `port1.0.1` over a 10 second interval:

```
enable

show interface port1.0.1

wait 10

show interface port1.0.1
```

Related Commands

- [activate](#)
- [echo](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)

9

Interface Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and display interfaces.

- Command List**
- “[description \(interface\)](#)” on page 360
 - “[interface \(to configure\)](#)” on page 361
 - “[ip tcp adjust-mss](#)” on page 363
 - “[ipv6 tcp adjust-mss](#)” on page 365
 - “[mru jumbo](#)” on page 367
 - “[mtu](#)” on page 368
 - “[show interface](#)” on page 370
 - “[show interface brief](#)” on page 374
 - “[show interface status](#)” on page 375
 - “[shutdown](#)” on page 378

description (interface)

Overview Use this command to add a description to a specific port or interface.

Syntax `description <description>`

Parameter	Description
<code><description></code>	Text describing the specific interface.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example The following example uses this command to describe the device that a switch port is connected to.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# description Boardroom PC
```

interface (to configure)

Overview Use this command to select one or more interfaces to configure.

Syntax `interface <interface-list>`
`interface lo`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	<p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface such as a VLAN (e.g. <code>vlan1</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.1</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa3</code>), a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po4</code>), a PPP interface (e.g. <code>ppp0</code>), an Ethernet interface, (e.g. <code>eth1</code>), a tunnel interface (e.g. <code>tunnel0</code>) or a bridge interface (e.g. <code>br2</code>).• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p>
<code>lo</code>	The local loopback interface.

Usage A local loopback interface is one that is always available for higher layer protocols to use and advertise to the network. Although a local loopback interface is assigned an IP address, it does not have the usual requirement of connecting to a lower layer physical entity. This lack of physical attachment creates the perception of a local loopback interface always being accessible via the network.

Local loopback interfaces can be utilized by a number of protocols for various purposes. They can be used to improve access to the device and also increase its reliability, security, scalability and protection. In addition, local loopback interfaces can add flexibility and simplify management, information gathering and filtering.

One example of this increased reliability is for OSPF to advertise a local loopback interface as an interface-route into the network irrespective of the physical links that may be “up” or “down” at the time. This provides a higher probability that the routing traffic will be received and subsequently forwarded.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure `vlan1`. Note how the prompt changes.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)#
```

The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure PPP interface, `PPP0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)#
```

The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure the local loopback interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)#
```

The following example shows how to enter interface mode to configure bridge `br2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface br2
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related Commands

- [ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)](#)
- [show interface](#)
- [show interface brief](#)

ip tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<mss-size>	<64-1460> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
pmtu	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPsec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPSec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

mru jumbo

Overview Use this command to enable the device to forward jumbo frames. For more information, see the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

When jumbo frame support is enabled, the maximum size of packets that the device can forward is 9710 bytes of payload.

Use the no variant of this command to remove jumbo frame support, and restore the default MRU size (1500 bytes) for switch ports.

NOTE:

The figure of 1500 or 9710 bytes specifies the payload only. For an IEEE 802.1q frame, provision is made (internally) for the following additional components:

- Source and Destination addresses
- EtherType field
- Priority and VLAN tag fields
- FCS

These additional components increase the frame size internally (to 1522 bytes in the default case).

Syntax mru jumbo
no mru

Default By default, jumbo frame support is not enabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for switch ports.

Usage Note that [show interface](#) output will only show MRU size for switch ports.

We recommend limiting the number of ports with jumbo frames support enabled to two.

Examples To enable the device to forward jumbo frames on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# mru jumbo
```

To remove the jumbo frame support, and therefore restore the MRU size of 1500 bytes on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no mru
```

Related Commands [show interface](#)

mtu

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for VLANs, where MTU is the maximum packet size that VLANs can transmit. The MTU size setting is applied to both IPv4 and IPv6 packet transmission.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for VLANs, and restore the default MTU size (1500 bytes) for VLANs.

Syntax `mtu <68-1582>`
`no mtu`

Default The default MTU size is 1500 bytes for VLAN interfaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage If a device receives an IPv4 packet for Layer 3 switching to another VLAN with an MTU size smaller than the packet size, and if the packet has the **'don't fragment'** bit set, then the device will send an ICMP **'destination unreachable'** (3) packet type and a **'fragmentation needed and DF set'** (4) code back to the source. For IPv6 packets bigger than the MTU size of the transmitting VLAN interface, an ICMP **'packet too big'** (ICMP type 2 code 0) message is sent to the source.

Note that you cannot configure MTU on bridge interfaces. The MTU of the bridge interface is determined by the member interface of the bridge which has the lowest MTU. For example, if you attach eth1 with MTU 1200, ppp1 with MTU 1400, and vlan1 with MTU 1500 to a bridge interface, the MTU for that interface will be 1200.

Note that `show interface` output will only show MTU size for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To configure an MTU size of 1500 bytes on interface `vlan2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1500
```

To configure an MTU size of 1500 bytes on interfaces `vlan2` to `vlan4`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1500
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1500 bytes on `vlan2`, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1500 bytes on `vlan2` and `vlan4`, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

**Related
Commands** [show interface](#)

show interface

Overview Use this command to display interface configuration and status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show interface [<interface-list>]`
`show interface lo`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	<p>The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface such as a VLAN (e.g. <code>vlan1</code>), a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.1</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa3</code>), a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po4</code>), a PPP interface (e.g. <code>ppp0</code>), an Ethernet interface (e.g. <code>eth1</code>), a tunnel interface (e.g. <code>tunnel0</code>), or a bridge interface (e.g. <code>br2</code>).• a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code>, or <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix interface types in a list <p>The specified interfaces must exist.</p>
<code>lo</code>	The local loopback interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that the output displayed with this command will show MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for VLAN interfaces, and MRU (Maximum Received Unit) size for switch ports.

Example To display configuration and status information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface
```

Figure 9-1: Example output from the **show interface** command

```
awplus#show interface
Interface port1.0.1
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Thrash-limiting
    Status Not Detected, Action link-down, Timeout 60(s)
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0000.cd24.daeb
  index 5001 metric 1 mru 1500
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  current duplex full, current speed 1000
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto
  current ecofriendly lpi
  configured ecofriendly lpi
  SNMP link-status traps: Sending (Suppressed after 20 traps in 60 sec.)
    input packets 2396, bytes 324820, dropped 0, multicast packets 2370
    output packets 73235, bytes 406566, multicast packets 7321 broadcast packets 7
  Time since last state change: 0 days 16:35:52

...

Interface lo
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Loopback
  index 1 metric 1
  <UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 16:35:52

Interface vlan1
  Scope: both
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0000.cd24.daa8
  index 201 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Bandwidth 1g
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 29, bytes 1334, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 05:36:40
```

To display configuration and status information for interface `lo`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface lo
```

Figure 9-2: Example output from the **show interface lo** command

```
awplus#show interface lo
Interface lo
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Loopback
  index 1 metric 1
  <UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 69 days 01:28:47
```

To display configuration and status information for interfaces `vlan1` and `vlan2`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface vlan1,vlan2
```

Figure 9-3: Example output from the **show interface vlan1,vlan2** command

```
awplus#show interface vlan1,vlan2
Interface vlan1
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0015.77e9.5c50
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/24 broadcast 192.168.1.255
  index 201 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Bandwidth 1g
    input packets 295606, bytes 56993106, dropped 5, multicast packets 156
    output packets 299172, bytes 67379392, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 14:22:39

Interface vlan2
  Scope: both
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0015.77e9.5c50
  IPv4 address 192.168.2.1/24 broadcast 192.168.2.255
  Description: ip_phone_vlan
  index 202 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Bandwidth 1g
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 90, bytes 4244, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 14:22:39
```

To display configuration and status information for `br1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface br1
```


Figure 9-4: Example output from the **show interface br1** command:

```
awplus#show interface br1
Interface br1
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Bridge
  IPv6 address fe80::200:cdff:fe38:f7/64
  index 33555969 metric 1
  MAC ageing time 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 3, bytes 218, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:09
```

To display configuration and status information for `eth1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface eth1
```

Figure 9-5: Example output from the **show interface eth1** command:

```
awplus#show interface eth1
Interface eth1
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0200.0034.5682
  index 9 metric 1 mtu 1500
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto
  <UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Bandwidth 1g
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 20:18:54
```

Related Commands

- [mru jumbo](#)
- [mtu](#)
- [show interface brief](#)

show interface brief

Overview Use this command to display brief interface, configuration, and status information, including provisioning information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show interface brief`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 9-6: Example output from the **show interface brief** command

```
awplus#show interface brief
Interface          Status           Protocol
port1.0.1          admin up         down
port1.0.2          admin up         down
port1.0.3          admin up         down
port1.0.4          admin up         down
port1.0.5          admin up         down
port1.0.6          admin up         down
port1.0.7          admin up         down
port1.0.8          admin up         down
eth2               admin up         down
eth1               admin up         down
lo                 admin up         running
vlan1              admin up         down
vlan2              admin up         down
ppp1               admin up         down
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show interface brief** command

Parameter	Description
Interface	The name or type of interface.
Status	The administrative state. This can be either admin up or admin down .
Protocol	The link state. This can be either down , running , or provisioned .

Related Commands [show interface](#)
[show interface memory](#)

show interface status

Overview Use this command to display the status of the specified interface or interfaces. Note that when no interface or interfaces are specified then the status of all interfaces on the device are shown.

Syntax `show interface [<port-list>] status`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>) a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Examples To display the status of ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.5, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1-1.0.4 status
```

Table 2: Example output from the `show interface <port-list> status` command

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1 -1.0.5 status
```

Port	Name	Status	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Type
port1.0.1		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.2		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.3		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T
port1.0.4		notconnect	1	auto	auto	1000BASE-T

To display the status of all ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface status
```

Table 3: Example output from the **show interface status** command

```
awplus#sho int status
Port      Name           Status          Vlan Duplex  Speed Type
port1.0.1 Trunk_Net     connected      trunk a-full  a-1000 1000BaseTX
port1.0.2 Access_Net1  connected      5 full    100 1000BaseTX
port1.0.3 Access_Net1  disabled       5 auto    auto 1000BaseTX
port1.0.4 Access_Net2  connected      6 a-half  a-100 1000BaseTX
port1.0.5 Private_Prom connected      10 a-full  a-100 1000BaseTX
port1.0.6 Private_Net1 connected      10,11 a-full  a-100 1000BaseTX
port1.0.7 Private_Net2 connected      10,12 a-full  a-100 1000BaseTX
port1.0.8                notconnect    1 auto    auto 1000BaseTX
eth2
eth2      notconnect    none auto   auto 1000BASE-T
eth1
eth1      notconnect    none auto   auto 1000BASE-T
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output from the **show interface status** command

Parameter	Description
Port	Name/Type of the interface.
Name	Description of the interface.
Status	The administrative and operational status of the interface; one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> disabled: the interface is administratively down. connect: the interface is operationally up. notconnect: the interface is operationally down.
Vlan	VLAN type or VLAN IDs associated with the port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the VLAN mode is trunk, it displays trunk (it does not display the VLAN IDs). When the VLAN mode is access, it displays the VLAN ID. When the VLAN mode is private promiscuous, it displays the primary VLAN ID if it has one, and promiscuous if it does not have a VLAN ID. When the VLAN mode is private host, it displays the primary and secondary VLAN IDs. When the port is an Eth port, it displays none: there is no VLAN associated with it. When the VLAN is dynamically assigned, it displays the current dynamically assigned VLAN ID (not the access VLAN ID), or dynamic if it has multiple VLANs dynamically assigned.
Duplex	The actual duplex mode of the interface, preceded by a- if it has autonegotiated this duplex mode. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured duplex setting.

Table 4: Parameters in the output from the **show interface status** command

Parameter	Description
Speed	The actual link speed of the interface, preceded by a- if it has autonegotiated this speed. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured speed setting.
Type	The type of interface, e.g. 1000BaseTX. For SFP bays, it displays Unknown if it does not recognize the type of SFP installed, or Not present if an SFP is not installed or is faulty.

**Related
Commands**

- [show interface](#)
- [show interface memory](#)

shutdown

Overview This command shuts down the selected interface. This administratively disables the link and takes the link down at the physical (electrical) layer.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function and therefore to bring the link back up again.

Syntax shutdown
no shutdown

Mode Interface Configuration

Example The following example shows the use of the **shutdown** command to shut down port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

The following example shows the use of the **no shutdown** command to bring up port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

The following example shows the use of the **shutdown** command to shut down vlan2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

The following example shows the use of the **no shutdown** command to bring up vlan2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

10

Interface Testing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used for testing interfaces.

- Command List**
- “clear test interface” on page 380
 - “service test” on page 381
 - “test interface” on page 382

clear test interface

Overview This command clears test results and counters after issuing a test interface command. Test results and counters must be cleared to issue subsequent test interface commands later on.

Syntax `clear test interface {<port-list>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to test. A port-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.1-port1.0.6</code>• a comma-separated list of the above, e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6</code> The specified ports must exist.
<code>all</code>	All interfaces

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the counters for `port1.0.1` use the command:

```
awplus# clear test interface port1.0.1
```

To clear the counters for all interfaces use the command:

```
awplus# clear test interface all
```

Related Commands [test interface](#)

service test

Overview This command puts the device into the interface testing state, ready to begin testing. After entering this command, enter Interface Configuration mode for the desired interfaces and enter the command [test interface](#).

Do not test interfaces on a device that is part of a live network—disconnect the device first.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the test service.

Syntax `service test`
`no service test`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To put the device into a test state, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# service test
```

**Related
Commands** [test interface](#)

test interface

Overview This command starts a test on a port or all ports or a selected range or list of ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function. The test duration can be configured by specifying the time in minutes after specifying a port or ports to test.

For an example of all the commands required to test switch ports, see the Examples section in this command. To test the Eth port, set its speed to 100 by using the command **speed 100**.

NOTE: Do not run test interface on live networks because this will degrade network performance.

Syntax test interface {<port-list>|all} [time{<1-60>|cont}]
no test interface {<port-list>|all}

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to test. A port-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.6• a comma-separated list of the above, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6 The specified ports must exist.
all	All ports
time	Keyword entered prior to the value for the time duration of the interface test.
<1-60>	Specifies duration of time to test the interface or interfaces in minutes (from a minimum of 1 minute to a maximum of 60 minutes). The default is 4 minutes.
cont	Specifies continuous interface testing until canceled with command negation.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To test the switch ports in VLAN 1, install loopbacks in the ports, and enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# service test
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable bridge-forward
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
awplus(config-if)# end
awplus# test interface all
```

To see the output, use the commands:

```
awplus# show test
awplus# show test count
```

To start the test on all interfaces for 1 minute use the command:

```
awplus# test interface all time 1
```

**Related
Commands** [clear test interface](#)

Part 2: Layer Two Switching

11

Switching Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure switching.

For more information, see the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“backpressure”](#) on page 387
 - [“clear mac address-table dynamic”](#) on page 389
 - [“clear mac address-table static”](#) on page 391
 - [“clear port counter”](#) on page 393
 - [“debug platform packet”](#) on page 394
 - [“duplex”](#) on page 396
 - [“flowcontrol \(switch port\)”](#) on page 398
 - [“linkflap action”](#) on page 400
 - [“mac address-table acquire”](#) on page 401
 - [“mac address-table ageing-time”](#) on page 402
 - [“mac address-table static”](#) on page 403
 - [“mirror interface”](#) on page 404
 - [“platform load-balancing”](#) on page 406
 - [“polarity”](#) on page 407
 - [“show debugging platform packet”](#) on page 408
 - [“show flowcontrol interface”](#) on page 409
 - [“show interface err-disabled”](#) on page 410
 - [“show interface switchport”](#) on page 411

- [“show mac address-table”](#) on page 412
- [“show mirror”](#) on page 414
- [“show mirror interface”](#) on page 415
- [“show platform”](#) on page 416
- [“backpressure”](#) on page 417
- [“show platform port”](#) on page 419
- [“show storm-control”](#) on page 424
- [“speed”](#) on page 425
- [“storm-control level”](#) on page 427
- [“undebbug platform packet”](#) on page 428

backpressure

Overview This command provides a method of applying flow control to ports running in half duplex mode. The setting will only apply when the link is in the half-duplex state.

You can disable backpressure on an interface using the **off** parameter or the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax `backpressure {on|off}`
`no backpressure`

Parameters	Description
on	Enables half-duplex flow control.
off	Disables half-duplex flow control.

Default Backpressure is turned off by default. You can determine whether an interface has backpressure enabled by viewing the running-config output; **backpressure on** is shown for interfaces if this feature is enabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The backpressure feature enables half duplex Ethernet ports to control traffic flow during congestion by preventing further packets arriving. Back pressure utilizes a pre-802.3x mechanism in order to apply Ethernet flow control to switch ports that are configured in the half duplex mode.

The flow control applied by the [flowcontrol \(switch port\)](#) command operates only on full-duplex links, whereas back pressure operates only on half-duplex links.

If a port has insufficient capacity to receive further frames, the device will simulate a collision by transmitting a CSMA/CD jamming signal from this port until the buffer empties. The jamming signal causes the sending device to stop transmitting and wait a random period of time, before retransmitting its data, thus providing time for the buffer to clear. Although this command is only valid for switch ports operating in half-duplex mode the remote device (the one sending the data) can be operating in the full duplex mode.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command [show interface](#). To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command [show running-config](#).

Examples To enable back pressure flow control on interfaces `port1.0.1-port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure on
```

To disable back pressure flow control on interface `port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure off
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`
 `show interface`

**Related
Commands** `duplex`

clear mac address-table dynamic

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a selected MAC address, an MSTP instance, a switch port interface or a VLAN interface.

Syntax `clear mac address-table dynamic [address <mac-address>|interface <port> [instance <inst>]|vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
address	Specify a MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from the filtering database.
<mac-address>	Enter a MAC address to be cleared from the database in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
interface	Specify a switch port to be cleared from the filtering database.
instance	Specify an MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance to be cleared from the filtering database.
<inst>	Enter an MSTP instance in the range 1 to 63 to be cleared from the filtering database.
vlan	Specify a VLAN to be cleared from the filtering database.
<vid>	Enter a VID (VLAN ID) in the range 1 to 4094 to be cleared from the filtering database.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any learned entries.

Use the optional `instance` parameter to clear the filtering database entries associated with a specified MSTP instance. Note that you must first specify a switch port interface before you can specify an MSTP instance.

Compare this usage and operation with the [clear mac address-table static](#) command. Note that an MSTP instance cannot be specified with the command **clear mac address-table static**.

Examples This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries for all interfaces, addresses, VLANs.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for a given MAC address.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic address 0202.0202.0202
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for a given MSTP instance 1 on switch port interface port1.0.2.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic interface port1.0.2  
instance 1
```

**Related
Commands** [clear mac address-table static](#)
[show mac address-table](#)

clear mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all statically configured entries for a selected MAC address, interface, or VLAN.

Syntax `clear mac address-table static [address <mac-address>|interface <port>|vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
address	The MAC address whose entries are to be cleared from the filtering database.
<mac-address>	Specifies the MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from. Enter this address in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
interface	Specify the interface from which statically configured entries are to be cleared.
<port>	Specify the switch port from which address entries will be cleared. This can be a single switch port, (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).
vlan	A VLAN whose statically configured entries are to be cleared.
<vid>	Specifies the VLAN ID whose statically configured entries are to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries made from the CLI for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any entries made from the CLI.

Compare this usage with [clear mac address-table dynamic](#) command.

Examples This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static
```

This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries for a given interface configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static interface port1.0.3
```

This example shows how to clear filtering database entries filtering database entries configured through the CLI for a given mac address.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static address 0202.0202.0202
```

**Related
Commands** clear mac address-table dynamic
mac address-table static
show mac address-table

clear port counter

Overview Use this command to clear the packet counters of the port.

Syntax `clear port counter [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The port number or range

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the packet counter for `port1.0.1`, use the command:

```
awplus# clear port counter port1.0.1
```

**Related
Commands** [show platform port](#)

debug platform packet

Overview This command enables platform to CPU level packet debug functionality on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable platform to CPU level packet debug. If the result means both send and receive packet debug are disabled, then any active timeout will be canceled.

Syntax debug platform packet [recv] [send] [timeout <timeout>] [vlan <vlan-id>|all]
no debug platform packet [recv] [send]

Parameter	Description
recv	Debug packets received.
send	Debug packets sent.
timeout	Stop debug after a specified time.
<timeout>	<0-3600>The timeout period, specified in seconds.
vlan	Limit debug to a single VLAN ID specified.
<vlan-id>	<1-4094> The VLAN ID to limit the debug output on.
all	Debug all VLANs (default setting).

Default A 5 minute timeout is configured by default if no other timeout duration is specified.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage This command can be used to trace packets sent and received by the CPU. If a timeout is not specified, then a default 5 minute timeout will be applied.

If a timeout of 0 is specified, packet debug will be generated until the **no** variant of this command is used or another timeout value is specified. The timeout value applies to both send and receive debug and is updated whenever the **debug platform packet** command is used.

Examples To enable both receive and send packet debug for the default timeout of 5 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet
```

To enable receive packet debug for 10 seconds, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet recv timeout 10
```

To enable send packet debug with no timeout, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet send timeout 0
```

To enable VLAN packet debug for VLAN 2 with a timeout duration of 3 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet vlan 2 timeout 150
```

To disable receive packet debug, enter:

```
awplus# no debug platform packet recv
```

Related Commands [show debugging platform packet](#)
[undebug platform packet](#)

duplex

Overview This command changes the duplex mode for the specified port.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command [show interface](#). To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command [show running-config](#).

Syntax duplex {auto|full|half}

Parameter	Description
auto	Auto-negotiate duplex mode.
full	Operate in full duplex mode only.
half	Operate in half duplex mode only.

Default By default, ports auto-negotiate duplex mode (except for 100Base-FX ports which do not support auto-negotiation, so default to full duplex mode).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the duplex mode of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

Examples To specify full duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex full
```

To specify half duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex half
```

To auto-negotiate duplex mode for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex auto
```


**Related
Commands** backpressure
 polarity
 speed
 show interface

flowcontrol (switch port)

Overview Use this command to enable flow control, and configure the flow control mode for the switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flow control for the specified switch port.

Syntax `flowcontrol both`
`flowcontrol {send|receive} {off|on}`
`no flowcontrol`

Parameter	Description
<code>both</code>	Use this parameter to specify send and receive flow control for the port.
<code>receive</code>	When the port receives pause frames, it temporarily stops (pauses) sending traffic.
<code>on</code>	Enable the specified flow control.
<code>off</code>	Disable the specified flow control.
<code>send</code>	When the port is congested (receiving too much traffic), it sends pause frames to request the other end to temporarily stop (pause) sending traffic.

Default By default, flow control is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The flow control mechanism specified by 802.3x is only for full duplex links. It operates by sending PAUSE frames to the link partner to temporarily suspend transmission on the link

Flow control enables connected Ethernet ports to control traffic rates during congestion by allowing congested nodes to pause link operation at the other end. If one port experiences congestion, and cannot receive any more traffic, it notifies the other port to stop sending until the condition clears. When the local device detects congestion at its end, it notifies the remote device by sending a pause frame. On receiving a pause frame, the remote device stops sending data packets, which prevents loss of data packets during the congestion period.

Flow control is not recommended when running QoS or ACLs, because the complex queuing, scheduling, and filtering configured by QoS or ACLs may be slowed by applying flow control.

For half-duplex links, an older form of flow control known as backpressure is supported. See the related [backpressure](#) command.

For flow control on async serial (console) ports, see the [flowcontrol hardware \(async/console\)](#) command.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send on
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive off
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send off
```

**Validation
Commands** [show running-config](#)

**Related
Commands** [backpressure](#)

linkflap action

Overview Use this command to detect flapping on all ports. If more than 15 flaps occur in less than 15 seconds the flapping port will shut down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flapping detection at this rate.

Syntax linkflap action [shutdown]
no linkflap action

Parameter	Description
linkflap	Global setting for link flapping.
action	Specify the action for port.
shutdown	Shutdown the port.

Default Linkflap action is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the linkflap action command on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# linkflap action shutdown
```

mac address-table acquire

Overview Use this command to enable MAC address learning on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable learning.

Syntax `mac address-table acquire`
`no mac address-table acquire`

Default Learning is enabled by default for all instances.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# mac address-table acquire`

mac address-table ageing-time

Overview Use this command to specify an ageing-out time for a learned MAC address. The learned MAC address will persist for at least the specified time.

The **no** variant of this command will reset the ageing-out time back to the default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax `mac address-table ageing-time <ageing-timer> none`
`no mac address-table ageing-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><ageing-timer></code>	<code><10-1000000></code> The number of seconds of persistence.
<code>none</code>	Disable learned MAC address timeout.

Default The default ageing time is 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following commands specify various ageing timeouts on the device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time 1000
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time none
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mac address-table ageing-time
```

mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to statically configure the MAC address-table to forward or discard frames with a matching destination MAC address.

Syntax `mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard} interface <port> [vlan <vid>]`
`no mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard} interface <port> [vlan <vid>]`

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr>	The destination MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).
<vid>	The VLAN ID. If you do not specify a VLAN, its value defaults to vlan 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The **mac address-table static** command is only applicable to Layer 2 switched traffic within a single VLAN. Do not apply the **mac address-table static** command to Layer 3 switched traffic passing from one VLAN to another VLAN. Frames will not be discarded across VLANs because packets are routed across VLANs. This command only works on Layer 2 traffic.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table static 2222.2222.2222 forward
interface port1.0.4 vlan 3
```

Related Commands [clear mac address-table static](#)
[show mac address-table](#)

mirror interface

Overview Use this command to define a mirror port and mirrored (monitored) ports and direction of traffic to be mirrored. The port for which you enter interface mode will be the mirror port.

The destination port is removed from all VLANs, and no longer participates in other switching.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable port mirroring by the destination port on the specified source port.

Syntax

```
mirror interface <source-port-list> direction  
{both|receive|transmit}  
  
no mirror interface <source-port-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<source-port-list>	The source switch ports to mirror. A port-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a port (e.g. port1.0.2)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.2• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6 The source port list cannot include dynamic or static channel groups (link aggregators).
direction	Specifies whether to mirror traffic that the source port receives, transmits, or both.
both	Mirroring traffic both received and transmitted by the source port.
receive	Mirroring traffic received by the source port.
transmit	Mirroring traffic transmitted by the source port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use this command to send traffic to another device connected to the mirror port for monitoring.

See the “Port Mirroring” section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

A mirror port cannot be associated with a VLAN. If a switch port is configured to be a mirror port, it is automatically removed from any VLAN it was associated with.

This command can only be applied to a single mirror (destination) port, not to a range of ports, nor to a static or dynamic channel group. Do not apply multiple interfaces with an interface command before issuing the mirror interface command. One interface may have multiple mirror interfaces.

Example To mirror traffic received and transmitted on port1.0.4 and port1.0.5 to destination port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# mirror interface port1.0.4,port1.0.5
direction both
```

platform load-balancing

Overview This command selects which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command applies its default setting.

Syntax `platform load-balancing {src-dst-mac|src-dst-ip}`
`no platform load-balancing`

Parameter	Description
<code>src-dst-mac</code>	Include the source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
<code>src-dst-ip</code>	Include the source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3) and UDP/TCP source and destination ports. If you choose this option, the algorithm will use MAC addresses to calculate load balancing for Layer 2 and non-IP packets.

Default The default is **src-dst-ip**.

Mode Global configuration

Examples To set the load balancing algorithm to include only Layer 2 MAC addresses, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
```

To set the load balancing algorithm to include only Layer 3 IP addresses and L4 ports, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
```

Related Commands [show platform](#)

polarity

Overview This command sets the MDI/MDIX polarity on a copper-based switch port.

Syntax `polarity {auto|mdi|mdix}`

Parameter	Description
mdi	Sets the polarity to MDI (medium dependent interface).
mdix	Sets the polarity to MDI-X (medium dependent interface crossover).
auto	The switch port sets the polarity automatically. This is the default option.

Default By default, switch ports set the polarity automatically (**auto**).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage We recommend the default **auto** setting for MDI/MDIX polarity. Polarity applies to copper 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T, and 1000BASE-T switch ports; It does not apply to fiber ports. See the “MDI/MDIX Connection Modes” section in the [Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Example To set the polarity for `port1.0.6` to fixed MDI mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# polarity mdi
```

show debugging platform packet

Overview This command shows platform to CPU level packet debugging information.

Syntax `show debugging platform packet`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform packet debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging platform packet
```

**Related
Commands** [debug platform packet](#)
[undebug platform packet](#)

show flowcontrol interface

Overview Use this command to display flow control information.

Syntax `show flowcontrol interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specifies the name of the port to be displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the flow control for the `port1.0.5`, use the command:

```
awplus# show flowcontrol interface port1.0.5
```

Output Figure 11-1: Example output from the **show flowcontrol interface** command for a specific interface

Port	Send admin	FlowControl oper	Receive admin	FlowControl oper	RxPause	TxPause
port1.0.5	on	on	on	on	0	0

show interface err-disabled

Overview Use this command to show the ports which have been dynamically shut down by protocols running on the device and the protocols responsible for the shutdown.

Syntax `show interface [<IFRANGE> err-disabled]`

Parameter	Description
<IFRANGE>	Interface range
err-disabled	Brief summary of interfaces shut down by protocols

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example Show the protocols that have shut down port2.0.21 and port2.0.23, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface err-disabled
```

Output Figure 11-2: Example output from the **show interface err-disabled** command

```
awplus#show interface err-disabled
Interface          Reason
```

show interface switchport

Overview Use this command to show VLAN information about each switch port.

Syntax `show interface switchport`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display VLAN information about each switch port, enter the command:

```
awplus# show interface switchport
```

Output Figure 11-3: Example output from the **show interface switchport** command

```
Interface name      : port1.0.1
Switchport mode    : access
Ingress filter     : enable
Acceptable frame types : all
Default Vlan      : 2
Configured Vlans   : 2

Interface name      : port1.0.2
Switchport mode    : trunk
Ingress filter     : enable
Acceptable frame types : all
Default Vlan      : 1
Configured Vlans   : 1 4 5 6 7 8
...
```

Related Commands [show interface memory](#)

show mac address-table

Overview Use this command to display the mac address-table for all configured VLANs.

Syntax show mac address-table

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage The **show mac address-table** command is only applicable to view a mac address-table for Layer 2 switched traffic within VLANs.

Example To display the mac address-table, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table
```

Output See the below sample output captured when there was no traffic being switched:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN Port          MAC                State
 1   unknown       0000.cd28.0752    static
ARP  -             0000.cd00.0000    static
```

See the sample output captured when packets were switched and mac addresses were learned:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN Port          MAC                State
 1   unknown       0000.cd28.0752    static
 1   port1.0.6     0030.846e.9bf4    dynamic
 1   port1.0.4     0030.846e.bac7    dynamic
ARP  -             0000.cd00.0000    static
```

Note the new mac addresses learned for port1.0.4 and port1.0.6 added as dynamic entries.

Note the first column of the output below shows VLAN IDs if multiple VLANs are configured:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN Port          MAC                State
 1   unknown       0000.cd28.0752    static
 1   port1.0.4     0030.846e.bac7    dynamic
 2   unknown       0000.cd28.0752    static
 2   port1.0.6     0030.846e.9bf4    dynamic
ARP  -             0000.cd00.0000    static
```


Also note manually configured static mac-addresses are shown to the right of the type column:

```
awplus(config)#mac address-table static 0000.1111.2222 for int
port1.0.3 vlan 2
awplus(config)#end
awplus#
awplus#show mac address-table
```

VLAN	Port	MAC	State
1	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
1	port1.0.2	0030.846e.bac7	dynamic
2	port1.0.3	0000.1111.2222	static
2	unknown	0000.cd28.0752	static
2	port1.0.5	0030.846e.9bf4	dynamic
ARP	-	0000.cd00.0000	statics

- Related Commands**
- [clear mac address-table dynamic](#)
 - [clear mac address-table static](#)
 - [mac address-table static](#)

show mirror

Overview Use this command to display the status of all mirrored ports.

Syntax show mirror

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of all mirrored ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mirror
```

Output Figure 11-4: Example output from the **show mirror** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: both
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.2
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.3
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: receive
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.4
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.3
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: receive
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: receive
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.3
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: transmit
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.4
```

show mirror interface

Overview Use this command to display port mirroring configuration for a mirrored (monitored) switch port.

Syntax `show mirror interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The monitored switch port to display information about.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display port mirroring configuration for the `port1.0.4`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# show mirror interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 11-5: Example output from the **show mirror interface** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.3
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: both
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.4
```

show platform

Overview This command displays the settings configured by using the **platform** commands.

Syntax `show platform`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command displays the settings in the running config. For changes in some of these settings to take effect, the device must be rebooted with the new settings in the startup config.

Example To check the settings configured with **platform** commands on the device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform
```

Output Figure 11-6: Example output from the **show platform** command

```
awplus#show platform
MAC vlan hashing algorithm    unknown
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command

Parameter	Description
Load Balancing	Which packet fields are used in the channel load balancing algorithm (platform load-balancing).
MAC vlan hashing algorithm	MAC based VLAN hash control.

Related Commands [platform load-balancing](#)

backpressure

Overview This command provides a method of applying flow control to ports running in half duplex mode. The setting will only apply when the link is in the half-duplex state.

You can disable backpressure on an interface using the **off** parameter or the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax `backpressure {on|off}`
`no backpressure`

Parameters	Description
<code>on</code>	Enables half-duplex flow control.
<code>off</code>	Disables half-duplex flow control.

Default Backpressure is turned off by default. You can determine whether an interface has backpressure enabled by viewing the running-config output; **backpressure on** is shown for interfaces if this feature is enabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The backpressure feature enables half duplex Ethernet ports to control traffic flow during congestion by preventing further packets arriving. Back pressure utilizes a pre-802.3x mechanism in order to apply Ethernet flow control to switch ports that are configured in the half duplex mode.

The flow control applied by the [flowcontrol \(switch port\)](#) command operates only on full-duplex links, whereas back pressure operates only on half-duplex links.

If a port has insufficient capacity to receive further frames, the device will simulate a collision by transmitting a CSMA/CD jamming signal from this port until the buffer empties. The jamming signal causes the sending device to stop transmitting and wait a random period of time, before retransmitting its data, thus providing time for the buffer to clear. Although this command is only valid for switch ports operating in half-duplex mode the remote device (the one sending the data) can be operating in the full duplex mode.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command [show interface](#). To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command [show running-config](#).

Examples To enable back pressure flow control on interfaces `port1.0.1-port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure on
```

To disable back pressure flow control on interface `port1.0.2` enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure off
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`
`show interface`

**Related
Commands** `duplex`

show platform port

Overview This command displays the various port registers or platform counters for specified switchports.

Syntax `show platform port [<port-list>|counters]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.1-1.0.6</code>a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>.
<code>counters</code>	Show the platform counters.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display port registers for `port1.0.1` and `port1.0.2` use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.2
```

To display platform counters for `port1.0.1` and `port1.0.2` use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.2 counters
```

Output Figure 11-7: Example output from the **show platform port** command

```
awplus#show platform port port1.0.1
Phy register value for port1.0.1 (ifindex: 5001)

00:1140 01:7949 02:0362 03:5e14 04:01e1 05:0000 06:0064 07:2001
08:0000 09:0600 0a:0000 0b:0000 0c:0000 0d:4007 0e:0000 0f:3000
10:0020 11:0000 12:0000 13:0000 14:0000 15:0000 16:0000 17:0000
18:7277 19:1000 1a:0000 1b:ffff 1c:6cc7 1d:0000 1e:0000 1f:0000
sfp phy
00:1140 01:7949 02:0362 03:5e14 04:01e1 05:0000 06:0064 07:2001
08:0000 09:0600 0a:0000 0b:0000 0c:0000 0d:4007 0e:0000 0f:3000
10:0020 11:0000 12:0000 13:0000 14:0000 15:0000 16:0000 17:0000
18:7277 19:1000 1a:0000 1b:ffff 1c:6cc7 1d:0000 1e:0000 1f:0000

Port configuration for lport 0x08000000:
Phy Driver: 54680 Gigabit PHY Driver
enabled: 1
loopback: 0
link: 0
speed: 0 max speed: 1000
duplex: 0
linkscan: 1
autonegotiate: 1
master: 2
tx pause: 0 rx pause: 0
untagged vlan: 1
vlan filter: 1
stp state: 1
learn: 5
discard: 0
jam: 0
max frame size: 1518
MC Disable SA: no
MC Disable TTL: no
MC egress untag: 0
MC egress vid: 0
MC TTL threshold: 0
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output from the **show platform port** command

Parameter	Description
Ethernet MAC counters	
Combined receive/transmit packets by size (octets) counters	Number of packets in each size range received and transmitted.
64	Number of 64 octet packets received and transmitted.
65 - 127	Number of 65 - 127 octet packets received and transmitted.

Table 2: Parameters in the output from the **show platform port** command

Parameter	Description
128 - 255	Number of 128 - 255 octet packets received and transmitted.
256 - 511	Number of 256 - 511 octet packets received and transmitted.
512 - 1023	Number of 512 - 1023 octet packets received and transmitted.
1024 - MaxPktSz	Number of packets received and transmitted with size 1024 octets to the maximum packet length.
1519 - 1522	Number of 1519 - 1522 octet packets received and transmitted.
1519 - 2047	Number of 1519 - 2047 octet packets received and transmitted.
2048 - 4095	Number of 2048 - 4095 octet packets received and transmitted.
4096 - 9216	Number of 4096 - 9216 octet packets received and transmitted.
General Counters	
Receive	Counters for traffic received.
Octets	Number of octets received.
Pkts	Number of packets received.
FCSErrors	Number of FCS (Frame Check Sequence) error events received.
UnicastPkts	Number of unicast packets received.
MulticastPkts	Number of multicast packets received.
BroadcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received.
PauseMACCtlFrms	Number of Pause MAC Control Frames received.
OversizePkts	Number of oversize packets received.
Fragments	Number of fragments received.
Jabbers	Number of jabber frames received.
UnsupportOpcode	Number of MAC Control frames with unsupported opcode received.
AlignmentErrors	Receive Alignment Error Frame Counter.

Table 2: Parameters in the output from the **show platform port** command

Parameter	Description
SysErDurCarrier	Receive Code Error Counter.
CarrierSenseErr	Receive False Carrier Counter.
UndersizePkts	Number of undersized packets received.
Transmit	Counters for traffic transmitted.
Octets	Number of octets transmitted.
Pkts	Number of packets transmitted.
UnicastPkts	Number of unicast packets transmitted.
MulticastPkts	Number of multicast packets transmitted.
BroadcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets transmitted.
PauseMACCtlFrms	Number of Pause MAC Control Frames transmitted.
OversizePkts	Number of oversize packets transmitted.
FrameWDeferrdTx	Transmit Single Deferral Frame counter.
FrmWExcesDefer	Transmit Multiple Deferral Frame counter.
SingleCollsnFrm	Transmit Single Collision Frame counter.
MultCollsnFrm	Transmit Multiple Collision Frame counter.
LateCollisions	Transmit Late Collision Frame counter.
ExcessivCollsns	Transmit Excessive Collision Frame counter.
Collisions	Transmit Total Collision counter
Layer 3 Counters	
ifInUcastPkts	Inbound interface Unicast counter.
ifInDiscards	Inbound interface Discarded Packets counter.
ipInHdrErrors	Inbound interface Header Errors counter.
ifOutUcastPkts	Outbound interface Unicast counter.
ifOutErrors	Outbound interface Error counter.
Miscellaneous Counters	
DropEvents	Drop Event counter

Table 2: Parameters in the output from the **show platform port** command

Parameter	Description
ifOutDiscards	Outbound interface Discarded Packets counter.
MTUExcdDiscard	Receive MTU Check Error Frame Counter

show storm-control

Overview Use this command to display storm-control information for all interfaces or a particular interface.

Syntax `show storm-control [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display storm-control information for `port1.0.2`, use the following command:

```
awplus# show storm-control port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 11-8: Example output from the **show storm-control** command for `port1.0.2`

Port	BcastLevel	McastLevel	DlfLevel
<code>port1.0.2</code>	40.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Related Commands [storm-control level](#)

speed

Overview This command changes the speed of the specified port. You can optionally specify the speed or speeds that get autonegotiated, so autonegotiation is only attempted at the specified speeds.

To see the currently-negotiated speed for ports whose links are up, use the [show interface](#) command. To see the configured speed (when different from the default), use the [show running-config](#) command.

Syntax `speed {10|100|1000|auto [10][100][1000]}`

The following table shows the speed options for each type of port.

Port type	Speed Options (units are Mbps)
RJ-45 and RJ.5copper ports	auto (default) 10 100 1000

Mode Interface Configuration

Default By default, ports autonegotiate speed.

Usage Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the speed of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

NOTE: *If multiple speeds are specified after the auto option to autonegotiate speeds, then the device only attempts autonegotiation at those specified speeds.*

Examples To set the speed of a tri-speed port to 100Mbps, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed 100
```

To return the port to auto-negotiating its speed, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto
```

To set the port to auto-negotiate its speed at 100Mbps and 1000Mbps, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto 100 1000
```

To set the port to auto-negotiate its speed at 1000Mbps only, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# speed auto 1000
```

**Related
Commands**

[duplex](#)
[polarity](#)
[show interface](#)
[speed \(asyn\)](#)

storm-control level

Overview Use this command to specify the speed limiting level for broadcasting, multicast, or destination lookup failure (DLF) traffic for the port. Storm-control limits the selected traffic type to the specified percentage of the maximum port speed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable storm-control for broadcast, multicast or DLF traffic.

Syntax `storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level <level>`
`no storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level`

Parameter	Description
<level>	<0-100> Specifies the percentage of the maximum port speed allowed for broadcast, multicast or destination lookup failure traffic.
broadcast	Applies the storm-control to broadcast frames.
multicast	Applies the storm-control to multicast frames.
dlf	Applies the storm-control to destination lookup failure traffic.

Default By default, storm-control is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Flooding techniques are used to block the forwarding of unnecessary flooded traffic. A packet storm occurs when a large number of broadcast packets are received on a port. Forwarding these packets can cause the network to slow down or time out.

Example To limit broadcast traffic on `port1.0.2` to 30% of the maximum port speed, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 30
```

Related Commands [show storm-control](#)

undebbug platform packet

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug platform packet` command.

12

VLAN Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure VLANs. For more information see the [VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“port-vlan-forwarding-priority”](#) on page 430
 - [“show port-vlan-forwarding-priority”](#) on page 432
 - [“show vlan”](#) on page 433
 - [“switchport access vlan”](#) on page 434
 - [“switchport mode access”](#) on page 435
 - [“switchport mode trunk”](#) on page 436
 - [“switchport trunk allowed vlan”](#) on page 437
 - [“switchport trunk native vlan”](#) on page 440
 - [“vlan”](#) on page 442
 - [“vlan database”](#) on page 443

port-vlan-forwarding-priority

Overview Use this command to set the highest priority protocol to control transitions from blocking to forwarding traffic. This command prioritizes switch port forwarding mode control, when more than one of EPSR, Loop Protection, and MAC thrashing protection protocols are used on the switch.

EPSR, Loop Protection and MAC Thrashing use the same mechanism to block or forward traffic. This command sets the highest priority protocol to control transitions from blocking to forwarding traffic. Setting the priority stops contention between protocols.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default highest priority protocol back to the default of EPSR.

For more information about EPSR, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `port-vlan-forwarding-priority {epsr|loop-protection|none}`
`no port-vlan-forwarding-priority`

Parameter	Description
<code>epsr</code>	Sets EPSR as the highest priority protocol. Use this parameter on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.
<code>loop-protection</code>	Sets Loop Protection as the highest priority protocol. Note that this option must not be set on an EPSR master node. Use the <code>epsr</code> parameter option on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.
<code>none</code>	Sets the protocols to have equal priority. This was the previous behavior before this command was added, and allows protocols to override each other to set a port to forwarding a VLAN. Note that this option must not be set on a EPSR master node. Use the <code>epsr</code> parameter option on an EPSR master node to avoid unexpected broadcast storms.

Default By default, the highest priority protocol is EPSR

Mode Global Configuration

Usage EPSR, Loop Protection and MAC Thrashing protection do not usually need to be configured on a switch, because they perform similar functions—each prevents network loops by blocking a selected port for each (loop containing) VLAN.

However, if more than one of these three features is configured on a switch, you can use this command to prioritize either EPSR or Loop Protection when their effects on a port would conflict and override each other. Previously, each protocol could set a port to forwarding for a VLAN, sometimes overriding the previous setting by another protocol to block the port. This could sometimes lead to unexpected broadcast storms.

Now, when a protocol is set to have the highest priority over a data VLAN on a port, it will not allow other protocols to put that port-vlan into a forwarding state if the highest priority protocol blocked it.

The priority mechanism is only used for blocking-to-forwarding transitions; protocols remain independent on the forwarding-to-blocking transitions.

**Related
Commands** [show port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#)

show port-vlan-forwarding-priority

Overview Use this command to display the highest priority protocol that controls port-vlan forwarding or blocking traffic. This command displays whether EPSR or Loop Protection is set as the highest priority for determining whether a port forwards a VLAN, as set by the [port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#) command.

For more information about EPSR, see the [EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show port-vlan-forwarding-priority`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the highest priority protocol, use the command:

```
awplus# show port-vlan-forwarding-priority
```

Output Figure 12-1: Example output from the **show port-vlan-forwarding-priority** command

```
Port-vlan Forwarding Priority: None
```

Related Commands [port-vlan-forwarding-priority](#)

show vlan

Overview Use this command to display information about a particular VLAN by specifying the VLAN ID. It displays information for all the VLANs configured.

Syntax `show vlan {all|brief|dynamic|static|auto|static-ports<1-4094>}`

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	Display information about the VLAN specified by the VLAN ID.
all	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
brief	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
dynamic	Display information about all VLANs learned dynamically.
static	Display information about all statically configured VLANs.
auto	Display information about all auto-configured VLANs.
static- ports	Display static egress/forbidden ports.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about VLAN 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan 2
```

Output Figure 12-2: Example output from the **show vlan** command

```
VLAN ID  Name          Type   State  Member ports
=====  =====
2        VLAN0002      STATIC ACTIVE  port1.0.3(u) port1.0.4(u) port1.0.5(u)
                                         port1.0.6(u)
...
```

Related Commands [vlan](#)

switchport access vlan

Overview Use this command to change the port-based VLAN of the current port.
Use the **no** variant of this command to change the port-based VLAN of this port to the default VLAN, vlan1.

Syntax `switchport access vlan <vlan-id>`
`no switchport access vlan`

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	<1-4094> The port-based VLAN ID for the port.

Default Reset the default VLAN 1 to specified switchports using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Any untagged frame received on this port will be associated with the specified VLAN.

Examples To change the port-based VLAN to VLAN 3 for `port1.0.2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport access vlan 3
```

To reset the port-based VLAN to the default VLAN 1 for `port1.0.2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport access vlan
```

Validation Command `show interface switchport`

Related Commands `show vlan`

switchport mode access

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to access mode. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax `switchport mode access [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]`

Parameter	Description
<code>ingress-filter</code>	Set the ingress filtering for the received frames.
<code>enable</code>	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
<code>disable</code>	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode with ingress filtering on.

Usage Use access mode to send untagged frames only.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access ingress-filter enable
```

Validation Command `show interface switchport`

switchport mode trunk

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to trunk. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax `switchport mode trunk [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]`

Parameter	Description
<code>ingress-filter</code>	Set the ingress filtering for the frames received.
<code>enable</code>	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
<code>disable</code>	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode, are untagged members of the default VLAN (vlan1), and have ingress filtering on.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A port in trunk mode can be a tagged member of multiple VLANs, and an untagged member of one native VLAN.

To configure which VLANs this port will trunk for, use the [switchport trunk allowed vlan](#) command.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk ingress-filter enable
```

Validation Command [show interface switchport](#)

switchport trunk allowed vlan

Overview Use this command to add VLANs to be trunked over this switch port. Traffic for these VLANs can be sent and received on the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset switching characteristics of a specified interface to negate a trunked configuration specified with **switchport trunk allowed vlan** command.

Syntax

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan all
switchport trunk allowed vlan none
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan remove <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan except <vid-list>
no switchport trunk
```

Parameter	Description
all	Allow all VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
none	Allow no VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
add	Add a VLAN to transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs are already configured on a port.
remove	Remove a VLAN from transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs are already configured on a port.
except	All VLANs, except the VLAN for which the VID is specified, are part of its port member set. Only use this parameter to remove VLANs after either this parameter or the all parameter have added VLANs to a port.
<vid-list>	<2-4094> The ID of the VLAN or VLANs that will be added to, or removed from, the port. A single VLAN, VLAN range, or comma-separated VLAN list can be set. For a VLAN range, specify two VLAN numbers: lowest, then highest number in the range, separated by a hyphen. For a VLAN list, specify the VLAN numbers separated by commas. Do not enter spaces between hyphens or commas when setting parameters for VLAN ranges or lists.

Default By default, ports are untagged members of the default VLAN (vlan1).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The **all** parameter sets the port to be a tagged member of all the VLANs configured on the device. The **none** parameter removes all VLANs from the port's tagged member set. The **add** and **remove** parameters will add and remove VLANs to and from the port's member set. See the note below about restrictions when using the **add**, **remove**, **except**, and **all** parameters.

NOTE: Only use the **add** or the **remove** parameters with this command if a list of VLANs are configured on a port. Only use the **except** parameter to remove VLANs after either the **except** or the **all** parameters have first been used to add a list of VLANs to a port.

To remove a VLAN, where the configuration for port1.0.6 shows the below output:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 4
```

Remove VLAN 3 by re-entering the **except** parameter with the list of VLANs to remove, instead of using the **remove** parameter, as shown in the command example below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,4
```

Then the configuration is changed after entering the above commands to remove VLAN 3:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-4
```

To add a VLAN, where the configuration for port1.0.6 shows the below output:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5
```

Add VLAN 4 by re-entering the **except** parameter with a list of VLANs to exclude, instead of using the **add** parameter to include VLAN 4, as shown in the command example below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.5
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

The configuration is changed after entering the above commands to add VLAN 4:

```
awplus#show running-config

!

interface port1.0.5
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

Examples The following shows adding a single VLAN to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
```

The following shows adding a range of VLANs to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-4
```

The following shows adding a list of VLANs to the port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2,3,4
```

switchport trunk native vlan

Overview Use this command to configure the native VLAN for this port. The native VLAN is used for classifying the incoming untagged packets. Use the **none** parameter with this command to remove the native VLAN from the port and set the acceptable frame types to vlan-tagged only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the native VLAN to the default VLAN ID 1. Command negation removes tagged VLANs, and sets the native VLAN to the default VLAN.

Syntax `switchport trunk native vlan {<vid>|none}`
`no switchport trunk native vlan`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	<2-4094> The ID of the VLAN that will be used to classify the incoming untagged packets. The VLAN ID must be a part of the VLAN member set of the port.
none	No native VLAN specified. This option removes the native VLAN from the port and sets the acceptable frame types to vlan-tagged only. Note: Use the no variant of this command to revert to the default VLAN 1 as the native VLAN for the specified interface switchport - not none .

Default VLAN 1 (the default VLAN), which is reverted to using the **no** form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples The following commands show configuration of VLAN 2 as the native VLAN for interface `port1.0.2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2
```

The following commands show the removal of the native VLAN for interface `port1.0.2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

The following commands revert the native VLAN to the default VLAN 1 for interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport trunk native vlan
```

vlan

Overview This command creates VLANs, assigns names to them, and enables or disables them. Specifying the `disable` state causes all forwarding over the specified VLAN ID to cease. Specifying the `enable` state allows forwarding of frames on the specified VLAN.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the specified VLANs.

Syntax

```
vlan <vid> [name <vlan-name>] [state {enable|disable}]
vlan <vid-range> [state {enable|disable}]
vlan {<vid>|<vlan-name>} [mtu <mtu-value>]
no vlan {<vid>|<vid-range>} [mtu]
```

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN to enable or disable in the range < 1-4094 >.
<vlan-name>	The ASCII name of the VLAN. Maximum length: 32 characters.
<vid-range>	Specifies a range of VLAN identifiers.
<mtu-value>	Specifies the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size in bytes, in the range 68 to 1500 bytes, for the VLAN.
enable	Sets VLAN into an <code>enable</code> state.
disable	Sets VLAN into a <code>disable</code> state.

Default By default, VLANs are enabled when they are created.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 45 name accounts state enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 45
```

Related Commands

- [mtu](#)
- [vlan database](#)
- [show vlan](#)

vlan database

Overview Use this command to enter the VLAN Configuration mode.

Syntax `vlan database`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to enter the VLAN configuration mode. You can then add or delete a VLAN, or modify its values.

Example In the following example, note the change to VLAN configuration mode from Configure mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)#
```

**Related
Commands** [vlan](#)

13

Spanning Tree Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure RSTP, STP or MSTP. For information about spanning trees, including configuration procedures, see the [STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“clear spanning-tree statistics”](#) on page 446
 - [“clear spanning-tree detected protocols \(RSTP and MSTP\)”](#) on page 447
 - [“debug mstp \(RSTP and STP\)”](#) on page 448
 - [“instance priority \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 452
 - [“instance vlan \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 454
 - [“region \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 456
 - [“revision \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 457
 - [“show debugging mstp”](#) on page 458
 - [“show spanning-tree”](#) on page 459
 - [“show spanning-tree brief”](#) on page 462
 - [“show spanning-tree mst”](#) on page 463
 - [“show spanning-tree mst config”](#) on page 464
 - [“show spanning-tree mst detail”](#) on page 465
 - [“show spanning-tree mst detail interface”](#) on page 467
 - [“show spanning-tree mst instance”](#) on page 469
 - [“show spanning-tree mst instance interface”](#) on page 470
 - [“show spanning-tree mst interface”](#) on page 471
 - [“show spanning-tree mst detail interface”](#) on page 472
 - [“show spanning-tree statistics”](#) on page 474

- [“show spanning-tree statistics instance”](#) on page 476
- [“show spanning-tree statistics instance interface”](#) on page 477
- [“show spanning-tree statistics interface”](#) on page 479
- [“show spanning-tree vlan range-index”](#) on page 481
- [“spanning-tree autoedge \(RSTP and MSTP\)”](#) on page 482
- [“spanning-tree cisco-interopability \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 483
- [“spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)”](#) on page 484
- [“spanning-tree enable”](#) on page 485
- [“spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable”](#) on page 487
- [“spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval”](#) on page 488
- [“spanning-tree force-version”](#) on page 489
- [“spanning-tree forward-time”](#) on page 490
- [“spanning-tree guard root”](#) on page 491
- [“spanning-tree hello-time”](#) on page 492
- [“spanning-tree link-type”](#) on page 493
- [“spanning-tree max-age”](#) on page 494
- [“spanning-tree max-hops \(MSTP\)”](#) on page 495
- [“spanning-tree mode”](#) on page 496
- [“spanning-tree mst configuration”](#) on page 497
- [“spanning-tree mst instance”](#) on page 498
- [“spanning-tree mst instance path-cost”](#) on page 499
- [“spanning-tree mst instance priority”](#) on page 501
- [“spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role”](#) on page 502
- [“spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn”](#) on page 503
- [“spanning-tree path-cost”](#) on page 505
- [“spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)”](#) on page 506
- [“spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter”](#) on page 508
- [“spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard”](#) on page 510
- [“spanning-tree priority \(bridge priority\)”](#) on page 512
- [“spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)”](#) on page 513
- [“spanning-tree restricted-role”](#) on page 514
- [“spanning-tree restricted-tcn”](#) on page 515
- [“spanning-tree transmit-holdcount”](#) on page 516
- [“undebg mstp”](#) on page 517

clear spanning-tree statistics

Overview Use this command to clear all the STP BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree statistics`
`clear spanning-tree statistics [instance <mstp-instance>]`
`clear spanning-tree statistics [interface <port> [instance <mstp-instance>]]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to clear STP BPDU statistics for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).
<mstp-instance>	The MSTP instance (MSTI - Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) to clear MSTP BPDU statistics.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with the **instance** parameter in MSTP mode. Specifying this command with the **interface** parameter only not the instance parameter will work in STP and RSTP mode.

Examples `awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics instance 1`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2`
`awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2 instance 1`

clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to clear the detected protocols for a specific port, or all ports.
Use this command in RSTP or MSTP mode only.

Syntax `clear spanning-tree detected protocols [interface <port>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The port to clear detected protocols for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear spanning-tree detected protocols`

debug mstp (RSTP and STP)

Overview Use this command to enable debugging for the configured spanning tree mode, and echo data to the console, at various levels. Note that although this command uses the keyword **mstp** it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well the MSTP protocol.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable spanning tree debugging.

Syntax

```
debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
no debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
```

Parameter	Description
all	Echoes all spanning tree debugging levels to the console.
cli	Echoes spanning tree commands to the console.
packet	Echoes spanning tree packets to the console.
rx	Received packets.
tx	Transmitted packets.
protocol	Echoes protocol changes to the console.
timer	Echoes timer information to the console.
detail	Detailed output.
decode	Interprets packet contents
topology-change	Interprets topology change messages
interface	Keyword before <interface> placeholder to specify an interface to debug
<interface>	Placeholder used to specify the name of the interface to debug.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration mode

Usage 1 Use the **debug mstp topology-change interface** command to generate debugging messages when the device receives an indication of a topology change in a BPDU from another device. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the [terminal monitor](#) command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp**

command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using [log buffered \(filter\)](#) command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 1

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.4
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.4 (internal)
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.4
aawplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.6
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.6 (external)
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.6
```

Usage 2 Use the **debug mstp packet rx|tx decode interface** command to generate debugging messages containing the entire contents of a BPDU displayed in readable text for transmitted and received xSTP BPDUs. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis and transmit and receive debugging is controlled independently. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the [terminal monitor](#) command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp** command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using the [log buffered \(filter\)](#) command:

```
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 2 In MSTP mode - an MSTP BPDU with 1 MSTI:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: MSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags: Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id     : 8001 (128:1)
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Version 3 length : 80
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Format id       : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config name    : test
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Revision level : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config digest  : 3ab68794d602fdf43b21c0b37ac3bca8
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST int pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST bridge id   : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST hops remaining : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI flags      : Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI reg root id  : 8001:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI pathcost   : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI bridge priority : 32768 port priority : 128
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI hops remaining : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In STP mode transmitting a TCN BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.4
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - start
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: TCN
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - finish
```

In STP mode receiving an STP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: Config
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Flags: role=none
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root id       : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root pathcost : 0
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Bridge id    : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Port id     : 8001 (128:1)
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In RSTP mode receiving an RSTP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
awplus#17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: RSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags: Forward Learn role=Desig
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id     : 8001 (128:1)
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

Examples

```
awplus# debug mstp all
awplus# debug mstp cli
awplus# debug mstp packet rx
awplus# debug mstp protocol detail
awplus# debug mstp timer
awplus# debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.2
awplus# debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.6
```

Related Commands

- [log buffered \(filter\)](#)
- [show debugging mstp](#)
- [terminal monitor](#)
- [undebug mstp](#)

instance priority (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set the priority for this device to become the root bridge for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the root bridge priority of the device for the instance to the default.

Syntax `instance <msti-id> priority <priority>`
`no instance <msti-id> priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><msti-id></code>	Specify the The MST instance ID in the range <1-15>.
<code><priority></code>	Specify the root bridge priority for the device for the MSTI in the range <0-61440>. Note that a lower priority number indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge. The priority values can be set only in increments of 4096. If you specify a number that is not a multiple of 4096, it will be rounded down. The default priority is 32768.

Default The default priority value for all instances is 32768.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage MSTP lets you distribute traffic more efficiently across a network by blocking different links for different VLANs. You do this by making different devices into the root bridge for each MSTP instance, so that each instance blocks a different link.

If all devices have the same root bridge priority for the instance, MSTP selects the device with the lowest MAC address to be the root bridge. Give the device a higher priority for becoming the root bridge for a particular instance by assigning it a lower priority number, or vice versa.

Examples To set the root bridge priority for MSTP instance 2 to be the highest (0), so that it will be the root bridge for this instance when available, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 priority 0
```

To reset the root bridge priority for instance 2 to the default (32768), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# no instance 2 priority
```


**Related
Commands** region (MSTP)
revision (MSTP)
show spanning-tree mst config
spanning-tree mst instance
spanning-tree mst instance priority

instance vlan (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to create an MST Instance (MSTI), and associate the specified VLANs with it. An MSTI is a spanning tree instance that exists within an MST region (MSTR). An MSTR can contain up to 15 MSTIs.

When a VLAN is associated with an MSTI the member ports of the VLAN are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI. You can disable this automatic configuration of member ports of the VLAN to the associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI.

Use the **instance vlan** command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified VLANs from the MSTI.

Syntax `instance <msti-id> vlan {<vid>|<vid-list>}`
`no instance <msti-id> vlan {<vid>|<vid-list>}`

Parameter	Description
<msti-id>	Specify the MST instance ID <1-15>.
<vid>	Specify a VLAN identifier (VID) in the range <1-4094> to be associated with the MSTI specified.
<vid-list>	A hyphen-separated range or a comma-separated list of VLAN IDs

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The VLANs must be created before being associated with an MST instance (MSTI). If the VLAN range is not specified, the MSTI will not be created.

This command removes the specified VLANs from the CIST and adds them to the specified MSTI. If you use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN from the MSTI, it returns it to the CIST. To move a VLAN from one MSTI to another, you must first use the **no** variant of this command to return it to the CIST.

Ports in these VLANs will remain in the control of the CIST until you associate the ports with the MSTI using the **spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 30
```

**Related
Commands** region (MSTP)
revision (MSTP)
show spanning-tree mst config
spanning-tree mst instance
vlan

region (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to assign a name to the device's MST Region. MST Instances (MSTI) of a region form different spanning trees for different VLANs.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove this region name and reset it to the default.

Syntax `region <region-name>`
`no region`

Parameter	Description
<code><region-name></code>	Specify the name of the region, up to 32 characters. Valid characters are upper-case, lower-case, digits, underscore.

Default By default, the region name is My Name.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration`
`awplus(config-mst)# region ATL`

Related Commands [revision \(MSTP\)](#)
[show spanning-tree mst config](#)

revision (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the MST revision number to be used in the configuration identifier.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `revision <revision-number>`

Parameter	Description
<code><revision-number></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Revision number.

Default The default of revision number is 0.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# revision 25
```

Related Commands

- [region \(MSTP\)](#)
- [show spanning-tree mst config](#)
- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)

show debugging mstp

Overview Use this command to show the MSTP debugging options set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging mstp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec mode

Example To display the MSTP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging mstp
```

Output Figure 13-1: Example output from **show debugging mstp**

```
MSTP debugging status:  
MSTP receiving packet debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug mstp \(RSTP and STP\)](#)

show spanning-tree

Overview Use this command to display detailed spanning tree information on the specified port or on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show spanning-tree [interface <port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>interface</code>	Display information about the following port only.
<code><port-list></code>	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.6</code>) a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>)• a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>port1.0.1-1.0.4</code>, or <code>sa1-2</code>, or <code>po1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. <code>port1.0.1, port1.0.4-1.0.6</code>. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display spanning tree information about `port1.0.3`, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 13-2: Example output from **show spanning-tree** in RSTP mode

```
awplus#show spanning-tree
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 - Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: last topology change Thu Jul 26 02:06:26 2007
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.1: Designated Path Cost 0
% port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - Priority 128 -
% port1.0.1: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.1: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.1: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
% port1.0.1: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.1: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.1: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.1: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.1: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Path Cost 0
% port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - Priority 128 -
% port1.0.2: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
```

Output Figure 13-3: Example output from **show spanning-tree**


```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 - Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: last topology change Sun Nov 20 12:24:24 1977
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.3: Port 5023 - Id 839f - Role Designated - State Forwarding
% port1.0.3: Designated Path Cost 0
% port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 200000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 839f - Priority 128 -
% port1.0.3: Root 80000000cd20f093
% port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd20f093
% port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.3: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.3: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 1 - topo change
timer 0
% port1.0.3: forward-transitions 32
% port1.0.3: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send RSTP
% port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.3: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current point-to-point
...
```

show spanning-tree brief

Overview Use this command to display a summary of spanning tree status information on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

Syntax `show spanning-tree brief`

Parameter	Description
brief	A brief summary of spanning tree information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display a summary of spanning tree status information, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree brief
```

Output Figure 13-4: Example output from **show spanning-tree brief**

```
Default: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
Default: Root Path Cost 40000 - Root Port 4501 - Bridge Priority 32768
Default: Root Id 8000:0000cd250001
Default: Bridge Id 8000:0000cd296eb1

Port          Designated Bridge  Port Id  Role          State
sa1           8000:001577c9744b  8195    Rootport     Forwarding
po1           8000:0000cd296eb1  81f9    Designated   Forwarding
port1.0.1     8000:0000cd296eb1  8389    Disabled     Discarding
port1.0.2     8000:0000cd296eb1  838a    Disabled     Discarding
port1.0.3     8000:0000cd296eb1  838b    Disabled     Discarding
...
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)

show spanning-tree mst

Overview This command displays bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show spanning-tree mst

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst
```

Output Figure 13-5: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge
Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CST Bridge Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%
% Instance      VLAN
% 0:            1
% 2:            4
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree mst interface](#)

show spanning-tree mst config

Overview Use this command to display MSTP configuration identifier for the device.

Syntax show spanning-tree mst config

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example To display MSTP configuration identifier information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst config
```

Output Figure 13-6: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst config**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree mst config
%
%  MSTP Configuration Information:
%-----
%  Format Id      : 0
%  Name          : My Name
%  Revision Level : 0
%  Digest        : 0x80DEE46DA92A98CF21C603291B22880A
%-----
%
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [region \(MSTP\)](#)
- [revision \(MSTP\)](#)

show spanning-tree mst detail

Overview This command displays detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with that particular instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show spanning-tree mst detail

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail
```

Output Figure 13-7: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.1: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.1: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.1: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.1: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
...
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
```

```
% port1.0.3: Port 5003 - Id 838b - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.3: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 1
% port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 838b - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.3: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.3: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.3: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
% port1.0.3: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.3: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
% port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.3: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
```

show spanning-tree mst detail interface

Overview This command displays detailed information about the specified switch port, and the MST instances associated with it.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst detail interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about `port1.0.3` and the instances associated with it, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 13-8: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 2
% port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.2: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.2: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
```

```
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
% Instance 2: Vlans: 2
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 -MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
```


show spanning-tree mst instance

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified instance, and all switch ports associated with that instance.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the [show spanning-tree](#) command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst instance <instance>`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance></code>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range <1-15>.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Usage To display detailed information for **instance 2**, and all switch ports associated with that instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2
```

Output Figure 13-9: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```

show spanning-tree mst instance interface

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst instance <instance> interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<instance>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range <1-15>.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information for instance 2, interface `port1.0.2`, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2 interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-10: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```

show spanning-tree mst interface

Overview This command displays the number of instances created, and VLANs associated with it for the specified switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, for `port1.0.4`, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 13-11: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CST Bridge Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 1 sec
%
% Instance      VLAN
% 0:            1
% 1:            2-3
% 2:            4-5
```

show spanning-tree mst detail interface

Overview This command displays detailed information about the specified switch port, and the MST instances associated with it.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show spanning-tree mst detail interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<code><port></code>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about `port1.0.3` and the instances associated with it, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 13-12: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
% port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000 - Add type Explicit ref count 2
% port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - CIST Priority 128 -
% port1.0.2: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
% port1.0.2: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
% port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
% port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
```

```
% port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current portfast off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard default - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
% port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
% port1.0.2: no root guard configured - Current root guard off
% port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current shared
%
% Instance 2: Vlans: 2
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 -MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
% port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0 - Designated Port Id 838a
% port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
% port1.0.2: CST Priority 128 - MSTI Priority 128
% port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
% port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
% port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
% port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
```

show spanning-tree statistics

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show spanning-tree statistics

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage To display BPDU statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics
```

Output Figure 13-13: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics**

```
=====
% BPDU Related Parameters
% -----
% Port Spanning Tree           : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type          : Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State           : Discarding
% Port ID                      : 8393
% Port Number                  : 393
% Path Cost                    : 20000000
% Message Age                  : 0
% Designated Root              : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost              : 0
% Designated Bridge            : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id           : 8393
% Top Change Ack               : FALSE
% Config Pending               : FALSE
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted        : 0
% Config Bpdu's received       : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted           : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received          : 0
% Forward Trans Count          : 0
```

```
% STATUS of Port Timers
% -----
% Hello Time Configured           : 2
% Hello timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                 : 0
% Forward Delay Timer             : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value       : 0
% Message Age Timer               : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value         : 0
% Topology Change Timer          : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value     : 0
% Hold Timer                      : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value                : 0
% Other Port-Specific Info
% -----
% Max Age Transitions             : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                  : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd             : 0
% Src Mac Count                   : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd              : 0
% Next State                      : Learning
% Topology Change Time            : 0
```

show spanning-tree statistics instance

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance>

Parameter	Description
<instance>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range <1-15>.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage To display BPDU statistics information for MST instance 2, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2
```

Output Figure 13-14: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance**

```
% % INST_PORT port1.0.3 Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)    : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)        : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)       : (0/0)
% Message Age (port/Inst)                : (0/0)
% port1.0.3: Forward Transitions          : 0
% Next State                             : Learning
% Topology Change Time                   : 0
...
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree statistics instance interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance> interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance></code>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range <1-15>.
<code><port></code>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. <code>port1.0.4</code>), a static channel group (e.g. <code>sa2</code>), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. <code>po2</code>).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics for MST instance 2, interface `port1.0.2`, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2 interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-15: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance interface**

```
awplus#sh spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2 instance 1
Spanning Tree Enabled for Instance : 1
=====
% INST_PORT port1.0.2 Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)    : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)        : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)       : (0/0)
% Message Age (port/Inst)                : (0/0)
% port1.0.2: Forward Transitions         : 0
% Next State                             : Learning
% Topology Change Time                   : 0

% Other Inst/Vlan Information & Statistics
% -----
% Bridge Priority                         : 0
% Bridge Mac Address                     : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Topology Change Initiator               : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured            : Mon Aug 22 05:42:06 2011
% Topology Change                        : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected                : FALSE
% Topology Change Count                   : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from        : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree statistics interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified switch port, and all MST instances associated with that switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show spanning-tree statistics interface <port>

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics about each MST instance for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 13-16: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics interface**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2

      Port number = 906 Interface = port1.0.2
      =====
% BPDU Related Parameters
% -----
% Port Spanning Tree           : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type          : Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State           : Discarding
% Port ID                      : 838a
% Port Number                  : 38a
% Path Cost                    : 20000000
% Message Age                  : 0
% Designated Root              : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost              : 0
% Designated Bridge            : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id          : 838a
% Top Change Ack               : FALSE
% Config Pending               : FALSE
```

```
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% -----
% Config Bpdu's xmitted           : 0
% Config Bpdu's received          : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted              : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received             : 0
% Forward Trans Count             : 0

% STATUS of Port Timers
% -----
% Hello Time Configured           : 2
% Hello timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                : 0
% Forward Delay Timer             : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value       : 0
% Message Age Timer              : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value         : 0
% Topology Change Timer          : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value     : 0
% Hold Timer                     : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value                : 0

% Other Port-Specific Info
% -----
% Max Age Transitions             : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                 : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd            : 0
% Src Mac Count                  : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd            : 0
% Next State                     : Learning
% Topology Change Time           : 0
% Other Bridge information & Statistics
% -----
% STP Multicast Address           : 01:80:c2:00:00:00
% Bridge Priority                 : 32768
% Bridge Mac Address             : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Bridge Hello Time              : 2
% Bridge Forward Delay           : 15
% Topology Change Initiator       : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured    : Mon Aug 22 05:41:20 2011
% Topology Change                : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected        : TRUE
% Topology Change Count          : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

show spanning-tree vlan range-index

Overview Use this command to display information about MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instances and the VLANs associated with them including the VLAN range-index value for the device.

Syntax `show spanning-tree vlan range-index`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display information about MST instances and the VLANs associated with them for the device, including the VLAN range-index value, use the following command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree vlan range-index
```

Output Figure 13-17: Example output from **show spanning-tree vlan range-index**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree vlan range-index
% MST Instance  VLAN      RangeIdx
%      1         1         1%
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree statistics](#)

spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable the autoedge feature on the port.

The autoedge feature allows the port to automatically detect that it is an edge port. If it does not receive any BPDUs in the first three seconds after linkup, enabling, or entering RSTP or MSTP mode, it sets itself to be an edgeport and enters the forwarding state.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `spanning-tree autoedge`
`no spanning-tree autoedge`

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree autoedge
```

Related Commands [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)

spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable/disable Cisco-interoperability for MSTP.
Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree cisco-interoperability {enable|disable}`

Parameter	Description
enable	Enable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.
disable	Disable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.

Default If this command is not used, Cisco interoperability is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For compatibility with certain Cisco devices, all devices in the switched LAN running the AlliedWare Plus™ Operating System must have Cisco-interoperability enabled. When the AlliedWare Plus Operating System is interoperating with Cisco, the only criteria used to classify a region are the region name and revision level. VLAN to instance mapping is not used to classify regions when interoperating with Cisco.

Examples To enable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability enable
```

To disable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability disable
```

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set a port as an edge-port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

This command has the same effect as the [spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax `spanning-tree edgeport`
`no spanning-tree edgeport`

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use this command on a switch port connected to a LAN that has no other bridges attached. If a BPDU is received on the port that indicates that another bridge is connected to the LAN, then the port is no longer treated as an edge port.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree edgeport
```

Related Commands [spanning-tree autoedge \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)

spanning-tree enable

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to enable the specified spanning tree protocol for all switch ports. Note that this must be the spanning tree protocol that is configured on the device by the [spanning-tree mode](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configured spanning tree protocol. This places all switch ports in the forwarding state.

Syntax `spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable`
`no spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable`

Parameter	Description
mstp	Enables or disables MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol).
rstp	Enables or disables RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).
stp	Enables or disables STP (Spanning Tree Protocol).

Default RSTP is enabled by default for all switch ports.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, spanning tree is enabled, and the spanning tree mode is set to RSTP. To change the mode, see [spanning-tree mode](#) command.

Examples To enable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree stp enable
```

To disable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree stp enable
```

To enable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To disable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To enable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree rstp enable
```

To disable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
```

**Related
Commands** [spanning-tree mode](#)

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable

Overview Use this command to enable the errdisable-timeout facility, which sets a timeout for ports that are disabled due to the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the errdisable-timeout facility.

Syntax `spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`
`no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`

Default By default, the errdisable-timeout is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The BPDU guard feature shuts down the port on receiving a BPDU on a BPDU-guard enabled port. This command associates a timer with the feature such that the port is re-enabled without manual intervention after a set interval. This interval can be configured by the user using the [spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval](#) command.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval

Overview Use this command to specify the time interval after which a port is brought back up when it has been disabled by the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax `spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval <10-1000000>`
`no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><10-1000000></code>	Specify the errdisable-timeout interval in seconds.

Default By default, the port is re-enabled after 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval 34`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree force-version

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to force the protocol version for the switch port. Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree force-version <version>`
`no spanning-tree force-version`

Parameter	Description
<code><version></code>	<code><0-3></code> Version identifier.
0	Forces the port to operate in STP mode.
1	Not supported.
2	Forces the port to operate in RSTP mode. If it receives STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to STP mode.
3	Forces the port to operate in MSTP mode (this option is only available if MSTP mode is configured). If it receives RSTP or STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to RSTP or STP mode.

Default By default, no version is forced for the port. The port is in the spanning tree mode configured for the device, or a lower version if it automatically detects one.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Examples Set the value to enforce the spanning tree protocol (STP):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree force-version 0
```

Set the default protocol version:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree force-version
```

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree forward-time

Overview Use this command to set the forward delay value. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the forward delay value to the default setting of 15 seconds.

The **forward delay** sets the time (in seconds) to control how fast a port changes its spanning tree state when moving towards the forwarding state. If the mode is set to STP, the value determines how long the port stays in each of the listening and learning states which precede the forwarding state. If the mode is set to RSTP or MSTP, this value determines the maximum time taken to transition from discarding to learning and from learning to forwarding.

This value is used only when the device is acting as the root bridge. Devices not acting as the Root Bridge use a dynamic value for the **forward delay** set by the root bridge. The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters are interrelated.

Syntax `spanning-tree forward-time <forward-delay>`
`no spanning-tree forward-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><forward-delay></code>	<code><4-30></code> The forwarding time delay in seconds.

Default The default is 15 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The allowable range for forward-time is 4-30 seconds.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$

$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 6
```

Related Commands

- [show spanning-tree](#)
- [spanning-tree forward-time](#)
- [spanning-tree hello-time](#)
- [spanning-tree mode](#)

spanning-tree guard root

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port only to enable the Root Guard feature for the switch port. The root guard feature disables reception of superior BPDUs. You can use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the root guard feature for the port.

Syntax `spanning-tree guard root`
`no spanning-tree guard root`

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage The Root Guard feature makes sure that the port on which it is enabled is a designated port. If the Root Guard enabled port receives a superior BPDU, it goes to a Listening state (for STP) or discarding state (for RSTP and MSTP).

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root`

spanning-tree hello-time

Overview Use this command to set the hello-time. This sets the time in seconds between the transmission of device spanning tree configuration information when the device is the Root Bridge of the spanning tree or is trying to become the Root Bridge.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of the hello time.

Syntax `spanning-tree hello-time <hello-time>`
`no spanning-tree hello-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><hello-time></code>	<code><1-10></code> The hello BPDU interval in seconds.

Default Default is 2 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for switch ports.

Usage The allowable range of values is 1-10 seconds.

The forward delay, max-age, and hello time parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$

$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 3`

Related Commands [spanning-tree forward-time](#)
[spanning-tree max-age](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree link-type

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable or disable point-to-point or shared link types on the switch port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the port to the default link type.

Syntax `spanning-tree link-type {point-to-point|shared}`
`no spanning-tree link-type`

Parameter	Description
shared	Disable rapid transition.
point-to-point	Enable rapid transition.

Default The default link type is point-to-point.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage You may want to set link type to shared if the port is connected to a hub with multiple devices connected to it.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point`

spanning-tree max-age

Overview Use this command to set the max-age. This sets the maximum age, in seconds, that dynamic spanning tree configuration information is stored in the device before it is discarded.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of max-age.

Syntax `spanning-tree max-age <max-age>`
`no spanning-tree max-age`

Parameter	Description
<code><max-age></code>	<code><6-40></code> The maximum time, in seconds.

Default The default of spanning-tree max-age is 20 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Max-age is the maximum time in seconds for which a message is considered valid. Configure this value sufficiently high, so that a frame generated by the root bridge can be propagated to the leaf nodes without exceeding the max-age.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

$2 \times (\text{forward delay} - 1.0 \text{ seconds}) \geq \text{max-age}$

$\text{max-age} \geq 2 \times (\text{hello time} + 1.0 \text{ seconds})$

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-age 12`

Related Commands [show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree forward-time](#)
[spanning-tree hello-time](#)

spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum allowed hops for a BPDU in an MST region. This parameter is used by all the instances of the MST region.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax `spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>`
`no spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>`

Parameter	Description
<code><hop-count></code>	Specify the maximum hops the BPDU will be valid for in the range <1-40>.

Default The default max-hops in a MST region is 20.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Specifying the max hops for a BPDU prevents the messages from looping indefinitely in the network. The hop count is decremented by each receiving port. When a device receives an MST BPDU that has a hop count of zero, it discards the BPDU.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 25
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree max-hops
```

spanning-tree mode

Overview Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. The spanning tree protocol mode on the device can be configured to either STP, RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax `spanning-tree mode {stp|rstp|mstp}`

Default The default spanning tree protocol mode on the device is RSTP.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, the device will have spanning tree enabled, and the spanning tree mode will be set to RSTP. Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. MSTP is VLAN aware, but RSTP and STP are not VLAN aware. To enable or disable spanning tree operation, see the [spanning-tree enable](#) command.

Examples To change the spanning tree mode from the default of RSTP to MSTP, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
```

Related Commands [spanning-tree enable](#)

spanning-tree mst configuration

Overview Use this command to enter the MST Configuration mode to configure the Multiple Spanning-Tree Protocol.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst configuration`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following example uses this command to enter MST Configuration mode. Note the change in the command prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)#
```

spanning-tree mst instance

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to assign a Multiple Spanning Tree instance (MSTI) to a switch port or channel group.

Note that ports are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI when VLANs are assigned to MSTIs using the [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the MSTI from the specified switch port or channel group.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	<code><1-15></code> Specify the MST instance ID. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default A port automatically becomes a member of an MSTI when it is assigned to a VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port or channel group.

Usage You can disable automatic configuration of member ports of a VLAN to an associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI. Use the **spanning-tree mst instance** command to add a VLAN member port back to the MSTI.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the cost of a path associated with a switch port, for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) identifier.

This specifies the switch port's contribution to the cost of a path to the MSTI regional root via that port. This applies when the port is the root port for the MSTI.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default cost value of the path.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost <path-cost>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	Specify the MSTI identifier in the range <1-15>.
<code><path-cost></code>	Specify the cost of path in the range of <1-200000000>, where a lower path-cost indicates a greater likelihood of the specific interface becoming a root.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 standard.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2,000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage Before you can use this command to set a path-cost in a VLAN configuration, you must explicitly add an MST instance to a port using the spanning-tree instance command.

Examples awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost 1000
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost

Related Commands [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
[spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance priority

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for an MST instance (MSTI).

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default priority value (128).

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> [priority]`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	Specify the MSTI identifier in the range <1-15>.
<code><priority></code>	This must be a multiple of 16 and within the range <0-240>. A lower priority indicates greater likelihood of the port becoming the root port.

Default The default is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface.

Usage This command sets the value of the priority field contained in the port identifier. The MST algorithm uses the port priority when determining the root port for the switch in the MSTI. The port with the lowest value is considered to have the highest priority and will be chosen as root port over a port - equivalent in all other aspects - but with a higher priority value.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority 112
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable the restricted role for an MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) on a switch port. Configuring the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port prevents the switch port from becoming the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port. Removing the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port allows the switch port to become the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	<code><1-15></code> Specify the MST instance ID. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default The restricted role for an MSTI instance on a switch port is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage The root port is the port providing the best path from the bridge to the root bridge. Use this command to disable a port from becoming a root port. Use the **no** variant of this command to enable a port to become a root port. See the [STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for root port information.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-role
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-role
```

Related Commands

- [instance vlan \(MSTP\)](#)
- [spanning-tree priority \(port priority\)](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance path-cost](#)
- [spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn](#)

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the restricted TCN (Topology Change Notification) value to TRUE for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to reset the restricted TCN for the specified MSTI to the default value of FALSE.

Syntax `spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn`
`no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn`

Parameter	Description
<code><instance-id></code>	<code><1-15></code> Specify the MST instance ID. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default The default value for restricted TCNs is FALSE, as reset with the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage A Topology Change Notification (TCN) is a simple Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) that a bridge sends out to its root port to signal a topology change. You can configure restricted TCN between TRUE and FALSE values with this command and the **no** variant of this command.

If you configure restricted TCN to TRUE with this command then this stops the switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports.

If you configure restricted TCN to FALSE with the **no** variant of this command then this enables the switch port to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-tcn
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-tcn
```

**Related
Commands** instance vlan (MSTP)
spanning-tree priority (port priority)
spanning-tree mst instance
spanning-tree mst instance path-cost
spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

spanning-tree path-cost

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the cost of a path for the specified port. This value then combines with others along the path to the root bridge in order to determine the total cost path value from the particular port, to the root bridge. The lower the numeric value, the higher the priority of the path. This applies when the port is the root port.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the port's path cost for the CIST.

Syntax `spanning-tree path-cost <pathcost>`
`no spanning-tree path-cost`

Parameter	Description
<code><pathcost></code>	<code><1-200000000></code> The cost to be assigned to the port.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 and IEEE 802.1d-2004 standards.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2,000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for switch port interface only.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree path-cost 123`

spanning-tree portfast (STP)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set a port as an edge-port. The portfast feature enables a port to rapidly move to the forwarding state, without having first to pass through the intermediate spanning tree states. This command has the same effect as the [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

NOTE: You can run either of two additional parameters with this command. To simplify the syntax these are documented as separate commands. See the following additional portfast commands:

- [spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter](#) command
- [spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#) command.

You can obtain the same effect by running the [spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#) command. However, the configuration output may display differently in some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax `spanning-tree portfast`
`no spanning-tree portfast`

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage Portfast makes a port move from a blocking state to a forwarding state, bypassing both listening and learning states. The portfast feature is meant to be used for ports connected to end-user devices. Enabling portfast on ports that are connected to a workstation or server allows devices to connect to the network without waiting for spanning-tree to converge.

For example, you may need hosts to receive a DHCP address quickly and waiting for STP to converge would cause the DHCP request to time out. Ensure you do not use portfast on any ports connected to another device to avoid creating a spanning-tree loop on the network.

Use this command on a switch port that connects to a LAN with no other bridges attached. An edge port should never receive BPDUs. Therefore if an edge port receives a BPDU, the portfast feature takes one of three actions.

- Cease to act as an edge port and pass BPDUs as a member of a spanning tree network ([spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#) command disabled).
- Filter out the BPDUs and pass only the data and continue to act as a edge port ([spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter](#) command enabled).
- Block the port to all BPDUs and data ([spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#) command enabled).

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast

**Related
Commands** spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)
show spanning-tree
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter

Overview This command sets the bpdu-filter feature and applies a filter to any BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) received. Enabling this feature ensures that configured ports will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore (filter out) any BPDUs received. BPDU Filter is not enabled on a port by default.

Using the **no** variant of this command to turn off the bpdu-filter, but retain the port's status as an enabled port. If the port then receives a BPDU it will change its role from an **edge-port** to a **non edge-port**.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter {default|disable|enable}  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Parameter	Description
bpdu-filter	A port that has bpdu-filter enabled will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore any BPDUs received. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):
default	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
disable	Turns off BPDU filter.
enable	Turns on BPDU filter.

Default BPDU Filter is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration

Usage This command filters the BPDUs and passes only data to continue to act as an edge port. Using this command in Global Configuration mode applies the portfast bpdu-filter feature to all ports on the device. Using it in Interface mode applies the feature to a specific port, or range of ports. The command will operate in both RSTP and MSTP networks.

Use the [show spanning-tree](#) command to display status of the bpdu-filter parameter for the switch ports.

Example To enable STP BPDU filtering in Global Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```


To enable STP BPDU filtering in Interface Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter enable
```

**Related
Commands**

[spanning-tree edgeport \(RSTP and MSTP\)](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)
[spanning-tree portfast \(STP\)](#)
[spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard](#)

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

Overview The AR3050S and AR4050S devices don't support BPDU protection in 5.4.5-0.1 release.

This command applies a BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) guard to the port. A port with the bpdu-guard feature enabled will block all traffic (BPDUs and user data), if it starts receiving BPDUs.

Use this command in Global Configuration mode to apply BPDU guard to all ports on the device. Use this command in Interface mode for an individual interface or a range of interfaces specified. BPDU Guard is not enabled on a port by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a device in Global Configuration mode or to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a port in Interface mode.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard {default|disable|enable}  
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Parameter	Description
bpdu-guard	A port that has bpdu-guard turned on will enter the STP blocking state if it receives a BPDU. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):
default	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
disable	Turns off BPDU guard.
enable	Turns on BPDU guard and will also set the port as an edge port.

Default BPDU Guard is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode Global Configuration or Interface Configuration

Usage This command blocks the port(s) to all devices and data when enabled. BPDU Guard is a port-security feature that changes how a portfast-enabled port behaves if it receives a BPDU. When **bpdu-guard** is set, then the port shuts down if it receives a BPDU. It does not process the BPDU as it is considered suspicious. When **bpdu-guard** is not set, then the port will negotiate spanning-tree with the device sending the BPDUs. By default, bpdu-guard is not enabled on a port.

You can configure a port disabled by the bpdu-guard to re-enable itself after a specific time interval. This interval is set with the [spanning-tree errdisable-timeout](#)

`interval` command. If you do not use the **errdisable-timeout** feature, then you will need to manually re-enable the port by using the **no shutdown** command.

Use the `show spanning-tree` command to display the device and port configurations for the BPDU Guard feature. It shows both the administratively configured and currently running values of `bpdu-guard`.

Example To enable STP BPDU guard in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

To enable STP BPDU guard in Interface Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard enable
```

Related Commands

- `spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)`
- `show spanning-tree`
- `spanning-tree portfast (STP)`
- `spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter`

spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)

Overview Use this command to set the bridge priority for the device. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the CIST.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax `spanning-tree priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<code><0-61440></code> The bridge priority, which will be rounded to a multiple of 4096.

Default The default priority is 32678.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To force a particular device to become the root bridge use a lower value than other devices in the spanning tree.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096`

Related Commands [spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
[show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for port. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the port becoming part of the active topology.

Use this command for RSTP, STP, or MSTP. When the device is in MSTP mode, this will apply to the CIST.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax `spanning-tree priority <priority>`
`no spanning-tree priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<code><0-240></code> , in increments of 16. The port priority, which will be rounded down to a multiple of 16.

Default The default priority is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage To force a port to be part of the active topology (for instance, become the root port or a designated port) use a lower value than other ports on the device. (This behavior is subject to network topology, and more significant factors, such as bridge ID.)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree priority 16
```

Related Commands

- [spanning-tree mst instance priority](#)
- [spanning-tree priority \(bridge priority\)](#)
- [show spanning-tree](#)

spanning-tree restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to restrict the port from becoming a root port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role functionality.

Syntax `spanning-tree restricted-role`
`no spanning-tree restricted-role`

Default The restricted role is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-role
```

spanning-tree restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to prevent TCN (Topology Change Notification) BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) from being sent on a port. If this command is enabled, after a topology change a bridge is prevented from sending a TCN to its designated bridge.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted TCN functionality.

Syntax `spanning-tree restricted-tcn`
`no spanning-tree restricted-tcn`

Default The restricted TCN is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2`
`awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn`

spanning-tree transmit-holdcount

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of BPDU transmissions that are held back.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default transmit hold-count value.

Syntax `spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`
`no spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`

Default Transmit hold-count default is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# spanning-tree transmit-holdcount`

undebbug mstp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug mstp` (RSTP and STP) command.

14

Link Aggregation Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure a static channel group (static aggregator) and dynamic channel group (LACP channel group, etherchannel or LACP aggregator). Link aggregation is also sometimes referred to as channeling.

NOTE: *AlliedWare Plus™ supports IEEE 802.3ad link aggregation and uses the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). LACP does not interoperate with devices that use Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP).*

Link aggregation does not necessarily achieve exact load balancing across the links. The load sharing algorithm is designed to ensure that any given data flow always goes down the same link. It also aims to spread data flows across the links as evenly as possible.

For example, for a 2 Gbps LAG that is a combination of two 1 Gbps ports, any one flow of traffic can only ever reach a maximum throughput of 1 Gbps. However, the hashing algorithm should spread the flows across the links so that when many flows are operating, the full 2 Gbps can be utilized.

For a description of static and dynamic link aggregation (LACP), and configuration examples, see the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “channel-group” on page 520
 - “clear lacp counters” on page 522
 - “debug lacp” on page 523
 - “lacp global-passive-mode enable” on page 524
 - “lacp port-priority” on page 525
 - “lacp system-priority” on page 526
 - “lacp timeout” on page 527
 - “platform load-balancing” on page 529
 - “show debugging lacp” on page 530

- [“show diagnostic channel-group”](#) on page 531
- [“show etherchannel”](#) on page 532
- [“show etherchannel detail”](#) on page 533
- [“show etherchannel summary”](#) on page 534
- [“show lacp sys-id”](#) on page 535
- [“show lacp-counter”](#) on page 536
- [“show port etherchannel”](#) on page 537
- [“show static-channel-group”](#) on page 538
- [“static-channel-group”](#) on page 539
- [“undebbug lacp”](#) on page 541

channel-group

Overview Use this command to either create a new dynamic channel group while at the same time adding a port to it, or to add a port to an existing dynamic channel group. Note that you must also set the LACP mode to be either active or passive.

You can create up to 2 dynamic (LACP) channel groups (or up to 2 static channel groups).

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off link aggregation on the device port. You will be returned to Global Configuration mode from Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax `channel-group <dynamic-channel-group-number> mode {active|passive}`
`no channel-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><dynamic-channel-group-number></code>	<code><1-32></code> Specify a dynamic channel group number for an LACP link. You can create up to 2 dynamic (LACP) channel groups (in addition to up to 2 static channel groups). Each channel group can include up to 4 ports.
<code>active</code>	Enables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will transmit LACP dialogue messages whether or not it receives them from the partner device.
<code>passive</code>	Disables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will only transmit LACP dialogue messages if the partner device is transmitting them, i.e., the partner is in the active mode.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage All the device ports in a channel-group must belong to the same VLANs, have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group. All device ports within a channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode.

Once the LACP channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port, and can be referred to in most other commands that apply to device ports.

To refer to an LACP channel group in other LACP commands, use the channel group number. To specify an LACP channel group (LACP aggregator) in other commands, prefix the channel group number with **po**. For example, 'po2' refers to the LACP channel group with channel group number 2.

For more information about LACP, see the [Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) which is available on our website at [alliedtelesis.com](#).

Examples To add device port1.0.6 to a newly created LACP channel group 2 use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode active
```

To remove device port1.0.6 from any created LACP channel groups use the command below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no channel-group
awplus(config)#
```

To reference the pre-defined LACP channel group 2 as an interface, apply commands as below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode active
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port.1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode active
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface po2
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related Commands

- [show etherchannel](#)
- [show etherchannel detail](#)
- [show etherchannel summary](#)
- [show port etherchannel](#)

clear lacp counters

Overview Use this command to clear all counters of all present LACP aggregators (channel groups) or a given LACP aggregator.

Syntax `clear lacp [<1-32>] counters`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear lacp 2 counters`

debug lacp

Overview Use this command to enable all LACP troubleshooting functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}`
`no debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}`

Parameter	Description
all	Turn on all debugging for LACP.
cli	Specifies debugging for CLI messages. Echoes commands to the console.
event	Specifies debugging for LACP events. Echoes events to the console.
ha	Specifies debugging for HA (High Availability) events. Echoes High Availability events to the console.
packet	Specifies debugging for LACP packets. Echoes packet contents to the console.
sync	Specified debugging for LACP synchronization. Echoes synchronization to the console.
timer	Specifies debugging for LACP timer. Echoes timer expiry to the console.
detail	Optional parameter for LACP timer-detail. Echoes timer start/stop details to the console.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug lacp timer detail`
`awplus# debug lacp all`

Related Commands [show debugging lacp](#)
[undebug lacp](#)

lacp global-passive-mode enable

Overview Use this command to enable LACP channel-groups to dynamically self-configure when they are connected to another device that has LACP channel-groups configured with Active Mode.

Syntax lacp global-passive-mode enable
no lacp global-passive-mode enable

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Do not mix LACP configurations (manual & dynamic). When LACP global passive mode is turned on (by using the **lacp global-passive-mode enable** command), we do not recommend using a mixed configuration in a LACP channel-group; i.e. some links are manually configured (by the **channel-group** command) and others are dynamically learned in the same channel-group.

Example To enable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

To disable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

**Related
Commands** [show etherchannel](#)
[show etherchannel detail](#)

lacp port-priority

Overview Use this command to set the priority of a device port. Ports are selected for aggregation based on their priority, with the higher priority (numerically lower) ports selected first.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the priority of port to the default.

Syntax lacp port-priority <1-65535>
no lacp port-priority

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specify the LACP port priority.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.5
awplus(config-if)# lacp port-priority 34

lacp system-priority

Overview Use this command to set the system priority of a local system. This is used in determining the system responsible for resolving conflicts in the choice of aggregation groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the system priority of the local system to the default.

Syntax lacp system-priority <1-65535>
no lacp system-priority

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	LACP system priority. Lower numerical values have higher priorities.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lacp system-priority 6700

lacp timeout

Overview Use this command to set the short or long timeout on a port. Ports will time out of the aggregation if three consecutive updates are lost.

Syntax lacp timeout {short|long}

Parameter	Description
timeout	Number of seconds before invalidating a received LACP data unit (DU).
short	LACP short timeout. The short timeout value is 1 second.
long	LACP long timeout. The long timeout value is 30 seconds.

Default The default is **long** timeout (30 seconds).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command enables the device to indicate the rate at which it expects to receive LACPDUs from its neighbor.

If the timeout is set to **long**, then the device expects to receive an update every **30** seconds, and this will time a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 90 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

If the timeout is set to **short**, then the device expects to receive an update every second, and this will time a port a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 3 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

The device indicates its preference by means of the Timeout field in the Actor section of its LACPDUs. If the Timeout field is set to 1, then the device has set the **short** timeout. If the Timeout field is set to 0, then the device has set the **long** timeout.

Setting the **short** timeout enables the device to be more responsive to communication failure on a link, and does not add too much processing overhead to the device (1 packet per second).

NOTE: It is not possible to configure the rate that the device sends LACPDUs; the device must send at the rate which the neighbor indicates it expects to receive LACPDUs.

Examples The following commands set the LACP long timeout period for 30 seconds on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout long
```

The following commands set the LACP short timeout for 1 second on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout short
```

platform load-balancing

Overview This command selects which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command applies its default setting.

Syntax `platform load-balancing {src-dst-mac|src-dst-ip}`
`no platform load-balancing`

Parameter	Description
<code>src-dst-mac</code>	Include the source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
<code>src-dst-ip</code>	Include the source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3) and UDP/TCP source and destination ports. If you choose this option, the algorithm will use MAC addresses to calculate load balancing for Layer 2 and non-IP packets.

Default The default is **src-dst-ip**.

Mode Global configuration

Examples To set the load balancing algorithm to include only Layer 2 MAC addresses, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
```

To set the load balancing algorithm to include only Layer 3 IP addresses and L4 ports, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
```

Related Commands [show platform](#)

show debugging lacp

Overview Use this command to display the LACP debugging option set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging lacp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging lacp`

Output Figure 14-1: Example output from the **show debugging lacp** command

```
LACP debugging status:
LACP timer debugging is on
LACP timer-detail debugging is on
LACP cli debugging is on
LACP packet debugging is on
LACP event debugging is on
LACP sync debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug lacp](#)

show diagnostic channel-group

Overview This command displays dynamic and static channel group interface status information. The output of this command is useful for Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show diagnostic channel-group

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show diagnostic channel-group

Output Figure 14-2: Example output from the **show diagnostic channel-group** command

```
awplus# show diagnostic channel-group

Channel Group Info based on NSM:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-----
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-----
    po1        4601    port1.0.4    5004      No
    po1        4601    port1.0.5    5005      No

Channel Group Info based on HSL:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-----
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-----
    po1        4601                                N/a

Channel Group Info based on IPIFWD:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-----
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-----
    po1        4601                                N/a

No error found
```

Related Commands [show tech-support](#)

show etherchannel

Overview Use this command to display information about a LACP channel specified by the channel group number.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax show etherchannel [<1-32>]

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show etherchannel 2

Output Example output from **show etherchannel**

```
awplus#show etherchannel
LAG Maximum      : 2
LAG Static Maximum: 2
LAG Dynamic Maximum: 2
LAG Static Count : 0
LAG Dynamic Count : 2
LAG Total Count  : 2
Lacp Aggregator: po1
Member:
  port1.0.6
Lacp Aggregator: po32
Member:
  port1.0.5
```

Example output from **show etherchannel** for a particular channel

```
awplus#show etherchannel 1
Aggregator po1 (4601)
Mac address: 00:00:00:00:00:00
Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0000
Receive link count: 0 - Transmit link count: 0
Individual: 0 - Ready: 0
Partner LAG: 0x0000,00-00-00-00-00-00
Link: port1.0.5 (5005) disabled
Link: port1.0.6 (5006) disabled
```


show etherchannel detail

Overview Use this command to display detailed information about all LACP channels.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax show etherchannel detail

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show etherchannel detail

Output Example output from **show etherchannel detail**

```
awplus#show etherchannel detail
Aggregator po1 (IfIndex: 4601)
  Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
  Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0001
  Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
  Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
  Partner LAG: 0x8000,00-00-cd-37-02-9a,0x0001
    Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 8002) synchronized
    Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 20002) synchronized
Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4602)
  Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
  Admin Key: 0002 - Oper Key 0002
  Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
  Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
  Partner LAG: 0x8000,ec-cd-6d-aa-c8-56,0x0002
    Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 8001) synchronized
    Link: port1.0.4 (IfIndex: 20001) synchronized
```

show etherchannel summary

Overview Use this command to display a summary of all LACP channels.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show etherchannel summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show etherchannel summary`

Output Example output from **show etherchannel summary**

```
awplus#show etherchannel summary
Aggregator po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
Admin Key: 0010 - Oper Key 0010
  Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 7007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 8007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 11007) synchronized
```

show lacp sys-id

Overview Use this command to display the LACP system ID and priority.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show lacp sys-id`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show lacp sys-id`

Output Example output from **show lacp sys-id**

```
System Priority: 0x8000 (32768)
MAC Address: 0200.0034.5684
```

show lacp-counter

Overview Use this command to display the packet traffic on all ports of all present LACP aggregators, or a given LACP aggregator.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show lacp-counter [<1-32>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show lacp-counter 2`

Output Example output from **show lacp-counter**

```
Traffic statistics
Port          LACPDU      Marker      Pckt err
              Sent   Recv   Sent   Recv   Sent   Recv
Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4604)
port1.0.2    0       0       0       0       0       0
```

show port etherchannel

Overview Use this command to show LACP details of the device port specified.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax show port etherchannel <port>

Parameter	Description
<port>	Name of the device port to display LACP information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show port etherchannel port1.0.2

Output Example output from **show port etherchannel**

```
awplus#show port etherchannel port1.0.2
LACP link info: port1.0.2 - 7007
Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 7007)
Aggregator: po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
Receive machine state: Current
Periodic Transmission machine state: Slow periodic
Mux machine state: Collecting/Distributing
Actor Information:
Selected ..... Selected
Physical Admin Key ..... 2
Port Key ..... 10
Port Priority ..... 32768
Port Number ..... 7007
Mode ..... Active
Timeout ..... Long
Individual ..... Yes
Synchronised ..... Yes
Collecting ..... Yes
Distributing ..... Yes
Defaulted ..... No
Expired ..... No
Partner Information:
Partner Sys Priority ..... 0x8000
Partner System .. ec-cd-6d-d1-64-d0
Port Key ..... 10
Port Priority ..... 32768
Port Number ..... 5001
Mode ..... Active
Timeout ..... Long
Individual ..... Yes
Synchronised ..... Yes
Collecting ..... Yes
Distributing ..... Yes
Defaulted ..... No
Expired ..... No
```

show static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to display all configured static channel groups and their corresponding member ports. Note that a static channel group is the same as a static aggregator.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax `show static-channel-group`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show static-channel-group`

Output Example output from **show static-channel-group**

```
awplus#show static-channel-group
LAG Maximum      : 2
LAG Static  Maximum: 2
LAG Dynamic Maximum: 2
LAG Static  Count  : 0
LAG Dynamic Count  : 1
LAG Total   Count  : 1
```

Related Commands [static-channel-group](#)

static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to create a static channel group, also known as a static aggregator, or add a member port to an existing static channel group.

You can create up to 2 static channel groups (or up to 2 dynamic channel groups).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device port from the static channel group.

Syntax `static-channel-group <static-channel-group-number>`
`[member-filters]`

`no static-channel-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><static-channel-group-number></code>	<1-96> Static channel group number.
<code>member-filters</code>	Allow QoS and ACL settings to be configured on the aggregator's individual member ports, instead of the aggregator itself. This configuration is required when using QoS Storm Protection on a static aggregator.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command adds the device port to the static channel group with the specified channel group number. If the channel group does not exist, it is created, and the port is added to it. The **no** prefix detaches the port from the static channel group. If the port is the last member to be removed, the static channel group is deleted.

All the ports in a channel group must have the same VLAN configuration: they must belong to the same VLANs and have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group.

Once the static channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port, and can be referred to in other commands that apply to device ports.

To refer to a static channel group in other static channel group commands, use the channel group number. To specify a static channel group in other commands, prefix the channel group number with **sa**. For example, 'sa2' refers to the static channel group with channel group number 2.

Examples To define a static channel group on a device port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
```

To reference the static channel group 2 as an interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port.1.0.8
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)#
```

To make it possible to use QoS Storm Protection on static channel group 2, with an ACL named **test-acl**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2 member-filters
awplus(config-if)# access-group test-acl
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port.1.0.8
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2 member-filters
awplus(config-if)# access-group test-acl
awplus(config-if)# exit
```

Related Commands [show static-channel-group](#)

undebbug lacp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug lacp` command.

Part 3: Layer Three, Switching and Routing

15

IP Addressing and Protocol Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the following protocols:

- Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
- Domain Name Service (DNS)

For more information, see the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“arp-aging-timeout”](#) on page 545
 - [“arp-mac-disparity”](#) on page 546
 - [“arp \(IP address MAC\)”](#) on page 547
 - [“arp log”](#) on page 548
 - [“arp opportunistic-nd”](#) on page 551
 - [“clear arp-cache”](#) on page 552
 - [“clear ip dns forwarding cache”](#) on page 553
 - [“debug ip dns forwarding”](#) on page 554
 - [“debug ip packet interface”](#) on page 555
 - [“description \(Domain List\)”](#) on page 557
 - [“domain \(Domain List\)”](#) on page 558
 - [“ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)”](#) on page 559
 - [“ip directed-broadcast”](#) on page 561
 - [“ip dns forwarding”](#) on page 563
 - [“ip dns forwarding cache”](#) on page 564
 - [“ip dns forwarding dead-time”](#) on page 565
 - [“ip dns forwarding domain-list”](#) on page 566

- [“ip dns forwarding retry”](#) on page 567
- [“ip dns forwarding source-interface”](#) on page 568
- [“ip dns forwarding timeout”](#) on page 569
- [“ip domain-list”](#) on page 570
- [“ip domain-lookup”](#) on page 571
- [“ip domain-name”](#) on page 572
- [“ip forward-protocol udp”](#) on page 573
- [“ip gratuitous-arp-link”](#) on page 574
- [“ip helper-address”](#) on page 576
- [“ip local-proxy-arp”](#) on page 578
- [“ip name-server”](#) on page 579
- [“ip proxy-arp”](#) on page 581
- [“ip redirects”](#) on page 582
- [“optimistic-nd”](#) on page 583
- [“ping”](#) on page 584
- [“ppp ipcp dns suffix-list”](#) on page 585
- [“show arp”](#) on page 587
- [“show debugging ip dns forwarding”](#) on page 589
- [“show debugging ip packet”](#) on page 590
- [“show hosts”](#) on page 592
- [“show ip dns forwarding”](#) on page 593
- [“show ip dns forwarding cache”](#) on page 594
- [“show ip dns forwarding server”](#) on page 595
- [“show ip domain-list”](#) on page 596
- [“show ip domain-name”](#) on page 597
- [“show ip forwarding”](#) on page 598
- [“show ip interface”](#) on page 599
- [“show ip name-server”](#) on page 600
- [“show ip sockets”](#) on page 601
- [“show ip traffic”](#) on page 604
- [“tcpdump”](#) on page 606
- [“traceroute”](#) on page 607
- [“undebug ip packet interface”](#) on page 608

arp-aging-timeout

Overview This command sets a timeout period on dynamic ARP entries associated with a specific interface. If your device stops receiving traffic for the host specified in a dynamic ARP entry, it deletes the ARP entry from the ARP cache after this timeout is reached.

Your device times out dynamic ARP entries to ensure that the cache does not fill with entries for hosts that are no longer active. Static ARP entries are not aged or automatically deleted.

By default the time limit for dynamic ARP entries is 300 seconds on all interfaces. The **no** variant of this command sets the time limit to the default of 300 seconds.

Syntax `arp-aging-timeout <0-432000>`
`no arp-aging timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-432000></code>	The timeout period in seconds.

Default 300 seconds (5 minutes)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To set the ARP entries on interface `vlan30` to time out after two minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface vlan30
awplus(config-if)# arp-aging-timeout 120
```

Related Commands [clear arp-cache](#)
[show arp](#)

arp-mac-disparity

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a VLAN interface to enable the reception of ARP packets that contain a multicast MAC address in the sender field.

By default, ARP packets that contain a multicast MAC address in the sender field are dropped. The **no** variant of this command reverts to the default behavior.

Syntax `arp-mac-disparity`
`no arp-mac-disparity`

Default ARP disparity is disabled. ARP packets with a multicast MAC address in the sender field are dropped.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage Normally, it is invalid for an ARP request to resolve a multicast MAC address. By default, ARP replies with a multicast MAC addresses are not learned. This command allows control over the learning of dynamic ARPs that resolve to a multicast MAC address.

ARP-MAC disparity may need to be enabled to support multicast network load balancing. The `arp-mac-disparity` command allows ARP replies quoting multicast MAC addresses to be accepted and learned. The **no** `arp-mac-disparity` command reverts to default behavior.

If the ARP-MAC disparity feature is enabled, then the device sends traffic to a single port as specified by the ARP entry.

Examples To enable ARP MAC disparity on interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-mac-disparity
```

To disable ARP MAC disparity on interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no arp-mac-disparity
```

**Related
Commands** `clear arp-cache`
`show arp`

arp (IP address MAC)

Overview This command adds a static ARP entry to the ARP cache. This is typically used to add entries for hosts that do not support ARP or to speed up the address resolution function for a host. The ARP entry must not already exist. Use the **alias** parameter to allow your device to respond to ARP requests for this IP address.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static ARP entry. Use the [clear arp-cache](#) command to remove the dynamic ARP entries in the ARP cache.

Syntax `arp <ip-addr> <mac-address> [<port-number>] [alias]`
`no arp <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry.
<code><mac-address></code>	The MAC address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry, in hexadecimal notation with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
<code><port-number></code>	The port number associated with the IP address. Specify this when the IP address is part of a VLAN.
<code>alias</code>	Allows your device to respond to ARP requests for the IP address. Proxy ARP must be enabled on the interface before using this parameter.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add the IP address 10.10.10.9 with the MAC address 0010.2533.4655 into the ARP cache, and have your device respond to ARP requests for this address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp 10.10.10.9 0010.2355.4566 alias
```

Related Commands [clear arp-cache](#)
[ip proxy-arp](#)
[show arp](#)

arp log

Overview This command enables the logging of dynamic and static ARP entries in the ARP cache. The ARP cache contains mappings of device ports, VLAN IDs, and IP addresses to physical MAC addresses for hosts.

This command can display the MAC addresses in the ARP log either using the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH), or using the IEEE standard hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the logging of dynamic and static ARP entries in the ARP cache.

Syntax `arp log [mac-address-format ieee]`
`no arp log [mac-address-format ieee]`

Parameter	Description
<code>mac-address-format ieee</code>	Display the MAC address in hexadecimal notation with the standard IEEE format (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), instead of displaying the MAC address with the default hexadecimal format (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH).

Default The ARP logging feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You have the option to change how the MAC address is displayed in the ARP log message, to use the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH), or the IEEE format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) when you apply the **mac-address-format ieee** parameter.

Enter the **arp log** command without the optional **mac-address-format ieee** parameter specified for MAC addresses in the ARP log output to use the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH).

Enter the **arp log mac-address-format ieee** command for MAC addresses in the ARP log output to use the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH).

Use the **no** variant of this command (**no arp log**) without the optional **mac-address-format ieee** parameter specified to disable ARP logging on the device

Use the **no** variant of this command with the optional **mac-address-format ieee** parameter specified (**no arp log mac-address-format ieee**) to disable IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) and revert to the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) for MAC addresses in the ARP log output.

To display ARP log messages use the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command.

Examples To enable ARP logging and use the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log
```

To disable ARP logging on the device of MAC addresses displayed using the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log
```

To enable ARP logging and to specify that the MAC address in the log message is displayed in the standard IEEE format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To disable ARP logging on the device of MAC addresses displayed using the standard IEEE format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), and revert to the use of the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) instead, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To display ARP log messages, use following command:

```
awplus# show log | include ARP_LOG
```

Output Below is example output from the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command after enabling ARP logging displaying default hexadecimal notation MAC addresses (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) using the **arp log** command.

Below is example output from the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command after enabling ARP logging displaying IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation MAC addresses (HH- HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) using the **arp log mac-address format ieee** command.

Below are the parameters in output of the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command with an ARP log message format of **<ARP_LOG> <port number> <VLAN ID> <Operation> <MAC> <IP> after <date> <time> <severity> <hostname> <program-name>** information.

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command

Parameter	Description
<ARP_LOG>	Indicates ARP log entry information follows <date> <time> <severity> <hostname> <program name> log information.
<port number>	Indicates device port number for the ARP log entry.
<VLAN ID>	Indicates the VLAN ID for the ARP log entry.

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command

Parameter	Description
<Operation>	Indicates 'add' if the ARP log entry displays an ARP addition. Indicates 'del' if the ARP log entry displays an ARP deletion.
<MAC>	Indicates the MAC address for the ARP log entry, either in the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) or in the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) as specified with the arp log or the arp log mac-address-format ieee command.
<IP>	Indicates the IP address for the ARP log entry.

Validation Commands `show running-config`

Related Commands `show log`

arp opportunistic-nd

Overview This command changes the behavior for unsolicited ARP packet forwarding on the device.

Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache.

Syntax `arp opportunistic-nd`
`no arp opportunistic-nd`

Default Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ARP packets (but not gratuitous ARP packets). The source MAC address for the unsolicited ARP packet is added to the ARP cache, so the device forwards the ARP packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ARP packet is not added to the ARP cache, so the ARP packet is not forwarded by the device.

Examples To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp opportunistic-nd
```

Related Commands [ipv6 opportunistic-nd](#)
[show arp](#)

Validation Commands [show running-config interface](#)

clear arp-cache

Overview This command deletes dynamic ARP entries from the ARP cache. You can optionally specify the IPv4 address of an ARP entry to be cleared from the ARP cache.

Syntax `clear arp-cache [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The IPv4 address of an ARP entry that is to be cleared from the ARP cache.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage To display the entries in the ARP cache, use the [show arp](#) command. To remove static ARP entries, use the no variant of the [arp \(IP address MAC\)](#) command.

Example To clear all dynamic ARP entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache
```

To clear all dynamic ARP entries associated with the IPv4 address 192.168.1.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache 192.168.1.1
```

Related Commands

- [arp-mac-disparity](#)
- [arp \(IP address MAC\)](#)
- [show arp](#)

clear ip dns forwarding cache

Overview Use this command to clear the DNS Relay name resolver cache.

Syntax `clear ip dns forwarding cache`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear all cached data, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dns forwarding cache
```

**Related
Commands** [ip dns forwarding cache](#)

debug ip dns forwarding

Overview Use this command to enable DNS Relay debugging.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DNS Relay debugging.

Syntax `debug ip dns forwarding`
`no debug ip dns forwarding`

Default DNS Relay debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable DNS forwarding debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug ip dns forwarding
```

To disable DNS forwarding debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# no debug ip dns forwarding
```

Related Commands [ip dns forwarding](#)
[show debugging ip dns forwarding](#)

debug ip packet interface

Overview The **debug ip packet interface** command enables IP packet debug and is controlled by the **terminal monitor** command.

If the optional **icmp** keyword is specified then ICMP packets are shown in the output.

The **no** variant of this command disables the **debug ip interface** command.

Syntax

```
debug ip packet interface {<interface-name>|all} [address <ip-address>|verbose|hex|arp|udp|tcp|icmp]
no debug ip packet interface [<interface-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specify a single Layer 3 interface name (not a range of interfaces) This keyword can be specified as either all or as a single Layer 3 interface to show debugging for either all interfaces or a single interface.
all	Specify all Layer 3 interfaces on the device.
<ip-address>	Specify an IPv4 address. If this keyword is specified, then only packets with the specified IP address as specified in the ip-address placeholder are shown in the output.
verbose	Specify verbose to output more of the IP packet. If this keyword is specified then more of the packet is shown in the output.
hex	Specify hex to output the IP packet in hexadecimal. If this keyword is specified, then the output for the packet is shown in hex.
arp	Specify arp to output ARP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then ARP packets are shown in the output.
udp	Specify udp to output UDP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified then UDP packets are shown in the output.
tcp	Specify tcp to output TCP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then TCP packets are shown in the output.
icmp	Specify icmp to output ICMP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then ICMP packets are shown in the output.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To turn on ARP packet debugging on `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan1 arp
```

To turn on all packet debugging on all interfaces on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface all
```

To turn on TCP packet debugging on `vlan1` and IP address `192.168.2.4`, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan1 address 192.168.2.4 tcp
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on interface `vlan2`, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface vlan2
```

**Related
Commands**

[no debug all](#)

[show debugging ip dns forwarding](#)

[tcpdump](#)

[terminal monitor](#)

[undebug ip packet interface](#)

description (Domain List)

Overview Use this command to give a description to a domain-list.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the description.

Syntax `description <text>`
`no description`

Parameter	Description
<code><text></code>	Description string, 128 characters maximum. The string may contain spaces.

Mode Domain List Mode

Usage When creating a domain-list, it is helpful to write a short description of what the list is to be used for.

Examples To add a description to a domain list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list mydomains
awplus(config-domain-list)# description This is a useful
description of my domain list
```

To delete the description, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list mydomains
awplus(config-domain-list)# no description
```

Related Commands [ip dns forwarding domain-list](#)

domain (Domain List)

Overview Use this command to add a domain to a domain list.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the domain.

Syntax `domain <domain-string>`
`no domain <domain-string>`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-string></code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• A domain name must only contain a-z, A-Z, 0-9, '-' (en-dash) and '.' (period) characters.• Each sub-section of the domain must not start or end with the '-' character.• Each sub-section must have no more than 64 characters including the '.'.• The last section must not have a '.' at the end.• The whole domain must be less than 254 characters long.

Mode Domain List Mode

Usage Domain lists are objects that contain unsorted lists of domain names. After a domain list has been created, you can use this command to add domains to the domain list. There is no limit on the number of domains that can be added to a domain list.

Examples To add the domain "acme-solutions.com" to a domain list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list acme-corporation
awplus(config-domain-list)# domain acme-solutions.com
```

To delete the domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list acme-corporation
awplus(config-domain-list)# no domain acme-solutions.com
```

Related Commands [ip dns forwarding domain-list](#)

ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

Overview This command sets a static IP address on an interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes the IP address from the interface. You cannot remove the primary address when a secondary address is present.

Syntax `ip address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [secondary] [label <label>]`
`no ip address [<ip-addr/prefix-length>] [secondary]`

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The IPv4 address and prefix length you are assigning to the interface.
secondary	Secondary IP address.
label	Adds a user-defined description of the secondary IP address.
<label>	A user-defined description of the secondary IP address. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface, a local loopback interface, or a PPP interface.

Usage To set the primary IP address on the interface, specify only **ip address** <ip-address/m>. This overwrites any configured primary IP address. To add additional IP addresses on this interface, use the **secondary** parameter. You must configure a primary address on the interface before configuring a secondary address.

NOTE: Use **show running-config interface** not **show ip interface brief** when you need to view a secondary address configured on an interface. **show ip interface brief** will only show the primary address not a secondary address for an interface.

Examples To add the primary IP address 10.10.10.50/24 to the interface `vlan3`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.50/24
```

To add the secondary IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the same interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24 secondary
```

To add the IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the local loopback interface lo, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24
```

To add the IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the PPP interface ppp0, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24
```

**Related
Commands**

[interface \(to configure\)](#)
[show ip interface](#)
[show running-config interface](#)

ip directed-broadcast

Overview Use this command to enable flooding of directed broadcast packets into a directly connected subnet. If this command is configured on a VLAN interface, then directed broadcasts received on other VLAN interfaces, destined for the subnet on this VLAN, will be flooded to the subnet broadcast address of this VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable **ip directed-broadcast**. When this feature is disabled using the **no** variant of this command, directed broadcasts are not forwarded.

Syntax `ip directed-broadcast`
`no ip directed-broadcast`

Default The **ip directed-broadcast** command is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface, a local loopback interface, or a PPP interface.

Usage IP directed-broadcast is enabled and disabled per VLAN interface. When enabled a directed broadcast packet is forwarded to an enabled VLAN interface if received on another subnet.

An IP directed broadcast is an IP packet whose destination address is a broadcast address for some IP subnet, but originates from a node that is not itself part of that destination subnet. When a directed broadcast packet reaches a device that is directly connected to its destination subnet, that packet is flooded as a broadcast on the destination subnet.

The **ip directed-broadcast** command controls the flooding of directed broadcasts when they reach target subnets. The command affects the final transmission of the directed broadcast on its destination subnet. It does not affect the transit unicast routing of IP directed broadcasts. If directed broadcast is enabled for an interface, incoming directed broadcast IP packets intended for the subnet assigned to interface will be flooded as broadcasts on that subnet.

If the **no ip directed-broadcast** command is configured for an interface, directed broadcasts destined for the subnet where the interface is attached will be dropped instead of broadcast.

Examples To enable **ip directed-broadcast**, to flood broadcast packets out via the `vlan2` interface, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip directed-broadcast
```

To disable **ip directed-broadcast**, disabling the flooding of broadcast packets via `vlan2`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip directed-broadcast
```

To enable **ip directed-broadcast**, to flood broadcast packets out via the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip directed-broadcast
```

To disable **ip directed-broadcast**, disabling the flooding of broadcast packets via PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip directed-broadcast
```

ip dns forwarding

Overview Use this command to enable DNS Relay, the forwarding of incoming DNS queries for IP hostname-to-address translation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the forwarding of incoming DNS queries for IP hostname-to-address translation.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding`
`no ip dns forwarding`

Default The forwarding of incoming DNS query packets is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage DNS Relay requires that IP domain lookup is enabled. IP domain lookup is enabled by default, but if it has been disabled, you can re-enable it by using the command [ip domain-lookup](#).

See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay. See the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command used with this command.

Examples To enable the forwarding of incoming DNS query packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding
```

To disable the forwarding of incoming DNS query packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding
```

Related Commands

- [clear ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)
- [ip dns forwarding retry](#)
- [ip dns forwarding source-interface](#)
- [ip dns forwarding timeout](#)
- [ip name-server](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding server](#)

ip dns forwarding cache

Overview Use this command to set the DNS Relay name resolver cache size and cache entry lifetime period. The DNS Relay name resolver cache stores the mappings between domain names and IP addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the default DNS Relay name resolver cache size and cache entry lifetime period.

Note that the lifetime period of the cache entry can be overwritten by the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server if the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server is smaller than the configured time-out period. The time-out period of the cache entry will only be used when the time-out period of the DNS reply from the DNS server is bigger than the time-out period configured on the device.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding cache [size <0-1000>] [timeout <60-3600>]`
`no ip dns forwarding cache [size|timeout]`

Default The default cache size is 0 (no entries) and the default lifetime is 1800 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

Examples To set the cache size to 10 entries and the lifetime to 500 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding cache size 10 time 500
```

To set the cache size to the default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding cache size
```

Related Commands

- [clear ip dns forwarding cache](#)
- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding cache](#)

ip dns forwarding dead-time

Overview Use this command to set the time period in seconds when the device stops sending any DNS requests to an unresponsive server and all retries set using [ip dns forwarding retry](#) are used. This time period is the DNS forwarding dead-time. The device stops sending DNS requests at the DNS forwarding dead-time configured and when all of the retries are used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default DNS forwarding dead-time value of 3600 seconds.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding dead-time <60-43200>`
`no ip dns forwarding retry`

Default The default time to stop sending DNS requests to an unresponsive server is 3600 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay. See the [ip dns forwarding retry](#) command used with this command.

Examples To set the DNS forwarding retry count to 50 and to set the DNS forwarding dead-time to 1800 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding dead-time 1800
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding retry 50
```

To reset the DNS retry count to the default of 2 and the DNS forwarding dead-time to the default of 3600, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding dead-time
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding retry
```

Related Commands

- [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ip dns forwarding retry](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding](#)
- [show ip dns forwarding server](#)

ip dns forwarding domain-list

Overview Use this command to create a domain-list that can be used as a suffix-list for DNS lookups. This command puts the device into a new mode where subsequent commands can be entered. The new mode is "Domain List Configuration" mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the domain-list.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding domain-list <domain-list-name>`
`no ip dns forwarding domain-list <domain-list-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-list-name></code>	Name of the list.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The domain list can be used by features that need to match against domains. A domain list by itself does nothing; it must be attached to another feature to have functionality (like a prefix-list). For example, the domain list can be used as a suffix list on an DNS name-server. The DNS server can be either statically configured, or learned over a PPP connection.

Note that this command is separate from the **ip domain-list** command, which is used by DNS client to append a domain on to the end of a partial hostname to form a fully-qualified domain.

Examples To create a domain list to include domains that are internal to the company such as "engineering.acme" or "intranet.acme", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list corporatedomains
awplus(config-domain-list)# description internal network domain
awplus(config-domain-list)# domain engineering.acme
awplus(config-domain-list)# domain intranet.acme
```

To delete the domain list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding domain-list
corporatedomains
```

Related Commands

- [description \(Domain List\)](#)
- [domain \(Domain List\)](#)
- [ip dns forwarding](#)
- [ppp ipcp dns suffix-list](#)

ip dns forwarding retry

Overview Use this command to set the number of times DNS Relay will retry to forward DNS queries. The device stops sending DNS requests to an unresponsive server at the time set using the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command and when all of the retries are used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the number of retries to the default of 2.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding retry <0-100>`
`no ip dns forwarding retry`

Default The default number of retries is 2 DNS requests to an unresponsive server.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay. See the [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#) command used with this command.

Examples To set the DNS forwarding retry count to 50 and to set the DNS forwarding dead-time to 1800 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding retry 50
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding dead-time 1800
```

To reset the DNS retry count to the default of 2 and the DNS forwarding dead-time to the default of 3600 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding retry
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding dead-time
```

Related Commands [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
[ip dns forwarding](#)
[ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)
[show ip dns forwarding](#)

ip dns forwarding source-interface

Overview Use this command to set the interface to use for forwarding and receiving DNS queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the interface used for forwarding and receiving DNS queries.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding source-interface <interface-name>`
`no ip dns forwarding source-interface`

Default The default is that no interface is set and the device selects the appropriate source IP address automatically.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

Examples To set `vlan1` as the source interface for relayed DNS queries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding source-interface vlan1
```

To clear the source interface for relayed DNS queries, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding source-interface
```

Related Commands [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
[ip dns forwarding](#)
[show ip dns forwarding](#)

ip dns forwarding timeout

Overview Use this command to set the time period for the DNS Relay to wait for a DNS response.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the time period to wait for a DNS response to the default of 3 seconds.

Syntax `ip dns forwarding timeout <0-3600>`
`no ip dns forwarding timeout`

Default The default timeout value is 3 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

Examples To set the timeout value to 12 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding timeout 12
```

To set the timeout value to the default of 3 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dns forwarding timeout
```

Related Commands [debug ip dns forwarding](#)
[ip dns forwarding](#)
[show ip dns forwarding](#)

ip domain-list

Overview This command adds a domain to the DNS list. Domains are appended to incomplete host names in DNS requests. Each domain in this list is tried in turn in DNS lookups. This list is ordered so that the first entry you create is checked first.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a domain from the list.

Syntax `ip domain-list <domain-name>`
`no ip domain-list <domain-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-name></code>	Domain string, for example "company.com".

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If there are no domains in the DNS list, then your device uses the domain specified with the `ip domain-name` command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain set using the `ip domain-name` command.

Example To add the domain `example.net` to the DNS list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-list example.net
```

Related Commands `ip domain-lookup`
`ip domain-name`
`show ip domain-list`

ip domain-lookup

Overview This command enables the DNS client on your device. This allows you to use domain names instead of IP addresses in commands. The DNS client resolves the domain name into an IP address by sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server, specified with the [ip name-server](#) command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DNS client. The client will not attempt to resolve domain names. You must use IP addresses to specify hosts in commands.

Syntax `ip domain-lookup`
`no ip domain-lookup`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The client is enabled by default. However, it does not attempt DNS inquiries unless there is a DNS server configured.

For more information about DNS clients, see the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

If you are using DNS Relay (see the command [ip dns forwarding](#)), you must have IP domain lookup enabled.

Examples To enable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-lookup
```

To disable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip domain-lookup
```

Related Commands [ip domain-list](#)
[ip domain-name](#)
[ip name-server](#)
[show hosts](#)
[show ip name-server](#)

ip domain-name

Overview This command sets a default domain for the DNS. The DNS client appends this domain to incomplete host-names in DNS requests.

The **no** variant of this command removes the domain-name previously set by this command.

Syntax `ip domain-name <domain-name>`
`no ip domain-name <domain-name>`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If there are no domains in the DNS list (created using the [ip domain-list](#) command) then your device uses the domain specified with this command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain configured with this command.

When your device is using its DHCP client for an interface, it can receive Option 15 from the DHCP server. This option replaces the domain name set with this command.

Example To configure the domain name, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-name company.com
```

**Related
Commands** [ip domain-list](#)
[show ip domain-list](#)
[show ip domain-name](#)

ip forward-protocol udp

Overview This command enables you to control which UDP broadcasts will be forwarded to the helper address(es). A UDP broadcast will only be forwarded if the destination UDP port number in the packet matches one of the port numbers specified using this command.

Refer to the IANA site (www.iana.org) for a list of assigned UDP port numbers for protocols to forward using **ip forward-protocol udp**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port number from the list of destination port numbers that are used as the criterion for deciding if a given UDP broadcast should be forwarded to the IP helper address(es).

Syntax `ip forward-protocol udp <port>`
`no ip forward-protocol udp <port>`

Default The **ip forward-protocol udp** command is not enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Combined with the [ip helper-address](#) command in interface mode, the **ip forward-protocol udp** command in Global Configuration mode allows control of which protocols (destination port numbers) are forwarded. The **ip forward-protocol udp** command configures protocols for forwarding, and the **ip helper-address** command configures the destination address(es).

NOTE:

*The types of UDP broadcast packets that the device will forward are ONLY those specified by the **ip forward-protocol** command(s). There are no other UDP packet types that the IP helper process forwards by default.*

Examples To configure forwarding of packets on a UDP port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip forward-protocol udp <port>
```

To delete a UDP port from the UDP ports that the device forwards, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip forward-protocol udp <port>
```

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)

Related Commands [ip helper-address](#)
[ip directed-broadcast](#)

ip gratuitous-arp-link

Overview This command sets the Gratuitous ARP time limit for all switchports. The time limit restricts the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one Gratuitous ARP packet within the time in seconds.

NOTE: *This command specifies time between sequences of Gratuitous ARP packets, and time between individual Gratuitous ARP packets occurring in a sequence, to allow legacy support for older devices and interoperation between other devices that are not ready to receive and forward data until several seconds after linkup.*

Additionally, jitter has been applied to the delay following linkup, so Gratuitous ARP packets applicable to a given port are spread over a period of 1 second so are not all sent at once. Remaining Gratuitous ARP packets in the sequence occur after a fixed delay from the first one.

Syntax ip gratuitous-arp-link <0-300>
no ip gratuitous-arp-link

Parameter	Description
<0-300>	Specify the minimum time between sequences of Gratuitous ARPs and the fixed time between Gratuitous ARPs occurring in a sequence, in seconds. 0 disables the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets. The default is 8 seconds.

Default The default Gratuitous ARP time limit for all switchports is 8 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Every switchport will send a sequence of 3 Gratuitous ARP packets to each VLAN that the switchport is a member of, whenever the switchport moves to the forwarding state. The first Gratuitous ARP packet is sent 1 second after the switchport becomes a forwarding switchport. The second and third Gratuitous ARP packets are each sent after the time period specified by the Gratuitous ARP time limit.

Additionally, the Gratuitous ARP time limit specifies the minimum time between the end of one Gratuitous ARP sequence and the start of another Gratuitous ARP sequence. When a link is flapping, the switchport's state is set to forwarding several times. The Gratuitous ARP time limit is imposed to prevent Gratuitous ARP packets from being sent undesirably often.

Examples To disable the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets, use the commands :

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 0
```

To restrict the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one every 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 20
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`

ip helper-address

Overview This command adds a forwarding destination address for IP Helper to enable forwarding of User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcasts on an interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the forwarding of broadcast packets to specific addresses.

Syntax `ip helper-address <ip-addr>`
`no ip helper-address <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	Forwarding destination IP address for IP Helper.

Default The destination address for the **ip helper-address** command is not configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface, a local loopback interface, or a PPP interface.

Usage Combined with the **ip forward-protocol udp** command in global configuration mode, the **ip helper-address** command in interface mode allows control of which protocols (destination port numbers) are forwarded. The **ip forward-protocol udp** command configures protocols for forwarding, and the **ip helper-address** command configures the destination address(es).

The destination address can be a unicast address or a subnet broadcast address. The UDP destination port is configured separately with the **ip forward-protocol udp** command. If multiple destination addresses are registered then UDP packets are forwarded to each IP address added to an IP Helper. Up to 32 destination addresses may be added using IP Helper.

NOTE:

*The types of UDP broadcast packets that the device will forward are ONLY those specified by the **ip forward-protocol** command(s). There are no other UDP packet types that the IP helper process forwards by default.*

Examples The following example defines IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

The following example removes IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

The following example defines IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on ppp0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

The following example removes IPv4 address 192.168.1.100 as an IP Helper destination address to which to forward UDP broadcasts received on ppp0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip helper-address 192.168.1.100
```

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)

Related Commands [ip forward-protocol udp](#)
[ip directed-broadcast](#)

ip local-proxy-arp

Overview This command allows you to stop MAC address resolution between hosts within a private VLAN edge interface. Local Proxy ARP works by intercepting ARP requests between hosts within a subnet and responding with your device's own MAC address details instead of the destination host's details. This stops hosts from learning the MAC address of other hosts within its subnet through ARP requests.

Local Proxy ARP ensures that devices within a subnet cannot send traffic that bypasses Layer 3 routing on your device. This lets you monitor and filter traffic between hosts in the same subnet, and enables you to have control over which hosts may communicate with one another.

When Local Proxy ARP is operating on an interface, your device does not generate or forward any ICMP-Redirect messages on that interface. This command does not enable proxy ARP on the interface; see the [ip proxy-arp](#) command for more information on enabling proxy ARP.

The **no** variant of this command disables Local Proxy ARP to stop your device from intercepting and responding to ARP requests between hosts within a subnet. This allows the hosts to use MAC address resolution to communicate directly with one another. Local Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Syntax `ip local-proxy-arp`
`no ip local-proxy-arp`

Default Local proxy ARP is disabled by default

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To enable your device to apply Local Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan7`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

To disable your device to apply Local Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan7`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip local-proxy-arp
```

**Related
Commands** [ip proxy-arp](#)
[show arp](#)
[show running-config](#)

ip name-server

Overview This command adds IPv4 or IPv6 DNS server addresses. The DNS client on your device sends DNS queries to IP addresses in this list when trying to resolve a host name. Host names cannot be resolved until you have added at least one server to this list. A maximum of three name servers can be added to this list.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified DNS name-server address.

Syntax `ip name-server <ip-addr> [suffix-list <domain-list>]`
`no ip name-server <ip-addr> [suffix-list]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The IP address of the DNS server that is being added to the name server list. The address is entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address.
<code>suffix-list</code>	Specify domain suffixes that should be directed to this name server
<code><domain-list></code>	The name of the DNS domain-list

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To allow the device to operate as a DNS proxy, your device must have learned about a DNS name-server to forward requests to. Name-servers can be learned through the following means:

- Manual configuration, using the **ip name-server** command
- Learned from DHCP server with Option 6
- Learned over a PPP tunnel if the neighbor advertises the DNS server

This command is used to statically configure a DNS name-server for the device to use.

For more information about DHCP and DNS, see the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). For more information about PPP and DNS, see the [PPP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To allow a device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 10.10.10.5
```

To enable your device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

For DNS relay, to direct DNS lookups for domains with suffixes of "engineering.acme" or "intranet.acme" to an internal corporate name-server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list corporatedomains
awplus(config-domain-list)# description Our internal network
domains; do not send DNS requests to internet
awplus(config-domain-list)# domain engineering.acme
awplus(config-domain-list)# domain intranet.acme
awplus(config-domain-list)# exit
awplus(config)# ip name-server 172.16.0.1 suffix-list
corporatedomains
```

**Related
Commands**

[ip domain-list](#)
[ip domain-lookup](#)
[ip domain-name](#)
[show ip dns forwarding cache](#)
[show ip name-server](#)

ip proxy-arp

Overview This command enables Proxy ARP responses to ARP requests on an interface. When enabled, your device intercepts ARP broadcast packets and substitutes its own physical address for that of the remote host. By responding to the ARP request, your device ensures that subsequent packets from the local host are directed to its physical address, and it can then forward these to the remote host.

Your device responds only when it has a specific route to the address being requested, excluding the interface route that the ARP request arrived from. It ignores all other ARP requests. See the [ip local-proxy-arp](#) command about enabling your device to respond to other ARP messages.

The **no** variant of this command disables Proxy ARP responses on an interface. Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Syntax `ip proxy-arp`
`no ip proxy-arp`

Default Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To enable your device to Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# ip proxy-arp
```

To disable your device to Proxy ARP on the interface `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# no ip proxy-arp
```

Related Commands [arp \(IP address MAC\)](#)
[ip local-proxy-arp](#)
[show arp](#)
[show running-config](#)

ip redirects

Overview This command enables ICMP redirects for an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of ICMP redirects for an interface.

This command enables ICMP redirects for a device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of ICMP redirects for a device.

Syntax `ip redirects`
`no ip redirects`

Default ICMP redirects are disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration, Interface Configuration or Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage ICMP redirect messages are used to notify hosts that a better route is available to a destination. ICMP redirects are used when a packet is routed into the device on the same interface that the packet is routed out of the device. ICMP redirects are also used when the subnet or network of the source address is on the same subnet or network as the next-hop address for a packet.

Use the **ip redirects** command to allow the sending of ICMP redirects whenever the device receives a packet that is routed on the same interface that the packet was sent on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disallow the sending of ICMP redirects whenever the device receives a packet that is routed on the same interface that the packet was sent on.

optimistic-nd

Overview Use this command to enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature.

Syntax `optimistic-nd`
`no optimistic-nd`

Default The optimistic neighbor discovery feature is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage The optimistic neighbor discovery feature allows the device, after learning an IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor, to refresh the neighbor before the neighbor is deleted from the hardware L3 switching table. The neighbor is put into the 'stale' state in the software switching table if it is not refreshed, then the 'stale' neighbors are deleted from the hardware L3 switching table.

The optimistic neighbor discovery feature enables the device to sustain L3 traffic switching to a neighbor without interruption. Without the optimistic neighbor discovery feature enabled L3 traffic is interrupted when a neighbor is 'stale' and is then deleted from the L3 switching table.

If a neighbor receiving optimistic neighbor solicitations does not answer optimistic neighbor solicitations with neighbor advertisements, then the neighbor will be put into the 'stale' state, and subsequently deleted from both the software and the hardware L3 switching tables.

Examples To enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on `vlan100`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan100
awplus(config-if)# optimistic-nd
```

To disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on `vlan100`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan100
awplus(config-if)# no optimistic-nd
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

ping

Overview This command sends a query to another IPv4 host (send Echo Request messages).

Syntax ping [ip] <host> [broadcast] [df-bit {yes|no}] [interval <0-128>] [pattern <hex-data-pattern>] [repeat {<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <36-18024>] [source <ip-addr>] [timeout <1-65535>] [tos <0-255>]

Parameter	Description
<host>	The destination IP address or hostname.
broadcast	Allow pinging of a broadcast address.
df-bit	Enable or disable the do-not-fragment bit in the IP header.
interval <0-128>	Specify the time interval in seconds between sending ping packets. The default is 1. You can use decimal places to specify fractions of a second. For example, to ping every millisecond, set the interval to 0.001.
pattern <hex-data-pattern>	Specify the hex data pattern.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
continuous	Continuous ping
size <36-18024>	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
source <ip-addr>	The IP address of a configured IP interface to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet.
timeout <1-65535>	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.
tos <0-255>	The value of the type of service in the IP header.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To ping the IP address 10.10.0.5 use the following command:

```
awplus# ping 10.10.0.5
```

ppp ipcp dns suffix-list

Overview Use this command to configure a suffix-list to be associated with DNS name-servers learned over the PPP connection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the suffix-list.

Syntax `ppp ipcp dns suffix-list <domain-list-name>`
`no ppp ipcp dns suffix-list`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-list-name></code>	The name of the DNS domain-list

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A PPP connection can be configured to learn DNS servers from the remote peer by using the command `ppp ipcp dns` command.

This command allows a user to associate a domain-list to be used to match against the suffixes of incoming DNS requests. For example, a customer branch office may have a router that is used to give remote-access to their head office, over which they learn the IP address of the head office's DNS server. A domain list can be created that contains a suffix used for services internal to that company, for example, "example.lc". This domain-list is associated as a suffix-list to the PPP connection. So when the PPP connection is completed with the head office, users at the branch office that browse to "intranet.example.lc" will have the DNS request forwarded to the DNS server learned over the PPP connection. Without having the suffix-list configured, the DNS request for "intranet.example.lc" would instead be sent to the primary DNS server, which is likely to be the branch office's ISP, and they will simply respond with a negative reply, because .example.lc is not a globally routable domain.

Examples At a branch office, to direct DNS lookups for domains with suffixes of "engineering.acme" or "intranet.acme" to an internal corporate name-server run at head-office that was learned over a PPP connection, use the commands::

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list corporatedomains
host(config-domain-list)# description Our internal network
domains; do not send DNS requests to internet
host(config-domain-list)# domain engineering.acme
host(config-domain-list)# domain intranet.acme
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns required
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns suffix-list corporatedomains
```

**Related
Commands** [ip dns forwarding domain-list](#)
[ppp ipcp dns](#)

show arp

Overview Use this command to display entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table—the ARP cache contains mappings of IP addresses to physical addresses for hosts. To have a dynamic entry in the ARP cache, a host must have used the ARP protocol to access another host.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show arp [security [interface [<interface-list>]]`
`show arp [statistics [detail][interface [<interface-list>]]`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Running this command with no additional parameters will display all entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table.

Example To display all ARP entries in the ARP cache, use the following command:

```
awplus# show arp
```

Output Figure 15-1: Example output from the **show arp** command

```
awplus#show
arp

IP Address      MAC Address      Interface      Port           Type
192.168.10.2    0015.77ad.fad8   vlan1          port1.0.1      dynamic
192.168.20.2    0015.77ad.fa48   vlan2          port1.0.2      dynamic
192.168.1.100   00d0.6b04.2a42   vlan2          port1.0.6      static
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show arp** command

Parameter	Meaning
IP Address	IP address of the network device this entry maps to.
MAC Address	Hardware address of the network device.
Interface	Interface over which the network device is accessed.
Port	Physical port that the network device is attached to.
Type	Whether the entry is a static or dynamic entry. Static entries are added using the arp (IP address MAC) command. Dynamic entries are learned from ARP request/reply message exchanges.

**Related
Commands** arp (IP address MAC)
 clear arp-cache

show debugging ip dns forwarding

Overview Use this command to display the DNS Relay debugging status. DNS Relay debugging is set using the **debug ip dns forwarding** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging ip dns forwarding`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DNS Relay debugging status, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging ip dns forwarding
```

Output Figure 15-2: Example output from the **show debugging ip dns forwarding** command

```
awplus#show debugging ip dns forwarding

DNS Relay debugging status:
debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug ip dns forwarding](#)

show debugging ip packet

Overview Use this command to show the IP interface debugging status. IP interface debugging is set using the **debug ip packet interface** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show debugging ip packet

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor off, use the command:

```
awplus# terminal no monitor
awplus# show debug ip packet
```

Output Figure 15-3: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** off

```
awplus#terminal no monitor

awplus#show debug ip packet

IP debugging status:

interface all tcp (stopped)

interface vlan1 arp verbose (stopped)
```

Example To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor is on, use the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# show debug ip packet
```

Output Figure 15-4: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** on

```
awplus#terminal monitor

awplus#show debug ip packet

IP debugging status:

interface all tcp (running)

interface vlan1 arp verbose (running)
```

**Related
Commands** [debug ip packet interface](#)
[terminal monitor](#)

show hosts

Overview This command shows the default domain, domain list, and name servers configured on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show hosts

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the default domain, use the command:

```
awplus# show hosts
```

Output Figure 15-5: Example output from the **show hosts** command

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is mycompany.com
Domain list: company.com
Name/address lookup uses domain service
Name servers are 10.10.0.2 10.10.0.88
```

Related Commands

- [ip domain-list](#)
- [ip domain-lookup](#)
- [ip domain-name](#)
- [ip name-server](#)

show ip dns forwarding

Overview Use this command to display the DNS Relay status.

Syntax show ip dns forwarding

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the DNS Relay status, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding
```

Output Figure 15-6: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding** command

```
awplus#show ip dns forwarding
Max-Retry      : 2
Timeout       : 3 second(s)
Dead-Time     : 3600 second(s)
Source-Interface: not specified
DNS Cache     : disabled
```

Related Commands [ip dns forwarding](#)

show ip dns forwarding cache

Overview Use this command to display the DNS Relay name resolver cache.

Syntax `show ip dns forwarding cache`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DNS Relay name resolver cache, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding cache
```

Output Figure 15-7: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding cache** command

```
awplus#show ip dns forwarding cache
```

Host	Address	Expires	Flags
www.example.com	172.16.1.1.	180	
mail.example.com	www.example.com	180	CNAME
www.example.com	172.16.1.1.	180	REVERSE
mail.example.com	172.16.1.5.	180	

Related Commands [ip dns forwarding cache](#)
[ip name-server](#)

show ip dns forwarding server

Overview Use this command to display the status of DNS forwarding name servers.

Syntax `show ip dns forwarding server`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the status of DNS Relay name servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dns forwarding server
```

Output Figure 15-8: Example output from the **show ip dns forwarding server** command

```
awplus#show ip dns forwarding server
```

Servers	Forwards	Fails	Dead-Time
172.16.1.1	12	0	active
172.16.1.2	6	3	3900

Related [ip dns forwarding](#)

Commands [ip dns forwarding dead-time](#)

show ip domain-list

Overview This command shows the domains configured in the domain list. The DNS client uses the domains in this list to append incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip domain-list`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the list of domains in the domain list, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-list
```

Output Figure 15-9: Example output from the **show ip domain-list** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-list
alliedtelesis.com
mycompany.com
```

Related Commands [ip domain-list](#)
[ip domain-lookup](#)

show ip domain-name

Overview This command shows the default domain configured on your device. When there are no entries in the DNS list, the DNS client appends this domain to incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip domain-name

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the default domain configured on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-name
```

Output Figure 15-10: Example output from the **show ip domain-name** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-name
alliedtelesis.com
```

Related Commands [ip domain-name](#)
[ip domain-lookup](#)

show ip forwarding

Overview Use this command to display the IP forwarding status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip forwarding`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip forwarding`

Output Figure 15-11: Example output from the **show ip forwarding** command

```
awplus#show ip forwarding
IP forwarding is on
```

show ip interface

Overview Use this command to display information about interfaces and the IP addresses assigned to them. To display information about a specific interface, specify the interface name with the command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip interface [<interface-list>] [brief]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface, e.g. <code>vlan2</code>• a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen, e.g. <code>vlan2-8</code> or <code>vlan2-vlan5</code>• a comma-separated list of interfaces or interface ranges, e.g. <code>vlan2, vlan5, vlan8-10</code> The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show brief information for the assigned IP address for interface `port1.0.2` use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface port1.0.2 brief
```

To show the IP addresses assigned to `vlan2` and `vlan3`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface vlan2-3 brief
```

To show the IP addresses assigned to `ppp0`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface ppp0 brief
```

Output Figure 15-12: Example output from the **show ip interface brief** command

Interface	IP-Address	Status	Protocol
<code>port1.0.2</code>	unassigned	admin up	down
<code>vlan1</code>	192.168.1.1	admin up	running
<code>vlan2</code>	192.168.2.1	admin up	running
<code>vlan3</code>	192.168.3.1	admin up	running
<code>vlan8</code>	unassigned	admin up	down

show ip name-server

Overview This command displays a list of IPv4 and IPv6 DNS server addresses that your device will send DNS requests to. This is a static list configured using the `ip name-server` command.

The command will also show any domain-list that has been associated as suffix-list with the DNS server, and the domains that will be preferentially directed to that DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip name-server`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the list of DNS servers that your device sends DNS requests to, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip name-server
```

Output Figure 15-13: Example output from the `show ip name-server` command

```
awplus# show ip name-server
10.10.0.123
10.10.0.124
2001:0db8:010d::1
```

Example To display the list of DNS servers that your device sends DNS requests to, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip name-server
```

Output Figure 15-14: Example output from the `show ip name-server` command

```
awplus#show ip name-server
Currently learned name-servers
10.36.200.165 dynamic (ppp0)
10.35.12.20 dynamic (ppp1), using suffix-list mysuffixlist:
    test.com
    intranet.interslice.com
10.37.84.97 static
130.37.84.97 static
```

Related Commands [ip domain-lookup](#)
[ip name-server](#)

show ip sockets

Overview Use this command to display information about the IP or TCP sockets that are present on the device. It includes TCP, UDP listen sockets, displaying associated IP address and port.

The information displayed for established TCP sessions includes the remote IP address, port, and session state. Raw IP protocol listen socket information is also displayed for protocols such as VRRP and ICMP6, which are configured to receive IP packets with the associated protocol number.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip sockets`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command to verify that the socket being used is opening correctly. If there is a local and remote endpoint, a connection is established with the ports indicated.

Note that this command does not display sockets that are used internally for exchanging data between the various processes that exist on the device and are involved in its operation and management. It only displays sockets that are present for the purposes of communicating with other external devices.

Example To display ip sockets currently present on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip sockets
```

Output Figure 15-15: Example output from the **show ip sockets** command

```
Socket information

Not showing 40 local connections
Not showing 7 local listening ports

Typ Local Address          Remote Address          State
tcp 0.0.0.0:111             0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:80               0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:23              0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:443             0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:4743            0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:873             0.0.0.0:*              LISTEN
```

tcp	:::23	:::*	LISTEN
udp	0.0.0.0:111	0.0.0.0:*	
udp	226.94.1.1:5405	0.0.0.0:*	
udp	0.0.0.0:161	0.0.0.0:*	
udp	:::161	:::*	
raw	0.0.0.0:112	0.0.0.0:*	112
raw	:::58	:::*	58
raw	:::112	:::*	112

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ip sockets** command

Parameter	Description
Not showing <number> local connections	This field refers to established sessions between processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.
Not showing <number> local listening ports	This field refers to listening sockets belonging to processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. They are not available to receive data from other devices. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.
Typ	This column displays the type of the socket. Possible values for this column are: tcp: IP Protocol 6 udp: IP Protocol 17 raw: Indicates that socket is for a non port-orientated protocol (i.e. a protocol other than TCP or UDP) where all packets of a specified IP protocol type are accepted. For raw socket entries the protocol type is indicated in subsequent columns.
Local Address	For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the destination IP address and destination TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will receive packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 or :: for IPv6. For active TCP sessions the IP address will display which of the devices addresses the session was established with. For raw sockets this displays the IP address and IP protocol for which the socket will accept IP packets. The address and protocol are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 and :: for IPv6. IP Protocol assignments are described at: www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ip sockets** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Remote Address	For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the source IP address (either IPv4 or IPv6) and source TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will accept packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed from any IP address, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4. This is the usual case for a listening socket. Normally for a listen socket any source port will be accepted. This is indicated by '. For active TCP sessions the IP address will display the remote address and port the session was established with. For raw sockets the entry in this column will be 0.0.0.0: for IPv4.
State	This column shows the state of the socket. For TCP sockets this shows the state of the TCP state machine. For UDP sockets this column is blank. For raw sockets it contains the IP protocol number. The possible TCP states are: LISTEN SYN-SENT SYN-RECEIVED ESTABLISHED FIN-WAIT-1 FIN-WAIT-2 CLOSE-WAIT CLOSING LAST-ACK TIME-WAIT CLOSED RFC793 contains the TCP state machine diagram with Section 3.2 describing each of the states.

show ip traffic

Overview Use this command to display statistics regarding IP traffic sent and received by all interfaces on the device, showing totals for IP and IPv6 and then broken down into sub-categories such as TCP, UDP, ICMP and their IPv6 equivalents when appropriate.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip traffic

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display IP traffic statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip traffic
```

Output Figure 15-16: Example output from the **show ip traffic** command

```
IP:
    261998 packets received
    261998 delivered
    261998 sent
    69721 multicast packets received
    69721 multicast packets sent
    23202841 bytes received
    23202841 bytes sent
    7669296 multicast bytes received
    7669296 multicast bytes sent
IPv6:
    28 packets discarded on transmit due to no route
ICMP6:
UDP6:
UDPLite6:
TCP:
    0 remote connections established
    40 local connections established
    7 remote listening ports
    7 local listening ports
    261 active connection openings
    247 passive connection openings
    14 connection attempts failed
    122535 segments received
    122535 segments transmitted
    14 resets transmitted
    227 TCP sockets finished time wait in fast timer
```



```
155 delayed acks sent
21187 headers predicted
736 pure ACKs
80497 pure ACKs predicted
UDP:
139468 datagrams received
139468 datagrams sent
UDPLite:
```

tcpdump

Overview Use this command to start a tcpdump, which gives the same output as the Unix-like **tcpdump** command to display TCP/IP traffic. Press <ctrl> + c to stop a running tcpdump.

Syntax `tcpdump <line>`

Parameter	Description
<code><line></code>	Specify the dump options. For more information on the options for this placeholder see http://www.tcpdump.org/tcpdump_man.html

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To start a tcpdump running to capture IP packets, enter the command:

```
awplus# tcpdump ip
```

Output Figure 15-17: Example output from the **tcpdump** command

```
03:40:33.221337 IP 192.168.1.1 > 224.0.0.13: PIMv2, Hello,  
length: 34  
1 packets captured  
2 packets received by filter  
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Related Commands [debug ip packet interface](#)

traceroute

Overview Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv4 host.

Syntax `traceroute {<ip-addr>|<hostname>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	The destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<code><hostname></code>	The destination hostname.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# traceroute 10.10.0.5`

undebug ip packet interface

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ip packet interface` command.

16

IPv6 Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure IPv6. For more information, see the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“clear ipv6 neighbors”](#) on page 611
 - [“ipv6 address”](#) on page 612
 - [“ipv6 address autoconfig”](#) on page 614
 - [“ipv6 enable”](#) on page 616
 - [“ipv6 forwarding”](#) on page 618
 - [“ipv6 nd current-hoplimit”](#) on page 619
 - [“ipv6 nd managed-config-flag”](#) on page 621
 - [“ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval”](#) on page 622
 - [“ipv6 nd other-config-flag”](#) on page 624
 - [“ipv6 nd prefix”](#) on page 625
 - [“ipv6 nd ra-interval”](#) on page 627
 - [“ipv6 nd ra-lifetime”](#) on page 628
 - [“ipv6 nd reachable-time”](#) on page 629
 - [“ipv6 nd retransmission-time”](#) on page 631
 - [“ipv6 nd suppress-ra”](#) on page 632
 - [“ipv6 neighbor”](#) on page 633
 - [“ipv6 opportunistic-nd”](#) on page 634
 - [“ipv6 route”](#) on page 635
 - [“ping ipv6”](#) on page 636

- [“show ipv6 forwarding”](#) on page 637
- [“show ipv6 interface brief”](#) on page 638
- [“show ipv6 neighbors”](#) on page 639
- [“show ipv6 route”](#) on page 640
- [“show ipv6 route summary”](#) on page 642
- [“traceroute ipv6”](#) on page 643

clear ipv6 neighbors

Overview Use this command to clear all dynamic IPv6 neighbor entries.

Syntax `clear ipv6 neighbors`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 neighbors`

ipv6 address

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 address of a VLAN interface and enable IPv6.

Use the optional `eui64` parameter to derive the interface identifier of the IPv6 address from the MAC address of the interface. Note that the MAC address of the default VLAN is applied if the interface does not have a MAC address of its own when specifying the `eui64` parameter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax `ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`
`no ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address to be set. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<code>eui64</code>	EUI-64 is a method of automatically deriving the lower 64 bits of an IPv6 address, based on the switch's MAC address. See the Usage section for more information.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage If the **eui64** parameter is specified then the lower 64 bits of the IPv6 address are appended with the same address that would be acquired through stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC) if the device received an RA (Router Advertisement) specifying this prefix. See [ipv6 address autoconfig](#) for a detailed command description and examples to enable and disable SLAAC. For more information, see "IPv6 EUI-64 Addressing" in the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the `no` variant of the command that established them. See the [ipv6 enable](#) command for more information.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command, which was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the [ipv6 enable](#) command then it will not be removed using a `no ipv6 address` command.

Examples To assign the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 to the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 from the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To assign the IPv6 address to the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-fr-subif)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 from the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To assign the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/48 to VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-fr-subif)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/48 eui64
```

To remove the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/48 from VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-fr-subif)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/48 eui64
```

Related Commands

- [ipv6 address autoconfig](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show ipv6 interface brief](#)
- [show ipv6 route](#)

ipv6 address autoconfig

Overview Use this command to enable IPv6 stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC) for an interface. This configures an IPv6 address on an interface derived from the MAC address on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 SLAAC on an interface. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing all IPv6 autoconfigured addresses then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax `ipv6 address autoconfig`
`no ipv6 address autoconfig`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The `ipv6 address autoconfig` command enables automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses using stateless autoconfiguration on an interface and enables IPv6, but does not enable IPv6 forwarding. See [ipv6 forwarding](#) command for further description and examples.

IPv6 hosts can configure themselves when connected to an IPv6 network using ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol version 6) router discovery messages. Configured routers respond with a Router Advertisement (RA) containing configuration parameters for IPv6 hosts.

The SLAAC process derives the interface identifier of the IPv6 address from the MAC address of the interface. When applying SLAAC to an interface, note that the MAC address of the default VLAN is applied to the interface if the interface does not have its own MAC address.

If SLAAC is not suitable then a network can use stateful configuration with DHCPv6 (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 6) Relay, or hosts can be configured statically. See [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#) for the DHCPv6 Relay server command description and examples. See the [IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about DNS Relay.

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the `no` variant of the command that established them. See the [ipv6 enable](#) command for more information.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command that was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the `ipv6 enable` command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

Examples To enable SLAAC on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig
```

To disable SLAAC on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
```

To enable SLAAC on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig
```

To disable SLAAC on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`
`show ipv6 interface brief`
`show ipv6 route`

**Related
Commands** `ipv6 address`
`ipv6 enable`

ipv6 enable

Overview Use this command to enable IPv6 on an interface without an IPv6 global address for the interface. This enables IPv6 with a IPv6 link-local address, not an IPv6 global address.

Use the no variant of this command to disable IPv6 on an interface without a global address. Note the no variant of this command does not operate on an interface with an IPv6 global address or an interface configured for IPv6 stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC),

Syntax `ipv6 enable`
`no ipv6 enable`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The `ipv6 enable` command automatically configures an IPv6 link-local address on the interface and enables the interface for IPv6 processing.

A link-local address is an IP (Internet Protocol) address that is only used for communications in the local network, or for a point-to-point connection. Routing does not forward packets with link-local addresses. IPv6 requires that a link-local address is assigned to each interface that has the IPv6 protocol enabled, and when addresses are assigned to interfaces for routing IPv6 packets.

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the no variant of the command that established them.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command that was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the `ipv6 enable` command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

Examples To enable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

To disable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 enable
```

To enable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

To disable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 enable
```

**Validation
Commands** [show running-config](#)
[show ipv6 interface brief](#)
[show ipv6 route](#)

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 address](#)
[ipv6 address autoconfig](#)

ipv6 forwarding

Overview Use this command to turn on IPv6 unicast routing for IPv6 packet forwarding.

Execute this command globally on your device prior to issuing `ipv6 enable` on individual interfaces.

Use this **no** variant of this command to turn off IPv6 unicast routing for IPv6 packet forwarding. Note IPv6 unicast routing for IPv6 packet forwarding is disabled by default.

Syntax `ipv6 forwarding`
`no ipv6 forwarding`

Mode Global Configuration

Default IPv6 unicast forwarding is disabled by default.

Usage Enable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interface on your device with this command. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interfaces on your device.

IPv6 unicast forwarding allows devices to communicate with devices that are more than one hop away, providing that there is a route to the destination address. If IPv6 forwarding is not enabled then pings to addresses on devices that are more than one hop away will fail, even if there is a route to the destination address.

Examples To enable IPv6 unicast routing, use this command as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
```

To disable IPv6 unicast routing, use the no variant of this command as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 forwarding
```

Related Commands [ipv6 enable](#)
[ipv6 multicast-routing](#)

ipv6 nd current-hoplimit

Overview Use this command to specify the advertised current hop limit used between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the current advertised hop limit to its default (0).

Syntax `ipv6 nd current-hoplimit <hoplimit>`
`no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit [<hoplimit>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><hoplimit></code>	Specifies the advertised current hop limit value. Valid values are from 0 to 255 hops.

Default 0 (No advertised current hop limit specified)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the advertised current hop limit to 2 between IPv6 Routers on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd current-hoplimit 2
```

To reset the advertised current hop limit to the default (0) on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit
```

To set the advertised current hop limit to 2 between IPv6 Routers on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd current-hoplimit 2
```

To reset the advertised current hop limit to the default (0) on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 nd managed-config-flag](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)
[ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Overview Use this command to set the managed address configuration flag, contained within the router advertisement field.

Setting this flag indicates the operation of a stateful autoconfiguration protocol such as DHCPv6 for address autoconfiguration, and that address information (i.e. the network prefix) and other (non-address) information can be requested from the device.

An unset flag enables hosts receiving the advertisements to use a stateless autoconfiguration mechanism to establish their IPv6 addresses. The default is flag unset.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset this command to its default of, flag unset.

Syntax `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
`no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`

Default Unset

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This step is included in the example below.

Example To set the managed address configuration flag on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To set the managed address configuration flag on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)
[ipv6 nd other-config-flag](#)

ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to set a minimum Router Advertisement (RA) interval for a VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the minimum RA interval for a VLAN interface.

Syntax `ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval <seconds>`
`no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval [<seconds>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 3 to 1350 seconds.

Default The RA interval for a VLAN interface is unset by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

To remove the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

To set the minimum RA interval for the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

To remove the minimum RA interval for the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

**Related
Commands**

- ipv6 nd ra-interval
- ipv6 nd suppress-ra
- ipv6 nd prefix
- ipv6 nd other-config-flag

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Overview Use this command to set the **other** stateful configuration flag (contained within the router advertisement field) to be used for IPv6 address auto-configuration. This flag is used to request the router to provide information in addition to providing addresses.

NOTE:

Setting the `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag` command implies that the `ipv6 nd other-config-flag` will also be set.

Use **no** variant of this command to reset the value to the default.

Syntax `ipv6 nd other-config-flag`
`no ipv6 nd other-config-flag`

Default Unset

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the `ipv6 nd suppress-ra` command. This step is included in the example below.

Example To set the IPv6 other-config-flag on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To set the IPv6 other-config-flag on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related Commands `ipv6 nd suppress-ra`
`ipv6 nd prefix`
`ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`

ipv6 nd prefix

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a VLAN interface to specify the IPv6 prefix information that is advertised by the router advertisement for IPv6 address auto-configuration.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to reset the IPv6 prefix for a VLAN interface in Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax

```

ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length> [<valid-lifetime>]
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
<valid-lifetime><preferred-lifetime> [no-autoconfig]
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
<valid-lifetime><preferred-lifetime> off-link [no-autoconfig]
no ipv6 nd prefix [<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>|all]

```

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-prefix/length></code>	The prefix to be advertised by the router advertisement message. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. The default is X:X::/64.
<code><valid-lifetime></code>	The the period during which the specified IPv6 address prefix is valid. This can be set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 2592000 (30 days). Note that this period should be set to a value greater than that set for the prefix preferred-lifetime.
<code><preferred-lifetime></code>	Specifies the IPv6 prefix preferred lifetime. This is the period during which the IPv6 address prefix is considered a current (undeprecated) value. After this period, the command is still valid but should not be used in new communications. Set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 604800 seconds (7 days). Note that this period should be set to a value less than that set for the prefix valid-lifetime.
<code>off-link</code>	Specify the IPv6 prefix off-link flag. The default is flag set.
<code>no-autoconfig</code>	Specify the IPv6 prefix no autoconfiguration flag. Setting this flag indicates that the prefix is not to be used for autoconfiguration. The default is flag set.
<code>all</code>	Specify all IPv6 prefixes associated with the VLAN interface.

Default Valid-lifetime default is 2592000 seconds (30 days). Preferred-lifetime default is 604800 seconds (7 days).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command specifies the IPv6 prefix flags that are advertised by the router advertisement message.

Examples The following example configures the device to issue router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, and advertises the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/64`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

The following example configures the router to issue router advertisements on the PPP interface `ppp0`, and advertises the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/64`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

The following example configures the device to issue router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, and advertises the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/64` with a valid lifetime of 10 days and a preferred lifetime of 5 days.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 432000
```

The following example configures the device to issue router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, and advertises the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/64` with a valid lifetime of 10 days, a preferred lifetime of 5 days and no prefix used for autoconfiguration.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 43200
no-autoconfig
```

The following example resets router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, so the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/64` is not advertised from the device.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

The following example resets all router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix all
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)

ipv6 nd ra-interval

Overview Use this command to specify the interval between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RA) transmissions.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to the default value (600 seconds).

Syntax `ipv6 nd ra-interval <seconds>`
`no ipv6 nd ra-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 4 to 1800 seconds.

Default 600 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the `ipv6 nd suppress-ra` command as shown in the example below.

Example To set the advertisements interval on the VLAN interface `vlan4` to be 60 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 60
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval](#)
[ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period that this router can usefully act as a default gateway for the network. Each router advertisement resets this time period.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to default.

Syntax `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime <seconds>`
`no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`

Default 1800 seconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command specifies the lifetime of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This instruction is included in the example shown below.

Examples To set the advertisement lifetime of 8000 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 8000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To set the advertisement lifetime of 8000 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 8000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 nd reachable-time

Overview Use this command to specify the reachable time in the router advertisement to be used for detecting reachability of the IPv6 neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the value to default.

Syntax `ipv6 nd reachable-time <milliseconds>`
`no ipv6 nd reachable-time`

Default 0 milliseconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command specifies the reachable time of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

Advertisement flags will not be transmitted unless you have applied the [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#) command. This instruction is included in the example shown below.

Example To set the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4` to be 1800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1800000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4` to an unspecified reachable-time (0 milliseconds), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

To set the reachable-time in router advertisements on the PPP interface `ppp0` to be 1800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1800000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the reachable-time in router advertisements on the PPP interface `ppp0` to an unspecified reachable-time (0 milliseconds), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 nd retransmission-time

Overview Use this command to specify the advertised retransmission interval for Neighbor Solicitation in milliseconds between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the retransmission time to the default (1 second).

Syntax `ipv6 nd retransmission-time <milliseconds>`
`no ipv6 nd retransmission-time [<milliseconds>]`

Default 1000 milliseconds (1 second)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface `vlan2` to be 800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd retransmission-time 800000
```

To reset the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface `vlan2` to the default 1000 milliseconds (1 second), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd retransmission-time
```

To set the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the PPP interface `ppp0` to be 800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd retransmission-time 800000
```

To reset the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the PPP interface `ppp0` to the default 1000 milliseconds (1 second), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd retransmission-time
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd suppress-ra](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Overview Use this command to inhibit IPv6 Router Advertisement (RA) transmission for the current interface. Router advertisements are used when applying IPv6 stateless auto-configuration.

Use **no** parameter with this command to enable Router Advertisement transmission.

Syntax `ipv6 nd suppress-ra`
`no ipv6 nd suppress-ra`

Default Router Advertisement (RA) transmission is suppressed by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example To enable the transmission of router advertisements from the VLAN interface `vlan4` on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To enable the transmission of router advertisements from the PPP interface `ppp0` on the router, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd ra-interval](#)
[ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 neighbor

Overview Use this command to add a static IPv6 neighbor entry.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor entry.

Syntax `ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <mac-address>
<port-list>`
`no ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <port-list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	Specify the neighbor's IPv6 address in format X:X::X:X.
<code><vlan-name></code>	Specify the neighbor's VLAN name.
<code><mac-address></code>	Specify the MAC hardware address in hexadecimal notation with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
<code><port-list></code>	Specify the port number, or port range.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to clear a specific IPv6 neighbor entry. To clear all dynamic address entries, use the [clear ipv6 neighbors](#) command.

Example To create a static neighbor entry for IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, on `vlan 4`, MAC address `0000.cd28.0880`, on `port1.0.6`, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:0db8::a2 vlan4
0000.cd28.0880 port1.0.6
```

Related Commands [clear ipv6 neighbors](#)

ipv6 opportunistic-nd

Overview Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache. Opportunistic neighbor discovery changes the behavior for unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet forwarding on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache.

Syntax `ipv6 opportunistic-nd`
`no ipv6 opportunistic-nd`

Default Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packets. The source MAC address for the unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet is added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the device forwards the ICMPv6 ND packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ICMPv6 packet is not added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the ICMPv6 ND packet is not forwarded by the device.

Examples To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

Related Commands [arp opportunistic-nd](#)
[show ipv6 neighbors](#)

Validation Commands [show running-config interface](#)

ipv6 route

Overview Use this command to establish the distance for static routes of a network prefix. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the distance for static routes of the network prefix.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]

no ipv6 route <dest-prefix> <dest-prefix/length>
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<distvalue>]
```

Parameter	Description
<dest-prefix/length>	Specifies the IP destination prefix. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<gateway-ip>	Specifies the IP gateway (or next hop) address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<distvalue>	Specifies the administrative distance for the route. Valid values are from 1 to 255.
<gateway-name>	Specifies the name of the gateway (or next hop) interface.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route myintname 322001:0db8::1/128
```

Validation Commands

```
show running-config
show ipv6 route
```

ping ipv6

Overview This command sends a query to another IPv6 host (send Echo Request messages).

NOTE: Use of the *interface* parameter keyword, plus an interface or an interface range, with this command is only valid when pinging an IPv6 link local address.

Syntax `ping ipv6 {<host>|<ipv6-address>} [repeat {<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <10-1452>] [interface <interface-list>] [timeout <1-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr>	The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<hostname>	The destination hostname.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
size <10-1452>	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
interface <interface-list>	The interface or range of configured IP interfaces to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet.
timeout <1-65535>	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
continuous	Continuous ping.
size <10-1452>	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
timeout <1-65535>	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# ping ipv6 2001:0db8::a2`

Related Commands [traceroute ipv6](#)

show ipv6 forwarding

Overview Use this command to display IPv6 forwarding status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ipv6 forwarding`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ipv6 forwarding`

Output Figure 16-1: Example output from the **show ipv6 forwarding** command

```
ipv6 forwarding is on
```

show ipv6 interface brief

Overview Use this command to display brief information about interfaces and the IPv6 address assigned to them.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 interface [brief]`

Parameter	Description
brief	Specify this optional parameter to display brief IPv6 interface information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ipv6 interface brief`

Output Figure 16-2: Example output from the **show ipv6 interface brief** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 interface brief
Interface      IPv6-Address          Status      Protocol
lo             unassigned           admin up   running
vlan1         2001:db8::1/48       admin up   down
              fe80::215:77ff:fee9:5c50/64
```

Related Commands [show interface brief](#)

show ipv6 neighbors

Overview Use this command to display all IPv6 neighbors.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see [“Controlling “show” Command Output”](#) in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ipv6 neighbors`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

show ipv6 route

Overview Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 route`
[connected|database|ospf|rip|static|summary|<ipv6-address>|<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>]

Parameter	Description
connected	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
database	Displays only the IPv6 routing information extracted from the database.
ospf	Displays only the routes learned from IPv6 Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv3).
rip	Displays only the routes learned from IPv6 Routing Information Protocol (RIPng).
static	Displays only the IPv6 static routes you have configured.
summary	Displays summary information from the IPv6 routing table.
<ipv6-address>	Displays the routes for the specified address in the IP routing table. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<ipv6-prefix/length>	Displays only the routes for the specified IP prefix.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display an IP route with all parameters turned on, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route
```

Output Figure 16-3: Example output of the **show ipv6 route** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, R - RIP, O - OSPFS    ::/0 [1/0] via
2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a6, vlan10
C    2001:db8::a:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan10
C    2001:db8::14:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan20
C    2001:db8::0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan30
C    2001:db8::28:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan40
C    2001:db8::fa:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan250
C    2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan250
C    2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan40
C    2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan20
C    2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan10
```

Example 2 To display all database entries for an IP route, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route database
```

Output Figure 16-4: Example output of the **show ipv6 route database** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, R - RIP, O - OSPF      > - selected route,
* - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

S    ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a01 inactive, 6d22h12m
      [1/0] via 2001::fa:0:0:c0a8:fa01 inactive, 6d22h12m
```

show ipv6 route summary

Overview Use this command to display the summary of the current NSM RIB entries.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 route summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display IP route summary, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route summary
```

Output Figure 16-5: Example output from the **show ipv6 route summary** command

```
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths is 4
RouteSource      Networks
connected        4
ospf              5
Total            9
FIB              5
```

Related Commands [show ip route database](#)

traceroute ipv6

Overview Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv6 host.

Syntax `traceroute ipv6 {<ipv6-addr>|<hostname>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<code><hostname></code>	The destination hostname.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To run a traceroute for the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, use the following command:

```
awplus# traceroute ipv6 2001:0db8::a2
```

Related Commands [ping ipv6](#)

17

Routing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of routing commands that are common across the routing IP protocols.

For more information, see the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) and the [Routing Protocol Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“ip route”](#) on page 645
 - [“maximum-paths”](#) on page 647
 - [“show ip route”](#) on page 648
 - [“show ip route database”](#) on page 651
 - [“show ip route summary”](#) on page 653

ip route

Overview This command adds a static route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to advertise routes to neighbors and forward packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route from the RIB and FIB.

Syntax `ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>} [<distance>]`
`no ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>} [<distance>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><subnet&mask></code>	<p>The IPv4 address of the destination subnet defined using either a prefix length or a separate mask specified in one of the following formats:</p> <hr/> <p>The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the subnet mask, also in dotted decimal notation.</p> <hr/> <p>The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length.</p>
<code><gateway-ip></code>	The IPv4 address of the gateway device.
<code><interface></code>	<p>The interface that connects your device to the network. Enter the name of the VLAN or its VID. You can also enter 'null' as an interface. Specify a 'null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the switch.</p> <p>The gateway IP address or the interface is required.</p>
<code><distance></code>	The administrative distance for the static route in the range <1-255>. Static routes by default have an administrative distance of 1.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default administrative distance for a static route is 1 for priority over non-static routes.

Usage Administrative distance can be modified so static routes do not take priority over other routes.

Specify a 'Null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the switch. A null or blackhole route is a routing table entry that does not forward packets, so any packets sent to it are dropped.

Examples To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To remove the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To specify a null or blackhole route 192.168.4.0/24, so packets forwarded to this route are dropped, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.4.0/24 null
```

To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at "10.10.0.2" with an administrative distance of 128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
128
```

**Related
Commands** [show ip route](#)
[show ip route database](#)

maximum-paths

Overview This command enables ECMP on your device, and sets the maximum number of paths that each route has in the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). ECMP is enabled by default.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum paths to the default of 4.

ECMP path calculations are flow-based. This means that packets from the same flow will always be sent on the same path.

Syntax `maximum-paths <1-8>`
`no maximum-paths`

Parameter	Description
<1-8>	The maximum number of paths that a route can have in the FIB.

Default By default the maximum number of paths is 4.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the maximum number of paths for each route in the FIB to 5, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# maximum-paths 5
```

To set the maximum paths for a route to the default of 4, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no maximum-paths
```

show ip route

Overview Use this command to display routing entries in the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). The FIB contains the best routes to a destination, and your device uses these routes when forwarding traffic. You can display a subset of the entries in the FIB based on protocol.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

Syntax `show ip route`
`[bgp|connected|ospf|rip|static|<ip-addr>|<ip-addr/`
`prefix-length>]`

Parameter	Description
bgp	Displays only the routes learned from BGP.
connected	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
ospf	Displays only the routes learned from OSPF.
rip	Displays only the routes learned from RIP.
static	Displays only the static routes you have configured.
<ip-addr>	Displays the routes for the specified address. Enter an IPv4 address.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	Displays the routes for the specified network. Enter an IPv4 address and prefix length.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the static routes in the FIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route static
```

To display the OSPF routes in the FIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route ospf
```

Output Each entry in the output from this command has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry. For example, O indicates OSPF as the origin of the route. The first few lines of the output list the possible codes that may be seen with the route entries.

Typically, route entries are composed of the following elements:

- code
- a second label indicating the sub-type of the route
- network or host ip address
- administrative distance and metric

- next hop ip address
- outgoing interface name
- time since route entry was added

Figure 17-1: Example output from the **show ip route** command

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP          O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        * - candidate default

O
  10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:20:54
C
  3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1
C
  10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
C
  10.70.0.0/24 is directly connected, vlan4
O
E2
  14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:18:56
C
  33.33.33.33/32 is directly connected, lo
```

Connected Route The Connected route entry consists of:

```
C      10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
```

This route entry denotes:

- Route entries for network 10.10.31.0/24 are derived from the IP address of local interface `vlan2`.
- These routes are marked as Connected routes (C) and always preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols.

To avoid repetition, only selected route entries comprising of different elements are described here:

OSPF Route

```
O      10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:20:54
```

This route entry denotes:

- This route in the network 10.10.37.0/24 was added by OSPF.
- This route has an administrative distance of 110 and metric/cost of 11.
- This route is reachable via next hop 10.10.31.16.
- The outgoing local interface for this route is `vlan2`.
- This route was added 20 minutes and 54 seconds ago.

OSPF External Route

```
O E2   14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:18:56
```

This route entry denotes that this route is the same as the other OSPF route explained above; the main difference is that it is a Type 2 External OSPF route.

**Related
Commands**

[maximum-paths](#)
[show ip route database](#)

show ip route database

Overview This command displays the routing entries in the RIB (Routing Information Base).

When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, RIB uses the routes' administrative distances to choose the best route. All best routes are entered into the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). To view the routes in the FIB, use the [show ip route](#) command.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

Syntax `show ip route database [bgp|connected|ospf|rip|static]`

Parameter	Description
bgp	Displays only the routes learned from BGP.
connected	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
ospf	Displays only the routes learned from OSPF.
rip	Displays only the routes learned from RIP.
static	Displays only the static routes you have configured.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the static routes in the RIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route database static
```

Output Figure 17-2: Example output from the show ip route database command

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP          O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

O
  *> 9.9.9.9/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:19:21
O
  10.10.31.0/24 [110/1] is directly connected, vlan2, 00:28:20
C  *> 10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
S  *> 10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
O
  10.10.34.0/24 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
O
  *> 10.10.37.0/24 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
C  *> 10.30.0.0/24 is directly connected, vlan6
S  *> 11.22.11.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
O
E2 *> 14.5.1.0/24 [110/20] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:19:21
O
  16.16.16.16/32 [110/11] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
S  *> 16.16.16.16/32 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
O
  *> 17.17.17.17/32 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
C  *> 45.45.45.45/32 is directly connected, lo
O
  *> 55.55.55.55/32 [110/21] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
C  *> 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
```

The routes added to the FIB are marked with a *. When multiple routes are available for the same prefix, the best route is indicated with the > symbol. All unselected routes have neither the * nor the > symbol.

```
S  *> 10.10.34.0/24 [1/0] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2
O    10.10.34.0/24 [110/31] via 10.10.31.16, vlan2, 00:21:19
```

These route entries denote:

- The same prefix was learned from OSPF and from static route configuration.
- Since this static route has a lower administrative distance than the OSPF route (110), the static route (1) is selected and installed in the FIB.

If the static route becomes unavailable, then the device automatically selects the OSPF route and installs it in the FIB.

Related Commands [maximum-paths](#)
[show ip route](#)

show ip route summary

Overview This command displays a summary of the current RIB (Routing Information Base) entries.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

Syntax `show ip route summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a summary of the current RIB entries, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route summary
```

Output Figure 17-3: Example output from the **show ip route summary** command

```
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths is 4
Route Source      Networks
connected         5
ospf
                  2
Total             8
```

Related Commands [show ip route](#)
[show ip route database](#)

18

RIP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure RIP.

For information about configuring RIP, see the [RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- ["accept-lifetime"](#) on page 656
 - ["alliedware-behavior"](#) on page 658
 - ["cisco-metric-behavior \(RIP\)"](#) on page 660
 - ["clear ip rip route"](#) on page 661
 - ["debug rip"](#) on page 662
 - ["default-information originate \(RIP\)"](#) on page 663
 - ["default-metric \(RIP\)"](#) on page 664
 - ["distance \(RIP\)"](#) on page 665
 - ["distribute-list \(RIP\)"](#) on page 666
 - ["fullupdate \(RIP\)"](#) on page 667
 - ["ip rip authentication key-chain"](#) on page 668
 - ["ip rip authentication mode"](#) on page 671
 - ["ip rip authentication string"](#) on page 674
 - ["ip rip receive-packet"](#) on page 676
 - ["ip rip receive version"](#) on page 677
 - ["ip rip send-packet"](#) on page 678
 - ["ip rip send version"](#) on page 679
 - ["ip rip send version 1-compatible"](#) on page 682

- ["ip rip split-horizon"](#) on page 684
- ["key"](#) on page 685
- ["key chain"](#) on page 686
- ["key-string"](#) on page 687
- ["maximum-prefix"](#) on page 688
- ["neighbor \(RIP\)"](#) on page 689
- ["network \(RIP\)"](#) on page 690
- ["passive-interface \(RIP\)"](#) on page 691
- ["recv-buffer-size \(RIP\)"](#) on page 692
- ["redistribute \(RIP\)"](#) on page 693
- ["restart rip graceful"](#) on page 694
- ["rip restart grace-period"](#) on page 695
- ["route \(RIP\)"](#) on page 696
- ["router rip"](#) on page 697
- ["send-lifetime"](#) on page 698
- ["show debugging rip"](#) on page 700
- ["show ip protocols rip"](#) on page 701
- ["show ip rip"](#) on page 702
- ["show ip rip database"](#) on page 703
- ["show ip rip interface"](#) on page 704
- ["timers \(RIP\)"](#) on page 705
- ["undebug rip"](#) on page 707
- ["version \(RIP\)"](#) on page 708

accept-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specified time period for an authentication key on a key chain as set previously with the **accept-lifetime** command.

Syntax `accept-lifetime <start-date>{<end-date>|duration <seconds>|infinite}`
`no accept-lifetime`

Parameter	Description
<code><start-date></code>	Specifies the start period - time and date in the format DD MMM YYYY or MMM DD YYYY: <hh:mm:ss>{<day> <month> <year> | <month> <day> <year>}
<code><hh:mm:ss></code>	Time of the day when accept-lifetime starts, in hours, minutes and seconds
<code><day></code>	<1-31> Specifies the day of the month to start.
<code><month></code>	Specifies the month of the year to start (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan).
<code><year></code>	<1993-2035> Specifies the year to start.
<code><end-date></code>	Specifies the end period - time and date in the format DD MMM YYYY or MMM DD YYYY: <hh:mm:ss>{<day> <month> <year> | <month> <day> <year>}
<code><hh:mm:ss></code>	Time of the day when lifetime expires, in hours, minutes and seconds.
<code><day></code>	<1-31> Specifies the day of the month to expire.
<code><month></code>	Specifies the month of the year to expire (the first three letters of the month, for example, Feb).
<code><year></code>	<1993-2035> Specifies the year to expire.
<code><seconds></code>	<1-2147483646> Duration of the key in seconds.
<code>infinite</code>	Never expires.

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Examples The following examples show the setting of accept-lifetime for key1 on the key chain named mychain.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 03:03:01 Dec 3
2007 04:04:02 Oct 6 2008
```

or:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 03:03:01 3 Dec
2007 04:04:02 6 Oct 2008
```

**Related
Commands**

[key](#)
[key-string](#)
[key chain](#)
[send-lifetime](#)

alliedware-behavior

Overview This command configures your device to exhibit AlliedWare behavior when sending RIPv1 response/update messages. Configuring for this behavior may be necessary if you are replacing an AlliedWare device with an AlliedWare Plus device and wish to ensure consistent RIPv1 behavior.

Use the `no` variant of this command to implement AlliedWare Plus behavior.

This command has no impact on devices running RIPv2. Reception and transmission can be independently altered to conform to AlliedWare standard.

Syntax `alliedware-behavior {rip1-send|rip1-recv}`
`no alliedware-behavior {rip1-send|rip1-recv}`

Parameter	Description
<code>rip1-send</code>	Configures the router to behave in AlliedWare mode when sending update messages.
<code>rip1-recv</code>	Configures the router to behave in AlliedWare mode when receiving update messages.

Default By default when sending out RIPv1 updates on an interface, if the prefix (learned through RIPv2 or otherwise redistributed into RIP) being advertised does not match the subnetting used on the outgoing RIPv1 interface it will be filtered. The **alliedware-behavior** command returns your router's RIPv1 behavior to the AlliedWare format, where the prefix will be advertised as-is.

For example, if a RIPv1 update is being sent over interface 192.168.1.4/26, by default the prefix 192.168.1.64/26 will be advertised, but the prefix 192.168.1.144/28 will be filtered because the mask /28 does not match the interface's mask of /26. If **alliedware-behavior rip1-send** is configured, the prefix 192.168.1.144 would be sent as-is.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To configure your device for **alliedware-behavior** when sending and receiving RIPv1 update messages, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# alliedware-behavior rip1-send
awplus(config-router)# alliedware-behavior rip1-recv
```

To return your device to **AlliedWare Plus**-like behavior when sending and receiving RIPv1 update messages, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no alliedware-behavior rip1-send
awplus(config-router)# no alliedware-behavior rip1-recv
```

**Validation
Commands** [show ip protocols rip](#)
 [show running-config](#)

**Related
Commands** [fullupdate \(RIP\)](#)

cisco-metric-behavior (RIP)

Overview Use this command to enable or disable the RIP routing metric update to conform to Cisco's implementation. This command is provided to allow inter-operation with older Cisco devices that do not conform to the RFC standard for RIP route metrics.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `cisco-metric-behavior {enable|disable}`
`no cisco-metric-behavior`

Parameter	Description
enable	Enables updating the metric consistent with Cisco.
disable	Disables updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

Default By default, the Cisco metric-behavior is disabled.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To enable the routing metric update to behave as per the Cisco implementation, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# cisco-metric-behavior enable
```

To disable the routing metric update to behave as per the default setting, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no cisco-metric-behavior
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

clear ip rip route

Overview Use this command to clear specific data from the RIP routing table.

Syntax `clear ip rip route {<ip-dest-network/prefix-length>|static|connected|rip|ospf|bgp|invalid-routes|all}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-dest-network/prefix-length></code>	Removes entries which exactly match this destination address from RIP routing table. Enter the IP address and prefix length of the destination network.
<code>static</code>	Removes static entries from the RIP routing table.
<code>connected</code>	Removes entries for connected routes from the RIP routing table.
<code>rip</code>	Removes only RIP routes from the RIP routing table.
<code>ospf</code>	Removes only OSPF routes from the RIP routing table.
<code>bgp</code>	Removes only BGP routes from the RIP routing table.
<code>invalid-routes</code>	Removes routes with metric 16 immediately. Otherwise, these routes are not removed until RIP times out the route after 2 minutes.
<code>all</code>	Clears the entire RIP routing table.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Using this command with the `all` parameter, clears the RIP table of all the routes.

Examples To clear the route 10.0.0.0/8 from the RIP routing table, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear ip rip route 10.0.0.0/8
```

debug rip

Overview Use this command to specify the options for the displayed debugging information for RIP events and RIP packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified debug option.

Syntax `debug rip {events|nsm|<packet>|all}`
`no debug rip {events|nsm|<packet>|all}`

Parameter	Description
events	RIP events debug information is displayed.
nsm	RIP and NSM communication is displayed.
<packet>	packet [recv|send] [detail] Specifies RIP packets only.
recv	Specifies that information for received packets be displayed.
send	Specifies that information for sent packets be displayed.
detail	Displays detailed information for the sent or received packet.
all	Displays all RIP debug information.

Default Disabled

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example The following example displays information about the RIP packets that are received and sent out from the device.

```
awplus# debug rip packet
```

Related Commands [undebug rip](#)

default-information originate (RIP)

Overview Use this command to generate a default route into the Routing Information Protocol (RIP).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `default-information originate`
`no default-information originate`

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage If routes are being redistributed into RIP and the router's route table contains a default route, within one of the route categories that are being redistributed, the RIP protocol will advertise this default route, irrespective of whether the **default-information originate** command has been configured or not. However, if the router has not redistributed any default route into RIP, but you want RIP to advertise a default route anyway, then use this command.

This will cause RIP to create a default route entry in the RIP database. The entry will be of type RS (Rip Static). Unless actively filtered out, this default route will be advertised out every interface that is sending RIP. Split horizon does not apply to this route, as it is internally generated. This operates quite similarly to the OSPF **default-information originate always** command.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router rip`
`awplus(config-router)# default-information originate`

default-metric (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify the metrics to be assigned to redistributed RIP routes. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the RIP metric back to its default (1).

Syntax `default-metric <metric>`
`no default-metric [<metric>]`

Parameter	Description
<metric>	<1-16> Specifies the value of the default metric.

Default By default, the RIP metric value is set to 1.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage This command is used with the [redistribute \(RIP\)](#) command to make the routing protocol use the specified metric value for all redistributed routes, regardless of the original protocol that the route has been redistributed from.

Examples This example assigns the cost of 10 to the routes that are redistributed into RIP.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# default-metric 10
awplus(config-router)# redistribute ospf
awplus(config-router)# redistribute connected
```

Related Commands [redistribute \(RIP\)](#)

distance (RIP)

Overview This command sets the administrative distance for RIP routes. Your device uses this value to select between two or more routes to the same destination obtained from two different routing protocols. The route with the smallest administrative distance value is added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). For more information, see the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The **no** variant of this command sets the administrative distance for the RIP route to the default of 120.

Syntax `distance <1-255> [<ip-addr/prefix-length>]`
`no distance [<1-255>] [<ip-addr/prefix-length>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	The administrative distance value you are setting for this RIP route.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The network IP address and prefix-length that you are changing the administrative distance for.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Examples To set the administrative distance to 8 for the RIP routes within the 10.0.0.0/8 network, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# distance 8 10.0.0.0/8
```

To set the administrative distance to the default of 120 for the RIP routes within the 10.0.0.0/8 network, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no distance 8 10.0.0.0/8
```

distribute-list (RIP)

Overview Use this command to filter incoming or outgoing route updates using the prefix-list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `distribute-list prefix <prefix-list> {in|out} [<interface>]`
`no distribute-list prefix <prefix-list> {in|out} [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>prefix</code>	Filter prefixes in routing updates.
<code><prefix-list></code>	Specifies the name of the IPv4 prefix-list to use.
<code>in</code>	Filter incoming routing updates.
<code>out</code>	Filter outgoing routing updates.
<code><interface></code>	The interface on which distribute-list applies. For instance: <code>vlan2</code>

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage Filter out incoming or outgoing route updates using prefix-list. If you do not specify the name of the interface, the filter will be applied to all interfaces.

Examples In this example the following commands are used to apply an prefix list called myfilter to filter incoming routing updates in `vlan2`

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# distribute-list prefix myfilter in vlan2
```

fullupdate (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify which routes RIP should advertise when performing a triggered update. By default, when a triggered update is sent, RIP will only advertise those routes that have changed since the last update. When **fullupdate** is configured, the device advertises the full RIP route table in outgoing triggered updates, including routes that have not changed. This enables faster convergence times, or allow inter-operation with legacy network equipment, but at the expense of larger update messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax fullupdate
no fullupdate

Default By default this feature is disabled.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Example Use the following commands to enable the fullupdate (RIP) function:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# fullupdate
```

ip rip authentication key-chain

Overview Use this command to enable RIPv2 authentication on an interface and specify the name of the key chain to be used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ip rip authentication key-chain <key-chain-name>`
`no ip rip authentication key-chain`

Parameter	Description
<code><key-chain-name></code>	Specify the name of the key chain. This is an alpha-numeric string, but it cannot include spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use this command to perform authentication on the interface. Not configuring the key chain results in no authentication at all.

The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use the [ip rip authentication string](#) command for single key authentication. Use the [ip rip authentication key-chain](#) command for multiple keys authentication. See the [RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for illustrated RIP configuration examples.

For multiple key authentication, use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using multiple keys at different times:

- 1) Define a key chain with a key chain name, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain <key-chain-name>
```

- 2) Define a key on this key chain, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain)# key <keyid>
```

- 3) Define the password used by the key, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string <key-password>
```

- 4) Enable authentication on the desired interface and specify the key chain to be used, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain
<key-chain-name>
```


- 5) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following command:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example In the following sample multiple keys authentication RIP configuration, a password `toyota` is set for key 1 in key chain `cars`. Authentication is enabled on `vlan2` and the authentication mode is set to MD5:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain cars
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string toyota
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 10:00:00 Apr 08
2008 duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 10:00:00 Apr 08 2008
duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# exit
awplus(config-keychain)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain cars
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
awplus#
```

Example In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan23` is configured to use key-chain authentication with the keychain `mykey`. See the [key](#) command for a description of how a key chain is created.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan23
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain mykey
```

The following example shows md5 authentication configured on the PPP interface `ppp0`, ensuring authentication of rip packets received on this interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain mykey
```

**Related
Commands**

- accept-lifetime
- send-lifetime
- ip rip authentication mode
- ip rip authentication string
- key
- key chain

ip rip authentication mode

Overview Use this command to specify the type of authentication mode used for RIP v2 packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore clear text authentication.

Syntax `ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}`
`no ip rip authentication mode`

Parameter	Description
md5	Uses the keyed MD5 authentication algorithm.
text	Specifies clear text or simple password authentication.

Default Text authentication is enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use the [ip rip authentication string](#) command for single key authentication. Use the [ip rip authentication key-chain](#) command for multiple keys authentication. See the [RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for illustrated RIP configuration examples.

Usage: single key Use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using a single key or password:

- 1) Define the authentication string or password used by the key for the desired interface, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string
<auth-string>
```

- 2) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Usage: multiple key For multiple keys authentication, use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using multiple keys at different times:

- 1) Define a key chain with a key chain name, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain <key-chain-name>
```

- 2) Define a key on this key chain using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain)# key <keyid>
```

- 3) Define the password used by the key, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string <key-password>
```

- 4) Enable authentication on the desired interface and specify the key chain to be used, using the following commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain
<key-chain-name>
```

- 5) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example 1 In the following sample multiple keys authentication RIP configuration, a password toyota is set for key 1 in key chain cars. Authentication is enabled on vlan2 and the authentication mode is set to MD5:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain cars
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string toyota
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 10:00:00 Apr 08
2008 duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 10:00:00 Apr 08 2008
duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# exit
awplus(config-keychain)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain cars
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
awplus#
```

Example 2 The following example shows md5 authentication configured on VLAN interface `vlan2`, ensuring authentication of rip packets received on this interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

The following example shows md5 authentication configured on the PPP interface `ppp0`, ensuring authentication of rip packets received on this interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Example 3 The following example specifies `mykey` as the authentication string with MD5 authentication, for the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string mykey
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Related Commands

- [ip rip authentication string](#)
- [ip rip authentication key-chain](#)

ip rip authentication string

Overview Use this command to specify the authentication string or password used by a key. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the authentication string.

Syntax `ip rip authentication string <auth-string>`
`no ip rip authentication string`

Parameter	Description
<code><auth-string></code>	The authentication string or password used by a key. It is an alphanumeric string and can include spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use this command to specify the password for a single key on an interface. Use the [ip rip authentication key-chain](#) command for multiple keys authentication. For information about configuring RIP, see the [RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using a single key or password:

- 1) Define the authentication string or password used by the key for the desired interface, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# interface <id>
```

- 2) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string  
<auth-string>  
awplus(config)# interface <id>  
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example See the example below to specify `mykey` as the authentication string with MD5 authentication for the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# interface vlan2  
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string mykey  
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

See the example below to specify `mykey` as the authentication string with MD5 authentication for the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string mykey
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Example In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan2` is configured to have an authentication string as `guest`. Any received RIP packet in that interface should have the same string as password.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string guest
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to have an authentication string as `guest`. Any received RIP packet in that interface should have the same string as password.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string guest
```

Related commands [ip rip authentication key-chain](#)
[ip rip authentication mode](#)

ip rip receive-packet

Overview Use this command to configure the interface to enable the reception of RIP packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `ip rip receive-packet`
`no ip rip receive-packet`

Default Receive-packet is enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example This example shows packet receiving being turned on for the VLAN interface `vlan3`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive-packet
```

This example shows packet receiving being turned on for the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive-packet
```

Related Commands [ip rip send-packet](#)

ip rip receive version

Overview Use this command to specify the version of RIP packets accepted on an interface and override the setting of the version command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

Syntax `ip rip receive version {[1][2]}`
`no ip rip receive version`

Parameter	Description
1	Specifies acceptance of RIP version 1 packets on the interface.
2	Specifies acceptance of RIP version 2 packets on the interface.

Default Version 2

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command applies to a specific VLAN interface and overrides any the version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Example In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan3` is configured to receive both RIP version 1 and 2 packets:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive version 1 2
```

In the following example, PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to receive both RIP version 1 and 2 packets:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive version 1 2
```

Related Commands [version \(RIP\)](#)

ip rip send-packet

Overview Use this command to enable sending RIP packets through the current interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `ip rip send-packet`
`no ip rip send-packet`

Default Send packet is enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example This example shows packet sending being turned on for the VLAN interface `vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send-packet
```

This example shows packet sending being turned on for the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send-packet
```

Related Commands [ip rip receive-packet](#)

ip rip send version

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the version of RIP packets sent on an interface and override the setting of the [version \(RIP\)](#) command. This mechanism causes RIP version 2 interfaces to send multicast packets instead of broadcasting packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

Syntax `ip rip send version {1|2|1 2|2 1}`
`no ip rip send version`

Parameter	Description
1	Specifies the sending of RIP version 1 packets out of an interface.
2	Specifies the sending of RIP version 2 packets out of an interface.
12	Specifies the sending of both RIP version 1 and RIP version 2 packets out of an interface.
21	Specifies the sending of both RIP version 2 and RIP version 1 packets out of an interface.

Default RIP version 2 is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command applies to a specific interface and overrides the version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces. Selecting version parameters 1 2 or 2 1 sends RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

Use the [ip rip send version 1-compatible](#) command in an environment where you cannot send multicast packets. For example, in environments where multicast is not enabled and where hosts do not listen to multicast.

Examples In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan4` is configured to send both RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1 2
```

In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan4` is configured to send both RIP version 2 and 1 packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 2 1
```

In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan4` is configured to send RIP version 1 packets only.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1
```

In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan4` is configured to send RIP version 2 packets only.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 2
```

In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan3` is configured to use the RIP version specified by the `version (RIP)` command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# no ip rip send version
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to send both RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1 2
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to send both RIP version 2 and 1 packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 2 1
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to send RIP version 1 packets only.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to send RIP version 2 packets only.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 2
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp2` is configured to use the RIP version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp2
awplus(config-if)# no ip rip send version
```

Related Commands [ip rip send version 1-compatible](#)
[version \(RIP\)](#)

ip rip send version 1-compatible

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to send RIP version 1 compatible packets from a RIP version 2 interfaces to other RIP Interfaces. This mechanism causes RIP version 2 interfaces to send broadcast packets instead of multicasting packets, and is used in environments where multicast is not enabled or where hosts do not listen to multicast.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command, and disable the broadcast of RIP version 2 packets that are sent as broadcast packets.

Syntax `ip rip send version 1-compatible`
`no ip rip send version`

Parameter	Description
1-compatible	Specify this parameter to send RIP version 1 compatible packets from a version 2 RIP interface to other RIP interfaces. This mechanism causes version 2 RIP interfaces to broadcast packets instead of multicasting packets.

Default RIP version 2 is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command applies to a specific interface and overrides the version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 compatible mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Use the [ip rip send version](#) command in an environment where you can send multicast packets. For example, in environments where multicast is enabled and where hosts listen to multicast.

Examples In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan2` is configured to send RIP version 1-compatible packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1-compatible
```

In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan3` is configured to use the RIP version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# no ip rip send version
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp1` is configured to send RIP version 1-compatible packets; so it broadcasts both RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp1
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1-compatible
```

In the following example, the PPP interface `ppp2` is configured to use the RIP version specified by the [version \(RIP\)](#) command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp2
awplus(config-if)# no ip rip send version
```

Related Commands [ip rip send version](#)
[version \(RIP\)](#)

ip rip split-horizon

Overview Use this command to perform the split-horizon action on the interface. The default is split-horizon poisoned.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ip rip split-horizon [poisoned]`
`no ip rip split-horizon`

Parameter	Description
poisoned	Performs split-horizon with poisoned reverse.

Default Split horizon poisoned is the default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use this command to avoid including routes in updates sent to the same gateway from which they were learned. Using the **split horizon** command omits routes learned from one neighbor, in updates sent to that neighbor. Using the **poisoned** parameter with this command includes such routes in updates, but sets their metrics to infinity. Thus, advertising that these routes are not reachable.

Example To perform the split-horizon action on, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip split-horizon poisoned
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip rip split-horizon poisoned
```


key

Overview Use this command to manage, add and delete authentication keys in a key-chain. Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the authentication key.

Syntax `key <keyid>`
`no key <keyid>`

Parameter	Description
<keyid>	<0-2147483647> Key identifier number.

Mode Keychain Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the keychain-key mode where a password can be set for the key.

Example The following example configures a key number 1 and shows the change into a **keychain- key** command mode prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)#
```

Related Commands [key chain](#)
[key-string](#)
[accept-lifetime](#)
[send-lifetime](#)

key chain

Overview Use this command to enter the key chain management mode and to configure a key chain with a key chain name.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the key chain and all configured keys.

Syntax `key chain <key-chain-name>`
`no key chain <key-chain-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><key-chain-name></code>	Specify the name of the key chain to manage.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the keychain mode from which you can specify keys on this key chain.

Example The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mychain` and the change into **keychain** mode prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)#
```

Related Commands [key](#)
[key-string](#)
[accept-lifetime](#)
[send-lifetime](#)

key-string

Overview Use this command to define the password to be used by a key.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a password.

Syntax `key-string <key-password>`
`no key-string`

Parameter	Description
<code><key-password></code>	A string of characters to be used as a password by the key.

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify passwords for different keys.

Examples In the following example, the password for `key1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to password **prime**:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string prime
```

In the following example, the password for `key1` in the key chain named `mychain` is removed:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# no key-string
```

Related Commands [key](#)
[key chain](#)
[accept-lifetime](#)
[send-lifetime](#)

maximum-prefix

Overview Use this command to configure the maximum number of RIP routes stored in the routing table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all limiting of the number of RIP routes stored in the routing table.

Syntax `maximum-prefix <maxprefix> [<threshold>]`
`no maximum-prefix`

Parameter	Description
<code><maxprefix></code>	<code><1-65535></code> The maximum number of RIP routes allowed.
<code><threshold></code>	<code><1-100></code> Percentage of maximum routes to generate a warning. The default threshold is 75%.

Mode Router Configuration

Example To configure the maximum number of RIP routes to 150, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# maximum-prefix 150
```

neighbor (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify a neighbor router. It is used for each router to which you wish to send unicast RIP updates.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop sending unicast updates to the specific router.

Syntax `neighbor <ip-address>`
`no neighbor <ip-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The IP address of a neighboring router with which the routing information will be exchanged.

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to exchange nonbroadcast routing information. It can be used multiple times for additional neighbors.

The [passive-interface \(RIP\)](#) command disables sending routing updates on an interface. Use the `neighbor` command in conjunction with the [passive-interface \(RIP\)](#) to send routing updates to specific neighbors.

Example To specify the neighbor router to 1.1.1.1, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1
```

Related Commands [passive-interface \(RIP\)](#)

network (RIP)

Overview Use this command to activate the transmission of RIP routing information on the defined network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified network or VLAN as one that runs RIP.

Syntax network
{<network-address>[/<subnet-prefix-length>] | <vlan-name>}
no network {<network-address>[/<subnet-mask>] | <vlan-name>}

Parameter	Description
<network-address>[/<subnet-prefix-length>]	Specifies the network address to run RIP. Entering a subnet mask (or prefix length) for the network address is optional. Where no mask is entered, the device will attempt to apply a mask that is appropriate to the class (A, B, or C) of the address entered, i.e. an IP address of 10.0.0.0 will have a prefix length of 8 applied to it.
<vlan-name>	Specify a VLAN name with up to 32 alphanumeric characters to run RIP.

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify networks, or VLANs, to which routing updates will be sent and received. The connected routes corresponding to the specified network, or VLANs, will be automatically advertised in RIP updates. RIP updates will be sent and received within the specified network or VLAN.

Example Use the following commands to activate RIP routing updates on network 172.16.20.0/24:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# network 172.16.20.0/24
```

Related Commands [show ip rip](#)
[show running-config](#)
[clear ip rip route](#)

passive-interface (RIP)

Overview Use this command to block RIP broadcasts on the VLAN interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `passive-interface <interface>`
`no passive-interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Specifies the interface name.

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage This command can only be configured for VLAN interfaces.

Examples Use the following commands to block RIP broadcasts on vlan20:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan20
```

**Related
Commands** [show ip rip](#)

recv-buffer-size (RIP)

Overview Use this command to run-time configure the RIP UDP (User Datagram Protocol) receive-buffer size to improve UDP reliability by avoiding UDP receive buffer overrun.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the configured RIP UDP receive-buffer size to the system default (196608 bits).

Syntax `recv-buffer-size <8192-2147483647>`
`no recv-buffer-size [<8192-2147483647>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><8192-2147483647></code>	Specify the RIP UDP (User Datagram Protocol) buffer size value in bits.

Default 196608 bits is the system default when reset using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To run-time configure the RIP UDP, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# recv-buffer-size 23456789
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no recv-buffer-size 23456789
```


redistribute (RIP)

Overview Use this command to redistribute information from other routing protocols into RIP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified redistribution. The parameters **metric** and **route-map** may be used on this command, but have no effect.

Syntax redistribute {connected|static|ospf|bgp} [metric <0-16>]
[route-map <route-map>]
no redistribute {connected|static|ospf|bgp} [metric] [route-map]

Parameter	Description
route-map	Optional. Specifies route-map that controls how routes are redistributed.
<route-map>	Optional. The name of the route map.
connected	Redistribute from connected routes.
static	Redistribute from static routes.
ospf	Redistribute from Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).
bgp	Redistribute from Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).
metric <0-16>	Optional. Sets the value of the metric that will be applied to routes redistributed into RIP from other protocols. If a value is not specified, and no value is specified using the default-metric (RIP) command, the default is one.

Default By default, the RIP metric value is set to 1.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Example To apply the metric value 15 to static routes being redistributed into RIP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# redistribute static metric 15
```

Related Commands [default-metric \(RIP\)](#)

restart rip graceful

Overview Use this command to force the RIP process to restart, and optionally set the grace-period.

Syntax `restart rip graceful [grace-period <1-65535>]`

Mode Privileged Exec

Default The default RIP grace-period is 60 seconds.

Usage After this command is executed, the RIP process immediately shuts down. It notifies the system that RIP has performed a graceful shutdown. Routes that have been installed into the route table by RIP are preserved until the specified grace-period expires.

When a **restart rip graceful** command is issued, the RIP configuration is reloaded from the last saved configuration. Ensure you first enter the command `copy running-config startup-config`.

When a master failover happens on a VCStack, the RIP grace-period will apply the larger value of either, the setting's configured value, or its default of 60 seconds.

Example To apply a restart rip graceful setting, grace-period to 100 seconds use the following commands:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
awplus# restart rip graceful grace-period 100
```

rip restart grace-period

Overview Use this command to change the grace period of RIP graceful restart.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `rip restart grace-period <1-65535>`
`no rip restart grace-period <1-65535>`

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default RIP grace-period is 60 seconds.

Usage Use this command to enable the **Graceful Restart** feature on the RIP process.
Entering this command configures a grace period for RIP.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# rip restart grace-period 200`

route (RIP)

Overview Use this command to configure static RIP routes.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `route <ip-addr/prefix-length>`
`no route <ip-addr/prefix-length>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr/prefix-length></code>	The IPv4 address and prefix length.

Default No static RIP route is added by default.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to add a static RIP route. After adding the RIP route, the route can be checked in the RIP routing table.

Example To create a static RIP route to IP subnet 192.168.1.0/24, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# route 192.168.1.0/24
```

**Related
Commands** [show ip rip](#)
[clear ip rip route](#)

router rip

Overview Use this global command to enter Router Configuration mode to enable the RIP routing process.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the RIP routing process.

Syntax `router rip`
`no router rip`

Mode Global Configuration

Example This command is used to begin the RIP routing process:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# version 1
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.10.0/24
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.11.0/24
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
```

**Related
Commands** [network \(RIP\)](#)
[version \(RIP\)](#)

send-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent.

Syntax `send-lifetime <start-date>{<end-date>|duration <seconds>|infinite}`
`no send-lifetime`

Parameter	Description
<code><start-date></code>	Specifies the start period - time and date in the format DD MMM YYYY or MMM DD YYYY: <code><hh:mm:ss>{<day> <month> <year> | <month> <day> <year>}</code>
<code><hh:mm:ss></code>	Time of the day when send-lifetime starts, in hours, minutes and seconds
<code><day></code>	<1-31> Specifies the day of the month to start.
<code><month></code>	Specifies the month of the year to start (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan).
<code><year></code>	<1993-2035> Specifies the year to start.
<code><end-date></code>	Specifies the end period - time and date in the format DD MMM YYYY or MMM DD YYYY: <code><hh:mm:ss>{<day> <month> <year> | <month> <day> <year>}</code>
<code><hh:mm:ss></code>	Time of the day when lifetime expires, in hours, minutes and seconds.
<code><day></code>	<1-31> Specifies the day of the month to expire.
<code><month></code>	Specifies the month of the year to expire (the first three letters of the month, for example, Feb).
<code><year></code>	<1993-2035> Specifies the year to expire.
<code><seconds></code>	<1-2147483646> Duration of the key in seconds.
<code>infinite</code>	Never expires.

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Example The following example shows the setting of send-lifetime for `key1` on the key chain named `mychain`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 03:03:01 Jan 3 2004
04:04:02 Dec 6 2006
```

**Related
Commands** [key](#)
[key-string](#)
[key chain](#)
[accept-lifetime](#)

show debugging rip

Overview Use this command to display the RIP debugging status for these debugging options: nsm debugging, RIP event debugging, RIP packet debugging and RIP nsm debugging.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging rip`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command to display the debug status of RIP.

Example `awplus# show debugging rip`

show ip protocols rip

Overview Use this command to display RIP process parameters and statistics.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip protocols rip`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip protocols rip`

Output Figure 18-1: Example output from the **show ip protocols rip** command

```
Routing Protocol is "rip"
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12
seconds
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing: connected static
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
Interface          Send  Recv  Key-chain
   vlan25           2     2
Routing for Networks:
  10.10.0.0/24
Routing Information Sources:
  Gateway           BadPackets  BadRoutes  Distance  Last Update
Distance: (default is 120
```

show ip rip

Overview Use this command to show RIP routes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip rip

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show ip rip

Output Figure 18-2: Example output from the **show up rip** command

```
awplus#show ip rip
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static

      C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPFNetwork      Next Hop
Metric From If      Time
C 10.0.1.0/24          1      vlan20
S 10.10.10.0/24        1      vlan20
C 10.10.11.0/24        1      vlan20
S 192.168.101.0/24     1      vlan20
R 192.192.192.0/24     1      --
```

Related Commands

- route (RIP)
- network (RIP)
- clear ip rip route

show ip rip database

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIP database.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip rip database [full]`

Parameter	Description
full	Specify the full RIP database including sub-optimal RIP routes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
`awplus# show ip rip database`
`awplus# show ip rip database full`

Related Commands [show ip rip](#)

show ip rip interface

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIP interfaces. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

Syntax `show ip rip interface [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to display information about. For instance: <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip rip interface`

timers (RIP)

Overview Use this command to adjust routing network timers.
Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the defaults.

Syntax `timers basic <update> <timeout> <garbage>`
`no timers basic`

Parameter	Description
<code><update></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the period at which RIP route update packets are transmitted. The default is 30 seconds.
<code><timeout></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the routing information timeout timer in seconds. The default is 180 seconds. After this interval has elapsed and no updates for a route are received, the route is declared invalid.
<code><garbage></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the routing garbage collection timer in seconds. The default is 120 seconds.

Default Enabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage This command adjusts the RIP timing parameters.

The update timer is the time between sending out updates, that contain the complete routing table, to every neighboring router.

If an update for a given route has not been seen for the time specified by the timeout parameter, that route is no longer valid. However, it is retained in the routing table for a short time, with metric 16, so that neighbors are notified that the route has been dropped.

When the time specified by the garbage parameter expires the metric 16 route is finally removed from the routing table. Until the garbage time expires, the route is included in all updates sent by the router.

All the routers in the network must have the same timers to ensure the smooth operation of RIP throughout the network.

Examples To adjust router network timers to 30 180 120, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# timers basic 30 180 120
```

To adjust router network timers to 30 180 120 with VRF, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4 vrf blue
awplus(config-router-af)# timers basic 30 180 120
```

undebg rip

Overview Use this command to disable the options set for debugging information of RIP events, packets and communication between RIP and NSM.

This command has the same effect as the **no debug rip** command.

Syntax `undebg rip {all|events|nsm|<packet>}`

Parameter	Description
all	Disables all RIP debugging.
events	Disables the logging of RIP events.
nsm	Disables the logging of RIP and NSM communication.
<packet>	packet [recv|send] [detail] Disables the debugging of RIP packets.
recv	Disables the logging of received packet information.
send	Disables the logging of sent packet information.
detail	Disables the logging of sent or received RIP packets.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To disable the options set for debugging RIP information events, use the following command:

```
awplus# undebg rip packet
```

Related Commands [debug rip](#)

version (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify a RIP version used globally by the router. Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default version.

Syntax `version {1|2}`
`no version`

Parameter	Description
1|2	Specifies the version of RIP processing.

Default Version 2

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Setting the version command has no impact on receiving updates, only on sending them. The `ip rip send version` command overrides the value set by the `version (RIP)` command on an interface-specific basis. The `ip rip receive version` command allows you to configure a specific interface to accept only packets of the specified RIP version. The `ip rip receive version` command and the `ip rip send version` command override the value set by this command.

Examples To specify a RIP version, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# version 1
```

Validation Commands

```
awplus#show running-config
!
router rip
version 1
!
```

`show running-config`

Related Commands `ip rip receive version`
`ip rip send version`

19

RIPng for IPv6 Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter contains RIPng commands. RIPng (Routing Information Protocol next generation) is an extension of RIPv2 to support IPv6. RFC 2080 specifies RIPng. The differences between RIPv2 and RIPng are:

- RIPng does not support RIP updates authentication
- RIPng does not allow the attachment of arbitrary tags to routes
- RIPng requires the encoding of the next-hop for a set of routes

For more information, see the [RIPng Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“aggregate-address \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 711
 - [“clear ipv6 rip route”](#) on page 712
 - [“debug ipv6 rip”](#) on page 713
 - [“default-information originate \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 714
 - [“default-metric \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 715
 - [“distribute-list \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 716
 - [“ipv6 rip metric-offset”](#) on page 717
 - [“ipv6 rip split-horizon”](#) on page 719
 - [“ipv6 router rip”](#) on page 721
 - [“neighbor \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 722
 - [“passive-interface \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 723
 - [“recv-buffer-size \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 724
 - [“redistribute \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 725
 - [“route \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 726
 - [“router ipv6 rip”](#) on page 727

- [“show debugging ipv6 rip”](#) on page 728
- [“show ipv6 protocols rip”](#) on page 729
- [“show ipv6 rip”](#) on page 730
- [“show ipv6 rip database”](#) on page 731
- [“show ipv6 rip interface”](#) on page 732
- [“timers \(IPv6 RIPng\)”](#) on page 733
- [“undebug ipv6 rip”](#) on page 734

aggregate-address (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to add an aggregate route to RIPng.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the aggregate route from RIPng.

Syntax `aggregate-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`
`no aggregate-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specify the IPv6 Address in the format <code>X:X::X:/Prefix-Length</code> . The prefix-length is a decimal integer between 1 and 128.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The route will not be added to the RIPng database unless the database contains at least one route which is contained within the address range covered by the aggregate route. As soon as there are any such component routes in the RIPng database, then the following occurs:

- the aggregate route is added to the RIPng database
- all the component routes that are within the address range covered by the aggregate route are retained in the RIPng database, but are marked as suppressed routes. The aggregate route will be advertised in RIPng updates, and the component route will no longer be advertised.

Note that simply having a component route in the IPv6 route database is not a sufficient condition for the aggregate route to be included into the RIPng database. The component route(s) must be in the RIPng database before the aggregate route will be included in the RIPng database. There is no restriction on the method by which the component routes have arrived into the RIPng database, it can be by being connected RIP interfaces, by redistribution or by direct inclusion using the **route** command in router IPv6 RIP configuration mode.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# aggregate-address 2001:db8::/32
```

clear ipv6 rip route

Overview Use this command to clear specific data from the RIPng routing table.

Syntax `clear ipv6 rip route`
`{<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>|all|connected|rip|static|ospf}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specify the IPv6 Address in format <code>X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length</code> . The prefix-length is a decimal integer between 1 and 128. Removes entries which exactly match this destination address from the RIPng routing table.
<code>connected</code>	Removes redistributed connected entries from RIPng routing table.
<code>static</code>	Removes redistributed static entries from the RIPng routing table.
<code>rip</code>	Removes RIPng routes from the RIPng routing table.
<code>ospf</code>	Removes redistributed OSPFv3 routes from the RIPng routing table.
<code>all</code>	Clears the entire RIPng routing table.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 rip route all`
`awplus# clear ipv6 rip route 2001:db8::/32`

debug ipv6 rip

Overview Use this command to enable RIPng debugging and specify debugging for RIPng events, RIPng packets, or RIPng communication with NSM processes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RIPng debugging.

Syntax `debug ipv6 rip [all|events|nsm|packet [detail]|recv [detail]|send [detail]]`
`no debug ipv6 rip [all|events|nsm|packet [detail]|recv [detail]|send [detail]]`

Parameter	Description
all	Displays all RIPng debugging showing RIPng events debug information, RIPng received packets information, and RIPng sent packets information.
events	Displays RIPng events debug information.
nsm	Displays RIPng and NSM communication.
packet	Displays RIPng packets only.
recv	Displays information for received packets.
send	Displays information for sent packets.
detail	Displays detailed information for the sent or received packet.

Default RIPng debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example `awplus# debug ipv6 rip events`
`awplus# debug ipv6 rip packet send detail`
`awplus# debug ipv6 rip nsm`

Related Commands [undebug ipv6 rip](#)

default-information originate (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to generate a default route into RIPng.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax default-information originate
no default-information originate

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# default-information originate

default-metric (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to specify the metrics to be assigned to redistributed RIPng routes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the RIPng metric back to its default (1).

Syntax `default-metric <1-16>`
`no default-metric [<1-16>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	Metric value.

Default By default, the RIPng metric value is set to 1.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is used with the [redistribute \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) command to make the routing protocol use the specified metric value for all redistributed RIPng routes, regardless of the original protocol that the route has been redistributed from.

Note, this metric is not applied to routes that are brought into RIPng by using the **route** command in router IPv6 RIP configuration mode. This metric is, though, applied to any RIPng aggregate routes that have been brought into the RIPng database due to the presence of a component route that was redistributed into RIPng.

Also note that the default-metric is applied to routes redistributed into RIPng with no metric assignment in the routemap associated with redistribution.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# default-metric 8
```

Related Commands [ipv6 rip metric-offset](#)
[redistribute \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#)

distribute-list (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to filter incoming or outgoing route updates using the prefix-list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `distribute-list [prefix <prefix-list-name>] [in|out]
[<interface>]`
`no distribute-list [prefix <prefix-list-name>] [in|out]
[<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><prefix-list-name></code>	Filter prefixes in routing updates. Specify the name of the IPv6 prefix-list to use.
<code><interface></code>	The interface for which distribute-list applies. For instance: <code>vlan2</code> .
<code>in</code>	Filter incoming routing updates.
<code>out</code>	Filter outgoing routing updates.

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Filter out incoming or outgoing route updates using the prefix-list. If you do not specify the name of the interface, the filter is applied to all the interfaces.

Example To filter incoming or outgoing route updates, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# distribute-list prefix myfilter in vlan2
```

Related Commands [ipv6 nd prefix](#)

ipv6 rip metric-offset

Overview Use this command to increment the metric value on incoming routes for a specified interface. This command can be used to artificially inflate the metric value for routes learned on the specified interface. Routes learned on the specified interface are only used if the routes to the same destination with a lower metric value in the routing table are down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the metric value on incoming routes to the default value (1). You can set the metric value for redistributed routes with [default-metric \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) and [redistribute \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) commands in Router Configuration mode.

Syntax `ipv6 rip metric-offset <1-16>`
`no ipv6 rip metric-offset <1-16>`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	Specify an increment to the metric value on an incoming route. The metric value for RIPng routes is the hop count for the route.

Default The default RIPng metric value is 1.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When a RIPng route is received on a VLAN interface, the metric value for the interface set by this command is added to the metric value of the route in the routing table. Note this command only increments the metric for incoming routes on a specified interface. Increasing the metric value for a VLAN interface increases the metric value of routes received on that VLAN interface. This changes the route selected from the routing table.

The RIPng metric is the hop count. At regular intervals of the routing update timer (which has a default value of 30 seconds), and at the time of change in the topology, the RIPng router sends update messages to other routers. The listening routers update their route table with the new route, and increase the metric value of the path by one (referred to as a hop count). The router recognizes the IPv6 address advertising router as the next hop, then sends the routing updates to other routers. A maximum allowable hop count is 15. If a router reaches a metric value of 16 or more, the destination is identified as unreachable.

For information about how AlliedWare Plus adds routes, see the [“Route Selection” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). See also the [default-metric \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) and [redistribute \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) commands to specify the metric for redistributed RIPng routes.

Examples To increment the metric-offset on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 rip metric-offset 1
```

To reset the metric-offset on the VLAN interface `vlan2` to the default value, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 rip metric-offset 1
```

To increment the metric-offset on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 rip metric-offset
```

To reset the metric-offset on the PPP interface `ppp0` to the default value, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router rip
```

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)

Related Commands [default-metric \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#)

ipv6 rip split-horizon

Overview Use this command to perform the split-horizon action on the interface. The default is split-horizon with poisoned reverse.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ipv6 rip split-horizon [poisoned]`
`no ipv6 rip split-horizon`

Parameter	Description
<code>split-horizon</code>	Perform split-horizon without poisoned reverse
<code>poisoned</code>	Performs split-horizon with poisoned reverse.

Default Split-horizon with poisoned reverse is the default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use this command to avoid including routes in updates sent to the same gateway from which they were learned. Using the **split horizon** command omits routes learned from one neighbor, in updates sent to that neighbor. Using the **poisoned** parameter with this command includes such routes in updates, but sets their metrics to infinity. Thus, advertising that these routes are not reachable.

Examples To perform split-horizon with poisoned reverse on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 rip split-horizon poisoned
```

To disable split-horizon on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 rip split-horizon
```

To perform split-horizon with poisoned reverse on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 rip split-horizon poisoned
```

To disable split-horizon on the PPP interface ppp0, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router rip
```

**Validation
Commands** [show running-config](#)

ipv6 router rip

Overview Use this command to enable RIPng routing on an interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RIPng routing on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 router rip`
`no ipv6 router rip`

Default RIPng routing is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

Examples To enable RIPng routing on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 router rip
```

To disable RIPng routing on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router rip
```

To enable RIPng routing on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 router rip
```

To disable RIPng routing on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router rip
```

neighbor (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to specify a neighbor router.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specific router.

Syntax `neighbor <ipv6-link-local-addr> <interface>`
`no neighbor <ipv6-link-local-addr> <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-link-local-addr></code>	Specify the link-local IPv6 address (in the format X:X::X:X) of a neighboring router to exchange routing information with.
<code><interface></code>	The interface. For instance: <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to exchange non broadcast routing information. It can be used multiple times for additional neighbors.

The [passive-interface \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) command disables sending routing updates on an interface. Use the `neighbor` command in conjunction with the [passive-interface \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#) command to send routing updates to specific neighbors.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:db8:1::1 vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:db8:1::1 vlan2
```

Related Commands [passive-interface \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#)

passive-interface (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to enable suppression of routing updates on an interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `passive-interface <interface>`
`no passive-interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The interface. For instance: <code>vlan2</code> .

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To enable suppression of routing updates, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# no passive-interface vlan2
```

recv-buffer-size (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to configure the RIPng UDP (User Datagram Protocol) receive-buffer size. This should improve UDP reliability by avoiding UDP receive buffer overruns.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the configured RIPng UDP receive-buffer size and set it back to the system default of 196608 bits.

Syntax `recv-buffer-size <8192-2147483647>`
`no recv-buffer-size [<8192-2147483647>]`

Default The RIPng UDP receive-buffer-size is 196608 bits by default, and is reset to the default using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To configure the RIPng UPD, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# recv-buffer-size 23456789
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# no recv-buffer-size 23456789
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# no recv-buffer-size
```


redistribute (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to redistribute information from other routing protocols into RIPng.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified redistribution. The parameters **metric** and **route-map** may be used on this command, but have no effect.

Syntax redistribute {connected|static|ospf} [metric <0-16>] [route-map <route-map>]
no redistribute {connected|static|ospf} [metric <0-16>] [route-map <route-map>]

Parameter	Description
<0-16>	Optional. Specifies the metric value to be used when redistributing information. If a value is not specified, and no value is specified using the default-metric (IPv6 RIPng) command, the default is one.
<route-map>	Optional. Specifies route-map to be used to redistribute information.
connected	Redistribute from connected routes.
static	Redistribute from static routes.
ospf	Redistribute from Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).

Default By default, the RIPng metric value is set to 1.

Mode Router Configuration

Example To redistribute information from other routing protocols into RIPng, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# redistribute static route-map mymap
awplus(config-router)# redistribute static metric 8
```

Related Commands [default-metric \(IPv6 RIPng\)](#)

route (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to configure static RIPng routes.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `route <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`
`no route <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specify the IPv6 Address in format <code>X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length</code> . The prefix-length is a decimal integer between 1 and 128.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to add a static RIPng route. After adding the RIPng route, the route can be checked in the RIPng routing table.

Example To configure static RIPng routes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# route 2001:db8::1/64
```

Related Commands [show ipv6 rip](#)
[clear ipv6 rip route](#)

router ipv6 rip

Overview Use this global command to enter Router Configuration mode to enable a RIPng routing process.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the RIPng routing process.

Syntax `router ipv6 rip`
`no router ipv6 rip`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable a RIPng routing process, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)#
```

show debugging ipv6 rip

Overview Use this command to display the RIPng debugging status for the debugging options of: nsm debugging, RIPng event debugging, RIPng packet debugging, and RIPng nsm debugging.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging ipv6 rip`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command to display the debug status of RIPng.

Example To display the RIPng debugging status, use the following command:

```
awplus# show debugging ipv6 rip
```

show ipv6 protocols rip

Overview Use this command to display RIPng process parameters and statistics.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 protocols rip`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display RIPng process parameters and statistics, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 protocols rip
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 protocols rip
Routing Protocol is "RIPng"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-5 seconds, next due
in 6 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribute metric is 1
  Redistributing:
  Interface
    vlan3
  Routing for Networks:
    fe80::200:cdff:fe27:c086 vlan1
```

show ipv6 rip

Overview Use this command to show RIPng routes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 rip`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display RIPng routes, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 rip
```

Output

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, Ra - RIP
aggregated, Rcx - RIP connect suppressed, Rsx - RIP static
suppressed, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF
```

	Network	Next Hop	If	Met	Tag	Time
R	2001:db8:1::/48	2001:db8:2::/48	vlan3	3	0	02:28
C	2001:db8:3::/48	::	vlan2	1	0	
Ra	2001:db8:4::/48		--	1	0	
Rs	2001:db8:5::/48	2001:db8:1::/48	vlan3	3	0	02:32
Cs	2001:db8:6::/48	::	vlan3	1	0	

Related Commands [show ipv6 rip database](#)

show ipv6 rip database

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIPng database.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 rip database [full]`

Parameter	Description
full	Display all IPv6 RIPng full database entries including sub-optimal routes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the RIPng database, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 rip database
```

Output

```
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static, Ra - RIP
aggregated, Rcx - RIP connect suppressed, Rsx - RIP static
suppressed, C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF
  Network          Next Hop          If      Met Tag   Time
R  2001:db8:1::/48  2001:db8:2::/48  vlan3   3    0    02:28
C  2001:db8:3::/48  ::               vlan2   1    0
Ra 2001:db8:4::/48  --              1    0
Rs 2001:db8:5::/48  2001:db8:1::/48  vlan3   3    0    02:32
Cs 2001:db8:6::/48  ::               vlan3   1    0
```

Related Commands [show ipv6 rip](#)

show ipv6 rip interface

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIPng interfaces. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 rip interface [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to display information about. For instance: <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display RIPng interface information, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 rip interface
```

Output

```
lo is up, line protocol is up
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
vlan1 is up, line protocol is up
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
vlan2 is down, line protocol is down
RIPng is not enabled on this interface
vlan3 is up, line protocol is up
Routing Protocol: RIPng
Passive interface: Disabled
Split horizon: Enabled with Poisoned Reversed
IP interface address:
2001:db8:1::1/64
2001:db8:1::2/64
```


timers (IPv6 RIPng)

Overview Use this command to adjust the RIPng routing network timers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the defaults.

Syntax `timers basic <update> <timeout> <garbage>`
`no timers basic`

Parameter	Description
<code><update></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the RIPng routing table update timer in seconds. The default is 30 seconds.
<code><timeout></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the RIPng routing information timeout timer in seconds. The default is 180 seconds. After this interval has elapsed and no updates for a route are received, the route is declared invalid.
<code><garbage></code>	<code><5-2147483647></code> Specifies the RIPng routing garbage collection timer in seconds. The default is 120 seconds.

Default The default RIPng routing table update timer default is 30 seconds, the default RIPng routing information timeout timer is 180 seconds, and the default RIPng routing garbage collection timer is 120 seconds. The **no** variant of this command restores the default RIPng routing timers.

Mode Router Configuration

Example To adjust the RIPng routing network timers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 rip
awplus(config-router)# timers basic 30 180 120
```

undebg ipv6 rip

Overview Use this command to disable debugging options of RIPng events, RIPng packets, and communication between RIPng and NSM processes.

Syntax `undebg ipv6 rip [all|events|nsm|packet [recv|send][detail]]`

Parameter	Description
all	Disables all RIPng debugging.
events	Disable the display of RIPng events information.
nsm	Disable the display of RIPng and NSM communication.
packet	Disable debugging of specified RIPng packets only.
recv	Disable the display of information for received packets.
send	Disable the display of information for sent packets.
detail	Disable the display of detailed information for sent or received packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To disable debugging options, use the following command:

```
awplus# undebg ipv6 rip events
awplus# undebg ipv6 rip all
awplus# undebg ipv6 rip packet send
awplus# undebg ipv6 rip packet recv detail
```

Related Commands [debug ipv6 rip](#)

20

OSPF Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure OSPF. For more information, see the [OSPF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- ["area default-cost"](#) on page 738
 - ["area authentication"](#) on page 739
 - ["area filter-list"](#) on page 740
 - ["area nssa"](#) on page 741
 - ["area range"](#) on page 743
 - ["area stub"](#) on page 745
 - ["area virtual-link"](#) on page 746
 - ["auto-cost reference bandwidth"](#) on page 749
 - ["bandwidth"](#) on page 751
 - ["capability opaque"](#) on page 752
 - ["capability restart"](#) on page 753
 - ["clear ip ospf process"](#) on page 754
 - ["compatible rfc1583"](#) on page 755
 - ["debug ospf events"](#) on page 756
 - ["debug ospf ifsm"](#) on page 757
 - ["debug ospf lsa"](#) on page 758
 - ["debug ospf n fsm"](#) on page 759
 - ["debug ospf nsm"](#) on page 760
 - ["debug ospf packet"](#) on page 761

- [“debug ospf route”](#) on page 762
- [“default-information originate”](#) on page 763
- [“default-metric \(OSPF\)”](#) on page 764
- [“distance \(OSPF\)”](#) on page 765
- [“enable db-summary-opt”](#) on page 767
- [“host area”](#) on page 768
- [“ip ospf authentication”](#) on page 769
- [“ip ospf authentication-key”](#) on page 770
- [“ip ospf cost”](#) on page 772
- [“ip ospf database-filter”](#) on page 773
- [“ip ospf dead-interval”](#) on page 774
- [“ip ospf disable all”](#) on page 775
- [“ip ospf hello-interval”](#) on page 776
- [“ip ospf message-digest-key”](#) on page 777
- [“ip ospf mtu”](#) on page 779
- [“ip ospf mtu-ignore”](#) on page 780
- [“ip ospf network”](#) on page 781
- [“ip ospf priority”](#) on page 782
- [“ip ospf resync-timeout”](#) on page 783
- [“ip ospf retransmit-interval”](#) on page 784
- [“ip ospf transmit-delay”](#) on page 785
- [“max-concurrent-dd”](#) on page 786
- [“maximum-area”](#) on page 787
- [“neighbor \(OSPF\)”](#) on page 788
- [“network area”](#) on page 789
- [“ospf abr-type”](#) on page 791
- [“ospf restart grace-period”](#) on page 792
- [“ospf restart helper”](#) on page 793
- [“ospf router-id”](#) on page 795
- [“overflow database”](#) on page 796
- [“overflow database external”](#) on page 797
- [“passive-interface \(OSPF\)”](#) on page 798
- [“redistribute \(OSPF\)”](#) on page 799
- [“restart ospf graceful”](#) on page 801
- [“router ospf”](#) on page 802

- ["router-id"](#) on page 803
- ["show debugging ospf"](#) on page 804
- ["show ip ospf"](#) on page 805
- ["show ip ospf border-routers"](#) on page 808
- ["show ip ospf database"](#) on page 809
- ["show ip ospf database asbr-summary"](#) on page 811
- ["show ip ospf database external"](#) on page 812
- ["show ip ospf database network"](#) on page 814
- ["show ip ospf database nssa-external"](#) on page 815
- ["show ip ospf database opaque-area"](#) on page 817
- ["show ip ospf database opaque-as"](#) on page 818
- ["show ip ospf database opaque-link"](#) on page 819
- ["show ip ospf database router"](#) on page 820
- ["show ip ospf database summary"](#) on page 822
- ["show ip ospf interface"](#) on page 825
- ["show ip ospf neighbor"](#) on page 826
- ["show ip ospf route"](#) on page 828
- ["show ip ospf virtual-links"](#) on page 829
- ["show ip protocols ospf"](#) on page 830
- ["summary-address"](#) on page 831
- ["timers spf exp"](#) on page 832
- ["undebug ospf events"](#) on page 833
- ["undebug ospf ifsm"](#) on page 834
- ["undebug ospf lsa"](#) on page 835
- ["undebug ospf nfm"](#) on page 836
- ["undebug ospf nsm"](#) on page 837
- ["undebug ospf packet"](#) on page 838
- ["undebug ospf route"](#) on page 839

area default-cost

Overview This command specifies a cost for the default summary route sent into a stub or NSSA area.

The **no** variant of this command removes the assigned default-route cost.

Syntax `area <area-id> default-cost <0-16777215>`
`no area <area-id> default-cost`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the default summary route cost for. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format.
<code><ip-addr></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.
<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.
<code>default-cost</code>	Indicates the cost for the default summary route used for a stub or NSSA area. Default: 1

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The default-cost option provides the metric for the summary default route, generated by the area border router, into the NSSA or stub area. Use this option only on an area border router that is attached to the NSSA or stub area. Refer to the RFC 3101 for information on NSSA.

Example To set the default cost to 10 in area 1 for the OSPF instance 100, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 1 default-cost 10
```

Related Commands [area nssa](#)
[area stub](#)

area authentication

Overview Use this command to enable authentication for an OSPF area. Specifying the area authentication sets the authentication to Type 1 authentication or the Simple Text password authentication (details in RFC 2328).

The **no** variant of this command removes the authentication specification for an area.

Syntax `area <area-id> authentication [message-digest]`
`no area <area-id> authentication`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area that you are enabling authentication for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format.
<code><ip-addr></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area OSPF Area ID.
<code>message-digest</code>	Enables MD5 authentication in the OSPF area.

Default By default, no authentication occurs.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage All OSPF packets transmitted in this **area** must have the same password in their OSPF header. This ensures that only routers that have the correct password may join the routing domain.

Give all routers that are to communicate with each other through OSPF the same authentication password.

Use the [ip ospf authentication-key](#) command to specify a Simple Text password. Use the [ip ospf message-digest-key](#) command to specify MD5 password.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 1 authentication
```

Related Commands [ip ospf authentication](#)
[ip ospf message-digest-key](#)

area filter-list

Overview This command configures filters to advertise summary routes on Area Border Routers (ABR).

This command is used to suppress particular intra-area routes from/to an area to/from the other areas. You can use this command in conjunction with the prefix-list command.

The **no** variant of this command removes the filter configuration.

Syntax `area <area-id> filter-list prefix <prefix-list> {in|out}`
`no area <area-id> filter-list prefix <prefix-list> {in|out}`

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are configuring the filter for. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. <table border="1"><tr><td><ip-addr></td><td>OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td></tr><tr><td><0-4294967295></td><td>OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td></tr></table> For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
prefix	Use prefix-list to filter summary.				
<prefix-list>	Name of a prefix-list.				
in	Filter routes from the other areas to this area.				
out	Filter routes from this area to the other areas.				

Mode Router Configuration

area nssa

Overview This command sets an area as a Not-So-Stubby-Area (NSSA). By default, no NSSA area is defined.

Use this command to simplify administration if you are connecting a central site using OSPF to a remote site that is using a different routing protocol. You can extend OSPF to cover the remote connection by defining the area between the central router and the remote router as an NSSA.

There are no external routes in an OSPF stub area, so you cannot redistribute from another protocol into a stub area. A NSSA allows external routes to be flooded within the area. These routes are then leaked into other areas. Although, the external routes from other areas still do not enter the NSSA. You can either configure an area to be a stub area or an NSSA, not both.

The **no** variant of this command removes this designation.

Syntax

```
area <area-id> nssa [default-information-originate <metric> |
no-redistribution | no-summary | translator-role <role> ]
no area <area-id> nssa [default-information-originate |
no-redistribution | no-summary | translator-role ]
```

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are configuring as an NSSA. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. <table border="1"> <tr> <td><ip-addr></td> <td>OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><0-4294967295></td> <td>OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td> </tr> </table> For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
default-information-originate	Originate Type-7 default LSA into NSSA.				
<metric>	The external or internal metric. Specify the following: <table border="1"> <tr> <td>metric<0-16777214></td> <td>The metric value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>metric-type<1-2></td> <td>External metric type.</td> </tr> </table>	metric<0-16777214>	The metric value.	metric-type<1-2>	External metric type.
metric<0-16777214>	The metric value.				
metric-type<1-2>	External metric type.				
no-redistribution	Do not redistribute external route into NSSA.				
no-summary	Do not inject inter-area route into NSSA.				
translator-role	Specify NSSA-ABR translator-role.				

Parameter	Description
<code><role></code>	The role type. Specify one of the following keywords:
<code>always</code>	Router always translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA.
<code>candidate</code>	Router may translate NSSA-LSA to Type-5 LSA if it is elected.
<code>never</code>	Router never translate NSSA-LSA.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 0.0.0.51 nssa
awplus(config-router)# area 3 nssa translator-role candidate
no-redistribution default-information-originate metric 34
metric-type 2
```

Related Commands [area default-cost](#)

area range

Overview Use this command to summarize OSPF routes at an area boundary, configuring an IPv4 address range which consolidates OSPF routes. By default, this feature is not enabled.

A summary route created by this command is then advertised to other areas by the Area Border Routers (ABRs). In this way, routing information is condensed at area boundaries and outside the area so that routes are exchanged between areas in an efficient manner.

If the network numbers in an area are arranged into sets of contiguous routes, the ABRs can be configured to advertise a summary route that covers all the individual networks within the area that fall into the specified range.

The **no** variant of this command disables this function and restores default behavior.

Syntax

```
area <area-id> range <ip-addr/prefix-length>
[advertise|not-advertise]

no area <area-id> range <ip-addr/prefix-length>
```

Parameter	Description
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you summarizing the routes for. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format.
<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.
<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The area range prefix and length.
advertise	Advertise this range as a summary route into other areas.
not-advertise	Does not advertise this range.

Default The area range is not configured by default. The area range is advertised if it is configured.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You can configure multiple ranges on a single area with multiple instances of this command, so OSPF summarizes addresses for different sets of IPv4 address ranges.

Ensure OSPF IPv4 routes exist in the area range for advertisement before using this command.

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 1 range 192.16.0.0/16
awplus(config-router)# area 1 range 203.18.0.0/16

area stub

Overview This command defines an OSPF area as a stub area. By default, no stub area is defined.

Use this command when routers in the area do not require learning about summary LSAs from other areas. You can define the area as a totally stubby area by configuring the Area Border Router of that area using the **area stub no-summary** command.

There are two stub area router configuration commands: the **area stub** and **area default-cost** commands. In all routers attached to the stub area, configure the area by using the **area stub** command. For an area border router (ABR) attached to the stub area, also use the **area default-cost** command.

The **no** variant of this command removes this definition.

Syntax `area <area-id> stub [no-summary]`
`no area <area-id> stub [no-summary]`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area that you are configuring as a stub area. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.
<code><ip-addr></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D.
<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.
<code>no-summary</code>	Stops an ABR from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router ospf 100`
`awplus(config-router)# area 1 stub`

Related Commands [area default-cost](#)

area virtual-link

Overview This command configures a link between two backbone areas that are physically separated through other non-backbone areas.

In OSPF, all non-backbone areas must be connected to a backbone area. If the connection to the backbone is lost, the virtual link repairs the connection.

The **no** variant of this command removes the virtual link.

Syntax

```

area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> [<auth-key>|<msg-key>]
no area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> [<auth-key>|<msg-key>]
area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> authentication
[message-digest|null] [<auth-key>|<msg-key>]
no area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> authentication
[message-digest|null] [<auth-key>|<msg-key>]
area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> [authentication]
[dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>]
[retransmit-interval <1-3600>] [transmit-delay <1-3600>]
no area <area-id> virtual-link <ip-addr> [authentication]
[dead-interval] [hello-interval] [retransmit-interval]
[transmit-delay]

```

Parameter	Description
<area-id>	The area ID of the transit area that the virtual link passes through. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format.
<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.
<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area ID.
<ip-address>	The OSPF router ID of the virtual link neighbor.
<auth-key>	Specifies the password used for this virtual link. Use the format: authentication-key <pswd-short>
<pswd-short>	An 8 character password.
<msg-key>	Specifies a message digest key using the MD5 encryption algorithm. Use the following format: message-digest-key <1-255> md5 <pswd-long>
<1-255>	The key ID.
<pswd-long>	Authentication password of 16 characters.
authentication	Enables authentication on this virtual link.

Parameter	Description
message-digest	Use message-digest authentication.
null	Use null authentication to override password or message digest.
dead-interval	If no packets are received from a particular neighbor for dead-interval seconds, the router considers that neighboring router as being off-line. Default: 40 seconds
	<1-65535> The number of seconds in the interval.
hello-interval	The interval the router waits before it sends a hello packet. Default: 10 seconds
	<1-65535> The number of seconds in the interval.
retransmit-interval	The interval the router waits before it retransmits a packet. Default: 5 seconds
	<1-3600> The number of seconds in the interval.
transmit-delay	The interval the router waits before it transmits a packet. Default: 1 seconds
	<1-3600> The number of seconds in the interval.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You can configure virtual links between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. The protocol treats these two routers, joined by a virtual link, as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network. To configure a virtual link, you require:

- The transit area ID, i.e. the area ID of the non backbone area that the two backbone routers are both connected to.
- The corresponding virtual link neighbor's router ID. To see the router ID use the [show ip ospf](#) command.

Configure the **hello-interval** to be the same for all routers attached to a common network. A short **hello-interval** results in the router detecting topological changes faster but also an increase in the routing traffic.

The **retransmit-interval** is the expected round-trip delay between any two routers in a network. Set the value to be greater than the expected round-trip delay to avoid needless retransmissions.

The **transmit-delay** is the time taken to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Before transmission, the link state advertisements in the update packet, are incremented by this amount. Set the **transmit-delay** to be greater than zero. Also, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 hello 5
dead 10
```

**Related
Commands** area authentication
 show ip ospf
 show ip ospf virtual-links

auto-cost reference bandwidth

Overview This command controls how OSPF calculates default metrics for the interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to assign cost based only on the interface bandwidth.

Syntax `auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>`
`no auto-cost reference-bandwidth`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-4294967></code>	The reference bandwidth in terms of Mbits per second (Mbps).

Default 1000 Mbps

Usage By default, OSPF calculates the OSPF metric for an interface by dividing the reference bandwidth by the interface bandwidth. The default for the reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps. As a result, if this default is used, there is very little difference between the metrics applied to interfaces of increasing bandwidth beyond 1000 Mbps.

The auto-cost command is used to alter this reference bandwidth in order to give a real difference between the metrics of high bandwidth links of differing bandwidths. In a network that has multiple links with high bandwidths, specify a larger reference bandwidth value to differentiate the costs on those links.

Cost is calculated by dividing the reference bandwidth (Mbps) by the layer 3 interface (Switched Virtual Interface (SVI), Loopback or Ethernet interface) bandwidth. Interface bandwidth may be altered by using the [bandwidth](#) command as the SVI does not auto detect the bandwidth based on the speed of associated switch ports.

When the reference bandwidth calculation results in a cost integer greater than 1 but contains a fractional value (value after the decimal point), the result rounds down to the nearest integer. The following example shows how the cost is calculated.

The reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps and the interface bandwidth is 7 Mbps.

Calculation = $1000/7$

Calculation result = 142.85 (integer of 142, fractional value of 0.85)

Result after rounding down to the nearest integer = 142 (Interface cost is 142)

When the reference bandwidth calculation results in a cost less than 1, it is rounded up to the nearest integer which is 1. The following example shows how the cost is calculated.

The reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps and the interface bandwidth is 10000 Mbps.

Calculation = $1000/10000$

Calculation result = 0.1

Result after rounding up to the nearest integer = 1 (Interface cost is 1)

The auto-cost reference bandwidth value should be consistent across all OSPF routers in the OSPF process.

Note that using the [ip ospf cost](#) command on a layer 3 interface will override the cost calculated by the reference bandwidth command.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 1000
```

**Related
Commands** [ip ospf cost](#)

bandwidth

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum bandwidth to be used for each VLAN interface.

The bandwidth value is in bits. OSPF uses this to calculate metrics for the VLAN interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes any applied bandwidth value and replaces it with a value equal to the lowest port speed within that VLAN.

Syntax `bandwidth <bandwidth-setting>`
`no bandwidth`

Parameter	Description
<code><bandwidth-setting></code>	Sets the bandwidth for the interface. Enter a value in the range 1 to 10000000000 bits per second. Note that to avoid entering many zeros, you can add k, m, or g to internally add 3, 6 or 9 zeros to the number entered. For example entering 1k is the same as entering 1000.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface vlan2`
`awplus(config-if)# bandwidth 1000000`

Related Commands [show running-config](#)
[show interface](#)

capability opaque

Overview This command enables opaque-LSAs. Opaque-LSAs are Type 9, 10 and 11 LSAs that deliver information used by external applications.

By default, opaque-LSAs are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disables opaque-LSAs.

Syntax `capability opaque`
`no capability opaque`

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router ospf 100`
`awplus(config-router)# no capability opaque`

capability restart

Overview This command enables OSPF Graceful Restart or restart signaling features. By default, this is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable OSPF Graceful Restart and restart signaling features.

Syntax `capability restart [graceful|signaling]`
`no capability restart`

Parameter	Description
<code>graceful</code>	Enable graceful OSPF restart.
<code>signaling</code>	Enable OSPF restart signaling.

Default Graceful restart

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router ospf 100`
`awplus(config-router)# capability restart graceful`

clear ip ospf process

Overview This command clears and restarts the OSPF routing process. Specify the Process ID to clear one particular OSPF process. When no Process ID is specified, this command clears all running OSPF processes.

Syntax `clear ip ospf [<0-65535>] process`

Parameter	Description
<0-65535>	The Routing Process ID.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ip ospf process`

compatible rfc1583

Overview This command changes the method used to calculate summary route to the that specified in RFC 1583. By default, OSPF uses the method specified in RFC 2328.

RFC 1583 specifies a method for calculating the metric for summary routes based on the minimum metric of the component paths available. RFC 2328 specifies a method for calculating metrics based on maximum cost.

It is possible that some ABRs in an area might conform to RFC 1583 and others support RFC 2328, which could lead to incompatibility in their interoperation. This command addresses this issue by allowing you to selectively disable compatibility with RFC 2328.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RFC 1583 compatibility.

Syntax compatible rfc1583
no compatible rfc1583

Mode Router Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# compatible rfc1583

debug ospf events

Overview This command enables OSPF debugging for OSPF event troubleshooting.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf event** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax

```
debug ospf events [abr] [asbr] [lsa] [nssa] [os] [router] [vlink]
no debug ospf events [abr] [asbr] [lsa] [nssa] [os] [router] [vlink]
```

Parameter	Description
abr	Shows ABR events.
asbr	Shows ASBR events.
lsa	Shows LSA events.
nssa	Shows NSSA events.
os	Shows OS interaction events.
router	Shows other router events.
vlink	Shows virtual link events.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example awplus# debug ospf events asbr lsa

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf events](#)

debug ospf ifsm

Overview This command specifies debugging options for OSPF Interface Finite State Machine (IFSM) troubleshooting.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf ifsm** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF IFSM debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax `debug ospf ifsm [status] [events] [timers]`
`no debug ospf ifsm [status] [events] [timers]`

Parameter	Description
events	Displays IFSM event information.
status	Displays IFSM status information.
timers	Displays IFSM timer information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example `awplus# no debug ospf ifsm events status`
`awplus# debug ospf ifsm status`
`awplus# debug ospf ifsm timers`

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf ifsm](#)

debug ospf lsa

Overview This command enables debugging options for OSPF Link State Advertisements (LSA) troubleshooting. This displays information related to internal operations of LSAs.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf lsa** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF LSA debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax

```
debug ospf lsa [flooding] [generate] [install] [maxage] [refresh]
no debug ospf lsa [flooding] [generate] [install] [maxage] [refresh]
```

Parameter	Description
flooding	Displays LSA flooding.
generate	Displays LSA generation.
install	Show LSA installation.
maxage	Shows maximum age of the LSA in seconds.
refresh	Displays LSA refresh.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples awplus# undebug ospf lsa refresh

Output Figure 20-1: Example output from the **debug ospf lsa** command

```
2002/05/09 14:08:11 OSPF: LSA[10.10.10.10:10.10.10.70]: instance(0x8139cd0)
created with Link State Update
2002/05/09 14:08:11 OSPF: RECV[LS-Upd]: From 10.10.10.70 via vlan5:10.10.10.50
(10.10.10.10 -> 224.0.0.5)
2002/05/09 14:12:33 OSPF: SEND[LS-Upd]: Begin send queue
2002/05/09 14:12:33 OSPF: SEND[LS-Upd]: # of LSAs 1, destination 224.0.0.5
2002/05/09 14:12:33 OSPF: SEND[LS-Upd]: End send queue
2002/05/09 14:12:33 OSPF: SEND[LS-Upd]: To 224.0.0.5 via vlan5:10.10.10.50
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf lsa](#)

debug ospf nfsm

Overview This command enables debugging options for OSPF Neighbor Finite State Machines (NFSMs).

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf nfsm** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF NFSM debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax `debug ospf nfsm [events] [status] [timers]`
`no debug ospf nfsm [events] [status] [timers]`

Parameter	Description
events	Displays NFSM event information.
status	Displays NFSM status information.
timers	Displays NFSM timer information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug ospf nfsm events`
`awplus# no debug ospf nfsm timers`
`awplus# undebug ospf nfsm events`

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf nfsm](#)

debug ospf nsm

Overview This command enables debugging options for the OSPF Network Service Module. To enable both debugging options, specify **debug ospf nsm** with no additional parameters. The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF NSM debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable both options.

Syntax `debug ospf nsm [interface] [redistribute]`
`no debug ospf nsm [interface] [redistribute]`

Parameter	Description
interface	Specify NSM interface information.
redistribute	Specify NSM redistribute information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug ospf nsm interface`
`awplus# no debug ospf nsm redistribute`
`awplus# undebug ospf nsm interface`

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf nsm](#)

debug ospf packet

Overview This command enables debugging options for OSPF packets.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf packet** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF packet debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all options.

Syntax `debug ospf packet [dd] [detail] [hello] [ls-ack] [ls-request] [ls-update] [recv] [send]`
`no debug ospf packet [dd] [detail] [hello] [ls-ack] [ls-request] [ls-update] [recv] [send]`

Parameter	Description
dd	Specifies debugging for OSPF database descriptions.
detail	Sets the debug option to detailed information.
hello	Specifies debugging for OSPF hello packets.
ls-ack	Specifies debugging for OSPF link state acknowledgments.
ls-request	Specifies debugging for OSPF link state requests.
ls-update	Specifies debugging for OSPF link state updates.
recv	Specifies the debug option set for received packets.
send	Specifies the debug option set for sent packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug ospf packet detail`
`awplus# debug ospf packet dd send detail`
`awplus# no debug ospf packet ls-request recv detail`
`awplus# undebug ospf packet ls-request recv detail`

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf packet](#)

debug ospf route

Overview This command enables debugging of route calculation. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ospf route** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variant of this command disable OSPF route debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all options.

Syntax `debug ospf route [ase] [ia] [install] [spf]`
`no debug ospf route [ase] [ia] [install] [spf]`

Parameter	Description
ia	Specifies the debugging of Inter-Area route calculation.
ase	Specifies the debugging of external route calculation.
install	Specifies the debugging of route installation.
spf	Specifies the debugging of SPF calculation.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples `awplus# debug ospf route`
`awplus# no debug ospf route ia`
`awplus# debug ospf route install`
`awplus# undebug ospf route install`

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ospf route](#)

default-information originate

Overview This command creates a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

When you use the **default-information originate** command to redistribute routes into an OSPF routing domain, then the system acts like an Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR). By default, an ASBR does not generate a default route into the OSPF routing domain.

When using this command, also specify the **route-map <route-map>** option to avoid a dependency on the default network in the routing table.

The **metric-type** is an external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain. The value of the external route could be either Type 1 or 2. The default is Type 2.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
default-information originate [always] [metric <metric>]
[metric-type <1-2>] [route-map <route-map>]

no default-information originate [always] [metric]
[metric-type] [route-map]
```

Parameter	Description
always	Used to advertise the default route regardless of whether there is a default route.
<metric>	The metric value used in creating the default route. Enter a value in the range 0 to 16777214. The default metric value is 10. The value used is specific to the protocol.
<1-2>	External metric type for default routes, either OSPF External Type 1 or Type 2 metrics. Enter the value 1 or 2.
route-map	Specifies to use a specific route-map.
<route-map>	The route-map name. It is a string comprised of any characters, numbers or symbols.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# default-information originate always
metric 23 metric-type 2 route-map myinfo
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)

default-metric (OSPF)

Overview This command sets default metric values for the OSPF routing protocol. The **no** variant of this command returns OSPF to using built-in, automatic metric translations, as appropriate for each routing protocol.

Syntax `default-metric <1-16777214>`
`no default-metric [<1-16777214>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-16777214></code>	Default metric value appropriate for the specified routing protocol.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage A default metric facilitates redistributing routes even with incompatible metrics. If the metrics do not convert, the default metric provides an alternative and enables the redistribution to continue. The effect of this command is that OSPF will use the same metric value for **all** redistributed routes. Use this command in conjunction with the [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#) command.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# default-metric 100
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# no default-metric
```

Related commands [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#)

distance (OSPF)

Overview This command sets the administrative distance for OSPF routes based on the route type. Your device uses this value to select between two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. The route with the smallest administrative distance value is added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). See the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Use the command **distance ospf** to set the distance for an entire category of OSPF routes, rather than the specific routes that pass an access list.

Use the command **distance <1-255>**, with no other parameter, to set the same distance for all OSPF route types.

The **no** variant of this command sets the administrative distance for all OSPF routes to the default of 110.

Syntax

```
distance <1-255>
distance ospf {external <1-255>|inter-area <1-255>|intra-area <1-255>}
no distance {ospf|<1-255>}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	Specify the Administrative Distance value for OSPF routes.
external	Sets the distance for routes from other routing domains, learned by redistribution. Specify an OSPF external distance in the range <1-255>.
inter-area	Sets the distance for all routes from one area to another area. Specify an OSPF inter-area distance in the range <1-255>.
intra-area	Sets the distance for all routes within an area. Specify an OSPF intra-area distance in the range <1-255>.

Default The default OSPF administrative distance is 110. The default Administrative Distance for each type of route (intra, inter, or external) is 110.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The administrative distance rates the trustworthiness of a routing information source. The distance could be any integer from 0 to 255. A higher distance value indicates a lower trust rating. For example, an administrative distance of 255 indicates that the routing information source cannot be trusted and should be ignored.

Use this command to set the distance for an entire group of routes, rather than a specific route that passes an access list.

Examples To set the following administrative distances for route types in OSPF 100:

- 20 for inter-area routes

- 10 for intra-area routes
- 40 for external routes

use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# distance ospf inter-area 20 intra-area  
10 external 40
```

To set the administrative distance for all routes in OSPF 100 back to the default of 110, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# no distance ospf
```

enable db-summary-opt

Overview This command enables OSPF database summary list optimization.
The **no** variant of this command disables database summary list optimization.

Syntax `enable db-summary-opt`
`no enable db-summary-opt`

Default The default setting is disabled.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage When this feature is enabled, the database exchange process is optimized by removing the LSA from the database summary list for the neighbor, if the LSA instance in the database summary list is the same as, or less recent than, the listed LSA in the database description packet received from the neighbor.

Examples To enable OSPF database summary list optimization, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf
awplus(config-router)# enable db-summary-opt
```

To disable OSPF database summary list optimization, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf
awplus(config-router)# no enable db-summary-opt
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`

host area

Overview This command configures a stub host entry belonging to a particular area. You can use this command to advertise specific host routes in the router-LSA as stub link. Since stub host belongs to the specified router, specifying cost is optional.

The **no** variant of this command removes the host area configuration.

Syntax `host <ip-address> area <area-id> [cost <0-65535>]`
`no host <ip-address> area <area-id> [cost <0-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The IPv4 address of the host, in dotted decimal notation.
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area ID of the transit area that configuring the stub host entry for. Use one of the following formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none">dotted decimal format, e.g. 0.0.1.2.normal decimal format in the range <0-4294967295>, e.g. 258.
<code>cost <0-65535></code>	The cost for the stub host entry.

Default By default, no host entry is configured.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# host 172.16.10.100 area 1
awplus(config-router)# host 172.16.10.101 area 2 cost 10
```

ip ospf authentication

Overview This command sets the authentication method used when sending and receiving OSPF packets on the current VLAN interface. The default is to use no authentication. If no authentication method is specified in this command, then plain text authentication will be used.

The **no** variant of this command disables the authentication.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] authentication [message-digest|null]`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] authentication`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the interface.
message-digest	Use the message digest authentication.
null	Use no authentication. It overrides password or message-digest authentication of the interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use the [ip ospf authentication](#) command to specify a Simple Text password. Use the [ip ospf message-digest-key](#) command to specify MD5 password.

Example In this example, VLAN interface `vlan2` is configured to have no authentication. This will override any text or MD5 authentication configured on this interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf authentication null
```

In this example, PPP interface `ppp0` is configured to have no authentication. This will override any text or MD5 authentication configured on this interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf authentication null
```

Related Commands [ip ospf authentication-key](#)
[area authentication](#)
[ip ospf message-digest-key](#)

ip ospf authentication-key

Overview This command specifies an OSPF authentication password for the neighboring routers.

The **no** variant of this command removes the OSPF authentication password.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] authentication-key <pswd-long>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] authentication-key`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.
<pswd-long>	Specifies the authentication password. The string by the end of line will be used.

Default By default, an authentication password is not specified.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command creates a password (key) that is inserted into the OSPF header when AlliedWare Plus™ software originates routing protocol packets. Assign a separate password to each network for different VLAN interfaces. All neighboring routers on the same network with the same password exchange OSPF routing data.

The key can be used only when authentication is enabled for an area. Use the **area authentication** command to enable authentication.

Simple password authentication allows a password to be configured for each area. Configure the routers in the same routing domain with the same password.

Example In the following example, an authentication key test is created on VLAN interface `vlan2` in area 0. Note that first authentication is enabled for area 0.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0
awplus(config-router)# area 0 authentication
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 3.3.3.3 authentication-key test
```

In the following example, an authentication key test is created on PPP interface ppp0 in area 0. Note that first authentication is enabled for area 0.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.10.0/24 area 0
awplus(config-router)# area 0 authentication
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 3.3.3.3 authentication-key test
```

**Related
Commands** [area authentication](#)
[ip ospf authentication](#)

ip ospf cost

Overview This command explicitly specifies the cost of the link-state metric in a router-LSA. The **no** variant of this command resets the VLAN interface cost to the default.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] cost <1-65535>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] cost`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.
<1-65535>	The link-state metric.

Default By default there is no static value set and the OSPF cost is automatically calculated by using the [auto-cost reference bandwidth](#) command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command explicitly sets a user specified cost of sending packets out the interface. Using this command overrides the cost value calculated automatically with the auto-cost reference bandwidth feature.

The interface cost indicates the overhead required to send packets across a certain VLAN interface. This cost is stated in the Router-LSA's link. Typically, the cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of an interface. By default, the cost of a VLAN interface is calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{reference bandwidth} / \text{interface bandwidth}$$

To set the VLAN interface cost manually, use this command.

Example The following example shows setting ospf cost to 10 on VLAN interface `vlan25` for IP address 10.10.10.50

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan25
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 10.10.10.50 cost 10
```

The following example shows setting ospf cost to 10 on PPP interface `ppp0` for IP address 10.10.10.50

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 10.10.10.50 cost 10
```

Related Commands [show ip ospf interface](#)
[auto-cost reference bandwidth](#)

ip ospf database-filter

Overview This command turns on the LSA database-filter for a particular VLAN interface. The **no** variant of this command turns off the LSA database-filter.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] database-filter all out`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] database-filter`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.

Default By default, all outgoing LSAs are flooded to the interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage OSPF floods new LSAs over all interfaces in an area, except the interface on which the LSA arrives. This redundancy ensures robust flooding. However, too much redundancy can waste bandwidth and might lead to excessive link and CPU usage in certain topologies, resulting in destabilizing the network. To avoid this, use the **ip ospf database-filter** command to block flooding of LSAs over specified interfaces.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if# ip ospf database-filter all out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if# ip ospf database-filter all out
```

ip ospf dead-interval

Overview This command sets the interval during which no hello packets are received and after which a neighbor is declared dead.

The dead-interval is the amount of time that OSPF waits to receive an OSPF hello packet from the neighbor before declaring the neighbor is down. This value is advertised in the router's hello packets. It must be a multiple of the hello-interval and be the same for all routers on a specific network.

The **no** variant of this command returns the interval to the default of 40 seconds. If you have configured this command specifying the IP address of the interface and want to remove the configuration, specify the IP address (**no ip ospf**<ip-address> **dead-interval**).

Syntax ip ospf [<ip-address>] dead-interval <1-65535>
no ip ospf [<ip-address>] dead-interval

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.
<1-65545>	The interval in seconds. Default: 40

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example The following example shows configuring the dead-interval to 10 seconds on the VLAN interface vlan2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf dead-interval 10
```

The following example shows configuring the dead-interval to 10 seconds on the PPP interface ppp0.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf dead-interval 10
```

Related Commands ip ospf hello-interval
show ip ospf interface

ip ospf disable all

Overview This command completely disables OSPF packet processing on a VLAN interface. It overrides the [network area](#) command and disables the processing of packets on the specific interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore OSPF packet processing on a selected interface.

Syntax ip ospf disable all
no ip ospf disable all

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf disable all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf disable all
```

ip ospf hello-interval

Overview This command specifies the interval between hello packets.

The hello-interval is advertised in the hello packets. Configure the same hello-interval for all routers on a specific network. A shorter hello interval ensures faster detection of topological changes, but results in more routing traffic.

The **no** variant of this command returns the interval to the default of 10 seconds.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] hello-interval <1-65535>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] hello-interval`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.
<1-65535>	The interval in seconds. Default: 10

Default The default interval is 10 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example The following example shows setting the hello-interval to 3 seconds on VLAN interface vlan2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf hello-interval 3
```

The following example shows setting the hello-interval to 3 seconds on the PPP interface ppp0.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf hello-interval 3
```

Related Commands [ip ospf dead-interval](#)
[show ip ospf interface](#)

ip ospf message-digest-key

Overview This command registers an MD5 key for OSPF MD5 authentication.

Message Digest Authentication is a cryptographic authentication. A key (password) and key-id are configured on each router. The router uses an algorithm based on the OSPF packet, the key, and the key-id to generate a message digest that gets appended to the packet.

The **no** variant of this command removes the MD5 key.

Syntax

```
ip ospf [<ip-address>] message-digest-key <key-id> md5  
<pswd-long>  
  
no ip ospf [<ip-address>] message-digest-key <key-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.
<key-id>	A key ID number specified as an integer between 1 and 255.
md5	Use the MD5 algorithm.
<pswd-long>	The OSPF password. This is a string of 1 to 16 characters including spaces.

Default By default, there is no MD5 key registered.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use this command for uninterrupted transitions between passwords. It allows you to add a new key without having to delete the existing key. While multiple keys exist, all OSPF packets will be transmitted in duplicate; one copy of the packet will be transmitted for each of the current keys. This is helpful for administrators who want to change the OSPF password without disrupting communication. The system begins a rollover process until all the neighbors have adopted the new password. This allows neighboring routers to continue communication while the network administrator is updating them with a new password. The router will stop sending duplicate packets once it detects that all of its neighbors have adopted the new password.

Maintain only one password per interface, removing the old password whenever you add a new one. This will prevent the local system from continuing to communicate with the system that is using the old password. Removing the old password also reduces overhead during rollover. All neighboring routers on the same network must have the same password value to enable exchange of OSPF routing data.

Examples The following example shows OSPF authentication on the VLAN interface `vlan5` when IP address has not been specified.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan5
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 yourpass
```

The following example shows OSPF authentication on the PPP interface `ppp0` when IP address has not been specified.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf authentication message-digest
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 yourpass
```

The following example shows configuring OSPF authentication on the VLAN interface `vlan2` for the IP address `1.1.1.1`. (If the interface has two IP addresses assigned-- `1.1.1.1` & `2.2.2.2`, OSPF authentication will be enabled only for the IP address `1.1.1.1`).

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 1.1.1.1 authentication
message-digest
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf 1.1.1.1 message-digest-key 2 md5
yourpass
```

ip ospf mtu

Overview This command sets the MTU size for OSPF. Whenever OSPF constructs packets, it uses VLAN interface MTU size as Maximum IP packet size. This command forces OSPF to use the specified value, overriding the actual VLAN interface MTU size.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the MTU size to the default.

Syntax `ip ospf mtu <576-65535>`
`no ip ospf mtu`

Default By default, OSPF uses interface MTU derived from the VLAN interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command allows an administrator to configure the MTU size recognized by the OSPF protocol. It does not configure the MTU settings on the VLAN interface. OSPF will not recognize MTU size configuration changes made to the kernel until the MTU size is updated through the CLI.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf mtu 1480
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface pp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf mtu 1480
```

ip ospf mtu-ignore

Overview Use this command to configure OSPF so that OSPF does not check the MTU size during DD (Database Description) exchange.

Use the **no** variant of this command to make sure that OSPF checks the MTU size during DD exchange.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] mtu-ignore`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] mtu-ignore`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	IPv4 address of the interface, in dotted decimal notation.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage By default, during the DD exchange process, OSPF checks the MTU size described in the DD packets received from the neighbor. If the MTU size does not match the interface MTU, the neighbor adjacency is not established. Using this command makes OSPF ignore this check and allows establishing of adjacency regardless of MTU size in the DD packet.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
```


ip ospf network

Overview This command configures the OSPF network type to a type different from the default for the particular VLAN interface.

The **no** variant of this command returns the network type to the default for the particular VLAN interface.

Syntax `ip ospf network [broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-point|point-to-multipoint]`
`no ip ospf network`

Parameter	Description
<code>broadcast</code>	Sets the network type to broadcast.
<code>non-broadcast</code>	Sets the network type to NBMA.
<code>point-to-multipoint</code>	Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint.
<code>point-to-point</code>	Sets the network type to point-to-point.

Default The default is the `broadcast` OSPF network type for a VLAN interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage This command forces the interface network type to the specified type. Depending on the network type, OSPF changes the behavior of the packet transmission and the link description in LSAs.

Example The following example shows setting the network type to `point-to-point` on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf network point-to-point
```

The following example shows setting the network type to `point-to-point` on the PPP interface `ppp0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf network point-to-point
```

ip ospf priority

Overview This command sets the router priority, which is a parameter used in the election of the designated router for the network.

The **no** variant of this command returns the router priority to the default of 1.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] priority <priority>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] priority`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the interface.
<priority>	<0-255> Specifies the Router Priority of the interface.

Default The router priority for an interface is set to 1 by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Set the priority to help determine the OSPF Designated Router (DR) for a network. If two routers attempt to become the DR, the router with the higher router priority becomes the DR. If the router priority is the same for two routers, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence.

Only routers with nonzero router priority values are eligible to become the designated or backup designated router.

Configure router priority for multi-access networks only and not for point-to-point networks.

Example The following example shows setting the OSPF priority value to 3 on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf priority 3
```

The following example shows setting the OSPF priority value to 3 on the PPP interface `ppp0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf priority 3
```

Related Commands [ip ospf network](#)

ip ospf resync-timeout

Overview Use this command to set the interval after which adjacency is reset if out-of-band resynchronization has not occurred. The interval period starts from the time a restart signal is received from a neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] resync-timeout <1-65535>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] resync-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the interface.
<1-65535>	Specifies the resynchronization timeout value of the interface in seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example The following example shows setting the OSPF resynchronization timeout value to 65 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf resync-timeout 65
```

The following example shows setting the OSPF resynchronization timeout value to 65 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf resync-timeout 65
```

ip ospf retransmit-interval

Overview Use this command to specify the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default of 5 seconds.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] retransmit-interval <1-65535>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] retransmit-interval`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the interface.
<1-65535>	Specifies the interval in seconds.

Default The default interval is 5 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage After sending an LSA to a neighbor, the router keeps the LSA until it receives an acknowledgment. In case the router does not receive an acknowledgment during the set time (the retransmit interval value) it retransmits the LSA. Set the retransmission interval value conservatively to avoid needless retransmission. The interval should be greater than the expected round-trip delay between two routers.

Example The following example shows setting the `ospf retransmit interval` to 6 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 6
```

The following example shows setting the `ospf retransmit interval` to 6 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 6
```

ip ospf transmit-delay

Overview Use this command to set the estimated time it takes to transmit a link-state-update packet on the VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default of 1 second.

Syntax `ip ospf [<ip-address>] transmit-delay <1-65535>`
`no ip ospf [<ip-address>] transmit-delay`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of the VLAN interface.
<1-65535>	Specifies the time, in seconds, to transmit a link-state update.

Default The default interval is 1 second.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The transmit delay value adds a specified time to the age field of an update. If the delay is not added, the time in which the LSA transmits over the link is not considered. This command is especially useful for low speed links. Add transmission and propagation delays when setting the transmit delay value.

Example The following example shows setting the OSPF transmit delay time to 3 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf transmit-delay 3
```

The following example shows setting the OSPF transmit delay time to 3 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip ospf transmit-delay 3
```

max-concurrent-dd

Overview Use this command to set the limit for the number of Database Descriptors (DD) that can be processed concurrently.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the limit for the number of Database Descriptors (DD) that can be processed concurrently.

Syntax max-concurrent-dd <1-65535>
no max-concurrent-dd

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specify the number of DD processes.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is useful when a router's performance is affected from simultaneously bringing up several OSPF adjacencies. This command limits the maximum number of DD exchanges that can occur concurrently per OSPF instance, thus allowing for all of the adjacencies to come up.

Example The following example sets the max-concurrent-dd value to 4, so that only 4 DD exchanges will be processed at a time.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# max-concurrent-dd 4
```

maximum-area

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of OSPF areas.
Use the **no** variant of this command to set the maximum number of OSPF areas to the default.

Syntax `maximum-area <1-4294967294>`
`no maximum-area`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-4294967294></code>	Specify the maximum number of OSPF areas.

Default The default for the maximum number of OSPF areas is 4294967294.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command in router OSPF mode to specify the maximum number of OSPF areas.

Examples The following example sets the maximum number of OSPF areas to 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# maximum-area 2
```

The following example removes the maximum number of OSPF areas and resets to default:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# no maximum-area
```

neighbor (OSPF)

Overview Use this command to inform the router of other neighboring routers that are connected to the same NBMA network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a configuration.

Syntax `neighbor <ip-address> [<cost>]{<priority>|<poll-interval>}`
`no neighbor <ip-address> [<cost>]{<priority>|<poll-interval>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the interface IP address of the neighbor.
<code><priority></code>	<i>priority <0-255></i> Specifies the router priority value of the non-broadcast neighbor associated with the specified IP address. The default is 0. This keyword does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.
<code><poll-interval></code>	<i>poll-interval <1-2147483647></i> Dead neighbor polling interval in seconds. It is recommended to set this value much higher than the hello interval. The default is 120 seconds.
<code><cost></code>	<i>cost <1-65535></i> Specifies the link-state metric to this neighbor.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage To configure a neighbor on an NBMA network manually, use the `neighbor` command and include one neighbor entry for each known nonbroadcast network neighbor. The IP address used in this command is the neighbor's primary IP address on the interface where that neighbor connects to the NBMA network.

The poll interval is the reduced rate at which routers continue to send hello packets, when a neighboring router has become inactive. Set the poll interval to be much larger than hello interval.

Examples This example shows a neighbor configured with a priority value, poll interval time, and cost.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 1.2.3.4 priority 1
poll-interval 90
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 1.2.3.4 cost 15
```


network area

Overview Use this command to enable OSPF routing with a specified Area ID on any interfaces with IP addresses that match the specified network address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable OSPF routing on the interfaces.

Syntax `network <network-address> area <area-id>`
`no network <network-address> area <area-id>`

Parameter	Description
<network-address>	{<ip-network/m>|<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>}
<ip-network/m>	IP address of the network, entered in the form A.B.C.D/M. Dotted decimal notation followed by a forward slash, and then the subnet mask length.
<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	IPv4 network address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, followed by the mask. Enter the mask as a wildcard, or reverse, mask (e.g. 0.0.0.255). Note that the device displays the mask as a subnet mask in the running configuration.
<area-id>	{<ip-addr>|<0-4294967295>}
<ip-addr>	OSPF Area ID in IPv4 address format, in the form A.B.C.D.
<0-4294967295>	OSPF Area ID as 4 octets unsigned integer value.

Default No **network area** is configured by default.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage OSPF routing can be enabled per IPv4 subnet. The network address can be defined using either the prefix length or a wild card mask. A wild card mask is comprised of consecutive 0's as network bits and consecutive 1's as host bits.

Examples The following commands show the use of the **network area** command with OSPF multiple instance support disabled:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# network 10.0.0.0/8 area 3
awplus(config-router)# network 10.0.0.0/8 area 1.1.1.1
```

The following commands disable OSPF routing with Area ID 3 on all interfaces:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# no network 10.0.0.0/8 area3
```

ospf abr-type

Overview Use this command to set an OSPF Area Border Router (ABR) type.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the ABR type to the default setting (Cisco).

Syntax `ospf abr-type {cisco|ibm|standard}`
`no ospf abr-type {cisco|ibm|standard}`

Parameter	Description
cisco	Specifies an alternative ABR using Cisco implementation (RFC 3509). This is the default ABR type.
ibm	Specifies an alternative ABR using IBM implementation (RFC 3509).
standard	Specifies a standard behavior ABR (RFC 2328).

Default ABR type `Cisco`

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Specifying the ABR type allows better interoperability between different implementations. This command is especially useful in a multi-vendor environment. The different ABR types are:

- Cisco ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and one of them is the backbone area.
- IBM ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and the backbone area is configured. In this case the configured backbone need not be actively connected.
- Standard ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached to it.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router ospf 100`
`awplus(config-router)# ospf abr-type ibm`

ospf restart grace-period

Overview Use this command to configure the grace-period for restarting OSPF routing. Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default grace-period.

Syntax ospf restart grace-period <1-1800>
no ospf restart grace-period

Parameter	Description
<1-1800>	Specifies the grace period in seconds.

Default In the AlliedWare Plus™ OSPF implementation, the default OSPF grace-period is 180 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to enable the OSPF Graceful Restart feature and set the restart grace-period. Changes from the default restart grace-period are displayed in the running- config. The restart grace-period is not displayed in the running-config if it has been reset to the default using the **no** variant of this command.

Example To set the OSPF restart grace-period to 250 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ospf restart grace-period 250
```

To reset the OSPF restart grace-period to the default (180 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ospf restart grace-period
```

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)

Related Commands [ospf restart helper](#)
[restart ospf graceful](#)

ospf restart helper

Overview Use this command to configure the **helper** behavior for the OSPF Graceful Restart feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default grace-period.

Syntax

```
ospf restart helper {max-grace-period
<grace-period>|only-reload|only-upgrade}
ospf restart helper {never router-id <router-id>}
no ospf restart helper [max-grace-period]
```

Parameter	Description
max-grace-period	Specify help if received grace-period is less than a specified value.
<grace-period>	Maximum grace period accepted in seconds in range <1-1800>.
never	Specify the local policy to never to act as a helper for this feature.
only-reload	Specify help only on software reloads not software upgrades.
only-upgrade	Specify help only on software upgrades not software reloads.
router-id	Enter the router-id keyword to specify the OSPF Router ID that is never to act as a helper for the OSPF Graceful Restart feature.
<router-id>	<A.B.C.D> Specify the OSPF Router ID in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D

Default In the AlliedWare Plus™ OSPF implementation, the default OSPF grace-period is 180 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The **ospf restart helper** command requires at least one parameter, but you may use more than one in the same command (excluding parameter **never**).

The **no** version of this command turns off the OSPF restart helper, while the **no ospf restart helper max-grace-period** command resets the max-grace-period, rather than the helper policy itself.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ospf restart helper only-reload
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ospf restart helper never router-id 10.10.10.1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ospf restart helper max-grace-period
```

**Related
Commands** ospf restart grace-period
restart ospf graceful

ospf router-id

Overview Use this command to specify a router ID for the OSPF process.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ospf router-id <ip-address>`
`no ospf router-id`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the router ID in IPv4 address format.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Configure each router with a unique router-id. In an OSPF router process that has active neighbors, a new router-id takes effect at the next reload or when you restart OSPF manually.

Example The following example shows a specified router ID 2.3.4.5.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# ospf router-id 2.3.4.5
```

Related Commands [show ip ospf](#)

overflow database

Overview Use this command to limit the maximum number of Link State Advertisements (LSAs) that can be supported by the current OSPF instance.

Use the **no** variant of this command to have no limit on the maximum number of LSAs.

Syntax `overflow database <0-4294967294> {hard|soft}`
`no overflow database`

Parameter	Description
<0-4294967294>	The maximum number of LSAs.
hard	Shutdown occurs if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified value.
soft	Warning message appears if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified value.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use **hard** with this command if a shutdown is required if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified number. Use **soft** with this command if a shutdown is not required, but a warning message is required, if the number of LSAs exceeds the specified number.

Example The following example shows setting the database overflow to 500, and a shutdown to occur, if the number of LSAs exceeds 500.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# overflow database 500 hard
```


overflow database external

Overview Use this command to configure the size of the external database and the time the router waits before it tries to exit the overflow state.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to default.

Syntax `overflow database external <max-lsas> <recover-time>`
`no overflow database external`

Parameter	Description
<code><max-lsas></code>	<code><0-2147483647></code> The maximum number of Link State Advertisements (LSAs). Note that this value should be the same on all routers in the AS.
<code><recover-time></code>	<code><0-65535></code> the number of seconds the router waits before trying to exit the database overflow state. If this parameter is 0, router exits the overflow state only after an explicit administrator command.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to limit the number of AS-external-LSAs a router can receive, once it is in the wait state. It takes the number of seconds specified as the `<recover-time>` to recover from this state.

Example The following example shows setting the maximum number of LSAs to 5 and the time to recover from overflow state to be 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# overflow database external 50 3
```

passive-interface (OSPF)

Overview Use this command to suppress the sending of Hello packets on all interfaces, or on a specified interface. If you use the **passive-interface** command without the optional parameters then **all** interfaces are put into passive mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to allow the sending of Hello packets on all interfaces, or on the specified interface. If you use the **no** variant of this command without the optional parameters then **all** interfaces are removed from passive mode.

Syntax `passive-interface [<interface>] [<ip-address>]`
`no passive-interface [<interface>] [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name of the interface.
<ip-address>	IP address of the interface, entered in the form A.B.C.D.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Configure an interface to be passive if you wish its connected route to be treated as an OSPF route (rather than an AS-external route), but do not wish to actually exchange any OSPF packets via this interface.

Examples To configure passive interface mode on interface vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan2
```

To configure passive interface mode on **all** interfaces, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface
```

To remove passive interface mode on interface vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# no passive-interface vlan2
```

To remove passive interface mode on **all** interfaces, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# no passive-interface
```

redistribute (OSPF)

Overview Use this command to redistribute routes from other routing protocols, static routes and connected routes into an OSPF routing table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
redistribute {bgp|connected|rip|static} {metric  
<0-16777214>|metric-type {1|2}|route-map <name>|tag  
<0-4294967295>}  
  
no redistribute {bgp|connected|rip|static} {metric  
<0-16777214>|metric-type {1|2}|route-map <name>|tag  
<0-4294967295>}
```

Parameter	Description
bgp	Specifies that this applies to the redistribution of BGP routes.
connected	Specifies that this applies to the redistribution of connected routes.
rip	Specifies that this applies to the redistribution of RIP routes.
static	Specifies that this applies to the redistribution of static routes.
metric	Specifies the external metric.
metric-type	Specifies the external metric-type.
route-map	Specifies name of the route-map.
tag	Specifies the external route tag.

Default The default metric value for routes redistributed into OSPF is 20. The metric can also be defined using the [set metric](#) command for a route map. Note that a metric defined using the [set metric](#) command for a route map overrides a metric defined with this command.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You use this command to inject routes, learned from other routing protocols, into the OSPF domain to generate AS-external-LSAs. If a route-map is configured by this command, then that route-map is used to control which routes are redistributed and can set metric and tag values on particular routes.

The metric, metric-type, and tag values specified on this command are applied to any redistributed routes that are not explicitly given a different metric, metric-type, or tag value by the route map.

See the [OSPF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about metrics, and about behavior when configured in route maps.

Note that this command does not redistribute the default route. To redistribute the default route, use the [default-information originate](#) command.

Example The following example shows the configuration of a route-map named `rmap2`, which is then applied using the **redistribute route-map** command, so routes learned via interface `vlan1` can be redistributed as type-1 external LSAs:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match interface vlan1
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric-type 1
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# redistributebgp rip route-map rmap2
```

Note that configuring a route-map and applying it with the **redistribute route-map** command allows you to filter which routes are distributed from another routing protocol (such as RIP). A route-map can also set the metric, tag, and metric-type of the redistributed routes.

**Related
Commands**

- [match interface](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [show ip ospf database external](#)

restart ospf graceful

Overview Use this command to force the OSPF process to restart, and optionally set the grace-period.

Syntax `restart ospf graceful [grace-period <1-1800>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>grace-period</code>	Specify the grace period.
<code><1-1800></code>	The grace period in seconds.

Default In the AlliedWare Plus™ OSPF implementation, the default OSPF grace-period is 180 seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage After this command is executed, the OSPF process immediately shuts down. It notifies the system that OSPF has performed a graceful shutdown. Routes installed by OSPF are preserved until the grace-period expires.

When a **restart ospf graceful** command is issued, the OSPF configuration is reloaded from the last saved configuration. Ensure you first enter the command [copy running-config startup-config](#).

Example

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
awplus# restart ospf graceful grace-period 200
```

Related Commands [ospf restart grace-period](#)
[ospf restart helper](#)

router ospf

Overview Use this command to enter Router Configuration mode to configure an OSPF routing process. You must specify the process ID with this command for multiple OSPF routing processes on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to terminate an OSPF routing process.

Use the **no** parameter with the **process-id** parameter, to terminate and delete a specific OSPF routing process. If no **process-id** is specified on the **no** variant of this command, then all OSPF routing processes are terminated, and all OSPF configuration is removed.

Syntax `router ospf [<process-id>]`
`no router ospf [<process-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	A positive number from 1 to 65535, that is used to define a routing process.

Default No routing process is defined by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The process ID of OSPF is an optional parameter for the **no** variant of this command only. When removing all instances of OSPF, you do not need to specify each Process ID, but when removing particular instances of OSPF you must specify each Process ID to be removed.

Example To enter Router Configuration mode to configure an existing OSPF routing process 100, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)#
```

router-id

Overview Use this command to specify a router ID for the OSPF process.
Use the **no** variant of this command to force OSPF to use the previous OSPF router-id behavior.

Syntax `router-id <ip-address>`
`no router-id`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the router ID in IPv4 address format.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Configure each router with a unique router-id. In an OSPF router process that has active neighbors, a new router-id is used at the next reload or when you restart OSPF manually.

Example The following example shows a fixed router ID 10.10.10.60

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# router-id 10.10.10.60
```

Related Commands [show ip ospf](#)

show debugging ospf

Overview Use this command to display which OSPF debugging options are currently enabled.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging ospf`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging ospf`

Output Figure 20-2: Example output from the **show debugging ospf** command

```
OSPF debugging status:
  OSPF packet Link State Update debugging is on
  OSPF all events debugging is on
```


show ip ospf

Overview Use this command to display general information about all OSPF routing processes. Include the process ID parameter with this command to display information about specified instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf
show ip ospf <process-id>

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed. If this parameter is included, only the information for the specified routing process is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display general information about all OSPF routing processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf
```

To display general information about OSPF routing process 100, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf 100
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show ip ospf** command

```
Route Licence: Route : Limit=0, Allocated=0, Visible=0, Internal=0
Route Licence: Breach: Current=0, Watermark=0
Routing Process "ospf 10" with ID 192.168.1.1
Process uptime is 10 hours 24 minutes
Process bound to VRF default
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583 Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
Supports Graceful Restart
SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs, SPF schedule delay max 50.0 secs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
Number of non-default external LSA 0
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show ip ospf** command (cont.)

```
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of LSA originated 0
Number of LSA received 0
Number of areas attached to this router: 2
  Area 0 (BACKBONE) (Inactive)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 0(0)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm executed 0 times
    Number of LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000

  Area 1 (Inactive)
    Number of interfaces in this area is 0(0)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm executed 0 times
    Number of LSA 0. Checksum 0x000000
```

Table 2: Example output from the **show ip ospf <process-id>** command

```
Routing Process "ospf 100" with ID 10.10.11.146
Process uptime is 0 minute
Conforms to RFC2328, and RFC1583Compatibility flag is disabled
Supports only single TOS(TOS0) routes
Supports opaque LSA
SPF schedule delay 5 secs, Hold time between two SPFs 10 secs
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0
Number of non-default external LSA 0
External LSA database is unlimited.
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
  Area 1
    Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
    Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area is 0
    Number of fully adjacent virtual neighbors through this area is 0
    Area has no authentication
    SPF algorithm executed 0 times
    Number of LSA 1. Checksum Sum 0x00e3e2
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ip ospf** command

Output Parameter		Meaning
Route Licence: Route:	Limit	The maximum number of OSPF routes which may be used for forwarding.
	Allocated	The current total number of OSPF routes allocated in the OSPF module.
	Visible	The current number of OSPF routes which may be used for forwarding.
	Internal	The number of OSPF internal routes used for calculating paths to ASBRs.
Number of external LSA		The number of external link-state advertisements
Number of opaque AS LSA		Number of opaque link-state advertisements

Related Commands [router ospf](#)

show ip ospf border-routers

Overview Use this command to display the ABRs and ASBRs for all OSPF instances. Include the process ID parameter with this command to view data about specified instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf border-routers`
`show ip ospf <process-id> border-routers`

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 20-3: Example output from the **show ip ospf border-routers** command

```
OSPF process 1 internal Routing Table
Codes: i - Intra-area route, I - Inter-area route
i 10.15.0.1 [10] via 10.10.0.1, vlan2, ASBR, Area 0.0.0.0
i 172.16.10.1 [10] via 10.10.11.50, vlan3, ABR, ASBR, Area
0.0.0.0
```

show ip ospf database

Overview Use this command to display a database summary for OSPF information. Include the process ID parameter with this command to display information about specified instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf [<process-id>] database
[self-originate|max-age|adv router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.
max-age	Displays LSAs in MaxAge list. It maintains the list of the all LSAs in the database which have reached the max-age which is 3600 seconds.
adv-router	Advertising Router LSA.
<adv-router-id>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the ABRs and ASBRs for all OSPF instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf border-routers
```

To display the ABRs and ASBRs for the specific OSPF instance 721, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf 721 border-routers
```

Output Figure 20-4: Example output from the **show ip ospf database** command

```

      OSPF Router process 1 with ID (10.10.11.60)
      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Link ID      ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Link
count
10.10.11.60  10.10.11.60      32  0x80000002  0x472b  1
      OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.60)
      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Link ID      ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Link
count
10.10.11.60  10.10.11.60      219  0x80000001  0x4f5d  0

```

Example awplus# show ip ospf database external 1.2.3.4 self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database self-originate

Figure 20-5: Example output from the **show ip ospf database self-originate** command

```

      OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
      Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
Link ID      ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Link
count
10.10.11.50  10.10.11.50      20  0x80000007  0x65c3  2
      Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
Link ID      ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Opaque ID
67.1.4.217  10.10.11.50      37  0x80000001  0x2129  66777
      AS-Global Opaque-LSA
Link ID      ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Opaque ID
67.1.4.217  10.10.11.50      37  0x80000001  0x2daa  66777

```

show ip ospf database asbr-summary

Overview Use this command to display information about the Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR) summary LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf database asbr-summary [<ip-addr>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]`

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-addr>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ip ospf database asbr-summary 1.2.3.4  
self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database asbr-summary self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database asbr-summary 1.2.3.4 adv-router  
2.3.4.5
```

show ip ospf database external

Overview Use this command to display information about the external LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf database external adv-router[<adv-router-id>]
[self-originate|adv-router<adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.
<adv-router- id>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip ospf database external 1.2.3.4 self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database external self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database external 1.2.3.4 adv-router 2.3.4.5`

Output Figure 20-6: Example output from the **show ip ospf database external self-originate** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  AS External Link States
  LS age: 298
  Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
  LS Type: AS-external-LSA
  Link State ID: 10.10.100.0 (External Network Number)
  Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
  LS Seq Number: 80000001
  Checksum: 0x7033
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 10.10.11.50
    External Route Tag: 0
```


Output Figure 20-7: Example output from the **show ip ospf database external adv-router** command

```
awplus#show ip ospf database external adv-router 1.1.1.1

                AS External Link States
LS age: 273
Options: 0x2 (-|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: AS-external-LSA
Link State ID: 172.16.0.0 (External Network Number)
Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
LS Seq Number: 80000004
Checksum: 0x02f8
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0
```

show ip ospf database network

Overview Use this command to display information about the network LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf database network [*<adv-router-id>*]
[self-originate|*<adv-router-id>*]

Parameter	Description
<i><adv-router-id></i>	The router ID of the advertising router, in IPv4 address format. Note however, that this no longer represents a real address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ip ospf database network 1.2.3.4 self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database network self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database network 1.2.3.4 adv-router 2.3.4.5

Output Figure 20-8: Example output from the **show ip ospf database network** command

```
OSPF Router process 200 with ID (192.30.30.2)
  Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 1387
Options: 0x2 (*|---|E|)
LS Type: network-LSA
Link State ID: 192.10.10.9 (address of Designated Router)
Advertising Router: 192.30.30.3
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xelb0
Length: 32
Network Mask: /24
  Attached Router: 192.20.20.1
  Attached Router: 192.30.30.3
OSPF Router process 200 with ID (192.30.30.2)
  Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
...
```

show ip ospf database nssa-external

Overview Use this command to display information about the NSSA external LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf database nssa-external [<ip-address>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-address>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ip ospf database nssa-external 1.2.3.4
self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database nssa-external self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database nssa-external 1.2.3.4 adv-router
2.3.4.5

Output Figure 20-9: Example output from the **show ip ospf database nssa-external adv-router** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
      NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
      NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
LS age: 78
Options: 0x0 (*|-|-|-|-|-|-)
LS Type: AS-NSSA-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0 (External Network Number For NSSA)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xc9b6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
      Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
      TOS: 0
      Metric: 1
      NSSA: Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
```

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
  NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
LS age: 78
Options: 0x0 (*|-|-|-|-|-|-)
LS Type: AS-NSSA-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0 (External Network Number For NSSA)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xc9b6
Length: 36
Network Mask: /0
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  TOS: 0
  Metric: 1
  NSSA: Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
  External Route Tag: 0
  NSSA-external Link States (Area 0.0.0.1 [NSSA])
```

show ip ospf database opaque-area

Overview Use this command to display information about the area-local (link state type 10) scope LSAs. Type-10 Opaque LSAs are not flooded beyond the borders of their associated area.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf database opaque-area [<ip-address>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-address>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-area 1.2.3.4  
self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-area self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-area 1.2.3.4 adv-router  
2.3.4.5
```

Output Figure 20-10: Example output from the **show ip ospf database opaque-area** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)  
Area-Local Opaque-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)  
LS age: 262  
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)  
LS Type: Area-Local Opaque-LSA  
Link State ID: 10.0.25.176 (Area-Local Opaque-Type/ID)  
Opaque Type: 10  
Opaque ID: 6576  
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50  
LS Seq Number: 80000001  
Checksum: 0xb413  
Length: 26
```

show ip ospf database opaque-as

Overview Use this command to display information about the link-state type 11 LSAs. This type of link-state denotes that the LSA is flooded throughout the Autonomous System (AS).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf database opaque-as [<ip-address>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-address>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-as 1.2.3.4 self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-as self-originate
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-as 1.2.3.4 adv-router
2.3.4.5

Output Figure 20-11: Example output from the **show ip ospf database opaque-as** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
      AS-Global Opaque-LSA
LS age: 325
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: AS-external Opaque-LSA
Link State ID: 11.10.9.23 (AS-external Opaque-Type/ID)
Opaque Type: 11
Opaque ID: 657687
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0xb018
Length: 25
```

show ip ospf database opaque-link

Overview Use this command to display information about the link-state type 9 LSAs. This type denotes a link-local scope. The LSAs are not flooded beyond the local network.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip ospf database opaque-link [<ip-address>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-address>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-link 1.2.3.4  
self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-link self-originate  
  
awplus# show ip ospf database opaque-link 1.2.3.4 adv-router  
2.3.4.5
```

Output Figure 20-12: Example output from the **show ip ospf database opaque-link** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)  
    Link-Local Opaque-LSA (Link hme0:10.10.10.50)  
LS age: 276  
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)  
LS Type: Link-Local Opaque-LSA  
Link State ID: 10.0.220.247 (Link-Local Opaque-Type/ID)  
Opaque Type: 10  
Opaque ID: 56567  
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50  
LS Seq Number: 80000001  
Checksum: 0x744e  
Length: 26  
    Link-Local Opaque-LSA (Link hme1:10.10.11.50)
```

show ip ospf database router

Overview Use this command to display information only about the router LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf database router [<adv-router-id>
self-originate|<adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.
<adv-router- id>	The router ID of the advertising router, in IPv4 address format. Note however, that this no longer represents a real address.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip ospf database router 1.2.3.4 self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database router self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database router 1.2.3.4 adv-router 2.3.4.5`

Output Figure 20-13: Example output from the **show ip ospf database router** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 878
Options: 0x2 (*|---|E|)
Flags: 0x3 : ABR ASBR
LS Type: router-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.50
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000004
Checksum: 0xe39e
Length: 36
  Number of Links: 1
    Link connected to: Stub Network
      (Link ID) Network/subnet number: 10.10.10.0
      (Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.0
    Number of TOS metrics: 0
      TOS 0 Metric: 10
```



```
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 877
Options: 0x2 (*|---|E|)
Flags: 0x3 : ABR ASBR
LS Type: router-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.50
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000003
Checksum: 0xee93
Length: 36
Number of Links: 1
  Link connected to: Stub Network
    (Link ID) Network/subnet number: 10.10.11.0
    (Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.0
  Number of TOS metrics: 0
    TOS 0 Metric: 10
```

show ip ospf database summary

Overview Use this command to display information about the summary LSAs.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf database summary [<ip-address>]
[self-originate|<advrouter>]`

Parameter	Description
<advrouter>	adv-router <ip-address>
adv-router	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<ip-address>	A link state ID, as an IP address.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip ospf database summary 1.2.3.4 self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database summary self-originate`
`awplus# show ip ospf database summary 1.2.3.4 adv-router 2.3.4.5`

Output Figure 20-14: Example output from the **show ip ospf database summary** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 1124
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.10.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x41a2
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
  TOS: 0 Metric: 10
```

Figure 20-15: Example output from the **show ip ospf database summary self-originate** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 1061
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x36ac
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
  TOS: 0 Metric: 10
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 1061
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x36ac
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
  TOS: 0 Metric: 10
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 1061
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.10.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x41a2
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
  TOS: 0 Metric: 10
```

Figure 20-16: Example output from the **show ip ospf database summary adv-router <ip-address>** command

```
OSPF Router process 100 with ID (10.10.11.50)
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
LS age: 989
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x36ac
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0  Metric: 10
  Summary Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 989
Options: 0x2 (*|-|-|-|-|E|-)
LS Type: summary-LSA
Link State ID: 10.10.11.0 (summary Network Number)
Advertising Router: 10.10.11.50
LS Seq Number: 80000001
Checksum: 0x36ac
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
      TOS: 0  Metric: 10
```

show ip ospf interface

Overview Use this command to display interface information for OSPF.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf interface [<interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-name></code>	The VLAN name, for example vlan3.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip ospf interface vlan2`

Output Figure 20-17: Example output from the **show ip ospf interface** command

```
vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 1.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0, MTU 1500
Process ID 0, Router ID 33.33.33.33, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 10
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Waiting, Priority 1, TE Metric 0
No designated router on this network
No backup designated router on this network
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:02
Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
Crypt Sequence Number is 1106347721
Hello received 0 sent 1, DD received 0 sent 0
LS-Req received 0 sent 0, LS-Upd received 0 sent 0
LS-Ack received 0 sent 0, Discarded 0
```

show ip ospf neighbor

Overview Use this command to display information on OSPF neighbors. Include the **ospf-id** parameter with this command to display information about specified instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf [<ospf-id>] neighbor <neighbor-ip-addr> [detail]`
`show ip ospf [<ospf-id>] neighbor detail [all]`
`show ip ospf [<ospf-id>] neighbor [all]`
`show ip ospf [<ospf-id>] neighbor interface <ip-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<ospf-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.
<neighbor-ip-addr>	The Neighbor ID, entered as an IP address.
all	Include downstatus neighbor.
detail	Detail of all neighbors.
<ip-addr>	IP address of the interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip ospf neighbor detail`
`awplus# show ip ospf neighbor 1.2.3.4`
`awplus# show ip ospf neighbor interface 10.10.10.50 detail all`

Output Note that before a device enters OSPF Graceful Restart it first informs its OSPF neighbors. In the **show** output, the * symbol beside the **Dead Time** parameter indicates that the device has been notified of a neighbor entering the graceful restart state, as shown in the figures below.

Figure 20-18: Example output from the **show ip ospf neighbor** command

```
OSPF process 1:
Neighbor ID   Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface
10.10.10.50   1     Full/DR         00:00:38   10.10.10.50  vlan1
OSPF process 100:
Neighbor ID   Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface
10.10.11.50   1     Full/Backup     00:00:31   10.10.11.50  vlan2
awplus#show ip ospf 1 neighbor
OSPF process 1:
Neighbor ID   Pri   State           Dead Time   Address      Interface
10.10.10.50   1     Full/DR         00:00:38*   10.10.10.50  vlan1
```

Figure 20-19: Example output from the **show ip ospf <ospf-id> neighbor** command

```
OSPF process 100:
```

Neighbor ID	Pri	State	Dead Time	Address	Interface
192.168.0.3	50	2-Way/DROther	00:01:59*	192.168.200.3	vlan200

Figure 20-20: Example output from the **show ip ospf neighbor detail** command

```
Neighbor 10.10.10.50, interface address 10.10.10.50
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface vlan5
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 5 state changes
  DR is 10.10.10.50, BDR is 10.10.10.10
  Options is 0x42 (*|O|---|E|)
  Dead timer due in 00:00:38
  Neighbor is up for 00:53:07
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0
  Link State Retransmission List 0
  Crypt Sequence Number is 0
  Thread Inactivity Timer on
  Thread Database Description Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Request Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Update Retransmission on
Neighbor 10.10.11.50, interface address 10.10.11.50
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface vlan2
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 5 state changes
  DR is 10.10.11.10, BDR is 10.10.11.50
  Options is 0x42 (*|O|---|E|)
  Dead timer due in 00:00:31
  Neighbor is up for 00:26:50
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0
  Link State Retransmission List 0
  Crypt Sequence Number is 0
  Thread Inactivity Timer on
  Thread Database Description Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Request Retransmission off
  Thread Link State Update Retransmission on
```

show ip ospf route

Overview Use this command to display the OSPF routing table. Include the `process ID` parameter with this command to display the OSPF routing table for specified instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf [<ospf-id>] route`

Parameter	Description
<code><ospf-id></code>	<code><0-65535></code> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed. If this parameter is included, only the information for this specified routing process is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the OSPF routing table, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf route
```

Output Figure 20-21: Example output from the **show ip ospf route** command for a specific process

```
OSPF process 1:
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
O 10.10.0.0/24 [10] is directly connected, vlan1, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.11.0/24 [10] is directly connected, vlan2, Area 0.0.0.0
O 10.10.11.100/32 [10] is directly connected, lo, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 10.15.0.0/24 [10/50] via 10.10.0.1, vlan1
IA 172.16.10.0/24 [30] via 10.10.11.50, vlan2, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 192.168.0.0/16 [10/20] via 10.10.11.50, vlan2
```


show ip ospf virtual-links

Overview Use this command to display virtual link information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip ospf virtual-links`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display virtual link information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip ospf virtual-links
```

Output Figure 20-22: Example output from the **show ip ospf virtual-links** command

```
Virtual Link VLINK0 to router 10.10.0.9 is up
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface vlan5
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Point-To-Point,
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,
  Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:02
    Adjacency state Full
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 10.10.0.123 is down
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface *
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Down,
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,
  Retransmit 5
    Hello due in inactive
    Adjacency state Down
```

show ip protocols ospf

Overview Use this command to display OSPF process parameters and statistics.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip protocols ospf`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display OSPF process parameters and statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip protocols ospf
```

Output Figure 20-23: Example output from the **show ip protocols ospf** command

```
Routing Protocol is "ospf 200"
  Invalid after 0 seconds, hold down 0, flushed after 0
  Outgoing update filter list for all interfaces is
    Redistributed kernel filtered by filter1
  Incoming update filter list for all interfaces is
  Redistributing: kernel
  Routing for Networks:
    192.30.30.0/24
    192.40.40.0/24
  Routing Information Sources:
    Gateway          Distance      Last Update
  Distance: (default is 110)
  Address           Mask          Distance List
```

summary-address

Overview Use this command to summarize, or possibly suppress, external routes that have the specified address range.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop summarizing, or suppressing, external routes that have the specified address range.

Syntax `summary-address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [not-advertise] [tag <0-4294967295>]`
`no summary-address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [not-advertise] [tag <0-4294967295>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the base IP address of the summary address. The range of addresses given as IPv4 starting address and a prefix length.
<code>not-advertise</code>	Set the not-advertise option if you do not want OSPF to advertise either the summary address or the individual networks within the range of the summary address.
<code>tag <0-4294967295></code>	The tag parameter specifies the tag value that OSPF places in the AS external LSAs created as a result of redistributing the summary route. The tag overrides tags set by the original route.

Default The default tag value for a summary address is 0.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage An address range is a pairing of an address and a mask that is almost the same as IP network number. For example, if the specified address range is 192.168.0.0/255.255.240.0, it matches: 192.168.1.0/24, 192.168.4.0/22, 192.168.8.128/25 and so on.

Redistributing routes from other protocols into OSPF requires the router to advertise each route individually in an external LSA. Use the **summary address** command to advertise one summary route for all redistributed routes covered by a specified network address and mask. This helps decrease the size of the OSPF link state database.

Ensure OSPF routes exist in the summary address range for advertisement before using this command.

Example The following example uses the **summary-address** command to aggregate external LSAs that match the network 172.16.0.0/16 and assign a Tag value of 3.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# summary-address 172.16.0.0/16 tag 3
```

timers spf exp

Overview Use this command to adjust route calculation timers using exponential back-off delays.

Use **no** form of this command to return to the default exponential back-off timer values.

Syntax `timers spf exp <min-holdtime> <max-holdtime>`
`no timers spf exp`

Parameter	Description
<code><min-holdtime></code>	<code><0-2147483647></code> Specifies the minimum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The default SPF min-holdtime value is 50 milliseconds.
<code><max-holdtime></code>	<code><0-2147483647></code> Specifies the maximum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The default SPF max-holdtime value is 50 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Default The default SPF min-holdtime is 50 milliseconds. The default SPF max-holdtime is 40 seconds.

Usage This command configures the minimum and maximum delay time between the receipt of a topology change and the calculation of the Shortest Path First (SPF).

Examples To set the minimum delay time to 5 milliseconds and maximum delay time to 10 milliseconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# timers spf exp 5 10
```

To reset the minimum and maximum delay times to the default values, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# no timers spf exp
```

Related Commands [timers spf exp](#)

undebbug ospf events

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf events` command.

undebbug ospf ifsm

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf ifsm` command.

undebbug ospf lsa

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf lsa` command.

undebug ospf nfsm

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf nfsm` command.

undebbug ospf nsm

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf nsm` command.

undebug ospf packet

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf packet` command.

undebbug ospf route

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ospf route` command.

21

OSPFv3 for IPv6 Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure OSPFv3 for IPv6. See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

- Command List**
- [“abr-type”](#) on page 843
 - [“area authentication ipsec spi”](#) on page 844
 - [“area default-cost \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 846
 - [“area encryption ipsec spi esp”](#) on page 847
 - [“area range \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 850
 - [“area stub \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 852
 - [“area virtual-link \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 853
 - [“area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi”](#) on page 855
 - [“area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi”](#) on page 857
 - [“auto-cost reference bandwidth \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 860
 - [“bandwidth \(duplicate\)”](#) on page 862
 - [“clear ipv6 ospf process”](#) on page 863
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf events”](#) on page 864
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf ifsm”](#) on page 865
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf lsa”](#) on page 866
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf n fsm”](#) on page 867
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf packet”](#) on page 868
 - [“debug ipv6 ospf route”](#) on page 869
 - [“default-information originate”](#) on page 870

- [“default-metric \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 871
- [“distance \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 872
- [“ipv6 ospf authentication spi”](#) on page 874
- [“ipv6 ospf cost”](#) on page 876
- [“ipv6 ospf dead-interval”](#) on page 878
- [“ipv6 ospf display route single-line”](#) on page 879
- [“ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp”](#) on page 880
- [“ipv6 ospf hello-interval”](#) on page 883
- [“ipv6 ospf neighbor”](#) on page 884
- [“ipv6 ospf network”](#) on page 886
- [“ipv6 ospf priority”](#) on page 887
- [“ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval”](#) on page 888
- [“ipv6 ospf transmit-delay”](#) on page 889
- [“ipv6 router ospf area”](#) on page 890
- [“max-concurrent-dd \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 892
- [“passive-interface \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 893
- [“redistribute \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 894
- [“restart ipv6 ospf graceful”](#) on page 896
- [“router ipv6 ospf”](#) on page 897
- [“router-id \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 898
- [“show debugging ipv6 ospf”](#) on page 899
- [“show ipv6 ospf”](#) on page 900
- [“show ipv6 ospf database”](#) on page 902
- [“show ipv6 ospf database external”](#) on page 904
- [“show ipv6 ospf database grace”](#) on page 905
- [“show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix”](#) on page 906
- [“show ipv6 ospf database inter-router”](#) on page 907
- [“show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix”](#) on page 908
- [“show ipv6 ospf database link”](#) on page 909
- [“show ipv6 ospf database network”](#) on page 910
- [“show ipv6 ospf database router”](#) on page 912
- [“show ipv6 ospf interface”](#) on page 917
- [“show ipv6 ospf neighbor”](#) on page 919
- [“show ipv6 ospf route”](#) on page 921
- [“show ipv6 ospf virtual-links”](#) on page 923

- [“summary-address \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 924
- [“timers spf \(IPv6 OSPF\) \(deprecated\)”](#) on page 926
- [“timers spf exp \(IPv6 OSPF\)”](#) on page 927
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf events”](#) on page 928
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf ifsm”](#) on page 929
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf lsa”](#) on page 930
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf nfsm”](#) on page 931
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf packet”](#) on page 932
- [“undebug ipv6 ospf route”](#) on page 933

abr-type

Overview Use this command to set an OSPF Area Border Router (ABR) type.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the ABR type to the default setting (Cisco).

Syntax `abr-type {cisco|ibm|standard}`
`no abr-type {cisco|ibm|standard}`

Parameter	Description
cisco	Specifies an alternative ABR using Cisco implementation (RFC 3509). This is the default ABR type.
ibm	Specifies an alternative ABR using IBM implementation (RFC 3509).
standard	Specifies a standard behavior ABR (RFC 2328).

Default ABR type `cisco`

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Specifying the ABR type allows better interoperability between different implementations. This command is especially useful in a multi-vendor environment. The different ABR types are:

- Cisco ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and one of them is the backbone area.
- IBM ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached and the backbone area is configured. In this case the configured backbone need not be actively connected.
- Standard ABR Type: By this definition, a router is considered an ABR if it has more than one area actively attached to it.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100`
`awplus(config-router)# abr-type ibm`

area authentication ipsec spi

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode to enable either MD5 (Message-Digest 5) or SHA1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) authentication for a specified OSPF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Router Configuration mode to disable the authentication configured for a specified OSPF area.

Syntax `area <area-id> authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295> {md5 <MD5-key>|sha1 <SHA1-key>}`
`no area <area-id> authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295>`

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the summary route default-cost for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. Use one of the following formats: <table border="1"><tr><td><ip-addr></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td></tr><tr><td><0-4294967295></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td></tr></table> For example, the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.				
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) hashing algorithm.				
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing up to 32 hexadecimal characters.				
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) hashing algorithm.				
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing up to 40 hexadecimal characters.				

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command on an OSPFv3 area, use the [area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi](#) command on an OSPFv3 area virtual link. Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

NOTE: You can configure an authentication security policy (SPI) on an OSPFv3 area with this command, or on a VLAN interface with the *ipv6 ospf authentication spi* command.

When you configure authentication for an area, the security policy is applied to all VLAN interfaces in the area. However, Allied Telesis recommends a different authentication security policy is applied to each interface for higher security.

If you apply the *ipv6 ospf authentication null* command this affects authentication configured on both the VLAN interface and the OSPFv3 area.

This is due to OSPFv3 hello messages ingressing VLAN interfaces, which are part of area authentication, not being authenticated. So neighbors time out.

Example To enable MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 1000 md5
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key for OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 1000
sha1 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To disable authentication for OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no area 1 authentication ipsec spi 1000
```

Related Commands

- [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
- [area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi](#)
- [area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi](#)
- [ipv6 ospf authentication spi](#)
- [ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp](#)
- [show ipv6 ospf](#)

area default-cost (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command specifies a cost for the default summary route sent into a stub area. The **no** variant of this command removes the assigned default-route cost.

Syntax `area <area-id> default-cost <0-16777215>`
`no area <area-id> default-cost`

Parameter	Description				
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the summary route default-cost for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. Use one of the following formats: <table border="1"><tr><td><code><ip-addr></code></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td></tr><tr><td><code><0-4294967295></code></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td></tr></table> For example, the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.	<code><ip-addr></code>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<code><ip-addr></code>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
<code>default-cost</code>	Indicates the cost for the default summary route used for a stub area. Default: 1				

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The default-cost option provides the metric for the summary default route, generated by the area border router, into the stub area. Use this option only on an area border router that is attached to the stub area.

Example To set the default cost to 10 in area 1 for the OSPF process P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf P2
awplus(config-router)# area 1 default-cost 10
```

Related Commands [area stub \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#)

area encryption ipsec spi esp

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode to enable either AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) or 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) ESP (Encapsulating Security Payload) encryption for a specified OSPF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Router Configuration mode to disable the encryption configured for a specified OSPF area.

Syntax

```
area <area-id> encryption ipsec spi <256-4294967295> esp
{aes-cbc <AES-CBC-key>|3des <3DES-key>|null}{md5
<MD5-key>|sha1 <SHA1-key>}
no area <area-id> encryption ipsec spi <256-4294967295>
```

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the summary route default-cost for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. Use one of the following formats: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: center;"><ip-addr></td> <td>OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: center;"><0-4294967295></td> <td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td> </tr> </table> For example, the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.				
esp	Specify the esp keyword (Encapsulating Security Payload) to then apply either AES-CBC or 3DES encryption.				
aes-cbc	Specify this keyword to enable AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) encryption.				
<AES-CBC-key>	Enter an AES-CBC key containing either 32, 48, or 64 hexadecimal characters.				
3des	Specify 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) encryption.				
<3DES-key>	Enter a 3DES key containing 48 hexadecimal characters.				
null	Specify ESP without AES-CBC or 3DES encryption applied.				
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) encryption algorithm.				
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing 32 hexadecimal characters.				
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) encryption algorithm.				
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing 40 hexadecimal characters.				

Mode Router Configuration

Usage When you issue this command, authentication and encryption are both enabled.

Use this command on an OSPFv3 area, use the [area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi](#) command on an OSPFv3 area virtual link. Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

Security is achieved using the IPv6 ESP extension header. The IPv6 ESP extension header is used to provide confidentiality, integrity, authentication, and confidentiality. Authentication fields are removed from OSPF for IPv6 packet headers, so applying IPv6 ESP extension headers are required for integrity, authentication, and confidentiality.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

NOTE: You can configure an encryption security policy (SPI) on an OSPFv3 area with this command, or on a VLAN interface with the [ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp](#) command.

When you configure encryption for an area, the security policy is applied to all VLAN interfaces in the area. However, Allied Telesis recommends a different encryption security policy is applied to each interface for higher security.

If you apply the [ipv6 ospf encryption null](#) command this affects encryption configured on both the VLAN interface and the OSPFv3 area.

This is due to OSPFv3 hello messages ingressing VLAN interfaces, which are part of area encryption, not being being encrypted. So neighbors time out.

Example To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or an 3DES key, and MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp null
md5 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or an 3DES key, and SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key for OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp null
sha1 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To enable ESP encryption with a 48 hexadecimal character 3DES key and a 32 hexadecimal character MD5 authentication for OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp 3des
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF md5
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable ESP encryption with a 32 hexadecimal character AES-CBC key, and a 40 hexadecimal character SHA-1 authentication key for OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp
aes-cbc 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To disable ESP encryption for OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no area 1 encryption ipsec spi 1000
```

**Related
Commands**

[area authentication ipsec spi](#)
[area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi](#)
[area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi](#)
[ipv6 ospf authentication spi](#)
[ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp](#)
[show ipv6 ospf](#)

area range (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to summarize OSPFv3 routes at an area boundary, configuring an IPv6 address range which consolidates OSPFv3 routes. By default, this feature is not enabled.

A summary route created by this command is then advertised to other areas by the Area Border Routers (ABRs). In this way, routing information is condensed at area boundaries and outside the area so that routes are exchanged between areas in an efficient manner.

If the network numbers in an area are arranged into sets of contiguous routes, the ABRs can be configured to advertise a summary route that covers all the individual networks within the area that fall into the specified range.

The **no** variant of this command disables this function and restores default behavior.

Syntax `area <area-id> range <ipv6address/prefix-length> [advertise|not-advertise]`
`no area <area-id> range <ipv6address/prefix-length>`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPFv3 area that you summarizing the routes for. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. <code><A.B.C.D></code> OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D. <code><0-4294967295></code> OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown. For example the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.
<code><ip-addr/prefix-length></code>	The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<code>advertise</code>	Advertise this range as a summary route into other areas.
<code>not-advertise</code>	Do not advertise this range.

Default The area range is not configured by default. The area range is advertised if it is configured.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You can configure multiple ranges on a single area with multiple instances of this command, so OSPFv3 summarizes addresses for different sets of IPv6 address ranges.

Ensure OSPFv3 IPv6 routes exist in the area range for advertisement before using this command.

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf P2
awplus(config-router)# area 1 range 2000::/3

area stub (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command defines an OSPF area as a stub area. By default, no stub area is defined.

Use this command when routers in the area do not require learning about external LSAs. You can define the area as a totally stubby area by configuring the Area Border Router of that area using the **area stub no-summary** command.

The **no** variant of this command removes this definition.

Syntax `area <area-id> stub [no-summary]`
`no area <area-id> stub [no-summary]`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The OSPF area that you are configuring as a stub area. Use one of the following formats: This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.
<code><A.B.C.D></code>	OSPF area-ID, expressed in the IPv4 address format <code><A.B.C.D></code> .
<code><0-4294967295></code>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
	For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.
<code>no-summary</code>	Stops an ABR from sending summary link advertisements into the stub area.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage There are two stub area router configuration commands: the **area stub** and **area default-cost** commands. In all routers attached to the stub area, configure the area by using the **area stub** command. For an area border router (ABR) attached to the stub area, also use the **area default-cost** command.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 100 stub
```

Related Commands [area default-cost \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#)

area virtual-link (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command configures a link between a non-backbone area and the backbone, through other non-backbone areas.

In OSPF, all non-backbone areas must be connected to a backbone area. If the connection to the backbone is lost, the virtual link repairs the connection.

The **no** variant of this command removes the virtual link.

Syntax

```

area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id>
no area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id>
area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id>
no area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id>
area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id> [hello-interval
<1-65535>] [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay
<1-65535>]
no area <area-id> virtual-link <router-id> [hello-interval]
[retransmit-interval] [transmit-delay]
  
```

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	<p>The area-ID of the transit area that the virtual link passes through. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format as shown below.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><A.B.C.D></td> <td>OSPF area-ID, expressed in the IPv4 address format <A.B.C.D>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><0-4294967295></td> <td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td> </tr> </table> <p>For example the values dotted decimal 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.</p>	<A.B.C.D>	OSPF area-ID, expressed in the IPv4 address format <A.B.C.D>.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<A.B.C.D>	OSPF area-ID, expressed in the IPv4 address format <A.B.C.D>.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
<router-id>	The OSPF router ID of the virtual link neighbor.				
dead-interval	<p>If no packets are received from a particular neighbor for dead-interval seconds, the router considers the neighbor router to be off-line. Default: 40 seconds</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><1-65535></td> <td>The number of seconds in the interval.</td> </tr> </table>	<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.		
<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.				
hello-interval	<p>The interval the router waits before it sends a hello packet. Default: 10 seconds</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><1-65535></td> <td>The number of seconds in the interval.</td> </tr> </table>	<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.		
<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.				
retransmit-interval	<p>The interval the router waits before it retransmits a packet. Default: 5 seconds</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td><1-65535></td> <td>The number of seconds in the interval.</td> </tr> </table>	<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.		
<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.				

Parameter	Description
transmit-delay	The interval the router waits before it transmits a packet. Default: 1 seconds
<1-65535>	The number of seconds in the interval.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You can configure virtual links between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. The protocol treats these two routers, joined by a virtual link, as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network. To configure a virtual link, you require:

- The transit area-ID, i.e. the area-ID of the non-backbone area that the two backbone routers are both connected to.
- The corresponding virtual link neighbor's router ID. To see the router ID use the [show ipv6 ospf](#) command.

Configure the **hello-interval** to be the same for all routers attached to a common network. A short **hello-interval** results in the router detecting topological changes faster but also an increase in the routing traffic.

The **retransmit-interval** is the expected round-trip delay between any two routers in a network. Set the value to be greater than the expected round-trip delay to avoid needless retransmissions.

The **transmit-delay** is the time taken to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Before transmission, the link state advertisements in the update packet, are incremented by this amount. Set the **transmit-delay** to be greater than zero. Also, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface.

Example To configure a virtual link through area 1 to the router with router-ID 10.10.11.50, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.10.11.50 hello 5
dead 10
```

Related Commands [show ipv6 ospf](#)

area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode to enable authentication for virtual links in a specified OSPF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Router Configuration mode to disable authentication for virtual links in a specified OSPF area.

Syntax `area <area-id> virtual-link <router-ID> authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295> {md5 <MD5-key>|sha1 <SHA1-key>}`
`no area <area-id> virtual-link <router-ID> authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295>`

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the summary route default-cost for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. Use one of the following formats: <table border="1"><tr><td><ip-addr></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td></tr><tr><td><0-4294967295></td><td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td></tr></table> For example, the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
virtual-link	Specify a virtual link and its parameters.				
<router-ID>	Enter a router ID associated with a virtual link neighbor in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
authentication	Specify this keyword to enable authentication.				
ipsec	Specify this keyword to use IPsec authentication.				
spi	Specify this keyword to set the SPI (Security Parameters Index).				
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.				
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) encryption algorithm.				
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing 32 hexadecimal characters.				
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) encryption algorithm.				
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing 40 hexadecimal characters.				

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command on an OSPFv3 area virtual link, use the [area authentication ipsec spi](#) command on an OSPFv3 area. Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by

link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

OSPFv3 areas are connected to a backbone area. Virtual links can be configured to repair lost connections to a backbone area for OSPFv3 areas. To configure an OSPFv3 virtual link, use a router ID instead of the IPv6 prefix of the router.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

Example To enable MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1
authentication ipsec spi 1000 md5
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1
authentication ipsec spi 1000 sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To disable authentication for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no area 1 virtual-link ipsec spi 1000
```

Related Commands

- [area authentication ipsec spi](#)
- [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
- [area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi](#)
- [show ipv6 ospf virtual-links](#)

area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode to enable either AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) or 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) ESP (Encapsulating Security Payload) encryption for virtual links in a specified OSPF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Router Configuration mode to disable encryption configured for virtual links in a specified OSPF area.

Syntax

```
area <area-id> virtual-link <router-ID> encryption ipsec spi
<256-4294967295> esp {aes-cbc <AES-CBC-key>|3des
<3DES-key>|null}{md5 <MD5-key>|sha1 <SHA1-key>}
no area <area-id> encryption ipsec spi <256-4294967295>
```

Parameter	Description				
<area-id>	The OSPF area that you are specifying the summary route default- cost for. This can be entered in either dotted decimal format or normal decimal format. Use one of the following formats: <table border="1"> <tr> <td><ip-addr></td> <td>OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><0-4294967295></td> <td>OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.</td> </tr> </table> For example, the values 0.0.1.2 and decimal 258 would both define the same area-ID.	<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.	<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.
<ip-addr>	OSPF area-ID expressed in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
<0-4294967295>	OSPF area-ID expressed as a decimal number within the range shown.				
virtual-link	Specify a virtual link and its parameters.				
<router-ID>	Enter a router ID associated with a virtual link neighbor in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D.				
encryption	Specify this keyword to enable encryption.				
ipsec	Specify this keyword to use IPsec authentication.				
spi	Specify this keyword to set the SPI (Security Parameters Index).				
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.				
esp	Specify the esp keyword (Encapsulating Security Payload) to then apply either AES-CBC or 3DES encryption.				
aes-cbc	Specify this keyword to enable AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) encryption.				
<AES-CBC-key>	Enter an AES-CBC key containing either 32, 48, or 64 hexadecimal characters.				
3des	Specify 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) encryption.				
<3DES-key>	Enter a 3DES key containing 48 hexadecimal characters.				

Parameter	Description
null	Specify ESP without AES-CBC or 3DES encryption applied.
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) encryption algorithm.
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing 32 hexadecimal characters.
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) encryption algorithm.
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing 40 hexadecimal characters.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage When you issue this command, authentication and encryption are both enabled.

Use this command on an OSPFv3 area virtual link, use the [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#) command on an OSPFv3 area. Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

Security is achieved using the IPv6 ESP extension header. ESP is used to provide confidentiality, integrity, authentication, and confidentiality. Authentication fields are removed from OSPF for IPv6 packet headers. The IPv6 ESP extension header is required for integrity, authentication, and confidentiality.

Note that interface configuration takes priority over area configuration. If an interface configuration is removed then an area configuration is applied to an interface instead.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

Example To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or a 3DES key, and MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for virtual links in OPSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1 encryption
ipsec spi 1000 esp null md5 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or a 3DES key, and SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1 encryption
ipsec spi 1000 esp null sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To enable ESP encryption with a 32 hexadecimal character AES-CBC key and a 40 hexadecimal character SHA-1 authentication key for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1 encryption
ipsec spi 1000 esp aes-cbc 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
sha1 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To enable ESP encryption with a 48 hexadecimal character 3DES key and a 40 hexadecimal character SHA-1 authentication key for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1 encryption
ipsec spi 1000 esp 3des
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To disable authentication for virtual links in OSPF area 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no area 1 virtual-link 10.0.0.1
authentication ipsec spi 1000
```

**Related
Commands**

[area authentication ipsec spi](#)
[area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
[area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi](#)
[show ipv6 ospf virtual-links](#)

auto-cost reference bandwidth (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command controls how OSPF calculates default metrics for the interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to assign cost based only on the interface bandwidth.

Syntax `auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967>`
`no auto-cost reference-bandwidth`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-4294967></code>	The reference bandwidth, measured in Mbits per second (Mbps).

Default 1000 Mbps

Usage By default, OSPF calculates the OSPF metric for an interface by dividing the reference bandwidth by the interface bandwidth. The default for the reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps. As a result, if this default is used, there is very little difference between the metrics applied to interfaces of increasing bandwidth beyond 1000 Mbps.

The auto-cost command is used to alter this reference bandwidth in order to give a real difference between the metrics of high bandwidth links of differing bandwidths. In a network that has multiple links with high bandwidths, specify a larger reference bandwidth value to differentiate the costs on those links.

Cost is calculated by dividing the reference bandwidth (Mbps) by the layer 3 interface (Switched Virtual Interface (SVI), Loopback or Ethernet interface) bandwidth. Interface bandwidth may be altered by using the [bandwidth \(duplicate\)](#) command as the SVI does not auto detect the bandwidth based on the speed of associated device ports.

When the reference bandwidth calculation results in a cost integer greater than 1 but contains a fractional value (value after the decimal point), the result rounds down to the nearest integer. The following example shows how the cost is calculated.

The reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps and the interface bandwidth is 7 Mbps.

Calculation = $1000/7$

Calculation result = 142.85 (integer of 142, fractional value of 0.85)

Result after rounding down to the nearest integer = 142 (Interface cost is 142)

When the reference bandwidth calculation results in a cost less than 1, it is rounded up to the nearest integer which is 1. The following example shows how the cost is calculated.

The reference bandwidth is 1000 Mbps and the interface bandwidth is 10000 Mbps.

Calculation = $1000/10000$

Calculation result = 0.1

Result after rounding up to the nearest integer = 1 (Interface cost is 1)

The auto-cost reference bandwidth value should be consistent across all OSPF routers in the OSPF process.

Note that using the `ipv6 ospf cost` command on a layer 3 interface will override the cost calculated by the reference bandwidth command.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 20
awplus(config-router)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 1000
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 ospf cost](#)

bandwidth (duplicate)

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum bandwidth to be used for each VLAN interface. The bandwidth value is in bits per second. OSPF uses this to calculate metrics for the VLAN interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes any applied bandwidth value and replaces it with a value equal to the lowest port speed within that VLAN.

Syntax `bandwidth <bandwidth-setting>`
`no bandwidth`

Parameter	Description
<code><bandwidth-setting></code>	Sets the bandwidth for the interface. Enter a value in the range 1 to 10000000000 bits per second. Note that to avoid entering many zeros, you can add k, m, or g to internally add 3, 6 or 9 zeros to the number entered. For example entering 1k is the same as entering 1000.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To set the bandwidth on VLAN2 to be 1 Mbps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# bandwidth 1000000
```

Or

```
awplus(config-if)# bandwidth 1m
```

Related Commands [show running-config](#)
[show interface](#)

clear ipv6 ospf process

Overview This command clears and restarts the IPv6 OSPF routing process. Specify the Process ID to clear one particular OSPF process. When no Process ID is specified, this command clears all running OSPF processes.

Syntax `clear ipv6 ospf [<0-65535>] process`

Parameter	Description
<0-65535>	The routing process ID.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 ospf process`

debug ipv6 ospf events

Overview This command enables IPv6 OSPF debugging for event troubleshooting.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ipv6 ospf event** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable OSPF debugging. Using this command with no parameters entered, will disable debugging for all parameter options.

Syntax `debug ipv6 ospf events [abr] [asbr] [os][router] [vlink]`
`no debug ipv6 ospf events [abr] [asbr] [os] [router] [vlink]`

Parameter	Description
abr	Shows ABR events.
asbr	Shows ASBR events.
router	Shows other router events.
os	Shows OS events.
vlink	Shows virtual link events.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To enable IPv6 event debugging and show ABR events, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf events asbr
```

debug ipv6 ospf ifsm

Overview This command specifies debugging options for IPv6 OSPF Interface Finite State Machine (IFSM) troubleshooting.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ipv6 ospf ifsm** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable IPv6 OSPF IFSM debugging. Use these commands without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax `debug ipv6 ospf ifsm [events] [status] [timers]`
`no debug ipv6 ospf ifsm [events] [status] [timers]`

Parameter	Description
events	Displays IFSM event information.
status	Displays IFSM status information.
timers	Displays IFSM timer information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To specify IPv6 OSPF debugging options to display IPv6 OSPF IFSM events information, use the following commands:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf ifsm events
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ipv6 ospf ifsm](#)

debug ipv6 ospf lsa

Overview This command enables debugging options for IPv6 OSPF Link State Advertisements (LSA) troubleshooting. This displays information related to internal operations of LSAs.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ipv6 ospf lsa** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable IPv6 OSPF LSA debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf lsa [flooding] [generate] [install] [maxage] [refresh]
no debug ipv6 ospf lsa [flooding] [generate] [install] [maxage] [refresh]
```

Parameter	Description
flooding	Displays LSA flooding.
generate	Displays LSA generation.
install	Show LSA installation.
maxage	Shows maximum age of the LSA in seconds.
refresh	Displays LSA refresh.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable debugging for IPv6 OSPF refresh LSA, use the following commands:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf lsa refresh
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ipv6 ospf lsa](#)

debug ipv6 ospf nfsm

Overview This command enables debugging options for IPv6 OSPF Neighbor Finite State Machines (NFSMs).

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ipv6 ospf nfsm** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable IPv6 OSPF NFSM debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all the options.

Syntax `debug ipv6 ospf nfsm [events] [status] [timers]`
`no debug ipv6 ospf nfsm [events] [status] [timers]`

Parameter	Description
events	Displays NFSM event information.
status	Displays NFSM status information.
timers	Displays NFSM timer information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable IPv6 debugging option to display timer information, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf nfsm timers
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ipv6 ospf nfsm](#)

debug ipv6 ospf packet

Overview This command enables debugging options for IPv6 OSPF packets.

To enable all debugging options, specify **debug ipv6 ospf packet** with no additional parameters.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable IPv6 OSPF packet debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all options.

Syntax

```
debug ipv6 ospf packet [dd] [detail] [hello] [ls-ack]
[ls-request] [ls-update] [recv] [send]
no debug ipv6 ospf packet [dd] [detail] [hello] [ls-ack]
[ls-request] [ls-update] [recv] [send]
```

Parameter	Description
dd	Specifies debugging for IPv6 OSPF database descriptions.
detail	Sets the debug option to detailed information.
hello	Specifies debugging for IPv6 OSPF hello packets.
ls-ack	Specifies debugging for IPv6 OSPF link state acknowledgments.
ls-request	Specifies debugging for IPv6 OSPF link state requests.
ls-update	Specifies debugging for IPv6 OSPF link state updates.
recv	Specifies the debug option set for received packets.
send	Specifies the debug option set for sent packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable debugging for hello packets, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf packet hello
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ipv6 ospf packet](#)

debug ipv6 ospf route

Overview This command enables debugging of route calculation. Use this command without parameters to turn on all the options.

The **no** and **undebug** variants of this command disable IPv6 OSPF route debugging. Use this command without parameters to disable all options.

Syntax `debug ipv6 ospf route [ase] [ia] [install] [spf]`
`no debug ipv6 ospf route [ase] [ia] [install] [spf]`

Parameter	Description
ase	Specifies the debugging of external route calculation.
ia	Specifies the debugging of inter-area route calculation.
install	Specifies the debugging of route installation.
spf	Specifies the debugging of SPF calculation.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable IPv6 route debugging of inter-area route calculations, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 ospf route ia
```

Related Commands [terminal monitor](#)
[undebug ipv6 ospf route](#)

default-information originate

Overview This command creates a default external route into an OSPF routing domain.

When you use the **default-information originate** command to redistribute routes into an OSPF routing domain, then the system acts like an Autonomous System Boundary Router (ASBR). By default, an ASBR does not generate a default route into the OSPF routing domain.

When using this command, also specify the **route-map** *<route-map>* option to avoid a dependency on the default network in the routing table.

The **metric-type** is an external link type associated with the default route advertised into the OSPF routing domain. The value of the external route could be either Type 1 or 2. The default is Type 2.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
default-information originate [always] [metric <metric>]
[metric-type <1-2>] [route-map <route-map>]

no default-information originate [always] [metric]
[metric-type] [route-map]
```

Parameter	Description
always	Used to advertise the default route regardless of whether there is a default route.
<metric>	The metric value used in creating the default route. Enter a value in the range 0 to 16777214. The default metric value is 10. The value used is specific to the protocol.
<1-2>	External metric type for default routes, either OSPF External Type 1 or Type 2 metrics. Enter the value 1 or 2.
route-map	Specifies to use a specific route-map.
<route-map>	The route-map name. It is a string comprised of any characters, numbers or symbols.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# default-information originate always
metric 23 metric-type 2 route-map myinfo
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)

default-metric (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command sets default metric value for routes redistributed into the IPv6 OSPF routing protocol.

The **no** variant of this command returns IPv6 OSPF to using built-in, automatic metric translations, as appropriate for each routing protocol.

Syntax `default-metric <0-16777214>`
`no default-metric [<0-16777214>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-16777214></code>	Default metric value appropriate for the specified routing protocol.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage A default metric facilitates redistributing routes even with incompatible metrics. If the metrics do not convert, the default metric provides an alternative and enables the redistribution to continue. The effect of this command is that IPv6 OSPF will use the same metric value for **all** redistributed routes. Use this command in conjunction with the [redistribute \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#) command.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# default-metric 100
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# no default-metric
```

Related commands [redistribute \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#)

distance (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview This command sets the administrative distance for OSPFv3 routes based on the route type. Your device uses this value to select between two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. The route with the smallest administrative distance value is added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). See the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Use the command **distance ospfv3** to set the distance for an entire category of OSPFv3 routes, rather than the specific routes that pass an access list.

Use the command **distance <1-254>**, with no other parameter, to set the same distance for all OSPFv3 route types.

The **no** variant of this command sets the administrative distance for OSPFv3 routes to the default of 110.

Syntax

```
distance <1-254>  
distance ospfv3 {external <1-254>|inter-area <1-254>|intra-area <1-254>}  
no distance {ospfv3|<1-254>}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-254>	Specify the Administrative Distance value for OSPFv3 routes.
external	Sets the distance for routes from other routing domains, learned by redistribution. Specify an OSPFv3 external distance in the range <1-254>.
inter-area	Sets the distance for all routes from one area to another area. Specify an OSPFv3 inter-area distance in the range <1-254>.
intra-area	Sets the distance for all routes within an area. Specify an OSPFv3 intra-area distance in the range <1-254>.

Default The default OSPFv3 administrative distance is 110. The default Administrative Distance for each type of route (intra, inter, or external) is 110.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The administrative distance rates the trustworthiness of a routing information source. The distance could be any integer from 0 to 254. A higher distance value indicates a lower trust rating. For example, an administrative distance of 254 indicates that the routing information source cannot be trusted and should be ignored.

Use this command to set the distance for an entire group of routes, rather than a specific route that passes an access list.

Examples To set the following administrative distances for route types in OSPF 100:

- 20 for inter-area routes
- 10 for intra-area routes
- 40 for external routes

use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# distance ospfv3 inter-area 20 intra-area  
10 external 40
```

To set the administrative distance for all routes in OSPFv3 100 back to the default of 110, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100  
awplus(config-router)# no distance ospfv3
```

ipv6 ospf authentication spi

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable either MD5 (Message-Digest 5) or SHA1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) authentication for a specified interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to disable the authentication configured for a specified interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295> {md5 <MD5-key>|sha1 <SHA1-key>}`
`ipv6 ospf authentication null`
`no ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi <256-4294967295>`

Parameter	Description
authentication	Specify this keyword to enable authentication.
ipsec	Specify this keyword to use IPsec authentication.
spi	Specify this keyword to set the SPI (Security Parameters Index).
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) hashing algorithm.
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing up to 32 hexadecimal characters.
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) hashing algorithm.
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing up to 40 hexadecimal characters.
null	Specify no authentication is applied when no other parameters are applied after this keyword (<code>ipv6 ospf authentication null</code>). Note this overrides any existing area authentication configured.

Mode Interface Configuration

Default Authentication is not configured on an interface by default.

Usage Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

Use the **null** keyword to override existing area authentication. Apply the null keyword if area authentication is already configured to configure authentication on an interface.

Use the **null** keyword to override existing area authentication. Apply the **null** keyword if area authentication is already configured to configure authentication on an interface.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

NOTE: You can configure an authentication security policy (SPI) on a VLAN interface with this command, or an OSPFv3 area with the [area authentication ipsec spi](#) command.

When you configure authentication for an area, the security policy is applied to all VLAN interfaces in the area. Allied Telesis recommends a different authentication security policy is applied to each interface for higher security.

If you apply the `ipv6 ospf authentication null` command this affects authentication configured on both the VLAN interface and the OSPFv3 area.

This is due to OSPFv3 hello messages ingressing VLAN interfaces, which are part of area authentication, not being authenticated. So neighbors time out.

Example To enable MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 1000 md5
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable SHA-1 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 1000 sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To specify no authentication is applied to interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf authentication null
```

To disable authentication for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 1000
```

Related Commands

- [area authentication ipsec spi](#)
- [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
- [ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp](#)
- [show ipv6 ospf interface](#)

ipv6 ospf cost

Overview This command explicitly specifies the cost of the link-state metric in a router-LSA. The interface cost indicates the overhead required to send packets across a certain VLAN interface. Use this command to set the VLAN interface cost manually. The **no** variant of this command resets the VLAN interface cost to the default.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf cost <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 ospf cost`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The link-state metric.

Default By default there is no static value set and the OSPF cost is automatically calculated by using the command [auto-cost reference bandwidth \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#) command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage This command explicitly sets a user specified cost of sending packets out the interface. Using this command overrides the cost value calculated automatically with the auto-cost reference bandwidth (IPv6 OSPF) feature.

The link-state metric cost is stated in the Router-LSA's link. Typically, the cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of an interface. By default, the cost of a VLAN interface is calculated according to the following formula:

reference bandwidth / interface bandwidth

The reference bandwidth is set by default at 1000000 kbps (or 1000 Mbps), but can be changed by the [auto-cost reference bandwidth \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#) command.

The interface bandwidth is set by default to 1000000 kbps (or 1000 Mbps), but can be changed by the [bandwidth \(duplicate\)](#) command.

Example To set the IPv6 OSPF cost to 10 on the VLAN interface `vlan25`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan25
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 10
```

To set the IPv6 OSPF cost to 10 on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf cost 10
```


**Related
Commands** `show ipv6 ospf interface`
`auto-cost reference bandwidth (IPv6 OSPF)`
`bandwidth (duplicate)`

ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Overview This command sets the interval during which no hello packets are received and after which a neighbor is declared dead.

The dead-interval is the amount of time that OSPF waits to receive an OSPF hello packet from the neighbor before declaring the neighbor is down. This value is advertised in the router's hello packets. It must be a multiple of the hello-interval and be the same for all routers on a specific network.

The **no** variant of this command returns the interval to the default of 40 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf dead-interval <1-65535> [<inst-id>]`
`no ipv6 ospf dead-interval`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The interval in seconds. Default: 40
<inst-id>	The instance ID Default: 0

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Example The following example shows configuring the dead-interval to 10 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10
```

The following example shows configuring the dead-interval to 10 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10
```

Related Commands [ipv6 ospf hello-interval](#)
[show ipv6 ospf interface](#)

ipv6 ospf display route single-line

Overview Use this command to change the result of the **show ipv6 route** command to display each route entry on a single line.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf display route single-line`
`no ipv6 ospf display route single-line`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To display each route entry on a single line.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 ospf display route single-line
```

Related Commands [show ipv6 ospf route](#)

ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable either AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) or 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) ESP (Encapsulating Security Payload) encryption for a specified interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to disable the encryption configured for a specified interface.

Syntax

```

  ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi <256-4294967295> esp {aes-cbc
  <AES-CBC-key>|3des <3DES-key>|null}{md5 <MD5-key>|sha1
  <SHA1-key>}
  ipv6 ospf encryption null
  no ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi <256-4294967295>
  
```

Parameter	Description
<256-4294967295>	Specify an SPI (Security Parameters Index) value in the range 256 to 4294967295, entered as a decimal integer.
esp	Specify the esp keyword (Encapsulating Security Payload) to then apply either AES-CBC or 3DES encryption.
aes-cbc	Specify this keyword to enable AES-CBC (Advanced Encryption Standard-Cipher Block Chaining) encryption.
<AES-CBC-key>	Enter an AES-CBC key containing either 32, 48, or 64 hexadecimal characters.
3des	Specify 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Standard) encryption.
<3DES-key>	Enter a 3DES key containing 48 hexadecimal characters.
null	Specify ESP without AES-CBC or 3DES encryption applied.
md5	Specify the MD5 (Message-Digest 5) encryption algorithm.
<MD5-key>	Enter an MD5 key containing 32 hexadecimal characters.
sha1	Specify the SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1) encryption algorithm.
<SHA1-key>	Enter an SHA-1 key containing 40 hexadecimal characters.
null	Specify no encryption is applied when no other parameters are applied after this keyword (<code>ipv6 ospf encryption null</code>).

Default Authentication is not configured on an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When you issue this command, authentication and encryption are both enabled. Configure the same SPI (Security Parameters Index) value on all interfaces that connect to the same link. SPI values are used by link interfaces. Use a different SPI value for a different link interface when using OSPFv3 with link interfaces.

Security is achieved using the IPv6 ESP extension header. The IPv6 ESP extension header is used to provide confidentiality, integrity, authentication, and confidentiality. Authentication fields are removed from OSPF for IPv6 packet headers, so applying IPv6 ESP extension headers are required for integrity, authentication, and confidentiality.

Use the **null** keyword to override existing area encryption. Apply the **null** keyword if area encryption is already configured to then configure encryption on an interface instead.

Use the **sha1** keyword to choose SHA-1 authentication instead of entering the **md5** keyword to use MD5 authentication. The SHA-1 algorithm is more secure than the MD5 algorithm. SHA-1 uses a 40 hexadecimal character key instead of a 32 hexadecimal character key as used for MD5 authentication.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

NOTE: You can configure an encryption security policy (SPI) on a VLAN interface with this command, or an OSPFv3 area with the [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#) command.

When you configure encryption for an area, the security policy is applied to all VLAN interfaces in the area. Allied Telesis recommends a different encryption security policy is applied for each interface for higher security.

If you apply the **ipv6 ospf encryption null** command this affects encryption configured on both the VLAN interface and the OSPFv3 area.

This is due to OSPFv3 hello messages ingressing VLAN interfaces, which are part of area encryption, not being encrypted. So neighbors time out.

Example To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or a 3DES key, for interface VLAN 2 and MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp null
md5 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable ESP encryption, but not apply an AES-CBC key or a 3DES key, for interface VLAN 2 and SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp null
sha1 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To enable ESP encryption with an 3DES key with a 48 hexadecimal character key and MD5 authentication with a 32 hexadecimal character key for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp 3des
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF md5
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
```

To enable ESP encryption with an AES-CBC key with a 32 hexadecimal character key and SHA-1 authentication with a 40 hexadecimal character key for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 1000 esp
aes-cbc 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF sha1
1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12345678
```

To specify no ESP encryption is applied to interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf encryption null
```

To disable ESP encryption for interface VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 1000
```

**Related
Commands**

- [area authentication ipsec spi](#)
- [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
- [ipv6 ospf authentication spi](#)
- [show ipv6 ospf interface](#)

ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Overview This command specifies the interval between hello packets.

The hello-interval is advertised in the hello packets. Configure the same hello-interval for all routers on a specific network. A shorter interval ensures faster detection of topological changes, but results in more routing traffic.

The **no** variant of this command returns the interval to the default of 10 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf hello-interval <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 ospf hello-interval`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The hello-interval in seconds. Default: 10

Default The default interval is 10 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Example The following example shows setting the `hello-interval` to 3 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 3
```

The following example shows setting the `hello-interval` to 3 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 3
```

Related Commands [ipv6 ospf dead-interval](#)
[show ipv6 ospf interface](#)

ipv6 ospf neighbor

Overview Use this command to configure static OSPFv3 IPv6 neighbors when using the OSPFv3 "non-broadcast" (NBMA) and "point-to-multipoint non-broadcast" (P2MP NBMA) network types. OSPFv3 messages exchanged between the neighbors are unicast only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a configuration.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf neighbor <ipv6-address>`
`[<cost>|<instance-id>|<poll-interval>|<priority>]`
`no ipv6 ospf neighbor <ipv6-address>`
`[<cost>|<instance-id>|<poll-interval>|<priority>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	Specifies the interface IPv6 address of the neighbor.
<code><cost></code>	<code>cost <1-65535></code> OSPF cost for point-to-multipoint neighbor.
<code><instance-id></code>	<code>instance-id <0-255></code> Interface instance ID.
<code><poll-interval></code>	<code>poll-interval <0-4294967295></code> Dead neighbor polling interval in seconds. It is recommended to set this value much higher than the hello interval. The default is 120 seconds.
<code><priority></code>	<code>priority <0-255></code> Specifies the router priority value of the non-broadcast neighbor associated with the specified IP address. The default is 0. This keyword does not apply to point-to-multipoint interfaces.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage To configure a neighbor on an NBMA network manually, use the **ipv6 ospf neighbor** command and include one neighbor entry for each known non-broadcast network neighbor. The IPv6 address used in this command is the neighbor's primary IPv6 address on the interface where that neighbor connects to the NBMA network.

The poll interval is the reduced rate at which routers continue to send hello packets, when a neighboring router has become inactive. Set the poll interval to be much larger than hello interval.

You can use this command to configure static OSPFv3 IPv6 neighbors for Layer 3 interfaces, such as Ethernet or tunnel interfaces on routers or a VLAN interface on switches or routers.

Examples This example shows a neighbor configured with a priority value, poll interval time, and cost.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf neighbor fe80::c:20:0:1 priority 1
poll-interval 90
awplus(config-router)# ipv6 ospf neighbor fe80::c:20:0:1 cost
15
```

**Related
Commands** [show ipv6 ospf neighbor](#)

ipv6 ospf network

Overview This command configures the OSPF network type to a type different from the default for the particular VLAN interface.

The **no** variant of this command returns the network type to the default for the particular VLAN interface.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf network [broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint]`
`no ipv6 ospf network`

Parameter	Description
<code>broadcast</code>	Sets the network type to broadcast.
<code>non-broadcast</code>	Sets the network type to NBMA.
<code>point-to-multipoint</code>	Sets the network type to point-to-multipoint.
<code>point-to-point</code>	Sets the network type to point-to-point.

Default The default is the `broadcast` OSPF network type for a VLAN interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage This command forces the interface network type to the specified type. Depending on the network type, OSPF changes the behavior of the packet transmission and the link description in LSAs.

Example The following example shows setting the network type to `point-to-point` on the VLAN interface `vlan1`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf network point-to-point
```

The following example shows setting the network type to `point-to-point` on the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf network point-to-point
```

ipv6 ospf priority

Overview This command sets the router priority, which is a parameter used in the election of the designated router for the link.

The **no** variant of this command returns the router priority to the default of 1.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf priority <priority>`
`no ipv6 ospf priority`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<code><0-255></code> Specifies the router priority of the interface. The larger the value, the greater the priority level. The value 0 defines that the device cannot become either the DR, or backup DR for the link.

Default The default priority is 1.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage Set the priority to help determine the OSPF Designated Router (DR) for a link. If two routers attempt to become the DR, the router with the higher router priority becomes the DR. If the router priority is the same for two routers, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence.

Routers with zero router priority values cannot become the designated or backup designated router.

Example The following example shows setting the OSPFv3 priority value to 3 on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf priority 3
```

The following example shows setting the OSPFv3 priority value to 3 on the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf priority 3
```

ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

Overview Use this command to specify the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default of 5 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65535></code>	Specifies the interval in seconds.

Default The default interval is 5 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage After sending an LSA to a neighbor, the router keeps the LSA until it receives an acknowledgment. In case the router does not receive an acknowledgment during the set time (the retransmit interval value) it retransmits the LSA. Set the retransmission interval value conservatively to avoid needless retransmission. The interval should be greater than the expected round-trip delay between two routers.

Example The following example shows setting the `ospf retransmit interval` to 6 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval 6
```

The following example shows setting the `ospf retransmit interval` to 6 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval 6
```

ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

Overview Use this command to set the estimated time it takes to transmit a link-state-update packet on the VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default of 1 second.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf transmit-delay <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the time, in seconds, to transmit a link-state update.

Default The default interval is 1 second.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage The transmit delay value adds a specified time to the age field of an update. If the delay is not added, the time in which the LSA transmits over the link is not considered. This command is especially useful for low speed links. Add transmission and propagation delays when setting the transmit delay value.

Example To set the IPv6 OSPF transmit delay time to 3 seconds on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf transmit-delay 3
```

To set the IPv6 OSPF transmit delay time to 3 seconds on the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 ospf transmit-delay 3
```

ipv6 router ospf area

Overview Use this command to enable IPv6 OSPF routing on an interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 OSPF routing on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 router ospf area <area-id> [tag <process-id>] [instance <inst-id>]`
`no ipv6 router ospf area <area-id>`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-id></code>	The ID of the IPv6 OSPF routing area. Can be entered as either an IPv4 A.B.C.D address format, or as an unsigned integer in the range, 0 to 4294967295. Use either of the following forms when entering an area-ID: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>area-id <A.B.C.D></code> where A.B.C.D is a number entered in IPv4 address format.<code>area-id <0 to 4294967295></code>.
<code><process-id></code>	The process tag denotes a separate router process. It can comprise any string of alphanumeric characters. Note that this tag is local to the router on which it is set and does not appear in any OSPF packets or LSA.
<code><instance-id></code>	The OSPF instance ID, entered as an integer between 0 and 255. This is the value that will appear in the instance field of the IPv6 OSPF hello packet.

Defaults IPv6 OSPF routing is disabled by default.

When enabling IPv6 OSPF routing:

- the process-tag will default to a null value if not set.
- the Instance ID defaults to 0 if not set.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage When enabling IPv6 OSPF routing on an interface, specifying the area-ID is mandatory, but the Process tag and Instance are optional.

See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

Examples The following commands enable IPv6 OSPF on VLAN interface `vlan2`, OSPF area 1, tag PT2, and instance 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag PT2 instance-id 2
```

The following commands disable IPv6 OSPF on VLAN interface `vlan2` and OSPF area 1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router ospf area 1
```

The following commands enable IPv6 OSPF on PPP interface `ppp0`, OSPF area 1, tag `PT2`, and instance 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 router ospf area 1 tag PT2 instance-id 2
```

The following commands disable IPv6 OSPF on PPP interface `ppp0` and OSPF area 1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 router ospf area 1
```

max-concurrent-dd (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to limit the number of neighbors that can be concurrently processed in the database exchange. The specified value limits the number of neighbors from all interfaces, not per interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to have no limit on the maximum number of LSAs.

Syntax `max-concurrent-dd <max-neighbors>`
`no max-concurrent-dd`

Parameter	Description
<code><max-neighbors></code>	<code><1-65535></code> The maximum number of neighbors.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is useful where bringing up several adjacencies on a router is affecting performance. In this situation, you can often enhance the system performance by limiting the number of neighbors that can be processed concurrently.

Example The following example sets the max-concurrent-dd value to allow only 4 neighbors to be processed at a time.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# max-concurrent-dd 4
```

Related Commands [router ipv6 ospf](#)

passive-interface (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to suppress the sending of Hello packets on a specified interface. If you use the **passive-interface** command without the optional parameters then **all** interfaces are put into passive mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to allow the sending of Hello packets on all interfaces, or on the specified interface. If you use the **no** variant of this command without the optional parameters then **all** interfaces are removed from passive mode.

Syntax `passive-interface [<interface>]`
`no passive-interface [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name or the VID of the VLAN interface.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Configure an interface to be passive if you wish its connected route to be treated as an OSPF route (rather than an AS-external route), but do not wish to actually exchange any OSPF packets via this interface.

Examples To configure passive interface mode on interface vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan2
```

To configure passive interface mode on **all** interfaces, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface
```

To remove passive interface mode on interface vlan2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no passive-interface vlan2
```

To remove passive interface mode on **all** interfaces, enter the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no passive-interface
```

redistribute (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to redistribute routes from other routing protocols, static routes and connected routes into an IPv6 OSPF routing table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax redistribute <protocol> [metric <0-16777214>] [metric-type {1|2}] [route-map <route-map-entry>]
no redistribute <protocol>

Parameter	Description
<protocol>	The routing protocol to be redistributed, can be one of:
connected	Connected routes
rip	Routing Internet Protocol
static	Static Routes
metric	Specifies the external metric.
metric-type	Specifies the external metric-type, either type 1 or type 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For Metric Type 1: The best route is based on the external redistributed path cost plus the internal path cost presented by the native routing protocol.• For Metric Type 2: The best route is based only on the external redistributed path cost. The internal path cost is only used to break a "tie" situation between two identical external path costs.
route-map	The name of the specific route-map.

Default The default metric value for routes redistributed into OSPFv3 is 20. The metric can also be defined using the [set metric](#) command for a route map. Note that a metric defined using the [set metric](#) command for a route map overrides a metric defined with this command.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You use this command to inject routes, learned from other routing protocols, into the OSPF domain to generate AS-external-LSAs. If a route-map is configured by this command, then that route-map is used to control which routes are redistributed and can set metric and tag values on particular routes.

The metric, metric-type, and tag values specified on this command are applied to any redistributed routes that are not explicitly given a different metric, metric-type, or tag value by the route map.

See the [OSPF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about metrics, and about behavior when configured in route maps.

Note that this command does not redistribute the default route. To redistribute the default route, use the [default-information originate](#) command.

Example The following example shows the redistribution of RIP routes into the IPv6 OSPF routing table, with a metric of 10 and a metric type of 1.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# redistribute rip metric 10 metric-type 1
```

restart ipv6 ospf graceful

Overview Use this command to force the OSPFv3 process to restart. You may optionally specify a grace-period value. If a grace-period is not specified then a default value of 120 seconds is applied.

You should specify a grace-period value of 120 seconds or more. Low grace-period values may cause the graceful restart process on neighboring routers to terminate with routes missing.

Syntax `restart ipv6 ospf graceful [grace-period <1-1800>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>grace-period</code>	Specify the grace period.
<code><1-1800></code>	The grace period in seconds.

Default The default OSPF grace-period is 120 seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage After this command is executed, the OSPFv3 process immediately shuts down. It notifies the system that OSPF has performed a graceful shutdown. Routes installed by OSPF are preserved until the grace-period expires.

When a **restart ospf graceful** command is issued, the OSPF configuration is reloaded from the last saved configuration. Ensure you first enter the [copy running-config startup-config](#) command.

Example To restart OSPFv3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
awplus# restart ipv6 ospf graceful grace-period 200
```

To apply the default grace-period (120 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
awplus# restart ipv6 ospf graceful
```

router ipv6 ospf

Overview Use this command to create or remove an IPv6 OSPF routing process, or to enter the Router Configuration mode to configure a specific IPv6 OSPF routing process. Use the **no** variant of this command to terminate an IPv6 OSPF routing process.

Use the **no** parameter with the **process-id** parameter, to terminate and delete a specific IPv6 OSPF routing process.

Syntax `router ipv6 ospf [<process-id>]`
`no router ipv6 ospf [<process-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><process-id></code>	A character string that identifies a routing process. If you do not specify the process-id a "null" process ID will be applied. Note that this will appear in show output as *null*. However you cannot select the null process by using the character string *null* as command entry characters.

Default No routing process is defined by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The process ID enables you to run more than one OSPF session within the same router, then configure each session to a different router port. Note that this function is internal to the router, and other routers (neighbors) have no knowledge of these different processes. The hello and LSAs issued from each process will appear as if coming from a separate physical router.

To a large extent the requirement for multiple processes has been replaced by the ability within IPv6 OSPF of running simultaneous router instances.

The process ID of IPv6 OSPF is an optional parameter for the **no** variant of this command only. When removing all IPv6 OSPF processes on the device, you do not need to specify each Process ID, but when removing particular IPv6 OSPF processes, you must specify each Process ID to be removed.

For a description of processes and instances and their configuration relationships, see the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Example This example shows the use of this command to enter Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf P100
awplus(config-router)#
```

router-id (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to specify a router ID for the IPv6 OSPF process.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `router-id <router-id>`
`no router-id`

Parameter	Description
<code><router-id></code>	Specifies the router ID in IPv4 address format.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Configure each router with a unique router-id. In an IPv6 OSPF router process that has active neighbors, a new router-id takes effect at the next reload or when you restart OSPF manually.

Example The following example shows a specified router ID 0.0.4.5.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# router-id 0.0.4.5
```

**Related
Commands** [show ipv6 ospf](#)

show debugging ipv6 ospf

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display which OSPFv3 debugging options are currently enabled.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging ipv6 ospf`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging ipv6 ospf`

Output Figure 21-1: Example output from the **show debugging ipv6 ospf** command

```
OSPFv3 debugging status:
OSPFv3 all packet detail debugging is on
OSPFv3 all IFSM debugging is on
OSPFv3 all NFSM debugging is on
OSPFv3 all LSA debugging is on
OSPFv3 all NSM debugging is on
OSPFv3 all route calculation debugging is on
OSPFv3 all event debugging is on
```

show ipv6 ospf

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display general information about all IPv6 OSPF routing processes, including OSPFv3 Authentication configuration and status information.

Include the process ID parameter with this command to display information about specified processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf`
`show ipv6 ospf <process-id>`

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed. If this parameter is included, only the information for the specified routing process is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display general information about all IPv6 OSPF routing processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf
```

To display general information about IPv6 OSPF (OSPFv3) routing process P10, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf P10
```


Output Figure 21-2: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf** command for process P10, showing OSPFv3 Authentication configuration information highlighted in bold

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf
  Routing Process "OSPFv3 (10)" with ID 192.168.1.2
  Route Licence: Route : Limit=Unlimited, Allocated=0, Visible=0,
Internal=0
  Route Licence: Breach: Current=0, Watermark=0
  Process uptime is 6 minutes
  Current grace period is 120 secs (default)
  SPF schedule delay min 0.500 secs, SPF schedule delay max 50.0
secs
  Minimum LSA interval 5 secs, Minimum LSA arrival 1 secs
  Number of incoming current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
  Number of outgoing current DD exchange neighbors 0/5
  Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x0000
  Number of AS-Scoped Unknown LSA 0
  Number of LSA originated 4
  Number of LSA received 10
  Number of areas in this router is 1
    Area BACKBONE(0)
      Number of interfaces in this area is 1(1)
      MD5 Authentication SPI 1000
      NULL Encryption SHA-1 Auth, SPI 1001
      SPF algorithm executed 9 times
      Number of LSA 3. Checksum Sum 0xF9CC
      Number of Unknown LSA 0
```

Related Commands

- [area authentication ipsec spi](#)
- [area encryption ipsec spi esp](#)
- [router ipv6 ospf](#)

show ipv6 ospf database

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display a database summary for IPv6 OSPF information. Include the process ID parameter with this command to display information about specified processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf <process-id> database
[self-originate|max-age|adv router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<process-id>	<0-65535> The ID of the router process for which information will be displayed.
self-originate	Displays self-originated link states.
max-age	Displays LSAs in MaxAge list. It maintains the list of the all LSAs in the database which have reached the max-age which is 3600 seconds.
adv-router	Advertising Router LSA.
<adv-router- id>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the database summary for IPv6 OSPF information on process P10, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf P10 database
```

Output Figure 21-3: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf P10 database** command

```

OSPFv3 Router with ID (0.0.1.1) (Process P10)

      Link-LSA (Interface vlan2)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.202     0.0.1.1      46  0x800000c3  0x5f50   1
0.0.0.202     0.0.1.2      8  0x800000c3  0x4ca0   1

      Link-LSA (Interface vlan3)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Prefix
0.0.0.203     0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xe082   1
0.0.0.203     0.0.1.3     1057 0x8000000e  0xb8aa   1

      Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Link
0.0.0.0       0.0.1.1     1016 0x800000cd  0xa426   2
0.0.0.0       0.0.1.2      979 0x800000d8  0xad2b   1
0.0.0.0       0.0.1.3     1005 0x800000cf  0xefed   1

      Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.202     0.0.1.2     1764 0x800000c2  0x94c3
0.0.0.203     0.0.1.3     1010 0x800000c4  0x8ac8

      Intra-Area-Prefix-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum  Prefix  Reference
0.0.0.2       0.0.1.2      978 0x800000a1  0x699a   1  Router-LSA
0.0.0.4       0.0.1.2     1764 0x800000c2  0xca4d   1  Network-LSA
0.0.0.1       0.0.1.3     1004 0x80000012  0xae2    1  Router-LSA
0.0.0.7       0.0.1.3     1005 0x8000000e  0x3c89   1  Network-LSA

      AS-external-LSA

Link State ID  ADV Router      Age  Seq#      CkSum
0.0.0.13      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xca9f  E2
0.0.0.14      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xcc9b  E2
0.0.0.15      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xce97  E2
0.0.0.16      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xd093  E2
0.0.0.17      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xd28f  E2
0.0.0.18      0.0.1.1     1071 0x8000000e  0xd48b  E2

```

show ipv6 ospf database external

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the external LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database external <adv-router-id>
[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the external LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database external adv-router 10.10.10.1
```

Output Figure 21-4: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database external** command

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xCE9D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
...
```

show ipv6 ospf database grace

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the grace LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database grace <adv-router-id>`
`[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the grace LSAs, use the following command:
`awplus# show ipv6 ospf database grace adv-router 10.10.10.1`

Output Figure 21-5: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database grace** command

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xCE9D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
```

show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the inter-prefix LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix <adv-router-id>`
`[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the inter-prefix LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database external adv-router 10.10.10.1
```

Output Figure 21-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix** command

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xCE9D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
...
```

show ipv6 ospf database inter-router

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the inter-router LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database inter-router <adv-router-id>`
`[self-originate] adv-router <adv-router-id>`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the inter-router LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database inter-router adv-router  
10.10.10.1
```

Output Figure 21-7: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database inter-router** command

```
LS age: 1087  
LS Type: AS-External-LSA  
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13  
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1  
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C  
Checksum: 0xCE9D  
Length: 52  
Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)  
Metric: 20  
Prefix: 2010:2222::/64  
Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)  
Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1  
...
```

show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the intra-prefix LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix <adv-router-id>`
`[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the intra-prefix LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix adv-router  
10.10.10.1
```

Output Figure 21-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix** command

```
LS age: 1087  
LS Type: AS-External-LSA  
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13  
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1  
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C  
Checksum: 0xCE9D  
Length: 52  
Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)  
Metric: 20  
Prefix: 2010:2222::/64  
Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)  
Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1  
...
```


show ipv6 ospf database link

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the link LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database link <adv-router-id>
[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The Advertising Router ID (usually entered in IPv4 address format A.B.C.D). Note that this ID component no longer represents an address; it is simply a character string that has an IPv4 address format.
<code>adv-router</code>	Displays all the LSAs of the specified router.
<code>self originate</code>	Self-originated link states.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the link LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database link adv-router 10.10.10.1
```

Output Figure 21-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database link** command

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xCE9D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
...
```

show ipv6 ospf database network

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information about the network LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database network <adv-router-id>`
`[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The router ID of the advertising router, in IPv4 address format. Note, however, that this no longer represents a real address.
<code>self-originate</code>	Self-originated link states.
<code>adv-router</code>	The advertising router selected.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the OSPFv3 network LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database network
```

Output Figure 21-10: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database network** command

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (0.0.1.1) (Process P10)

      Network-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 97
LS Type: Network-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.202
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.2
LS Seq Number: 0x800000C3
Checksum: 0x92C4
Length: 32
Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Attached Router: 0.0.1.2
  Attached Router: 0.0.1.1
```

```
LS age: 1144
LS Type: Network-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.203
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.3
LS Seq Number: 0x800000C4
Checksum: 0x8AC8
Length: 32
Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Attached Router: 0.0.1.3
  Attached Router: 0.0.1.1
```

show ipv6 ospf database router

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information only about the router LSAs.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf database router <adv-router-id>
[self-originate|adv-router <adv-router-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><adv-router-id></code>	The router ID of the advertising router, in IPv4 address format. Note, however, that this no longer represents a real address.
<code>self-originate</code>	Self-originated link states.
<code>adv-router</code>	The advertising router selected.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about the OSPFv3 router LSAs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf database router
```

Output Figure 21-11: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf database router** command

```
OSPFv3 Router with ID (0.0.1.3) (Process P10)

Router-LSA (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 556
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x800000CA
Checksum: 0xAA23
Length: 56
Flags: 0x02 (-|-|E|-)
Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)
```

```
Link connected to: a Transit Network
  Metric: 1
  Interface ID: 203
  Neighbor Interface ID: 203
  Neighbor Router ID: 0.0.1.3

Link connected to: a Transit Network
  Metric: 1
  Interface ID: 202
  Neighbor Interface ID: 202
  Neighbor Router ID: 0.0.1.2

LS age: 520
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.2
LS Seq Number: 0x800000D5
Checksum: 0xB328
Length: 40
Flags: 0x00 (-|-|-|-)
Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)

Link connected to: a Transit Network
  Metric: 1
  Interface ID: 202
  Neighbor Interface ID: 202
  Neighbor Router ID: 0.0.1.2

LS age: 543
LS Type: Router-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.3
LS Seq Number: 0x800000CC
Checksum: 0xF5EA
Length: 40
Flags: 0x00 (-|-|-|-)
Options: 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)

Link connected to: a Transit Network
  Metric: 1
  Interface ID: 203
  Neighbor Interface ID: 203
  Neighbor Router ID: 0.0.1.3
    OSPFv3 Router with ID (0.0.1.3) (Process P10)

AS-external-LSA
```

```
LS age: 1384
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
Checksum: 0xD49A
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1384
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.14
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
Checksum: 0xD696
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2011:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1384
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.15
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x80000009
Checksum: 0xD892
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2012:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.13
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xCE9D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2010:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
```

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.14
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xD099
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2011:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.15
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xD295
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2012:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.16
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xD491
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2013:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1

LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.17
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xD68D
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2014:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
```

```
LS age: 1087
LS Type: AS-External-LSA
Link State ID: 0.0.0.18
Advertising Router: 0.0.1.1
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000C
Checksum: 0xD889
Length: 52
  Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
  Metric: 20
  Prefix: 2015:2222::/64
  Prefix Options: 0 (-|-|-|-)
  Forwarding Address: 2003:1111::1
```


show ipv6 ospf interface

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display interface information for OSPF for all interfaces or a specified interface, including OSPFv3 Authentication status for all interfaces or for a specified interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf interface [<interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-name></code>	An alphanumeric string that is the interface name. Omit the optional interface to display OSPF

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ipv6 ospf interface vlan2`

Output Figure 21-12: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf interface** command showing OSPFv3 Authentication configuration information highlighted in bold

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf interface
vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
Interface ID 302
IPv6 Prefixes
  fe80::215:77ff:fead:f87e/64 (Link-Local Address)
Security Policy
  MD5 Authentication SPI 1000
  NULL Encryption SHA-1 Auth, SPI 1001

OSPFv3 Process (10), Area 0.0.0.0, Instance ID 0
Router ID 192.168.1.2, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Backup, Priority 1
Interface state Backup
Designated Router (ID) 192.168.1.1
  Interface Address fe80::21d:e5ff:fec9:cfbe
Backup Designated Router (ID) 192.168.1.2
  Interface Address fe80::215:77ff:fead:f87e
Timer interval configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,
Retransmit 5
  Hello due in 00:00:07
Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
```

Figure 21-13: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf interface** vlan3 command

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf interface vlan3
vlan3 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface ID 203
  IPv6 Prefixes
    fe80::200:cdff:fe24:daae/64 (Link-Local Address)
    2003:1111::2/64
  OSPFv3 Process (P1), Area 0.0.0.0, Instance ID 0
  Router ID 0.0.1.1, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State DR, Priority 1
  Designated Router (ID) 0.0.1.1
    Interface Address fe80::200:cdff:fe24:daae
  No backup designated router on this link
  Timer interval configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,
  Retransmit 5
    Hello due in 00:00:02
  Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
```

Related Commands [ipv6 ospf authentication spi](#)
[ipv6 ospf encryption spi esp](#)

show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display information on OSPF neighbors. Include the process ID parameter with this command to display information about specified processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ipv6 ospf [*<process-id>*] neighbor *<neighbor-id>*
show ipv6 ospf [*<process-id>*] neighbor detail
show ipv6 ospf [*<process-id>*] neighbor *<interface>* [detail]

Parameter	Description
<i><process-id></i>	<i><character string></i> The ID of the OSPF process for which information will be displayed.
<i><neighbor-id></i>	The Neighbor ID, entered in IP address (A.B.C.D) format.
detail	Detail of all neighbors.
<i><interface></i>	IP address of the interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Output Figure 21-14: Example output from **show ipv6 ospf neighbor**

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf P1 neighbor 2.2.2.2
OSPFv3 Process (P1)
Neighbor ID      Pri      State                Dead Time   Interface Instance ID
2.2.2.2         5        2-Way/DROther       00:00:33   vlan3         0
```

Figure 21-15: Example output from **show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail**

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf neighbor detail
Neighbor 0.0.1.2, interface address fe80::215:77ff:fec9:7472
  In the area 0.0.0.0 via interface vlan2
  Neighbor priority is 1, State is Full, 6 state changes
  DR is 0.0.1.2      BDR is 0.0.1.1
  Options is 0x000013 (-|R|-|-|E|V6)
  Dead timer due in 00:00:33
  Database Summary List 0
  Link State Request List 0
  Link State Retransmission List 0
```

show ipv6 ospf route

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display the OSPF routing table. Include the process ID parameter with this command to display the OSPF routing table for specified processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf [<process-id>] route`

Parameter	Description
<code><process-id></code>	A character string that specifies the router process. If this parameter is included, only the information for this specified routing process is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the OSPF routing table, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf route
```

Output Figure 21-16: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf P10 route** command for a specific process

```
OSPFv3 Process (P1)
Codes: C - connected, D - Discard, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter
area
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2

  Destination                               Metric
  Next-hop
O 2002:1111::/64                             2
  via fe80::200:cdff:fe24:daae, vlan3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 2003:1111::/64                             1
  directly connected, vlan3, Area 0.0.0.0
O 2004:1111::/64                             3
  via fe80::200:cdff:fe24:daae, vlan3, Area 0.0.0.0
C 2005:1111::/64                             1
  directly connected, vlan5, Area 0.0.0.0
E2 2010:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
E2 2011:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
E2 2012:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
E2 2013:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
E2 2014:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
E2 2015:2222::/64                           1/20
  via 2003:1111::1, vlan3
```

show ipv6 ospf virtual-links

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec modes to display virtual link information, including OSPFv3 Authentication status for virtual links.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 ospf virtual-links`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage See the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information and examples.

Examples To display virtual link information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
```

Output Figure 21-17: Example output from the **show ipv6 ospf virtual-links** command showing OSPFv3 Authentication configuration information highlighted in bold

```
awplus#show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
Virtual Link VLINK1 to router 192.168.1.10 is down
  Transit area 0.0.0.1 via interface *, instance ID 0
  Local address
  Remote address
MD5 Authentication SPI 1000
NULL encryption SHA-1 auth SPI 1001
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State Down,
  Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40,
  Retransmit 5
    Hello due in inactive
    Adjacency state Down
```

Related Commands [area virtual-link authentication ipsec spi](#)
[area virtual-link encryption ipsec spi](#)

summary-address (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode to summarize, or possibly suppress, external redistributed OSPFv3 routes within the specified address range.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Router Configuration mode to stop summarizing, or suppressing, external redistributed OSPFv3 routes within the specified address range.

Syntax `summary-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [not-advertise] [tag <0-4294967295>]`
`no summary-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [not-advertise] [tag <0-4294967295>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the base IPv6 address of the IPv6 summary address. The range of addresses given as IPv6 starting address and an IPv6 prefix length.
<code>not-advertise</code>	Set the not-advertise option if you do not want OSPFv3 to advertise either the summary address or the individual networks within the range of the summary address.
<code>tag <0-4294967295></code>	The tag parameter specifies the tag value that OSPFv3 places in the AS external LSAs created as a result of redistributing the summary route. The tag overrides tags set by the original route.

Default The default tag value for a summary address is 0.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage An address range is a pairing of an address and a prefix length. Redistributing routes from other protocols into OSPFv3 requires the router to advertise each route individually in an external LSA. Use this command to advertise one summary route for all redistributed routes covered by a specified prefix to decrease the size of the OSPFv3 link state database.

For example, if the specified address range is 2001:0db8:44::/48, then summary-address functionality will match 2001:0db8:4400:0000::1/128 through 2001:0db8:44ff:ffff::1/128.

Ensure OSPFv3 routes exist in the summary address range for advertisement before using this command.

Example The following example uses the `summary-address` command to aggregate external LSAs that match the IPv6 prefix `2001:0db8::/32` and assigns a tag value of 3.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# summary-address 2001:0db8::/32 tag 3
```

The following example uses the `no summary-address` command to stop summarizing IPv6 addresses in the address range covered within the IPv6 prefix `2001:0db8::/32`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf
awplus(config-router)# no summary-address 2001:0db8::/32
```

timers spf (IPv6 OSPF) (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated because SPF timers have been replaced by exponential SPF timers. To configure the exponential timers, please use the [timers spf exp \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#) command instead.

timers spf exp (IPv6 OSPF)

Overview Use this command to adjust route calculation timers using exponential back-off delays.

Use **no** form of this command to return to the default exponential back-off timer values.

Syntax `timers spf exp <min-holdtime> <max-holdtime>`
`no timers spf exp <min-holdtime> <max-holdtime>`

Parameter	Description
<code><min-holdtime></code>	Specifies the minimum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The range is 0-2147483647. The default SPF min-holdtime value is 50 milliseconds.
<code><max-holdtime></code>	Specifies the maximum delay between receiving a change to the SPF calculation in milliseconds. The range is 0-2147483647. The default SPF max-holdtime value is 50 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command configures the minimum and maximum delay time between the receipt of a topology change and the calculation of the Shortest Path First (SPF). The time between SPF runs increases if a topology change occurs (and triggers a new SPF run) before the last SPF holdtimer has finished. The time between runs may increase up to the max-holdtime value. This increase in holdtime prevents too many SPF runs from occurring if multiple OSPF topology change events occur.

Examples To set the minimum delay time to 5 milliseconds and maximum delay time to 2 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# timers spf exp 5 2000
```

Related Commands [timers spf \(IPv6 OSPF\) \(deprecated\)](#)

undebbug ipv6 ospf events

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf events` command.

undebbug ipv6 ospf ifsm

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf ifsm` command.

undebug ipv6 ospf lsa

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf lsa` command.

undebug ipv6 ospf nfsm

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf nfsm` command.

undebbug ipv6 ospf packet

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf packet` command.

undebbug ipv6 ospf route

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ipv6 ospf route` command.

22

BGP and BGP4+ Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Border Gateway Protocol for IPv4 (BGP) and for IPv6 (BGP4+).

For basic BGP and BGP4+ introduction information and configuration examples, see the [BGP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[address-family](#)” on page 940
 - “[aggregate-address](#)” on page 941
 - “[auto-summary \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 944
 - “[bgp aggregate-nexthop-check](#)” on page 945
 - “[bgp always-compare-med](#)” on page 946
 - “[bgp bestpath as-path ignore](#)” on page 947
 - “[bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspath](#)” on page 948
 - “[bgp bestpath compare-routerid](#)” on page 949
 - “[bgp bestpath med](#)” on page 950
 - “[bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med](#)” on page 952
 - “[bgp bestpath med remove-send-med](#)” on page 953
 - “[bgp client-to-client reflection](#)” on page 954
 - “[bgp cluster-id](#)” on page 955
 - “[bgp confederation identifier](#)” on page 957
 - “[bgp confederation peers](#)” on page 958
 - “[bgp config-type](#)” on page 960
 - “[bgp dampening](#)” on page 962
 - “[bgp damp-peer-oscillation \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 964

- “[bgp default ipv4-unicast](#)” on page 965
- “[bgp default local-preference \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 966
- “[bgp deterministic-med](#)” on page 967
- “[bgp enforce-first-as](#)” on page 969
- “[bgp fast-external-failover](#)” on page 970
- “[bgp graceful-restart](#)” on page 971
- “[bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset](#)” on page 973
- “[bgp log-neighbor-changes](#)” on page 974
- “[bgp memory maxallocation](#)” on page 976
- “[bgp nexthop-trigger-count](#)” on page 977
- “[bgp nexthop-trigger delay](#)” on page 978
- “[bgp nexthop-trigger enable](#)” on page 979
- “[bgp rfc1771-path-select \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 980
- “[bgp rfc1771-strict \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 981
- “[bgp router-id](#)” on page 982
- “[bgp scan-time \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 983
- “[bgp update-delay](#)” on page 984
- “[clear bgp *](#)” on page 985
- “[clear bgp \(IPv4 or IPv6 address\)](#)” on page 986
- “[clear bgp \(ASN\)](#)” on page 988
- “[clear bgp external](#)” on page 989
- “[clear bgp peer-group](#)” on page 990
- “[clear ip bgp * \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 991
- “[clear ip bgp \(IPv4\) \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 992
- “[clear ip bgp dampening \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 993
- “[clear ip bgp flap-statistics \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 994
- “[clear ip bgp \(ASN\) \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 995
- “[clear ip bgp external \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 996
- “[clear ip bgp peer-group \(BGP only\)](#)” on page 997
- “[clear bgp ipv6 \(ipv6 address\) \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 998
- “[clear bgp ipv6 dampening \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 999
- “[clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 1000
- “[clear bgp ipv6 \(ASN\) \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 1001
- “[clear bgp ipv6 external \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 1002
- “[clear bgp ipv6 peer-group \(BGP4+ only\)](#)” on page 1003

- “debug bgp (BGP only)” on page 1004
- “distance (BGP and BGP4+)” on page 1005
- “exit-address-family” on page 1007
- “ip as-path access-list” on page 1008
- “ip community-list” on page 1010
- “ip community-list expanded” on page 1012
- “ip community-list standard” on page 1014
- “ip extcommunity-list expanded” on page 1016
- “ip extcommunity-list standard” on page 1018
- “ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)” on page 1020
- “ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)” on page 1022
- “match as-path (Route Map)” on page 1024
- “match community (Route Map)” on page 1025
- “max-paths” on page 1027
- “neighbor activate” on page 1028
- “neighbor advertisement-interval” on page 1031
- “neighbor allowas-in” on page 1034
- “neighbor as-origination-interval” on page 1037
- “neighbor attribute-unchanged” on page 1039
- “neighbor capability graceful-restart” on page 1042
- “neighbor capability orf prefix-list” on page 1045
- “neighbor capability route-refresh” on page 1048
- “neighbor collide-established” on page 1051
- “neighbor default-originate” on page 1053
- “neighbor description” on page 1056
- “neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime” on page 1059
- “neighbor dont-capability-negotiate” on page 1061
- “neighbor ebgp-multihop” on page 1064
- “neighbor enforce-multihop” on page 1067
- “neighbor filter-list” on page 1070
- “neighbor interface” on page 1073
- “neighbor local-as” on page 1074
- “neighbor maximum-prefix” on page 1076
- “neighbor next-hop-self” on page 1079
- “neighbor override-capability” on page 1082

- [“neighbor passive”](#) on page 1084
- [“neighbor password”](#) on page 1086
- [“neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)”](#) on page 1089
- [“neighbor peer-group \(create a peer-group\)”](#) on page 1091
- [“neighbor port”](#) on page 1092
- [“neighbor prefix-list”](#) on page 1094
- [“neighbor remote-as”](#) on page 1097
- [“neighbor remove-private-AS \(BGP only\)”](#) on page 1100
- [“neighbor restart-time”](#) on page 1102
- [“neighbor route-map”](#) on page 1104
- [“neighbor route-reflector-client \(BGP only\)”](#) on page 1108
- [“neighbor route-server-client \(BGP only\)”](#) on page 1110
- [“neighbor send-community”](#) on page 1111
- [“neighbor shutdown”](#) on page 1114
- [“neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound”](#) on page 1116
- [“neighbor timers”](#) on page 1119
- [“neighbor transparent-as”](#) on page 1122
- [“neighbor transparent-nexthop”](#) on page 1124
- [“neighbor unsuppress-map”](#) on page 1126
- [“neighbor update-source”](#) on page 1129
- [“neighbor version \(BGP only\)”](#) on page 1132
- [“neighbor weight”](#) on page 1134
- [“network \(BGP and BGP4+\)”](#) on page 1137
- [“network synchronization”](#) on page 1140
- [“redistribute \(into BGP or BGP4+\)”](#) on page 1141
- [“restart bgp graceful \(BGP only\)”](#) on page 1143
- [“router bgp”](#) on page 1144
- [“route-map \(Route Map\)”](#) on page 1145
- [“set as-path \(Route Map\)”](#) on page 1147
- [“set community \(Route Map\)”](#) on page 1148
- [“show bgp ipv6 \(BGP4+ only\)”](#) on page 1150
- [“show bgp ipv6 community \(BGP4+ only\)”](#) on page 1151
- [“show bgp ipv6 community-list \(BGP4+ only\)”](#) on page 1153
- [“show bgp ipv6 dampening \(BGP4+ only\)”](#) on page 1154
- [“show bgp ipv6 filter-list \(BGP4+ only\)”](#) on page 1155

- “show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as (BGP4+ only)” on page 1156
- “show bgp ipv6 longer-prefixes (BGP4+ only)” on page 1157
- “show bgp ipv6 neighbors (BGP4+ only)” on page 1158
- “show bgp ipv6 paths (BGP4+ only)” on page 1161
- “show bgp ipv6 prefix-list (BGP4+ only)” on page 1162
- “show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp (BGP4+ only)” on page 1163
- “show bgp ipv6 regexp (BGP4+ only)” on page 1164
- “show bgp ipv6 route-map (BGP4+ only)” on page 1165
- “show bgp ipv6 summary (BGP4+ only)” on page 1166
- “show bgp memory maxallocation (BGP only)” on page 1167
- “show bgp nexthop-tracking (BGP only)” on page 1168
- “show bgp nexthop-tree-details (BGP only)” on page 1169
- “show debugging bgp (BGP only)” on page 1170
- “show ip bgp (BGP only)” on page 1171
- “show ip bgp attribute-info (BGP only)” on page 1172
- “show ip bgp cidr-only (BGP only)” on page 1173
- “show ip bgp community (BGP only)” on page 1174
- “show ip bgp community-info (BGP only)” on page 1176
- “show ip bgp community-list (BGP only)” on page 1177
- “show ip bgp dampening (BGP only)” on page 1178
- “show ip bgp filter-list (BGP only)” on page 1180
- “show ip bgp inconsistent-as (BGP only)” on page 1181
- “show ip bgp longer-prefixes (BGP only)” on page 1182
- “show ip bgp neighbors (BGP only)” on page 1183
- “show ip bgp neighbors connection-retrytime (BGP only)” on page 1186
- “show ip bgp neighbors hold-time (BGP only)” on page 1187
- “show ip bgp neighbors keepalive (BGP only)” on page 1188
- “show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval (BGP only)” on page 1189
- “show ip bgp neighbors notification (BGP only)” on page 1190
- “show ip bgp neighbors open (BGP only)” on page 1191
- “show ip bgp neighbors rcvd-msgs (BGP only)” on page 1192
- “show ip bgp neighbors sent-msgs (BGP only)” on page 1193
- “show ip bgp neighbors update (BGP only)” on page 1194
- “show ip bgp paths (BGP only)” on page 1195
- “show ip bgp prefix-list (BGP only)” on page 1196

- “show ip bgp quote-regexp (BGP only)” on page 1197
- “show ip bgp regexp (BGP only)” on page 1198
- “show ip bgp route-map (BGP only)” on page 1199
- “show ip bgp scan (BGP only)” on page 1200
- “show ip bgp summary (BGP only)” on page 1201
- “show ip community-list” on page 1202
- “show ip extcommunity-list” on page 1203
- “show ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)” on page 1204
- “show ip protocols bgp (BGP only)” on page 1205
- “show ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)” on page 1206
- “show route-map (Route Map)” on page 1207
- “synchronization” on page 1208
- “timers” on page 1209
- “undebug bgp (BGP only)” on page 1210

address-family

Overview This command enters the IPv4 or IPv6 Address-Family Configuration command mode. In this mode you can configure address-family specific parameters.

Syntax [BGP] address-family ipv4 [unicast]
no address-family ipv4 [unicast]

Syntax [BGP4+] address-family ipv6 [unicast]
no address-family ipv6 [unicast]

Parameter	Description
ipv4	Configure parameters relating to the exchange of IPv4 prefixes.
ipv6	Configure parameters relating to the exchange of IPv6 prefixes.
unicast	Configure parameters relating to the exchange of routes to unicast destinations.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage To leave the IPv4 or IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode, and return to the Router Configuration mode, use the [exit-address-family](#) command.

Example [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 192.168.0.1 activate
awplus(config-router-af)# exit-address-family
awplus(config-router)#
```

Example [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 activate
awplus(config-router-af)# exit-address-family
awplus(config-router)#
```

Related Commands [exit-address-family](#)

aggregate-address

Overview This command adds an aggregate route that can be advertised to BGP or BGP4+ neighbors. This command creates an aggregate entry in the BGP or BGP4+ routing table if the device learns, by any means, any routes that are within the range configured by the aggregate address/mask.

When this command is used with the **summary-only** option, the more-specific routes of the aggregate are suppressed to all neighbors. Use the [neighbor unsuppress-map](#) command instead to selectively leak more-specific routes to a particular neighbor.

The **no** variant of this command removes the aggregate configured by the **aggregate-address** command.

Syntax [BGP] `aggregate-address <ip-addr/m> {summary-only|as-set}`
`no aggregate-address <ip-addr/m> {summary-only|as-set}`

Syntax [BGP4+] `aggregate-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`
`{summary-only|as-set}`
`no aggregate-address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>`
`{summary-only|as-set}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr/m></code>	Specifies the aggregate IPv4 address and mask.
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the aggregate IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<code>summary-only</code>	Filters more specific routes from updates. Only the aggregate address/mask will be advertised, and none of the component addresses that fall within the range of the aggregate address/mask.
<code>as-set</code>	Generates AS set path information. The AS-path advertised with the aggregate is an unordered list of all the AS-numbers that appear in any of the AS-paths of the component routes, with each AS-number appearing just once in the list.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage [BGP] If the `summary-only` parameter is specified, then only the aggregate address/mask will be advertised, and none of the component addresses that fall within the range of the aggregate address/mask. For example, if you configure:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# aggregate-address 172.0.0.0/8 summary-
only
```

then the device will advertise the prefix 172.0.0.0/8, but no component routes like 172.10.0.0/16

The `as-set` parameter controls the AS-path attribute that is advertised with the aggregate route. If the device has learned multiple routes that are within the range of the aggregate address/mask, and the AS-paths associated with those routes contain different sets of AS-numbers, then it is not possible to create a single AS-path that accurately represents the AS-paths of all those component routes. In this case, the device will, by default, advertise a NULL AS-path with the aggregate.

Usage [BGP4+] If the `summary-only` parameter is specified, then only the aggregate address/mask will be advertised, and none of the component addresses that fall within the range of the aggregate address/mask. For example, if you configure:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)#address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# aggregate-address 2001:0db8::/64
summary-only
```

then the device will advertise the prefix 2001:0db8::/64, but no component routes like 2001:0db8:010d::/128

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# aggregate-address 192.0.0.0/8 as-set
summary-only

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no aggregate-address 192.0.0.0/8 as-set
summary-only
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# aggregate-address 2001:0db8::/64
as-set summary-only

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no aggregate-address 2001:0db8::/64
as-set summary-only
```

Related
Commands

- [aggregate-address](#)
- [match as-path \(Route Map\)](#)

auto-summary (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to enable sending summarized routes by a BGP speaker to its peers in the Router Configuration mode or in the Address-Family Configuration mode. BGP uses auto-summary to advertise summarized routes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable BGP auto-summary.

Syntax auto-summary
no auto-summary

Default The auto-summary function is disabled by default.

Mode Router Configuration and Address Family IPv4 mode

Usage If certain routes have already been advertised, enabling auto-summary results in non- summarized routes being withdrawn and only summarized routes are advertised. Summarized routes are advertised before non-summarized routes are withdrawn from all connected peers.

If certain routes have already been advertised, disabling auto-summary results in summarized routes being withdrawn and only non-summarized routes are advertised. Non-summarized routes are advertised before summarized routes are withdrawn from all connected peers.

Examples The following example enables auto-summary in Router Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# auto-summary
```

The following example disables auto-summary in Router Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no auto-summary
```

The following example enables auto-summary in Address Family IPv4 mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# auto-summary
```

The following example disables auto-summary in Address Family IPv4 mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no auto-summary
```

bgp aggregate-nexthop-check

Overview This command affects the operation of the summary-only option on the aggregate-address command.

This command enables a mode whereby the summary-only option will only suppress the component routes if those component routes all have the same next hop. If the routes have different next hops, then they will continue to be advertised to peers even if the summary-only option is configured. By default this is disabled.

The **no** variant of this command disables this function.

Syntax `bgp aggregate-nexthop-check`
`no bgp aggregate-nexthop-check`

Default Disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# bgp aggregate-nexthop-check`

bgp always-compare-med

Overview This command enables BGP to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) for paths from neighbors in different autonomous systems.

Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) is used in best path selection by BGP. MED is compared after BGP attributes weight, local preference, AS-path and origin have been compared and are equal.

By default, MED comparison is done only among routes from the same autonomous system (AS). Use the **bgp always-compare-mode** command to allow comparison of MEDs from different ASs.

A path with a lower MED value is preferred. For example, if the bgp table contains the following entries, and the **bgp always-compare-med** command has been issued to enable this feature:

- Route1: as-path 400, med 300
- Route2: as-path 200, med 200
- Route3: as-path 400, med 250

Route1 is compared to Route2. Route2 is best of the two (lower MED). Next, Route2 is compared to Route3 and Route2 is chosen best path again (lower MED). If **always-compare-med** was disabled, MED is not taken into account when Route1 and Route2 are compared, because of different ASs and MED is compared for only Route1 and Route3. In this case, Route3 would be the best path. The selected route is also affected by the **bgp deterministic-med** command. See the [bgp deterministic-med](#) command for details.

If this command is used to compare MEDs for all paths, it should be configured on every BGP router in the AS.

The **no** variant of this command disallows the comparison.

Syntax `bgp always-compare-med`
`no bgp always-compare-med`

Default By default this feature is disabled.

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp always-compare-med
```

Related Commands [bgp bestpath med](#)
[bgp bestpath as-path ignore](#)
[bgp bestpath compare-routerid](#)
[bgp deterministic-med](#)

bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Overview This command prevents the router from considering as-path as a factor in the algorithm for choosing a route.

The **no** variant of this command allows the router to consider as-path in choosing a route.

Syntax `bgp bestpath as-path ignore`
`no bgp bestpath as-path ignore`

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 100`
`awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath as-path ignore`

Related Commands [bgp always-compare-med](#)
[bgp bestpath med](#)
[bgp bestpath compare-routerid](#)

bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspash

Overview This command specifies that the AS confederation path length must be used, when available, in the BGP best path decision process. It is effective only when [bgp bestpath as-path ignore](#) command has not been specified.

By default, if BGP receives routes with identical eBGP paths from eBGP peers, BGP does not continue to consider any AS confederation path length attributes that may be associated with the routes.

The **no** variant of this command returns the device to the default state, where the device ignores AS confederation path length in the BGP best path selection process.

Syntax `bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspash`
`no bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspash`

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath compare-confed-aspash
```

Related Commands [bgp bestpath as-path ignore](#)

bgp bestpath compare-routerid

Overview By default, when comparing similar routes from peers, BGP does not consider the router ID of neighbors advertising the routes - BGP simply selects the first received route. Use this command to include router ID in the selection process; similar routes are compared and the route with the lowest router ID is selected.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature, and returns the device to the default state, where the device ignores the router ID in the BGP best path selection process.

Syntax `bgp bestpath compare-routerid`
`no bgp bestpath compare-routerid`

Mode Router Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath compare-routerid
```

Related Commands [show ip bgp \(BGP only\)](#)
[show bgp ipv6 neighbors \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

bgp bestpath med

Overview This command controls how the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute comparison is performed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to prevent BGP from considering the MED attribute when comparing paths.

Syntax `bgp bestpath med {[confed] [missing-as-worst]}`

Parameter	Description
<code>confed</code>	Compares MED among confederation paths.
<code>missing-as-worst</code>	Treats missing MED as the least preferred one.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The **confed** parameter enables MED comparison among paths learned from confederation peers. The MED attributes are compared only if there is no external AS (Autonomous System), where an external AS is one that is not within the confederation. If there is an external AS in the path, then the MED comparison is not made.

For example, in the following paths the MED value is not compared with `Path3` since it is not in the confederation. MED is compared for `Path1` and `Path2` only.

- `Path1 = 32000 32004, med=4`
- `Path2 = 32001 32004, med=2`
- `Path3 = 32003 1, med=1`

The effect of the **missing-as-worst** parameter is to treat a missing MED attribute in a path as having a value of infinity, making the path without a MED value the least desirable path. If the **missing-as-worst** parameter is not configured, the missing MED attribute is assigned the value of 0, making the path with the missing MED attribute the best path.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath med confed
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath med confed missing-as-worst
```

**Related
Commands** `bgp always-compare-med`
 `bgp bestpath as-path ignore`
 `bgp deterministic-med`

bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med

Overview This command removes the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute from the update messages received by the BGP speaker from its peers. However, the local BGP speaker will send MED attributes in the update messages to its peers, unless specified not to by the **bgp bestpath med remove-send-med** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med`
`no bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med`

Mode Router Configuration

Example To enable the **remove-recv-med** feature on the BGP speaker belonging to the Autonomous System (AS) 100, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med
```

Related Commands [bgp bestpath med remove-send-med](#)

bgp bestpath med remove-send-med

Overview This command removes the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute from the update messages sent by the BGP speaker to its peers. However, the local BGP speaker will consider the MED attribute received from other peers during the decision and route selection process, unless specified not to by the **bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp bestpath med remove-send-med`
`no bgp bestpath med remove-send-med`

Mode Router Configuration

Example To enable the **remove-send-med** feature on the BGP speaker belonging to the Autonomous System (AS) 100, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp bestpath med remove-send-med
```

Related Commands [bgp bestpath med remove-recv-med](#)

bgp client-to-client reflection

Overview This command restores route reflection from a BGP route reflector to clients, and is used to configure routers as route reflectors. Route reflectors are used when all Interior Border Gateway Protocol (iBGP) speakers are not fully meshed.

If the clients are fully meshed the route reflector is not required, use the **no** variant of this command to disable the client-to-client route reflection.

When a router is configured as a route reflector, client-to-client reflection is enabled by default.

The **no** variant of this command turns off client-to-client reflection.

Syntax `bgp client-to-client reflection`
`no bgp client-to-client reflection`

Default This command is enabled by default.

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 100`
`awplus(config-router)# no bgp client-to-client reflection`

Related Commands [bgp cluster-id](#)
[neighbor route-reflector-client \(BGP only\)](#)
[show bgp ipv6 \(BGP4+ only\)](#)
[show ip bgp \(BGP only\)](#)

bgp cluster-id

Overview This command configures the cluster-id if the BGP cluster has more than one route reflector. A cluster includes one or more route reflectors and their clients. Usually, each cluster is identified by the router-id of its single route reflector. However, to increase redundancy, a cluster may sometimes have more than one route reflector. All router reflectors in such a cluster are then identified by a cluster-id.

The **bgp cluster-id** command is used to configure the 4 byte cluster ID for clusters with more than one route reflector.

The **no** variant of this command removes the cluster ID.

Syntax `bgp cluster-id {<ip-address>|<cluster-id>}`
`no bgp cluster-id`

Parameter	Description
<code><cluster-id></code>	<code><1-4294967295></code> Route Reflector cluster-id as a 32 bit quantity.
<code><ip-address></code>	<code>A.B.C.D</code> Route Reflector Cluster-id in IP address format.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The following configuration creates `cluster-id 5` including two `route-reflector-clients`.

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 5.5.5.5 remote-as 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 5.5.5.5 route-reflector-client
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 200
awplus(config-router)# bgp cluster-id 5
```

Examples To add a **bgp cluster-id**, apply the example commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp cluster-id 10.10.1.1
```

To remove a bgp cluster-id apply the example commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp cluster-id 10.10.1.1
```

**Related
Commands**

bgp client-to-client reflection
neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP only)
show bgp ipv6 (BGP4+ only)
show ip bgp (BGP only)

bgp confederation identifier

Overview This command specifies a BGP confederation identifier.
The **no** variant of this command removes all BGP confederation identifiers.

Syntax `bgp confederation identifier <1-4294967295>`
`no bgp confederation identifier`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-4294967295></code>	Set routing domain confederation AS number.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp confederation identifier 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp confederation identifier
```

Related Commands [bgp confederation peers](#)

bgp confederation peers

Overview This command configures the Autonomous Systems (AS) that belong to the same confederation as the current device.

A confederation allows an AS to be divided into several sub-ASs. The overall AS is given a confederation identifier. External routers view only the whole confederation as one AS, whose AS number is the confederation identifier. Each sub-AS is fully meshed within itself and is visible internally to the confederation.

Use the **bgp confederation peer** command to define the list of AS numbers of the sub-ASs in the confederation containing the current device.

The **no** variant of this command removes an autonomous system from the confederation.

Syntax `bgp confederation peers <1-4294967295>`
`no bgp confederation peers <1-4294967295>`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-4294967295></code>	AS numbers of eBGP peers that are under same confederation but in a different sub-AS.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage In the following configuration of **Router 1** the neighbor 172.210.30.2 and 172.210.20.1 have iBGP connection within AS 100. The neighbor 173.213.30.1 has an BGP connection, but it is within AS 200, which is part of the same confederation. The neighbor 6.6.6.6 has an eBGP connection to external AS 500.

In the configuration of **Router 2**, neighbor 5.5.5.4 has an eBGP connection to confederation 300. Router2 does not know about the ASs 100 and 200, it only knows about confederation 300.

Router 1

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp confederation identifier 300
awplus(config-router)# bgp confederation peers 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 172.210.30.2 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 172.210.20.1 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 173.213.30.1 remote-as 200
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 300
```

Router 2

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 500
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 5.5.5.4 remote-as 300
```

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp confederation peers 1234

**Related
Commands** [bgp confederation identifier](#)

bgp config-type

Overview Use this command to set the BGP configuration type to either **standard** or **enhanced** types. When you configure the **enhanced** type, then BGP and BGP4+ communities are allowed to be sent and received by default. The **enhanced** type is configured by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default BGP configuration type (**enhanced**).

Syntax `bgp config-type {standard|enhanced}`
`no bgp config-type`

Parameter	Description
standard	Specifies the industry standard style configuration. After setting the configuration to standard, make sure to use the neighbor send-community command to send out BGP community attributes. The synchronization command is enabled in the Global Configuration mode and is shown in the configuration.
enhanced	Specifies the enhanced style configuration. The enhanced configuration type requires no specific configuration for sending out BGP standard community and extended community attributes. The synchronization command is enabled by default in the Global Configuration mode and is not shown in configuration output.

Default By default, the BGP configuration type is **enhanced**.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Note that the **enhanced** type default configuration may cause issues in some networks if unauthorized BGP peers are advertising BGP communities to adjust routing decisions.

Changing modes requires you to **reload** your device for the change to take effect:

```
awplus(config)#bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#reload
reboot system? (y/n): y
```

When your device reloads, it will load with the standard BGP settings commonly used by most vendors. Apply the **standard** type configuration if you have interoperability issues.

Examples To specify the standard BGP configuration type, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
```

To specify the enhanced BGP configuration type, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# bgp config-type enhanced
```

To restore the default BGP configuration type (enhanced), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no bgp config-type
```

**Related
Commands** [neighbor send-community](#)
 [synchronization](#)

bgp dampening

Overview This command enables BGP and BGP4+ dampening and sets BGP and BGP4+ dampening parameters. BGP4+ dampening is available from the IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode. BGP dampening is available from the Router Configuration mode.

The **no** variant of this command disables BGP dampening or unsets the BGP dampening parameters.

Syntax

```
bgp dampening
no bgp dampening
bgp dampening <reachtime>
no bgp dampening <reachtime>
bgp dampening <reachtime> <reuse> <suppress> <maxsuppress>
<unreachtime>
no bgp dampening <reachtime> <reuse> <suppress> <maxsuppress>
<unreachtime>
bgp dampening route-map <routemap-name>
no bgp dampening route-map <routemap-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<reachtime>	<1-45> Specifies the reachability half-life time in minutes. The time for the penalty to decrease to one-half of its current value. The default is 15 minutes.
<reuse>	<1-20000> Specifies the reuse limit value. When the penalty for a suppressed route decays below the reuse value, the routes become unsuppressed. The default reuse limit is 750
<suppress>	<1-20000> Specifies the suppress limit value. When the penalty for a route exceeds the suppress value, the route is suppressed. The default suppress limit is 2000.
<maxsuppress>	<1-255> Specifies the max-suppress-time. Maximum time that a dampened route is suppressed. The default max-suppress value is 4 times the half-life time (60 minutes).
<unreachtime>	<1-45> Specifies the un-reachability half-life time for penalty, in minutes.
route-map	Route-map to specify criteria for dampening.
<routemap-name>	Specify the name of the route-map.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Route dampening minimizes the instability caused by route flapping. A penalty is added for every flap in a flapping route. As soon as the total penalty reaches the **suppress** limit the advertisement of the route is suppressed. This penalty is decayed according to the configured **half time** value. Once the penalty is lower than the **reuse** limit, the route advertisement is un-suppressed.

The dampening information is purged from the router once the penalty becomes less than half of the **reuse** limit.

Example [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# bgp dampening 20 800 2500 80 25
```

Example [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# bgp dampening 20 800 2500 80 25
```

bgp damp-peer-oscillation (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to enable BGP peer oscillating connection damping. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable BGP peer oscillating connection damping.

Syntax `bgp damp-peer-oscillations`
`no bgp damp-peer-oscillations`

Default By default, this functionality is enabled and will not appear in the **show running-config** command output.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage BGP peers in AlliedWare Plus will automatically attempt to form connections with configured neighbors. Due to misconfiguration these connections may fail and continue to fail until such time as the misconfiguration is detected and fixed. During this time, BGP can quickly cycle through the state machine from Idle through the various Connect states, which can result in large numbers of TCP sessions being opened in a short period of time.

This command instead adds a delay after a peer enters the Idle state before it can progress to the later states. The default delay is 0 second, increasing by 1 second for each unsuccessful connection attempt, to a maximum of 5 seconds. After a successful BGP route update has been received over a connection, the delay will be reset to 0. This command implements the DampPeerOscillations FSM behavior described in section 8.1 of RFC 4271.

The command is enabled by default. When disabled, peers will transition out of the Idle state immediately. The command applies globally to all currently configured BGP peers and all future peers to be created.

Example To disable peer connection damping, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 1
awplus(config-router)# no bgp damp-peer-oscillations
```


bgp default ipv4-unicast

Overview This command configures BGP defaults and activates IPv4-unicast for a peer by default. This affects BGP global configuration. By default, BGP exchanges IPv4 prefixes with a peer.

The **no** variant of this command disables this function. The BGP routing process will no longer exchange IPv4 addressing information with BGP neighbor routers. Note that disabling the exchange of IPv4 prefixes will also enable an IPv6 only BGP4+ network.

Syntax `bgp default ipv4-unicast`
`no bgp default ipv4-unicast`

Default This is enabled by default.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use the negated form of this command to enable an IPv6 only BGP4+ network.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp default ipv4-unicast
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp default ipv4-unicast
```

bgp default local-preference (BGP only)

Overview This command changes the default local preference value.

The local preference indicates the preferred path when there are multiple paths to the same destination. The path with the higher preference is preferred.

Use this command to define the default local preference value that the device will advertise for the routes it sends. The preference is sent to all routers and access servers in the local autonomous system.

The **no** variant of this command reverts to the default local preference value of 100.

Syntax `bgp default local-preference <pref-value>`
`no bgp default local-preference [<pref-value>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><pref-value></code>	<code><0-4294967295></code> Configure default local preference value. The default local preference value is 100.

Default By default the local-preference value is 100.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp default local-preference 2345555
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp default local-preference
```

bgp deterministic-med

Overview Use this command to allow or disallow the device to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) variable when choosing among routes advertised by different peers in the same autonomous system (AS).

Use the **bgp deterministic-med** command to enable this feature to allow the comparison of MED variables when choosing among routes advertised by different peers in the same AS.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature to disallow the comparison of the MED variable when choosing among routes advertised by different peers in the same AS.

Syntax `bgp deterministic-med`
`no bgp deterministic-med`

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage When the **bgp deterministic-med** command is enabled, routes from the same AS are grouped together and ordered according to their MED values, and the best routes of each group are compared.

The main benefit of this is that the choice of best route then does not depend on the order in which the routes happened to be received, which is rather random and arbitrary.

To see how this works, consider the following set of bgp table entries, all for the same route:

```
1: ASPATH 234, MED 120, internal, IGP metric to NEXT_HOP 40
2: ASPATH 389, MED 190, internal, IGP metric to NEXT_HOP 35
3: ASPATH 234, MED 245, external
```

If **bgp deterministic-med** is not enabled, then entry 3 will be chosen, because it is an external route.

But if BGP deterministic-MED is enabled, the entries will be grouped as follows:

```
Group 1: 1: ASPATH 234, MED 120, internal, IGP metric to NEXT_HOP 40
          3: ASPATH 234, MED 245, external
Group 2: 2: ASPATH 389, MED 190, internal, IGP metric to NEXT_HOP 35
```

NOTE: Routes from the same AS are grouped together and ordered by MED.

Entry 1 is chosen as the best route from Group 1, since this route has the lowest MED value. Entry 2 has to be the best route in Group 2, since this is the only route in that group. These two group winners are compared against each other, and

Entry 2 is chosen as the best route because Entry 2 has the lower metric to next-hop.

All routers in an AS should have the same setting for BGP deterministic-MED. All routers in an AS should have BGP deterministic-MED enabled with **bgp deterministic-med**, or all routers in an AS should have BGP deterministic-MED disabled with **no bgp-deterministic-med**.

In the example above, the MED values were not considered when comparing the winners of the two groups (the best routes from the different ASs). To use MED in the comparison of routes from different ASs, use the [bgp always-compare-med](#) command.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp deterministic-med
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp deterministic-med
```

Related Commands

- [show ip bgp \(BGP only\)](#)
- [show bgp ipv6 neighbors \(BGP4+ only\)](#)
- [show ip bgp neighbors \(BGP only\)](#)

bgp enforce-first-as

Overview Use this command to enforce the denying of eBGP updates in which the neighbor's AS number is not the first AS in the AS-path attribute.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp enforce-first-as`
`no bgp enforce-first-as`

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command specifies that any updates received from an external neighbor that do not have the neighbor's configured Autonomous System (AS) at the beginning of the AS_PATH in the received update must be denied. Enabling this feature adds to the security of the BGP network by not allowing traffic from unauthorized systems.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 100`
`awplus(config-router)# bgp enforce-first-as`

bgp fast-external-failover

Overview Use this command to reset a BGP session immediately if the interface used for BGP connection goes down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp fast-external-failover`
`no bgp fast-external-failover`

Default Enabled

Mode Router Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 100`
`awplus(config-router)# bgp fast-external-failover`

bgp graceful-restart

Overview Use this command to enable BGP and BGP4+ graceful-restart capabilities for restart and stalepath times.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore restart timers to their default settings.

Syntax `bgp graceful-restart <delay-value>`
`bgp graceful-restart [restart-time <delay-value>|stalepath-time <delay-value>]`
`no bgp graceful-restart [restart-time|stalepath-time]`

Parameter	Description
<code>restart-time</code>	The maximum time needed for neighbors to restart, in seconds. The default restart-time is 90 seconds.
<code>stalepath-time</code>	The maximum time to retain stale paths from restarting neighbors, in seconds. The default stalepath-time is 360 seconds.
<code><delay-value></code>	<1-3600> Maximum time in seconds.

Default The default BGP and BGP4+ graceful restart time is 120 seconds when restart-time or stalepath-time parameters are not specified. The default restart-time is 90 seconds and the default stalepath-times is 360 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is used to set the maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. This value is applied to all neighbors unless you explicitly override it by configuring the corresponding value on the neighbor.

The **restart-time** parameter is used for setting the maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. This **restart-time** value is applied to neighbors unless you explicitly override it by configuring the corresponding value on the neighbor.

The **stalepath-time** parameter is used to set the maximum time to preserve stale paths from a gracefully restarted neighbor. All stalepaths, unless reinstated by the neighbor after a re-establishment, will be deleted when time, as specified by the **stalepath-time** parameter, expires.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart 150
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no bgp graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart restart-time 150
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no bgp graceful-restart restart-time
```

Related Commands [bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset restart bgp graceful \(BGP only\)](#)

bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset

Overview This command enables BGP and BGP4+ graceful-restart when a configuration change forces a peer restart.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the device to its default state.

Syntax `bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset`
`no bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset`

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The `bgp graceful-restart` command must be enabled before this command is enabled. All events that cause BGP peer reset, including all session reset commands, can trigger graceful-restart.

Example To enable the graceful-restart graceful-reset feature on the BGP or BGP4+ peer belonging to Autonomous System (AS) 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset
```

To disable the graceful-restart graceful-reset feature on the BGP or BGP4+ peer belonging to Autonomous System (AS) 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset
```

Related Commands [bgp graceful-restart](#)

bgp log-neighbor-changes

Overview Use this command to enable logging of status change messages without turning on **debug bgp** commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp log-neighbor-changes`
`no bgp log-neighbor-changes`

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage AlliedWare Plus™ provides other kinds of logging services for neighbor status, for example, **debug bgp fsm** and **debug bgp events**.

However, these commands create a significant hit in the logging performance. If you need to log neighbor status changes only, we recommend turning off all the debug commands, and then use this command.

To see BGP neighbor changes in the log you must also set the log level to informational using the **log buffered** command.

A sample output of this log is:

```
%Protocol-Severity-Events: Message-text
```

A sample output of the log for an interface down event is:

```
%BGP-5-ADJCHANGE: neighbor 10.10.0.24 Down Interface flap
```

The **bgp log-neighbor-changes** command logs the following events:

- BGP Notification Received
- Erroneous BGP Update Received
- User reset request
- Peer time-out
- Peer Closing down the session
- Interface flap
- Router ID changed
- Neighbor deleted
- Member added to peer group
- Administrative shutdown

- Remote AS changed
- RR client configuration modification
- Soft reconfiguration modification

Example To enable the logging of BGP status changes without using the debug bgp command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp log-neighbor-changes
```

bgp memory maxallocation

Overview This command allocates a maximum percentage of the RAM (Random Access Memory) available on the device for BGP processes.

When this percentage is exceeded, BGP peering terminates and an **out of resources** error displays. The default setting for **bgp memory maxallocation** is 100% memory allocation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset memory allocation to the default.

Syntax `bgp memory maxallocation <1-100>`
`no bgp memory maxallocation`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-100></code>	Percentage of device memory allocated to BGP processes. Note this is RAM (Random Access Memory), not device flash memory.

Default BGP processes are allocated the maximum percentage of 100% of the device's available RAM memory by default. Note only non-default BGP memory allocation values are shown in the running or startup configuration files:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
bgp memory maxallocation 50
!
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To limit the maximum amount of memory used by BGP processes to 65% of the total RAM memory available on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp memory maxallocation 65
```

To return to the default 100% maximum RAM memory allocation available on the device for BGP processes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no bgp memory maxallocation
```

bgp nexthop-trigger-count

Overview Use this command to configure the display of BGP next hop tracking status.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `bgp nexthop-trigger-count <0-127>`
`no bgp nexthop-trigger-count`

Parameter	Description
<0-127>	BGP next hop tracking status.

Mode Router Configuration

Example To enable next-hop-tracking status on the BGP peer belonging to the Autonomous System (AS) 100, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp nexthop-trigger-count 10
```

To disable next-hop-tracking status, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp nexthop-trigger-count
```

Related Commands [bgp nexthop-trigger delay](#)
[bgp nexthop-trigger enable](#)
[show bgp nexthop-tracking \(BGP only\)](#)

bgp nexthop-trigger delay

Overview Use this command to set the delay interval for next hop address tracking.
Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timer value to the default.

Syntax `bgp nexthop-trigger delay <1-100>`
`no bgp nexthop-trigger delay`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-100></code>	Next hop trigger delay interval in seconds.

Default The default next hop delay interval is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command configures the delay interval between routing table waits for next hop delay tracking. The delay interval determines how long BGP waits after it receives the trigger from the system about one or more next hop changes before it walks the full BGP table to determine which prefixes are affected by the next hop changes.

Example To set the next hop delay interval to 6 seconds, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# bgp nexthop-trigger delay 6
```

Related Commands [bgp nexthop-trigger-count](#)
[bgp nexthop-trigger enable](#)

bgp nexthop-trigger enable

Overview Use this command to enable next hop address tracking. If next hop address tracking is enabled and a next hop trigger delay interval has not been explicitly set with the [bgp nexthop-trigger delay](#) command, the default delay interval of 5 seconds is used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `bgp nexthop-trigger enable`
`no bgp nexthop-trigger enable`

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Next hop address tracking is an event driven notification system that monitors the status of routes installed in the Routing Information Base (RIB) and reports next hop changes that affect internal BGP (iBGP) or external BGP (eBGP) prefixes directly to the BGP process. This improves the overall BGP convergence time, by allowing BGP to respond rapidly to next hop changes for routes installed in the RIB.

If next hop tracking is enabled after certain routes are learned, the registration of all the next hops of selected BGP routes are done immediately after the next hop tracking feature is enabled.

If next hop tracking is disabled, and if there are still some selected BGP routes, BGP deregisters the next hops of all of the selected BGP routes from the system.

If next hop tracking is disabled when next hop tracking is in the process of execution, an error appears, and next hop tracking is not disabled. However, if the next hop tracking timer is running at the time of negation, the next hop tracking timer is stopped, and next hop tracking is disabled.

Example To enable next hop address tracking, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp nexthop-trigger enable
```

Related Commands [bgp nexthop-trigger-count](#)
[bgp nexthop-trigger delay](#)
[show bgp nexthop-tracking \(BGP only\)](#)

bgp rfc1771-path-select (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to set the RFC1771 compatible path selection mechanism.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert this setting.

Syntax `bgp rfc1771-path-select`
`no bgp rfc1771-path-select`

Default Industry standard compatible path selection mechanism.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# bgp rfc1771-path-select`

bgp rfc1771-strict (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to set the Strict RFC1771 setting.
Use the **no** variant of this command to revert this setting.

Syntax `bgp rfc1771-strict`
`no bgp rfc1771-strict`

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# bgp rfc1771-strict`

bgp router-id

Overview Use this command to configure the router identifier. The IPv4 address specified in this command does not have to be an IPv4 address that is configured on any of the interfaces on the device. Note that you must specify an IPv4 address with this when used for BGP4+.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the router-id to its default value (as described in Default below).

Syntax `bgp router-id <routerid>`
`no bgp router-id [<routerid>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><routerid></code>	Specify the IPv4 address without mask for a manually configured router ID, in the format A . B . C . D.

Default If the BGP router ID is not specified, the IPv4 address of the loopback interface is used. When there is no address on the loopback interface, the highest IP address among the VLAN interfaces is used. Note that devices that have an Ethernet management interface will not use that eth interface's IP address as a router ID.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage Use the **bgp router-id** command to manually configure a fixed router ID as a BGP or BGP4+ router identifier. This router ID takes precedence over all other possible router ID sources. The order of precedence is:

- 1) router ID configured with this command
- 2) IP address of the loopback interface
- 3) highest IP address from the VLAN interfaces

Examples To configure a router ID with an IPv4 address for a BGP or BGP4+ router identifier, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# bgp router-id 1.1.2.3
```

To disable the router ID for a BGP or BGP4+ router identifier enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no bgp router-id
```

bgp scan-time (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to set the interval for BGP route next-hop scanning.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `bgp scan-time <time>`
`no bgp scan-time [<time>]`

Parameter	Description
<time>	<0-60> Scanning interval in seconds.

Default The default scanning interval is 60 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to configure scanning intervals of BGP routers. This interval is the period after which router checks the validity of the routes in its database.

To disable BGP scanning, set the scan time interval to 0 seconds.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 100`
`awplus(config-router)# bgp scan-time 10`

bgp update-delay

Overview Use this command to specify the update-delay value for a graceful-restart capable router.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default update-delay value.

Syntax `bgp update-delay <1-3600>`
`no bgp update-delay [<1-3600>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-3600>	Delay value in seconds.

Default The default update-delay value is 120 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The update-delay value is the maximum time a graceful-restart capable router which is restarting will defer route-selection and advertisements to all its graceful-restart capable neighbors. This maximum time starts from the instance the first neighbor attains established state after restart. The restarting router prematurely terminates this timer when end-of-rib markers are received from all its graceful-restart capable neighbors.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# router bgp 10`
`awplus(config-router)# bgp update-delay 345`

clear bgp *

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP and BGP4+ connections for all peers.

Syntax `clear bgp *`
`clear bgp * in [prefix-filter]`
`clear bgp * out`
`clear bgp * soft [in|out]`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all BGP and BGP4+ peers.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# clear bgp * soft in`
`awplus# clear bgp * in prefix-filter`

clear bgp (IPv4 or IPv6 address)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP and BGP4+ connections for specified peers.

Syntax [BGP]

```
clear bgp <ip-addr>
clear bgp <ip-addr> in [prefix-filter]
clear bgp <ip-addr> out
clear bgp <ip-addr> soft [in|out]
```

Syntax [BGP4+]

```
clear bgp <ipv6-addr>
clear bgp <ipv6-addr> in [prefix-filter]
clear bgp <ipv6-addr> out
clear bgp <ipv6-addr> soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	Specifies the IPv4 address of the neighbor whose connection is to be reset, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor whose connection is to be reset, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# clear bgp 3.3.3.3 soft in prefix-filter
awplus# clear bgp 2.2.2.2 out
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# clear bgp 2001:0db8:010d::1 soft in prefix-filter
awplus# clear bgp 2001:0db8:010d::1 out
```

**Related
Commands** [clear bgp \(IPv4 or IPv6 address\)](#)

clear bgp (ASN)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP and BGP4+ connections for peers in the specified Autonomous System Number (ASN).

Syntax `clear bgp <asn> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]`

Parameter	Description
<asn>	<1-4294967295> The AS Number for which all routes will be cleared.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# clear bgp 300 soft in prefix-filter
awplus# clear bgp 500 soft out
awplus# clear bgp 300 soft in
awplus# clear bgp 1 in prefix-filter
```


clear bgp external

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP and BGP4+ connections for all external peers.

Syntax `clear bgp external [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]`

Parameter	Description
external	Clears all external peers.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples
`awplus# clear bgp external soft in`
`awplus# clear bgp external in prefix-filter`

clear bgp peer-group

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP and BGP4+ connections for all members of a peer group.

Syntax `clear bgp peer-group <peer-group> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]`

Parameter	Description
peer-group	Clears all members of a peer group.
<peer-group>	Name of the BGP peer group
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples
awplus# clear bgp peer-group P1 soft in
awplus# clear bgp peer-group P2 in

clear ip bgp * (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to reset all BGP connections, either by fully resetting sessions or by performing soft resets.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp *  
clear ip bgp * in  
clear ip bgp * out  
clear ip bgp * soft [in|out]  
clear ip bgp * in [prefix-filter]
```

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all bgp peers.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear all BGP peers, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip bgp *
```

clear ip bgp (IPv4) (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to reset the IPv4 BGP connection to the peer specified by the IP address.

Syntax [BGP] `clear ip bgp <ipv4-addr> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]`

Mode [BGP] Privileged Exec

Examples [BGP] Use the following command to clear the BGP connection to peer at IPv4 address 192.168.1.1, and clearing all incoming routes.

```
awplus# clear ip bgp 192.168.1.1 in
```

clear ip bgp dampening (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to clear route dampening information and unsuppress routes that have been suppressed.

Syntax `clear ip bgp dampening [<ip-address>|<ip-address/m>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the IPv4 address for which BGP dampening is to be cleared, in dotted decimal format.
<code><ip-address/m></code>	Specifies the IPv4 address with mask for which BGP dampening is to be cleared, entered in the form A.B.C.D/M. Where M is the subnet mask
<code>ipv4</code>	Clears all IPv4 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP exchange of IPv4 prefixes.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# clear ip bgp dampening 10.10.0.121`

clear ip bgp flap-statistics (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to clear the flap count and history duration for the specified prefixes.

Syntax `clear ip bgp flap-statistics [<ip-address>|<ip-address/m>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the IPv4 address for which BGP flap count and history duration are to be cleared.
<code><ip-address/m></code>	Specifies the IPv4 address with mask for which BGP flap count and history duration are to be cleared.
<code>ipv4</code>	Clears all IPv4 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP exchange of IPv4 prefixes.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# clear ip bgp flap-statistics 10.10.0.121`

clear ip bgp (ASN) (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP connections to all peers in a specified Autonomous System Number (ASN).

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp <asn> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]
clear ip bgp <asn> ipv4
clear ip bgp <asn> ipv4 in [prefix-filter]
clear ip bgp <asn> ipv4 out
clear ip bgp <asn> ipv4 soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
<asn>	<1-4294967295> Specifies the ASN for which all routes will be cleared.
ipv4	Clears all IPv4 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP exchange of IPv4 prefixes.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# clear ip bgp 100

clear ip bgp external (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP connections to all external peers.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp external [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]
clear ip bgp external
clear ip bgp external in [prefix-filter]
clear ip bgp external out
clear ip bgp external soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
external	Clears all external peers.
ipv4	Clears all IPv4 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP exchange of IPv4 prefixes.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# clear ip bgp external out

clear ip bgp peer-group (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP connections to all members of a peer group.

Syntax

```
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name>
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name> in [prefix-filter]
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name> out
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name> soft [in|out]
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name> out
clear ip bgp peer-group <peer-name> soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
peer-group	Clears all members of a peer group.
<peer-name>	Specifies the name of the peer group for which all members will be cleared.
ipv4	Clears all IPv4 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP exchange of IPv4 prefixes.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# clear ip bgp peer-group Peer1 out

clear bgp ipv6 (ipv6 address) (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to reset the IPv6 BGP4+ connection to the peer specified by the IP address.

Syntax `clear bgp ipv6 <ipv6-addr> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor whose connection is to be reset, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
ipv6	Clears all IPv6 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP4+ exchange of IPv6 prefixes.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples Use the following command to clear the BGP4+ connection to peer at IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, and clearing all incoming routes.

```
awplus# clear ip bgp 2001:0db8:010d::1 in
```

clear bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to clear route dampening information and unsuppress routes that have been suppressed routes.

Syntax `clear bgp ipv6 dampening`
`[<ipv6-addr>|<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address for which BGP4+ dampening is to be cleared, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><ipv6-addr/ prefix-length></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address and prefix-length for which BGP4+ dampening is to be cleared. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# clear bgp ipv6 dampening 2001:0db8:010d::1`
`awplus# clear bgp ipv6 dampening 2001:0db8::/64`

clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to clear the flap count and history duration for the specified prefixes.

Syntax `clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics`
`[<ipv6-addr>|<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address for which BGP4+ flap count and history duration are to be cleared, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><ipv6-addr/ prefix-length></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address with prefix length for which BGP4+ flap count and history duration are to be cleared. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics 2001:0db8:010d::1`
`awplus# clear bgp ipv6 flap-statistics 2001:0db8::/64`

clear bgp ipv6 (ASN) (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP4+ connections to all peers in a specified Autonomous System Number (ASN).

Syntax

```
clear bgp ipv6 <asn> [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]
clear bgp ipv6 <asn>
clear bgp ipv6 <asn> in [prefix-filter]
clear bgp ipv6 <asn> out
clear bgp ipv6 <asn> soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
<asn>	<1-4294967295> Specifies the ASN for which all routes will be cleared.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100 in
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100 in prefix-filter
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100 out
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100 soft out
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 100 soft in
```

clear bgp ipv6 external (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP4+ connections to all external peers.

Syntax

```
clear bgp ipv6 external [in [prefix-filter]|out|soft [in|out]]
clear bgp ipv6 external
clear bgp ipv6 external in [prefix-filter]
clear bgp ipv6 external out
clear bgp ipv6 external soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
external	Clears all external peers.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 external in
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 external in prefix
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 external out
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 external soft out
awplus# clear bgp ipv6 external soft in
```

clear bgp ipv6 peer-group (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to reset the BGP4+ connections to all members of a peer group.

Syntax

```
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group <peer-name>
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group <peer-name> in [prefix-filter]
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group <peer-name> out
clear bgp ipv6 peer-group <peer-name> soft [in|out]
```

Parameter	Description
peer-group	Clears all members of a peer group.
<peer-name>	Specifies the name of the peer group for which all members will be cleared.
ipv6	Clears all IPv6 address family peers. Configure parameters relating to the BGP4+ exchange of IPv6 prefixes.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be cleared.
prefix-filter	Specifies that a prefix-list will be sent, by the ORF mechanism, to those neighbors with which the ORF capability has been negotiated. The neighbors will be triggered to resend updates, which match the prefix-list filter, to the local router. The local router will then perform a soft reconfiguration.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be cleared.
soft in	Soft inbound reset causes the neighbors to resend all their updates to the local device, without resetting the connection or clearing the entries in the local device. So, the local device stores new updates, and uses them to systematically replace existing table entries. This process can use a considerable amount of memory.
soft out	Soft outbound reset causes the device to simply resend all its updates to the specified neighbor(s), without resetting the connection, or clearing table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example awplus# clear bgp ipv6 peer-group Peer1 out

debug bgp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to turn on one or more BGP debug options.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable one or more BGP debug options.

Syntax

```
debug bgp  
[all|dampening|events|filters|fsm|keepalives|nht|nsm|updates  
[in|out]]  
  
no debug all bgp  
  
no debug bgp  
[all|dampening|events|filters|fsm|keepalives|nht|nsm|updates  
[in|out]]
```

Parameter	Description
all	Turns on all debugging for BGP.
dampening	Specifies debugging for BGP dampening.
events	Specifies debugging for BGP events.
filters	Specifies debugging for BGP filters.
fsm	Specifies debugging for BGP Finite State Machine (FSM).
keepalives	Specifies debugging for BGP keepalives.
nht	Specifies debugging for BGP NHT (Next Hop Tracking) messages.
nsm	Specifies debugging for NSM messages.
updates	[in|out] Specifies debugging for BGP updates.
in	Inbound updates.
out	Outbound updates.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage If the command is entered with no parameters, then all debug options are enabled.

Examples

```
awplus# debug bgp  
awplus# debug bgp events  
awplus# debug bgp nht  
awplus# debug bgp updates in
```

Related Commands [show debugging bgp \(BGP only\)](#)
[undebug bgp \(BGP only\)](#)

distance (BGP and BGP4+)

Overview This command sets the administrative distance for BGP and BGP4+ routes. The device uses this value to select between two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Set the administrative distance for BGP routes in the Router Configuration mode, and for BGP4+ routes in IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode.

The route with the smallest administrative distance value is added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). For more information, see the [Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available from the above link at [alliedtelesis.com](#).

The **no** variant of this command sets the administrative distance for the route to the default for the route type.

Syntax

```
distance <1-255> <ip-address/m>
distance bgp <ebgp> <ibgp> <local>
no distance <1-255> <ip-address/m>
no distance bgp <ebgp> <ibgp> <local>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	The administrative distance value you are setting for the route.
<ip-address/m>	The IP source prefix that you are changing the administrative distance for, entered in the form A . B . C . D / M. This is an IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation followed by a forward slash, and then the prefix length.
<ebgp>	Specifies the administrative distance of external BGP (eBGP) routes. These are routes learned from a neighbor out of the AS. Specify the distance as a number between 1 and 255. Default: 20
<ibgp>	Specifies the administrative distance of internal BGP (iBGP) routes. These are routes learned from a neighbor within the same AS. Specify the distance as a number between 1 and 255. Default: 200
<local>	Specifies the administrative distance of local BGP routes. These are routes redistributed from another protocol within your device. Specify the distance as a number between 1 and 255. Default: 200

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage You can use this command to set the administrative distance:

- for each BGP route type by specifying:

```
awplus(config-router)# distance <ebgp> <igbp> <local>
```

- for a specific route by specifying:

```
awplus(config-router)# distance <1-255> <ip-address/m>  
[<listname>]
```

If the administrative distance is changed, it could create inconsistency in the routing table and obstruct routing.

Example [BGP4+] For BGP4+ IPv6, to set BGP 100's administrative distances for eBGP routes to 34, iBGP routes to 23, and local BGP routes to 15, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# router bgp 100  
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6  
awplus(config-router-af)# distance bgp 34 23 15
```

exit-address-family

Overview Use this command to exit either the IPv4 or the IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode.

Syntax `exit-address-family`

Mode [BGP] IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Examples [BGP] To enter and then exit IPv4 Address Family Configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# exit-address-family
awplus(config-router)#
```

Example [BGP4+] To enter and then exit IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# exit-address-family
awplus(config-router)#
```

**Related
Commands** [address-family](#)

ip as-path access-list

Overview This command defines a BGP and BGP4+ Autonomous System (AS) path access list.

The named AS path list is a filter based on regular expressions. If the regular expression matches the AS path in a BGP update message, then the permit or deny condition applies to that update. Use this command to define the BGP access list globally, then use neighbor configuration commands to apply the list to a particular neighbor.

The **no** variant of this command disables the use of the access list.

Syntax `ip as-path access-list <listname> {deny|permit} <reg-exp>`
`no ip as-path access-list <listname> {deny|permit} <reg-exp>`

Parameter	Description
<listname>	Specifies the name of the access list.
deny	Denies access to matching conditions.
permit	Permits access to matching conditions.
<reg-exp>	Specifies a regular expression to match the BGP AS paths.

Regular expressions listed below can be used with the **ip as-path-access-list** command:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

Mode Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip as-path access-list mylist deny ^65535\$

ip community-list

Overview Use this command to add an entry to a standard or extended BGP community-list filter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a standard or extended community list entry.

Syntax `ip community-list <listname> {deny|permit} .<community>`
`no ip community-list <listname> {deny|permit} .<community>`

Parameter	Description
<listname>	Specifies the community listname.
deny	Specifies the community to reject.
permit	Specifies the community to accept.
.<community>	{<AS:VAL>|local-AS|no-advertise|no-export}
<AS:VAL>	Specifies the valid value for the community number. This format represents the 32 bit communities value, where AS is the high order 16 bits and VAL is the low order 16 bits in digit format.
local-AS	Specifies routes not to be advertised to external BGP peers.
no-advertise	Specifies routes not to be advertised to other BGP peers.
no-export	Specifies routes not to be advertised outside of Autonomous System boundary.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A community-list can be used as a filter to BGP updates. Use this command to define the community access list globally, then use neighbor configuration commands to apply the list to a particular neighbor.

There are two kinds of community-lists: expanded and standard. A standard community-list defines the community attributes explicitly and not via a regular expression. An expanded community-list defines the communities attributes with regular expressions.

The standard community-list is compiled into binary format and is directly compared with the BGP communities attribute in the BGP updates. The comparison is faster than the expanded community-list. Any community value that does not match the standard community value is automatically treated as expanded.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip community-list mylist permit 7675:80 7675:90
```

**Related
Commands** [ip community-list standard](#)
[ip community-list expanded](#)
[show ip community-list](#)

ip community-list expanded

Overview Use this command to add an entry to an expanded BGP community-list filter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the community list entry.

Syntax

```
ip community-list <100-199> {deny|permit} .<line>  
no ip community-list <100-199> {deny|permit} .<line>  
ip community-list expanded <expanded-listname> {deny|permit}  
.<line>  
no ip community-list expanded <expanded-listname> {deny|permit}  
.<line>
```

Parameter	Description
<100-199>	Expanded community list number.
expanded	Specifies an expanded community list.
<expanded-listname>	Expanded community list entry.
deny	Specifies community to reject.
permit	Specifies community to accept.
.<line>	Specifies community attributes with regular expressions.

Regular expressions listed below can be used with the **ip community-list expanded** command:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A `community-list` can be used as a filter to BGP updates. Use this command to define the community access list globally, then use **neighbor** configuration commands to apply the list to a particular neighbor.

There are two kinds of community-lists: expanded and standard. A standard community-list defines the community attributes explicitly and not via a regular expression. An expanded community-list defines the communities attributes with regular expressions.

The standard community-list is compiled into binary format and is directly compared with the BGP communities attribute in the BGP updates. The comparison is faster than the expanded community-list. Any community value that does not match the standard community value is automatically treated as expanded.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip community-list 125 permit 6789906
awplus(config)# ip community-list expanded CLIST permit .*
```

Related Commands

- [ip community-list](#)
- [ip community-list standard](#)
- [show ip community-list](#)

ip community-list standard

Overview Use this command to add an entry to a standard BGP community-list filter.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the standard community-list entry.

Syntax

```
ip community-list <1-99> {deny|permit} [.<community>]  
no ip community-list <1-99> {deny|permit} [.<community>]  
ip community-list standard <standard-listname> {deny|permit}  
[.<community>]  
no ip community-list standard <standard-listname> {deny|permit}  
[.<community>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	Standard community list number.
standard	Specifies a standard community list.
<standard-listname>	Standard community list entry.
deny	Specifies community to reject.
permit	Specifies community to accept.
<community>	{<AS:VAL> | local-AS | no-advertise | no-export}
<AS:VAL>	Specifies the valid value for the community number. This format represents the 32 bit communities value, where AS is the high order 16 bits and VAL is the low order 16 bits in digit format.
local-AS	Specifies routes not to be advertised to external BGP peers.
no-advertise	Specifies routes not to be advertised to other BGP peers.
no-export	Specifies routes not to be advertised outside of the Autonomous System boundary.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A community-list can be used as a filter to BGP updates. Use this command to define the community access list globally, then use neighbor configuration commands to apply the list to a particular neighbor.

There are two kinds of community-lists: expanded and standard. The standard community-list defines the community attributes as explicit values, without regular expressions. The expanded community-list defines the communities attributes with regular expressions.

The standard community-list is compiled into binary format and is directly compared with the BGP communities attribute in the BGP updates. The comparison is faster than the expanded community-list. Any community value

that does not match the standard community value is automatically treated as expanded.

Examples awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip community-list standard CLIST permit 7675:80
7675:90 no-export
awplus(config)# ip community-list 34 permit 5675:50
no-advertise

**Related
Commands** ip community-list
ip community-list expanded
show ip community-list

ip extcommunity-list expanded

Overview Use this command to create or delete an expanded extended community list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the expanded extended community-list entry.

Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list <100-199> {deny|permit}
{.<line>|.<AS:NN>|.<ip-address>}

no ip extcommunity-list <100-199> {deny|permit}
{.<line>|.<AS:NN>|.<ip-address>}

ip extcommunity-list expanded <expanded-listname> {deny|permit}
{.<line>|.<AS:NN>|.<ip-address>}

no ip extcommunity-list expanded <expanded-listname>
{deny|permit} {.<line>|.<AS:NN>|.<ip-address>}

no ip extcommunity-list <100-199>

no ip extcommunity-list expanded <expanded-listname>
```

Parameter	Description
<100-199>	Expanded extcommunity list number.
expanded	Specifies an expanded extcommunity list.
<expanded-listname>	Expanded extcommunity list entry.
deny	Specifies the extcommunity to reject.
permit	Specifies the extcommunity to accept.
.<line>	Specifies extcommunity attributes with regular expression.
<AS:NN>	Specifies the valid value for an extcommunity number. This format represents the 32 bit extcommunities value, where AA is the high order 16 bits and NN is the low order 16 bits in digit format.
<ip-address>	Specifies the IP address to deny or permit.

Regular expressions listed below are used with the **ip extcommunity-list expanded** command:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.

Symbol	Character	Meaning
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list 125 permit 4567335
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list expanded CLIST permit .*
```

Related Commands [ip extcommunity-list standard](#)
[show ip extcommunity-list](#)

ip extcommunity-list standard

Overview Use this command to create and delete a standard extended community list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a standard extended community-list entry.

Syntax

```
ip extcommunity-list <1-99> {deny|permit} {rt|soo}
<community-number>

ip extcommunity-list standard <standard-listname> {deny|permit}
{rt|soo} <community-number>

no ip extcommunity-list <1-99> [{deny|permit} {rt|soo}
<community-number>]

no ip extcommunity-list standard <standard-listname>
[{{deny|permit} {rt|soo} <community-number>}]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	Standard extcommunity list number.
standard	Specifies a standard extended community list.
<standard-listname>	Standard extended community list entry.
deny	Specifies the extended community to reject.
permit	Specifies the extended community to accept.
rt	Specifies the route target of the extended community.
soo	Specifies the site of origin of the extended community.
<community-number>	Specifies the valid value for an extended community number. This can be one of two formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <ASN:NN> where ASN is an AS (Autonomous System) number and NN is a value chosen by the ASN administrator• <A.B.C.D:NN> where A.B.C.D is an IPv4 address, and NN is a value chosen by the ASN administrator. Note that ASN and NN are both integers from 1 to 4294967295. AS numbers are assigned to the regional registries by IANA (www.iana.org) and must be obtained in your region.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list 36 permit rt 5675:50
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard CLIST permit soo
7645:70
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list 36 deny rt 192.168.1.1:70
awplus(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard CLIST deny soo
10.10.1.1:50
```

**Related
Commands**

- [ip extcommunity-list expanded](#)
- [show ip extcommunity-list](#)

ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)

Overview Use this command to create an entry for an IPv4 prefix list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the IPv4 prefix-list entry.

Syntax

```
ip prefix-list <list-name> [seq <1-429496725>] {deny|permit}
{any|<ip-prefix>} [ge <0-32>] [le <0-32>]

ip prefix-list <list-name> description <text>

ip prefix-list sequence-number

no ip prefix-list <list-name> [seq <1-429496725>]

no ip prefix-list <list-name> [description <text>]

no ip prefix-list sequence-number
```

Parameter	Description
<list-name>	Specifies the name of a prefix list.
seq <1-429496725>	Sequence number of the prefix list entry.
deny	Specifies that the prefixes are excluded from the list.
permit	Specifies that the prefixes are included in the list.
<ip-prefix>	Specifies the IPv4 address and length of the network mask in dotted decimal in the format A.B.C.D/M.
any	Any prefix match. Same as 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 .
ge <0-32>	Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched.
le <0-32>	Specifies the maximum prefix length to be matched.
description <text>	Text description of the prefix list.
sequence-number	Specify sequence numbers included or excluded in prefix list.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When the device processes a prefix list, it starts to match prefixes from the top of the prefix list, and stops whenever a permit or deny occurs. To promote efficiency, use the **seq** parameter and place common permits or denials towards the top of the list. If you do not use the **seq** parameter, the sequence values are generated in a sequence of 5.

The parameters **ge** and **le** specify the range of the prefix lengths to be matched. When setting these parameters, set the **le** value to be less than 32, and the **ge** value to be less than or equal to the **le** value and greater than the ip-prefix mask length.

Prefix lists implicitly exclude prefixes that are not explicitly permitted in the prefix list. This means if a prefix that is being checked against the prefix list reaches the end of the prefix list without matching a permit or deny, this prefix will be denied.

Example In the below sample configuration, the last `ip prefix-list` command in the below list matches all, and the first `ip prefix-list` command denies the IP network 76.2.2.0:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 172.1.1.0
awplus(config-router)# network 172.1.2.0
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.6.5.3 remote-as 300
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.6.5.3 prefix-list mylist out
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list mylist seq 5 deny 76.2.2.0/24
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list mylist seq 100 permit any
```

Related Commands [ipv6 prefix-list \(IPv6 Prefix List\)](#)
[show ip prefix-list \(IPv4 Prefix List\)](#)

ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)

Overview Use this command to create an IPv6 prefix list or an entry in an existing prefix list. Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a whole prefix list or a prefix list entry.

Syntax

```
ipv6 prefix-list <list-name> [seq <1-429496725>] {deny|permit}
{any|<ipv6-prefix>} [ge <0-128>] [le <0-128>]

ipv6 prefix-list <list-name> description <text>

no ipv6 prefix-list <list-name> [seq <1-429496725>]

no ipv6 prefix-list <list-name> [description <text>]
```

Parameter	Description
<list-name>	Specifies the name of a prefix list.
seq <1-429496725>	Sequence number of the prefix list entry.
deny	Specifies that the prefixes are excluded from the list.
permit	Specifies that the prefixes are included in the list.
<ipv6-prefix>	Specifies the IPv6 prefix and prefix length in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X/M.
any	Any prefix match. Same as ::0/0 le 128.
ge <0-128>	Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched.
le <0-128>	Specifies the maximum prefix length to be matched.
description	Prefix list specific description.
<text>	Up to 80 characters of text description of the prefix list.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When the device processes a prefix list, it starts to match prefixes from the top of the prefix list, and stops whenever a permit or deny occurs. To promote efficiency, use the **seq** parameter and place common permits or denials towards the top of the list. If you do not use the **seq** parameter, the sequence values are generated in a sequence of 5.

The parameters **ge** and **le** specify the range of the prefix lengths to be matched. The parameters **ge** and **le** are only used if an **ip-prefix** is stated. When setting these parameters, set:

- the **le** value to be less than 128, and
- the **ge** value to be less than or equal to the **le** value, and greater than the **ip-prefix** mask length.

Prefix lists implicitly exclude prefixes that are not explicitly permitted in the prefix list. This means if a prefix that is being checked against the prefix list reaches the end of the prefix list without matching a permit or deny, this prefix will be denied.

Example To check the first 32 bits of the prefix 2001:db8:: and the subnet mask must be greater than or equal to 34 and less than or equal to 40, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 prefix-list mylist seq 12345 permit
2001:db8::/32 ge 34 le 40
```

Related Commands [ip prefix-list \(IPv4 Prefix List\)](#)
[show ipv6 prefix-list \(IPv6 Prefix List\)](#)

match as-path (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to add an autonomous system (AS) path match clause to a route map entry. Specify the AS path attribute value or values to match by specifying the name of an AS path access list. To create the AS path access list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the [ip as-path access-list](#) command.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its attributes include AS path values that match the AS path access list.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one AS path access list in one AS path match clause. If the route map entry already has an AS path match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that AS path access lists and route map entries both specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the AS path access list determines whether the route map checks update messages for a given AS path value. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with update messages that contain that AS path value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AS path match clause from a route map entry.

Syntax `match as-path <as-path-listname>`
`no match as-path [<as-path-listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><as-path-listname></code>	Specifies an AS path access list name.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To add entry 34 to the route map called `myroute`, which will discard update messages if they contain the AS path values that are included in `myaccesslist`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute deny 34
awplus(config-route-map)# match as-path myaccesslist
```

Related Commands [ip as-path access-list](#)
[route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

match community (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to add a community match clause to a route map entry. Specify the community value or values to match by specifying a community list. To create the community list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the `ip community-list` command.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its attributes include community values that match the community list.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one community list in one community match clause. If the route map entry already has a community match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that community lists and route map entries both specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the community list determines whether the route map checks update messages for a given community value. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with update messages that contain that community value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the community match clause from a route map.

Syntax

```
match community  
{<community-listname>|<1-99>|<100-199>} [exact-match]  
  
no match community  
[<community-listname>|<1-99>|<100-199>|exact-match]
```

Parameter	Description
<community-listname>	The community list name or number.
<1-99>	Community list number (standard range).
<100-199>	Community list number (expanded range).
exact-match	Exact matching of communities.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Communities are used to group and filter routes. They are designed to provide the ability to apply policies to large numbers of routes by using match and set commands. Community lists are used to identify and filter routes by their common attributes.

Example To add entry 3 to the route map called `myroute`, which will process update messages if they contain the community values that are included in `mylist`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match community mylist
```

Related Commands [route-map \(Route Map\)](#)
[set community \(Route Map\)](#)

max-paths

Overview Use this command to set the number of equal-cost multi-path (ECMP) routes for eBGP or iBGP. You can install multiple BGP paths to the same destination to balance the load on the forwarding path.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax max-paths {ebgp|ibgp} <2-64>
no max-paths ebgp [<2-64>]
no max-paths ibgp [<2-64>]

Parameter	Description
ebgp	eBGP ECMP session.
ibgp	iBGP ECMP session.
<2-64>	Specifies the number of routes.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is available for the default BGP instance and for IPV4 and IPV6 unicast addresses.

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 64501
awplus(config-router)# max-paths ebgp 2

Related commands [show ip route summary](#)

neighbor activate

Overview Use this command to enable the exchange of BGP IPv4 and BGP4+ IPv6 routes with a neighboring router, and also within either an IPv4 or an IPv6 specific address-family.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the exchange of information with a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor, in the Router Configuration or the Address Family Configuration mode.

Syntax neighbor <neighborid> activate
no neighbor <neighborid> activate

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage [BGP] Use this command to enable the exchange of information to a neighbor. To exchange IPv4 or IPv6 prefixes with a BGP or a BGP4+ peer, you must configure this command for the peer or the peer group. This command only enables the exchange of information. You can establish peering without this command, but no prefixes and other information is sent until you apply this command to the neighbor.

This command triggers the device to start a BGP or BGP4+ peering relationship with the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor and start exchanging routes with that neighbor.

Examples [BGP] To enable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
```


To disable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
```

To enable an exchange of routes in Address Family Configuration mode with a neighboring router with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
```

To disable an exchange of routes in Address Family Configuration mode with a neighboring router with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
```

To enable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the peer-group named group1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.63 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.63 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 activate
```

To disable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the peer-group named group1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 activate
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

To enable an exchange of routes in IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode with a neighboring router with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 activate
```

To disable an exchange of routes in IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode with a neighboring router with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
activate
```

To enable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the peer-group named group1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 activate
```

To disable an exchange of routes with a neighboring router with the peer-group named group1, enter the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 activate
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor advertisement-interval

Overview Use this command to set the minimum interval between sending iBGP or eBGP routing updates for a given route. This command reduces the flapping of individual routes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the interval time to the default values (30 seconds for eBGP peers and 5 seconds for iBGP peers) for a given route.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> advertisement-interval <time>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> advertisement-interval [<time>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group. Note that if you apply an advertisement-interval value to a peer group it will apply to all members in the peer group.
<code><time></code>	<code><0-600></code> Advertisement -interval value in seconds.

Default The default interval between sending routing updates for a given route to eBGP peers is 30 seconds, and the default interval for a given route to iBGP peers is 5 seconds.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the minimum interval between sending iBGP or eBGP routing updates for a given route. To reduce the flapping of routes to the internet, set a minimum advertisement interval, so iBGP or eBGP routing updates are sent per interval seconds.

BGP dampening can also be used to control the effects of flapping routes. See the [bgp dampening](#) command in this chapter, and the [BGP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

The advertisement-interval time value is the minimum time between the advertisement of Update messages sent from a BGP speaker to report changes to

eBGP or iBGP peers. This is the minimum time between two Update messages sent to iBGP or eBGP peers.

See the [neighbor as-origination-interval](#) command to set the interval time between messages to iBGP peers, which have prefixes within the local AS. Use this command instead of the [neighbor as-origination-interval](#) command for eBGP peers with prefixes not in the same AS and updates not in a local AS.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.3
advertisement-interval 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.3
advertisement-interval
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.3 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.3 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 advertisement-interval
45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1
advertisement-interval
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
advertisement-interval 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
advertisement-interval
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1
advertisement-interval 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1
advertisement-interval
```

Validation
Commands

- show bgp ipv6 neighbors (BGP4+ only)
- show ip bgp neighbors (BGP only)

Related
Commands

- neighbor as-origination-interval
- neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
- neighbor route-map

neighbor allowas-in

Overview Use this command to accept an AS_PATH with the specified Autonomous System (AS) number from inbound updates for both BGP and BGP4+ routes.

This command allows BGP and BGP4+ to accept prefixes with the same ASN in the AS_PATH attribute. This command allows BGP and BGP4+ to accept up to 10 instances, configured by the *<occurrences>* placeholder, of its own AN in the AS_PATH for a prefix.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to default functionality (disabled by default).

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> allowas-in <occurrences>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> allowas-in`

Parameter	Description
<i><neighborid></i>	{ <i><ip-address></i> | <i><ipv6-addr></i> | <i><peer-group></i> }
<i><ip-address></i>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<i><ipv6-addr></i>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<i><peer-group></i>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<i><occurrences></i>	<i><1-10></i> Specifies the number of occurrences of the AS number.

Default Disabled

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use this command to configure PE (Provider Edge) routers to allow re-advertisement of all prefixes containing duplicate Autonomous System Numbers (ASNs). In a hub and spoke configuration, a PE router re-advertises all prefixes containing duplicate ASNs. Specify the remote-as or peer-group first using the related commands. The command allows a receiving peer to accept prefixes with its own AN in the AS_PATH, up the maximum number of instances, as configured by the *<occurrences>* placeholder.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.1 allowas-in 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.0.1 allowas-in 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.1 allowas-in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.0.1 allowas-in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 allowas-in 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 allowas-in 3
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
allowas-in 3

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
allowas-in

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 allowas-in 3

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 allowas-in 3
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor as-origination-interval

Overview Use this command to adjust the sending of AS (Autonomous System) origination routing updates to a specified iBGP peer. This command adjusts the rate at which updates are sent to a specified iBGP peer (15 seconds by default). You must set a rate when you enable it.

The as-origination-interval is the minimum time set between the advertisement of Update messages sent from a BGP speaker to an iBGP peer to report changes within the local AS.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timer to the default value of 15 seconds.

Syntax [BGP] `neighbor <neighbor_address> as-origination-interval <time>`
`no neighbor <neighbor_address> as-origination-interval [<time>]`

Syntax [BGP4+] `neighbor <ipv6-addr> as-origination-interval <time>`
`no neighbor <ipv6-addr> as-origination-interval [<time>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighbor_address></code>	Specify a neighbor IPv4 address, in dotted decimal in the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify an address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><time></code>	<1-600> Time in seconds.

Default The default interval between sending routing updates to iBGP peers, which include a prefix that originates from the local AS, is 15 seconds by default.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is used to change the minimum interval between sending AS-origination routing updates. The update interval for iBGP peers can be set from 1 to 600 seconds.

For interoperability with other vendors' devices, we recommend using the default value. The AS origination interval timer may not be available to adjust on other vendors' devices. Applying the default of 15 seconds across the AS maintains a common timer policy.

AlliedWare Plus devices use the default 15 second AS Origination Interval timer as per RFC 4271, a 30 second keepalive timer, a 90 second hold timer, a 120 second connect timer, a 5 second iBGP peer route advertisement interval, and a 30 second eBGP peer route advertisement interval.

Cisco devices use a 60 second keepalive timer, a 180 second hold timer, and no iBGP peer route interval timer (0). Juniper devices use a 10 second AS Origination Interval timer.

The as-origination-interval time value is the minimum amount of time between the advertisement of Update messages sent from a BGP speaker to report changes within the local AS. This is the minimum time between two Update messages to iBGP peers, which contain a prefix that originates from the same AS. See the [neighbor advertisement-interval](#) command to set time between messages to eBGP peers.

Use this command instead of the [neighbor advertisement-interval](#) command for iBGP peers with prefixes in the same AS for updates only within a local AS.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.1
as-origination-interval 10
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.1
as-origination-interval
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
as-origination-interval 10
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
as-origination-interval
```

Validation Commands

- [show bgp ipv6 neighbors \(BGP4+ only\)](#)
- [show ip bgp neighbors \(BGP only\)](#)

Related Commands

- [neighbor advertisement-interval](#)
- [address-family](#)

neighbor attribute-unchanged

Overview Use this command to advertise unchanged BGP or BGP4+ attributes to the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> attribute-unchanged
{as-path|next-hop|med}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> attribute-unchanged
{as-path|next-hop|med}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
as-path	AS path attribute.
next-hop	Next hop attribute.
med	Multi Exit Discriminator.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Note that specifying this command with the optional **as-path** parameter has the same effect as invoking the [neighbor transparent-as](#) command.

Note this specifying this command with the optional **next-hop** parameter has the same effect as invoking the [neighbor transparent-next-hop](#) command.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.75 attribute-unchanged
as-path med

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.75
attribute-unchanged as-path med

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.0.75
attribute-unchanged as-path med

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.0.75
attribute-unchanged as-path med

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.75 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.75 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 attribute-unchanged
as-path med

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 attribute-unchanged
as-path med
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
attribute-unchanged as-path med
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
attribute-unchanged as-path med
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 attribute-unchanged
as-path med
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1
attribute-unchanged as-path med
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [neighbor transparent-as](#)
- [neighbor transparent-nexthop](#)

neighbor capability graceful-restart

Overview Use this command to configure the device to advertise the Graceful Restart Capability to BGP and BGP4+ neighbors.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure the device so it does not advertise the Graceful Restart Capability to its neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> capability graceful-restart`
`no neighbor <neighborid> capability graceful-restart`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Default Disabled

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use the **neighbor capability graceful-restart** command to advertise to the BGP or BGP4+ neighbor routers the capability of graceful restart. First specify the BGP or BGP4+ neighbor's **remote-as** identification number as assigned by the neighbor router.

The graceful restart capability is advertised only when the graceful restart capability has been enabled using the [bgp graceful-restart](#) command.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.50 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.50 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.50 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 capability
graceful-restart
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
capability graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
capability graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 capability
graceful-restart
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 capability
graceful-restart
```

Related
Commands

- [bgp graceful-restart](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [restart bgp graceful \(BGP only\)](#)

neighbor capability orf prefix-list

Overview Use this command to advertise ORF (Outbound Route Filters) capability to neighbors. Use this command to dynamically filter updates. The BGP speaker can advertise a prefix list with prefixes it wishes the peer to prune or filter from outgoing updates.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> capability orf prefix-list
{both|receive|send}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> capability orf prefix-list
{both|receive|send}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
orf	Advertises ORF capability to its neighbors.
both	Indicates that the local router can send ORF entries to its peer as well as receive ORF entries from its peer.
receive	Indicates that the local router is willing to receive ORF entries from its peer.
send	Indicates that the local router is willing to send ORF entries to its peer.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Default Disabled

Usage Outbound Route Filters (ORFs) send and receive capabilities to lessen the number of updates exchanged between neighbors. By filtering updates, this option minimizes generating and processing of updates. The local router advertises the ORF capability in `send` mode and the remote router receives the ORF capability in

receive mode applying the filter as outbound policy. The two routers exchange updates to maintain the ORF for each router. Only an individual router or a peer-group can be configured to be in **receive** or **send** mode. A peer-group member cannot be configured in **receive** or **send** mode.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.5 capability orf
prefix-list both
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.5 capability orf
prefix-list both
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.5 capability orf
prefix-list both
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.5 capability orf
prefix-list both
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.5 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.5 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 capability orf
prefix-list both
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 capability orf
prefix-list both
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 capability
orf prefix-list both

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 capability
orf prefix-list both

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 capability orf
prefix-list both

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 capability orf
prefix-list both
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor capability orf prefix-list](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor capability route-refresh

Overview Use this command to advertise route-refresh capability to the specified BGP and BGP4+ neighbors.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> capability route-refresh`
`no neighbor <neighborid> capability route-refresh`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Default Enabled

Usage Use this command to advertise to peer about route refresh capability support. If route refresh capability is supported, then router can dynamically request that the peer readvertises its Adj-RIB-Out.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 capability
route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 capability
route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.1.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.1.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 capability route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 capability
route-refresh
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 capability
route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 capability
route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 capability route-refresh
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 capability
route-refresh
```

**Related
Commands** neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
neighbor route-map

neighbor collide-established

Overview Use this command to specify including a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor, already in an 'established' state, for conflict resolution when a TCP connection collision is detected.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor, already in an 'established' state, for conflict resolution when a TCP connection collision is detected.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> collide-established`
`no neighbor <neighborid> collide-established`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command must be used only when specially required. It is not required in most network deployments.

The associated functionality of including an 'established' neighbor into TCP connection collision conflict resolution is automatically enabled when neighbor is configured for BGP graceful-restart.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1
collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 collide-established
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 collide-established
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 collide-established
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor default-originate

Overview Use this command to allow a BGP or BGP4+ local router to send the default route to a neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to send no route as a default route.

Syntax `neighbor {<neighborid>} default-originate [route-map <routemap-name>]`
`no neighbor {<neighborid>} default-originate [route-map <routemap-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
	<ip-address> Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
	<ipv6-addr> Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
route-map	If a route-map is specified, then the route table must contain at least one route that matches the permit criteria of the route map before the default route will be advertised to the specified neighbor.
<routemap-name>	Enter the route-map name.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 default-originate
route-map myroute

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 default-originate
route-map myroute

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1
default-originate route-map myroute

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1
default-originate route-map myroute

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 default-originate
route-map myroute

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 default-originate
route-map myroute
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
default-originate route-map myroute
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
default-originate route-map myroute
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 default-originate
route-map myroute
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 default-originate
route-map myroute
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor description

Overview Use this command to associate a description with a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor. We recommend adding descriptions to defined neighbors, so any network administrators or network engineers can see a description of connected BGP or BGP4+ peers on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the description from a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> description <description>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> description [<description>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code> >	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code> >	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><description></code>	Enter up to 80 characters of text describing the neighbor.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 description Backup
router for sales

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 description

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 description Backup
router for sales

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 description Backup
router for sales.
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 description
Backup router for sales

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
description

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 description Backup
router for sales

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 description Backup
router for sales
```

**Related
Commands** neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
 neighbor route-map

neighbor disallow-infinite-holdtime

Overview Use this command to disallow the configuration of infinite holdtime for BGP and BGP4+.

Use the **no** variant of this command to allow the configuration of infinite holdtime for BGP or BGP4+.

Syntax [BGP] neighbor {<ip-address>} disallow-infinite-holdtime
no neighbor {<ip-address>} disallow-infinite-holdtime

Syntax [BGP4+] neighbor {<ipv6-addr>} disallow-infinite-holdtime
no neighbor {<ipv6-addr>} disallow-infinite-holdtime

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command enables the local BGP or BGP4+ speaker to reject holdtime "0" seconds from the peer during exchange of open messages or the user during configuration.

The **no** variant of this command allows the BGP speaker to accept "0" holdtime from the peer or during configuration.

Examples [BGP] To enable the **disallow-infinite-holdtime** feature on the BGP speaker with the IP address of 10.10.10.1, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1
disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

To disable the **disallow-infinite-holdtime** feature on the BGP speaker with the IP address of 10.10.10.10, enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1
disallow-infinite-holdtime
```

Examples To enable the **disallow-infinite-holdtime** feature on the BGP4+ speaker with the **[BGP4+]** IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor
disallow-infinite-holdtime2001:0db8:010d::1
```

To disable the **disallow-infinite-holdtime** feature on the BGP4+ speaker with the IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor
disallow-infinite-holdtime2001:0db8:010d::1
```

Related Commands [neighbor timers](#)

neighbor dont-capability-negotiate

Overview Use this command to disable capability negotiation for BGP and BGP4+.

The capability negotiation is performed by default. This command is used to allow compatibility with older BGP versions that have no capability parameters used in open messages between peers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to enable capability negotiation.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> dont-capability-negotiate`
`no neighbor <neighborid> dont-capability-negotiate`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	<code>{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}</code>
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the IPv4 address of the BGP neighbor in dotted decimal, in the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the IPv6 address of the BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) and neighbor route-map commands. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.34
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.34
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1
dont-capability-negotiate
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1
dont-capability-negotiate
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1
dont-capability-negotiate
```

Related neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
Commands neighbor route-map

neighbor ebgp-multihop

Overview Use this command to accept and attempt BGP or BGP4+ connections to external peers on indirectly connected networks.

Effectively, this command sets the TTL value in the BGP or BGP4+ packets that the router sends to the neighbor, so that the packets may traverse the network route to the neighbor.

The device will not establish a connection to a multihop neighbor, if the only route to the multihop peer is a default route.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> ebgp-multihop [<count>]`
`no neighbor <neighborid> ebgp-multihop [<count>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address | ipv6-addr | <peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, entered in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><count></code>	<code><1-255></code> The Maximum hop count, that is set in the TTL field of the BGP packets. If this optional parameter is not specified with the command, then the Maximum hop count is set to 255.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.34 ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 ebgp-multihop 5
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 ebgp-multihop 5
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 ebgp-multihop 5
```

**Related
Commands** neighbor ebgp-multihop
 neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
 neighbor route-map

neighbor enforce-multihop

Overview Use this command to enforce the requirement that BGP and BGP4+ neighbors form multihop connections.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off this feature.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> enforce-multihop`
`no neighbor <neighborid> enforce-multihop`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	The address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.34 enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.34 enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 enforce-multihop
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 enforce-multihop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 enforce-multihop
```


Related neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
Commands neighbor route-map

neighbor filter-list

Overview This command creates a BGP or BGP4+ filter using an AS (Autonomous System) path list. This command specifies an AS path list, which it then applies to filter updates to and from a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified BGP or BGP4+ filter using access control lists.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> filter-list <listname> {in|out}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> filter-list <listname> {in|out}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	Specify the identification method for the BGP or BGP4+ peer. Use one of the following formats: <hr/> <i><ip-address></i> Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D. <hr/> <i><ipv6-addr></i> Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X. <hr/> <i><peer-group></i> Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<listname>	Specify the name of an AS (Autonomous System) path list.
in	Indicates that incoming advertised routes will be filtered.
out	Indicates that outgoing advertised routes will be filtered.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage This command specifies a filter for updates based on a BGP AS (Autonomous System) path list.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.34 filter-list list1
out

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.34 filter-list list1
out

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.0.34 filter-list list1
out

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.0.34 filter-list
list1 out

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 filter-list list1 out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 filter-list list1 out
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
filter-list list1 out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
filter-list list1 out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 filter-list list1 out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 filter-list list1
out
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor interface

Overview Use this command to configure the interface name of a BGP4+ speaking neighbor. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax [BGP4+] `neighbor {<ipv6-addr>|<ipaddress>} interface <interface>`
`no neighbor {<ipv6-addr>|<ipaddress>} interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<ipaddress>	Specifies the IPv4 address of the BGP neighbor - entered in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<interface>	Specifies the interface name of BGP neighbor, e.g. vlan2.

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage [BGP4+] This command is for use with BGP4+ peering. Use this command for BGP peering with IPv6 link local addresses.

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 interface vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 interface vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 interface
vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 interface
vlan2
```

neighbor local-as

Overview Use this command to configure a local AS number for the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor. This overrides the local AS number specified by the [router bgp](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the local AS number for the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> local-as <as-number>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> local-as <as-number>`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	<code>{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }</code>
	<code><ip-address></code> The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
	<code><ipv6-addr></code> The address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
	<code><peer-group></code> Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) and neighbor route-map commands. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><as-number></code>	<code><1-4294967295></code> Neighbor's Autonomous System (AS) number.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage [BGP4+] When BGP4+ is configured, this command prepends the ASN as defined by the [router bgp](#) command, and adds the ASN as defined by the [neighbor local-as](#) command in front of the actual ASN as defined by the [router bgp](#) command. This makes the peer believe it is peering with the ASN as defined by the [neighbor local-as](#) command.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.34 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.34 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.34 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 local-as 1
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 local-as 1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 local-as 1
```

Related Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [router bgp](#)

neighbor maximum-prefix

Overview Use this command to control the number of prefixes that can be received from a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function. Do not specify threshold to apply the default threshold of 75% for the maximum number of prefixes before this is applied.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> maximum-prefix <maximum>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> maximum-prefix [<maximum>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><maximum></code>	<code><maxprefix></code> [<code><threshold></code>] [<code>warning-only</code>]
<code><maxprefix></code>	<code><1-4294967295></code> Specifies the maximum number of prefixes permitted.
<code><threshold></code>	<code><1-100></code> Specifies the threshold value, 1 to 100 percent. 75% by default.
<code>warning-only</code>	Only gives a warning message when the limit is exceeded.

Default The default threshold value is 75%. If the threshold value is not specified this default is applied.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage The **neighbor maximum-prefix** command allows the configuration of a specified number of prefixes that a BGP or a BGP4+ router is allowed to receive from a neighbor. When the `warning-only` option is not used, if any extra prefixes are received, the router ends the peering. A terminated peer, stays down until the **clear ip bgp** command is used.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 maximum-prefix 1244
warning-only

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 maximum-prefix
1244 warning-only

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 maximum-prefix 1244
warning-only

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 maximum-prefix 1244
warning-only
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
maximum-prefix 1244 warning-only
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
maximum-prefix 1244 warning-only
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 maximum-prefix 1244
warning-only
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 maximum-prefix
1244 warning-only
```

Related [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
Commands [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor next-hop-self

Overview Use this command to configure the BGP or BGP4+ router as the next hop for a BGP or BGP4+ speaking neighbor or peer group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> next-hop-self`
`no neighbor <neighborid> next-hop-self`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage This command allows a BGP or BGP4+ router to change the next hop information that is sent to the iBGP peer. The next hop information is set to the IP address of the interface used to communicate with the neighbor.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 next-hop-self
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 next-hop-self
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 next-hop-self
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor override-capability

Overview Use this command to override a capability negotiation result for BGP and BGP4+. Use the **no** variant of with this command to disable this function.

Syntax neighbor <neighborid> override-capability
no neighbor <neighborid> override-capability

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72
override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 override-capability
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 override-capability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 override-capability
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor passive

Overview Use this command to configure the local BGP or BGP4+ router to be passive with regard to the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor. This has the effect that the BGP or BGP4+ router will not attempt to initiate connections to this BGP or BGP4+ neighbor, but will accept incoming connection attempts from the BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> passive`
`no neighbor <neighborid> passive`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.72 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 passive
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 passive
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor password

Overview Use this command to enable MD5 authentication on a TCP connection between BGP and BGP4+ neighbors. No authentication is applied by default. To setup authentication for the session, you must first apply authentication on each connected peer for the session.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax [BGP] `neighbor {<ip-address>|<peer-group-name>} password <password>`
`no neighbor {<ip-address>|<peer-group-name>} password`
`[<password>]`

Syntax [BGP4+] `neighbor {<ipv6-addr>|<peer-group-name>} password <password>`
`no neighbor {<ipv6-addr>|<peer-group-name>} password`
`[<password>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specifies the IP address of the BGP neighbor, in A.B.C.D format.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group-name></code>	Name of an existing peer-group. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><password></code>	An alphanumeric string of characters to be used as password.

Default No authentication is applied by default.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage When using the `<peer-group-name>` parameter with this command (to apply this command to all peers in the group), see the related commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#) and [neighbor route-map](#) for information about how to create peer groups first.

Examples [BGP] This example specifies the encryption type and the password (`manager`) for the neighbor `10.10.10.1`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 password manager
```

This example removes the password set for the neighbor 10.10.10.1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 password
```

This example specifies the encryption type and the password (manager) for the neighbor peer group named group1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 password manager
```

This example removes the password set for the neighbor peer group named group1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 password
```

Examples [BGP4+] This example specifies the encryption type and the password (manager) for the neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor password
manager2001:0db8:010d::1
```

This example removes the password set for the neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor password2001:0db8:010d::1
```

This example specifies the encryption type and the password (manager) for the neighbor peer group named group1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor remote-as 102001:0db8:010d::1
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor peer-group
group12001:0db8:010d::1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 password manager
```

This example removes the password set for the neighbor peer group named group1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 password
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)

Overview Use this command to add a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor to an existing peer-group. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax [BGP] `neighbor <ip-address> peer-group <peer-group>`
`no neighbor <ip-address> peer-group <peer-group>`

Syntax [BGP4+] `neighbor <ipv6-addr> peer-group <peer-group>`
`no neighbor <ipv6-addr> peer-group <peer-group>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the IPv4 address of the BGP neighbor, entered in the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the IPv6 address of the BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of the peer-group. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use this command to add neighbors with the same update policies to a peer group. This facilitates the updates of various policies, such as, distribute and filter lists. The peer-group is then configured easily with many of the neighbor commands. Any changes made to the peer group affect all members.

To create a peer-group use the [neighbor port](#) command and then use this command to add neighbors to the group.

Examples [BGP] This example shows a new peer-group `group1` and the addition of a neighbor `10.10.0.63` to the group.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.63 peer-group group1
```

This example shows a new peer-group `group1` and the removal of a neighbor `10.10.0.63` to the group.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.63 peer-group group1
```

Examples [BGP4+] This example shows a new peer-group `group1` and the addition of a neighbor `2001:0db8:010d::1` to the group.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor peer-group
group1 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

This example shows a new peer-group `group1` and the removal of a neighbor `2001:0db8:010d::1` to the group.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor peer-group
group1 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(create a peer-group\)](#)
[neighbor port](#)

neighbor peer-group (create a peer-group)

Overview Use this command to create a peer-group for BGP and BGP4+. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `neighbor <peer-group> peer-group`
`no neighbor <peer-group> peer-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of the peer-group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage Neighbors with the same update policies are grouped into peer groups. This facilitates the updates of various policies, such as, distribute and filter lists.

The peer-group is then configured easily with many of the neighbor commands. Any changes made to the peer group affect all members.

Use this command to create a peer-group, then use the [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#) command to add neighbors to the group.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 peer-group
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)

neighbor port

Overview Use this command to specify the TCP port to which packets are sent to on a BGP or a BGP4+ neighbor. TCP port 179 is the default port used to connect BGP and BGP4+ peers. You can specify a different destination port for the TCP session with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the port number back to the default value (TCP port 179).

Syntax [BGP] `neighbor <neighborid> port <portnum>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> port [<portnum>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code>ipv6-addr</code>} | <code><peer-group></code>
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><portnum></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Specifies the TCP port number.

Default TCP port 179 is the default port used to connect BGP and BGP4+ peers.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.10 port 643
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.10 port 643
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 port 643
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 port 643
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor port 6432001:0db8:010d::1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor port 6432001:0db8:010d::1
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(awplus-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 port 643
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 port 643
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor prefix-list

Overview Use this command to distribute BGP and BGP4+ neighbor information as specified in a prefix list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an entry.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> prefix-list <listname> {in|out}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> prefix-list <listname> {in|out}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<listname>	The name of an IP prefix list.
in	Specifies that the IP prefix list applies to incoming advertisements.
out	Specifies that the IP prefix list applies to outgoing advertisements.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify a prefix list for filtering BGP or BGP4+ advertisements. Filtering by prefix list matches the prefixes of routes with those listed in the prefix list. If there is a match, the route is used. An empty prefix list permits all prefixes. If a given prefix does not match any entries of a prefix list, the route is denied access.

The router begins the search at the top of the prefix list, with the sequence number 1. Once a match or deny occurs, the router does not need to go through the rest of the prefix list. For efficiency the most common matches or denies are listed at the top.

The **neighbor distribute-list** command is an alternative to the **neighbor prefix-list** command and only one of them can be used for filtering to the same neighbor in any direction.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list list1 deny 30.0.0.0/24
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 prefix-list list1 in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 prefix-list list1
in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list list1 deny 30.0.0.0/24
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 prefix-list list1
in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 prefix-list
list1 in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list list1 deny 30.0.0.0/24
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 prefix-list list1 in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 prefix-list list1 in
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 deny
2001:0db8:010d::1/128

awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:: prefix-list
list1 in

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:: prefix-list
list1 in

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip prefix-list list1 deny 2001:0db8:010d::1/128
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 prefix-list list1 in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 prefix-list list1
in
```

Related
Commands

- [ip prefix-list \(IPv4 Prefix List\)](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor remote-as

Overview Use this command to configure an internal or external BGP or BGP4+ (iBGP or eBGP) peering relationship with another router.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured BGP or BGP4+ peering relationship.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> remote-as <as-number>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> remote-as <as-number>`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | ipv6-addr | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<as-number>	<1-4294967295> Neighbor's Autonomous System (AS) number.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage This command is used to configure iBGP and eBGP peering relationships with other BGP or BGP4+ neighbors. A peer-group support of this command is configured only after creating a specific peer-group. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured BGP peering relationship.

Examples [BGP] To configure a BGP peering relationship from the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.0.73 with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.73 remote-as 10
```

To remove a configured BGP peering relationship from the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.0.73 from another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.73 remote-as 10
```

To configure a BGP peering relationship from the neighbor with the peer group named group1 with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 remote-as 10
```

To remove a configured BGP peering relationship from the neighbor with the peer group named group1 with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 remote-as 10
```

**Examples
[BGP4+]**

To configure a BGP4+ peering relationship with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 345
```

To remove a configured BGP4+ peering relationship from another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 345
```

To configure a BGP4+ peering relationship from the neighbor with the peer group named group1 with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 remote-as 10
```

To remove a configured BGP4+ peering relationship from the neighbor with the peer group named group1 with another router:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 remote-as 10
```

neighbor remove-private-AS (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to remove the private Autonomous System (AS) number from external outbound updates. Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default (disabled).

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> remove-private-AS`
`no neighbor <neighborid> remove-private-AS`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> <tag> }
<ip-address>	The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<tag>	Name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor remote-as command. When this parameter is used with a command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Default This command is disabled by default.

Mode Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Usage The private AS numbers range from <64512-65535>. Private AS numbers are not advertised to the Internet. This command is used with external BGP peers only. The router removes the AS numbers only if the update includes private AS numbers. If the update includes both private and public AS numbers, the system treats it as an error.

This command removes private AS numbers for BGP in Router Configuration mode. This command is not supported for BGP4+ in IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode. This command removes a private AS number and makes an update packet with a public AS number as the AS path attribute. So only public AS numbers are entered in Internet BGP routing tables, and private AS numbers are not entered in Internet BGP tables.

For the filtering to apply, both peering devices must be set to use either 2-byte or extended 4- byte ASN (with the same ASN type set on both peers). For example, if a device (which defaults to use a 4-byte ASN), is peered with a device that defaults to a 2-byte ASN, then the device using a 2-byte ASN device also needs to be configured with the command **bgp extended-asn-cap** for the filtering to apply.

See the [BGP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for further information about removing private AS numbers.

Examples awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.63 remove-private-AS
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.63 remove-private-AS

**Related
Commands** [show ip bgp \(BGP only\)](#)

neighbor restart-time

Overview Use this command to set a different restart-time other than the global restart-time configured using the **bgp graceful-restart** command for BGP and BGP4+.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the device to its default state (see the default value of the **bgp graceful-restart** command).

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> restart-time <delay-value>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> restart-time <delay-value>`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><delay-value></code>	<code><1-3600></code> Delay value in seconds.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage This command takes precedence over the restart-time value specified using the **bgp graceful-restart** command.

The restart-time value is the maximum time that a graceful-restart neighbor waits to come back up after a restart. The default is 120 seconds.

Make sure that the restart time specified using this command does not exceed the stalepath-time specified in the Router Configuration mode.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 restart-time 45
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 restart-time 45
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 restart-time 45
```

Related Commands

- [bgp graceful-restart](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor route-map

Overview Use this command to apply a route map to incoming or outgoing routes for BGP or BGP4+.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a route map from a BGP or BGP4+ route.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> route-map <mapname> {in|out}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> route-map <mapname> {in|out}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<mapname>	Specifies name of the route-map.
in	Specifies that the access list applies to incoming advertisements.
out	Specifies that the access list applies to outgoing advertisements.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use the **neighbor route-map** command to filter updates and modify attributes. A route map is applied to inbound or outbound updates. Only the routes that pass the route map are sent or accepted in updates.

Examples [BGP] The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name **rmap2** and then the use of this map name in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 6
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 route-map rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the removal of the route-map name **rmap2** in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 route-map rmap2
in
```

The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name **rmap2** and then the use of this map name in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1 in the IPv4 Address Family Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 6
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 route-map rmap2
in
```

The following example shows the removal of the route-map name **rmap2** in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.1 in the IPv4 Address Family Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 route-map
rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name **rmap2** and then the use of this map name in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the peer group named group1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 6
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 route-map rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the removal the route-map name **rmap2** in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the peer group named group1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 route-map rmap2 in
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name **rmap2** and then the use of this map name in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 in the IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 6
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 route-map
rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the removal of the route-map name **rmap2** in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1 in the IPv6 Address Family Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
route-map rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the configuration of the route-map name **rmap2** and then the use of this map name in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the peer group named group1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 6
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 route-map rmap2 in
```

The following example shows the removal the route-map name **rmap2** in the **neighbor route-map** command for the neighbor with the peer group named group1 in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 route-map rmap2 in
```

**Related
Commands**

[address-family](#)
[neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

neighbor route-reflector-client (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to configure the router as a BGP route reflector and configure the specified neighbor as its client.

Use the **no** variant of this command to indicate that the neighbor is not a client.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> route-reflector-client`
`no neighbor <neighborid> route-reflector-client`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Usage Route reflectors are a solution for the explosion of iBGP peering within an autonomous system. By route reflection the number of iBGP peers within an AS is reduced. Use the **neighbor route-reflector-client** command to configure the local router as the route reflector and specify neighbors as its client.

An AS can have more than one route reflector. One route reflector treats the other route reflector as another iBGP speaker.

In the following configuration, Router1 is the route reflector for clients 3.3.3.3 and 2.2.2.2; it also has a non-client peer 6.6.6.6:

```
Router1#  
router bgp 200  
neighbor 3.3.3.3 remote-as 200  
neighbor 3.3.3.3 route-reflector-client  
neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 200  
neighbor 2.2.2.2 route-reflector-client  
neighbor 6.6.6.6 remote-as 200
```


Examples awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72
route-reflector-client
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72
route-reflector-client

neighbor route-server-client (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to specify the peer as route server client.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax neighbor <neighborid> route-server-client
no neighbor <neighborid> route-server-client

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 route-server-client
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72
route-server-client
```

neighbor send-community

Overview Use this command to specify that a community attribute should be sent to a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the entry for the community attribute.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> send-community {both|extended|standard}`
`no neighbor <neighborid> send-community {both|extended|standard}`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
both	Sends Standard and Extended Community attributes. Specifying this parameter with the no variant of this command results in no standard or extended community attributes being sent.
extended	Sends Extended Community attributes. Specifying this parameter with the no variant of this command results in no extended community attributes being sent.
standard	Sends Standard Community attributes. Specifying this parameter with the no variant of this command results in no standard community attributes being sent.

Default Both **standard** and **extended** community attributes are sent to a neighbor.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration and IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage This command is used to specify a community attribute to be sent to a neighbor. The community attribute groups destinations in a certain community and applies routing decisions according to those communities. On receiving community attributes the router reannounces them to the neighbor. Only when the **no**

parameter is used with this command the community attributes are not reannounced to the neighbor.

By default, both **standard** and **extended** community attributes are sent to a neighbor.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 send-community
extended

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 send-community
extended

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 send-community
extended

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 send-community
extended

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 send-community extended
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
send-community extended
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
send-community extended
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
send-community extended
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
send-community extended
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 send-community extended
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# bgp config-type standard
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 send-community
extended
```

Related
Commands

- [bgp config-type](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor shutdown

Overview Use this command to disable a peering relationship with a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor. Use the **no** variant of this command to re-enable the BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax neighbor <neighborid> shutdown
no neighbor <neighborid> shutdown

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage This command shuts down any active session for the specified BGP or BGP4+ neighbor and clears all related routing data.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 shutdown
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 shutdown
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 shutdown
```

Related [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
Commands [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor soft-reconfiguration inbound

Overview Use this command to configure the device to start storing all updates from the BGP or BGP4+ neighbor, without any consideration of any inward route filtering policy that might be applied to the connection with this BGP or BGP4+ neighbor. This is so that the full set of the neighbor's updates are available locally to be used in a soft-reconfiguration event.

You may need to apply this older method of clearing routes if the peer does not support route refresh.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function for a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> soft-reconfiguration inbound`
`no neighbor <neighborid> soft-reconfiguration inbound`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use this command to store updates for inbound soft reconfiguration. Soft-reconfiguration may be used in lieu of BGP route refresh capability. Using this command enables local storage of all the received routes and their attributes. This requires additional memory. When a soft reset (inbound) is done on this neighbor, the locally stored routes are re-processed according to the inbound policy. The BGP neighbor connection is not affected.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.10
soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-
af)# neighbor 10.10.10.10 soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-
af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.10 soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 soft-reconfiguration
inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 soft-reconfiguration
inbound
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
soft-reconfiguration inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 soft-reconfiguration
inbound
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-
af)# no neighbor group1 soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor timers

Overview Use this command to set the keepalive, holdtime, and connect timers for a specific BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to clear the timers for a specific BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> timers {<keepalive> <holdtime>|connect <connect>}`

`no neighbor <neighborid> timers [connect]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	<code>{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}</code>
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><keepalive></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Frequency (in seconds) at which a router sends keepalive messages to its neighbor.
<code><holdtime></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Interval (in seconds) after which, on not receiving a keepalive message, the router declares a neighbor dead.
<code><connect></code>	<code>connect <1-65535></code> Specifies the connect timer in seconds. The default connect timer value is 120 seconds as per RFC 4271. Modify this value as needed for interoperability.

Default The keepalive timer default is 60 seconds, the holdtime timer default is 90 seconds, and the connect timer default is 120 seconds as per RFC 4271. Holdtime is `keepalive * 3`.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage Keepalive messages are sent by a router to inform another router that the BGP connection between the two is still active. The keepalive interval is the period of time between each keepalive message sent by the router. The holdtime interval is the time the router waits to receive a keepalive message and if it does not receive

a message for this period it declares the neighbor dead. The holdtime value must be 3 times the value of the keepalive value.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 timers 60 120
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 timers
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 timers 60 120
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 timers
```

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 timers 60 120
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 timers
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 timers 60 120
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 timers
```

**Related
Commands** neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor)
neighbor route-map
show ip bgp neighbors hold-time (BGP only)
show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval (BGP only)
timers

neighbor transparent-as

Overview Use this command to specify not to append your AS path number even if the BGP or BGP4+ peer is an eBGP peer.

Note this command has the same effect as invoking [neighbor attribute-unchanged](#) and specifying the optional **as-path** parameter.

Syntax neighbor <neighborid> transparent-as

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 transparent-as
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 transparent-as
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
transparent-as
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 transparent-as
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor attribute-unchanged](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [neighbor transparent-nexthop](#)

neighbor transparent-nextthop

Overview Use this command to keep the next hop value of the route even if the BGP or BGP4+ peer is an eBGP peer.

Note this command has the same effect as invoking [neighbor attribute-unchanged](#) and specifying the optional **next-hop** parameter.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> transparent-nextthop`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 transparent-nextthop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 transparent-nextthop
```


Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
transparent-nexthop
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 transparent-nexthop
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor attribute-unchanged](#)
- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [neighbor transparent-as](#)

neighbor unsuppress-map

Overview Use this command to selectively leak more specific routes to a particular BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove selectively leaked specific routes to a particular BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> unsuppress-map <route-map-name>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> unsuppress-map <route-map-name>`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group> }
<ip-address>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<peer-group>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<route-map-name>	The name of the route-map used to select routes to be unsuppressed.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage When the [aggregate-address](#) command is used with the **summary-only** option, the more-specific routes of the aggregate are suppressed to all neighbors. Use this command instead to selectively leak more-specific routes to a particular neighbor.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.73 unsuppress-map mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.0.70 unsuppress-map
mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.73 unsuppress-map
mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.0.70 unsuppress-map
mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 unsuppress-map mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 unsuppress-map mymap
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
unsuppress-map mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
unsuppress-map mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 unsuppress-map mymap
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 unsuppress-map
mymap
```

Related
Commands

[aggregate-address](#)
[neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor update-source

Overview Use this command to specify the source IPv4 or IPv6 address of BGP or BGP4+ packets, which are sent to the neighbor for routing updates, as the IPv4 or IPv6 address configured on the specified interface. The specified interface is usually the local loopback (lo) interface to allow internal BGP or BGP4+ connections to stay up regardless of which interface is used to reach a neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv4 or IPv6 address from the interface as the source IPv4 or IPv6 address of BGP or BGP4+ packets sent to the neighbor, and restores the interface assignment to the closest interface, which is also called the best local address.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> update-source <interface>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> update-source`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	{ <code><ip-address></code> | <code><ipv6-addr></code> | <code><peer-group></code> }
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><interface></code>	Specifies the local loopback interface (lo).

Default Use of this command sets a default value of 2 for the maximum hop count.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration

Usage Use this command in conjunction with any specified interface on the router. The local loopback interface is the interface that is most commonly used with this command. The use of local loopback interface eliminates a dependency and BGP or BGP4+ does not have to rely on the availability of a particular interface for making BGP or BGP4+ peer relationships.

Examples [BGP] To source BGP connections for neighbor 10.10.0.72 with the IP address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.0.73/24
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.0.0
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 remote-as 110
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 update-source lo
```

To remove BGP connections for neighbor 10.10.0.72 with the IP address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.0.72 update-source
```

To source BGP connections for neighbor group1 with the IP address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.0.73/24
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.0.0
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.0.72 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 update-source lo
```

To remove BGP connections for neighbor group1 with the IP address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 update-source lo
```

Examples To source BGP connections for neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 with the IPv6 address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:
[BGP4+]

```
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1/128
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 110
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
update-source lo
```

To remove BGP connections for neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 with the IPv6 address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
update-source
```

To source BGP connections for neighbor group1 with the IPv6 address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1/128
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-
af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-
af)# exit
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 update-source lo
```

To remove BGP connections for neighbor group1 with the IPv6 address of the local loopback address instead of the best local address, enter the commands listed below:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 update-source lo
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor version (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to configure the device to accept only a particular BGP version. Use the **no** variant of this command to use the default BGP version (version 4).

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> version <version>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> version`

Parameter	Description
<neighborid>	{ <ip-address> | <peer-group> }
	<ip-address> The address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
	<peer-group> Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<version>	{4} Specifies the BGP version number.

Mode Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Usage By default, the system uses BGP version 4 and on request dynamically negotiates down to version 2. Using this command disables the router's version-negotiation capability and forces the router to use only a specified version with the neighbor.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 version 4
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 version 4
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 version
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 version
```

Related Commands [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)

neighbor weight

Overview Use this command to set default weights for routes from this BGP or BGP4+ neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a weight assignment.

Syntax `neighbor <neighborid> weight <weight>`
`no neighbor <neighborid> weight [<weight>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><neighborid></code>	<code>{<ip-address> | <ipv6-addr> | <peer-group>}</code>
<code><ip-address></code>	Specify the address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specify the address of an IPv6 BGP4+ neighbor, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
<code><peer-group></code>	Enter the name of an existing peer-group. For information on how to create peer groups, refer to the neighbor peer-group (add a neighbor) command, and neighbor route-map command. When this parameter is used with this command, the command applies on all peers in the specified group.
<code><weight></code>	<code><0-65535></code> Specifies the weight this command assigns to the route.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify a weight value to all routes learned from a BGP or BGP4+ neighbor. The route with the highest weight gets preference when there are other routes on the network.

Unlike the local-preference attribute, the weight attribute is relevant only to the local router.

The weights assigned using the **set weight** command overrides the weights assigned using this command.

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 weight 60
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 weight
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 weight 60
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 10.10.10.1 weight
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.1 peer-group group1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 weight 60
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no neighbor group1 weight
```

Examples
[BGP4+]

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 weight 60
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 weight
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# neighbor group1 peer-group
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1 remote-as 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor 2001:0db8:010d::1
peer-group group1
awplus(config-router-af)# neighbor group1 weight 60
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# no neighbor group1 weight
```

Related
Commands

- [neighbor peer-group \(add a neighbor\)](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)

network (BGP and BGP4+)

Overview Use this command to specify particular routes to be advertised into the BGP or BGP4+ routing process. A unicast network address without a mask is accepted if it falls into the natural boundary of its class. A class-boundary mask is derived if the address matches its natural class-boundary.

Note that you can specify a prefix length for the prefix being added, and you can also specify a classful network without a prefix length and an appropriate prefix length is added. Note that specifying a non-classful prefix without a prefix length results in a /32 prefix length on an IPv4 route.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a network route entry.

Syntax [BGP] `network {<ip-prefix/length>|<ip-network-addr>} [mask <network-mask>] [route-map <route-map-name>] [backdoor]`
`no network {<ip-prefix/length>|<ip-network-addr>} [mask <network-mask>] [route-map <route-map-name>] [backdoor]`

Syntax [BGP4+] `network {<ipv6-prefix/length>|<ipv6-network-addr>} [route-map <route-map-name>]`
`no network {<ipv6-prefix/length>|<ipv6-network-addr>} [route-map <route-map-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-prefix/length></code>	IP network prefix and prefix length entered in dotted decimal format for the IP network prefix, then slash notation for the prefix length in the format A.B.C.D/M, e.g. 192.168.1.224/27
<code><ip-network-addr></code>	IP network prefix entered in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D, e.g. 192.168.1.224
<code><network-mask></code>	Specify a network mask in the format A.B.C.D, e.g. 255.255.255.224.
<code><ipv6-prefix/length></code>	IPv6 network prefix and prefix length entered in dotted decimal format for the IPv6 network prefix, then slash notation for the IPv6 prefix length in the format X:X::X/X/M, e.g. 2001:db8::/64
<code><ipv6-network-addr></code>	IP network prefix entered in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D, e.g. 192.168.1.224
<code><route-map-name></code>	Specify the name of the route map.
<code>backdoor</code>	Specify a BGP backdoor route that is not advertised.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration and IPv4 Address Family [ipv4 unicast] mode

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage It does not matter how the route is arranged in the IP or IPv6 routing table. The route can arrive in the IP routing table by a static route, or the route can be learned from OSPF or OSPFv3 or RIP or RIPng routing.

If you configure a route-map, then that route-map will be used in filtering the network, or the route-map will be used to modify the attributes that are advertised with the route.

Example [BGP] The following example illustrates a Class-A address configured as a network route. The natural Class-A network prefix mask length of 8 will be internally derived, that is, 2.0.0.0/8.

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 2.0.0.0
```

Output [BGP] Figure 22-1: Example output from the **show running-config** command after entering **network 2.0.0.0**

```
awplus#show running-config

router bgp 100
network 2.0.0.0/8
```

Example [BGP] The following example illustrates a network address which does not fall into its natural class boundary, and hence, is perceived as a host route, that is, 192.0.2.224/27.

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 192.0.2.224 mask 255.255.255.224
```

Output [BGP] Figure 22-2: Example output from the **show running-config** command after entering **network 192.0.2.224 mask 255.255.255.224**

```
awplus#show running-config

router bgp 100
network 192.0.2.224/27
```

Example [BGP] The following example is the same as the previous example for host route 192.0.2.224/27, but is entered in prefix/length format using slash notation (instead of prefix plus mask in dotted decimal format using the **mask** keyword before the network mask in dotted decimal format):

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# network 192.0.2.224/27
```

Example [BGP4+] The following example is the same as the previous example for host route 2001:db8::/32:

```
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6
awplus(config-router-af)# network 2001:db8::/32
```

Output [BGP4+] Figure 22-3: Example output from the **show running-config** command after entering **network 2001:db8::/32**

```
awplus#show running-config

router bgp 100
 network 2001:db8::/32
```

network synchronization

Overview Use this command to ensure the exact same static network prefix, specified through any of the **network** commands, is local or has IGP reachability before introduction to BGP or BGP4+.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `network synchronization`
`no network synchronization`

Default Network synchronization is disabled by default.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration and IPv4 Address Family [ipv4 unicast] Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] IPv6 Address Family [ipv6 unicast] Configuration

Examples [BGP] The following example enables IGP synchronization of BGP static network routes in the Router Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# network synchronization
```

The following example enables IGP synchronization of BGP static network routes in the IPv4-Unicast address family.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv4 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# network synchronization
```

Example [BGP4+] The following example enables IGP synchronization of BGP4+ static network routes in the IPv6-Unicast address family.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# address-family ipv6 unicast
awplus(config-router-af)# network synchronization
```


redistribute (into BGP or BGP4+)

Overview Use this command to inject routes from one routing process into a BGP or BGP4+ routing table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax redistribute {ospf|rip|connected|static} [route-map
<route-map-entry-pointer>]

no redistribute {ospf|rip|connected|static} [route-map
<route-map-entry-pointer>]

Parameter	Description
connected	Specifies the redistribution of connected routes for both BGP and BGP4+.
ospf	Specifies the redistribution of OSPF information for BGP or OSPFv3 information for BGP4+.
rip	Specifies the redistribution of RIP information for BGP or RIPng information for BGP4+.
static	Specifies the redistribution of Static routes for both BGP and BGP4+.
route-map	Route map reference for both BGP and BGP4+.
<route-map-entry-pointer>	Pointer to route-map entries.

Mode [BGP] Router Configuration or IPv4 Address Family Configuration

Mode [BGP4+] Router Configuration or IPv6 Address Family Configuration

Usage Redistribution is used by routing protocols to advertise routes that are learned by some other means, such as by another routing protocol or by static routes. Since all internal routes are dumped into BGP, careful filtering is applied to make sure that only routes to be advertised reach the internet, not everything. This command allows redistribution by injecting prefixes from one routing protocol into another routing protocol.

Examples [BGP/ BGP+] The following example shows the configuration of a route-map named `rmap1`, which is then applied using the **redistribute route-map** command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 1
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin incomplete
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 100
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)# redistribute ospf route-map rmap1
```

The following example shows the configuration of a route-map named `rmap2`, which is then applied using the **redistribute route-map** command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap2 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match interface vlan1
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric-type 1
awplus(config-route-map)# exit
awplus(config)# router ospf 100
awplus(config-router)# redistribute bgp route-map rmap2
```

Note that configuring a route-map and applying it with the `redistribute route-map` command allows you to filter which routes are distributed from another routing protocol (such as OSPF with BGP). A route-map can also set the metric, tag, and metric-type of the redistributed routes.

restart bgp graceful (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to force the device to perform a graceful BGP restart.

Syntax `restart bgp graceful`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Before using this command, BGP graceful-restart capabilities must be enabled within the router BGP ([bgp graceful-restart](#) command), and each neighbor configured on the device should be set to advertise its graceful-restart capability ([bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset](#) command). The neighbor devices also need to have BGP graceful-restart capabilities enabled ([bgp graceful-restart](#) command).

This command stops the whole BGP process and makes the device retain the BGP routes and mark them as stale. Receiving BGP speakers, retain and mark as stale all BGP routes received from the restarting speaker for all the address families received in the Graceful Restart Capability exchange.

When a **restart bgp graceful** command is issued, the BGP configuration is reloaded from the last saved configuration. Ensure you first issue a **copy running-config startup-config**.

Example `awplus# restart bgp graceful`

Related Commands [bgp graceful-restart](#)
[bgp graceful-restart graceful-reset](#)

router bgp

Overview Use this command to configure a BGP routing process, specifying the 32-bit Autonomous System (AS) number.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable a BGP routing process, specifying the 32-bit AS number.

Syntax router bgp <asn>
no router bgp <asn>

Parameter	Description
<asn>	<1-4294967295> Specifies the 32-bit Autonomous System (AS) number.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The **router bgp** command enables a BGP routing process:

```
router bgp 1
  neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 1
  neighbor 10.0.0.2 remote-as 1
  !
router bgp 2
  neighbor 10.0.0.3 remote-as 2
  neighbor 10.0.0.4 remote-as 2
```

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 12
awplus(config-router)#
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no router bgp 12
awplus(config)#
```

route-map (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to configure a route map entry, and to specify whether the device will process or discard matching routes.

The device uses a name to identify the route map, and a sequence number to identify each entry in the route map.

The **route-map** command puts you into route-map configuration mode. In this mode, you can use the following:

- one or more of the **match** commands to create match clauses. These specify what routes match the entry.
- one or more of the **set** commands to create set clauses. These change the attributes of matching routes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a route map or to delete an entry from a route map.

Syntax `route-map <mapname> {deny|permit} <seq>`
`no route-map <mapname>`
`no route-map <mapname> {deny|permit} <seq>`

Parameter	Description
<mapname>	A name to identify the route map.
deny	The route map causes a routing process to discard matching routes.
permit	The route map causes a routing process to use matching routes.
<seq>	<1-65535> The sequence number of the entry. You can use this parameter to control the order of entries in this route map.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Route maps allow you to control and modify routing information by filtering routes and setting route attributes. You can apply route maps when the device:

- redistributes routes from one routing protocol into another
- redistributes static routes into routing protocols

When a routing protocol passes a route through a route map, it checks the entries in order of their sequence numbers, starting with the lowest numbered entry.

If it finds a match on a route map with an action of permit, then it applies any set clauses and accepts the route. Having found a match, the route is not compared against any further entries of the route map.

If it finds a match on a route map with an action of deny, it will discard the matching route.

If it does not find a match, it discards the route. This means that route maps end with an implicit deny entry. To permit all non-matching routes, end your route map with an entry that has an action of **permit** and no match clause.

Examples To enter route-map mode for entry 1 of the route map called `route1`, and then add a match and set clause to it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 1
awplus(config-route-map)# match as-path 60
awplus(config-route-map)# set weight 70
```

To enter route-map mode for entry 2 of the route map called `route1`, and then add a match and set clause to it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 2
awplus(config-route-map)# match interface vlan2
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 20
```

Note how the prompt changes when you go into route map configuration mode.

To make the device process non-matching routes instead of discarding them, add a command like the following one:

```
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 100
```

**Related
Commands**

[bgp dampening](#)
[neighbor default-originate](#)
[neighbor route-map](#)
[neighbor unsuppress-map](#)
[network \(BGP and BGP4+\)](#)
[redistribute \(into BGP or BGP4+\)](#)
[show ip bgp route-map \(BGP only\)](#)
[show route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

set as-path (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to add an AS path set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device prepends the specified Autonomous System Number (ASN) or ASNs to the update's AS path attribute.

The AS path attribute is a list of the autonomous systems through which the announcement for the prefix has passed. As prefixes pass between autonomous systems, each autonomous system adds its ASN to the beginning of the list. This means that the AS path attribute can be used to make routing decisions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set as-path prepend <1-65535> [<1-65535>]...`
`no set as-path prepend [<1-65535> [<1-65535>]...]`

Parameter	Description
<code>prepend</code>	Prepends the autonomous system path.
<code><1-65535></code>	The number to prepend to the AS path. If you specify multiple ASNs, separate them with spaces.

Mode Route-map mode

Usage Use the **set as-path** command to specify an autonomous system path. By specifying the length of the AS-Path, the device influences the best path selection by a neighbor. Use the `prepend` parameter with this command to prepend an AS path string to routes increasing the AS path length.

This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `myroute` to prepend ASN 8 and 24 to the AS path of matching update messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set as-path prepend 8 24
```

Related Commands [match as-path \(Route Map\)](#)
[route-map \(Route Map\)](#)
[show route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

set community (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to add a community set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device takes one of the following actions:

- changes the update's community attribute to the specified value or values, or
- adds the specified community value or values to the update's community attribute, if you specify the **additive** parameter after specifying another parameter. or
- removes the community attribute from the update, if you specify the **none** parameter

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax

```
set community {[<1-65535>][AA:NN] [internet] [local-AS]
[no-advertise] [no-export] [additive]}
no set community {[AA:NN] [internet] [local-AS] [no-advertise]
[no-export] [additive]}
set community none
no set community none
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The AS number of the community as an integer not in AA:NN format.
AA:NN	The Autonomous System (AS) number of the community, in AA:NN format. AS numbers are assigned to the regional registries by the IANA (www.iana.org) and can be obtained from the registry in your region. AA and NN are both integers from 1 to 65535. AA is the AS number; NN is a value chosen by the ASN administrator.
local-AS	The community of routes that must not be advertised to external BGP peers (this includes peers in other members' Autonomous Systems inside a BGP confederation).
internet	The community of routes that can be advertised to all BGP peers.
no-advertise	The community of routes that must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
no-export	The community of routes that must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary (a standalone Autonomous System that is not part of a confederation should be considered a confederation itself).

Parameter	Description
none	The device removes the community attribute from matching update messages.
additive	The device adds the specified community value to the update message's community attribute, instead of replacing the existing attribute. By default this parameter is not included, so the device replaces the existing attribute.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Examples To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into the no-advertise community, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community no-advertise
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into several communities, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community 10:01 23:34 12:14
no-export
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into a single AS community numbered 16384, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community 16384 no-export
```

Related Commands [match community \(Route Map\)](#)
[route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP4+ network information for a specified IPv6 address.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 <ipv6-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 2001:0db8:010d::1`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 longer-prefixes \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 community (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes that match specified communities within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp community \(BGP only\)](#) command within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

You may use any combination and repetition of parameters listed in the *<type>* placeholder.

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 community [<type>] [exact-match]`

Parameter	Description
<i><type></i>	{[AA:NN] [local-AS] [no-advertise] [no-export] }
AA:NN	Specifies the Autonomous System (AS) community number, in AA:NN format.
local-AS	Do not send outside local Autonomous Systems (well-known community).
no-advertise	Do not advertise to any peer (well-known community).
no-export	Do not export to next AS (well-known community).
exact-match	Specifies that the exact match of the communities is displayed. This optional parameter cannot be repeated.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples Note that the AS numbers shown are examples only.

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community 64497:64499 exact-match
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community 64497:64499 64500:64501 exact-match
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community 64497:64499 64500:64501 64510:64511no-advertise
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community no-advertise no-advertiseno-advertise exact-match
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community no-export 64510:64511 no-advertise local-AS no-export
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community no-export 64510:64511 no-advertise 64497:64499 64500:64501 no-export
```

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 community no-export 64497:64499 no-advertise local-AS no-export
```

**Related
Commands** `show ip bgp community (BGP only)`

show bgp ipv6 community-list (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes that match the given community-list within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp community-list \(BGP only\)](#) command within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 community-list <listname> [exact-match]`

Parameter	Description
<code><listname></code>	Specifies the community list name.
<code>exact-match</code>	Displays only routes that have exactly the same specified communities.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 community-list mylist exact-match`

Related Commands [show ip bgp community-list \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 dampening (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to show dampened routes from a BGP4+ instance within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp dampening \(BGP only\)](#) command to show dampened routes from a BGP instance within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 dampening`
`{dampened-paths|flap-statistics|parameters}`

Parameter	Description
dampened-paths	Display paths suppressed due to dampening.
flap-statistics	Display flap statistics of routes.
parameters	Display details of configured dampening parameters.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Enable BGP4+ dampening to maintain dampened-path information in memory.

Examples

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 dampening dampened-path
awplus# show bgp ipv6 dampening flap-statistics
awplus# show bgp ipv6 dampening parameter
```

Related Commands [show ip bgp dampening \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 filter-list (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes conforming to the filter-list within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp filter-list \(BGP only\)](#) command to display routes conforming to the filter-list within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 filter-list <listname>`

Parameter	Description
<code><listname></code>	Specifies the regular-expression access list name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 filter-list mylist`

Related Commands [show ip bgp filter-list \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes with inconsistent AS Paths within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp inconsistent-as \(BGP only\)](#) command to display routes with inconsistent AS paths within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as`

Related Commands [show ip bgp inconsistent-as \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 longer-prefixes (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display the route of the local BGP4+ routing table for a specific prefix with a specific mask or for any prefix having a longer mask than the one specified.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> longer-prefixes`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address with prefix length. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 2001:0db8::/64 longer-prefixes`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 neighbors (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display detailed information on peering connections to all BGP4+ neighbors within an IPv6 environment.

Use the [show ip bgp neighbors \(BGP only\)](#) command to display detailed information on peering connections to all BGP neighbors within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 neighbors [<ipv6-addr> [advertised-routes | received prefix-filter | received-routes | routes]]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr>	Specifies the IPv6 address, entered in hexadecimal in the format X:X::X:X.
advertised-routes	Displays the routes advertised to a BGP4+ neighbor.
received prefix-filter	Displays received prefix-list filters.
received-routes	Displays the received routes from the neighbor. To display all the received routes from the neighbor, configure the BGP4+ soft reconfigure first.
routes	Displays all accepted routes learned from neighbors.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples [BGP4+]

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:0db8:010d::1 advertised-routes
awplus# show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:0db8:010d::1 received prefix-filter
awplus# show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:0db8:010d::1 received-routes
awplus# show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:0db8:010d::1 routes
```

Output Figure 22-4: Example output from **show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:db8:b::1**

```
awplus#show bgp ipv6 neighbors 2001:db8:b::1
BGP neighbor is 2001:db8:b::1, remote AS 200, local AS 100, external link
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 2.2.2.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 01:03:26
  Last read 01:03:26, hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Neighbor capabilities:
    Route refresh: advertised and received (old and new)
    4-Octet ASN Capability: advertised and received
    Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
    Address family IPv6 Unicast: advertised and received
  Received 157 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 228 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Update source is lo
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 1
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

For address family: IPv6 Unicast
  BGP table version 66, neighbor version 66
  Index 2, Offset 0, Mask 0x4
  AF-dependant capabilities:
    Graceful restart: advertised, received

  Community attribute sent to this neighbor (both)
  Default information originate, default sent
  Inbound path policy configured
  Incoming update prefix filter list is *BGP_FILTER_LIST
  Route map for incoming advertisements is *BGP_LOCAL_PREF_MAP
  8 accepted prefixes
  8 announced prefixes

Connections established 1; dropped 0
Graceful-restart Status:
  Remote restart-time is 90 sec

  External BGP neighbor may be up to 2 hops away.
Local host: 2001:db8:a::1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 2001:db8:b::1, Foreign port: 50672
Nexthop: 1.1.1.1
Nexthop global: 2001:db8:a::1
Nexthop local: ::
BGP connection: non shared network
```

If available the following is shown:

- Session information
 - Neighbor address, ASN information and if the link is external or internal
 - BGP version and status
 - Neighbor capabilities for the BGP session
 - Number of messages transmitted and received
- IPv6 unicast address family information
 - BGP4+ table version
 - IPv6 Address Family dependent capabilities
 - IPv6 Communities
 - IPv6 Route filters for ingress and egress updates
 - Number of announced and accepted IPv6 prefixes
- Connection information
 - Connection counters
 - Graceful restart timer
 - Hop count to the peer
 - Next hop information
 - Local and external port numbers

Related Commands [show ip bgp neighbors \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 paths (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP4+ path information within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp paths \(BGP only\)](#) command to display BGP path information within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 paths`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 paths`

Related Commands [show ip bgp paths \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 prefix-list (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the prefix-list within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp prefix-list \(BGP only\)](#) command to display routes matching the prefix-list within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 prefix-list <list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><list></code>	Specifies the name of the IPv6 prefix list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 prefix-list mylist`

Related Commands [show ip bgp prefix-list \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp quote-regexp \(BGP only\)](#) command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv4 environment.

Note that you must use quotes to enclose the regular expression with this command. Use the regular expressions listed below with the *<expression>* parameter:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp <expression>`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp myexpression`

Related Commands [show ip bgp quote-regexp \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 regexp (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp regexp \(BGP only\)](#) command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv4 environment.

Use the regular expressions listed below with the *<expression>* parameter:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “[Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus](#)” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 regexp <expression>`

Parameter	Description
<i><expression></i>	Specifies a regular-expression to match the BGP4+ AS paths.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 regexp myexpression`

Related Commands [show ip bgp regexp \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 route-map (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP4+ routes that match the specified route-map within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp route-map \(BGP only\)](#) command to display BGP routes that match the specified route-map within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 route-map <route-map>`

Parameter	Description
<code><route-map></code>	Specifies a route-map that is matched.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show routes that match the route-map `myRouteMap`, use the command:

```
awplus# show bgp ipv6 route-map myRouteMap
```

Related Commands [show ip bgp route-map \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp ipv6 summary (BGP4+ only)

Overview Use this command to display a summary of a BGP4+ neighbor status within an IPv6 environment. Use the [show ip bgp summary \(BGP only\)](#) command to display a summary of a BGP neighbor status within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show bgp ipv6 summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show bgp ipv6 summary`

Related Commands [show ip bgp summary \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp memory maxallocation (BGP only)

Overview This command displays the maximum percentage of total memory that is allocated to BGP processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show bgp memory maxallocation`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the maximum amount of memory allocated for BGP processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show bgp memory maxallocation
```

Output Figure 22-5: Example output from the **show bgp memory maxallocation** command

```
BGP maximum RAM allocation is 100%
```

show bgp nexthop-tracking (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP next hop tracking status.

Syntax `show bgp nexthop-tracking`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display BGP next hop tracking status, use the command:

```
awplus# show bgp nexthop-tracking
```

Related Commands [bgp nexthop-trigger-count](#)
[show bgp nexthop-tree-details \(BGP only\)](#)

show bgp nexthop-tree-details (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP next hop tree details.

Syntax `show bgp nexthop-tree-details`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display BGP next hop tree details, use the command:

```
awplus# show bgp nexthop-tree-details
```

Related Commands [show bgp nexthop-tracking \(BGP only\)](#)

show debugging bgp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the BGP debugging option set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging bgp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging bgp`

Output Figure 22-6: Example output from the **show debugging bgp** command

```
BGP debugging status:
  BGP debugging is on
  BGP events debugging is on
  BGP updates debugging is on
  BGP fsm debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug bgp \(BGP only\)](#)

show ip bgp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP network information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp [<ip-addr>|<ip-addr/m>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr></code>	Specifies the IPv4 address and the optional prefix mask length.
<code><ip-addr/m></code>	

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp 10.10.1.34/24`

Output Figure 22-7: Example output from the **show ip bgp** command

```
BGP table version is 7, local router ID is 80.80.80.80
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, >
best, i - internal, S Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop          Metric LocPrf Weight
Path
S>i10.70.0.0/24    192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i30.30.30.30/32  192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i63.63.63.1/32  192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i67.67.67.67/32 192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i172.22.10.0/24 192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i192.10.21.0    192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?
S>i192.10.23.0    192.10.23.67          0    100    0 ?

Total number of prefixes 7
```

Related Commands [neighbor remove-private-AS \(BGP only\)](#)

show ip bgp attribute-info (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to show internal attribute hash information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp attribute-info`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp attribute-info`

Output Figure 22-8: Example output from the **show ip bgp attribute-info** command

```
attr[1] nexthop 0.0.0.0
attr[1] nexthop 10.10.10.10
attr[1] nexthop 10.10.10.50
```


show ip bgp cidr-only (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes with non-natural network masks.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp cidr-only`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp cidr-only`

Output Figure 22-9: Example output from the **show ip bgp cidr-only** command

```
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.10.10.50

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, p stale, *
valid, > best, i - internal

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          Next Hop           Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 3.3.3.0/24      10.10.10.10
*> 6.6.6.0/24      0.0.0.0           32768 i

Total number of prefixes 2
```

show ip bgp community (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes that match specified communities from a BGP instance within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 community \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

You may use any combination and repetition of parameters listed in the *<type>* placeholder.

Syntax `show ip bgp community [<type>] [exact-match]`

Parameter	Description
<i><type></i>	{[AA:NN] [local-AS] [no-advertise] [no-export] }
AA:NN	Specifies the Autonomous System (AS) community number, in AA:NN format.
local-AS	Do not send outside local Autonomous Systems (well-known community).
no-advertise	Do not advertise to any peer (well-known community).
no-export	Do not export to next AS (well-known community).
exact-match	Specifies that the exact match of the communities is displayed. This optional parameter cannot be repeated.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples Note that the AS numbers shown are examples only.

```
awplus# show ip bgp community 64497:64499 exact-match
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community 64497:64499 64500:64501 exact-match
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community 64497:64499 64500:64501 64510:64511no-advertise
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community no-advertise no-advertiseno-advertise exact-match
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community no-export 64510:64511 no-advertise local-AS no-export
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community no-export 64510:64511 no-advertise 64497:64499 64500:64501 no-export
```

```
awplus# show ip bgp community no-export 64497:64499 no-advertise local-AS no-export
```

**Related
Commands** `set community` (Route Map)
 `show bgp ipv6 community` (BGP4+ only)

show ip bgp community-info (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to list all BGP community information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp community-info`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp community-info`

show ip bgp community-list (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes that match the given community-list from a BGP instance within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 community-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp community-list <listname> [exact-match]`

Parameter	Description
<code><listname></code>	Specifies the community list name.
<code>exact-match</code>	Displays only routes that have exactly the same specified communities.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp community-list mylist exact-match`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 community-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp dampening (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to show dampened routes from a BGP instance within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 dampening \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip bgp dampening
{dampened-paths|flap-statistics|parameters}

Parameter	Description
dampened-paths	Display paths suppressed due to dampening.
flap-statistics	Display flap statistics of routes.
parameters	Display details of configured dampening parameters.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Enable BGP dampening to maintain dampened-path information in memory.

Examples awplus# show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths

Output Figure 22-10: Example output from the **show ip bgp dampening** command

```
dampening 15 750 2000 60 15
  Reachability Half-Life time      : 15 min
  Reuse penalty                    : 750
  Suppress penalty                 : 2000
  Max suppress time                : 60 min
  Un-reachability Half-Life time   : 15 min
  Max penalty (ceil)               : 11999
  Min penalty (floor)              : 375
```

The following example output shows that the internal route (i), has flapped 3 times and is now categorized as history (h).

Figure 22-11: Example output from the **show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics** command

```
awplus# show ip bgp dampening flap-statistics
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 30.30.30.77
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
  Network          From            Flaps  Duration  Reuse  Path
  hi1.1.1.0/24     10.100.0.62      3     00:01:20  i
```

The following example output shows a dampened route in the 1.1.1.0/24 network.

Figure 22-12: Example output from the **show ip bgp dampening dampened-path** command

```
awplus# show ip bgp dampening dampened-paths
BGP table version is 1, local router ID is 30.30.30.77
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, S
Stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

   Network          From           Reuse          Path
di 1.1.1.0/24      10.100.0.62    00:35:10      i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 dampening \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp filter-list (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes conforming to the filter-list within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 filter-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display routes conforming to the filter-list within an IPv6 environment

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp filter-list <listname>`

Parameter	Description
<code><listname></code>	Specifies the regular-expression access list name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp filter-list mylist`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 filter-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp inconsistent-as (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes with inconsistent AS Paths within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display routes with inconsistent AS paths within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp inconsistent-as`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp inconsistent-as`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 inconsistent-as \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp longer-prefixes (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the route of the local BGP routing table for a specific prefix with a specific mask, or for any prefix having a longer mask than the one specified.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp <ip-address/m> longer-prefixes`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address/m></code>	Neighbor's IP address and subnet mask, entered in the form A.B.C.D/M. Where M is the subnet mask length.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp 10.10.0.10/24 longer-prefixes`

show ip bgp neighbors (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display detailed information on peering connections to all BGP neighbors within an IPv4 environment.

Use the [show bgp ipv6 neighbors \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display detailed information on peering connections to all BGP4+ neighbors within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax [BGP] `show ip bgp neighbors [<ipv4-addr> [advertised-routes|received prefix-filter|received-routes|routes]]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
advertised-routes	Displays the routes advertised to a BGP neighbor.
received prefix-filter	Displays the received prefix-list filters.
received-routes	Displays the received routes from the neighbor. To display all the received routes from the neighbor, configure the BGP soft reconfigure first.
routes	Displays all accepted routes learned from neighbors.

Mode [BGP] User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples [BGP]

```
awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72 advertised-routes
awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72 received
prefix-filter
awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72 received-routes
awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72 routes
```

Output Figure 22-13: Example output from **show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72**

```
awplus#show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.10.72
BGP neighbor is 10.10.10.72, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal
link
Member of peer-group group1 for session parameters
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 0.0.0.0
  BGP state = Active
  Last read          , hold time is 90, keepalive interval is 30 seconds
  Received 0 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Sent 0 messages, 0 notifications, 0 in queue
  Route refresh request: received 0, sent 0
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 5 seconds
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
  BGP table version 1, neighbor version 0
  Index 1, Offset 0, Mask 0x2
  group1 peer-group member
  NEXT_HOP is always this router
  0 accepted prefixes
  0 announced prefixes

Connections established 0; dropped 0
Next connect timer due in 33 seconds
```

If available the following is shown:

- Session information
 - Neighbor address, ASN information and if the link is external or internal
 - BGP version and status
 - Neighbor capabilities for the BGP session
 - Number of messages transmitted and received
- IPv4 unicast address family information
 - BGP table version
 - IPv4 Address Family dependent capabilities
 - IPv4 Communities
 - IPv4 Route filters for ingress and egress updates
 - Number of announced and accepted IPv4 prefixes
- Connection information
 - Connection counters
 - Graceful restart timer
 - Hop count to the peer
 - Next hop information
 - Local and external port numbers

**Related
Commands** [show bgp ipv6 neighbors \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp neighbors connection-retrytime (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the configured connection-retrytime value of the peer at the session establishment time with the neighbor.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> connection-retrytime`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 connection-retrytime`

show ip bgp neighbors hold-time (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the configured holdtime value of the peer at the session establishment time with the neighbor.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> hold-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Default The holdtime timer default is 90 seconds as per RFC 4271. Holdtime is keepalive * 3.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 hold-time`

Related Commands [neighbor timers](#)
[show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval \(BGP only\)](#)
[timers](#)

show ip bgp neighbors keepalive (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of keepalive messages sent to the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> keepalive`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 keepalive`

Related Commands [show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval \(BGP only\)](#)

show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the configured keepalive-interval value of the peer at the session establishment time with the neighbor.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> keepalive-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Default The keepalive timer default is 60 seconds as per RFC 4271. Keepalive is holdtime / 3.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 keepalive-interval`

Related Commands [neighbor timers](#)
[show ip bgp neighbors hold-time \(BGP only\)](#)
[timers](#)

show ip bgp neighbors notification (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of notification messages sent to the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> notification`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 notification`

show ip bgp neighbors open (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of open messages sent to the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> open`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 open`

show ip bgp neighbors rcvd-msgs (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of messages received by the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> rcvd-msgs`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 rcvd-msgs`

show ip bgp neighbors sent-msgs (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of messages sent to the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> sent-msgs`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 sent-msgs`

show ip bgp neighbors update (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display the number of update messages sent to the neighbor from the peer throughout the session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp neighbors <ipv4-addr> update`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	The IPv4 address of an IPv4 BGP neighbor, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp neighbors 10.11.4.26 update`

show ip bgp paths (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP4 path information within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 paths \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display BGP4+ path information within an IPv4 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp paths`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp paths`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 paths \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp prefix-list (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the prefix-list within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 prefix-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display routes matching the prefix-list within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp prefix-list <list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><list></code>	Specifies the name of the IP prefix list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp prefix-list mylist`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 prefix-list \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp quote-regexp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv6 environment.

Note that you must use quotes to enclose the regular expression with this command. Use the regular expressions listed below with the *<expression>* parameter:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp quote-regexp <expression>`

Parameter	Description
<i><expression></i>	Specifies a regular-expression to match the BGP AS paths.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp quote-regexp myexpression`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 quote-regexp \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp regexp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 regexp \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display routes matching the AS path regular expression within an IPv6 environment.

Use the regular expressions listed below with the *<expression>* parameter:

Symbol	Character	Meaning
^	Caret	Used to match the beginning of the input string. When used at the beginning of a string of characters, it negates a pattern match.
\$	Dollar sign	Used to match the end of the input string.
.	Period	Used to match a single character (white spaces included).
*	Asterisk	Used to match none or more sequences of a pattern.
+	Plus sign	Used to match one or more sequences of a pattern.
?	Question mark	Used to match none or one occurrence of a pattern.
_	Underscore	Used to match spaces, commas, braces, parenthesis, or the beginning and end of an input string.
[]	Brackets	Specifies a range of single-characters.
-	Hyphen	Separates the end points of a range.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “[Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus](#)” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp regexp <expression>`

Parameter	Description
<i><expression></i>	Specifies a regular-expression to match the BGP AS paths.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip bgp regexp myexpression`

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 regexp \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp route-map (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP routes that match the specified route-map within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 route-map \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display BGP4+ routes that match the specified route-map within an IPv6 environment.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip bgp route-map <route-map>`

Parameter	Description
<code><route-map></code>	Specifies a route-map that is matched.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

To show routes that match the route-map `myRouteMap`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip bgp route-map myRouteMap
```

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 route-map \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip bgp scan (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP scan status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip bgp scan`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip bgp scan`

Output Figure 22-14: Example output from the **show ip bgp scan** command

```
BGP scan is running
BGP scan interval is 60
BGP instance : AS is 11,DEFAULT
Current BGP nexthop cache:
BGP connected route:
 10.10.10.0/24
 10.10.11.0/24
```

show ip bgp summary (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display a summary of a BGP neighbor status within an IPv4 environment. Use the [show bgp ipv6 summary \(BGP4+ only\)](#) command to display a summary of BGP4+ neighbors.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show ip bgp summary

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ip bgp summary

Output Figure 22-15: Example output from the **show ip bgp summary** command

```
awplus>show ip bgp summary

BGP router identifier 0.0.0.0, local AS number 100
BGP table version is 10
BGP AS-PATH entries 0

BGP community entries
Neighbor          V           AS   MsgRc   MsgSnt  TblVer  InOutQ  Up/Down  State/PfxRcd
10.10.10.72       4           100     0        0       0 0/0    never    Active
2001:0db8:010d::1 4           1       0        0       0 0/0    never    Active
Number of neighbors 2
```

Related Commands [show bgp ipv6 summary \(BGP4+ only\)](#)

show ip community-list

Overview Use this command to display routes that match a specified community-list name or number.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip community-list [<listnumber>|<listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><listnumber></code>	Specifies the community list number in the range <1-199> as specified by a previously issued ip community-list command.
<code><listname></code>	Specifies the community list name as specified by a previously issued ip community-list command.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples
awplus# show ip community-list mylist
awplus# show ip community-list 99

Related Commands
[ip community-list](#)
[ip community-list expanded](#)
[ip community-list standard](#)

show ip extcommunity-list

Overview Use this command to display a configured extcommunity-list.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip extcommunity-list [<1-199>|<extcommunity-listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-199></code>	Extcommunity-list number
<code><extcommunity-listname></code>	Extcommunity-list name

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip extcommunity-list 33`

Related Commands [ip extcommunity-list expanded](#)
[ip extcommunity-list standard](#)

show ip prefix-list (IPv4 Prefix List)

Overview Use this command to display the IPv4 prefix-list entries. Note that this command is valid for RIP and BGP routing protocols only.

Syntax `show ip prefix-list [<name>|detail|summary]`

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify the name of a prefix list in this placeholder.
detail	Specify this parameter to show detailed output for all IPv4 prefix lists.
summary	Specify this parameter to show summary output for all IPv4 prefix lists.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip prefix-list
awplus# show ip prefix-list 10.10.0.98/8
awplus# show ip prefix-list detail
```

Related Commands [ip prefix-list \(IPv4 Prefix List\)](#)

show ip protocols bgp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to display BGP process parameters and statistics.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip protocols bgp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display BGP process parameters and statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip protocols bgp
```

Output Figure 22-16: Example output from the **show ip protocols bgp** command

```
Routing Protocol is "bgp 100"
  IGP synchronization is disabled
  Automatic route summarization is disabled
  Default local-preference applied to incoming route is 100
  Redistributing:
  Neighbor(s):
  Address AddressFamily FiltIn FiltOut DistIn DistOut RouteMapIn RouteMapOut
  Weight
  10.10.10.1          unicast
```

show ipv6 prefix-list (IPv6 Prefix List)

Overview Use this command to display the prefix-list entries. Note that this command is valid for RIPng and BGP4+ routing protocols only.

Syntax `show ipv6 prefix-list [<name>|detail|summary]`

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify the name of an individual IPv6 prefix list.
detail	Specify this parameter to show detailed output for all IPv6 prefix lists.
summary	Specify this parameter to show summary output for all IPv6 prefix lists.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ipv6 prefix-list
awplus# show ipv6 prefix-list 10.10.0.98/8
awplus# show ipv6 prefix-list detail
```

Related Commands [ipv6 prefix-list \(IPv6 Prefix List\)](#)

show route-map (Route Map)

Overview Use this command to display information about one or all route maps.

Syntax `show route-map <map-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><map-name></code>	A name to identify the route map.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the route-map named `example-map`, use the command:

```
awplus# show route-map example-map
```

Output Figure 22-17: Example output from the **show route-map** command

```
route-map example-map, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list example-pref
  Set clauses:
    metric 100
route-map example-map, permit, sequence 200
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
```

Related Commands [route-map \(Route Map\)](#)

synchronization

Overview Use this command in Router Configuration mode or in Address Family Configuration mode to ensure BGP does not advertise router learned from iBGP peers until they are learned locally, or are propagated throughout the AS via an IGP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `synchronization`
`no synchronization`

Default Disabled.

Mode Router Configuration and Address Family Configuration mode

Usage Synchronization is used when a BGP router should not advertise routes learned from iBGP neighbors, unless those routes are also present in an IGP (for example, OSPF). These routes must be in the RIB (Routing Information Base) learned locally or via an IGP.

Synchronization may be enabled when all the routers in an autonomous system do not speak BGP, and the autonomous system is a transit for other autonomous systems.

Use the **no synchronization** command when BGP router can advertise routes learned from iBGP neighbors, without waiting for IGP reachability, when routes are in the RIB.

Example The following example enables IGP synchronization of iBGP routes in Router Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config-router)# synchronization
```

The following example enables IGP synchronization of iBGP routes in IPv4 unicast Address Family Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config)# address-family ipv4 unicast
awplus(config-af)# synchronization
```

The following example enables IGP synchronization of iBGP routes in the IPv6 unicast Address Family Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 11
awplus(config)# address-family ipv6 unicast
awplus(config-af)# synchronization
```

timers

Overview Use this command sets the BGP keepalive timer and holdtime timer values.
Use the **no** variant of this command to reset timers to the default.

Syntax `timers bgp <keepalive> <holdtime>`
`no timers bgp [<keepalive> <holdtime>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><keepalive></code>	<code><0-65535></code> The frequency with which the keepalive messages are sent to the neighbors. The default is 30 seconds as per RFC 4271. Cisco IOS uses a 60 second keepalive timer default value. Adjust keepalive timers for interoperability as required. Maintain the keepalive value at the holdtime value / 3.
<code><holdtime></code>	<code><0-65535></code> The interval after which the neighbor is considered dead if keepalive messages are not received. The default holdtime value is 90 seconds as per RFC 4271. Cisco IOS uses a 180 second holdtime timer default value. Adjust holdtime timers for interoperability as required. Maintain the holdtime value at the keepalive value * 3.

Default The keepalive timer default is 60 seconds, the holdtime timer default is 90 seconds, and the connect timer default is 120 seconds as per RFC 4271. Holdtime is keepalive * 3.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage This command is used globally to set or unset the keepalive and holdtime values for all the neighbors.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# timers bgp 40 120
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no timers bgp 30 90
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 10
awplus(config-router)# no timers bgp
```

Related Commands

- [neighbor timers](#)
- [show ip bgp neighbors hold-time \(BGP only\)](#)
- [show ip bgp neighbors keepalive-interval \(BGP only\)](#)

undebug bgp (BGP only)

Overview Use this command to disable BGP debugging functions.

Syntax undebug bgp
[all|dampening|events|filters|fsm|keepalives|nht|nsm|updates]
undebug all bgp

Parameter	Description
all	Disable all debugging for BGP.
dampening	Disable debugging for BGP dampening.
events	Disable debugging for BGP events.
filters	Disable debugging for BGP filters.
fsm	Disable debugging for BGP Finite State Machine (FSM).
keepalives	Disable debugging for BGP keepalives.
nht	Disable debugging for BGP NHT (Next Hop Tracking) messages.
nsm	Disable debugging for NSM messages.
updates	Disable debugging for BGP updates.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example awplus# undebug bgp events
awplus# undebug bgp nht
awplus# undebug bgp updates

Related Commands [debug bgp \(BGP only\)](#)

23

Route Map Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for route map commands. These commands can be divided into the following categories:

- [route-map](#) command, used to create a route map and/or route map entry, and to put you into route map mode
- **match** commands, used to determine which routes the route map applies to
- **set** commands, used to modify matching routes

- Command List**
- ["match as-path"](#) on page 1213
 - ["match community"](#) on page 1214
 - ["match interface"](#) on page 1216
 - ["match ip address"](#) on page 1217
 - ["match ip next-hop"](#) on page 1219
 - ["match ipv6 address"](#) on page 1220
 - ["match ipv6 next-hop"](#) on page 1221
 - ["match metric"](#) on page 1222
 - ["match origin"](#) on page 1223
 - ["match route-type"](#) on page 1225
 - ["match tag"](#) on page 1226
 - ["route-map"](#) on page 1227
 - ["set aggregator"](#) on page 1230
 - ["set as-path"](#) on page 1231
 - ["set atomic-aggregate"](#) on page 1232
 - ["set comm-list delete"](#) on page 1233

- [“set community”](#) on page 1234
- [“set dampening”](#) on page 1236
- [“set extcommunity”](#) on page 1238
- [“set ip next-hop \(route map\)”](#) on page 1240
- [“set ipv6 next-hop”](#) on page 1241
- [“set local-preference”](#) on page 1242
- [“set metric”](#) on page 1243
- [“set metric-type”](#) on page 1245
- [“set origin”](#) on page 1246
- [“set originator-id”](#) on page 1247
- [“set tag”](#) on page 1248
- [“set weight”](#) on page 1249
- [“show route-map”](#) on page 1250

match as-path

Overview Use this command to add an autonomous system (AS) path match clause to a route map entry. Specify the AS path attribute value or values to match by specifying the name of an AS path access list. To create the AS path access list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the **ip as-path access-list** command.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its attributes include AS path values that match the AS path access list.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one AS path access list in one AS path match clause. If the route map entry already has an AS path match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that AS path access lists and route map entries both specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the AS path access list determines whether the route map checks update messages for a given AS path value. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with update messages that contain that AS path value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AS path match clause from a route map entry.

Syntax `match as-path <as-path-listname>`
`no match as-path [<as-path-listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><as-path-listname></code>	Specifies an AS path access list name.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To add entry 34 to the route map called `myroute`, which will discard update messages if they contain the AS path values that are included in `myaccesslist`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute deny 34
awplus(config-route-map)# match as-path myaccesslist
```

Related Commands

- [ip as-path access-list](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set as-path](#)
- [show route-map](#)

match community

Overview Use this command to add a community match clause to a route map entry. Specify the community value or values to match by specifying a community list. To create the community list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the [ip community-list](#) command.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its attributes include community values that match the community list.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one community list in one community match clause. If the route map entry already has a community match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that community lists and route map entries both specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the community list determines whether the route map checks update messages for a given community value. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with update messages that contain that community value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the community match clause from a route map.

Syntax

```
match community  
{<community-listname>|<1-99>|<100-199>} [exact-match]  
  
no match community  
[<community-listname>|<1-99>|<100-199>|exact-match]
```

Parameter	Description
<community-listname>	The community list name or number.
<1-99>	Community list number (standard range).
<100-199>	Community list number (expanded range).
exact-match	Exact matching of communities.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Communities are used to group and filter routes. They are designed to provide the ability to apply policies to large numbers of routes by using match and set commands. Community lists are used to identify and filter routes by their common attributes.

Example To add entry 3 to the route map called `myroute`, which will process update messages if they contain the community values that are included in `mylist`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match community mylist
```

**Related
Commands**

- `ip community-list`
- `route-map`
- `set comm-list delete`
- `set community`
- `show route-map`

match interface

Overview Use this command to add an interface match clause to a route map entry. Specify the interface name to match.

A route matches the route map if its interface matches the interface name.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one interface in one interface match clause. If the route map entry already has an interface match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the interface match clause from the route map entry. Use the **no** variant of this command without a specified interface to remove all interfaces.

Syntax `match interface <interface>`
`no match interface [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The VLAN to match, e.g. <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for RIP and OSPF routes only.

Example To add entry 10 to the route map called `mymap1`, which will process routes if they use the interface `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap1 permit 10
awplus(config-route-map)# match interface vlan1
```

To remove all interfaces from the route map called `mymap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap1 permit 10
awplus(config-route-map)# no match interface
```

Related Commands

- [match ip address](#)
- [match ip next-hop](#)
- [match route-type](#)
- [match tag](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [show route-map](#)

match ip address

Overview Use this command to add an IP address prefix match clause to a route map entry. You can specify the prefix or prefixes to match by specifying the name of the prefix list. To create the prefix list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the **ip prefix-list** command.

A route matches the route map entry if the route's prefix matches the prefix list.

Each entry of a route map can have at most one one prefix list-based IP address match clause. If the route map entry already has one match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that prefix lists and route map entries all specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the prefix list determines whether the route map checks update messages and routes for a given prefix. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with routes that contain that prefix.

A route matches the route map entry if the route's prefix matches the prefix list.

Each entry of a route map can have at most one prefix list-based IP address match clause. If the route map entry already has one match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that prefix lists and route map entries all specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the prefix list determines whether the route map checks update messages and routes for a given prefix. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with routes that contain that prefix.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IP address match clause from a route map entry. To remove a prefix list-based match clause you must also specify the **prefix-list** parameter.

Syntax `match ip address prefix-list <prefix-listname>`
`no match ip address prefix-list <prefix-listname>`

Parameter	Description
<code>prefix-list</code>	Use an IP prefix list to specify which prefixes to match.
<code><prefix-listname></code>	The prefix list name.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage The **match ip address** command specifies the IP address to be matched. The outcome of matching against the IP address is:

- If there is a match for the specified IP address, and **permit** is specified, then the route is redistributed or controlled, as specified by the set action.
- If there is a match for the specified IP address, and **deny** is specified, then the route is not redistributed or controlled.

- If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of **permit** or **deny** specifications.

This command is valid for:

- OSPF routes
- routes in BGP update messages
- RIP routes.

Examples To add entry 3 to the route map called `rmap1`, which will process routes that match the prefix list called `mylist`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list mylist
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

match ip next-hop

Overview Use this command to add a next-hop match clause to a route map entry. You can specify the next hop to match by specifying the name of a prefix list. To create the prefix list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the **ip prefix-list** command.

A route matches the route map if the route's next hop matches the prefix list.

Each entry of a route map can have at most one prefix list-based next-hop match clause. If the route map entry already has one match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Note that prefix lists and route map entries all specify an action of deny or permit. The action in the access list or prefix list determines whether the route map checks update messages and routes for a given next-hop value. The route map action and its **set** clauses determine what the route map does with update messages and routes that contain that next hop.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the next-hop match clause from a route map entry. To remove a prefix list-based match clause you must also specify the prefix-list parameter.

Syntax `match ip next-hop prefix-list <prefix-listname>`
`no match ip next-hop prefix-list [<prefix-listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>prefix-list</code>	Use an IP prefix list to specify which next hop to match.
<code><prefix-listname></code>	The prefix list name.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for:

- OSPF routes
- routes in BGP update messages
- RIP routes.

Examples To add entry 3 to the route map called `mymap`, which will process routes whose next hop matches the prefix list called `list1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# match ip next-hop prefix-list list1
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

match ipv6 address

Overview Use this command to specify the match address of route.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the `match ipv6 address` entry.

Syntax `match ipv6 address prefix-list <prefix-listname>`
`no match ipv6 address [prefix-list <prefix-listname>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><prefix-listname></code>	The name of the IPv6 prefix list that specifies criteria for the addresses to be matched. Valid only with BGP and RIPv6.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage The **match ipv6 address prefix-list** command specifies the entries of prefix-lists to be matched. If there is a match for the specified prefix-list entries, and `permit` is specified, the route is redistributed or controlled as specified by the set action. If the match criteria are met, and `deny` is specified, the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of `permit` or `deny` specifications.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3`
`awplus(config-route-map)# match ipv6 address prefix-list mylist`

match ipv6 next-hop

Overview Use this command to specify a next-hop address to be matched by the route-map. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<code><prefix-listname></code>	The name of the IPv6 prefix list that specifies criteria for the addresses to be matched.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage The **match ipv6 next-hop** command specifies the next-hop address to be matched. If there is a match for the specified next-hop address, and `permit` is specified, the route is redistributed or controlled as specified by the `set` action. If the match criteria are met, and `deny` is specified, the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of `permit` or `deny` specifications.

NOTE: *This command is valid only for BGP.*

match metric

Overview Use this command to add a metric match clause to a route map entry. Specify the metric value to match.

A route matches the route map if its metric matches the route map's metric.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its MED attribute value matches the route map's metric.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one metric value in one metric match clause. If the route map entry already has a metric match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the metric match clause from the route map entry.

Syntax `match metric <metric>`
`no match metric [<metric>]`

Parameter	Description
<metric>	<0-4294967295> Specifies the metric value.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for:

- OSPF routes
- routes in BGP update messages
- RIP routes.

Example To stop entry 3 of the route map called `myroute` from processing routes with a metric of 888999, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# no match metric 888999
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[set metric](#)
[show route-map](#)

match origin

Overview Use this command to add an origin match clause to a route map entry. Specify the origin attribute value to match.

A BGP update message matches the route map if its origin attribute value matches the route map's origin value.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one origin in one origin match clause. If the route map entry already has an origin match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the origin match clause from the route map entry.

Syntax `match origin {egp|igp|incomplete}`
`no match origin [egp|igp|incomplete]`

Parameter	Description
egp	Learned from an exterior gateway protocol.
igp	Learned from a local interior gateway protocol.
incomplete	Of unknown heritage, for example a static route.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage The origin attribute defines the origin of the path information. The **egp** parameter is indicated as an **e** in the routing table, and it indicates that the origin of the information is learned via Exterior Gateway Protocol. The **igp** parameter is indicated as an **i** in the routing table, and it indicates the origin of the path information is interior to the originating AS. The **incomplete** parameter is indicated as a **?** in the routing table, and indicates that the origin of the path information is unknown or learned through other means. If a static route is redistributed into BGP, the origin of the route is incomplete.

The **match origin** command specifies the origin to be matched. If there is a match for the specified origin, and **permit** is specified, the route is redistributed or controlled as specified by the set action. If the match criteria are met, and **deny** is specified, the route is not redistributed or controlled. If the match criteria are not met, the route is neither accepted nor forwarded, irrespective of **permit** or **deny** specifications.

This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To add entry 34 to the route map called "rmap1", which will drop externally-originated routes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute deny 34
awplus(config-route-map)# match origin egp
```

**Related
Commands** route-map
set origin
show route-map

match route-type

Overview Use this command to add an external route-type match clause to a route map entry. Specify whether to match OSPF type-1 external routes or OSPF type-2 external routes.

An OSPF route matches the route map if its route type matches the route map's route type.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one route type in one match clause. If the route map entry already has a route type match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the route type match clause from the route map entry.

Syntax `match route-type external {type-1|type-2}`
`no match route-type external [type-1|type-2]`

Parameter	Description
type-1	OSPF type-1 external routes.
type-2	OSPF type-2 external routes.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage Use the **match route-type external** command to match specific external route types. AS- external LSA is either Type-1 or Type-2. **external type-1** matches only Type 1 external routes, and **external type-2** matches only Type 2 external routes. This command is valid for OSPF routes only.

Example To add entry 10 to the route map called `mymap1`, which will process type-1 external routes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap1 permit 10
awplus(config-route-map)# match route-type external type-1
```

Related Commands

- [match interface](#)
- [match ip address](#)
- [match ip next-hop](#)
- [match tag](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set metric-type](#)
- [show route-map](#)

match tag

Overview Use this command to add a tag match clause to a route map entry. Specify the route tag value to match.

An OSPF route matches the route map if it has been tagged with the route map's tag value. Routes can be tagged through OSPF commands or through another route map's set clause.

Each entry of a route map can only match against one tag in one match clause. If the route map entry already has a tag match clause, entering this command replaces that match clause with the new clause.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the tag match clause from the route map entry.

Syntax `match tag <0-4294967295>`
`no match tag [<0-4294967295>]`

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for OSPF routes only.

Example To add entry 10 to the route map called `mymap1`, which will process routes that are tagged 100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap1 permit 10
awplus(config-route-map)# match tag 100
```

Related Commands

- [match interface](#)
- [match ip address](#)
- [match ip next-hop](#)
- [match route-type](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set tag](#)
- [show route-map](#)

route-map

Overview Use this command to configure a route map entry, and to specify whether the device will process or discard matching routes and BGP update messages.

The device uses a name to identify the route map, and a sequence number to identify each entry in the route map.

The **route-map** command puts you into route-map configuration mode. In this mode, you can use the following:

- one or more of the **match** commands to create match clauses. These specify what routes or update messages match the entry.
- one or more of the **set** commands to create set clauses. These change the attributes of matching routes or update messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a route map or to delete an entry from a route map.

Syntax

```
route-map <mapname> {deny|permit} <seq>
no route-map <mapname>
no route-map <mapname> {deny|permit} <seq>
```

Parameter	Description
<mapname>	A name to identify the route map.
deny	The route map causes a routing process to discard matching routes or BGP update messages.
permit	The route map causes a routing process to use matching routes and BGP update messages.
<seq>	<1-65535> The sequence number of the entry. You can use this parameter to control the order of entries in this route map.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Route maps allow you to control and modify routing information by filtering routes and setting route attributes. You can apply route maps when the device:

- processes BGP update messages that it has received from a peer
- prepares BGP update messages to send to peers
- redistributes routes from one routing protocol into another
- redistributes static routes into routing protocols
- uses BGP route flap dampening

When a routing protocol passes a route or update message through a route map, it checks the entries in order of their sequence numbers, starting with the lowest numbered entry.

If it finds a match on a route map with an action of permit, then it applies any set clauses and accepts the route. Having found a match, the route is not compared against any further entries of the route map.

If it finds a match on a route map with an action of deny, it will discard the matching route.

If it does not find a match, it discards the route update message. This means that route maps end with an implicit deny entry. To permit all non-matching routes or update messages, end your route map with an entry that has an action of **permit** and no match clause.

Examples To enter route-map mode for entry 1 of the route map called `route1`, and then add a match and set clause to it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 1
awplus(config-route-map)# match as-path 60
awplus(config-route-map)# set weight 70
```

To enter route-map mode for entry 2 of the route map called `route1`, and then add a match and set clause to it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 2
awplus(config-route-map)# match interface vlan2
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 20
```

Note how the prompt changes when you go into route map configuration mode.

To make the device process non-matching routes instead of discarding them, add a command like the following one:

```
awplus(config)# route-map route1 permit 100
```

**Related
Commands**

For BGP:

- [show route-map](#)
- [bgp dampening](#)
- [neighbor default-originate](#)
- [neighbor route-map](#)
- [neighbor unsuppress-map](#)
- [network \(BGP and BGP4+\)](#)
- [redistribute \(into BGP or BGP4+\)](#)
- [show ip bgp route-map \(BGP only\)](#)

For OSPF:

- [default-information originate](#)
- [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#)

For RIP:
`redistribute (RIP)`

set aggregator

Overview Use this command to add an aggregator set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device sets the update's aggregator attribute. The aggregator attribute specifies the AS and IP address of the device that performed the aggregation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set aggregator as <asnum> <ip-address>`
`no set aggregator as`

Parameter	Description
<asnum>	The AS number of the aggregator.
<ip-address>	The IP address of the aggregator.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage An Autonomous System (AS) is a collection of networks under a common administration sharing a common routing strategy. It is subdivided by areas, and is assigned a unique 16-bit number. Use the **set aggregator** command to assign an AS number for the aggregator.

This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `myroute` to set the aggregator attribute to `4310.10.0.3` in matching update messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set aggregator as 43 10.10.0.3
```

To remove all aggregator attributes for entry 3 of the route map called `myroute`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# no set aggregator as
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set as-path

Overview Use this command to add an AS path set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device prepends the specified Autonomous System Number (ASN) or ASNs to the update's AS path attribute.

The AS path attribute is a list of the autonomous systems through which the announcement for the prefix has passed. As prefixes pass between autonomous systems, each autonomous system adds its ASN to the beginning of the list. This means that the AS path attribute can be used to make routing decisions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set as-path prepend <1-65535> [<1-65535>]...`
`no set as-path prepend [<1-65535> [<1-65535>]...]`

Parameter	Description
<code>prepend</code>	Prepends the autonomous system path.
<code><1-65535></code>	The number to prepend to the AS path. If you specify multiple ASNs, separate them with spaces.

Mode Route-map mode

Usage Use the **set as-path** command to specify an autonomous system path. By specifying the length of the AS-Path, the device influences the best path selection by a neighbor. Use the `prepend` parameter with this command to prepend an AS path string to routes increasing the AS path length.

This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `myroute` to prepend ASN 8 and 24 to the AS path of matching update messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set as-path prepend 8 24
```

Related Commands [match as-path](#)
[route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set atomic-aggregate

Overview Use this command to add an atomic aggregate set clause to a route map entry. When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device adds the atomic aggregate attribute to the update. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set atomic-aggregate`
`no set atomic-aggregate`

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to add the atomic aggregator attribute to matching update messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set atomic-aggregate
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set comm-list delete

Overview Use this command to delete one or more communities from the community attribute of a BGP update message. Specify the communities to delete by specifying a community list. To create the community list, enter Global Configuration mode and use the [ip community-list](#) command.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device deletes the specified communities from the update's community attribute.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop deleting the communities.

Syntax

```
set comm-list {<1-199>|<100-199>|<word>} delete  
no set comm-list {<1-199>|<100-199>|<word>} delete
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	Standard community-list number.
<100-199>	Expanded community-list number.
<word>	Name of the Community-list.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `myroute` to delete the communities in community list 34 from matching update messages, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# route-map myroute permit 3  
awplus(config-route-map)# set comm-list 34 delete
```

Related Commands

- [ip community-list](#)
- [match community](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set community](#)
- [show route-map](#)

set community

Overview Use this command to add a community set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device takes one of the following actions:

- changes the update's community attribute to the specified value or values, or
- adds the specified community value or values to the update's community attribute, if you specify the **additive** parameter after specifying another parameter. or
- removes the community attribute from the update, if you specify the **none** parameter

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax

```
set community {[<1-65535>][AA:NN] [internet] [local-AS]
[no-advertise] [no-export] [additive]}
no set community {[AA:NN] [internet] [local-AS] [no-advertise]
[no-export] [additive]}
set community none
no set community none
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The AS number of the community as an integer not in AA:NN format.
AA:NN	The Autonomous System (AS) number of the community, in AA:NN format. AS numbers are assigned to the regional registries by the IANA (www.iana.org) and can be obtained from the registry in your region. AA and NN are both integers from 1 to 65535. AA is the AS number; NN is a value chosen by the ASN administrator.
local-AS	The community of routes that must not be advertised to external BGP peers (this includes peers in other members' Autonomous Systems inside a BGP confederation).
internet	The community of routes that can be advertised to all BGP peers.
no-advertise	The community of routes that must not be advertised to other BGP peers.
no-export	The community of routes that must not be advertised outside a BGP confederation boundary (a standalone Autonomous System that is not part of a confederation should be considered a confederation itself).

Parameter	Description
none	The device removes the community attribute from matching update messages.
additive	The device adds the specified community value to the update message's community attribute, instead of replacing the existing attribute. By default this parameter is not included, so the device replaces the existing attribute.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Examples To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into the no-advertise community, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community no-advertise
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into several communities, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community 10:01 23:34 12:14
no-export
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to put matching routes into a single AS community numbered 16384, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set community 16384 no-export
```

Related Commands

- [match community](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [set aggregator](#)
- [set comm-list delete](#)
- [set extcommunity](#)
- [show route-map](#)

set dampening

Overview Use this command to add a route flap dampening set clause to a route map entry.

Also use the route map by specifying it in the command `bgp dampening route-map`.

When a route matches the route map entry, the device enables route flap dampening for that route. If the set clause includes dampening parameter values, the device uses those values when dampening the matching route.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause. This disables dampening on matching routes.

Syntax

```
set dampening
set dampening [<reachtime>]
set dampening <reachtime> [<reuse> <suppress> <maxsuppress>]
[<unreachtime>]
no set dampening
no set dampening [<reachtime>]
no set dampening <reachtime> [<reuse> <suppress> <maxsuppress>]
[<unreachtime>]
```

Parameter	Description
<reachtime>	<1-45> The time it takes, in minutes, for the route's instability penalty to halve if the route remains stable. The instability penalty is called the Figure of Merit (FoM). For example, if reachtime is 15, the FoM of a stable route halves over a 15 minute period, quarters over a 30 minute period, and so on. The default is 15 minutes.
<reuse>	<1-20000> The value that the instability penalty (FoM) must reach for the device to use a suppressed route again. Once a route is suppressed, it remains suppressed until its FoM falls below this threshold. Reuse must not exceed suppress. The default is 750.
<suppress>	<1-20000> The instability penalty (FoM) at which the route is suppressed. Suppress must be greater than or equal to reuse. If suppress is less than 1000, a route is suppressed when it becomes unreachable for the first time. The default is 2000.

Parameter	Description
<code><maxsuppress></code>	<p><code><1-255></code></p> <p>A number that is multiplied by reachtime to give the maximum time in minutes for which a suppressed route must remain stable in order to become unsuppressed. The lowest maxsuppress value of 1 gives a maximum suppression time of 1 x reachtime, and the highest maxsuppress value of 255 gives a maximum suppression time of 255 x reachtime.</p> <p>For example, if reachtime is 15 and maxsuppress is 4, the route is unsuppressed after 60 minutes of stability even if its FoM still exceeds reuse. The default is 4.</p>
<code><unreachtime></code>	<p><code><1-45></code></p> <p>The time it takes, in minutes, for the route's instability penalty to halve if the route remains unstable. The default is 15 minutes.</p>

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage The **suppress** value must be greater than or equal to the **reuse** value.

Set the unreachability half-life time to be equal to, or greater than, reachability half-life time. The suppress-limit value must be greater than or equal to the reuse limit value.

This command is valid for BGP routes only.

Example To use entry 24 of the route map called R1 to enable dampening of matching routes and set the dampening parameters, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map R1 permit 24
awplus(config-route-map)# set dampening 20 333 534 30
```

Related Commands

- [bgp dampening](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [show route-map](#)

set extcommunity

Overview Use this command to add an extended community set clause to a route map entry. A route map entry can have a route target extended community set clause, a site-of-origin extended community set clause, or both.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device sets the update's extended community attribute to the specified value or values.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set extcommunity {rt|soo} <extcomm-number>`
`no set extcommunity {rt|soo} [<extcomm-number>]`

Parameter	Description
rt	Configure a route target extended community. This consists of routers that will receive matching routes.
soo	Configure a site-of-origin extended community. This consists of routers that will inject matching routes into BGP.
<extcomm-number>	The extended community number, in the format AA:NN or IPADD:N.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Examples To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to set the route target extended community attribute to `06:01`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 06:01
```

To instead specify the extended community number in dotted decimal notation, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 0.0.0.6:01
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to set the site-of-origin extended community attribute to `06:01`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set extcommunity soo 06:01
```

To instead specify the extended community number in dotted decimal notation, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set extcommunity soo 0.0.0.6:01
```

**Related
Commands**

[match community](#)
[route-map](#)
[set comm-list delete](#)
[set community](#)
[show route-map](#)

set ip next-hop (route map)

Overview Use this command to add a next-hop set clause to a route map entry.

When a router BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device sets the route's next hop to the specified IP address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set ip next-hop <ip-address>`
`no set ip next-hop [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The IP address of the next hop, entered in the form A.B.C.D.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the next-hop IP address to the routes.

This command is valid for:

- OSPF routes
- routes in BGP update messages
- RIP routes.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `mymap` to give matching routes a next hop of 10.10.0.67, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map mymap permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.0.67
```

Related Commands [match ip next-hop](#)
[route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set ipv6 next-hop

Overview Use this command to set a next hop-address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an entry.

Syntax `set ipv6 next-hop {<ipv6-addr-global>|local <ipv6-addr>}`
`no set ipv6 next-hop [<ipv6-addr-global>|local [<ipv6-addr>]]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr-global></code>	The IPv6 global address of next hop. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<code>local</code>	Specifies that the address is local.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	The IPv6 local address of next hop. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the next-hop IPv6 address to the routes.

This command is valid only for BGP.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop local
fe80::203:47ff:fe97:66dc
awplus(config-route-map)# no set ipv6 next-hop
```

set local-preference

Overview This command changes the default local preference value.

The local preference indicates the BGP local preference path attribute when there are multiple paths to the same destination. The path with the higher preference is chosen.

Use this command to define the preference of a particular path. The preference is sent to all routers and access servers in the local autonomous system.

The **no** variant of this command reverts to the default setting.

Syntax `set local-preference <pref-value>`
`no set local-preference [<pref-value>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><pref-value></code>	<code><0-4294967295></code> Configure local preference value. The default local preference value is 100.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set local-preference 2345555
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router bgp 100
awplus(config-route-map)# no set local-preference
```

Related Commands For related Route Map commands:

[route-map](#)

[show route-map](#)

For related BGP commands:

[bgp default local-preference \(BGP only\)](#)

[neighbor route-map](#)

set metric

Overview Use this command to add a metric set clause to a route map entry.

When a router BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device takes one of the following actions:

- changes the metric (or for BGP, the MED attribute value) to the specified value, or
- adds or subtracts the specified value from the metric or MED attribute, if you specify **+or-** before the value (for example, to increase the metric by 2, enter **+2**)

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set metric {+<metric-value>|-<metric-value>|<metric-value>}`
`no set metric [+<metric-value>|-<metric-value> |<metric-value>]`

Parameter	Description
+	Increase the metric or MED attribute by the specified amount.
-	Decrease the metric or MED attribute by the specified amount.
<metric-value>	<0-4294967295> The new metric or MED attribute value, or the amount by which to increase or decrease the existing value.

Default The default metric value for routes redistributed into OSPF and OSPFv3 is 20.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage For BGP, if you want the device to compare MED values in update messages from peers in different ASes, also enter the command [bgp always-compare-med](#). The device always compares MED values in update messages from peers in the same AS.

This command is valid for:

- OSPF routes
- routes in BGP update messages
- RIP routes.

Note that defining the OSPF metric in a route map supersedes the metric defined using a [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#) or a [redistribute \(IPv6 OSPF\)](#) command. For more information, see the [OSPFv3 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) and the [OSPF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to give matching routes a metric of 600, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric 600
```

To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to increase the metric of matching routes by 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric +2
```

**Related
Commands** [match metric](#)
[route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set metric-type

Overview Use this command to add a metric-type set clause to a route map entry.
When a route matches the route map entry, the device sets its route type to the specified value.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set metric-type {type-1|type-2}`
`no set metric-type [type-1|type-2]`

Parameter	Description
type-1	Redistribute matching routes into OSPF as type-1 external routes.
type-2	Redistribute matching routes into OSPF as type-2 external routes.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for OSPF routes only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to redistribute matching routes into OSPF as type-1 external routes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set metric-type 1
```

Related Commands

- [default-information originate](#)
- [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#)
- [match route-type](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [show route-map](#)

set origin

Overview Use this command to add an origin set clause to a route map entry.

When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device sets its origin attribute to the specified value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set origin {egp|igp|incomplete}`
`no set origin [egp|igp|incomplete]`

Parameter	Description
egp	Learned from an exterior gateway protocol.
igp	Learned from a local interior gateway protocol.
incomplete	Of unknown heritage, for example a static route.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to give matching update messages an origin of `egp`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set origin egp
```

Related Commands [match origin](#)
[route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set originator-id

- Overview** Use this command to add an originator ID set clause to a route map entry.
- The originator ID is the router ID of the IBGP peer that first learned this route, either via an EBGP peer or by some other means such as importing it.
- When a BGP update message matches the route map entry, the device sets its originator ID attribute to the specified value.
- Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set originator-id <ip-address>`
`no set originator-id [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The IP address of the originator, entered in the form A.B.C.D.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP update messages only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to give matching update messages an originator ID of `1.1.1.1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set originator-id 1.1.1.1
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

set tag

Overview Use this command to add a tag set clause to a route map entry.

When a route matches the route map entry, the device sets its tag to the specified value when it redistributes the route into OSPF.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set tag <tag-value>`
`no set tag [<tag-value>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><tag-value></code>	<code><0-4294967295></code> Value to tag matching routes with.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid only when redistributing routes into OSPF.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to tag matching routes with the number 6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set tag 6
```

Related Commands

- [default-information originate](#)
- [redistribute \(OSPF\)](#)
- [match tag](#)
- [route-map](#)
- [show route-map](#)

set weight

Overview Use this command to add a weight set clause to a route map entry.

The weight value assists in best path selection of BGP routes. It is stored with the route in the BGP routing table, but is not advertised to peers. When there are multiple routes with a common destination, the device uses the route with the highest weight value.

When a route matches the route map entry, the device sets its weight to the specified value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the set clause.

Syntax `set weight <weight>`
`no set weight [<weight>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><weight></code>	<code><0-4294967295></code> The weight value.

Mode Route-map Configuration

Usage This command is valid for BGP routes only.

Example To use entry 3 of the route map called `rmap1` to give matching routes a weight of 60, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# route-map rmap1 permit 3
awplus(config-route-map)# set weight 60
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)
[show route-map](#)

show route-map

Overview Use this command to display information about one or all route maps.

Syntax `show route-map <map-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><map-name></code>	A name to identify the route map.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the route-map named `example-map`, use the command:

```
awplus# show route-map example-map
```

Output Figure 23-1: Example output from the **show route-map** command

```
route-map example-map, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list example-pref
  Set clauses:
    metric 100
route-map example-map, permit, sequence 200
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
```

Related Commands [route-map](#)

24

Policy-based Routing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure policy-based routing.

For more information, see the [Policy-based Routing \(PBR\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“debug policy-based-routing”](#) on page 1252
 - [“ip policy-route”](#) on page 1253
 - [“ipv6 policy-route”](#) on page 1255
 - [“policy-based-routing”](#) on page 1257
 - [“policy-based-routing enable”](#) on page 1258
 - [“show ip pbr route”](#) on page 1259
 - [“show ipv6 pbr route”](#) on page 1261
 - [“show pbr rules”](#) on page 1263

debug policy-based-routing

Overview Use this command to enable policy-based routing debugging. This will cause messages containing detailed debugging information to be displayed and logged at the "debugging" level.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable policy-based routing debugging.

Syntax debug policy-based-routing
no debug policy-based-routing

Default Policy-based routing debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable policy-based routing debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug policy-based-routing
```

To disable policy-based routing debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug policy-based-routing
```

**Related
Commands** [ip policy-route](#)
[ipv6 policy-route](#)
[policy-based-routing](#)
[show ip pbr route](#)
[show ipv6 pbr route](#)

ip policy-route

Overview Use this command to configure IP policy routes. These routes specify how the device will route traffic from specified applications and entities. You can specify the route's next-hop by specifying the next-hop device's IP address or the egress interface. You can also list alternative next-hops to use if your first choice is down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a policy route.

Syntax `ip policy-route [<1-128>] [match <application-name>] [from <source-entity>] [to <destination-entity>] nexthop {<interface-list>|<ip-add-list>}`
`no ip policy-route <1-128>`

Parameter	Description
<1-128>	The policy route ID number. If you do not specify an ID number, the device assigns the new policy route the next available number, in multiples of 10. For example, if the highest numbered policy route is 81, the next policy route would be given an ID of 90. Policy routes are checked in order of ID number, starting with the lowest ID number. The device applies the policy route as soon as it finds a matching route; it does not check the remaining policy routes.
<application-name>	An application name.
<source-entity>	A source entity name.
<destination-entity>	A destination entity name.
<interface-list>	The name of the egress interface or interfaces. You can list up to 8 interfaces per policy route; the device sends the traffic out the first interface in the list that is up.
<ip-add-list>	The IP address of the next-hop. You can list up to 8 next-hop addresses per policy route; the device sends the traffic to the first address in the list that is reachable.

Default No policy routes

Mode Policy-based-routing

Usage You must specify at least one of the **match**, **from** or **to** parameters. Packets will be routed to the specified next-hop if they match the application, come from the source entity, and are destined for the destination entity.

Before creating a policy route, you need to create the application and entities that specify the traffic you want to route. To create an application, use the [application](#) command. To create entities, use the [zone](#), [network \(Entity\)](#), and [host \(Entity\)](#)

commands. To see existing applications and entities, use the [show application](#) and [show entity](#) commands.

Examples To create a policy route to route traffic that matches an application called “voice”, comes from the entity called “inside”, and is destined for the entity called “outside”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# policy-based-routing enable
awplus(config-pbr)# ip policy-route 10 match voice from inside
to outside nexthop 10.37.236.65
```

To delete the policy route created above, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# no ip policy-route 10
```

To route the above traffic via ppp0 if ppp0 is up, or ppp1 if ppp0 is down, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# policy-based-routing enable
awplus(config-pbr)# ip policy-route 20 match voice from inside
to outside nexthop ppp0 ppp1
```

To delete the policy route created above, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# no ip policy-route 20
```

Related Commands

- [policy-based-routing](#)
- [policy-based-routing enable](#)
- [show application](#)
- [show entity](#)
- [show ip pbr route](#)

ipv6 policy-route

Overview Use this command to configure IPv6 policy routes. These routes specify how the device will route traffic from specified applications and entities. You can specify the route's next-hop by specifying the next-hop device's IP address or the egress interface. You can also list alternative next-hops to use if your first choice is down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a policy route.

Syntax `ipv6 policy-route [<1-128>] [match <application-name>] [from <source-entity>] [to <destination-entity>] nexthop {<interface-list>|<ipv6-add-list>}`
`no ipv6 policy-route <1-128>`

Parameter	Description
<1-128>	The policy route ID number. If you do not specify an ID number, the device assigns the new policy route the next available number, in multiples of 10. For example, if the highest numbered policy route is 81, the next policy route would be given an ID of 90. Policy routes are checked in order of ID number, starting with the lowest ID number. The device applies the policy route as soon as it finds a matching route; it does not check the remaining policy routes.
<application-name>	An application name.
<source-entity>	A source entity name.
<destination-entity>	A destination entity name.
<interface-list>	The name of the egress interface or interfaces. You can list up to 8 interfaces per policy route; the device sends the traffic out the first interface in the list that is up.
<ipv6-add-list>	The IPv6 address of the next-hop, specified in the form X:X::X:X. You can list up to 8 next-hop addresses per policy route; the device sends the traffic to the first address in the list that is reachable.

Default No policy routes

Mode Policy-based-routing

Usage You must specify at least one of the **match**, **from** or **to** parameters. Packets will be routed to the specified next-hop if they match the application, come from the source entity, and are destined for the destination entity.

Before creating a policy route, you need to create the application and entities that specify the traffic you want to route. To create an application, use the [application](#) command. To create entities, use the [zone](#), [network \(Entity\)](#), and [host \(Entity\)](#)

commands. To see existing applications and entities, use the [show application](#) and [show entity](#) commands.

Examples To create a policy route to route traffic that matches an application called “voice”, comes from the entity called “inside”, and is destined for the entity called “outside”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# policy-based-routing enable
awplus(config-pbr)# ipv6 policy-route 10 match voice from
inside to outside nexthop 2001:100::1
```

To delete the policy route created above, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# no ipv6 policy-route 10
```

To route the above traffic via ppp0 if ppp0 is up, or ppp1 if ppp0 is down, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# policy-based-routing enable
awplus(config-pbr)# ipv6 policy-route 20 match voice from
inside to outside nexthop ppp0 ppp1
```

To delete the policy route created above, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# no ipv6 policy-route 20
```

**Related
Commands**

- [policy-based-routing](#)
- [policy-based-routing enable](#)
- [show application](#)
- [show entity](#)
- [show ipv6 pbr route](#)

policy-based-routing

Overview Use this command to enter Policy-based-routing mode. Policy-based routing lets you determine how the device will route traffic from specified applications and entities.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the whole policy-based routing configuration.

Syntax `policy-based-routing`
`no policy-based-routing`

Mode Global configuration

Usage Once you have entered policy-based-routing mode, use the [policy-based-routing enable](#) command to turn on policy-based routing, and the [ip policy-route](#) or [ipv6 policy-route](#) commands to create policy routes.

Example To enter policy-based-routing mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)#
```

Related Commands [ip policy-route](#)
[ipv6 policy-route](#)
[policy-based-routing enable](#)

policy-based-routing enable

Overview Use this command to enable policy-based routing (PBR). Policy-based routing lets you determine how the device will route traffic from specified applications and entities.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable policy-based routing.

Syntax `policy-based-routing enable`
`no policy-based-routing enable`

Default Policy-based routing is disabled by default

Mode Policy-based-routing

Examples To enable policy-based routing use the following commands.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# policy-based-routing enable
```

To disable policy-based routing use the following commands.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-based-routing
awplus(config-pbr)# no policy-based-routing enable
```

**Related
Commands** [ip policy-route](#)
[ipv6 policy-route](#)

show ip pbr route

Overview Use this command to display the installed IPv4 routes for policy-based routing.

Syntax show ip pbr route [<1-128>]

Parameter	Description
<1-128>	The policy route ID. If you specify a policy route ID, the output only lists routes for that ID. If you do not specify an ID, the output also lists the conventional static and dynamic routes, in the table called "main".

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage If you do not specify a policy routeID, the output starts by listing the ordinary static and dynamic routes, in a table called "main".

Example To show all the IPv4 routes, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ip pbr route
```

Output Figure 24-1: Example output from **show ip pbr route**

```
awplus#show ip pbr route
Route table: main
  10.33.11.0/24 via 10.37.236.65, eth1
  10.37.236.64/27 is directly connected, eth1
  172.31.0.0/17 is directly connected, vlan4092
  192.168.1.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2

Route table: policy-route 10

Route table: policy-route 20
  default via 10.37.236.65, ppp0
```

If you do not specify a policy routeID, the output starts by listing the ordinary static and dynamic routes, in the route table called "main".

Then it lists the routes for each policy route.

For each route, the output lists the route's next-hop IP address and/or the next-hop interface.

Example To show only the routes for policy route 20, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ip pbr route 20
```

Output Figure 24-2: Example output from **show ip pbr route** for a specified policy route

```
awplus#show ip pbr route 20  
  
Route table: policy-route 20  
    default via 10.37.236.65, ppp0
```

For each route, the output lists the route's next-hop IP address and/or the next-hop interface.

**Related
Commands** [ip policy-route](#)
[policy-based-routing](#)

show ipv6 pbr route

Overview Use this command to display the installed IPv6 routes for policy-based routing.

Syntax `show ipv6 pbr route [<1-128>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-128>	The policy route ID. If you specify a policy route ID, the output only lists routes for that ID. If you do not specify an ID, the output also lists the ordinary static and dynamic routes, in the table called "main".

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage If you do not specify a policy routeID, the output starts by listing the ordinary static and dynamic routes, in a table called "main".

Example To show all the IPv6 routes, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pbr route
```

Output Figure 24-3: Example output from **show ipv6 pbr route**

```
awplus#show ipv6 pbr route
Route table: main
  2001:100::/64 dev eth1
  fe80::/64 dev eth1

Route table: policy-route 10

Route table: policy-route 20
  default via 2001:100::2, eth1
```

If you do not specify a policy routeID, the output starts by listing the ordinary static and dynamic routes, in the route table called "main".

Then it lists the routes for each policy route.

For each route, the output lists the route's next-hop IPv6 address and/or the next-hop interface.

Example To show only the routes for policy-route 20, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ip pbr route 20
```

Output Figure 24-4: Example output from **show ipv6 pbr route** for a specified policy route

```
awplus#show ipv6 pbr route 20

Route table: policy-route 20
  default via 2001:100::2, eth1
```

For each route, the output lists the route's next-hop IPv6 address and/or the next-hop interface.

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 policy-route](#)
[policy-based-routing](#)

show pbr rules

Overview Use this command to display the configured IPv4 and IPv6 policy routes. It also shows the validity of the policy routes.

Syntax `show pbr rules`

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To show information about the policy routes, use the command:

```
awplus# show pbr rules
```

Output Figure 24-5: Example output from **show pbr rules**

```
awplus#show pbr rules
Policy based routing is enabled
Rule Match      From           To             Valid  Nexthop
-----
10  any          entities.any   entities.outside  Yes    10.10.20.2
20  udp          any           any               Yes    2001:100::2
```

Table 24-1: Parameters in the output from **show pbr rules**

Parameter	Description
Rule	The policy route ID number. Policy routes are checked in order of ID number, starting with the lowest ID number. The device applies the policy route as soon as it finds a matching route; it does not check the remaining policy routes.
Match	The name of an application. Packets will be routed to the specified next hop if they match this application, come from the source entity, and are destined for the destination entity.
From	The name of the source entity. Packets will be routed to the specified next hop if they match the application, come from this source entity, and are destined for the destination entity.
To	The name of the destination entity. Packets will be routed to the specified next hop if they match the application, come from the source entity, and are destined for this destination entity.

Table 24-1: Parameters in the output from **show pbr rules** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Valid	Whether the application and entities are valid.
Nexthop	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the next-hop, or the egress interface. You can list up to 8 next-hop addresses or up to 8 interface names per policy route; the device sends the traffic to the first address in the list that is reachable or the first interface that is up and running.

**Related
Commands**

[ip policy-route](#)
[ipv6 policy-route](#)
[policy-based-routing](#)
[show ip pbr route](#)
[show ipv6 pbr route](#)

Part 4: Multicast Applications

25

Multicast Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of generic multicast commands. For commands for particular multicast protocols, see:

- [IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands.](#)
- [MLD and MLD Snooping Commands](#)
- [PIM-SM Commands](#)
- [PIM-SMv6 Commands](#)

NOTE: Before using PIM-SMv6 commands, IPv6 must be enabled on an interface with the `ipv6 enable` command, IPv6 forwarding must be enabled globally for routing IPv6 with the `ipv6 forwarding` command, and IPv6 multicasting must be enabled globally with the `ipv6 multicast-routing` command.

Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.

The IPv6 Multicast addresses shown can be derived from IPv6 unicast prefixes as per RFC 3306. The IPv6 unicast prefix reserved for documentation is 2001:0db8::/32 as per RFC 3849. Using the base /32 prefix the IPv6 multicast prefix for 2001:0db8::/32 is ff3x:20:2001:0db8::/64. Where an RP address is 2001:0db8::1 the embedded RP multicast prefix is ff7x:120:2001:0db8::/96. For ASM (Any-Source Multicast) the IPv6 multicast addresses allocated for documentation purposes are ff0x::0db8:0:0/96 as per RFC 6676. This is a /96 prefix so that it can be used with group IDs as per RFC 3307. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes), nor should they appear in any public network.

The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

Command List • [“clear ip mroute” on page 1268](#)

- [“clear ip mroute statistics”](#) on page 1269
- [“clear ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 1270
- [“clear ipv6 mroute statistics”](#) on page 1271
- [“debug nsm mcast”](#) on page 1272
- [“debug nsm mcast6”](#) on page 1273
- [“ip mroute”](#) on page 1274
- [“ip multicast forward-first-packet”](#) on page 1276
- [“ip multicast route”](#) on page 1277
- [“ip multicast route-limit”](#) on page 1279
- [“ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression”](#) on page 1280
- [“ip multicast-routing”](#) on page 1281
- [“ipv6 multicast route”](#) on page 1282
- [“ipv6 multicast route-limit”](#) on page 1284
- [“ipv6 multicast-routing”](#) on page 1285
- [“multicast”](#) on page 1286
- [“show ip mroute”](#) on page 1287
- [“show ip mvif”](#) on page 1289
- [“show ip rpf”](#) on page 1290
- [“show ipv6 mroute”](#) on page 1291
- [“show ipv6 mif”](#) on page 1293

clear ip mroute

Overview Use this command to delete entries from the IPv4 multicast routing table.

NOTE: If you use this command, you should also use the [clear ip igmp group](#) command to clear IGMP group membership records.

Syntax `clear ip mroute {*|<ipv4-group-address>
<ipv4-source-address>} [pim sparse-mode]`

Parameter	Description
*	Deletes all multicast routes.
<ipv4-group-address>	Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv4-source-address>	Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
pim sparse-mode	Clear specified IPv4 multicast route(s) for PIM Sparse Mode only.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) clears the IPv4 multicast route entries in its IPv4 multicast route table, and removes the entries from the multicast forwarder. The MRIB sends a "clear" message to the multicast protocols. Each multicast protocol has its own "clear" multicast route command. The protocol-specific "clear" command clears multicast routes from PIM Sparse Mode, and also clears the routes from the MRIB.

Examples `awplus# clear ip mroute 225.1.1.1 192.168.3.3`
`awplus# clear ip mroute *`

Related Commands [ip multicast route](#)
[show ip mroute](#)

clear ip mroute statistics

Overview Use this command to delete multicast route statistics entries from the IP multicast routing table.

Syntax `clear ip mroute statistics {*|<ipv4-group-addr>
[<ipv4-source-addr>]}`

Parameter	Description
*	All multicast route entries.
<ipv4-group-addr>	Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv4-source-addr>	Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ip mroute statistics 225.1.1.2 192.168.4.4`
`awplus# clear ip mroute statistics *`

clear ipv6 mroute

Overview Use this command to delete one or more dynamically-added route entries from the IPv6 multicast routing table. You need to do this, for example, if you want to create a static route instead of an existing dynamic route.

Syntax `clear ipv6 mroute {*|<ipv6-group-address> [<ipv6-source-address>]}`

Parameter	Description
*	Deletes all dynamically-learned IPv6 multicast routes.
<ipv6-group-address>	Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<ipv6-source-address>	Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) clears the relevant IPv6 multicast route entries in its IPv6 multicast route table, and removes the entries from the multicast forwarder. The MRIB sends a “clear” message to the multicast protocols. Each multicast protocol has its own “clear” multicast route command.

This command does not remove static routes from the routing table or the configuration. To remove static routes, use the `no` parameter of the command [ipv6 multicast route](#).

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1`

Related Commands [ipv6 multicast route](#)
[show ipv6 mroute](#)

clear ipv6 mroute statistics

Overview Use this command to delete multicast route statistics entries from the IPv6 multicast routing table.

NOTE: *Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.*

Syntax `clear ipv6 mroute statistics {*|<ipv6-group-address> [<ipv6-source-address>]}`

Parameter	Description
*	All multicast route entries.
<ipv6-group-addr>	Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<ipv6-source-addr>	Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples
awplus# `clear ipv6 mroute statistics 2001::2 ff08::1`
awplus# `clear ipv6 mroute statistics *`

debug nsm mcast

Overview Use this command to debug IPv4 events in the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB).

Syntax debug nsm mcast
{all|fib-msg|mrt|mtrace|mtrace-detail|register|stats|vif}

Parameter	Description
all	All IPv4 multicast debugging.
fib-msg	Forwarding Information Base (FIB) messages.
mrt	Multicast routes.
mtrace	Multicast traceroute.
mtrace-detail	Multicast traceroute detailed debugging.
register	Multicast PIM register messages.
stats	Multicast statistics.
vif	Multicast interface.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast fib-msg
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast mrt
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast mtrace
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast mtrace-detail
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast register
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast stat
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast vif
```

debug nsm mcast6

Overview Use this command to debug IPv6 events in the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB).

Syntax `debug nsm mcast6`
{all|fib-msg|mrt|mtrace|mtrace-detail|register|stats|vif}

Parameter	Description
all	All IPv4 multicast debugging.
fib-msg	Forwarding Information Base (FIB) messages.
mif	Multicast interfaces.
mrt	Multicast routes.
register	Multicast PIM register messages.
stats	Multicast statistics.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 fib-msg
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 mif
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 mrt
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 register
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug nsm mcast6 stats
```

ip mroute

Overview Use this command to inform multicast of the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) route to a given IPv4 multicast source.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a route to an IPv4 multicast source.

Syntax

```
ip mroute <ipv4-source-address/mask-length>
[bgp|ospf|rip|static] <rpf-address> [<admin-distance>]

no ip mroute <ipv4-source-address/mask-length>
[bgp|ospf|rip|static]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-source-address/mask-length>	A multicast source IPv4 address and mask length, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D/M.
bgp	BGP unicast routing protocol.
ospf	OSPF unicast routing protocol.
rip	RIP unicast routing protocol.
static	Specifies a static route.
<rpf-address>	A.B.C.D The closest known address on the multicast route back to the specified source. This host IPv4 address can be within a directly connected subnet or within a remote subnet. In the case that the address is in a remote subnet, a lookup is done from the unicast route table to find the next hop address on the path to this host.
<admin-distance>	The administrative distance. Use this to determine whether the RPF lookup selects the unicast or multicast route. Lower distances have preference. If the multicast static route has the same distance as the other RPF sources, the multicast static route takes precedence. The default is 0 and the range available is 0-255.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Typically, when a Layer 3 multicast routing protocol is determining the RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) interface for the path to an IPv4 multicast source, it uses the unicast route table to find the best path to the source. However, in some networks a deliberate choice is made to send multicast via different paths to those used for unicast. In this case, the interface via which a multicast stream from a given source enters a router may not be the same as the interface that connects to the best unicast route to that source.

This command enables the user to statically configure the device with “multicast routes” back to given sources. When performing the RPF check on a stream from a given IPv4 source, the multicast routing protocol will look at these static entries as well as looking into the unicast routing table. The route with the lowest

administrative distance - whether a static "multicast route" or a route from the unicast route table - will be chosen as the RPF route to the source.

Note that in this context the term "multicast route" does not imply a route via which the current router will forward multicast; instead it refers to the route the multicast will have traversed in order to arrive at the current router.

Examples The following example creates a static multicast IPv4 route back to the sources in the 10.10.3.0/24 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 192.168.2.3, and has an administrative distance of 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip mroute 10.10.3.0/24 static 2 192.168.2.3 2
```

The following example creates a static multicast IPv4 route back to the sources in the 192.168.3.0/24 subnet. The multicast route is via the host 10.10.10.50. The administrative distance on this route has the default value of 0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip mroute 192.168.3.0/24 10.10.10.50
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip rpf`

ip multicast forward-first-packet

Overview Use this command to enable multicast to forward the first multicast packets coming to the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `ip multicast forward-first-packet`
`no ip multicast forward-first-packet`

Default By default, this feature is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If this command is enabled, the device will forward the first packets in a multicast stream that create the multicast route, possibly causing degradation in the quality of the multicast stream, such as the pixelation of video and audio data.

NOTE: *If you use this command, ensure that the `ip igmp snooping` command is enabled, the default setting, otherwise the device will not process the first packets of the multicast stream correctly.*

The device will forward the first multicast packets to all interfaces which are on the same VLAN as those which asked for this multicast group.

Examples To enable the forwarding of the first multicast packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast forward-first-packet
```

To disable the forwarding of the first multicast packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast forward-first-packet
```


ip multicast route

Overview Use this command to add an IPv4 static multicast route for a specific multicast source and group IPv4 address to the multicast Routing Information Base (RIB). This IPv4 multicast route is used to forward multicast traffic from a specific source and group ingress on an upstream VLAN to a single or range of downstream VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to either remove an IPv4 static multicast route set with this command or to remove a specific downstream VLAN interface from an IPv4 static multicast route for a specific multicast source and group IPv4 address.

Syntax

```
ip multicast route <ipv4-source-addr> <ipv4-group-addr>  
<upstream-vlan-id> [<downstream-vlan-id>]  
  
no ip multicast route <ipv4-source-addr> <ipv4-group-addr>  
[<upstream-vlan-id> <downstream-vlan-id>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-source-addr>	Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv4-group-addr>	Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<upstream-vlan-id>	Upstream VLAN interface on which the multicast packets ingress.
<downstream-vlan-id>	Downstream VLAN interface or range of VLAN interfaces to which the multicast packets are sent.

Default By default, this feature is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Only one multicast route entry per IPv4 address and multicast group can be specified. Therefore, if one entry for a static multicast route is configured, PIM will not be able to update this multicast route in any way.

If a dynamic multicast route exists you cannot create a static multicast route with same source IPv4 address, group IPv4 address, upstream VLAN and downstream VLANs. An error message is displayed and logged. To add a new static multicast route, either wait for the dynamic multicast route to timeout or clear the dynamic multicast route with the [clear ip mroute](#) command.

To update an existing static multicast route entry with more or a new set of downstream VLANs, you must firstly remove the existing static multicast route and then add the new static multicast route with all downstream VLANs specified. If you attempt to update an existing static multicast route entry with an additional VLAN or VLANs an error message is displayed and logged.

To create a blackhole or null route where packets from a specified source and group address coming from an upstream VLAN are dropped rather than

forwarded, do not specify the optional `<downstream-vlan-id>` parameter when entering this command.

To remove a specific downstream VLAN from an existing static multicast route entry, specify the VLAN you want to remove with the `<downstream-vlan-id>` parameter when entering the **no** variant of this command.

Examples To create a static multicast route for the multicast source IPv4 address `2.2.2.2` and group IPv4 address `224.9.10.11`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10` and the downstream VLAN interface as `vlan20`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast route 2.2.2.2 224.9.10.11 vlan10
vlan20
```

To create a blackhole route for the multicast source IPv4 address `2.2.2.2` and group IPv4 address `224.9.10.11`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10`, use the following commands:

To create an IPv4 static multicast route for the multicast source IPv4 address `2.2.2.2` and group IP address `224.9.10.11`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10` and the downstream VLAN range as `vlan20-25`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast route 2.2.2.2 224.9.10.11 vlan10
vlan20-25
```

To remove the downstream VLAN 23 from the IPv4 static multicast route created with the above command, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast route 2.2.2.2 224.9.10.11
vlan10 vlan23
```

To delete an IPv4 static multicast route for the multicast source IP address `2.2.2.2` and group IP address `224.9.10.11`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast route 2.2.2.2 224.9.10.11
```

**Related
Commands** [clear ip mroute](#)
[show ip mroute](#)

ip multicast route-limit

Overview Use this command to limit the number of multicast routes that can be added to an IPv4 multicast routing table.

Use the no variant of this command to return the IPv4 route limit to the default.

Syntax `ip multicast route-limit <limit> [<threshold>]`
`no ip multicast route-limit`

Parameter	Description
<code><limit></code>	<code><1-2147483647></code> Number of routes.
<code><threshold></code>	<code><1-2147483647></code> Threshold above which to generate a warning message. The mroute warning threshold must not exceed the mroute limit.

Default The default limit and threshold value is 2147483647.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command limits the number of multicast IPv4 routes (mroutes) that can be added to a router, and generates an error message when the limit is exceeded. If the threshold parameter is set, a threshold warning message is generated when this threshold is exceeded, and the message continues to occur until the number of mroutes reaches the limit set by the limit argument.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast route-limit 34 24
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast route-limit
```

ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression

Overview Use this command to prevent unwanted multicast packets received on an unexpected VLAN being trapped to the CPU.

Use the no variant of this command to disable wrong VIF suppression.

Syntax `ip ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression`
`no ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression`

Default By default, this feature is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command if there is excessive CPU load and multicast traffic is enabled. To confirm that VIF messages are being sent to the CPU use the `debug nsm mcast6` command.

Examples To enable the suppression of wrong VIF packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression
```

To disable the suppression of wrong VIF packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip multicast wrong-vif-suppression
```

ip multicast-routing

Overview Use this command to turn on/off IPv4 multicast routing on the router; when turned off the device does not perform multicast functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv4 multicast routing after enabling it. Note the default stated below.

Syntax `ip multicast-routing`
`no ip multicast-routing`

Default By default, IPv4 multicast routing is off.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When the **no** variant of this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) cleans up Multicast Routing Tables (MRT), stops IGMP operation, and stops relaying multicast forwarder events to multicast protocols.

When multicast routing is enabled, the MRIB starts processing any MRT addition/deletion requests, and any multicast forwarding events.

You must enable multicast routing before issuing other multicast commands.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip multicast-routing`

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`

ipv6 multicast route

Overview Use this command to add an IPv6 static multicast route for a specific multicast source and group IPv6 address to the multicast Routing Information Base (RIB). This IPv6 multicast route is used to forward IPv6 multicast traffic from a specific source and group ingressing on an upstream VLAN to a single or range of downstream VLANs.

See detailed usage notes below to configure static multicast router ports when using static IPv6 multicast routes with EPSR, and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to either remove an IPv6 static multicast route set with this command or to remove a specific downstream VLAN interface from an IPv6 static multicast route for a specific IPv6 multicast source and group address.

Syntax `ipv6 multicast route <ipv6-source-addr> <ipv6-group-addr> <upstream-vlan-id> [<downstream-vlan-id>]`
`no ipv6 multicast route <ipv6-source-addr> <ipv6-group-addr> [<upstream-vlan-id> <downstream-vlan-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-group-addr></code>	Source IPv6 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<code><ipv6-group-addr></code>	Group IP address, in dotted decimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<code><upstream-vlan-id></code>	Upstream VLAN interface on which the multicast packets ingress.
<code><downstream-vlan-id></code>	Downstream VLAN interface or range of VLAN interfaces to which the multicast packets are sent.

Default By default, no static routes exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Only one multicast route entry per IPv6 address and multicast group can be specified. Therefore, if one entry for an IPv6 static multicast route is configured, PIM will not be able to update this multicast route in any way.

If a dynamic multicast route exists, you cannot create a static multicast route with the same source IPv6 address and group IPv6 address. An error message is displayed and logged. To add a new static multicast route, either wait for the dynamic multicast route to time out or clear the dynamic multicast route with the [clear ipv6 mroute](#) command.

To update an existing IPv6 static multicast route entry with new or additional downstream VLANs, you must firstly remove the existing static multicast route and then add the new static multicast route with all downstream VLANs specified. If

you attempt to update an existing static multicast route entry with an additional VLAN or VLANs an error message is displayed and logged.

To remove a specific downstream VLAN from an existing static multicast route entry, specify the VLAN you want to remove with the `<downstream-vlan-id>` parameter when entering the **no** variant of this command.

Note that if static IPv6 multicast routing is being used with EPSR and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN, then multicast router (mrouter) ports must be statically configured. This minimizes disruption for multicast traffic in the event of ring failure or restoration.

When configuring the EPSR data VLAN, statically configure mrouter ports so that the multicast router can be reached in either direction around the EPSR ring.

See [ipv6 mld snooping mrouter](#) for a command description and command examples.

Examples To create an IPv6 static multicast route for the multicast source IPv6 address `2001::1` and group IPv6 address `ff08::1`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10` and the downstream VLAN interface as `vlan20`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast route 2001::1 ff08::1 vlan10
vlan20
```

To create a blackhole route for the IPv6 multicast source IP address `2001::1` and group IP address `ff08::1`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10`, use the following commands:

To create an IPv6 static multicast route for the multicast source IPv6 address `2001::1` and group IPv6 address `ff08::1`, specifying the upstream VLAN interface as `vlan10` and the downstream VLAN range as `vlan20-25`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast route 2001::1 ff08::1 vlan10
vlan20-25
```

To remove the downstream VLAN 23 from the IPv6 static multicast route created with the above command, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast route 2001::1 ff08::1 vlan10
vlan23
```

To delete an IPv6 static multicast route for the multicast source IPv6 address `2001::1` and group IPv6 address `ff08::1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast route 2001::1 ff08::1
```

Related Commands

- [clear ipv6 mroute](#)
- [ipv6 mld snooping mrouter](#)
- [show ipv6 mroute](#)

ipv6 multicast route-limit

Overview Use this command to limit the number of multicast routes that can be added to an IPv6 multicast routing table.

Use the no variant of this command to return the IPv6 route limit to the default.

Syntax `ipv6 multicast route-limit <limit> [<threshold>]`
`no ipv6 multicast route-limit`

Parameter	Description
<code><limit></code>	<code><1-2147483647></code> Number of routes.
<code><threshold></code>	<code><1-2147483647></code> Threshold above which to generate a warning message. The mroute warning threshold must not exceed the mroute limit.

Default The default limit and threshold value is 2147483647.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command limits the number of multicast IPv6 routes (mroutes) that can be added to a router, and generates an error message when the limit is exceeded. If the threshold parameter is set, a threshold warning message is generated when this threshold is exceeded, and the message continues to occur until the number of mroutes reaches the limit set by the limit argument.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast route-limit 34 24
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast route-limit
```


ipv6 multicast-routing

Overview Use this command to turn on/off IPv6 multicast routing on the router; when turned off the device does not perform multicast functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 multicast routing after enabling it. Note the default stated below.

Syntax `ipv6 multicast-routing`
`no ipv6 multicast-routing`

Default By default, IPv6 multicast routing is off.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When the **no** variant of this command is used, the Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) cleans up Multicast Routing Tables (MRT), and stops relaying multicast forwarder events to multicast protocols.

When multicast routing is enabled, the MRIB starts processing any MRT addition/deletion requests, and any multicast forwarding events.

You must enable multicast routing before issuing other multicast commands.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing`
`awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# no ipv6 multicast-routing`

Validation Commands `show running-config`

multicast

Overview Use this command to enable a device port to route multicast packets that ingress the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device port from routing multicast packets that ingress the port. Note that this does not affect Layer 2 forwarding of multicast packets. If you enter **no multicast** on a port, multicast packets received on that port will not be forwarded to other VLANs, but ports in the same VLANs as the receiving port will still receive the multicast packets.

Syntax `multicast`
`no multicast`

Default By default, all device ports route multicast packets.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# multicast
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no multicast
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`

show ip mroute

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table.

Syntax `show ip mroute [<ipv4-group-addr>] [<ipv4-source-addr>] [{dense|sparse}] [{count|summary}]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-group-addr>	Group IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv4-source-addr>	Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
dense	Display dense IPv4 multicast routes.
sparse	Display sparse IPv4 multicast routes.
count	Display the route and packet count from the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table.
summary	Display the contents of the IPv4 multicast routing (mroute) table in an abbreviated form.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.3.34 224.1.1.4.3
awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.5.24 225.2.2.2 count
awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.1.34 summary
```

Output The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv4 multicast routing table, with and without specifying the group and source IPv4 address:

Figure 25-1: Example output from the **show ip mroute** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute
IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), uptime 00:00:31, stat expires 00:02:59
Owner PIM-SM, Flags: TF
  Incoming interface: vlan2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan3 (1)
```

Figure 25-2: Example output from the **show ip mroute** command with the source and group IPv4 address specified

```
awplus# show ip mroute 10.10.1.52 224.0.1.3

IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), uptime 00:03:24, stat expires 00:01:28
Owner PIM-SM, Flags: TF
  Incoming interface: vlan2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan3 (1)
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the packet count from the IPv4 multicast routing table:

Figure 25-3: Example output from the **show ip mroute count** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute count
IP Multicast Statistics
Total 1 routes using 132 bytes memory
Route limit/Route threshold: 2147483647/2147483647
Total NOCACHE/WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT rcv from fwd: 1/0/0
Total NOCACHE/WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT sent to clients: 1/0/0
Immediate/Timed stat updates sent to clients: 0/0
Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent: 0/0/0
Next stats poll: 00:01:10

Forwarding Counts: Pkt count/Byte count, Other Counts: Wrong If
pkts
Fwd msg counts: WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT rcv
Client msg counts: WRONGVIF/WHOLEPKT/Imm Stat/Timed Stat sent
Reg pkt counts: Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), Forwarding: 2/19456, Other: 0
  Fwd msg: 0/0, Client msg: 0/0/0/0, Reg: 0/0/0
```

The following is a sample output for this command displaying the IPv4 multicast routing table in an abbreviated form:

Figure 25-4: Example output from the **show ip mroute summary** command

```
awplus# show ip mroute summary

IP Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface (TTL)

(10.10.1.52, 224.0.1.3), 00:01:32/00:03:20, PIM-SM, Flags: TF
```

show ip mvif

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the IPv4 Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) VIF table.

Syntax `show ip mvif [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to display information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip mvif vlan2`

Output Figure 25-5: Example output from the **show ip mvif** command

Interface	Vif Idx	Owner Module	TTL	Local Address	Remote Address	Uptime
vlan2	0	PIM-SM	1	192.168.1.53	0.0.0.0	00:04:26
Register	1		1	192.168.1.53	0.0.0.0	00:04:26
vlan3	2	PIM-SM	1	192.168.10.53	0.0.0.0	00:04:25

Figure 25-6: Example output from the **show ip mvif** command with the interface parameter **vlan2** specified

Interface	Vif Idx	Owner Module	TTL	Local Address	Remote Address	Uptime
vlan2	0	PIM-SM	1	192.168.1.53	0.0.0.0	00:05:17

show ip rpf

Overview Use this command to display Reverse Path Forwarding (RPF) information for the specified IPv4 source address.

Syntax `show ip rpf <source-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-source- addr></code>	Source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip rpf 10.10.10.50`

show ipv6 mroute

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table.

Syntax `show ipv6 mroute [<ipv6-group-addr>] [<ipv6-source-addr>] [{count|summary}]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-group-addr></code>	Group IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<code><ipv6-source-addr></code>	Source IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X.X::X.X.
<code>count</code>	Display the route and packet count from the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table.
<code>summary</code>	Display the contents of the IPv6 multicast routing (mroute) table in an abbreviated form.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ipv6 mroute
awplus# show ipv6 mroute count
awplus# show ipv6 mroute summary
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1 count
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 ff08::1
awplus# show ipv6 mroute 2001::2 summary
```

Output The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 25-7: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface
(2001::2, ff08::1), uptime 03:18:38
Owner IMI, Flags: F
  Incoming interface: vlan2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan3
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing count table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 25-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute count** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute count

IPv6 Multicast Statistics
Total 1 routes using 152 bytes memory
Route limit/Route threshold: 1024/1024
Total NOCACHE/WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT rcv from fwd: 6/0/0
Total NOCACHE/WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT sent to clients: 6/0/0
Immediate/Timed stat updates sent to clients: 0/0
Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent: 0/0/0
Next stats poll: 00:01:14

Forwarding Counts: Pkt count/Byte count, Other Counts: Wrong If
pkts
Fwd msg counts: WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT rcv
Client msg counts: WRONGmif/WHOLEPKT/Imm Stat/Timed Stat sent
Reg pkt counts: Reg ACK rcv/Reg NACK rcv/Reg pkt sent

(2001::2, ff08::1), Forwarding: 0/0, Other: 0
  Fwd msg: 0/0, Client msg: 0/0/0/0, Reg: 0/0/0
```

The following is a sample output of this command displaying the IPv6 multicast routing summary table for a single static IPv6 Multicast route:

Figure 25-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 mroute summary** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mroute summary

IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
Flags: I - Immediate Stat, T - Timed Stat, F - Forwarder
installed
Timers: Uptime/Stat Expiry
Interface State: Interface

(2001::2, ff08::1), 03:20:28/-, IMI, Flags: F
```


show ipv6 mif

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the IPv6 Multicast Routing Information Base (MRIB) MIF table.

Syntax `show ipv6 mif [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to display information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
awplus# show ipv6 mif
awplus# show ipv6 mif vlan2

Output Figure 25-10: Example output from the **show ipv6 mif** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 mif
Interface  Mif  Owner          Uptime
          Idx  Module
vlan3      0    MLD/MLD Proxy-Service 03:28:48
vlan2      1    MLD/MLD Proxy-Service 03:28:48
vlan1      2    MLD/MLD Proxy-Service 03:28:48
```

Figure 25-11: Example output from the **show ipv6 mif** command with the interface parameter **vlan2** specified

Interface	Mif	Owner	TTL	Remote	Uptime
	Idx	Module		Address	
vlan2	0	PIM-SMv6	1	0.0.0.0	00:05:17

26

IGMP and IGMP Snooping Commands

Introduction

Overview The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) module includes the IGMP Proxy service and IGMP Snooping functionality. Some of the following commands may have commonalities and restrictions. These are described under the Usage section for each command.

Note that IGMP and IGMP Snooping commands only apply to switch ports not ETH interfaces.

- Command List**
- [“clear ip igmp”](#) on page 1296
 - [“clear ip igmp group”](#) on page 1297
 - [“clear ip igmp interface”](#) on page 1298
 - [“debug igmp”](#) on page 1299
 - [“ip igmp”](#) on page 1300
 - [“ip igmp flood specific-query”](#) on page 1301
 - [“ip igmp last-member-query-count”](#) on page 1302
 - [“ip igmp last-member-query-interval”](#) on page 1303
 - [“ip igmp mroute-proxy”](#) on page 1304
 - [“ip igmp proxy-service”](#) on page 1305
 - [“ip igmp querier-timeout”](#) on page 1306
 - [“ip igmp query-holdtime”](#) on page 1307
 - [“ip igmp query-interval”](#) on page 1309
 - [“ip igmp query-max-response-time”](#) on page 1311
 - [“ip igmp ra-option \(Router Alert\)”](#) on page 1313
 - [“ip igmp robustness-variable”](#) on page 1314
 - [“ip igmp snooping”](#) on page 1315

- [“ip igmp snooping fast-leave”](#) on page 1316
- [“ip igmp snooping mrouter”](#) on page 1317
- [“ip igmp snooping querier”](#) on page 1318
- [“ip igmp snooping report-suppression”](#) on page 1319
- [“ip igmp snooping routermode”](#) on page 1320
- [“ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit”](#) on page 1322
- [“ip igmp source-address-check”](#) on page 1324
- [“ip igmp ssm-map enable”](#) on page 1325
- [“ip igmp static-group”](#) on page 1326
- [“ip igmp startup-query-count”](#) on page 1328
- [“ip igmp startup-query-interval”](#) on page 1329
- [“ip igmp trusted”](#) on page 1330
- [“ip igmp version”](#) on page 1331
- [“show debugging igmp”](#) on page 1332
- [“show ip igmp groups”](#) on page 1333
- [“show ip igmp interface”](#) on page 1335
- [“show ip igmp proxy”](#) on page 1339
- [“show ip igmp snooping mrouter”](#) on page 1340
- [“show ip igmp snooping routermode”](#) on page 1341
- [“show ip igmp snooping statistics”](#) on page 1342
- [“undebg igmp”](#) on page 1343

clear ip igmp

Overview Use this command to clear all IGMP group membership records on all VLAN interfaces.

Syntax `clear ip igmp`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

Example `awplus# clear ip igmp`

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

**Related
Commands** `clear ip igmp group`
`clear ip igmp interface`

clear ip igmp group

Overview Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records for a specific group on either all VLAN interfaces, a single VLAN interface, or for a range of VLAN interfaces.

Syntax `clear ip igmp group *`
`clear ip igmp group <ip-address> <interface>`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all groups on all VLAN interfaces. This is an alias to the clear ip igmp command.
<ip-address>	Specifies the group whose membership records will be cleared from all VLAN interfaces, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<interface>	Specifies the name of the VLAN interface; all groups learned on this VLAN interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to groups learned by IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy. In addition to the group a VLAN interface can be specified. Specifying this will mean that only entries with the group learned on the interface will be deleted.

Examples `awplus# clear ip igmp group *`
`awplus# clear ip igmp group 224.1.1.1 vlan1`

Validation Commands `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

Related Commands `clear ip igmp`
`clear ip igmp interface`

clear ip igmp interface

Overview Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records on a particular VLAN interface.

Syntax `clear ip igmp interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specifies the name of the VLAN interface. All groups learned on this VLAN interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

Example `awplus# clear ip igmp interface vlan1`

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

**Related
Commands** `clear ip igmp`
`clear ip igmp group`

debug igmp

Overview Use this command to enable debugging of either all IGMP or a specific component of IGMP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all IGMP debugging, or debugging of a specific component of IGMP.

Syntax `debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`
`no debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`

Parameter	Description
all	Enable or disable all debug options for IGMP
decode	Debug of IGMP packets that have been received
encode	Debug of IGMP packets that have been sent
events	Debug IGMP events
fsm	Debug IGMP Finite State Machine (FSM)
tib	Debug IGMP Tree Information Base (TIB)

Modes Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# debug igmp all`

Related Commands [show debugging igmp](#)
[undebug igmp](#)

ip igmp

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP on an interface. The command configures the device as an IGMP querier.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return all IGMP related configuration to the default on this interface.

Syntax ip igmp
no ip igmp

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces, and will have no effect on IGMP Proxy or IGMP Snooping configuration.

NOTE: An IP address must be assigned to the VLAN first, before this command will work.

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp

**Validation
Commands** show ip igmp interface
show running-config

ip igmp flood specific-query

Overview Use this command if you want IGMP to flood specific queries to all VLAN member ports, instead of only sending the queries to multicast group member ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command if you want IGMP to only send the queries to multicast group member ports.

Syntax `ip igmp flood specific-query`
`no ip igmp flood specific-query`

Default By default, specific queries are flooded to all VLAN member ports.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage In an L2 switched network running IGMP, it is considered more robust to flood all specific queries. In most cases, the benefit of flooding specific queries to all VLAN member ports outweighs the disadvantages.

However, sometimes this is not the case. For example, if hosts with very low CPU capability receive specific queries for multicast groups they are not members of, their performance may degrade unacceptably. In this situation, it is desirable for IGMP to send specific queries to known member ports only. This minimises the performance degradation of such hosts. In those circumstances, use this command to turn off flooding of specific queries.

Example To cause IGMP to flood specific queries only to multicast group member ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp flood specific-query
```

Related Commands [show ip igmp interface](#)

ip igmp last-member-query-count

Overview Use this command to set the last-member query-count value for an interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

Syntax `ip igmp last-member-query-count <2-7>`
`no ip igmp last-member-query-count`

Parameter	Description
<2-7>	Last member query count value.

Default The default last member query count value is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-count 3
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

**Related
Commands** `ip igmp last-member-query-interval`
`ip igmp startup-query-count`

ip igmp last-member-query-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the frequency at which the router sends IGMP group specific host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set this frequency to the default.

Syntax `ip igmp last-member-query-interval <interval>`
`no ip igmp last-member-query-interval`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	The frequency in milliseconds, in the range <1000-25500>, at which IGMP group-specific host query messages are sent.

Default 1000 milliseconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP, IGMP Snooping, or IGMP Proxy.

Example The following example changes the IGMP group-specific host query message interval to 2 seconds (2000 milliseconds) for VLAN interface vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 2000
```

Validation Commands `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

Related Commands `ip igmp last-member-query-count`

ip igmp mroute-proxy

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP mroute proxy on this downstream interface and associate it with the upstream proxy service interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the association with the proxy-service interface.

Syntax `ip igmp mroute-proxy <interface>`
`no ip igmp mroute-proxy`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage You must also enable the IGMP proxy service on the upstream interface, using the [ip igmp proxy-service](#) command. You can associate one or more downstream mroute proxy interfaces on the device with a single upstream proxy service interface. This downstream mroute proxy interface listens for IGMP reports, and forwards them to the upstream IGMP proxy service interface.

IGMP Proxy does not work with other multicast routing protocols, such as PIM-SM or PIM-DM. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Proxy.

Example The following example configures the VLAN interface `vlan2` as the upstream proxy-service interface for the downstream `vlan3` interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp mroute-proxy vlan2
```

Related Commands [ip igmp proxy-service](#)

ip igmp proxy-service

Overview Use this command to enable the VLAN interface to be the upstream IGMP proxy-service interface for the device. All associated downstream IGMP mroute proxy interfaces on this device will have their memberships consolidated on this proxy service interface, according to IGMP host-side functionality.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the designation of the VLAN interface as an upstream proxy-service interface.

Syntax `ip igmp proxy-service`
`no ip igmp proxy-service`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command is used with the [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#) command to enable forwarding of IGMP reports to a proxy service interface for all forwarding entries for this interface. You must also enable the downstream IGMP mroute proxy interfaces on this device using the command [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#).

IGMP Proxy does not work with other multicast routing protocols, such as PIM-SM or PIM-DM.

Example The following example designates the VLAN interface `vlan1` as the upstream proxy-service interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp proxy-service
```

Related Commands [ip igmp mroute-proxy](#)

ip igmp querier-timeout

Overview Use this command to configure the timeout period before the device takes over as the querier for the VLAN interface after the previous querier has stopped querying. Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

Syntax `ip igmp querier-timeout <timeout>`
`no ip igmp querier-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><timeout></code>	IGMP querier timeout interval value in seconds, in the range <1-65535>.

Default The default timeout interval is 255 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP. The timeout value should not be less than the current active querier's general query interval.

Example The following example configures the device to wait 130 seconds from the time it received the last query before it takes over as the querier for the VLAN interface `vlan20`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp querier-timeout 130
```

Validation Commands `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

Related Commands `ip igmp query-interval`

ip igmp query-holdtime

Overview This command sets the time that an IGMP Querier waits after receiving a query solicitation before it sends an IGMP Query. IGMP General Query messages will not be sent during the hold time interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default query hold time period.

Syntax `ip igmp query-holdtime <interval>`
`no ip igmp query-holdtime`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	Query interval value in milliseconds, in the range <100-5000>.

Default By default the delay before sending IGMP General Query messages is 500 milliseconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage Use this command to configure a value for the IGMP query hold time in the current network. IGMP Queries can be generated after receiving Query Solicitation (QS) packets and there is a possibility of a DoS (Denial of Service) attack if a stream of Query Solicitation (QS) packets are sent to the IGMP Querier, eliciting a rapid stream of IGMP Queries. This command applies to interfaces on which the device is acting as an IGMP Querier.

Use the `ip igmp query-interval` command when a delay for IGMP general query messages is required and IGMP general query messages are required. The **ip igmp query-holdtime** command stops IGMP query messages during the configured holdtime interval, so the rate of IGMP Queries that can be sent out of an interface can be restricted.

See the [IGMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for introductory information about the Query Solicitation feature.

Examples To set the IGMP query holdtime to 900 ms for `vlan20`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-holdtime 900
```

To reset the IGMP query holdtime to the default (500 ms) for `vlan10`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-holdtime
```

**Validation
Commands** show ip igmp interface
show running-config

**Related
Commands** ip igmp query-interval
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit

ip igmp query-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the period for sending IGMP General Query messages.

The IGMP query interval specifies the time between IGMP General Query messages being sent.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default query interval period.

NOTE: The IGMP query interval must be greater than IGMP query maximum response time.

Syntax `ip igmp query-interval <interval>`
`no ip igmp query-interval`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	Query interval value in seconds, in the range <2-18000>.

Default The default IGMP query interval is 125 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP. Note that the IGMP query interval is automatically set to a greater value than the IGMP query max response time.

For example, if you set the IGMP query max response time to 2 seconds using the [ip igmp query-max-response-time](#) command, and the IGMP query interval is currently less than 3 seconds, then the IGMP query interval period will be automatically reconfigured to be 3 seconds, so it is greater than the IGMP query maximum response time.

Use the **ip igmp query-interval** command when a non-default interval for IGMP General Query messages is required.

The [ip igmp query-holdtime](#) command can occasionally delay the sending of IGMP Queries.

Examples The following example changes the period between IGMP host-query messages to 3 minutes (180 seconds) for VLAN interface vlan20:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 180
```

The following example resets the period between sending IGMP host-query messages to the default (125 seconds) for VLAN interface vlan20:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-interval
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
 `show running-config`

**Related
Commands** `ip igmp query-holdtime`
 `ip igmp query-max-response-time`
 `ip igmp startup-query-interval`

ip igmp query-max-response-time

Overview Use this command to configure the maximum response time advertised in IGMP Queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

NOTE: The IGMP query maximum response time must be less than the IGMP query interval.

Syntax `ip igmp query-max-response-time <response-time>`
`no ip igmp query-max-response-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><response-time></code>	Response time value in seconds, in the range <1-3180>.

Default The default IGMP query maximum response time is 10 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP. Note that the IGMP query interval is automatically set to a greater value than the IGMP query maximum response time.

For example, if you set the IGMP query interval to 3 seconds using the `ip igmp query-interval` command, and the current IGMP query interval is less than 3 seconds, then the IGMP query maximum response time will be automatically reconfigured to be 2 seconds, so it is less than the IGMP query interval time.

To get the network to converge faster, use the `ip igmp query-max-response-time` command and set a low response time value, such as one or two seconds, so that the clients will respond immediately with a report as a response to the IGMP Queries.

Examples The following example configures a maximum response time of 8 seconds for VLAN interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 8
```

The following example restores the default maximum response time of 10 seconds for VLAN interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp query-max-response-time
```

**Validation
Commands** show ip igmp interface
 show running-config

**Related
Commands** ip igmp query-interval

ip igmp ra-option (Router Alert)

Overview Use this command to enable strict Router Alert (RA) option validation. With strict RA option enabled, IGMP packets without RA options are ignored.

Syntax ip igmp ra-option
no ip igmp ra-option

Default The default state of RA validation is unset.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP and IGMP Snooping.

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp ra-option

ip igmp robustness-variable

Overview Use this command to change the robustness variable value on a VLAN interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

Syntax `ip igmp robustness-variable <1-7>`
`no ip igmp robustness-variable`

Parameter	Description
<1-7>	The robustness variable value.

Default The default robustness variable value is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP and IGMP Snooping.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp robustness-variable 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan20
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp robustness-variable 3
```

Validation Commands `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

ip igmp snooping

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled at the device level. When this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled for the specified VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to either globally disable IGMP Snooping, or disable IGMP Snooping on a specified interface.

NOTE: *IGMP snooping cannot be disabled on an interface if IGMP snooping has already been disabled globally. IGMP snooping can be disabled on both an interface and globally if disabled on the interface first and then disabled globally.*

Syntax `ip igmp snooping`
`no ip igmp snooping`

Default By default, IGMP Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage For IGMP snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default.)

Both IGMP snooping and MLD snooping must be enabled globally on the device for IGMP snooping to operate. MLD snooping is also enabled by default. To enable it if it has been disabled, use the [ipv6 mld snooping](#) command in Global Configuration mode.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping
```

Related Commands [ipv6 mld snooping](#)
[show ip igmp interface](#)
[show running-config](#)

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing. The IGMP group-membership entry is removed as soon as an IGMP leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping fast-leave`
`no ip igmp snooping fast-leave`

Default IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This IGMP Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

Example This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

ip igmp snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a multicast router port for IGMP Snooping for an interface. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the port as a multicast router port.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>`
`no ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>`

Parameter	Description

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example This example shows the switch port interface `port1.0.2` statically configured to be a multicast router interface for the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port1.0.2
```

Related Commands [show ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

ip igmp snooping querier

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP querier operation when no multicast routing protocol is configured. When enabled, the IGMP Snooping querier sends out periodic IGMP queries for all interfaces. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP querier configuration.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping querier`
`no ip igmp snooping querier`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage The IGMP Snooping querier uses the 0.0.0.0 Source IP address because it only masquerades as a proxy IGMP querier for faster network convergence.

It does not start, or automatically cease, the IGMP Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router.

If an IP address is assigned to a VLAN, which has IGMP querier enabled on it, then the IGMP Snooping querier uses the VLAN's IP address as the Source IP Address in IGMP queries.

The IGMP Snooping Querier will not stop sending IGMP Queries if there is another IGMP Snooping Querier in the network with a lower Source IP Address.

NOTE: Do not enable the IGMP Snooping Querier feature on a Layer 2 device when there is an operational IGMP Querier in the network.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface vlan2`
`awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping querier`

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Overview Use this command to enable report suppression for IGMP versions 1 and 2. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Report suppression stops reports being sent to an upstream multicast router port when there are already downstream ports for this group on this interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping report-suppression`
`no ip igmp snooping report-suppression`

Default Report suppression does not apply to IGMPv3, and is turned on by default for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example This example shows how to enable report suppression for IGMPv2 reports for the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping report-suppression
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

ip igmp snooping routermode

Overview Use this command to set the destination IP addresses as router multicast addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it to the default. You can also remove a specified IP address from a custom list of multicast addresses.

Syntax ip igmp snooping routermode
{all|default|ip|multicastrouter|address <ip-address>}
no ip igmp snooping routermode [address <ip-address>]

Parameter	Description
all	All reserved multicast addresses (224.0.0.x). Packets from all possible addresses in range 224.0.0.x are treated as coming from routers.
default	Default set of reserved multicast addresses. Packets from 224.0.0.1, 224.0.0.2, 224.0.0.4, 224.0.0.5, 224.0.0.6, 224.0.0.9, 224.0.0.13, 224.0.0.15 and 224.0.0.24 are treated as coming from routers.
ip	Custom reserved multicast addresses. Packets from custom IP address in the 224.0.0.x range are treated as coming from routers.
multicastrouter	Packets from DVMRP (224.0.0.4) and PIM (224.0.0.13) multicast addresses are treated as coming from routers.
address <ip-address>	Packets from the specified multicast address are treated as coming from routers. The address must be in the 224.0.0.x range.

Default The default routermode is **default** (not **all**) and shows the following reserved multicast addresses:

```
Router mode.....Def
Reserved multicast address
224.0.0.1
224.0.0.2
224.0.0.4
224.0.0.5
224.0.0.6
224.0.0.9
224.0.0.13
224.0.0.15
224.0.0.24
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set **ip igmp snooping routermode** for all default reserved addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping routermode default
```

To remove the multicast address 224.0.0.5 from the custom list of multicast addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping routermode address  
224.0.0.5
```

Related commands [ip igmp trusted](#)
[show ip igmp snooping routermode](#)

ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping TCN (Topology Change Notification) Query Solicitation feature. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, Query Solicitation is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation. When the no variant of this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, this overrides the Global Configuration mode setting and Query Solicitation is disabled.

Syntax `ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit`
`no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit`

Default IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is disabled by default on the device, unless the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree.

When the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or the device is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, then IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is enabled by default and cannot be disabled using the Global Configuration mode command. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled for specified VLANs using this command from the Interface Configuration mode. Select the VLAN you want to disable in Interface Configuration mode then issue the no variant of this command to disable the specified VLAN without disabling this feature for other VLANs.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage Once enabled, if the device is not an IGMP Querier, on detecting a topology change, the device generates IGMP Query Solicit messages that are sent to all the ports of the vlan configured for IGMP Snooping on the device.

On a device that is not the Master Node in an EPSR ring or the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, Query Solicitation can be disabled using the **no** variant of this command after being enabled.

If the device that detects a topology change is an IGMP Querier then the device will generate an IGMP Query message.

Note that the **no** variant of this command when issued in Global Configuration mode has no effect on a device that is the Master Node in an EPSR ring or on a device that is a Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree. Query Solicitation is not disabled for the device these instances. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled on a per-vlan basis from the Interface Configuration mode.

See the below state table that shows when Query Solicit messages are sent in these instances:

Command issued from Global Configuration	Device is STP Root Bridge or the EPSR Master Node	Command issued from Interface Configuration	IGMP Query Solicit message sent on VLAN
No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes	No	No
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

See the [IGMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for introductory information about the Query Solicitation feature.

Examples This example shows how to enable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation on a device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

This example shows how to disable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation on a device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

This example shows how to enable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation for the VLAN interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

This example shows how to disable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation for the VLAN interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

Validation Commands [show ip igmp interface](#)
[show running-config](#)

Related Commands [ip igmp query-holdtime](#)

ip igmp source-address-check

Overview This command enables the checking of the Source Address for an IGMP Report, rejecting any IGMP Reports originating on devices outside of the local subnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the checking of the Source Address for an IGMP Report, which allows IGMP Reports from devices outside of the local subnet.

Syntax `ip igmp source-address-check`
`no ip igmp source-address-check`

Default Source address checking for IGMP Reports is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This is a security feature, and should be enabled unless IGMP Reports from outside the local subnet are expected, for example, if Multicast VLAN Registration is active in the network.

The no variant of this command is required to disable the IGMP Report source address checking feature in networks that use Multicast VLAN Registration to allow IGMP Reports from devices outside of the local subnet.

Examples To deny IGMP Reports from outside the current subnet for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp source-address-check
```

To allow IGMP Reports from outside the current subnet for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp source-address-check
```

**Validation
Commands** `show ip igmp interface`
`show running-config`

ip igmp ssm-map enable

Overview Use this command to enable Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mapping on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable SSM mapping.

Syntax `ip igmp ssm-map enable`
`no ip igmp ssm-map enable`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP.

Example To enable SSM on the device enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp ssm-map enable
```

ip igmp static-group

Overview Use this command to statically configure multicast group membership entries on a VLAN interface, or to statically forward a multicast channel out a particular port or port range.

To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

To statically add a (*,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify only the multicast group address and the switch port range.

To statically add an (s,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify the multicast group address, the source IP address, and the switch port range.

To use Source Specific Multicast mapping to determine the source IP address of the multicast server use the **ssm-map** parameter instead of specifying the source IP address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

Syntax

```
ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source  
{<ip-source-addr>|ssm-map}] [interface <port>]  
no ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source  
{<ip-source-addr>|ssm-map}] [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Standard IP Multicast group address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static group member.
source	Optional.
<ip-source-addr>	Standard IP source address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate.
ssm-map	This parameter uses Source Specific Multicast (SSM) Mapping to determine the source IP address associated with the specified IP Multicast group address.
interface	Use this parameter to specify a specific switch port or switch port range to statically forward the multicast group out of. If not used, static configuration is applied on all ports in the VLAN.
<port>	The port or port range to statically forward the group out of. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to IGMP operation on a specific interface to statically add group and/or source records, or to IGMP Snooping on a VLAN interface to statically add group and/or source records.

Example The following example show how to statically add group and source records for IGMP on the VLAN interface vlan3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp static-group 226.1.2.4 source
10.2.3.4
```

ip igmp startup-query-count

Overview Use this command to configure the IGMP startup query count for an interface. The IGMP startup query count is the number of IGMP General Query messages sent by a querier at startup. The default IGMP startup query count is 2.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return an interface's configured IGMP startup query count to the default.

Syntax `ip igmp startup-query-count <startup-query-count>`
`no ip igmp startup-query-count`

Parameter	Description
<code><startup-query-count></code>	Specify the IGMP startup query count for a VLAN interface in the range <2-10> where 2 is the default IGMP query count.

Default The default IGMP startup query count is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Examples The following example shows how to configure the IGMP startup query count to 4 for the VLAN interface `vlan3`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp startup-query-count 4
```

The following example shows how to remove the IGMP startup query count for the VLAN interface `vlan3`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp startup-query-count
```

Related Commands [ip igmp last-member-query-count](#)
[ip igmp startup-query-interval](#)

ip igmp startup-query-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the IGMP startup query interval for an interface. The IGMP startup query interval is the amount of time in seconds between successive IGMP General Query messages sent by a querier during startup. The default IGMP startup query interval is one quarter of the IGMP query interval value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return an interface's configured IGMP startup query interval to the default.

Syntax `ip igmp startup-query-interval <startup-query-interval>`
`no ip igmp startup-query-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><startup-query-interval></code>	Specify the IGMP startup query interval for a VLAN interface in Interface Configuration mode in the range of <2-1800> seconds to be one quarter of the IGMP query interval value.

Default The default IGMP startup query interval is one quarter of the IGMP query interval value.

NOTE: *The IGMP startup query interval must be one quarter of the IGMP query interval.*

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Examples The following example shows how to configure the IGMP startup query interval to 15 seconds for the VLAN interface `vlan2` to be one quarter of the IGMP query interval value of 60 seconds:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp startup-query-interval 15
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 60
```

The following example shows how to remove the IGMP startup query interval for the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp startup-query-interval
```

Related Commands

- [ip igmp last-member-query-interval](#)
- [ip igmp query-interval](#)
- [ip igmp startup-query-count](#)

ip igmp trusted

Overview Use this command to allow IGMP to process packets received on certain trusted ports only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop IGMP from processing specified packets if the packets are received on the specified ports or aggregator.

Syntax `ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}`
`no ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}`

Parameter	Description
all	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive all IGMP and other routermode packets
query	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP queries
report	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP membership reports
routermode	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive routermode packets

Default By default, all ports and aggregators are trusted interfaces, so IGMP is allowed to process all IGMP query, report, and router mode packets arriving on all interfaces.

Mode Interface mode for one or more switch ports or aggregators

Usage Because all ports are trusted by default, use this command in its **no** variant to stop IGMP processing packets on ports you do not trust.

For example, you can use this command to make sure that only ports attached to approved IGMP routers are treated as router ports.

Example To stop ports port1.0.3-port1.0.6 from being treated as router ports by IGMP, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3-port1.0.6  
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp trusted routermode
```

Related Commands [ip igmp snooping routermode](#)

ip igmp version

Overview Use this command to set the current IGMP version (IGMP version 1, 2 or 3) on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default version.

Syntax `ip igmp version <1-3>`
`no ip igmp version`

Parameter	Description
<1-3>	IGMP protocol version number

Default The default IGMP protocol version number is 3.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to VLAN interfaces configured for IGMP.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface vlan5`
`awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2`

Validation Commands `show ip igmp interface`

show debugging igmp

Overview Use this command to display the IGMP debugging options set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show debugging igmp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the IGMP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging igmp
```

Output Figure 26-1: Example output from the **show debugging igmp** command

```
IGMP Debugging status:
  IGMP Decoder debugging is on
  IGMP Encoder debugging is on
  IGMP Events debugging is on
  IGMP FSM debugging is on
  IGMP Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug igmp](#)

show ip igmp groups

Overview Use this command to display the multicast groups with receivers directly connected to the router, and learned through IGMP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip igmp groups [<ip-address>|<interface> detail]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<code><interface></code>	Interface name for which to display local information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays local-membership information for all ports in all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ip igmp groups
```

Output Figure 26-2: Example output from the **show ip igmp groups** command

IGMP Connected Group Membership					
Group Address	Interface	Uptime	Expires	Last Reporter	
224.0.1.1	port1.0.1	00:00:09	00:04:17	10.10.0.82	
224.0.1.24	port1.0.2	00:00:06	00:04:14	10.10.0.84	
224.0.1.40	port1.0.3	00:00:09	00:04:15	10.10.0.91	
224.0.1.60	port1.0.3	00:00:05	00:04:15	10.10.0.7	
224.100.100.100	port1.0.1	00:00:11	00:04:13	10.10.0.91	
228.5.16.8	port1.0.3	00:00:11	00:04:16	10.10.0.91	
228.81.16.8	port1.0.7	00:00:05	00:04:15	10.10.0.91	
228.249.13.8	port1.0.3	00:00:08	00:04:17	10.10.0.91	
235.80.68.83	port1.0.11	00:00:12	00:04:15	10.10.0.40	
239.255.255.250	port1.0.3	00:00:12	00:04:15	10.10.0.228	
239.255.255.254	port1.0.12	00:00:08	00:04:13	10.10.0.84	

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show ip igmp groups** command

Parameter	Description
Group Address	Address of the multicast group.
Interface	Port through which the group is reachable.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show ip igmp groups** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Uptime	The time in weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds that this multicast group has been known to the device.
Expires	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the entry expires.
Last Reporter	Last host to report being a member of the multicast group.

show ip igmp interface

Overview Use this command to display the state of IGMP, IGMP Proxy service, and IGMP Snooping for a specified VLAN, or all VLANs. IGMP is shown as Active or Disabled in the show output.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip igmp interface [<interface>]

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following output shows IGMP interface status for **vlan2** (with IGMP Snooping enabled):

```
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)#ip igmp snooping
awplus(config-if)#exit
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
  IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
  IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
  IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
  IGMP robustness variable is 2
  IGMP last member query count is 2
  IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
  IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
  IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
  IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
  Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
  Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
  Source Address checking is enabled
IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
  IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
    Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
IGMP Snooping is enabled on this interface
  IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
awplus#
```

The following output shows IGMP interface status for **vlan2** (with IGMP Snooping disabled):

```
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)#no ip igmp snooping
awplus(config-if)#exit
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
  IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
  IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
  IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
  IGMP robustness variable is 2
  IGMP last member query count is 2
  IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
  IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
  IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
  IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
  Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
  Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
  Source Address checking is enabled
  IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
  IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
    Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
  IGMP Snooping is not enabled on this interface
  IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
awplus#
```

The following command displays the IGMP interface status and Query Solicitation for **vlan3**:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan3
Interface vlan3 (Index 203)
  IGMP Enabled, Active, Querier, Version 3 (default)
  Internet address is 192.168.9.1
  IGMP interface has 256 group-record states
  IGMP activity: 51840 joins, 0 leaves
  IGMP robustness variable is 2
  IGMP last member query count is 2
  IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
  IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
  IGMP querier timeout is 250 seconds
  IGMP max query response time is 1 seconds
  Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
  Group Membership interval is 251 seconds
  Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
  IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
  IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally enabled
    Num. query-solicit packets: 1 sent, 10 recvd
  IGMP Snooping is enabled on this interface
  IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
  IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
awplus#
```

NOTE: Query Solicitation status information is highlighted in **bold** in the above output.

Use the **show ip igmp interface** command to validate that Query Solicitation is enabled and to show the number of query-solicit message packets sent and received on a VLAN.

**Related
Commands**

clear ip igmp
clear ip igmp group
clear ip igmp interface
ip igmp
ip igmp last-member-query-count
ip igmp last-member-query-interval
ip igmp querier-timeout
ip igmp query-holdtime
ip igmp query-interval
ip igmp query-max-response-time
ip igmp robustness-variable
ip igmp snooping
ip igmp snooping fast-leave
ip igmp snooping querier
ip igmp snooping report-suppression
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
ip igmp version

show ip igmp proxy

Overview Use this command to display the state of IGMP Proxy services for a specified interface or for all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp proxy
show ip igmp proxy groups [detail]
show ip igmp proxy groups <multicast-group> [detail]
show ip igmp proxy groups <vlan> [detail]
show ip igmp proxy groups <vlan> <multicast-group> [detail]
```

Parameter	Description
groups	Specify IGMP proxy group membership information.
detail	Specify detailed IGMPv3 source information.
<vlan>	Specify the name of a single VLAN interface, for example vlan1 .
<multicast-group>	Specify the IPv4 address in of the multicast group, in the format A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the state of IGMP Proxy services for all interfaces, enter the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy
```

To display the state of IGMP Proxy services for VLAN interface **vlan1**, enter the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy groups vlan1
```

To display the detailed state of IGMP Proxy services for VLAN interface **vlan1**, enter the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp proxy groups vlan1 detail
```

Related Commands [ip igmp proxy-service](#)

show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to display the multicast router ports, both static and dynamic, in a VLAN.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping mrouter [interface <interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>interface</code>	A specific interface.
<code><interface></code>	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all multicast router interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter
```

To show the multicast router interfaces in `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1
```

Output Figure 26-3: Example output from the `show ip igmp snooping mrouter` command

VLAN	Interface	Static/Dynamic
1	port1.0.5	Statically configured
200	port1.0.2	Statically configured

Figure 26-4: Example output from the `show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1` command

VLAN	Interface	Static/Dynamic
1	port1.0.5	Statically configured

Related Commands [ip igmp snooping mrouter](#)

show ip igmp snooping routermode

Overview Use this command to display the current routermode and the list of IP addresses set as router multicast addresses from the [ip igmp snooping routermode](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show ip igmp snooping routermode

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the routermode and the list of router multicast addresses, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping routermode
```

Output Figure 26-5: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping router mode** command

```
Router mode.....Def
Reserved multicast address

    224.0.0.1

    224.0.0.2

    224.0.0.4

    224.0.0.5

    224.0.0.6

    224.0.0.9

    224.0.0.13

    224.0.0.15

    224.0.0.24
```

Related Commands [ip igmp snooping routermode](#)

show ip igmp snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to display IGMP Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip igmp snooping statistics interface <interface-range> [group [<ip-address>]]`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Optionally specify the address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<interface>	Specify the name of the VLAN interface or interface range.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display IGMP statistical information for **vlan1** and **vlan2**, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping statistics interface vlan1-vlan2
```

Output Figure 26-6: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping statistics** command

```
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface:      port1.0.3
Group:         224.1.1.1
Uptime:        00:00:09
Group mode:    Exclude (Expires: 00:04:10)
Last reporter: 10.4.4.5
Source list is empty
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan2
Interface:      port1.0.4
Group:         224.1.1.2
Uptime:        00:00:19
Group mode:    Exclude (Expires: 00:05:10)
Last reporter: 10.4.4.6
Source list is empty
```

undebug igmp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug igmp` command.

27

MLD and MLD Snooping Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of configuration, clear, and show commands related to MLD and MLD Snooping.

The Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) module includes the MLD Proxy service and MLD Snooping functionality. Some of the following commands may have commonalities and restrictions; these are described under the Usage section for each command.

NOTE: *MLD and MLD Snooping commands only apply to switch ports, not ETH interfaces.*

IPv6 must be enabled on an interface with the `ipv6 enable` command, IPv6 forwarding must be enabled globally for routing IPv6 with the `ipv6 forwarding` command, and IPv6 multicasting must be enabled globally with the `ipv6 multicast-routing` command before using PIM-SMv6 commands.

The IPv6 Multicast addresses shown can be derived from IPv6 unicast prefixes as per RFC 3306. The IPv6 unicast prefix reserved for documentation is 2001:0db8::/32 as per RFC 3849. Using the base /32 prefix the IPv6 multicast prefix for 2001:0db8::/32 is ff3x:20:2001:0db8::/64. Where an RP address is 2001:0db8::1 the embedded RP multicast prefix is ff7x:120:2001:0db8::/96. For ASM (Any-Source Multicast) the IPv6 multicast addresses allocated for documentation purposes are ff0x::0db8:0:0/96 as per RFC 6676. This is a /96 prefix so that it can be used with group IDs as per RFC 3307. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes), nor should they appear in any public network.

The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

- Command List**
- “`clear ipv6 mld`” on page 1346
 - “`clear ipv6 mld group`” on page 1347
 - “`clear ipv6 mld interface`” on page 1348

- [“debug mld”](#) on page 1349
- [“ipv6 mld”](#) on page 1352
- [“ipv6 mld last-member-query-count”](#) on page 1353
- [“ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval”](#) on page 1354
- [“ipv6 mld querier-timeout”](#) on page 1355
- [“ipv6 mld query-interval”](#) on page 1356
- [“ipv6 mld query-max-response-time”](#) on page 1357
- [“ipv6 mld robustness-variable”](#) on page 1358
- [“ipv6 mld snooping”](#) on page 1359
- [“ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave”](#) on page 1361
- [“ipv6 mld snooping mrouter”](#) on page 1362
- [“ipv6 mld snooping querier”](#) on page 1364
- [“ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression”](#) on page 1365
- [“ipv6 mld ssm-map enable”](#) on page 1367
- [“ipv6 mld static-group”](#) on page 1368
- [“ipv6 mld version”](#) on page 1370
- [“show debugging mld”](#) on page 1371
- [“show ipv6 mld groups”](#) on page 1372
- [“show ipv6 mld interface”](#) on page 1373
- [“show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter”](#) on page 1374
- [“show ipv6 mld snooping statistics”](#) on page 1375

clear ipv6 mld

Overview Use this command to clear all MLD local memberships on all interfaces.

Syntax `clear ipv6 mld`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 mld`

**Related
Commands** [clear ipv6 mld group](#)
[clear ipv6 mld interface](#)

clear ipv6 mld group

Overview Use this command to clear MLD specific local-membership(s) on all interfaces, for a particular group.

Syntax `clear ipv6 mld group {*|<ipv6-address>}`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all groups on all interfaces. This is an alias to the clear ipv6 mld command.
<ipv6-address>	Specify the group address for which MLD local-memberships are to be cleared from all interfaces. Specify the IPv6 multicast group address in the format in the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 mld group *`

Related Commands [clear ipv6 mld](#)
[clear ipv6 mld interface](#)

clear ipv6 mld interface

Overview Use this command to clear MLD interface entries.

Syntax `clear ipv6 mld interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Specifies name of the interface; all groups learned from this interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 mld interface vlan2`

Related Commands [clear ipv6 mld](#)
[clear ipv6 mld group](#)

debug mld

Overview Use this command to enable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

Syntax `debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`
`no debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}`

Parameter	Description
all	Debug all MLD.
decode	Debug MLD decoding.
encode	Debug MLD encoding.
events	Debug MLD events.
fsm	Debug MLD Finite State Machine (FSM).
tib	Debug MLD Tree Information Base (TIB).

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld decode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld encode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld events
```

Output

```
Warning: Console logging enabled
awplus#05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-DECODE] Dec V2 Grp Rec: Grp ff08::1 on
port2.0.1
05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-DECODE] Dec V2 Grp Rec: G-Rec not found! on
port2.0.1 for ff08::1
05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] Process Event: I=port2.0.1, G=ff08::1, State:
Include, Event: Change To Include
05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] State Change: Include(1)->Include(1)
05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Grp - Src Report: HST-IF vlan1: No
Router Ports found
05:15:00 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-DECODE] Socket Read: Ignoring MLD Message on L3
socketsince Snooping is enabled on vlan1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-DECODE] Dec V2 Grp Rec: Grp ff08::1 on port2.0.1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] MLD Enc Hdr: MLD Listener Query Checksum
=8511, MsgLen=60
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Group - Source Query: Sent G-S Query
on port2.0.1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] State Change: Include(1)->Exclude(2)
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-TIB] Source Rec Del: S=2002::3 Intf=vlan1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Group Report: HST-IF vlan1: No Router
Ports found
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-DECODE] Socket Read: Ignoring MLD Message on L3
socketsince Snooping is enabled on vlan1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Grp - Src Report Rexmit: Exipry for Grp
ff08::1 on vlan1
05:15:01 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Grp - Src Report Rexmit: Group-Source
Report Rexmit failed(-16)
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Grp - Src Query Rexmit: Exipry for Grp
ff08::1 on port2.0.1
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] MLD Enc Hdr: MLD Listener Query
Checksum=8511, MsgLen=60
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Group - Source Query: Sent G-S Query
on port2.0.1
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Grp Report Rexmit: Exipry for Grp ff08::
1 on vlan1
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Group Report: HST-IF vlan1: No Router
Ports found
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Grp - Src Report Rexmit: Exipry for Grp
```

```
ff08::1 on vlan1
05:15:02 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-TIB] Source Rec Del: S=2002::3 Intf=vlan1
05:15:03 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Src - Rec Liveness Timer: Exipry for Src
  2002::3 on port2.0.1
005:15:03 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] Process Event: I=port2.0.1, G=ff08::1,
State: Exclude, Event: Source Tmr Expiry
05:15:03 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] State Change: Exclude(2)->Exclude(2)
05:15:03 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-FSM] Host Process Event: I=vlan1, G=ff08::1,
05:15:06 awplus appmond[1244]: monitoring imi memory usage (max:51200000 kB)
05:15:06 awplus appmond[1244]: monitoring rmond memory usage (max:51200000 kB)
05:15:06 awplus appmond[1244]: monitoring lldpd memory usage (max:51200000 kB)
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Querier Timer: Exipry on port2.0.1, Send
ing General Query 05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] MLD Enc Hdr: MLD Listener
Query Checksum
=14706, MsgLen=28
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Gen Query: Sent General Query on
port2.0.1, ret=90
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Querier Timer: Exipry on port2.0.1,
Sending General Query
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] MLD Enc Hdr: MLD Listener Query Checksum
=14706, MsgLen=28
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Gen Query: Sent General Query on
port2.0.1, ret=90
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-EVENTS] Querier Timer: Exipry on port2.0.1,
Sending General Query
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] MLD Enc Hdr: MLD Listener Query Checksum
=14706, MsgLen=28
05:15:06 awplus NSM[1406]: [MLD-ENCODE] Send Gen Query: Sent General Query on po
rt2.0.1, ret=90
```

Related [show debugging mld](#)
Commands

ipv6 mld

Overview Use this command to enable the MLD protocol operation on an interface. This command enables MLD protocol operation in stand-alone mode, and can be used to learn local-membership information prior to enabling a multicast routing protocol on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return all MLD related configuration to the default (including MLD Snooping).

NOTE: See the limits for MLD interfaces depending on the number of VLANs, ports, static and dynamic groups as shown in the product data sheet for your switch.

There is a 100 MLD interface limit when applying MLD commands to multiple VLANs. Only the first 100 VLANs have the required multicast structures added to the interfaces that allow multicast routing.

The device has a 512 MLD group limit for (, G) and (S,G) entries.*

Syntax `ipv6 mld`
`no ipv6 mld`

Default MLD is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage MLD requires memory for storing data structures, as well as the hardware tables to implement hardware routing. As the number of ports, VLANs, static and dynamic groups increases then more memory is consumed. You can track the memory used for MLD with the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools nsm | grep MLD
```

Static and dynamic groups (LACP), ports and VLANs are not limited for MLD. For VLANs, this allows you to configure MLD across more VLANs with fewer ports per VLAN, or fewer VLANs with more ports per VLAN. For LACPs, you can configure MLD across more LACP groups with fewer ports per LACP, or fewer LACP groups with more ports per LACP.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld
```

ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

Overview Use this command to set the last-member query-count value.
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 mld last-member-query-count <value>`
`no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count`

Parameter	Description
<code><value></code>	Count value. Valid values are from 2 to 7.

Default The default last-member query-count value is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld last-member-query-count 3
```

ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the interval at which the router sends MLD group-specific host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set this frequency to the default.

Syntax `ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval <milliseconds>`
`no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><milliseconds></code>	The time delay between successive query messages (in milliseconds). Valid values are from 1000 to 25500 milliseconds.

Default 1000 milliseconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval 2000
```

ipv6 mld querier-timeout

Overview Use this command to configure the timeout period before the router takes over as the querier for the interface after the previous querier has stopped querying.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

Syntax `ipv6 mld querier-timeout <seconds>`
`no ipv6 mld querier-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	Number of seconds that the router waits after the previous querier has stopped querying before it takes over as the querier. Valid values are from 2 to 65535 seconds.

Default 255 seconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

Example The following example configures the router to wait 120 seconds from the time it received the last query before it takes over as the querier for the interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld querier-timeout 120
```

Related Commands [ipv6 mld query-interval](#)

ipv6 mld query-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the frequency of sending MLD host query messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default frequency.

Syntax `ipv6 mld query-interval <seconds>`
`no ipv6 mld query-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	Variable that specifies the time delay between successive MLD host query messages (in seconds). Valid values are from 1 to 18000 seconds.

Default The default query interval is 125 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

Example The following example changes the frequency of sending MLD host-query messages to 2 minutes:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-interval 120
```

Related Commands [ipv6 mld querier-timeout](#)

ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

Overview Use this command to configure the maximum response time advertised in MLD queries.

Use the **no** variant of with this command to restore the default.

Syntax `ipv6 mld query-max-response-time <seconds>`
`no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	Maximum response time (in seconds) advertised in MLD queries. Valid values are from 1 to 240 seconds.

Default 10 seconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

Example The following example configures a maximum response time of 8 seconds:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-max-response-time 8
```

ipv6 mld robustness-variable

Overview Use this command to change the robustness variable value on an interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 mld robustness-variable <value>`
`no ipv6 mld robustness-variable`

Default The default robustness variable value is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld robustness-variable 3
```

ipv6 mld snooping

Overview Use this command to enable MLD Snooping. When this command is issued in the Global Configuration mode, MLD Snooping is enabled globally for the device. When this command is issued in Interface mode for a VLAN then MLD Snooping is enabled for the specified VLAN. Note that MLD Snooping is enabled on the VLAN only if it is enabled globally and on the VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable MLD Snooping in Global Configuration mode, or for the specified VLAN interface in Interface mode.

NOTE: See the limits for MLD interfaces depending on the number of VLANs, ports, static and dynamic groups as shown in the product data sheet for your switch.

There is a 100 MLD interface limit when applying MLD commands to multiple VLANs. Only the first 100 VLANs have the required multicast structures added to the interfaces that allow multicast routing.

The device has a 512 MLD group limit for (, G) and (S,G) entries.*

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping`
`no ipv6 mld snooping`

Default By default, MLD Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage For MLD Snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default).

MLD requires memory for storing data structures, as well as the hardware tables to implement hardware routing. As the number of ports, VLANs, static and dynamic groups increases then more memory is consumed. You can track the memory used for MLD with the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools nsm | grep MLD
```

Static and dynamic groups (LACP), ports and VLANs are not limited for MLD. For VLANs, this allows you to configure MLD across more VLANs with fewer ports per VLAN, or fewer VLANs with more ports per VLAN. For LACPs, you can configure MLD across more LACP groups with fewer ports per LACP, or fewer LACP groups with more ports per LACP.

Examples To configure MLD Snooping on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To configure MLD Snooping on the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping for the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

To configure MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

Overview Use this command to enable MLD Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing; the MLD group-membership is removed as soon as an MLD leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`
`no ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave`

Default MLD Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

Examples This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface `vlan2`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface `vlan2- vlan4`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter

Overview Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a Multicast Router interface for MLD Snooping within the specified VLAN.

See detailed usage notes below to configure static multicast router ports when using static IPv6 multicast routes with EPSR, and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the interface as a Multicast Router interface.

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface <port>`
`no ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface <port>`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specify the name of the port.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This MLD Snooping command statically configures a switch port as a Multicast Router interface.

Note that if static IPv6 multicast routing is being used with EPSR and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN, then multicast router (mrrouter) ports must be statically configured. This minimizes disruption for multicast traffic in the event of ring failure or restoration.

When configuring the EPSR data VLAN, statically configure mrrouter ports so that the multicast router can be reached in either direction around the EPSR ring.

For example, if port1.0.1 and port1.0.6 are ports on an EPSR data VLAN vlan101, which is the destination for a static IPv6 multicast route, then configure both ports as multicast router (mrrouter) ports as shown in the example commands listed below:

Output Figure 27-1: Example **ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter** commands when static IPv6 multicast routing is being used and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface vlan101
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface port1.0.6
```

Examples This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 multicast route](#)

ipv6 mld snooping querier

Overview Use this command to enable MLD querier operation on a subnet (VLAN) when no multicast routing protocol is configured in the subnet (VLAN). When enabled, the MLD Snooping querier sends out periodic MLD queries for all interfaces on that VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MLD querier configuration.

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping querier`
`no ipv6 mld snooping querier`

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface.

Usage This command can only be configured on a single VLAN interface - not on multiple VLANs.

The MLD Snooping querier uses the 0.0.0.0 Source IP address because it only masquerades as an MLD querier for faster network convergence.

The MLD Snooping querier does not start, or automatically cease, the MLD Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router. It restarts as an MLD Snooping querier if no queries are seen within the other querier interval.

Do not enable MLD Snooping querier if you have already enabled MLD on your device.

Do not enable MLD Snooping querier on your device and then enable MLD afterwards.

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# interface vlan2`
`awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping querier`

ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression

Overview Use this command to enable report suppression from hosts for Multicast Listener Discovery version 1 (MLDv1) on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax `ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression`
`no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression`

Default Report suppression does not apply to MLDv2, and is turned on by default for MLDv1 reports.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces. MLDv1 Snooping maybe configured to suppress reports from hosts. When a querier sends a query, only the first report for particular set of group(s) from a host will be forwarded to the querier by the MLD Snooping device. Similar reports (to the same set of groups) from other hosts, which would not change group memberships in the querier, will be suppressed by the MLD Snooping device to prevent 'flooding' of query responses.

Examples This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

ipv6 mld ssm-map enable

Overview Use this command to enable the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mapping feature on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SSM mapping feature on the device.

Syntax `ipv6 mld ssm-map enable`
`no ipv6 mld ssm-map enable`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables the SSM mapping feature for group members in the defined SSM range.

Example This example shows how to enable the MLD SSM mapping feature on the device.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld ssm-map enable
```

ipv6 mld static-group

Overview Use this command to statically configure IPv6 group membership entries on an interface. To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

Syntax `ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source <ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]`
`no ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source <ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-group-address></code>	Specify a standard IPv6 Multicast group address to be configured as a static group member. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<code><ipv6-source-address></code>	Optional. Specify a standard IPv6 source address to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<code><port></code>	Optional. Physical interface. This parameter specifies a physical port. If this parameter is used, the static configuration is applied to just to that physical interface. If this parameter is not used, the static configuration is applied on all ports in the VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to MLD Snooping on a VLAN interface to statically add groups and/or source records.

Examples To add a static group record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10
```

To add a static group and source record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 source
fe80::2fd:6cff:fe1c:b
```

To add a static group record on a specific port on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 interface
port1.0.4
```

ipv6 mld version

Overview Use this command to set the current MLD protocol version on an interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default version on an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 mld version <version>`
`no ipv6 mld version`

Parameter	Description
<code><version></code>	MLD protocol version number. Valid version numbers are 1 and 2

Default The default MLD protocol version number is 2.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols, MLD Snooping. Note this command is intended for use where there is another querier (when there is another device with MLD enabled) on the same link that can only operate with MLD version 1. Otherwise, the default MLD version 2 is recommended for performance.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld version 1
```

show debugging mld

Overview Use this command to display the MLD debugging modes enabled with the [debug mld](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging mld`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show debugging mld`

Output

```
show debugging mld
MLD Debugging status:
  MLD Decoder debugging is on
  MLD Encoder debugging is on
  MLD Events debugging is on
  MLD FSM debugging is on
  MLD Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug mld](#)

show ipv6 mld groups

Overview Use this command to display the multicast groups that have receivers directly connected to the router and learned through MLD.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld groups [<ipv6-address>|<interface>] [detail]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-address>	Optional. Specify Address of the multicast group in format X:X::X:X.
<interface>	Optional. Specify the Interface name for which to display local information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups
```

Output Figure 27-2: Example output for **show ipv6 mld groups**

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld groups
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address          Last Reporter          Interface              Uptime    Expires
ff08::1                fe80::200:1ff:fe20:b5ac  vlan10 (port1.0.1)    00:07:27 00:03:10
```

The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups detail
```


show ipv6 mld interface

Overview Use this command to display the state of MLD and MLD Snooping for a specified interface, or all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld interface [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays MLD interface status on all interfaces enabled for MLD:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld interface
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld interface

Interface vlan1 (Index 301)
  MLD Enabled, Active, Querier, Version 2 (default)
  Internet address is fe80::215:77ff:fec9:7468
  MLD interface has 0 group-record states
  MLD activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
  MLD robustness variable is 2
  MLD last member query count is 2
  MLD query interval is 125 seconds
  MLD querier timeout is 255 seconds
  MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
  Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
  Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
  MLD Snooping is globally enabled
  MLD Snooping is enabled on this interface
  MLD Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
  MLD Snooping querier is enabled
  MLD Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to display the multicast router interfaces, both configured and learned, in a VLAN. If you do not specify a VLAN interface then all the VLAN interfaces are displayed.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Optional. Specify the name of the VLAN interface. Note: If you do not specify a single VLAN interface, then all VLAN interfaces are shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays the multicast router interfaces in `vlan2`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan2
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan2
VLAN      Interface      Static/Dynamic
2         port1.0.2     Dynamically Learned
2         port1.0.3     Dynamically Learned
```

The following command displays the multicast router interfaces for all VLAN interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
VLAN      Interface      Static/Dynamic
2         port1.0.2     Dynamically Learned
2         port1.0.3     Dynamically Learned
3         port1.0.4     Statically Assigned
3         port1.0.5     Statically Assigned
```

show ipv6 mld snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to display MLD Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays MLDv2 statistical information for `vlan1`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
MLD Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface:      port1.0.1
Group:         ff08::1
Uptime:        00:02:18
Group mode:    Include ()
Last reporter: fe80::eecd:6dff:fe6b:4783
Group source list: (R - Remote, M - SSM Mapping, S - Static )
  Source Address      Uptime    v2 Exp    Fwd  Flags
  2001:db8::1         00:02:18  00:02:02 Yes   R
  2001:db8::3         00:02:18  00:02:02 Yes   R
```

28

PIM-SM Commands

introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of PIM-SM commands. For commands common to PIM-SM and PIM-DM, see the [Multicast Commands](#) chapter.

- Command List**
- “clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *” on page 1378
 - “clear ip mroute pim sparse-mode” on page 1379
 - “debug pim sparse-mode” on page 1380
 - “debug pim sparse-mode timer” on page 1381
 - “ip pim anycast-rp” on page 1383
 - “ip pim bsr-border” on page 1384
 - “ip pim bsr-candidate” on page 1385
 - “ip pim cisco-register-checksum” on page 1386
 - “ip pim crp-cisco-prefix” on page 1387
 - “ip pim dr-priority” on page 1388
 - “ip pim exclude-genid” on page 1389
 - “ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected (PIM-SM)” on page 1390
 - “ip pim hello-holdtime (PIM-SM)” on page 1391
 - “ip pim hello-interval (PIM-SM)” on page 1392
 - “ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority” on page 1393
 - “ip pim jp-timer” on page 1394
 - “ip pim register-rate-limit” on page 1395
 - “ip pim register-rp-reachability” on page 1396
 - “ip pim register-source” on page 1397

- [“ip pim register-suppression”](#) on page 1398
- [“ip pim rp-address”](#) on page 1399
- [“ip pim rp-candidate”](#) on page 1400
- [“ip pim rp-register-kat”](#) on page 1401
- [“ip pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1402
- [“ip pim sparse-mode passive”](#) on page 1403
- [“ip pim spt-threshold”](#) on page 1404
- [“ip pim ssm”](#) on page 1405
- [“show debugging pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1406
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router”](#) on page 1407
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode interface”](#) on page 1408
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail”](#) on page 1409
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode local-members”](#) on page 1410
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode mroute”](#) on page 1412
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail”](#) on page 1414
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor”](#) on page 1416
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop”](#) on page 1417
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash”](#) on page 1418
- [“show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping”](#) on page 1419
- [“undebug all pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1420

clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *

Overview Use this command to clear all Rendezvous Point (RP) sets learned through the PIMv2 Bootstrap Router (BSR).

Syntax `clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all RP sets.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage For multicast clients, note that one router will be automatically or statically designated as the RP, and all routers must explicitly join through the RP. A Designated Router (DR) sends periodic Join/Prune messages toward a group-specific RP for each group that it has active members.

For multicast sources, note that the Designated Router (DR) unicasts Register messages to the RP encapsulating the data packets from the multicast source. The RP forwards decapsulated data packets toward group members.

Example `awplus# clear ip pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *`

clear ip mroute pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to clear all multicast route table entries learned through PIM-SM for a specified multicast group address, and optionally a specified multicast source address.

Syntax `clear ip mroute <Group-IP-address> pim sparse-mode`
`clear ip mroute <Group-IP-address> <Source-IP-address> pim sparse-mode`

Parameter	Description
<code><Group-IP-address></code>	Specify a multicast group IPv6 address, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<code><Source-IP-address></code>	Specify a source group IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ip mroute pim sparse-mode 224.0.0.0`
`awplus# clear ip mroute 192.168.7.1 pim sparse-mode 224.0.0.0`

debug pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to activate/de-activate all PIM-SM debugging.

Syntax `debug pim sparse-mode [all] [events] [mfc] [mib] [nexthop] [nsm] [packet] [state] [mtrace]`
`no debug pim sparse-mode [all] [events] [mfc] [mib] [nexthop] [nsm] [packet] [state] [mtrace]`

Parameter	Description
all	Activates/deactivates all PIM-SM debugging.
events	Activates debug printing of events.
mfc	Activates debug printing of MFC (Multicast Forwarding Cache in kernel) add/delete/updates.
mib	Activates debug printing of PIM-SM MIBs.
nexthop	Activates debug printing of PIM-SM next hop communications.
nsm	Activates debugging of PIM-SM Network Services Module communications.
packet	Activates debug printing of incoming and/or outgoing packets.
state	Activates debug printing of state transition on all PIM-SM FSMs.
mtrace	Activates debug printing of multicast traceroute.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# debug pim sparse-mode all`

Related Commands [show debugging pim sparse-mode](#)
[undebug all pim sparse-mode](#)

debug pim sparse-mode timer

Overview Use this command to enable debugging for the specified PIM-SM timers. Use the **no** variants of this command to disable debugging for the specified PIM-SM timers.

Syntax

```
debug pim sparse-mode timer assert [at]
no debug pim sparse-mode timer assert [at]
debug pim sparse-mode timer bsr [bst|crp]
no debug pim sparse-mode timer bsr [bst|crp]
debug pim sparse-mode timer hello [ht|nlt|tht]
no debug pim sparse-mode timer hello [ht|nlt|tht]
debug pim sparse-mode timer joinprune [jt|et|ppt|kat|ot]
no debug pim sparse-mode timer joinprune [jt|et|ppt|kat|ot]
debug pim sparse-mode timer register [rst]
no debug pim sparse-mode timer register [rst]
```

Parameter	Description
assert	Enable or disable debugging for the Assert timers.
at	Enable or disable debugging for the Assert Timer.
bsr	Enable or disable debugging for the specified Bootstrap Router timer, or all Bootstrap Router timers.
bst	Enable or disable debugging for the Bootstrap Router: Bootstrap Timer.
crp	Enable or disable debugging for the Bootstrap Router: Candidate-RP Timer.
hello	Enable or disable debugging for the specified Hello timer, or all Hello timers.
ht	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Hello Timer.
nlt	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Neighbor Liveness Timer.
tht	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Triggered Hello Timer.
joinprune	Enable or disable debugging for the specified JoinPrune timer, or all JoinPrune timers.
jt	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: upstream Join Timer.
et	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: Expiry Timer.
ppt	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: PrunePending Timer.
kat	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: KeepAlive Timer.

Parameter	Description
ot	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: Upstream Override Timer.
register	Enable or disable debugging for the Register timers.
rst	Enable or disable debugging for the Register timer: Register Stop Timer.

Default By default, all debugging is disabled.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable debugging for the PIM-SM Bootstrap Router bootstrap timer, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# debug pim sparse-mode timer bsr bst
```

To enable debugging for the PIM-SM Hello: neighbor liveness timer, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# debug pim sparse-mode timer hello ht
```

To enable debugging for the PIM-SM Joinprune expiry timer, use the command:

```
awplus# debug pim sparse-mode timer joinprune et
```

To disable debugging for the PIM-SM Register timer, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug pim sparse-mode timer register
```

Related Commands [show debugging pim sparse-mode](#)

ip pim anycast-rp

Overview Use this command to configure Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point) in a RP set.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration.

Syntax `ip pim anycast-rp <anycast-rp-address> <member-rp-address>`
`no ip pim anycast-rp <anycast-rp-address> [<member-rp-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><anycast-rp-address></code>	<A.B.C.D> Specify an anycast IP address to configure an Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point) in a RP set.
<code><member-rp-address></code>	<A.B.C.D> Specify an Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point) address to configure an Anycast RP in a RP set.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Anycast is a network addressing and routing scheme where data is routed to the nearest or best destination as viewed by the routing topology. Compared to unicast with a one-to-one association between network address and network endpoint, and multicast with a one-to-many association between network address and network endpoint; anycast has a one-to-many association between network address and network endpoint. For anycast, each destination address identifies a set of receiver endpoints, from which only one receiver endpoint is chosen.

Anycast is often implemented using BGP to simultaneously advertise the same destination IP address range from many sources, resulting in packets address to destination addresses in this range being routed to the nearest source announcing the given destination IP address.

Use this command to specify the Anycast RP configuration in the Anycast RP set. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Anycast RP configuration. Note that the member RP address is optional when using the **no** parameter to remove the Anycast RP configuration. removing the anycast RP address also removes the member RP address.

Examples The following example shows how to configure the Anycast RP address with **ip pim anycast-rp**:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim anycast-rp 1.1.1.1 10.10.10.10
```

The following example shows how to remove the Anycast RP in the RP set specifying only the anycast RP address with **no ip pim anycast-rp**, but not specifying the member RP address:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim anycast-rp 1.1.1.1
```

ip pim bsr-border

Overview Use the **ip pim bsr-border** command to prevent Bootstrap Router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through a VLAN interface. The BSR border is the border of the PIM domain.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configuration set with **ip pim bsr-border**.

Syntax `ip pim bsr-border`
`no ip pim bsr-border`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When this command is configured on a VLAN interface, no PIM version 2 BSR messages will be sent or received through the interface. Configure an interface bordering another PIM domain with this command to avoid BSR messages from being exchanged between the two PIM domains.

BSR messages should not be exchanged between different domains, because devices in one domain may elect Rendezvous Points (RPs) in the other domain, resulting in loss of isolation between the two PIM domains that would stop the PIM protocol from working as intended.

Examples The following example configures the VLAN interface `vlan2` to be the PIM domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim bsr-border
```

The following example removes the VLAN interface `vlan2` from the PIM domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim bsr-border
```

The following example configures the PPP interface `ppp0` to be the PIM domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim bsr-border
```

The following example removes the PPP interface `ppp0` from the PIM domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim bsr-border
```

ip pim bsr-candidate

Overview Use this command to give the device the candidate BSR (Bootstrap Router) status using the specified IP address mask of the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to withdraw the address of the interface from being offered as a BSR candidate.

Syntax `ip pim bsr-candidate <interface> [<hash>] [<priority>]`
`no ip pim bsr-candidate [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface. For instance, <code>vlan2</code> .
<hash>	<0-32> configure hash mask length for RP selection. The default hash value if you do not configure this parameter is 10.
<priority>	<0-255> configure priority for a BSR candidate. Note that you must also specify the <hash> (mask length) when specifying the <priority>. The default priority if you do not configure this parameter is 64.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default hash parameter value is 10 and the default priority parameter value is 64.

Examples To set the BSR candidate to the VLAN interface `vlan2`, with the optional mask length and BSR priority parameters, enter the commands shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate vlan2 20 30
```

To withdraw the address of `vlan2` from being offered as a BSR candidate, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim bsr-candidate vlan2
```

To set the BSR candidate to the PPP interface `ppp0`, with the optional mask length and BSR priority parameters, enter the commands shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate ppp0 20 30
```

To withdraw the address of `ppp0` from being offered as a BSR candidate, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim bsr-candidate ppp0
```

ip pim cisco-register-checksum

Overview Use this command to configure the option to calculate the Register checksum over the whole packet. This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this option.

Syntax ip pim cisco-register-checksum
no ip pim cisco-register-checksum

Default This command is disabled by default. By default, Register Checksum is calculated only over the header.

Mode Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim cisco-register-checksum

ip pim crp-cisco-prefix

Overview Use this command to interoperate with Cisco devices that conform to an earlier draft standard. Some Cisco devices might not accept candidate RPs with a group prefix number of zero. Note that the latest BSR specification prohibits sending RP advertisements with prefix 0. RP advertisements for the default IPv4 multicast group range 224/4 are sent with a prefix of 1.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default settings.

Syntax `ip pim crp-cisco-prefix`
`no ip pim crp-cisco-prefix`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Cisco's BSR code does not conform to the latest BSR draft. It does not accept candidate RPs with a group prefix number of zero. To make the candidate RP work with a Cisco BSR, use the **ip pim crp-cisco-prefix** command when interoperating with older versions of Cisco IOS.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim crp-cisco-prefix
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim crp-cisco-prefix
```

Related Commands [ip pim rp-candidate](#)

ip pim dr-priority

Overview Use this command to set the Designated Router priority value.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ip pim dr-priority <priority>`
`no ip pim dr-priority [<priority>]`

Parameter	Description
<priority>	<0-4294967294> The Designated Router priority value. A higher value has a higher preference.

Default The default is 1. The negated form of this command restores the value to the default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the Designated Router priority value to 11234 for the VLAN interface vlan2, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim dr-priority 11234
```

To disable the Designated Router priority value for the VLAN interface vlan2, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim dr-priority
```

To set the Designated Router priority value to 11234 for the PPP interface ppp0, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim dr-priority 11234
```

To disable the Designated Router priority value for the PPP interface ppp0, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim dr-priority
```

Related Commands [ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority](#)

ip pim exclude-genid

Overview Use this command to exclude the GenID option from Hello packets sent out by the PIM module on a particular interface. This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to default settings.

Syntax ip pim exclude-genid
no ip pim exclude-genid

Default By default, this command is disabled; the GenID option is included.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim exclude-genid
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim exclude-genid
```

ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected (PIM-SM)

Overview Use this command to configure PIM to treat all source traffic arriving on the interface as though it was sent from a host directly connected to the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure PIM to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected.

Syntax `ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected`
`no ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected`

Default The **no** variant of this command is the default behavior.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example To configure PIM to treat all sources as directly connected for VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected for VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM to treat all sources as directly connected for PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected for PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

ip pim hello-holdtime (PIM-SM)

Overview This command configures a hello-holdtime value. You cannot configure a hello-holdtime value that is less than the current hello-interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return it to its default of 3.5 * the current hello-interval.

Syntax `ip pim hello-holdtime <holdtime>`
`no ip pim hello-holdtime`

Parameter	Description
<code><holdtime></code>	<code><1-65535></code> The holdtime value in seconds (no fractional seconds are accepted).

Default The default hello-holdtime value is 3.5 * the current hello-interval. The default hello- holdtime is restored using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Each time the hello interval is updated, the hello holdtime is also updated, according to the following rules:

If the hello holdtime is not configured; or if the hello holdtime is configured and less than the current hello-interval value, it is modified to the (3.5 * hello interval). Otherwise, it retains the configured value.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim hello-holdtime 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim hello-holdtime 123
```

ip pim hello-interval (PIM-SM)

Overview This command configures a hello-interval value.
Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the hello-interval to the default.

Syntax `ip pim hello-interval <interval>`
`no ip pim hello-interval`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	<1-65535> The value in seconds (no fractional seconds accepted).

Default The default hello-interval value is 30 seconds. The default is restored using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When the hello interval is configured, and the hello holdtime is not configured, or when the configured hello-holdtime value is less than the new hello-interval value; the holdtime value is modified to the (3.5 * hello interval). Otherwise, the hello-holdtime value is the configured value.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim hello-interval 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim hello-interval 123
```

ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority

Overview Use this command to ignore the RP-SET priority value, and use only the hashing mechanism for RP selection.

This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this setting.

Syntax `ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority`
`no ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority`

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip pim ignore-rp-set-priority`

ip pim jp-timer

Overview Use this command to set the PIM-SM join/prune timer. Note that the value the device puts into the holdtime field of the join/prune packets it sends to its neighbors is 3.5 times the join/prune timer value set using this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the PIM-SM join/prune timer to its default value of 60 seconds, which corresponds to a join/prune packet holdtime of 210 seconds.

Syntax `ip pim jp-timer <1-65535>`
`no ip pim jp-timer [<1-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the join/prune timer value. The default value is 60 seconds.

Default The default join/prune timer value is 60 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the join/prune timer value to 300 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ip pim jp-timer 300
```

To return the join/prune timer to its default value of 60 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ip pim jp-timer
```

ip pim register-rate-limit

Overview Use this command to configure the rate of register packets sent by this DR, in units of packets per second.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the limit.

Syntax `ip pim register-rate-limit <1-65535>`
`no ip pim register-rate-limit`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65535></code>	Specifies the maximum number of packets that can be sent per second.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip pim register-rate-limit 3444`

ip pim register-rp-reachability

Overview Use this command to enable the RP reachability check for PIM Register processing at the DR. The default setting is no checking for RP-reachability.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this processing.

Syntax `ip pim register-rp-reachability`
`no ip pim register-rp-reachability`

Default This command is disabled; by default, there is no checking for RP-reachability.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip pim register-rp-reachability`

ip pim register-source

Overview Use this command to configure the source address of register packets sent by this DR, overriding the default source address, which is the address of the RPF interface toward the source host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to un-configure the source address of Register packets sent by this DR, reverting back to use the default source address that is the address of the RPF interface toward the source host.

Syntax `ip pim register-source [<source_address>|<interface>]`
`no ip pim register-source`

Parameter	Description
<code><source_address></code>	The IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be used as the source of the register packets.
<code><interface></code>	The name of the interface to be used as the source of the register packets.

Usage The configured address must be a reachable address to be used by the RP to send corresponding Register-Stop messages in response. It is normally the local loopback interface address, but can also be a physical address. This address must be advertised by unicast routing protocols on the DR. The configured interface does not have to be PIM enabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip pim register-source 10.10.1.3`

ip pim register-suppression

Overview Use this command to configure the register-suppression time, in seconds, overriding the default of 60 seconds. Configuring this value modifies register-suppression time at the DR. Configuring this value at the RP modifies the RP-keepalive-period value if the `ip pim rp-register-kat` command is not used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the value to its default of 60 seconds.

Syntax `ip pim register-suppression <1-65535>`
`no ip pim register-suppression`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Register suppression on time in seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# ip pim register-suppression 192`

ip pim rp-address

Overview Use this command to statically configure RP (Rendezvous Point) address for multicast groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a statically configured RP (Rendezvous Point) address for multicast groups.

Syntax `ip pim rp-address <ip-address> [override]`
`no ip pim rp-address <ip-address> [override]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IP address of Rendezvous Point, entered in the form A . B . C . D.
<code>override</code>	Enables statically defined RPs to override dynamically learned RPs.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The AlliedWare Plus™ PIM-SM implementation supports multiple static RPs. It also supports usage of static-RP and BSR mechanism simultaneously. The **ip pim rp-address** command is used to statically configure the RP address for multicast groups.

You need to understand the following information before using this command.

If the RP-address that is configured by the BSR, and the RP-address that is configured statically, are both available for a group range, then the RP-address configured through BSR is chosen over the statically configured RP-address.

Group mode and RP address mappings learned through BSR take precedence over mappings statistically defined by the `ip pim rp-address` command. Commands with the `override` keyword take precedence over dynamically learned mappings.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.3.4 4
```

Related Commands [ip pim rp-candidate](#)
[ip pim rp-register-kat](#)

ip pim rp-candidate

Overview Use this command to make the router an RP (Rendezvous Point) candidate, using the IP address of the specified interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the RP status set using the **ip pim rp-candidate** command.

Syntax `ip pim rp-candidate <interface> [priority <priority>|interval <interval>]`
`no ip pim rp-candidate [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name
<priority>	<0-255> configure priority for an RP candidate.
<interval>	advertisement interval specified in the range <1-16383> (in seconds).

Default The priority value for a candidate RP is 192 by default until specified using the **priority** parameter.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Note that issuing the command **ip pim rp-candidate <interface>** without optional **priority**, **interval**, or **grouplist** parameters will configure the candidate RP with a priority value of 192.

Examples To specify a priority of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim rp-candidate vlan2 priority 3
```

To stop the device from being an RP candidate on vlan2 , use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim rp-candidate vlan2
```

Related Commands [ip pim rp-address](#)
[ip pim rp-register-kat](#)

ip pim rp-register-kat

Overview Use this command to configure the Keep Alive Time (KAT) for (S,G) states at the RP (Rendezvous Point) to monitor PIM-SM Register packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the PIM-SM KAT timer to its default value of 210 seconds.

Syntax `ip pim rp-register-kat <1-65535>`
`no ip pim rp-register-kat`

Parameter	Description
<1-65536>	Specify the KAT timer in seconds. The default value is 210 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default PIM-SM KAT timer value is 210 seconds.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim rp-register-kat 3454
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim rp-register-kat
```

Related Commands [ip pim rp-address](#)
[ip pim rp-candidate](#)

ip pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to enable PIM-SM on the VLAN interface.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable PIM-SM on the VLAN interface.

Syntax ip pim sparse-mode
no ip pim sparse-mode

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim sparse-mode
```

ip pim sparse-mode passive

Overview Use this command to enable and disable passive mode operation for local members on the VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable passive mode operation for local members on the VLAN interface.

Syntax ip pim sparse-mode passive
no ip pim sparse-mode passive

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Passive mode essentially stops PIM transactions on the interface, allowing only IGMP mechanism to be active. To turn off passive mode, use the **no ip pim sparse-mode passive** or the **ip pim sparse-mode** command. To turn off PIM activities on the VLAN interface, use the **no ip pim sparse-mode** command.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip pim sparse-mode passive
```

ip pim spt-threshold

Overview This command turns on the ability for the last-hop PIM router to switch to SPT (shortest-path tree).

The **no** variant of this command turns off the ability for the last-hop PIM router to switch to SPT.

NOTE: *The switching to SPT happens either at the receiving of the first data packet, or not at all; it is not rate-based.*

Syntax ip pim spt-threshold
no ip pim spt-threshold

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the last-hop PIM-SM router to switch to SPT, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ip pim spt-threshold
```

To stop the last-hop PIM-SM router from being able to switch to SPT, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ip pim spt-threshold
```

Related Commands [ip pim spt-threshold group-list](#)

ip pim ssm

Overview Use this command to define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP multicast addresses. The default keyword defines the SSM range as 232/8.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SSM range.

Syntax `ip pim ssm default`
`no ip pim ssm`

Default By default, the command is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When an SSM range of IP multicast addresses is defined by the `ip pim ssm` command, the `no (*,G)` or `(S,G,rpt)` state will be initiated for groups in the SSM range.

The messages corresponding to these states will not be accepted or originated in the SSM range.

Examples The following commands show how to set PIM-SSM as default:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip pim ssm default
```

The following commands show how to disable PIM-SSM:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip pim ssm
```

show debugging pim sparse-mode

Overview This command displays the status of the debugging of the system.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show debugging pim sparse-mode

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display PIM-SM debugging settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging pim sparse-mode
```

Figure 28-1: Output from the **show debugging pim sparse-mode** command

```
Debugging status:
PIM event debugging is on
PIM Hello THT timer debugging is on

PIM event debugging is on

PIM MFC debugging is on

PIM state debugging is on

PIM packet debugging is on

PIM incoming packet debugging is on

PIM outgoing packet debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug pim sparse-mode](#)

show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router

Overview Use this command to show the Bootstrap Router (BSR) (v2) address.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 28-2: Output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode bsr-router** command

```
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
BSR address: 10.10.11.35 (?)
Uptime:      00:00:38, BSR Priority: 0, Hash mask length: 10
Expires:     00:01:32
Role: Non-candidate BSR
State: Accept Preferred
```

Related Commands [show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping](#)
[show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor](#)

show ip pim sparse-mode interface

Overview Use this command to show PIM-SM interface information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode interface`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about PIM-SM interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode interface
```

Output

```
Total configured interfaces: 16   Maximum allowed: 31
Total active interfaces:      12

Address          Interface VIFindex Ver/   Nbr   DR      DR
                  Mode     Count  Prior
192.168.1.53    vlan2    0      v2/S  2      2      192.168.1.53
192.168.10.53   vlan3    2      v2/S  0      2      192.168.10.53

... Note that this screen has been edited to remove any additional interfaces.
```

Related Commands

- [ip pim sparse-mode](#)
- [show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping](#)
- [show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor](#)

show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail

Overview Use this command to show detailed information on a PIM-SM interface.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 28-3: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode interface detail** command

```
vlan3 (vif 3):  
  Address 192.168.1.149, DR 192.168.1.149  
  Hello period 30 seconds, Next Hello in 15 seconds  
  Triggered Hello period 5 seconds  
  Neighbors:  
    192.168.1.22  
  
vlan2 (vif 0):  
  Address 10.10.11.149, DR 10.10.11.149  
  Hello period 30 seconds, Next Hello in 18 seconds  
  Triggered Hello period 5 seconds  
  Neighbors:  
    10.10.11.4
```

show ip pim sparse-mode local-members

Overview Use this command to show detailed local member information on a VLAN interface configured for PIM-SM. If you do not specify a VLAN interface then detailed local member information is shown for all VLAN interfaces configured for PIM-SM.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Optional Specify the interface. For instance, VLAN interface <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show detailed PIM-SM information for all PIM-SM configured VLAN interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members
```

Output Figure 28-4: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode local-members** command

```
awplus#show ip pim sparse-mode local-members
PIM Local membership information

vlan1:

    (*, 224.0.0.4) : Include

vlan203:

    (*, 223.0.0.3) : Include
```

Example To show detailed PIM-SMv6 information for the PIM-SM configured interface `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1
```

Output Figure 28-5: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1** command

```
awplus#show ip pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1
PIM Local membership information

vlan1:

    (*, 224.0.0.4) : Include
```

show ip pim sparse-mode mroute

Overview This command displays the IP multicast routing table, or the IP multicast routing table based on the specified address or addresses.

Two group addresses cannot be used simultaneously; two source addresses cannot be used simultaneously.

Note that when a feature license is enabled, the output for the **show ip pim sparse-mode mroute** command will only show 32 interfaces because of the terminal display width limit. Use the [show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail](#) command to display detailed entries of the IP multicast routing table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax

```
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute  
[<group-address>|<source-address>]  
  
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute [<source-address>  
<group-address>]  
  
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute [<group-address>  
<source-address>]
```

Parameter	Description
<group-address>	Group IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D. Based on the group and source address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.
<source-address>	Source IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D. Based on the source and group address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that when a feature license is enabled, the output for [show ip pim sparse-mode mroute](#) command will only show 32 interfaces because of the terminal display width limit. Use the [show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail](#) command to display detailed entries of the IP multicast routing table.

Examples

```
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 40.40.40.11  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 235.0.0.1  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 235.0.0.1 40.40.40.11
```


Figure 28-6: Example output from **show ip pim sparse-mode mroute**

```
device1#sh ip pim sparse-mode mrouteIP Multicast Routing Table

(,,RP) Entries: 0
(*,G) Entries: 64
(S,G) Entries: 128
(S,G,rpt) Entries: 64
FCR Entries: 0
MRIB Msg Cache Hit: 0

(192.168.2.101, 224.1.1.1)
RPF nbr: 0.0.0.0
RPF idx: None
SPT bit: 1
Upstream State: JOINED
Local .....
Joined .....
Asserted .....
Outgoing .....
Interop listener rx-data flags (ES,EDW,RXD,DAJ,EOE)
0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000001
```

show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail

Overview This command displays detailed entries of the IP multicast routing table, or detailed entries of the IP multicast routing table based on the specified address or addresses.

Two group addresses cannot be used simultaneously; two source addresses cannot be used simultaneously.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute  
[<group-address>|<source-address>] detail  
  
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute [<group-address>  
<source-address>] detail  
  
show ip pim sparse-mode mroute [<source-address>  
<group-address>] detail
```

Parameter	Description
<group-address>	Group IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D. Output is all multicast entries belonging to that group.
<source-address>	Source IP address, entered in the form A.B.C.D. Output is all multicast entries belonging to that source.
detail	Show detailed information.

Usage Based on the group and source address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 40.40.40.11 detail  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 224.1.1.1 detail  
awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode mroute 224.1.1.1 40.40.40.11  
detail
```

Figure 28-7: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode mroute detail** command

```
IP Multicast Routing Table

(*,*,RP) Entries: 0
(*,G) Entries: 4
(S,G) Entries: 0
(S,G,rpt) Entries: 0
FCR Entries: 0

(*, 224.0.1.24) Uptime: 00:06:42
RP: 0.0.0.0, RPF nbr: None, RPF idx: None
Upstream:
State: JOINED, SPT Switch: Disabled, JT: off
Macro state: Join Desired,
Downstream:
vlan2:
State: NO INFO, ET: off, PPT: off
Assert State: NO INFO, AT: off
Winner: 0.0.0.0, Metric: 42949672951, Pref: 42949672951,
RPT bit: on
Macro state: Could Assert, Assert Track
Local Olist:
vlan2
```

show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor

Overview Use this command to show the PIM-SM neighbor information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor [<interface>] [<ip-address>]
[detail]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name (e.g. vlan2). Show neighbors on an interface.
<ip-address>	Show neighbors with a particular address on an interface. The IP address entered in the form A.B.C.D.
detail	Show detailed information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples `awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor`
`awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor vlan5 detail`

Figure 28-8: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor** command

Neighbor Address	Interface	Uptime/Expires	Ver	DR Priority/
10.10.0.9	vlan2	00:55:33/00:01:44	v2	1 /
10.10.0.136	vlan2	00:55:20/00:01:25	v2	1 /
10.10.0.172	vlan2	00:55:33/00:01:32	v2	1 / DR
192.168.0.100	vlan3	00:55:30/00:01:20	v2	N / DR

Figure 28-9: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode neighbor interface detail** command

```
Nbr 10.10.3.180 (vlan5), DR
Expires in 55 seconds, uptime 00:00:15
Holdtime: 70 secs, T-bit: off, Lan delay: 1, Override interval:
3
DR priority: 100, Gen ID: 625159467,
Secondary addresses:
  192.168.30.1
```

show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop

Overview Use this command to see the next hop information as used by PIM-SM.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop

Figure 28-10: Example output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop** command

Flags: N = New, R = RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable									
Destination	Type	Nexthop Num	Nexthop Addr	Nexthop	Nexthop Ifindex	Metric	Pref	Refcnt	
10.10.0.9	.RS.	1	0.0.0.0	4	0	0	1		

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show ip pim sparse-mode nexthop** command

Parameter	Description
Destination	The destination address for which PIM-SM requires next hop information.
Type	The type of destination, as indicated by the Flags description. N = New, R= RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable.
Nexthop Num	The number of next hops to the destination. PIM-SM always uses only 1 next hop.
Nexthop Addr	The address of the primary next hop gateway.
Nexthop IfIndex	The interface on which the next hop gateway can be reached.
Nexthop Name	The name of next hop interface.
Metric	The metric of the route towards the destination.
Preference	The preference of the route towards destination.
Refcnt	Only used for debugging.

show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash

Overview Use this command to display the Rendezvous Point (RP) to be chosen based on the group selected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash <group-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-addr></code>	The group address for which to find the RP, entered in the form A.B.C.D.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash 224.0.1.3`

Figure 28-11: Output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash** command

```
RP: 10.10.11.35  
Info source: 10.10.11.35, via bootstrap
```

Related Commands [show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping](#)

show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping

Overview Use this command to show group-to-RP (Rendezvous Point) mappings, and the RP set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping`

Figure 28-12: Output from the **show ip pim sparse-mode rp mapping** command

```
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings
Group(s): 224.0.0.0/4
RP: 10.10.0.9
   Info source: 10.10.0.9, via bootstrap, priority 192
   Uptime: 16:52:39, expires: 00:02:50
```

Related Commands [show ip pim sparse-mode rp-hash](#)

undebbug all pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to disable all PIM-SM debugging.

Syntax `undebbug all pim sparse-mode`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# undebbug all pim sparse-mode`

**Related
Commands** [debug pim sparse-mode](#)

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of PIM-SMv6 commands. For IPv6 Multicast commands, see [Multicast Commands](#). For an overview of PIM-SMv6, see the [PIM-SMv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

IPv6 must be enabled on an interface with the `ipv6 enable` command, IPv6 forwarding must be enabled globally for routing IPv6 with the `ipv6 forwarding` command, and IPv6 multicasting must be enabled globally with the `ipv6 multicast-routing` command before using PIM-SMv6 commands.

Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous IPv6 static multicast routes.

NOTE: The IPv6 Multicast addresses shown can be derived from IPv6 unicast prefixes as per RFC 3306. The IPv6 unicast prefix reserved for documentation is 2001:0db8::/32 as per RFC 3849. Using the base /32 prefix the IPv6 multicast prefix for 2001:0db8::/32 is ff3x:20:2001:0db8::/64. Where an RP address is 2001:0db8::1 the embedded RP multicast prefix is ff7x:120:2001:0db8::/96. For ASM (Any-Source Multicast) the IPv6 multicast addresses allocated for documentation purposes are ff0x::0db8:0:0/96 as per RFC 6676. This is a /96 prefix so that it can be used with group IDs as per RFC 3307. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes), nor should they appear in any public network.

The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

- Command List**
- “`clear ipv6 mroute pim`” on page 1424
 - “`clear ipv6 mroute pim sparse-mode`” on page 1425
 - “`clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *`” on page 1426
 - “`debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode`” on page 1427

- [“debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet”](#) on page 1429
- [“debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer”](#) on page 1430
- [“ipv6 pim anycast-rp”](#) on page 1432
- [“ipv6 pim bsr-border”](#) on page 1434
- [“ipv6 pim bsr-candidate”](#) on page 1436
- [“ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum”](#) on page 1438
- [“ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix”](#) on page 1439
- [“ipv6 pim dr-priority”](#) on page 1440
- [“ipv6 pim exclude-genid”](#) on page 1442
- [“ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected”](#) on page 1443
- [“ipv6 pim hello-holdtime”](#) on page 1444
- [“ipv6 pim hello-interval”](#) on page 1445
- [“ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority”](#) on page 1446
- [“ipv6 pim jp-timer”](#) on page 1447
- [“ipv6 pim neighbor-filter”](#) on page 1448
- [“ipv6 pim register-rate-limit”](#) on page 1449
- [“ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability”](#) on page 1450
- [“ipv6 pim register-source”](#) on page 1451
- [“ipv6 pim register-suppression”](#) on page 1452
- [“ipv6 pim rp-address”](#) on page 1453
- [“ipv6 pim rp-candidate”](#) on page 1455
- [“ipv6 pim rp embedded”](#) on page 1456
- [“ipv6 pim rp-register-kat”](#) on page 1457
- [“ipv6 pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1458
- [“ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive”](#) on page 1459
- [“ipv6 pim spt-threshold”](#) on page 1460
- [“ipv6 pim ssm”](#) on page 1461
- [“ipv6 pim unicast-bsm”](#) on page 1462
- [“show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1463
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router”](#) on page 1464
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface”](#) on page 1465
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail”](#) on page 1467
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members”](#) on page 1468
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute”](#) on page 1470
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail”](#) on page 1472

- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor”](#) on page 1474
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop”](#) on page 1475
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash”](#) on page 1476
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping”](#) on page 1477
- [“show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop”](#) on page 1478
- [“undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1480
- [“undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode”](#) on page 1481

clear ipv6 mroute pim

Overview Use this command to clear all Multicast Forwarding Cache (MFC) entries in PIM-SMv6.

NOTE: *Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.*

Syntax `clear ipv6 mroute [*] pim sparse-mode`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all PIM-SMv6 multicast routes. Using this command without this optional operator only deletes the multicast router table entries.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example
`awplus# clear ipv6 mroute pim sparse-mode`
`awplus# clear ipv6 mroute * pim sparse-mode`

clear ipv6 mroute pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to clear all multicast route table entries learned through PIM-SMv6 for a specified multicast group address, and optionally a specified multicast source address.

NOTE: *Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.*

Syntax `clear ipv6 mroute <Group-IPv6-add> pim sparse-mode`
`clear ipv6 mroute <Group-IPv6-add> <Source-IPv6-add> pim sparse-mode`

Parameter	Description
<code><Group-IPv6-add></code>	Specify a multicast group IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X.
<code><Source-IPv6-add></code>	Specify a source group IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 mroute 2001:db8:: pim sparse-mode`
`awplus# clear ipv6 mroute 2001:db8:: 2002:db8:: pim sparse-mode`

clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *

Overview Use this command to clear all Rendezvous Point (RP) sets learned through the PIM-SMv6 Bootstrap Router (BSR).

NOTE: *Static IPv6 multicast routes take priority over dynamic IPv6 multicast routes. Use the `clear ipv6 mroute` command to clear static IPv6 multicast routes and ensure dynamic IPv6 multicast routes can take over from previous static IPv6 multicast routes.*

Syntax `clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *`

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all RP sets.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage For multicast clients, note that one router will be automatically or statically designated as the RP, and all routers must explicitly join through the RP. A Designated Router (DR) sends periodic Join/Prune messages toward a group-specific RP for each group that it has active members.

For multicast sources, note that the Designated Router (DR) unicasts Register messages to the RP encapsulating the data packets from the multicast source. The RP forwards decapsulated data packets toward group members.

Example `awplus# clear ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr rp-set *`

debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to activate PIM-SMv6 debugging.

Use the no variant of this command to deactivate PIMv6 debugging. Note that the [undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#) command is an alias of the no variant of this command.

Syntax debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode [all] [events] [mfc] [mib] [nexthop] [nsm] [state] [timer]
no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode [all] [events] [mfc] [mib] [nexthop] [nsm] [state] [timer]

Parameter	Description
all	Activates/deactivates all PIM-SMv6 debugging.
events	Activates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 events.
mfc	Activates debug printing of MFC (Multicast Forwarding Cache).
mib	Activates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 MIBs.
nexthop	Activates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 next hop communications.
nsm	Activates debugging of PIM-SMv6 NSM (Network Services Module) communications.
state	Activates debug printing of state transition on all PIM-SMv6 FSMs.
timer	Activates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 timers.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode events
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop

Validation output Figure 29-1: Example output from the **show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode** command after issuing **multiple debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode** commands

```
awplus#debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode state
awplus#debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode events
awplus#debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet
awplus#show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode
PIM-SMv6 debugging status:
  PIM event debugging is on
  PIM MFC debugging is off
  PIM state debugging is on
  PIM packet debugging is on
  PIM Hello HT timer debugging is off
  PIM Hello NLT timer debugging is off
  PIM Hello THT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune JT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune ET timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune PPT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune KAT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune OT timer debugging is off
  PIM Assert AT timer debugging is off
  PIM Register RST timer debugging is off
  PIM Bootstrap BST timer debugging is off
  PIM Bootstrap CRP timer debugging is off
  PIM mib debugging is off
  PIM nsm debugging is off
  PIM nexthop debugging is off
```

Related commands [show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
[undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
[undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet

Overview Use this command to activate PIM-SMv6 packet debugging.
Use the no variant of this command to deactivate PIMv6 packet debugging.

Syntax debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet {in|out}
no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet {in|out}

Parameter	Description
packet	Activates debug printing of incoming and/or outgoing IPv6 packets.
in	Specify incoming packet debugging.
out	Specify outgoing packet debugging.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet out
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet in
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode packet out
```

Related commands [show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
[undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer

Overview Use this command to enable debugging for the specified PIM-SMv6 timers. Use the **no** variants of this command to disable debugging for the specified PIM-SMv6 timers.

Syntax

```
debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer assert [at]
no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer assert [at]
debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer bsr [bst|crp]
no debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer bsr [bst|crp]
debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer hello [ht|nlt|tht]
no debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer hello [ht|nlt|tht]
debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer joinprune [jt|et|ppt|kat|ot]
no debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer joinprune
[jt|et|ppt|kat|ot]
debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer register [rst]
no debug pim ipv6 sparse-mode timer register [rst]
```

Parameter	Description
assert	Enable or disable debugging for the Assert timers.
at	Enable or disable debugging for the Assert Timer.
bsr	Enable or disable debugging for the specified Bootstrap Router timer, or all Bootstrap Router timers.
bst	Enable or disable debugging for the Bootstrap Router: Bootstrap Timer.
crp	Enable or disable debugging for the Bootstrap Router: Candidate-RP Timer.
hello	Enable or disable debugging for the specified Hello timer, or all Hello timers.
ht	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Hello Timer.
nlt	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Neighbor Liveness Timer.
tht	Enable or disable debugging for the Hello timer: Triggered Hello Timer.
joinprune	Enable or disable debugging for the specified JoinPrune timer, or all JoinPrune timers.
jt	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: upstream Join Timer.
et	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: Expiry Timer.
ppt	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: PrunePending Timer.

Parameter	Description
kat	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: KeepAlive Timer.
ot	Enable or disable debugging for the JoinPrune timer: Upstream Override Timer.
register	Enable or disable debugging for the Register timers.
rst	Enable or disable debugging for the Register timer: Register Stop Timer.

Default By default, all debugging is disabled.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable debugging for the PIM-SMv6 Bootstrap Router bootstrap timer, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer bsr bst
```

To enable debugging for the PIM-SMv6 Hello: neighbor liveness timer, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer hello ht
```

To enable debugging for the PIM-SMv6 Joinprune expiry timer, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer joinprune et
```

To disable debugging for the PIM-SMv6 Register timer, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode timer register
```

Related commands [show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

ipv6 pim anycast-rp

Overview Use this command to configure Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point) in an RP set.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration.

Syntax `ipv6 pim anycast-rp <anycast-rp-address> <member-rp-address>`
`no ipv6 pim anycast-rp <anycast-rp-address>`
`[<member-rp-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><anycast-rp-address></code>	<code><X:X::X:X></code> Specify an Anycast IPv6 address to configure an Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point) in a RP set.
<code><member-rp-address></code>	<code><A:B::C:D></code> Specify an Anycast RP (Rendezvous Point)IPv6 address to configure an Anycast RP in a RP set.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Anycast is a network addressing and routing scheme where data is routed to the nearest or best destination as viewed by the routing topology. Compared to unicast with a one-to-one association between network address and network endpoint, and multicast with a one-to-many association between network address and network endpoint; anycast has a one-to-many association between network address and network endpoint. For anycast, each destination address identifies a set of receiver endpoints, from which only one receiver endpoint is chosen.

Anycast is often implemented using BGP to simultaneously advertise the same destination IPv6 address range from many sources, resulting in packets address to destination addresses in this range being routed to the nearest source announcing the given destination IPv6 address.

Use this command to specify the Anycast RP configuration in the Anycast RP set. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Anycast RP configuration. Note that the member RP address is optional when using the **no** parameter to remove the Anycast RP configuration. removing the anycast RP address also removes the member RP address.

Examples The following example shows how to configure the Anycast RP address with **ipv6 pim anycast-rp**:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim anycast-rp 2:2::2:2 20:20::20:20
```

The following example shows how to remove the Anycast RP in the RP set specifying only the anycast RP address with **no ipv6 pim anycast-rp**, but not specifying the member RP address:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim anycast-rp 2:2::2:2 20:20::20:20
```

ipv6 pim bsr-border

Overview Use the **ipv6 pim bsr-border** command to prevent Bootstrap Router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through a VLAN interface. The BSR border is the border of the PIM-SMv6 domain.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configuration set with **ipv6 pim bsr-border**.

Syntax `ipv6 pim bsr-border`
`no ipv6 pim bsr-border`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When this command is configured on a VLAN interface, no PIM-SMv6 BSR messages will be sent or received through the interface. Configure an interface bordering another PIM-SMv6 domain with this command to avoid BSR messages from being exchanged between the two PIM-SMv6 domains.

BSR messages should not be exchanged between different domains, because devices in one domain may elect Rendezvous Points (RPs) in the other domain, resulting in loss of isolation between the two PIM domains that would stop the PIM-SMv6 protocol from working as intended.

Examples The following example configures the VLAN interface vln2 to be the PIM-SMv6 domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vln2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

The following example removes the VLAN interface vln2 from the PIM-SMv6 domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vln2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

The following example configures the PPP interface ppp0 to be the PIM -SMv6 domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

The following example removes the PPP interface ppp0 from the PIM-SMv6 domain border:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

ipv6 pim bsr-candidate

Overview Use this command to give the device the candidate BSR (Bootstrap Router) status using the specified IPv6 address mask of the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to withdraw the address of the interface from being offered as a BSR candidate.

Syntax `ipv6 pim bsr-candidate <interface> [<hash>] [<priority>]`
`no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specify the interface. For instance, VLAN interface <code>vlan2</code> .
<hash>	<0-128> configure the hash mask length used for RP selection. The default hash value if you do not configure this parameter is 126.
<priority>	<0-255> configure priority for a BSR candidate. Note that you must also specify the <hash> (mask length) when specifying the <priority>. The default priority if you do not configure this parameter is 64.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default hash parameter value is 126 and the default priority parameter value is 64.

Examples To set the BSR candidate to the VLAN interface `vlan2`, with the optional mask length and BSR priority parameters, enter the commands shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim bsr-candidate vlan2 20 30
```

To withdraw the address of `vlan2` from being offered as a BSR candidate, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate vlan2
```

To set the BSR candidate to the PPP interface `ppp0`, with the optional mask length and BSR priority parameters, enter the commands shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim bsr-candidate ppp0 20 30
```


To withdraw the address of ppp0 from being offered as a BSR candidate, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate ppp0
```

ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum

Overview Use this command to configure the option to calculate the Register Checksum over the whole packet. This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this option.

Syntax `ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum`
`no ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum`

Default This command is disabled by default. By default, Register Checksum is calculated only over the header.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim cisco-register-checksum
```

ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix

Overview Use this command to interoperate with Cisco devices that conform to an earlier draft standard. Some Cisco devices might not accept candidate RPs with a group prefix number of zero. Note that the latest BSR specification prohibits sending RP advertisements with prefix 0.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default settings.

Syntax `ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix`
`no ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Cisco's BSR code does not conform to the latest BSR draft, it does not accept candidate RPs with a group prefix number of zero. To make the candidate RP work with a Cisco BSR, use the **ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix** command when interoperating with older versions of Cisco IOS.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim crp-cisco-prefix
```

Related commands [ipv6 pim rp-candidate](#)

ipv6 pim dr-priority

Overview Use this command to set the Designated Router priority value.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ipv6 pim dr-priority <priority>`
`no ipv6 pim dr-priority [<priority>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><priority></code>	<code><0-4294967294></code> Specify the Designated Router priority value. Note that a higher value has a higher preference or higher priority.

Default The default value is 1. The negated form of this command restores the value to the default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the Designated Router priority value to 11234 for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim dr-priority 11234
```

To disable the Designated Router priority value for the VLAN interface `vlan2`, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim dr-priority
```

To set the Designated Router priority value to 11234 for the PPP interface `ppp0`, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim dr-priority 11234
```

To disable the Designated Router priority value for the PPP interface ppp0, apply the commands as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim dr-priority
```

Related commands [ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority](#)

ipv6 pim exclude-genid

Overview Use this command to exclude the GenID option from Hello packets sent out by the PIM-SMv6 module on a particular interface. This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to default settings.

Syntax `ipv6 pim exclude-genid`
`no ipv6 pim exclude-genid`

Default By default, this command is disabled; the GenID option is included.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim exclude-genid
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim exclude-genid
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim exclude-genid
```

ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected

Overview Use this command to configure PIM-SMv6 to treat all source traffic arriving on the interface as though it was sent from a host directly connected to the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure PIM-SMv6 to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected.

Syntax `ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected`
`no ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected`

Default The **no** variant of this command is the default behavior.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example To configure PIM-SMv6 to treat all sources as directly connected for VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM-SMv6 to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected for VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM to treat all sources as directly connected for PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

To configure PIM to treat only directly connected sources as directly connected for PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim ext-srcs-directly-connected
```

ipv6 pim hello-holdtime

Overview This command configures a hello-holdtime value. You cannot configure a hello-holdtime value that is less than the current hello-interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return it to its default of 3.5 * the current hello-interval.

Syntax `ipv6 pim hello-holdtime <holdtime>`
`no ipv6 pim hello-holdtime`

Parameter	Description
<holdtime>	<1-65535> The holdtime value in seconds (no fractional seconds are accepted).

Default The default hello-holdtime value is 3.5 * the current hello-interval. The default hello- holdtime is restored using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Each time the hello interval is updated, the hello holdtime is also updated, according to the following rules:

If the hello holdtime is not configured; or if the hello holdtime is configured and less than the current hello-interval value, it is modified to the (3.5 * hello interval). Otherwise, it retains the configured value.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim hello-holdtime 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim hello-holdtime 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim hello-holdtime
```


ipv6 pim hello-interval

Overview This command configures a hello-interval value for PIM-SMv6. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the hello-interval for PIM-SMv6 to the default.

Syntax `ipv6 pim hello-interval <interval>`
`no ipv6 pim hello-interval`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	<1-65535> The value in seconds (no fractional seconds accepted).

Default The default hello-interval value is 30 seconds. The default is restored using the negated form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When the hello interval is configured, and the hello holdtime is not configured, or when the configured hello-holdtime value is less than the new hello-interval value; the holdtime value is modified to the (3.5 * hello interval). Otherwise, the hello-holdtime value is the configured value.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim hello-interval 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim hello-interval 123
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim hello-interval
```

ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority

Overview Use this command to ignore the RP-SET priority value, and use only the hashing mechanism for RP selection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this setting.

Syntax `ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority`
`no ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is used to inter-operate with older Cisco IOS versions.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim ignore-rp-set-priority
```

ipv6 pim jp-timer

Overview Use this command to set the PIM-SMv6 join/prune timer. Note that the value set by the join/prune timer is the value that the device puts into the holdtime field of the join/prune packets it sends to its neighbors.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the PIM-SMv6 join/prune timer to its default value of 210 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 pim jp-timer <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 pim jp-timer [<1-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65535></code>	Specifies the Join/Prune timer value. The default value is 210 seconds.

Default The default PIM-SMv6 join/prune timer value is 210 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim jp-timer 300
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim jp-timer
```

ipv6 pim neighbor-filter

Overview The AR3050S and AR4050S devices don't support access control list in 5.4.5-0.1 release.

This command enables filtering of neighbors on the VLAN interface. When configuring a neighbor filter, PIM-SMv6 will either not establish adjacency with the neighbor, or terminate adjacency with the existing neighbors if denied by the filtering IPv6 access list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `ipv6 pim neighbor-filter <IPv6-accesslist>`
`no ipv6 pim neighbor-filter <IPv6-accesslist>`

Parameter	Description
<code><IPv6-accesslist></code>	Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access list name for the PIM-SMv6 neighbor filter.

Default By default, there is no neighbor filtering applied to an interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim neighbor-filter filter1
```

ipv6 pim register-rate-limit

Overview Use this command to configure the rate of register packets sent by this DR, in units of packets per second. The configured rate is per (S, G) state, and is not a system wide rate.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the limit and reset to the default rate limit.

Syntax `ipv6 pim register-rate-limit <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 pim register-rate-limit`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the maximum number of packets that can be sent per second.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default is 0, as reset with the **no** variant, which also specifies an unlimited rate limit.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim register-rate-limit 3444
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim register-rate-limit 3444
```

ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability

Overview Use this command to enable the RP reachability check for PIMv6 Register processing at the DR. The default setting is no checking for RP-reachability.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this processing.

Syntax `ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability`
`no ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability`

Default This command is disabled; by default, there is no checking for RP-reachability.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim register-rp-reachability
```

ipv6 pim register-source

Overview Use this command to configure the source IPv6 address of register packets sent by this DR, overriding the default source IPv6 address, which is the IPv6 address of the RPF interface toward the source host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 source address of Register packets sent by this DR, reverting back to use the default IPv6 source address that is the address of the RPF interface toward the source host.

Syntax `ipv6 pim register-source [<source-IPv6-address>|<interface>]`
`no ipv6 pim register-source`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-IPv6-address></code>	The IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X, to be used as the source of the register packets.
<code><interface></code>	The name of the VLAN interface to be used as the source of the register packets.

Usage The configured address must be a reachable address to be used by the RP to send corresponding Register-Stop messages in response. It is normally the local loopback IPv6 interface address, but can also be a physical IPv6 address. This IPv6 address must be advertised by unicast routing protocols on the DR. The configured interface does not have to be PIM-SMv6 enabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim register-source 3ffe::24:2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim register-source vlan2
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim register-source
```

ipv6 pim register-suppression

Overview Use this command to configure the register-suppression time, in seconds, overriding the default of 60 seconds.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the value to its default of 60 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 pim register-suppression <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 pim register-suppression`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Register suppression on time in seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default PIM-SMv6 register suppression time is 60 seconds, and is restored with the no variant of this command.

Usage Configuring this value modifies register-suppression time at the DR. Configuring this value at the RP modifies the RP-keepalive-period value if the [ipv6 pim rp-register-kat](#) command is not used.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim register-suppression 192
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim register-suppression
```


ipv6 pim rp-address

Overview The AR3050S and AR4050 devices don't support access control list in 5.4.5-0.1 release.

Use this command to statically configure RP (Rendezvous Point) address for IPv6 multicast groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a statically configured RP (Rendezvous Point) address for IPv6 multicast groups.

Syntax `ipv6 pimv6 rp-address <IPv6-address>`
`no ipv6 pim rp-address <IPv6-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><IPv6-address></code>	Specify the IPv6 address of the Rendezvous Point, entered in the form X:X::X:X.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The AlliedWare Plus™ PIM-SMv6 implementation supports multiple static RPs. It also supports usage of static-RP and BSR mechanism simultaneously. The **ipv6 pim rp-address** command is used to statically configure the RP address for IPv6 multicast groups.

You need to understand the following information before using this command.

If the RP-address that is configured by the BSR, and the RP-address that is configured statically, are both available for a group range, then the RP-address configured through BSR is chosen over the statically configured RP-address.

If multiple static-RPs are available for a group range, then one with the highest IPv6 address is chosen.

After configuration, the RP-address is inserted into a static-RP group tree based on the configured group ranges. For each group range, multiple static-RPs are maintained in a list. This list is sorted in a descending order of IPv6 addresses. When selecting static-RPs for a group range, the first element (which is the static-RP with highest IPv6 address) is chosen.

RP-address deletion is handled by removing the static-RP from all the existing group ranges and recalculating the RPs for existing TIB states if required.

Group mode and RP address mappings learned through BSR take precedence over mappings statistically defined by the `ipv6 pim rp-address` command. Commands with the `override` keyword take precedence over dynamically learned mappings.

Examples `awplus# configure terminal`
`awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim rp-address 3ffe:30:30:5::153 G2`

**Related
commands** [ipv6 pim rp-candidate](#)
[ipv6 pim rp-register-kat](#)

ipv6 pim rp-candidate

Overview Use this command to make the device an RP (Rendezvous Point) candidate, using the IPv6 address of the specified VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device from being an RP candidate.

Syntax `ipv6 pim rp-candidate <interface> [priority <priority>|interval <interval>|grouplist <accesslist>]`
`no ipv6 pim rp-candidate [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specify a VLAN interface name.
<priority>	Specify the priority for the RP candidate in the range 0 to 255.
<interval>	Specify a candidate RP advertisement interval in the range 1 to 16383 (seconds).
<accesslist>	Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access list name.

Default The priority value for a candidate RP is 192 by default until specified using the **priority** parameter.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Note that issuing the command **ipv6 pim rp-candidate <interface>** without optional **priority**, **interval**, or **grouplist** parameters will configure the candidate RP with a priority value of 192.

Examples To specify a priority of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim rp-candidate vlan2 priority 3
```

To stop the device from being an RP candidate on vlan2 , use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim rp-candidate vlan2
```

Related commands [ipv6 pim rp-address](#)
[ipv6 pim rp-register-kat](#)

ipv6 pim rp embedded

Overview Use this command to configure and enable embedded RP (Rendezvous Point) in PIM-SMv6.

This command only applies to the embedded RP group range **ff7x::/12** and **fffx::/12**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable embedded RP support. Since embedded RP support is enabled by default, use the **no** variant of this command to disable the default.

Syntax `ipv6 pim rp embedded`
`no ipv6 pim rp embedded`

Mode Global Configuration

Default Embedded RP is enabled by default in the AlliedWare Plus implementation of PIM-SMv6.

Examples The following example re-enables embedded RP support, the default state in PIM-SMv6:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim rp embedded
```

The following example disables embedded RP support, which is enabled by default in PIM-SMv6:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim rp embedded
```

ipv6 pim rp-register-kat

Overview Use this command to configure the Keep Alive Time (KAT) for (S,G) states at the RP (Rendezvous Point) to monitor PIM-SMv6 Register packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the PIM-SMv6 KAT timer to its default value of 210 seconds.

Syntax `ipv6 pim rp-register-kat <1-65535>`
`no ipv6 pim rp-register-kat`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65536></code>	Specify the KAT timer in seconds. The default value is 210 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default PIM-SMv6 KAT timer value is 210 seconds.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim rp-register-kat 3454
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim rp-register-kat
```

Related commands [ipv6 pim rp-address](#)
[ipv6 pim rp-candidate](#)

ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to enable PIM-SMv6 on a VLAN interface or a PPP interface. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable PIM-SMv6 on a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Syntax `ipv6 pim sparse-mode`
`no ipv6 pim sparse-mode`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim sparse-mode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim sparse-mode
```

ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive

Overview Use this command to enable and disable PIM-SMv6 passive mode operation for local members on a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable PIM-SMv6 passive mode operation for local members on a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Syntax `ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive`
`no ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Passive mode essentially stops PIM-SMv6 transactions on the interface, allowing only the MLD mechanism to be active.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim sparse-mode passive
```

ipv6 pim spt-threshold

Overview This command turns on the ability for the last-hop PIM-SMv6 router to switch to SPT (shortest-path tree).

The **no** variant of this command turns off the ability for the last-hop PIM-SMv6 router to switch to SPT.

NOTE: *The switching to SPT happens either at the receiving of the first data packet, or not at all; it is not rate-based.*

Syntax `ipv6 pim spt-threshold`
`no ipv6 pim spt-threshold`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the last-hop PIM-SMv6 router to switch to SPT, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim spt-threshold
```

To stop the last-hop PIM-SMv6 router from being able to switch to SPT, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim spt-threshold
```

Related Commands [ipv6 pim spt-threshold group-list](#)

ipv6 pim ssm

Overview Use this command to define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IPv6 multicast addresses. PIM-SMv6 routers will only install (S,G) entries for multicast groups (addresses) residing in the SSM range.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SSM range.

Syntax `ipv6 pim ssm [default]`
`no ipv6 pim ssm`

Parameter	Description
default	Named Standard Access List. Use FF3x::/32 group range for SSM.

Default By default, the command is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Any (*,G) or (S,G,rpt) joins received for multicast groups (addresses) within the range, are not installed in PIM-SMv6 mroute table.

Examples The following commands show how to set PIM-SSM as default:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ipv6 pim ssm default
```

The following commands show how to disable PIM-SSM:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ipv6 pim ssm
```

ipv6 pim unicast-bsm

Overview Use this command to enable support for the sending and receiving of unicast Boot Strap Messages (BSM) on a VLAN interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending and receiving of unicast BSM on a VLAN interface.

Syntax `ipv6 pim unicast-bsm`
`no ipv6 pim unicast-bsm`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Default Unicast BSM is disabled by default on an interface.

Usage This command provides backward compatibility with older versions of the Boot Strap Router (BSR) specification, which directs unicast BSM to refresh the state of new or restarting neighbors. The current BSR specification defines a No Forward BSM to achieve the same result.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 pim unicast-bsm
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 pim unicast-bsm
```

show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Overview This command displays the status of the PIM-SMv6 debugging on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display PIM-SMv6 debugging settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode
```

Figure 29-2: Example output from the **show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode** command

```
awplus#show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode
Debugging status:
  PIM event debugging is on
  PIM MFC debugging is on
  PIM state debugging is on
  PIM packet debugging is on
  PIM Hello HT timer debugging is on
  PIM Hello NLT timer debugging is on
  PIM Hello THT timer debugging is on
  PIM Join/Prune JT timer debugging is on
  PIM Join/Prune ET timer debugging is on
  PIM Join/Prune PPT timer debugging is on
  PIM Join/Prune KAT timer debugging is on
  PIM Join/Prune OT timer debugging is on
  PIM Assert AT timer debugging is on
  PIM Register RST timer debugging is on
  PIM Bootstrap BST timer debugging is on
  PIM Bootstrap CRP timer debugging is on
```

Related commands [debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
[undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router

Overview Use this command to show the PIM-SMv6 Bootstrap Router (BSR) IPv6 address.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the BSR IPv6 address, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router
```

Output Figure 29-3: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode bsr-router
PIM6v2 Bootstrap information
  BSR address: 2001:203::213 (?)
  Uptime:      00:36:25, BSR Priority: 64, Hash mask length: 126
  Expires:     00:01:46
  Role:        Candidate BSR
  State:       Candidate BSR

Candidate RP: 2001:5::211(vlan5)
  Advertisement interval 60 seconds
  Next C-RP advertisement in 00:00:43
```

Related commands [show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping](#)
[show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor](#)

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface

Overview Use this command to show PIM-SMv6 interface information. Note that you can specify an individual VLAN interface with the optional parameter. Alternatively, you can display PIM-SMv6 interface information for all interfaces if you omit the optional interface parameter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about all PIM-SMv6 interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface
```

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface
Interface VIFindex Ver/   Nbr   DR
                Mode   Count Priority
vlan2      0       v2/S   2     1
  Address      : fe80::207:e9ff:fe02:81d
  Global Address: 3ffe:192:168:1::53
  DR           : fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc
vlan3      2       v2/S   2     1
  Address      : fe80::207:e9ff:fe02:21a2
  Global Address: 3ffe:192:168:10::53
  DR           : this system
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface** command

Parameters	Description
Address	Primary PIM-SMv6 address.
Interface	Name of the PIM-SMv6 interface.
VIF Index	The Virtual Interface index of the VLAN.
Ver/Mode	PIMv6 version/Sparse mode.
Nbr Count	Neighbor count of the PIM-SMv6 interface.
DR Priority	Designated Router priority.
DR	The IPv6 address of the Designated Router.

Related commands

- ipv6 pim sparse-mode
- show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping
- show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail

Overview Use this command to show detailed PIM-SMv6 information for all PIM-SMv6 configured interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show detailed PIM-SMv6 information for all PIM-SMv6 configured interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail
```

Output Figure 29-4: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode interface detail
vlan2 (vif 0)
  Address fe80::207:e9ff:fe02:81d, DR fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc
  Hello period 30 seconds, Next Hello in 21 seconds
  Triggered Hello period 5 seconds
  Secondary addresses:
    3ffe:192:168:1::53
  Neighbors:
    fe80::202:b3ff:fed4:69fe
    fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc

vlan3 (vif 2):
  Address fe80::207:e9ff:fe02:21a2, DR fe80::207:e9ff:fe02:21a2
  Hello period 30 seconds, Next Hello in 20 seconds
  Triggered Hello period 5 seconds
  Secondary addresses:
    3ffe:192:168:10::53
  Neighbors:
```

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members

Overview Use this command to show detailed local member information on a VLAN interface configured for PIM-SMv6. If you do not specify a VLAN interface then detailed local member information is shown for all VLAN interfaces configured for PIM-SMv6.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Optional Specify the interface. For instance, VLAN interface <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show detailed PIM-SMv6 information for all PIM-SMv6 configured VLAN interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members
```

Output Figure 29-5: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members
PIM Local membership information

vlan1:

  (*, ff02::1:ff6b:4783) : Include

vlan203:

  (*, ff0e:1::4) : Include
```

Example To show detailed PIM-SMv6 information for the PIM-SMv6 configured interface `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1
```


Output Figure 29-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode local-members vlan1
PIM Local membership information

vlan1:

(*, ff02::1:ff6b:4783) : Include
```

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute

Overview This command displays the IPv6 multicast routing table, or the IPv6 multicast routing table based on the specified IPv6 address or addresses.

Two group IPv6 addresses cannot be used simultaneously; two source IPv6 addresses cannot be used simultaneously.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute  
[<group-IPv6-address>|<source-IPv6-address>]  
  
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute [<group-IPv6-address>  
<source-IPv6-address>]  
  
show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute [<source-IPv6-address>  
<group-IPv6-address>]
```

Parameter	Description
<i><group-IPv6-address></i>	Group IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X. Based on the group and source IPv6 address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.
<i><source-IPv6-address></i>	Source IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X. Based on the source and group IPv6 address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that when a feature license is enabled, the output for the `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute` command will only show 100 interfaces because of the terminal display width limit. Use the `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail` command to display detailed entries of the IPv6 multicast routing table.

Examples

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute  
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute 2001:db8::  
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute 2001:db8:: 2002:db8::
```

Figure 29-7: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table

(*, *,RP) Entries: 0
(*,G) Entries: 2
(S,G) Entries: 0
(S,G,rpt) Entries: 0
FCR Entries: 2

(*, ff0x::db8:0:0/96)
RP: 3ffe:10:10:5::153
RPF nbr: fe80::202:b3ff:fed4:69fe
RPF idx: wm0
Upstream State: JOINED
  Local    ..l.....
  Joined   .....
  Asserted .....
FCR:
Source: 3ffe:10:10:1::96
  Outgoing ..o.....
  KAT timer running, 205 seconds remaining
  Packet count 1

(*, ff0x::db8:0:0/96)
RP: 3ffe:10:10:5::153
RPF nbr: fe80::202:b3ff:fed4:69fe
RPF idx: wm0
Upstream State: JOINED
  Local    ..l.....
  Joined   .....
  Asserted .....
FCR:
Source: 3ffe:10:10:1::96
  Outgoing ..o.....
  KAT timer running, 208 seconds remaining
  Packet count 1
```

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail

Overview This command displays detailed entries of the IPv6 multicast routing table, or detailed entries of the IPv6 multicast routing table based on the specified IPv6 address or addresses.

Two group IPv6 addresses cannot be used simultaneously; two IPv6 source addresses cannot be used simultaneously.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute [<source-IPv6-address>] detail`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-IPv6-address></code>	Source IPv6 address, entered in the form X:X::X:X. Output is all multicast entries belonging to that source.
<code>detail</code>	Show detailed information.

Usage Based on the group and source IPv6 address, the output is the selected route if present in the multicast route tree.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples

```
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute 2001:db8:: detail
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute 2001:db8:: 2002:db8::
detail
```

Figure 29-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode mroute detail
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table

(*,*,RP) Entries: 0
(*,G) Entries: 1
(S,G) Entries: 0
(S,G,rpt) Entries: 0
FCR Entries: 0

(*, ff13::10) Uptime: 00:00:09
RP: ::, RPF nbr: None, RPF idx: None
Upstream:
  State: JOINED, SPT Switch: Enabled, JT: off
  Macro state: Join Desired,
Downstream:
  vlan2:
    State: NO INFO, ET: off, PPT: off
    Assert State: NO INFO, AT: off
    Winner: ::, Metric: 42949672951, Pref: 42949672951, RPT bit: on
    Macro state: Could Assert, Assert Track
Local Olist:
  vlan3
FCR:
```

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor

Overview Use this command to show the PIM-SMv6 neighbor information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor [<interface>]
[<IPv6-address>] [detail]

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name (e.g. vlan2). Show neighbors on an interface.
<IPv6-address>	Show neighbors with a particular address on an interface. The IPv6 address entered in the form X:X::X:X.
detail	Show detailed information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor
awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor vlan5 detail

Figure 29-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor
Neighbor Address          Interface    Uptime/Expires          DR
                               Pri/Mode
fe80::202:b3ff:fed4:69fe   vlan2       05:33:52/00:01:41 1 /
fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc   vlan3       05:33:53/00:01:26 1 / DR
```

Figure 29-10: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor interface detail** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode neighbor detail
Nbr fe80::211:11ff:fe44:4cd8 (vlan1), DR
Expires in 64 seconds, uptime 00:00:53
Holdtime: 70 secs, T-bit: off, Lan delay: 1, Override interval: 3
DR priority: 100, Gen ID: 1080091886,
Secondary addresses:
3ffe:10:10:10:3::180
```

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop

Overview Use this command to see the next hop information as used by PIM-SMv6. For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop

Figure 29-11: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop
Flags: N = New, R = RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable
Destination          Type  Nexthop Nexthop Nexthop  Nexthop Metric      Pref  Refcnt
                Num   Addr   Ifindex Name
-----
3ffe:10:10:5::153   .RS.  1       fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc  2    30    110    1
```

Table 2: Parameters in output of the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop** command

Parameter	Description
Destination	The destination address for which PIM-SMv6 requires next hop information.
Type	The type of destination, as indicated by the Flags description. N = New, R= RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable.
Nexthop Num	The number of next hops to the destination. PIM-SMv6 always uses only 1 next hop.
Nexthop Addr	The address of the primary next hop gateway.
Nexthop IfIndex	The interface on which the next hop gateway can be reached.
Nexthop Name	The name of next hop interface.
Metric	The metric of the route towards the destination.
Preference	The preference of the route towards destination.
Refcnt	Only used for debugging.

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash

Overview Use this command to display the Rendezvous Point (RP) to be chosen based on the IPv6 group address selected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash <IPv6-group-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><IPv6-group-addr></code>	The IPv6 group address used to find the RP, entered in the form X:X::X:X.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash ff04:10`

Figure 29-12: Output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash** command:

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash ff04::10
RP: 3ffe:10:10:5::153
Info source: 3ffe:10:10:5::153, via bootstrap
```

Related commands [show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping](#)

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping

Overview Use this command to show group-to-RP (Rendezvous Point) mappings, and the RP set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping`

Figure 29-13: Output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings
Group(s): ff00::/8
  RP: 3ffe:10:10:5::153
    Info source: 3ffe:10:10:5::153, via bootstrap, priority 192
    Uptime: 05:36:40
```

Related commands [show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp-hash](#)

show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop

Overview Use this command to display the RP (Rendezvous Point) next hop information used by PIM-SMv6.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop <RP-group-addr>`

Parameter	Description
<code><RP-group-addr></code>	Specify the RP group address used to display next hop RP information, entered in the form X:X::X:X.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop 3ffe:10:10:5::153`

Figure 29-14: Example output from the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop 3ffe:10:10:5::153
Flags: N = New, R = RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable
Destination          Type  Nexthop Nexthop Nexthop  Nexthop Metric   Pref  Refcnt
                   Num   Addr    Iindex  Name
-----
3ffe:10:10:5::153   .RS.  1       fe80::20e:cff:fe01:facc  2    30    110    1
```

Table 3: Parameters in output of the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop** command

Parameter	Description
Destination	The destination address for which PIM-SMv6 requires next hop information.
Type	The type of destination, as indicated by the Flags description. N = New, R= RP, S = Source, U = Unreachable.
Nexthop Num	The number of next hops to the destination. PIM-SMv6 always uses only 1 next hop.
Nexthop Addr	The address of the primary next hop gateway.
Nexthop IfIndex	The interface on which the next hop gateway can be reached.

Table 3: Parameters in output of the **show ipv6 pim sparse-mode rp nexthop** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Nexthop Name	The name of next hop interface.
Metric	The metric of the route towards the destination.
Preference	The preference of the route towards destination.
Refcnt	Only used for debugging.

undebbug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to disable all PIM-SMv6 debugging.

Syntax `undebbug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# undebbug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode`

Related commands [debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

undebg ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Overview Use this command to deactivate PIM-SMv6 debugging. Note that this command is an alias of the no variant of the [debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#) command.

Syntax `undebg ipv6 pim sparse-mode [all] [events] [mfc] [mib] [nexthop] [nsm] [state] [timer]`

Parameter	Description
all	Deactivates all PIM-SMv6 debugging.
events	Deactivates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 events.
mfc	Deactivates debug printing of MFC (Multicast Forwarding Cache).
mib	Deactivates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 MIBs.
nexthop	Deactivates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 next hop communications.
nsm	Deactivates debugging of PIM-SMv6 NSM (Network Services Module) communications.
state	Deactivates debug printing of state transition on all PIM-SMv6 FSMs.
timer	Deactivates debug printing of PIM-SMv6 timers.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# undebg ipv6 pim sparse-mode all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# undebg ipv6 pim sparse-mode events
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# terminal monitor
awplus(config)# undebg ipv6 pim sparse-mode nexthop
```

Validation Output Figure 29-15: Example output from the **show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode** command after issuing the **undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode all** command

```
awplus#undebug ipv6 pim sparse-mode all
awplus#show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode
PIM-SMv6 debugging status:
  PIM event debugging is off
  PIM MFC debugging is off
  PIM state debugging is off
  PIM packet debugging is off
  PIM Hello HT timer debugging is off
  PIM Hello NLT timer debugging is off
  PIM Hello THT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune JT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune ET timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune PPT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune KAT timer debugging is off
  PIM Join/Prune OT timer debugging is off
  PIM Assert AT timer debugging is off
  PIM Register RST timer debugging is off
  PIM Bootstrap BST timer debugging is off
  PIM Bootstrap CRP timer debugging is off
  PIM mib debugging is off
  PIM nsm debugging is off
  PIM nexthop debugging is off
```

Related commands

- [debug ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
- [show debugging ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)
- [undebug all ipv6 pim sparse-mode](#)

Part 5: Access and Security

30

Authentication Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for authentication commands.

- Command List**
- [“auth critical”](#) on page 1486
 - [“auth host-mode”](#) on page 1487
 - [“auth log”](#) on page 1489
 - [“auth max-supPLICANT”](#) on page 1490
 - [“auth reauthentication”](#) on page 1491
 - [“auth supplicant-ip”](#) on page 1492
 - [“auth supplicant-mac”](#) on page 1495
 - [“auth timeout connect-timeout”](#) on page 1498
 - [“auth timeout quiet-period”](#) on page 1499
 - [“auth timeout reauth-period”](#) on page 1500
 - [“auth timeout server-timeout”](#) on page 1501
 - [“auth-web enable”](#) on page 1502
 - [“auth-web forward”](#) on page 1503
 - [“auth-web idle-timeout enable”](#) on page 1505
 - [“auth-web idle-timeout timeout”](#) on page 1506
 - [“auth-web max-auth-fail”](#) on page 1507
 - [“auth-web method”](#) on page 1508
 - [“auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress”](#) on page 1509
 - [“auth-web-server dhcp lease”](#) on page 1510
 - [“auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option”](#) on page 1511
 - [“auth-web-server host-name”](#) on page 1512

- [“auth-web-server intercept-port”](#) on page 1513
- [“auth-web-server ipaddress”](#) on page 1514
- [“auth-web-server page language”](#) on page 1515
- [“auth-web-server login-url”](#) on page 1516
- [“auth-web-server page logo”](#) on page 1517
- [“auth-web-server page sub-title”](#) on page 1518
- [“auth-web-server page success-message”](#) on page 1519
- [“auth-web-server page title”](#) on page 1520
- [“auth-web-server page welcome-message”](#) on page 1521
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll enable”](#) on page 1522
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll failcount”](#) on page 1523
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll interval”](#) on page 1524
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh”](#) on page 1525
- [“auth-web-server ping-poll timeout”](#) on page 1526
- [“auth-web-server port”](#) on page 1527
- [“auth-web-server redirect-delay-time”](#) on page 1528
- [“auth-web-server redirect-url”](#) on page 1529
- [“auth-web-server session-keep”](#) on page 1530
- [“auth-web-server ssl”](#) on page 1531
- [“auth-web-server ssl intercept-port”](#) on page 1532
- [“copy proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1533
- [“copy web-auth-https-file”](#) on page 1534
- [“erase proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1535
- [“erase web-auth-https-file”](#) on page 1536
- [“show auth”](#) on page 1537
- [“show auth diagnostics”](#) on page 1538
- [“show auth interface”](#) on page 1539
- [“show auth sessionstatistics”](#) on page 1542
- [“show auth statistics interface”](#) on page 1543
- [“show auth supplicant”](#) on page 1544
- [“show auth supplicant interface”](#) on page 1545
- [“show auth-web-server”](#) on page 1546
- [“show auth-web-server page”](#) on page 1547
- [“show proxy-autoconfig-file”](#) on page 1548

auth critical

Overview This command enables the critical port feature on the interface. When the critical port feature is enabled on an interface, and all the RADIUS servers are unavailable, then the interface becomes authorized.

The **no** variant of this command disables critical port feature on the interface.

Syntax `auth critical`
`no auth critical`

Default The critical port of port authentication is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port

Examples To enable the critical port feature on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:
To disable the critical port feature on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

**Validation
Commands** `show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth host-mode

Overview This command selects host mode on the interface. Multi-host is an extension to IEEE802.1X.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set host mode to the default setting (single host).

Syntax `auth host-mode {single-host|multi-host|multi-supPLICANT}`
`no auth host-mode`

Parameter	Description
single-host	Single host mode. In this mode, only one host may be authorized with the port. If other hosts out the interface attempt to authenticate, the authenticator blocks the attempt.
multi-host	Multi host mode. In this mode, multiple hosts may be authorized with the port; however only one host must be successfully authenticated at the Authentication Server for all hosts to be authorized with the port. Upon one host being successfully authenticated (state Authenticated), the other hosts will be automatically authorized at the port (state ForceAuthorized). If no host is successfully authenticated, then all hosts are not authorized with the port.
multi-supPLICANT	Multi supplicant (client device) mode. In this mode, multiple hosts may be authorized with the port, but each host must be individually authenticated with the Authentication Server to be authorized with the port. Supplicants which are not authenticated are not authorized with the port, while supplicants which are successfully authenticated are authorized with the port.

Default The default host mode for port authentication is for a single host.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Usage Ports residing in the unauthorized state for host(s) or supplicant(s), change to an authorized state when the host or supplicant has successfully authenticated with the Authentication Server.

When multi-host mode is used or auth critical feature is used, all hosts do not need to be authenticated.

Examples To set the host mode to multi-supPLICANT on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

To set the host mode to default (single host) on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

Validation show running-config
Commands

auth log

Overview Use this command to configure the types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either specified types or all types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

Syntax `auth log auth-web {success|failure|logoff|all}`
`no auth log auth-web {success|failure|logoff|all}`

Parameter	Description
auth-web	Specify only Web-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.
success	Specify only successful authentication log messages are output to the log file.
failure	Specify only authentication failure log messages are output to the log file.
logoff	Specify only authentication log-off messages are output to the log file. Note that link down, age out and expired ping polling messages will be included.
all	Specify all types of authentication log messages are output to the log file Note that this is the default behavior for the authentication logging feature.

Default All types of authentication log messages are output to the log file by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To configure the logging of Web-Authentication failures to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

Validation Commands `show running-config`

auth max-supPLICANT

Overview This command sets the maximum number of supplicants (client devices) on the interface that can be authenticated. After this value is exceeded, supplicants are not authenticated.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum supplicant number to the default.

Syntax `auth max-supPLICANT <2-1024>`
`no auth max-supPLICANT`

Parameter	Description
<2-1024>	Limit number.

Default The max supplicant of port authentication is 1024.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To set the maximum number of supplicants to 10 on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth max-supPLICANT 10
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicant to default on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth max-supPLICANT
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

auth reauthentication

Overview This command enables re-authentication on the interface specified in the Interface mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disables reauthentication on the interface.

Syntax `auth reauthentication`
`no auth reauthentication`

Default Reauthentication of port authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To enable reauthentication on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth reauthentication
```

**Validation
Commands** `show running-config`

auth supplicant-ip

Overview This command adds a supplicant (client device) IP address on a given interface and provides parameters for its configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant IP address added by the **auth supplicant-ip** command, and resets other parameters to their default values. The IP address can be determined before authentication for only auth-web client.

Syntax `auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [max-reauth-req <1-10>]
[port-control {auto|force-authorized|force-unauthorized}]
[quiet-period <1-65535>] [reauth-period <1-4294967295>]
[supp-timeout <1-65535>] [server-timeout <1-65535>]
[reauthentication]`

`no auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [reauthentication]`

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	IP address of the supplicant entry in A.B.C.D/P format.
max-reauth-req	The number of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized.
<1-10>	Count of reauthentication attempts (default 2).
port-control	Port control commands.
auto	A port control parameter that allows port clients to negotiate authentication.
force-authorized	A port control parameter that forces the port state to authorized.
force-unauthorized	A port control parameter that forces the port state to unauthorized.
quiet-period	Quiet period during which the port remains in the HELD state (default 60 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for quiet period.
reauth-period	Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).
<1-4294967295>	Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).
supp-timeout	Supplicant response timeout.
<1-65535>	Seconds for supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).
server-timeout	The period, in seconds, before the authentication server response times out.

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The server-timeout period, in seconds, default 3600 seconds.
reauthentication	Enable reauthentication on a port.

Default No supplicant IP address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-ip** command. The defaults for parameters applied are as shown in the command syntax parameter table.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port, or Auth Profile.

Example To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
```

To reset reauthentication to disable for the supplicant(s) IP address 192.168.10.0/24, for interface eth1 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
reauthentication
```

To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for auth profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth supplicant-ip
192.168.10.0/24 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for auth profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth supplicant-ip
192.168.10.0/24
```

To reset reauthentication to disable for the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24, for auth profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
reauthentication
```

Validation `show auth all`
Commands `show running-config`

auth supplicant-mac

Overview This command adds a supplicant (client device) MAC address or MAC mask on a given interface with the parameters as specified in the table below.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant MAC address added by the **auth supplicant-mac** command, and resets other parameters to their default values.

Syntax `auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [mask <mac-addr-mask>]
[max-reauth-req <1-10>] [port-control
{auto|force-authorized|force-unauthorized}] [quiet-period
<1-65535>] [reauth-period <1-4294967295>] [supp-timeout
<1-65535>] [server-timeout <1-65535>] [reauthentication]
no auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [reauthentication]`

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr>	MAC (hardware) address of the supplicant entry in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH MAC address hexadecimal format.
mask	A mask applied to MAC addresses in order to select only those addresses containing a specific string.
<mac-addr-mask>	The mask comprises a string of three (period separated) bytes, where each byte comprises four hexadecimal characters that will generally be either 1 or 0. When the mask is applied to a specific MAC address, a match is only required for characters that correspond to a 1 in the mask. Characters that correspond to a 0 in the mask are effectively ignored. In the examples section below, the mask ffff.ff00.0000 is applied for the MAC address 0000.5E00.0000. The applied mask will then match only those MAC addresses that begin with 0000.5E (in this case the OUI component). The remaining portion of the addresses (in this case the NIC component) will be ignored.
port-control	Port control commands.
auto	Allow port client to negotiate authentication.
force-authorized	Force port state to authorized.
force-unauthorized	Force port state to unauthorized.
quiet-period	Quiet period in the HELD state (default 60 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for quiet period.
reauth-period	Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).
<1-4294967295>	Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).
supp-timeout	Supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Seconds for supplicant response timeout.
server-timeout	Authentication server response timeout (default 30 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for authentication server response timeout.
reauthentication	Enable reauthentication on a port.
max-reauth-req	No of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized (default 2).
<1-10>	Count of reauthentication attempts.

Default No supplicant MAC address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-mac** command. The defaults for parameters applied are as shown in the parameter table.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To add the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 to force authorized port control for interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
port-control force-authorized
```

To apply the mask ffff.ff00.0000 in order to add any supplicant MAC addresses whose MAC address begins with 0000.5E, and then to force authorized port control for interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.0000 mask
ffff.ff00.0000 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
```

To reset reauthentication to disabled for the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343, for interface eth1 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
reauthentication
```

Validation show auth all
Commands show running-config

auth timeout connect-timeout

Overview This command sets the connect-timeout period for the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the connect-timeout period to the default.

```
auth timeout connect-timeout <1-65535>
no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the connect-timeout period (in seconds).

This command is used for Web-Authentication. If the connect-timeout has lapsed and the supplicant has the state **connecting**, then the supplicant is deleted. When [auth-web-server session-keep](#) is enabled, we recommend you configure a longer connect-timeout period.

To set the connect-timeout period to 3600 for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout connect-timeout 3600
```

To reset the connect-timeout period to the default (30 seconds) for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

auth timeout quiet-period

Overview This command sets the time period for which the authentication request is not accepted on a given interface, after the authentication request has failed an authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset quiet period to the default.

Syntax `auth timeout quiet-period <1-65535>`
`no auth timeout quiet-period`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the quiet period (in seconds).

Default The quiet period of port authentication is 60 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To set the quiet period to 10 for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout quiet-period 10
```

To reset the quiet period to the default (60 seconds) for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout quiet-period
```

auth timeout reauth-period

Overview This command sets the timer for reauthentication on a given interface. The re-authentication for the supplicant (client device) is executed at this timeout. The timeout is only applied if the **auth reauthentication** command is applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-period** parameter to the default (3600 seconds).

Syntax `auth timeout reauth-period <1-4294967295>`
`no auth timeout reauth-period`

Parameter	Description
<1-4294967295>	Seconds.

Default The default reauthentication period for port authentication is 3600 seconds, when reauthentication is enabled on the port.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To set the reauthentication period to 1 day for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout reauth-period 86400
```

To reset the reauthentication period to the default (3600 seconds) for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout reauth-period
```

Related Commands [auth reauthentication](#)
[show running-config](#)

auth timeout server-timeout

Overview This command sets the timeout for the waiting response from the RADIUS server on a given interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the server-timeout to the default (30 seconds).

Syntax `auth timeout server-timeout <1-65535>`
`no auth timeout server-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Server timeout period (in seconds).

Default The server timeout for port authentication is 30 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To set the server timeout to 120 seconds for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout server-timeout 120
```

To set the server timeout to the default (30 seconds) for interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout server-timeout
```

Related Commands [show running-config](#)

auth-web enable

Overview This command enables Web-based authentication in Interface mode on the interface specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to apply its default.

Syntax auth-web enable
no auth-web enable

Default Web-Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Usage You need to configure an IPv4 address for the Ethernet interface on which Web Authentication is running.

When the **protect (firewall)** command and the **web-auth enable** command are both configured, you need to configure a firewall rule to allow Auth-web traffic to pass through the firewall. Web-auth uses TCP ports 8081, 8082, 8083 and 8084. You can create a firewall rule like the following example:

```
!
application auth-apl
protocol tcp
dport 8081 to 8084
!
!
firewall
    rule 65 permit auth-apl from private.supPLICANT to
private.supPLICANT.router
!
```

Examples To enable Web-Authentication on eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
```

To disable Web-Authentication on eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web enable
```

auth-web forward

Overview This command enables the Web-authentication packet forwarding feature on the interface specified. This command also enables ARP forwarding, and adds forwarded packets to the **tcp** or **udp** port number specified.

The **no** variant of this command resets to the default setting of the packet forwarding feature on the interface.

Syntax `auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`
`no auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}`

Parameter	Description
arp	Enable forwarding of ARP.
dhcp	Enable forwarding of DHCP (67/udp).
dns	Enable forwarding of DNS (53/udp).
tcp	Enable forwarding of TCP specified port number.
<1-65535>	TCP Port number.
udp	Enable forwarding of UDP specified port number.
<1-65535>	UDP Port number.

Default Packet forwarding for port authentication is enabled by default for "arp", "dhcp" and "dns".

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Usage For more information about the <ip-address> parameter, and an example, see the "auth- web forward" section in the [AlliedWare Plus Technical Tips and Tricks](#).

Examples To enable the ARP forwarding feature on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward arp
```

To add the TCP forwarding port 137 on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To add the DNS Server IP address 192.168.1.10 on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward 192.168.1.10 dns
```

To disable the ARP forwarding feature on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward arp
```

To delete the TCP forwarding port 137 on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To delete the all of TCP forwarding on interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp
```

auth-web idle-timeout enable

Overview Use this command to enable the idle-timeout for client of web authentication on the interface.

The **no** variant of this command to disable the idle-timeout for client of web authentication on the interface.

Syntax `auth-web idle-timeout enable`
`no auth-web idle-timeout enable`

Default The idle-timeout is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Mode and Auth Profile

Example To enable the idle-timeout on an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth-web idle-timeout enable
```

To disable the idle-timeout on an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web idle-timeout enable
```

Related Commands [auth-web enable](#)
[auth-web idle-timeout timeout](#)

auth-web idle-timeout timeout

Overview Use this command to set the timeout value for web authentication client in seconds. The client will be unauthorized when the elapsed time of no packet coming exceeds the timeout value.

The **no** variant of this command sets the timeout value to the default setting, 3600 seconds.

Syntax `auth-web idle-timeout timeout <300-86400>`
`no auth-web idle-timeout timeout`

Parameter	Description
<300-86400>	Time in seconds.

Default The timeout is 3600 seconds by default.

Mode Interface Mode and Auth Profile

Example To set 30 minutes to the idle-timeout, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web idle-timeout timeout 1800
```

To set the idle-timeout to default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web idle-timeout timeout
```

Related Commands [auth-web enable](#)
[auth-web idle-timeout enable](#)

auth-web max-auth-fail

Overview This command sets the number of authentication failures allowed before rejecting further authentication requests. When the supplicant (client device) fails more than the specified number of times, then login requests are refused during the quiet period.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum number of authentication failures to the default.

Syntax `auth-web max-auth-fail <0-10>`
`no auth-web max-auth-fail`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-10></code>	The maximum number of authentication requests allowed before failing.

Default The maximum number of authentication failures is set to 3.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet port.

Examples To set the lock count to 5 on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web max-auth-fail 5
```

To set the lock count to the default on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

Related Commands [auth timeout quiet-period](#)
[show auth](#)
[show auth interface](#)
[show running-config](#)

auth-web method

Overview This command sets the Web-authentication access method that is used with RADIUS on the interface specified.

The **no** variant of this command sets the authentication method to PAP for the interface specified when Web-Authentication is also used with the RADIUS authentication method.

Syntax `auth-web method {eap-md5|pap}`
`no auth-web method`

Parameter	Description
<code>eap-md5</code>	Enable EAP-MD5 as the authentication method.
<code>pap</code>	Enable PAP as the authentication method.

Default The Web-Authentication method is set to PAP by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for an Ethernet interface.

Example To set the Web-Authentication method to `eap-md5` on interface `eth1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web method eap-md5
```

Related Commands [show auth](#)
[show auth interface](#)
[show running-config](#)

auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress

Overview Use this command to assign an IP address and enable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants (client devices).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IP address and disable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants.

Syntax `auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress <ip-address/prefix-length>`
`no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-addr/ prefix-length></code>	The IPv4 address and prefix length assigned for the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants.

Default No IP address for the Web-Authentication server is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Examples To assign the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8
```

To remove an IP address on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress
```

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)

Related Commands [show auth-web-server](#)
[auth-web-server dhcp lease](#)

auth-web-server dhcp lease

Overview Use this command to set the DHCP lease time for supplicants (client devices) using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax `auth-web-server dhcp lease <20-60>`
`no auth-web-server dhcp lease`

Parameter	Description
<20-60>	DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server in seconds.

Default The default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server is set to 30 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage See the [Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Examples To set the DHCP lease time to 1 minute for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp lease 60
```

To reset the DHCP lease time to the default setting (30 seconds) for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp lease
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

Related Commands `show auth-web-server`
`auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress`

auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option

Overview

auth-web-server host-name

Overview awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server host-name auth.example.com
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server host-name

auth-web-server intercept-port

Overview When the web authentication switch is in a guest network, the switch does not know the proxy server's port number in the supplicant's proxy setting. To overcome this limitation, you can use the **any** option in this command to intercept all TCP packets.

auth-web-server ipaddress

Overview This command sets the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax `auth-web-server ipaddress <ip-address>`
`no auth-web-server ipaddress`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	Web-Authentication server dotted decimal IP address in A.B.C.D format.

Default The Web-Authentication server address on the system is not set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ipaddress 10.0.0.1
```

To delete the IP address from the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ipaddress
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server page language

Overview Use this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages. Titles and subtitles of Web authentication pages will be set accordingly. Note that presently only English or Japanese are offered.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages to its default (English).

Syntax `auth-web-server page language {english|japanese}`
`no auth-web-server page language`

Parameter	Description
english	Web authentication pages are presented in English.
japanese	Web authentication pages are presented in Japanese.

Default Web authentication pages are presented in English by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set Japanese as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language japanese
```

To set English as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language english
```

To unset the presentation language of Web authentication pages and use English as the default presentation language, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page language
```

Related Commands [auth-web-server page title](#)
[auth-web-server page sub-title](#)
[show auth-web-server page](#)

auth-web-server login-url

Overview This command sets the web-authentication login page URL.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the set URL.

Syntax `auth-web-server login-url <URL>`
`no auth-web-server login-url`

Parameter	Description
<URL>	Set login page URL

Default The built-in login page is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set `http://example.com/login.html` as the login page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server login-url
http://example.com/login.html
```

To unset the login page URL, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server login-url
```

Related Commands [show running-config](#)

auth-web-server page logo

Overview This command sets the type of logo that will be displayed on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the logo type to **auto**.

Syntax `auth-web-server page logo {auto|default|hidden}`
`no auth-web-server page logo`

Parameter	Description
auto	Display the custom logo if installed; otherwise display the default logo
default	Display the default logo
hidden	Hide the logo

Default Logo type is **auto** by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To display the default logo with ignoring installed custom logo, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page logo default
```

To set back to the default logo type **auto**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page logo
```

Validation Commands `show auth-web-server page`

auth-web-server page sub-title

Overview This command sets the custom sub-title on the web authentication page.
Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sub-title to its default.

Syntax `auth-web-server page sub-title {hidden|text <sub-title>}`
`no auth-web-server page sub-title`

Parameter	Description
hidden	Hide the sub-title
<sub-title>	Text string of the sub-title

Default "Allied-Telesis" is displayed by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the custom sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title text Web
Authentication
```

To hide the sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title hidden
```

To change back to the default title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page sub-title
```

**Validation
Commands** `show auth-web-server page`

auth-web-server page success-message

Overview This command sets the success message on the web-authentication page.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the success message.

Syntax `auth-web-server page success-message text <success-message>`
`no auth-web-server page success-message`

Parameter	Description
<code><success-message></code>	Text string of the success message

Default No success message is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page success-message text Your
success message
```

To unset the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page success-message
```

**Validation
Commands** `show auth-web-server page`

auth-web-server page title

Overview This command sets the custom title on the web authentication page.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the custom title.

Syntax `auth-web-server page title {hidden|text <title>}`
`no auth-web-server page title`

Parameter	Description
hidden	Hide the title
<title>	Text string of the title

Default "Web Access Authentication Gateway" is displayed by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title text Login
```

To hide the title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title hidden
```

To unset the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page title
```

Validation Commands `show auth-web-server page`

auth-web-server page welcome-message

Overview This command sets the welcome message on the web-authentication page.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the welcome message.

Syntax `auth-web-server page welcome-message text <welcome-message>`
`no auth-web-server page welcome-message`

Parameter	Description
<code><welcome-message></code>	Text string of the welcome message

Default No welcome message is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page welcome-message text Your
welcome message
```

To remove the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page welcome-message
```

**Validation
Commands** [show auth-web-server page](#)

auth-web-server ping-poll enable

Overview This command enables the ping polling to the supplicant (client device) that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables the ping polling to the supplicant that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

Syntax `auth-web-server ping-poll enable`
`no auth-web-server ping-poll enable`

Default The ping polling feature for Web-Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

To disable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ping-poll failcount

Overview This command sets a fail count for the ping polling feature when used with Web-Authentication. The **failcount** parameter specifies the number of unanswered pings. A supplicant (client device) is logged off when the number of unanswered pings are greater than the failcount set with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to resets the fail count for the ping polling feature to the default (5 pings).

Syntax `auth-web-server ping-poll failcount <1-100>`
`no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Count.

Default The default failcount for ping polling is 5 pings.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the failcount of ping polling to 10 pings, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll failcount 10
```

To set the failcount of ping polling to default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ping-poll interval

Overview This command is used to change the ping poll interval. The interval specifies the time period between pings when the supplicant (client device) is reachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default period for ping polling (30 seconds).

Syntax `auth-web-server ping-poll interval <1-65535>`
`no auth-web-server ping-poll interval`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Seconds.

Default The interval for ping polling is 30 seconds by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the interval of ping polling to 60 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll interval 60
```

To set the interval of ping polling to the default (30 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll interval
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh

Overview This command modifies the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter specifies whether a re-authentication timer is reset and when the response from a supplicant (a client device) is received.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter to the default setting (disabled).

Syntax `auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh`
`no auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh`

Default The `reauth-timer-refresh` parameter is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh
```

To disable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll
reauth-timer-refresh
```

**Validation
Commands** `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ping-poll timeout

Overview This command modifies the ping poll **timeout** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **timeout** parameter specifies the time in seconds to wait for a response to a ping packet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second).

Syntax `auth-web-server ping-poll timeout <1-30>`
`no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout`

Parameter	Description
<1-30>	Seconds.

Default The default timeout for ping polling is 1 second.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the timeout of ping polling to 2 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll timeout 2
```

To set the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server port

Overview This command sets the HTTP port number for the Web-Authentication server. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the HTTP port number to the default (80).

Syntax `auth-web-server port <port-number>`
`no auth-web-server port`

Parameter	Description
<code><port-number></code>	Set the local Web-Authentication server port within the TCP port number range 1 to 65535.

Default The Web-Authentication server HTTP port number is set to 80 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the HTTP port number 8080 for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server port 8080
```

To reset to the default HTTP port number 80 for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server port
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

Overview Use this command to set the delay time in seconds before redirecting the supplicant to a specified URL when the supplicant is authorized.

Use the variant **no** to reset the delay time set previously.

Syntax `auth-web-server redirect-delay-time <5-60>`
`no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time`

Parameter	Description
<code>redirect-delay-time</code>	Set the delay time before jumping to a specified URL after the supplicant is authorized.
<code><5-60></code>	The time in seconds.

Default The default redirect delay time is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the delay time to 60 seconds for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-delay-time 60
```

To reset the delay time, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time
```

Validation Command `show auth-web-servershow running-config`

Related Commands `auth-web-server redirect-url`
`show auth-web-server`

auth-web-server redirect-url

Overview This command sets a URL for supplicant (client device) authentication. When a supplicant is authorized it will be automatically redirected to the specified URL. Note that if the http redirect feature is used then this command is ignored.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the URL string set previously.

Syntax `auth-web-server redirect-url <url>`
`no auth-web-server redirect-url`

Parameter	Description
<code><url></code>	URL (hostname or dotted IP notation).

Default The redirect URL for the Web-Authentication server feature is not set by default (null).

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable and set redirect a URL string `www.alliedtelesis.com` for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-url
http://www.alliedtelesis.com
```

To delete a redirect URL string, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-url
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

Related Commands `auth-web-server redirect-delay-time`

auth-web-server session-keep

Overview This command enables the session-keep feature to jump to the original URL after being authorized by Web-Authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the session keep feature.

Syntax `auth-web-server session-keep`
`no auth-web-server session-keep`

Default The session-keep feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This function doesn't ensure to keep session information in all cases. Authenticated supplicant may be redirected to unexpected page when session-keep is enabled. This issue occurred by supplicant sending HTTP packets automatically after authentication page is displayed and the URL is written.

Examples To enable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server session-keep
```

To disable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server session-keep
```

**Validation
Commands** `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ssl

Overview This command enables HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax `auth-web-server ssl`
`no auth-web-server ssl`

Default HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl
```

To disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl
```

Validation Commands `show auth`
`show auth-web-server`
`show running-config`

auth-web-server ssl intercept-port

Overview awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128

copy proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview Use this command to download the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file to your switch. The Web-Authentication supplicant can get the downloaded file from the system web server.

Syntax `copy <filename> proxy-autoconfig-file`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The URL of the PAC file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To download the PAC file to this device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/proxy.pac proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Related Commands [show proxy-autoconfig-file](#)
[erase proxy-autoconfig-file](#)

copy web-auth-https-file

Overview Use this command to download the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication. The file must be in PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format, and contain the private key and the server certificate.

Syntax `copy <filename> web-auth-https-file`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The URL of the server certificate file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To download the server certificate file `verisign_cert.pem` from the TFTP server directory `server`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/verisign_cert.pem  
web-auth-https-file
```

Related Commands

- [auth-web-server ssl](#)
- [erase web-auth-https-file](#)
- [show auth-web-server](#)

erase proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview Use this command to remove the proxy auto configuration file.

Syntax `erase proxy-autoconfig-file`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To remove the proxy auto configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# erase proxy-autoconfig-file
```

**Related
Commands** [show proxy-autoconfig-file](#)
[copy proxy-autoconfig-file](#)

erase web-auth-https-file

Overview Use this command to remove the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication.

Syntax `erase web-auth-https-file`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To remove the SSL server certificate file for web-based authentication use the command:

```
awplus# erase web-auth-https-file
```

**Related
Commands**

- [auth-web-server ssl](#)
- [copy web-auth-https-file](#)
- [show auth-web-server](#)

show auth

Overview This command shows authentication information for Web-based authentication.

Syntax show auth [all]

Parameter	Description
all	Display all authentication information for each authenticated interface. This can be a static channel (or static aggregator), or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group, or a switch port.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display all Web-Authentication information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth all
```

Output Figure 30-1: Example output from the **show auth** command

```
awplus# show auth all
802.1X Port-Based Authentication Enabled
MAC-based Port Authentication Disabled
WEB-based Port Authentication Enabled
  RADIUS server address (auth): 150.87.17.192:1812
  Last radius message id: 4
Authentication Info for interface eth1 portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
  portStatus: Authorized
  reAuthenticate: disabled
  reAuthPeriod: 3600
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in
KT: keyTxEnabled: false
critical: disabled
guestVlan: disabled
authFailVlan: disabled
dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
hostMode: single-host
dot1x: enabled
  protocolVersion: 1
authMac: disabled
authWeb: enabled
  method: PAP
  maxAuthFail: 3
packetForwarding:
  10.0.0.1 80/tcp
  dns
  dhcp
```

show auth diagnostics

Overview This command shows Port-Authentication diagnostics, optionally for the specified interface, which may be an Ethernet port.

If no interface is specified then authentication diagnostics are shown for all interfaces.

Syntax `show auth diagnostics [interface <interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>interface</code>	Specify ports to show.
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. eth1)• a continuous range of interfaces, e.g. eth1-2• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. eth1, eth2. The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display authentication diagnostics for eth1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth diagnostics interface eth1
```

Output Figure 30-2: Example output from the **show auth diagnostics** command

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface eth1
  Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
  authEnterConnecting: 2
  authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
  authEnterAuthenticating: 2
  authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
  authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
  authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
  authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
  authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
  authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
  authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
  authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
  BackendResponses: 2
  BackendAccessChallenges: 1
  BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
  BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

show auth interface

Overview This command shows the status for Port based authentication on the specified interface.

Use the optional **diagnostics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interface. Use the optional **sessionstatistics** parameter to show authentication session statistics for the specified interface. Use the optional **statistics** parameter to show authentication diagnostics for the specified interface. Use the optional **supplicant** (client device) parameter to show the supplicant state for the specified interface.

Syntax `show auth interface <interface-list>
[diagnostics|sessionstatistics|statistics|supplicant [brief]]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. eth1)• a continuous range of interfaces, e.g. eth1-2• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. eth1, eth2 The specified interfaces must exist.
<code>diagnostics</code>	Diagnostics.
<code>sessionstatistics</code>	Session statistics.
<code>statistics</code>	Statistics.
<code>supplicant</code>	Supplicant (client device).
<code>brief</code>	Brief summary of supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the Port based authentication status for eth1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1
```

If port-based authentication is not configured, the output will be

```
% Port-Control not configured on eth1
```

To display the Port based authentication status for eth1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1
```

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1
Authentication Info for interface eth1
portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
portStatus: Authorized
reAuthenticate: disabled
reAuthPeriod: 3600
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in
KT: keyTxEnabled: false
critical: disabled
guestVlan: disabled
authFailVlan: disabled
dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
hostMode: single-host
dot1x: enabled
    protocolVersion: 1
authMac: disabled
authWeb: enabled
    method: PAP
    maxAuthFail: 3
    packetForwarding:
        10.0.0.1 80/tcp
        dns
        dhcp
twoStepAuthentication:
    configured: enabled
    actual: enabled
supplicantMac: none
```

To display Port-Authentication diagnostics for `eth1`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1 diagnostics
```

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface eth1

Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
authEnterConnecting: 2
authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
    authEnterAuthenticating: 2
    authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
    authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
    authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
    authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
    authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
    authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
    authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
    authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
BackendResponses: 2
BackendAccessChallenges: 1
BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

To display Port-Authentication session statistics for `eth1`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1 sessionstatistics
```



```
Authentication
session
statistics for interface eth1
  session user name: manager
    session authentication method: Remote server
    session time: 19440 secs
    session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

To display Port-Authentication statistics for `eth1`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface eth1
```

To display the Port-Authenticated supplicant on interface `eth1`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface eth1 supplicant
```

Related Commands [show auth diagnostics](#)

show auth sessionstatistics

Overview This command shows authentication session statistics for the specified interface.

Syntax `show auth sessionstatistics [interface <interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
interface	Specify ports to show.
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. eth1)• a continuous range of interfaces, e.g. eth1-2• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. eth1, eth2 The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display authentication statistics for eth1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth sessionstatistics interface eth1
```

Output Figure 30-3: Example output from the **show auth sessionstatistics** command

```
session user name: manager
session authentication method: Remote server
session time: 19440 secs
session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

show auth statistics interface

Overview This command shows the authentication statistics for the specified interface.

Syntax `show auth statistics interface <interface-list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. <code>eth1</code>)• a continuous range of interfaces, e.g. <code>eth1-2</code>• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. <code>eth1, eth2</code> The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display Port-Authentication statistics for `eth1`, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface eth1
```

show auth supplicant

Overview This command shows the supplicant (client device) state when Web-Authentication is configured for the switch. This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

Syntax `show auth supplicant [<macadd>] [brief]`

Parameter	Description
<macadd>	Mac (hardware) address of the supplicant. Entry format is HHHH.HHHH.HHHH (hexadecimal).
brief	Brief summary of the supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display Web authenticated supplicant information on the device, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant
```

show auth supplicant interface

Overview This command shows the supplicant (client device) state for the Web authenticated interface. This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

Syntax `show auth-web supplicant interface <interface-list> [brief]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-list></code>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• an interface (e.g. eth1)• a continuous range of interfaces, e.g. eth1-2• a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. eth1, eth2 The specified interfaces must exist.
<code>brief</code>	Brief summary of the supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the Port authenticated supplicant on the interface eth1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant interface eth1
```

To display brief summary output for the Web authenticated supplicant, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant brief
```

show auth-web-server

Overview This command shows the Web-Authentication server configuration and status on the switch.

Syntax `show auth-web-server`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display Web-Authentication server configuration and status, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server
```

Output Figure 30-4: Example output from the **show auth-web-server** command

```
Web authentication server
  Server status: enabled
  Server mode: none
  Server address: 192.168.1.1/24
    DHCP server enabled
    DHCP lease time: 20
    DHCP WPAD Option URL: http://192.168.1.1/proxy.pac
  HTTP Port No: 80
  Security: disabled
  Certification: default
  SSL Port No: 443
  Redirect URL: --
  Redirect Delay Time: 5
  HTTP Redirect: enabled
  Session keep: disabled
  PingPolling: disabled
  PingInterval: 30
  Timeout: 1
  FailCount: 5
  ReauthTimerReFresh: disabled
```

Related Commands

- [auth-web-server ipaddress](#)
- [auth-web-server port](#)
- [auth-web-server redirect-delay-time](#)
- [auth-web-server redirect-url](#)
- [auth-web-server session-keep](#)
- [auth-web-server ssl](#)

show auth-web-server page

Overview This command displays the web-authentication page configuration and status.

Syntax show auth-web-server page

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the web-authentication page information, use the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server page
```

Figure 30-5: Example output from the **show auth-web-server page** command

```
awplus#show auth-web-server page
Web authentication page
  Logo: auto
  Title: default
  Sub-Title: Web Authentication
  Welcome message: Your welcome message
  Success message: Your success message
```

**Related
Commands**

[auth-web forward](#)

[auth-web-server page logo](#)

[auth-web-server page sub-title](#)

[auth-web-server page success-message](#)

[auth-web-server page title](#)

[auth-web-server page welcome-message](#)

show proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview This command displays the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file.

Syntax show proxy-autoconfig-file

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Output Figure 30-6: Example output from the **show proxy-autoconfig-file**

```
function FindProxyForURL(url,host)
{
  if (isPlainHostName(host) ||
      isInNet(host, "192.168.1.0", "255.255.255.0")) {
    return "DIRECT";
  }
  else {
    return "PROXY 192.168.110.1:8080";
  }
}
```

Related Commands [copy proxy-autoconfig-file](#)
[erase proxy-autoconfig-file](#)

31

AAA Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for AAA commands for Authentication, Authorization and Accounting. For more information, see the [AAA Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“aaa accounting auth-web default”](#) on page 1550
 - [“aaa accounting commands”](#) on page 1552
 - [“aaa accounting login”](#) on page 1554
 - [“aaa authentication auth-web”](#) on page 1557
 - [“aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+”](#) on page 1558
 - [“aaa authentication enable default local”](#) on page 1560
 - [“aaa authentication login”](#) on page 1561
 - [“aaa authentication openvpn”](#) on page 1563
 - [“aaa group server”](#) on page 1564
 - [“aaa local authentication attempts logout-time”](#) on page 1565
 - [“aaa local authentication attempts max-fail”](#) on page 1566
 - [“aaa login fail-delay”](#) on page 1567
 - [“accounting login”](#) on page 1568
 - [“clear aaa local user lockout”](#) on page 1569
 - [“debug aaa”](#) on page 1570
 - [“login authentication”](#) on page 1571
 - [“show aaa local user locked”](#) on page 1572
 - [“show debugging aaa”](#) on page 1573
 - [“undebug aaa”](#) on page 1574

aaa accounting auth-web default

Overview This command configures a default accounting method list for Web-based Port Authentication. The default accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and specifies which RADIUS Servers the accounting messages are sent to. The default accounting method list is automatically applied to interfaces with Web-based Authentication enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA accounting for Web-based Port Authentication globally.

Syntax `aaa accounting auth-web default {start-stop|stop-only|none}
group {<group-name>|radius}
no aaa accounting auth-web default`

Parameter	Description
start-stop	Start and stop records to be sent.
stop-only	Stop records to be sent.
none	No accounting record to be sent.
<group-name>	Server group name.
radius	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default RADIUS accounting for Web-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by `radius-server host` command
- **group <group-name>** : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the `aaa group server` command

Configure the accounting event to be sent to the RADIUS server with the following options:

- **start-stop** : sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only** : sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none** : disables accounting.

Examples To enable RADIUS accounting for Web-based Authentication, and use all available RADIUS Servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-web default start-stop
group radius
```

To disable RADIUS accounting for Web-based Authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-web default
```

Related Commands [aaa authentication auth-web](#)

aaa accounting commands

Overview Use this command to configure and enable TACACS+ command accounting. When command accounting is enabled, information about a command entered at a specified privilege level on a device is sent to a TACACS+ server. To account for all commands entered on a device you need to configure command accounting for each discrete privilege level. A command accounting record includes the command as entered for the specified privilege level, the date and time each command execution finished, and the username of the user who executed the command.

This command creates a default method list that is applied to every console and vty line. The **stop-only** parameter indicates that an accounting message is sent to the TACACS+ server when a command has stopped executing.

Note that up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured for accounting. The servers are checked for reachability in the order they are configured and only the first reachable server is used. If no server is found the accounting message is dropped.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command accounting.

Syntax `aaa accounting commands <1-15> default stop-only group tacacs+`
`no aaa accounting commands <1-15> default`

Parameter	Description
<1-15>	The privilege level, in the range 1 to 15.

Default TACACS+ command accounting is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When command accounting is enabled, the command as entered is included in the accounting packets sent to the TACACS+ accounting server.

You cannot enable command accounting if a trigger is configured. An error message is displayed if you attempt to enable command accounting and a trigger is configured.

The [show tech-support](#) command runs a number of commands and each command is accounted separately.

When the **copy <filename> running-config** command is executed all the commands of a configuration file copied into the running-config are accounted separately.

Examples To configure command accounting for privilege level 15 commands, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default stop-only
group tacacs+
```

To disable command accounting for privilege level 15 commands, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 15 default
```

**Related
Commands**

- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [accounting login](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

aaa accounting login

Overview This command configures RADIUS and TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions. The specified method list name can be used by the **accounting login** command in the Line Configuration mode. If the **default** parameter is specified, then this creates a default method list that is applied to every console and vty line, unless another accounting method list is applied on that line.

Note that unlimited RADIUS servers and up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, i.e. is unreachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an accounting method list for login shell sessions configured by an **aaa accounting login** command. If the method list being deleted is already applied to a console or vty line, accounting on that line will be disabled. If the default method list name is removed by this command, it will disable accounting on every line that has the default accounting configuration.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting login  
{default|<list-name>} {start-stop|stop-only|none} {group  
{radius|tacacs+|<group-name>}}  
  
no aaa accounting login {default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
default	Default accounting method list.
<list-name>	Named accounting method list.
start-stop	Start and stop records to be sent.
stop-only	Stop records to be sent.
none	No accounting record to be sent.
group	Specify the servers or server group where accounting packets are sent.
radius	Use all RADIUS servers configured by the radius-server host command.
tacacs+	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
<group-name>	Use the specified RADIUS server group, as configured by the aaa group server command.

Default Accounting for login shell sessions is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables you to define a named accounting method list. The items that you define in the accounting options are:

- the types of accounting packets that will be sent
- the set of servers to which the accounting packets will be sent

You can define a default method list with the name **default** and any number of other named method lists. The name of any method list that you define can then be used as the *<list-name>* parameter in the [accounting login](#) command.

If the method list name already exists, the command will replace the existing configuration with the new one.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>** : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

There is one way to define servers where TACACS+ accounting messages are sent:

- **group tacacs+** : use all TACACS+ servers configured by [tacacs-server host](#) command

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS or TACACS+ server is configured with the following options:

- **start-stop** : sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only** : sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none** : disables accounting.

Examples To configure RADIUS accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group
radius
```

To configure TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group
tacacs+
```

To reset the configuration of the default accounting list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting login default
```

**Related
Commands**

- [aaa accounting commands](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [accounting login](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

aaa authentication auth-web

Overview This command enables Web-based Port Authentication globally and allows you to enable an authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS Servers). It is automatically applied to every interface running Web-based Port Authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable Web-based Port Authentication.

Syntax `aaa authentication auth-web default group {<group-name>|radius}`
`no aaa authentication auth-web default`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-name></code>	Server group name.
<code>radius</code>	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default Web-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>** : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

Note that you need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which We Authentication is running.

Examples To enable Web-based Port Authentication globally for all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-web default group
radius
```

To disable Web-based Port Authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-web default
```

Related Commands [aaa accounting auth-web default](#)

aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+

Overview This command enables AAA authentication to determine the privilege level a user can access for passwords authenticated against the TACACS+ server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable privilege level authentication.

Syntax `aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ [local] [none]`
`no aaa authentication enable default`

Parameter	Description
local	Use the locally configured enable password (enable password command) for authentication.
none	No authentication.

Default Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default (`aaa authentication enable default local` command).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A user is configured on a TACACS+ server with a maximum privilege level. When they enter the `enable (Privileged Exec mode)` command they are prompted for an enable password which is authenticated against the TACACS+ server. If the password is correct and the specified privilege level is equal to or less than the users maximum privilege level, then they are granted access to that level. If the user attempts to access a privilege level that is higher than their maximum configured privilege level, then the authentication session will fail and they will remain at their current privilege level.

NOTE: If both **local** and **none** are specified, you must always specify **local** first.

If the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and command level authentication is configured as:

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+**
then the user is never granted access to Privileged Exec mode.
- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local**
then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password, which if entered correctly grants the user access to Privileged Exec mode. If no enable password is locally configured (**enable password** command), then the enable authentication will fail until the TACACS+ server becomes available again.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ none**
then the user is granted access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication. This is true even if a locally configured enable password is configured.
- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local none**
then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password. If no enable password is locally configured, then the enable authentication will grant access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication.

If the password for the user is not successfully authenticated by the server, then the user is again prompted for an enable password when they enter **enable** via the CLI.

Examples To enable a privilege level authentication method that will not allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
```

To enable a privilege level authentication method that will allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and a locally configured enable password is configured, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
local
```

To disable privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

Related Commands

- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa authentication enable default local](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

aaa authentication enable default local

Overview This command enables AAA authentication to determine the privilege level a user can access for passwords authenticated locally.

Syntax `aaa authentication enable default local`

Default Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The privilege level configured for a particular user in the local user database is the privilege threshold above which the user is prompted for an [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#) command.

Examples To enable local privilege level authentication command, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default local
```

To disable privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

Related Commands

- [aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [enable \(Privileged Exec mode\)](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [enable secret](#)
- [tacacs-server host](#)

aaa authentication login

Overview Use this command to create an ordered list of methods to use to authenticate user login, or to replace an existing method list with the same name. Specify one or more of the options **local** or **group**, in the order you want them to be applied. If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless another method list is applied to that line by the [login authentication](#) command. To apply a non-default method list, you must also use the [login authentication](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an authentication method list for user login. The specified method list name is deleted from the configuration. If the method list name has been applied to any console or VTY line, user login authentication on that line will fail.

Note that the **no aaa authentication login default** command does not remove the default method list. This will return the default method list to its default state (**local** is the default).

Syntax

```
aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>} {[local] [group  
{radius|tacacs+|<group-name>}]}  
no aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
default	Set the default authentication server for user login.
<list-name>	Name of authentication server.
local	Use the local username database.
group	Use server group.
radius	Use all RADIUS servers configured by the radius-server host command.
tacacs+	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
<group-name>	Use the specified RADIUS server group, as configured by the aaa group server command.

Default If the default server is not configured using this command, user login authentication uses the local user database only.

If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless a named method list server is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command.

local is the default state for the default method list unless a named method list is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command. Reset to the default method list using the **no aaa authentication login default** command.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When a user attempts to log in, the switch sends an authentication request to the first authentication server in the method list. If the first server in the list is reachable and it contains a username and password matching the authentication request, the user is authenticated and the login succeeds. If the authentication server denies the authentication request because of an incorrect username or password, the user login fails. If the first server in the method list is unreachable, the switch sends the request to the next server in the list, and so on.

For example, if the method list specifies **group tacacs+ local**, and a user attempts to log in with a password that does not match a user entry in the first TACACS+ server, if this TACACS+ server denies the authentication request, then the switch does not try any other TACACS+ servers not the local user database; the user login fails.

Examples To configure the default authentication method list for user login to first use all available RADIUS servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called **USERS** to first use the RADIUS server group `RAD_GROUP1` for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group RAD_GROUP1
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called **USERS** to first use the TACACS+ servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group tacacs+
local
```

To return to the default method list (**local** is the default server), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login default
```

To delete an existing authentication method list **USERS** created for user login authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login USERS
```

Related Commands [aaa accounting commands](#)
[aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ login authentication](#)

aaa authentication openvpn

Overview This command enables RADIUS authentication of OpenVPN tunnels globally. It is automatically applied to every OpenVPN tunnel interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable RADIUS authentication of OpenVPN tunnels.

Syntax `aaa authentication openvpn default group {<group-name>|radius}`
`no aaa authentication openvpn default`

Parameter	Description
radius	Use all RADIUS servers.
<group-name>	Server group name.

Default RADIUS authentication of OpenVPN tunnels is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the default authentication method for OpenVPN tunnels, to its default, that is, to use the group **radius**, containing all RADIUS servers configured by the **radius-server host** command.

Note that if the default authentication method is used, all OpenVPN tunnels will use the group **radius**, containing all RADIUS servers.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by [radius-server host](#) command
- **group <group-name>** : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the [aaa group server](#) command

Examples To enable RADIUS authentication of OpenVPN tunnels globally and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication openvpn default group radius
```

To disable RADIUS authentication of OpenVPN tunnels, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication openvpn default
```

Related Commands [aaa group server](#)
[radius-server host](#)

aaa group server

Overview This command configures a RADIUS server group. A server group can be used to specify a subset of RADIUS servers in **aaa** commands. The group name **radius** is predefined, which includes all RADIUS servers configured by the **radius-server host** command.

RADIUS servers are added to a server group using the **server** command. Each RADIUS server should be configured using the **radius-server host** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an existing RADIUS server group.

Syntax `aaa group server radius <group-name>`
`no aaa group server radius <group-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-name></code>	Server group name.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to create an AAA group of RADIUS servers, and to enter Server Group Configuration mode, in which you can add servers to the group. Use a server group to specify a subset of RADIUS servers in AAA commands. Each RADIUS server must be configured by the **radius-server host** command. To add RADIUS servers to a server group, use the **server** command.

Examples To create a RADIUS server group named `GROUP1` with hosts `192.168.1.1`, `192.168.2.1` and `192.168.3.1`, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
```

To remove a RADIUS server group named `GROUP1` from the configuration, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no aaa group server radius GROUP1
```

Related Commands

- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [radius-server host](#)
- [server \(Server Group\)](#)

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

Overview This command configures the duration of the user lockout period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the duration of the user lockout period to its default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax `aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time <lockout-time>`
`no aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time`

Parameter	Description
<code><lockout-time></code>	<code><0-10000></code> . Time in seconds to lockout the user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the lockout-time is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Usage While locked out all attempts to login with the locked account will fail. The lockout can be manually cleared by another privileged account using the [clear aaa local user lockout](#) command.

Examples To configure the lockout period to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
600
```

To restore the default lockout period of 5 minutes (300 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts
lockout-time
```

Related Commands [aaa local authentication attempts max-fail](#)

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

Overview This command configures the maximum number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked out. Every time a login attempt fails the failed login counter is incremented.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the maximum number of failed login attempts to the default setting (five failed login attempts).

Syntax `aaa local authentication attempts max-fail <failed-logins>`
`no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail`

Parameter	Description
<code><failed-logins></code>	<code><1-32></code> . Number of login failures allowed before locking out a user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the maximum number of failed login attempts is five failed login attempts.

Usage When the failed login counter reaches the limit configured by this command that user account is locked out for a specified duration configured by the [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#) command.

When a successful login occurs the failed login counter is reset to 0. When a user account is locked out all attempts to login using that user account will fail.

Examples To configure the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to two login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 2
```

To restore the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to the default number of login attempts (five login attempts), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Related Commands [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)
[clear aaa local user lockout](#)

aaa login fail-delay

Overview Use this command to configure the minimum time period between failed login attempts. This setting applies to login attempts via the console, SSH and Telnet. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the minimum time period to its default value.

Syntax `aaa login fail-delay [<1-10>]`
`no aaa login fail-delay [<1-10>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	The minimum number of seconds required between login attempts

Default 1 second

Mode Global configuration

Example To apply a delay of at least 5 seconds between login attempts, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa login fail-delay 5
```

Related Commands [aaa authentication login](#)

accounting login

Overview This command applies a login accounting method list to console or vty lines for user login. When login accounting is enabled using this command, logging events generate an accounting record to the accounting server.

The accounting method list must be configured first using this command. If an accounting method list is specified that has not been created by this command then accounting will be disabled on the specified lines.

The **no** variant of this command resets AAA (Authentication, Authorization, Accounting) Accounting applied to console or vty lines for local or remote login. **default** login accounting is applied after issuing the **no accounting login** command. Accounting is disabled with **default**.

Syntax `accounting login {default|<list-name>}`
`no accounting login`

Parameter	Description
default	Default accounting method list.
<list-name>	Named accounting method list.

Default By default login accounting is disabled in the **default** accounting server. No accounting will be performed until accounting is enabled using this command beforehand.

Mode Line Configuration

Examples To apply the accounting server `USERS` to all vty lines use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# accounting login USERS
```

To reset accounting for login sessions on the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no accounting login
```

Related Commands [aaa accounting commands](#)
[aaa accounting login](#)

clear aaa local user lockout

Overview Use this command to clear the lockout on a specific user account or all user accounts.

Syntax `clear aaa local user lockout {username <username>|all}`

Parameter	Description
username	Clear lockout for the specified user.
<username>	Specifies the user account.
all	Clear lockout for all user accounts.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To unlock the user account 'bob' use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout username bob
```

To unlock all user accounts use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout all
```

Related Commands [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)

debug aaa

Overview This command enables AAA debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA debugging.

Syntax debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]
no debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]

Parameter	Description
accounting	Accounting debugging.
all	All debugging options are enabled.
authentication	Authentication debugging.
authorization	Authorization debugging.

Default AAA debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# debug aaa authentication
```

To disable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug aaa authentication
```

Related Commands [show debugging aaa](#)
[undebug aaa](#)

login authentication

Overview Use this command to apply an AAA server for authenticating user login attempts from a console or remote logins on these console or VTY lines. The authentication method list must be specified by the **aaa authentication login** command. If the method list has not been configured by the **aaa authentication login** command, login authentication will fail on these lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset AAA Authentication configuration to use the default method list for login authentication on these console or VTY lines.

Command Syntax

```
login authentication {default|<list-name>}  
no login authentication
```

Parameter	Description
default	The default authentication method list. If the default method list has not been configured by the aaa authentication login command, the local user database is used for user login authentication.
<list-name>	Named authentication server.

Default The default login authentication method list, as specified by the [aaa authentication login](#) command, is used to authenticate user login. If this has not been specified, the default is to use the local user database.

Mode Line Configuration

Examples To apply the authentication method list called `CONSOLE` to the console port terminal line (asyn 0), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# line console 0  
awplus(config-line)# login authentication CONSOLE
```

To reset user authentication configuration on all VTY lines, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32  
awplus(config-line)# no login authentication
```

Related Commands [aaa authentication login](#)
[line](#)

show aaa local user locked

Overview This command displays the current number of failed attempts, last failure time and location against each user account attempting to log into the device.

Note that once the lockout count has been manually cleared by another privileged account using the [clear aaa local user lockout](#) command or a locked account successfully logs into the system after waiting for the lockout time, this command will display nothing for that particular account.

Syntax `show aaa local user locked`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current failed attempts for local users, use the command:

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
```

Output Figure 31-1: Example output from the **show aaa local user locked** command

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
Login          Failures Latest failure      From
bob            3      05/23/14 16:21:37    ttyS0
manager        5      05/23/14 16:31:44    192.168.1.200
```

Related Commands

- [aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time](#)
- [aaa local authentication attempts max-fail](#)
- [clear aaa local user lockout](#)

show debugging aaa

Overview This command displays the current debugging status for AAA (Authentication, Authorization, Accounting).

Syntax `show debugging aaa`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current debugging status of AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# show debug aaa
```

Output Figure 31-2: Example output from the **show debug aaa** command

```
AAA debugging status:  
Authentication debugging is on  
Accounting debugging is off
```

undebbug aaa

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug aaa** command.

32

RADIUS Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use RADIUS servers.

- Command List**
- “[deadtime \(RADIUS server group\)](#)” on page 1576
 - “[debug radius](#)” on page 1577
 - “[ip radius source-interface](#)” on page 1578
 - “[radius-server deadtime](#)” on page 1579
 - “[radius-server host](#)” on page 1580
 - “[radius-server key](#)” on page 1583
 - “[radius-server retransmit](#)” on page 1584
 - “[radius-server timeout](#)” on page 1586
 - “[server \(Server Group\)](#)” on page 1588
 - “[show debugging radius](#)” on page 1590
 - “[show radius](#)” on page 1591
 - “[undebug radius](#)” on page 1594

deadtime (RADIUS server group)

Overview Use this command to configure the **deadtime** parameter for the RADIUS server group. This command overrides the global dead-time configured by the [radius-server deadtime](#) command. The configured deadtime is the time period in minutes to skip a RADIUS server for authentication or accounting requests if the server is “dead”. Note that a RADIUS server is considered “dead” if there is no response from the server within a defined time period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group. If the global deadtime for RADIUS server is configured the value will be used for the servers in the group. The global deadtime for the RADIUS server is set to 0 minutes by default.

Syntax `deadtime <0-1440>`
`no deadtime`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1440></code>	Amount of time in minutes.

Default The deadtime is set to 0 minutes by default.

Mode Server Group Configuration

Usage If the RADIUS server does not respond to a request packet, the packet is retransmitted the number of times configured for the **retransmit** parameter (after waiting for a **timeout** period to expire). The server is then marked “dead”, and the time is recorded. The **deadtime** parameter configures the amount of time to skip a dead server; if a server is dead, no request message is sent to the server for the **deadtime** period.

Examples To configure the deadtime for 5 minutes for the RADIUS server group “GROUP1”, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1
awplus(config-sg)# deadtime 5
```

To remove the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group “GROUP1”, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no deadtime
```

Related Commands [aaa group server](#)
[radius-server deadtime](#)

debug radius

Overview This command enables RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are disabled.

Syntax debug radius [packet|event|all]
no debug radius [packet|event|all]

Parameter	Description
packet	Debugging for RADIUS packets is enabled or disabled.
event	Debugging for RADIUS events is enabled or disabled.
all	Enable or disable all debugging options.

Default RADIUS debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus# debug radius packet
```

To enable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus# debug radius event
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius packet
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius event
```

Related Commands [show debugging radius](#)
[undebug radius](#)

ip radius source-interface

Overview This command configures the source IP address of every outgoing RADIUS packet to use a specific IP address or the IP address of a specific interface. If the specified interface is down or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration. The source IP address in outgoing RADIUS packets will be the IP address of the interface from which the packets are sent.

Syntax `ip radius source-interface {<interface>|<ip-address>}`
`no ip radius source-interface`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Interface name.
<code><ip-address></code>	IP address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.

Default Source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure all outgoing RADIUS packets to use the IP address of the interface "vlan1" for the source IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface vlan1
```

To configure the source IP address of all outgoing RADIUS packets to use 192.168.1.10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface 192.168.1.10
```

To reset the source interface configuration for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip radius source-interface
```

Related Commands [radius-server host](#)

radius-server deadtime

Overview Use this command to specify the global **deadtime** for all RADIUS servers. If a RADIUS server is considered dead, it is skipped for the specified deadtime. This command specifies for how many minutes a RADIUS server that is not responding to authentication requests is passed over by requests for RADIUS authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the global deadtime to the default of 0 seconds, so that RADIUS servers are not skipped even if they are dead.

Syntax `radius-server deadtime <minutes>`
`no radius-server deadtime`

Parameter	Description
<code><minutes></code>	RADIUS server deadtime in minutes in the range 0 to 1440 (24 hours).

Default The default RADIUS deadtime configured on the system is 0 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The RADIUS client considers a RADIUS server to be dead if it fails to respond to a request after it has been retransmitted as often as specified globally by the [radius-server retransmit](#) command or for the server by the [radius-server host](#) command. To improve RADIUS response times when some servers may be unavailable, set a **deadtime** to skip dead servers.

Examples To set the dead time of the RADIUS server to 60 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server deadtime 60
```

To disable the dead time of the RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server deadtime
```

Related Commands [deadtime \(RADIUS server group\)](#)
[radius-server host](#)
[radius-server retransmit](#)

radius-server host

Overview Use this command to specify a remote RADIUS server host for authentication or accounting, and to set server-specific parameters. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for RADIUS servers. This command specifies the IP address or host name of the remote RADIUS server host and assigns authentication and accounting destination UDP port numbers.

This command adds the RADIUS server address and sets parameters to the RADIUS server. The RADIUS server is added to the running configuration after you issue this command. If parameters are not set using this command then common system settings are applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a RADIUS authentication and/or accounting server and set the destination port to the default RADIUS server port number (1812).

Syntax

```
radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port <0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>] [key <key-string>] [retransmit <0-100>] [timeout <1-1000>]
```

```
no radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port <0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<host-name>	Server host name. The DNS name of the RADIUS server host.
<ip-address>	The IP address of the RADIUS server host.
acct-port	Accounting port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for accounting. The default UDP port for accounting is 1813.
<0-65535>	UDP port number (Accounting port number is set to 1813 by default) Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for accounting.
auth-port	Authentication port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for authentication. The default UDP port for authentication is 1812.
<0-65535>	UDP port number (Authentication port number is set to 1812 by default) Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for authentication.
timeout	Specifies the amount of time to wait for a response from the server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the radius-server timeout command is used.

Parameter	Description
<1-1000>	Time in seconds to wait for a server reply (timeout is set to 5 seconds by default) The time interval (in seconds) to wait for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting a request or considering the server dead. This setting overrides the global value set by the radius-server timeout command. If no timeout value is specified for this server, the global value is used.
retransmit	Specifies the number of retries before skip to the next server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the radius-server retransmit command is used.
<0-100>	Maximum number of retries (maximum number of retries is set to 3 by default) The maximum number of times to resend a RADIUS request to the server, if it does not respond within the timeout interval, before considering it dead and skipping to the next RADIUS server. This setting overrides the global setting of the radius-server retransmit command. If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used.
key	Set shared secret key with RADIUS servers
<key-string>	Shared key string applied Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all RADIUS communications between this device and the RADIUS server. This key must match the encryption used on the RADIUS daemon. All leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the string are used. If spaces are used in the string, do not enclose the string in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key. This setting overrides the global setting of the radius-server key c command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used.

Default The RADIUS client address is not configured (null) by default. No RADIUS server is configured.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Multiple **radius-server host** commands can be used to specify multiple hosts. The software searches for hosts in the order they are specified. If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to that host. If there are multiple RADIUS servers for this client, use this command multiple times—once to specify each server.

If you specify a host without specifying the auth port or the acct port, it will by default be configured for both authentication and accounting, using the default UDP ports. To set a host to be a RADIUS server for authentication requests only, set the **acct-port** parameter to 0; to set the host to be a RADIUS server for accounting requests only, set the auth-port parameter to 0.

A RADIUS server is identified by IP address, authentication port and accounting port. A single host can be configured multiple times with different authentication or accounting ports. All the RADIUS servers configured with this command are

included in the predefined RADIUS server group radius, which may be used by AAA authentication, authorization and accounting commands. The client transmits (and retransmits, according to the **retransmit** and **timeout** parameters) RADIUS authentication or accounting requests to the servers in the order you specify them, until it gets a response.

Examples To add the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To set the secret key to **allied** on the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20 key allied
```

To delete the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To configure rad1.company.com for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad1.company.com acct-port 0
```

To remove the RADIUS server rad1.company.com configured for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host rad1.company.com
acct-port 0
```

To configure rad2.company.com for accounting only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad2.company.com auth-port 0
```

To configure 192.168.1.1 with authentication port 1000, accounting port 1001 and retransmit count 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1000
acct-port 1001 retransmit 5
```

**Related
Commands**

[aaa group server](#)
[radius-server key](#)
[radius-server retransmit](#)
[radius-server timeout](#)

radius-server key

Overview This command sets a global secret key for RADIUS authentication on the device. The shared secret text string is used for RADIUS authentication between the device and a RADIUS server.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a RADIUS server, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the secret key to the default (null).

Syntax `radius-server key <key>`
`no radius-server key`

Parameter	Description
<key>	Shared secret among radius server and 802.1X client.

Default The RADIUS server secret key on the system is not set by default (null).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its RADIUS servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the **radius-server host c** command, this global key is used.

After enabling AAA authentication with the **aaa authentication login** command, set the authentication and encryption key using the **radius-server key** command so the key entered matches the key used on the RADIUS server.

Examples To set the global secret key to **allied** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key allied
```

To set the global secret key to **secret** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server key
```

Related Commands [radius-server host](#)

radius-server retransmit

Overview This command sets the retransmit counter to use RADIUS authentication on the device. This command specifies how many times the device transmits each RADIUS request to the RADIUS server before giving up.

This command configures the **retransmit** parameter for RADIUS servers globally. If the **retransmit** parameter is not specified for a RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command then the global configuration set by this command is used for the server instead.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the re-transmit counter to the default (3).

Syntax `radius-server retransmit <retries>`
`no radius-server retransmit`

Parameter	Description
<retries>	RADIUS server retries in the range <0-100>. The number of times a request is resent to a RADIUS server that does not respond, before the server is considered dead and the next server is tried. If no retransmit value is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the radius-server host command, this global value is used.

Default The default RADIUS retransmit count on the device is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 1
```

To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to the default (3), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server retransmit
```

To configure the RADIUS **retransmit** count globally with 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

To disable retransmission of requests to a RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 0
```

**Related
Commands** [radius-server deadtime](#)
[radius-server host](#)

radius-server timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the RADIUS global timeout value. This is how long the device waits for a reply to a RADIUS request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead. If no timeout is specified for the particular RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command, it uses this global timeout value.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for RADIUS servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax `radius-server timeout <seconds>`
`no radius-server timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><seconds></code>	RADIUS server timeout in seconds in the range 1 to 1000. The global time in seconds to wait for a RADIUS server to reply to a request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead (depending on the radius-server retransmit command).

Default The default RADIUS transmit timeout on the system is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To globally set the device to wait 20 seconds before retransmitting a RADIUS request to unresponsive RADIUS servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 20
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to 1 second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 1
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to the default (5 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

To configure the RADIUS server **timeout** period globally with 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 3
```

To reset the global **timeout** period for RADIUS servers to the default, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

**Related
Commands**

[radius-server deadtime](#)
[radius-server host](#)
[radius-server retransmit](#)

server (Server Group)

Overview This command adds a RADIUS server to a server group in Server-Group Configuration mode. The RADIUS server should be configured by the [radius-server host](#) command.

The server is appended to the server list of the group and the order of configuration determines the precedence of servers. If the server exists in the server group already, it will be removed before added as a new server.

The server is identified by IP address and authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports. The **auth-port** specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set `auth-port` to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812. The **acct-port** specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set `acct-port` to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1812.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a RADIUS server from the server group.

Syntax

```
server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>] [acct-port <0-65535>]
no server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>] [acct-port <0-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<code><hostname></code>	Server host name
<code><ip-address></code>	Server IP address The server is identified by IP address, authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports.
<code>auth-port</code>	Authentication port The auth-port specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set auth-port to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812.
<code><0-65535></code>	UDP port number (default: 1812)
<code>acct-port</code>	Accounting port The acct-port specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set acct-port to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1813.
<code><0-65535></code>	UDP port number (default: 1813)

Default The default Authentication port number is 1812 and the default Accounting port number is 1813.

Mode Server Group Configuration

Usage The RADIUS server to be added must be configured by the **radius-server host** command. In order to add or remove a server, the **auth-port** and **acct-port** parameters in this command must be the same as the corresponding parameters in the **radius-server host** command.

Examples To create a RADIUS server group RAD_AUTH1 for authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_AUTH1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 acct-port 0
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1000 acct-port 0
```

To create a RADIUS server group RAD_ACCT1 for accounting, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_ACCT1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 0 acct-port 1001
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 0
```

To remove server 192.168.3.1 from the existing server group **GROUP1**, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no server 192.168.3.1
```

Related Commands

- [aaa accounting login](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [aaa group server](#)
- [radius-server host](#)

show debugging radius

Overview This command displays the current debugging status for the RADIUS servers.

Syntax `show debugging radius`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current debugging status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging radius
```

Output Figure 32-1: Example output from the **show debugging radius** command

```
RADIUS debugging status:  
RADIUS event debugging is off  
RADIUS packet debugging is off
```

show radius

Overview This command displays the current RADIUS server configuration and status.

Syntax show radius

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius
```

Output Figure 32-2: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS servers

```
RADIUS Global Configuration
Source Interface : not configured
Secret Key : secret
Timeout : 5 sec
Retransmit Count : 3
Deadtime : 20 min
Server Host : 192.168.1.10
Authentication Port : 1812
Accounting Port : 1813
Secret Key : secret
Timeout : 3 sec
Retransmit Count : 2
Server Host : 192.168.1.11
Authentication Port : 1812
Accounting Port : not configured

Server Name/   Auth   Acct   Auth   Acct
IP Address    Port   Port   Status Status
-----
192.168.1.10  1812  1813  Alive  Alive
192.168.1.11  1812  N/A   Alive  N/A
```

Example See the sample output below showing RADIUS client status and RADIUS configuration:

```
awplus# show radius
```

Output Figure 32-3: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS client status

```
RADIUS global interface name: awplus
  Secret key:
  Timeout: 5
  Retransmit count: 3
  Deadtime: 0

Server Address: 150.87.18.89
  Auth destination port: 1812
  Accounting port: 1813
  Secret key: swg
  Timeout: 5
  Retransmit count: 3
  Deadtime: 0
show radius local-server group
```

Output Parameter	Meaning
Source Interface	The interface name or IP address to be used for the source address of all outgoing RADIUS packets.
Secret Key	A shared secret key to a radius server.
Timeout	A time interval in seconds.
Retransmit Count	The number of retry count if a RADIUS server does not response.
Deadtime	A time interval in minutes to mark a RADIUS server as "dead".
Interim-Update	A time interval in minutes to send Interim-Update Accounting report.
Group Deadtime	The deadtime configured for RADIUS servers within a server group.
Server Host	The RADIUS server hostname or IP address.
Authentication Port	The destination UDP port for RADIUS authentication requests.
Accounting Port	The destination UDP port for RADIUS accounting requests.

Output Parameter	Meaning
Auth Status	The status of the authentication port. The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS authentication server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.
	Alive The server is alive.
	Error The server is not responding.
	Dead The server is detected as dead and it will not be used for deadtime period. The time displayed in the output shows the server is in dead status for that amount of time.
	Unknown The server is never used or the status is unknown.
Acct Status	The status of the accounting port. The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS accounting server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.

undebug radius

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug radius** command.

33

Local RADIUS Server Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the local RADIUS server on the device. For more information, see the [Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“attribute”](#) on page 1597
 - [“authentication”](#) on page 1600
 - [“clear radius local-server statistics”](#) on page 1601
 - [“copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)”](#) on page 1602
 - [“copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)”](#) on page 1604
 - [“copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)”](#) on page 1605
 - [“crypto pki enroll local”](#) on page 1606
 - [“crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users”](#) on page 1607
 - [“crypto pki enroll local user”](#) on page 1608
 - [“crypto pki export local pem”](#) on page 1609
 - [“crypto pki export local pkcs12”](#) on page 1610
 - [“crypto pki trustpoint local”](#) on page 1611
 - [“debug crypto pki”](#) on page 1612
 - [“domain-style”](#) on page 1613
 - [“egress-vlan-id”](#) on page 1614
 - [“egress-vlan-name”](#) on page 1615
 - [“group”](#) on page 1616
 - [“nas”](#) on page 1617
 - [“radius-server local”](#) on page 1618

- [“server auth-port”](#) on page 1619
- [“server enable”](#) on page 1620
- [“show crypto pki certificates”](#) on page 1621
- [“show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users”](#) on page 1623
- [“show crypto pki certificates user”](#) on page 1625
- [“show crypto pki trustpoints”](#) on page 1627
- [“show radius local-server group”](#) on page 1628
- [“show radius local-server nas”](#) on page 1629
- [“show radius local-server statistics”](#) on page 1630
- [“show radius local-server user”](#) on page 1631
- [“user \(RADIUS server\)”](#) on page 1633
- [“vlan \(RADIUS server\)”](#) on page 1635

attribute

Overview Use this command to define a RADIUS attribute for the local RADIUS server user group.

For a complete list of defined RADIUS attributes and values, see the [Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

When used with the **help** parameter the **attribute** command displays a list of standard and vendor specific valid RADIUS attributes that are supported by the local RADIUS server.

If an attribute name is specified with the **help** parameter, then the **attribute** command displays a list of predefined attribute names. Note that you can only use the defined RADIUS attribute names and not define your own.

When used with the **value** parameter the **attribute** command configures RADIUS attributes to the user group. If the specified attribute is already defined then it is replaced with the new value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

Syntax

```
attribute [<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>] help  
attribute {<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>} <value>  
no attribute {<attribute-name>|<attribute-id>}
```

Parameter	Description
<attribute-name>	RADIUS attribute name for standard attributes or Vendor-Specific attributes (see the Local RADIUS Server Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for tables of attributes).
<attribute-id>	RADIUS attribute numeric identifier for standard attributes.
<value>	RADIUS attribute value.
help	Display a list of available attribute types.

Default By default, no attributes are configured.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Usage For the Standard attributes, the attribute may be specified using either the attribute name, or its numeric identifier. For example, the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause  
help
```

will produce the same results as the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute 49 help
```

In the same way, where the specific attribute has a pre-defined value, the parameter *<value>* may be substituted with the Value Name or with its numeric value, for example the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause  
user-request
```

will produce the same results as the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute 49 1
```

or the command:

```
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute acct-terminate-cause 1
```

Examples To check a list of all available defined RADIUS attribute names, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# radius-server local  
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin  
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute help
```

A list of Vendor-specific Attributes displays after the list of defined Standard Attributes.

To get help for valid RADIUS attribute values for the attribute *Service-Type*, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# radius-server local  
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin  
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute Service-Type help
```

This results in the following output:

```
Service-Type : integer (Integer number)  
  
Pre-defined values :  
  Administrative-User (6)  
  Authenticate-Only (8)  
  Authorize-Only (17)  
  Callback-Administrative (11)  
  Callback-Framed-User (4)  
  Callback-Login-User (3)  
  Callback-NAS-Prompt (9)  
  Call-Check (10)  
  Framed-User (2)  
  Login-User (1)  
  NAS-Prompt-User (7)  
  Outbound-User (5)
```

To define the attribute name 'Service-Type' with Administrative User (6) to the RADIUS User Group 'Admin', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute Service-Type 6
```

To delete the attribute 'Service-Type' from the RADIUS User Group 'Admin', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group Admin
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no attribute Service-Type
```

**Related
Commands** [egress-vlan-id](#)
[egress-vlan-name](#)

authentication

Overview Use this command to enable the specified authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable specified authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

Syntax authentication {mac|eapmd5|eaptls|peap}
no authentication {mac|eapmd5|eaptls|peap}

Parameter	Description
mac	Enable MAC authentication method.
eapmd5	Enable EAP-MD5 authentication method.
eaptls	Enable EAP-TLS authentication method.
peap	Enable EAP-PEAP authentication method.

Default All authentication methods are enabled by default.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Examples The following commands enable EAP-MD5 authentication methods on the local RADIUS server.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# authentication eapmd5
```

The following commands disable EAP-MD5 authentication methods on Local RADIUS server.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no authentication eapmd5
```

Related Commands [server enable](#)
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

clear radius local-server statistics

Overview Use this command to clear the statistics stored on the device for the local RADIUS server.

Use this command without any parameters to clear all types of local RADIUS server statistics.

Syntax `clear radius local-server statistics [nas|server|user]`

Parameter	Description
nas	Clear the NAS (Network Access Server) statistics on the device. For example, clearing statistics stored for NAS server invalid passwords.
server	Clear the Local RADIUS Server statistics on the device. For example, clearing Local RADIUS Servers statistics for all failed login attempts.
user	Clear the Local RADIUS Server user statistics. For example, clearing statistics stored for the number of successful user logins.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Refer to the sample output for the [show radius local-server statistics](#) for further information about the type of statistics each parameter option for this command clears. Both the **nas** and **server** parameters clear unknown username and invalid passwords statistics, while the **user** parameter clears the number of successful and failed logins for each local RADIUS server user.

Examples To clear the NAS (Network Access Server) statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics nas
```

To clear the local RADIUS server statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics server
```

To clear the local RADIUS server user statistics stored on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear radius local-server statistics user
```

Related Commands [show radius local-server statistics](#)

copy fdb-radius-users (to file)

Overview Use this command to create a set of local RADIUS server users from MAC addresses in the local FDB. A local RADIUS server user created using this command can be used for MAC authentication.

Syntax `copy fdb-radius-users
{local-radius-user-db|flash|nvs|usb|debug|tftp|scp|
fserver|<url>} [interface <port>] [vlan <vid>] [group <name>]
[export-vlan [<radius-group-name>]]`

Parameter	Description
local-radius-user-db	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the local RADIUS server.
flash	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to Flash memory.
nvs	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to NVS memory.
card	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to SD card.
usb	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to USB storage device.
debug	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to debug.
tftp	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the TFTP destination.
scp	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the SCP destination.
fserver	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the remote file server.
<url>	Copy the local RADIUS server users created to the specified URL.
interface <port>	Copy only MAC addresses learned on a specified device port. Wildcards may be used when specifying an interface name.
vlan <vid>	Copy only MAC addresses learned on a specified VLAN.
group <name>	Assign a group name to the local RADIUS server users created.
export-vlan	Export VLAN ID assigned to exported FDB entry.
<radius-group-name>	Prefix for Radius group name storing VLAN ID

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The local RADIUS server users created are written to a specified destination file in local RADIUS user CSV (Comma Separated Values) format. The local RADIUS server users can then be imported to a local RADIUS server using the [copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#) command.

The name and password of the local RADIUS server users created use a MAC address, which can be used for MAC authentication.

This command does not copy a MAC address learned by the CPU or the management port.

This command can filter FDB entries by the interface name and the VLAN ID. When the interface name and the VLAN ID are specified, this command generates local RADIUS server users from only the MAC address learned on the specified interface and on the specified VLAN.

Examples To register the local RADIUS server users from the local FDB directly to the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users local-radius-user-db
```

To register the local RADIUS server users from the interface `port1.0.1` to the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users local-radius-user-db interface port1.0.1
```

To copy output generated as local RADIUS server user data from MAC addresses learned on `vlan10` on interface `port1.0.1` to the file `radius-user.csv`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users radius-user.csv interface port1.0.1 vlan10
```

To copy output generated as local RADIUS server user data from MAC addresses learned on `vlan10` on interface `port1.0.1` to a file on the remote file server, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fdb-radius-users fserver interface port1.0.1 vlan10
```

Related Commands [copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)](#)
[copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#)

copy local-radius-user-db (from file)

Overview Use this command to copy the Local RADIUS server user data from a file. The file, including the RADIUS user data in the file, must be in the CSV (Comma Separated Values) format.

You can select **add** or **replace** as the copy method. The **add** parameter option copies the contents of specified file to the local RADIUS server user database. If the same user exists then the old user is removed before adding a new user. The **replace** parameter option deletes all contents of the local RADIUS server user database before copying the contents of specified file.

Syntax `copy <source-url> local-radius-user-db [add|replace]`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-url></code>	URL of the source file.
<code>add</code>	Add file contents to local RADIUS server user database.
<code>replace</code>	Replace current local RADIUS server user database with file contents.

Default When no copy method is specified with this command the **replace** option is applied.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To replace the current local RADIUS server user data to the contents of `http://datahost/ user.csv`, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy http://datahost/user.csv local-radius-user-db
```

To add the contents of `http://datahost/user.csv` to the current local RADIUS server user database, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy http://datahost/user.csv local-radius-user-db add
```

Related commands [copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)](#)
[copy local-radius-user-db \(to file\)](#)

copy local-radius-user-db (to file)

Overview Use this command to copy the local RADIUS server user data to a file. The output file produced is CSV (Comma Separated Values) format.

Syntax `copy local-radius-user-db
{flash|nvs|card|usb|tftp|scp|<destination-url>}`

Parameter	Description
flash	Copy to flash memory.
nvs	Copy to NVS memory.
card	Copy to SD card.
usb	Copy to USB storage device.
tftp	Copy to TFTP destination.
scp	Copy to SCP destination.
<destination-url>	URL of the Destination file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example Copy the current local RADIUS server user data to http://datahost/user.csv.
`awplus# copy local-radius-user-db http://datahost/user.csv`

Related Commands [copy fdb-radius-users \(to file\)](#)
[copy local-radius-user-db \(from file\)](#)

crypto pki enroll local

Overview Use this command to obtain a system certificate from the Local CA (Certificate Authority).
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete system certificates created by a Local CA (Certificate Authority).

Syntax `crypto pki enroll local`
`no crypto pki enroll local`

Default The system certificate is not available until this command is issued.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following command obtains the system certificate from the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki enroll local
```

The following command deletes the system certificate created by the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto pki enroll local
```

Related Commands [crypto pki trustpoint local](#)
[group](#)

crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users

Overview Use this command to create certificates for all users registered in the local RADIUS server. These certificates are created by the Local Certificate Authority (CA) on the device.

Syntax `crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users`

Default By default, there are no certificates for users in the local RADIUS server.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following command obtains the local RADIUS server certificates for the user from the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users
```

Related Commands [crypto pki trustpoint local](#)
[show crypto pki certificates](#)

crypto pki enroll local user

Overview Use this command to obtain a local user certificate from the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete user certificates created by the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

Syntax `crypto pki enroll local user <user-name>`
`no crypto pki enroll local user <user-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><user-name></code>	User name.

Default By default, there is no user certificate.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following command obtains Tom's certificate from the Local CA (Certificate Authority).

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki enroll local user Tom
```

The following command deletes Tom's certificates created by the Local CA (Certificate Authority):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto pki enroll local user Tom
```

Related Commands [crypto pki trustpoint local](#)
[show crypto pki certificates](#)

crypto pki export local pem

Overview Use this command to export the certificate associated with the Local CA to a PEM format file.

Syntax `crypto pki export local pem url <url>`

Parameter	Description
<url>	URL string.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following command exports the Local CA certificate to a PEM format file.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki export local pem url
tftp://192.168.1.1/cacert.pem
```

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local](#)

crypto pki export local pkcs12

Overview Use this command to export a specified certificate to a PKCS12 format file. This command cannot be used for exporting certificates for the local system.

Syntax `crypto pki export local pkcs12 <user-name> <destination-url>`

Parameter	Description
<code><user-name></code>	User name.
<code><destination-url></code>	Destination URL string.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following commands exports a certificate for a user named **client** to a PKCS12 format file.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki export local pkcs12 client
tftp://192.168.1.1/cacert.pem
```

To export Tom's certificate to PKSC12 format file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki export local pksc12 Tom
tftp://192.168.1.1/tom.pfx
```

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local](#)

crypto pki trustpoint local

Overview Use this command to declare the Local CA (Certificate Authority) as the trustpoint that the system uses. The ca-trustpoint configuration mode is available after this command is issued.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete all information and certificates associated with Local CA as the trustpoint.

Syntax `crypto pki trustpoint local`
`no crypto pki trustpoint local`

Default Local CA is not a trustpoint.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples Use the following commands to declare the Local CA as the trustpoint.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint local
```

Use the following commands to delete all information and certificates associated with the Local CA.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto pki trustpoint local
```

To create a client certificate for all users registered to the local RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint local
awplus(ca-trust-point)# exit
awplus(config)# crypto pki enroll local alternative
```

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local](#)
[show crypto pki trustpoints](#)

debug crypto pki

Overview Use this command to enable Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) debugging. When PKI debugging is enabled, the PKI module starts generating diagnostic messages to the system log.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) debugging. When PKI debugging is disabled, the PKI module stops generating diagnostic messages to the system log.

Syntax debug crypto pki
no debug crypto pki

Default PKI debugging is disabled by default

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable the PKI debugging facility, use the command:

```
awplus# debug crypto pki
```

To disable the PKI debugging facility, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug crypto pki
```


domain-style

Overview Use this command to enable a specified domain style on the local RADIUS server. The local RADIUS server decodes the domain portion of a username login string when this command is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified domain style on the local RADIUS server.

Syntax `domain-style {suffix-atsign|ntdomain}`

Parameter	Description
suffix-atsign	Enable at sign "@" delimited suffix style, i.e. "user@domain".
ntdomain	Enable NT domain style, i.e. "domain\user".

Default This feature is disabled by default.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Usage When both domain styles are enabled, the first domain style configured has the highest priority. A username login string is matched against the first domain style enabled. Then, if the username login string is not decoded, it is matched against the second domain style enabled.

Examples To enable NT domain style on the local RADIUS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# domain-style ntdomain
```

To disable NT domain style on the local RADIUS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no domain-style ntdomain
```

Related Commands [server enable](#)

egress-vlan-id

Overview Use this command to configure the standard RADIUS attribute “Egress-VLANID (56)” for the local RADIUS Server user group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Egress-VLANID attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

Syntax `egress-vlan-id <vid> [tagged|untagged]`
`no egress-vlan-id`

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VLAN identifier to be used for the Egress VLANID attribute, in the range 1 to 4094.
tagged	Set frames on the VLAN as tagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are tagged.
untagged	Set all frames on the VLAN as untagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are untagged.

Default By default, no Egress-VLANID attributes are configured.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Examples To set the “Egress-VLANID” attribute for the *NormalUsers* local RADIUS server user group to VLAN identifier 200, with tagged frames, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# egress-vlan-id 200 tagged
```

To remove the “Egress-VLANID” attribute for the *NormalUsers* local RADIUS server user group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no egress-vlan-id
```

Related Commands [attribute](#)
[egress-vlan-name](#)

egress-vlan-name

Overview Use this command to configure the standard RADIUS attribute "Egress-VLAN-Name (58)" for the local RADIUS server user group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the Egress-VLAN-Name attribute from the local RADIUS server user group.

Syntax `egress-vlan-name <vlan-name> [tagged|untagged]`
`no egress-vlan-name`

Parameter	Description
<code><vlan-name></code>	The VLAN name to be configured as the Egress-VLAN-Name attribute.
<code>tagged</code>	Set frames on the VLAN as tagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are tagged.
<code>untagged</code>	Set all frames on the VLAN as untagged. This sets the tag indication field to indicate that all frames on this VLAN are untagged.

Default By default, no Egress-VLAN-Name attributes are configured.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Examples To configure the "Egress-VLAN-Name" attribute for the RADIUS server user group *NormalUsers* with the VLAN name *vlan2* and all frames on this VLAN tagged, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# egress-vlan-name vlan2 tagged
```

To delete the "Egress-VLAN-Name" attribute for the *NormalUsers* group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no egress-vlan-name
```

Related Commands [attribute](#)
[egress-vlan-id](#)

group

Overview Use this command to create a local RADIUS server user group, and enter local RADIUS Server User Group Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the local RADIUS server user group.

Syntax `group <user-group-name>`
`no group <user-group-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><user-group-name></code>	User group name string.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Examples The following command creates the user group NormalUsers.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
```

The following command deletes user group NormalUsers.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no group NormalUsers
```

Related Commands [user \(RADIUS server\)](#)
[show radius local-server user](#)
[vlan \(RADIUS server\)](#)

nas

Overview This command adds a client device (the Network Access Server or the NAS) to the list of devices that are able to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server. The NAS is identified by its IP address and a shared secret (also referred to as a shared key) must be defined that the NAS will use to establish its identity.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a NAS client from the list of devices that are allowed to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server.

Syntax `nas <ip-address> key <nas-keystring>`
`no nas <ip-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	RADIUS NAS IP address.
<code><nas-keystring></code>	NAS shared keystring.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Examples The following commands add the NAS with an IP address of 192.168.1.2 to the list of clients that may send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server. Note the shared key that this NAS will use to establish its identify is NAS_PASSWORD.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# nas 192.168.1.2 key NAS_PASSWORD
```

The following commands remove the NAS with an IP address of 192.168.1.2 from the list of clients that are allowed to send authentication requests to the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no nas 192.168.1.2
```

Related Commands [show radius local-server nas](#)

radius-server local

Overview Use this command to navigate to the Local RADIUS server configuration mode (`config-radsrv`) from the Global Configuration mode (`config`).

Syntax `radius-server local`

Mode Global Configuration

Example Local RADIUS Server commands are available from `config-radsrv` configuration mode. To change mode from User Exec mode to the Local RADIUS Server mode (`config-radsrv`), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)#
```

Output

```
awplus(config)#radius-server local
Creating Local CA repository.....OK
Enrolling Local System to local trustpoint..OK
awplus(config-radsrv)#
```

Related Commands

- [server enable](#)
- [show radius local-server group](#)
- [show radius local-server nas](#)
- [show radius local-server statistics](#)
- [show radius local-server user](#)

server auth-port

Overview Use this command to change the UDP port number for local RADIUS server authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the RADIUS server authentication port back to the default.

Syntax `server auth-port <1-65535>`
`no server auth-port`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	UDP port number.

Default The default local RADIUS server UDP authentication port number is 1812.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Examples The following commands set the RADIUS server authentication port to 10000.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# server auth-port 10000
```

The following commands reset the RADIUS server authentication port back to the default UDP port of 1812.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no server auth-port
```

Related Commands [server enable](#)
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

server enable

Overview This command enables the local RADIUS server. The local RADIUS server feature is started immediately when this command is issued.

The **no** variant of this command disables local RADIUS server. When this command is issued, the local RADIUS server stops operating.

Syntax `server enable`
`no server enable`

Default The local RADIUS server is disabled by default and must be enabled for use with this command.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Examples To enable the local RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# server enable
```

To disable the local RADIUS server, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no server enable
```

Related Commands [server auth-port](#)
[show radius local-server statistics](#)

show crypto pki certificates

Overview Use this command to display certificate information for Local CA and Local System certificates.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show crypto pki certificates [local-ca|local]`

Parameter	Description
local-ca	Local CA certificate.
local	Local system certificate.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays Local CA (Certificate Authority) certificate information.

```
awplus# show crypto pki certificates local-ca
```

The following command displays Local System certificate information.

```
awplus# show crypto pki certificates local
```

The following command displays information for all Local CA and Local System certificates.

```
awplus# show crypto pki certificates
```

Output

Table 1: Example output from the **show crypto pki certificates** command showing Local System and Local CA certificates

```
awplus#show crypto pki certificates
Certificate: Local System
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number: 4 (0x4)
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=AlliedwarePlusCA
    Validity
      Not Before: Oct  8 07:50:55 2009 GMT
      Not After : Oct  6 07:50:55 2019 GMT
    Subject: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=Tom
Certificate: Local CA
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number: 0 (0x0)
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=AlliedwarePlusCA
    Validity
      Not Before: Oct  8 07:55:55 2009 GMT
      Not After : Oct  6 07:55:55 2019 GMT
    Subject: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=Tom
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates** command

Parameter	Description
Certificate	Certificate name.
Version	Protocol version.
Serial Number	Serial number of the certificate.
Signature Algorithm	Algorithm used for the certificate signature.
Issuer	Subject of issuer creating the certificate.
Validity	Validity period.
Subject	Subject of the certificate.

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local](#)

show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users

Overview Use this command to display certificate information for local RADIUS server users. For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays information of all local RADIUS server user certificates.

```
awplus# show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users
```

Output

Table 3: Example output from the **show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users** command

```
awplus#show crypto pki certificates local-radius-all-users
Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number: 2 (0x2)
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=AlliedwarePlusCA
    Validity
      Not Before: Oct  8 07:50:55 2009 GMT
      Not After : Oct  6 07:50:55 2019 GMT
    Subject: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=Tom
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates local-radius- all-users** command

Parameter	Description
Certificate	Certificate name.
Version	Protocol version.
Serial Number	Serial number of the certificate.
Signature Algorithm	Algorithm used for the certificate signature.
Issuer	Subject of issuer creating the certificate.

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates local-radius- all-users** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Validity	Validity period.
Subject	Subject of the certificate.

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local local-radius-all-users](#)

show crypto pki certificates user

Overview Use this command to display certificate information for a specified local RADIUS server user.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show crypto pki certificates user [<user-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><user-name></code>	User name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays Tom’s certificate information.

```
awplus# show crypto pki certificates user Tom
```

Output

Table 5: Example output from the **show crypto pki certificates user** command to show certificate information for user Tom

```
awplus#show crypto pki certificates user Tom
Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number: 2 (0x2)
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=AlliedwarePlusCA
    Validity
      Not Before: Oct  8 07:50:55 2009 GMT
      Not After : Oct  6 07:50:55 2019 GMT
    Subject: O=Allied-Telesis, CN=Tom
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates user** command

Parameter	Description
Certificate	Certificate name.
Version	Protocol version.
Serial Number	Serial number of the certificate.

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates user** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Signature Algorithm	Algorithm used for the certificate signature.
Issuer	Subject of issuer creating the certificate.
Validity	Validity period.
Subject	Subject of the certificate.

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local user](#)

show crypto pki trustpoints

Overview Use this command to display trustpoint information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show crypto pki trustpoints

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays trustpoint information.

```
awplus# show crypto pki trustpoint
```

Output

Table 7: Example output from the **show crypto pki trustpoints** command

Trustpoint local: Subject Name: CN = AlliedwarePlusCA o = Allied-Telesis Serial Number:0C

Table 8: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto pki trustpoints** command

Parameter	Description
Subject Name	CA certificate subject.
Serial Number	Current serial number of CA.

Related Commands [crypto pki enroll local](#)

show radius local-server group

Overview Use this command to display information about the local RADIUS server user group.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show radius local-server group [<user-group-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><user-group-name></code>	User group name string.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays Local RADIUS server user group information.

```
awplus# show radius local-server group
```

Output

Table 9: Example output from the **show radius local-server group** command

Group-Name	Vlan

NetworkOperators	ManagementNet
NormalUsers	CommonNet

Table 10: Parameters in the output of the **show radius local-server group** command

Parameter	Description
Group-Name	Group name.
Vlan	VLAN name assigned to the group.

Related Commands `group`

show radius local-server nas

Overview Use this command to display information about NAS (Network Access Servers) registered to the local RADIUS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show radius local-server nas [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Specify NAS IP address for show output.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays NAS information.

```
awplus# show radius local-server nas
```

Output

Table 11: Example output from the **show radius local-server nas** command

NAS-Address	Shared-Key

127.0.0.1	awplus-local-radius-server

Table 12: Parameters in the output of the **show radius local-server nas** command

Parameter	Description
NAS-Address	IP address of NAS.
Shared-Key	Shared key used for RADIUS connection.

Related Commands `nas`

show radius local-server statistics

Overview Use this command to display statistics about the local RADIUS server.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show radius local-server statistics

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Both unknown usernames and invalid passwords will display as failed logins in the show output.

Example The following command displays Local RADIUS server statistics.

```
awplus# show radius local-server statistics
```

Output

Table 13: Example output from the **show radius local-server statistics** command

```
Server status : Run (administrative status is enable)
Enabled methods: MAC EAP-MD5 EAP-TLS EAP-PEAP

Successes :1 Unknown NAS :0
Failed Logins :0 Invalid packet from NAS :0
Internal Error :0 Unknown Error :0

NAS : 127.0.0.1
Successes :0 Shared key mismatch :0
Failed Logins :0 Unknown RADIUS message :0
Unknown EAP message :0 Unknown EAP auth type :0
Corrupted packet :0

NAS : 192.168.1.61
Successes :0 Shared key mismatch :0
Failed Logins :0 Unknown RADIUS message :0
Unknown EAP message :0 Unknown EAP auth type :0
Corrupted packet :0

Username Successes Failures
a 1 0
admin 0 0
```

- Related Commands**
- [clear radius local-server statistics](#)
 - [radius-server local](#)
 - [server enable](#)
 - [server auth-port](#)

show radius local-server user

Overview Use this command to display information about the local RADIUS server user.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show radius local-server user [<user-name>]`
`show radius local-server user <user-name> format csv`

Parameter	Description
<user-name>	RADIUS user name. If no user name is specified, information for all users is displayed.
format	File format.
csv	Comma separated value format.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays Local RADIUS server user information for user Tom.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user Tom
```

Table 14: Example output from the **show radius local-server user** command

User-Name	Password	Group	Vlan
Tom	abcd	NetworkOperators	ManagementNet

The following command displays all Local RADIUS server information for all users.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user
```

The following command displays Local RADIUS server user information for Tom in CSV format.

```
awplus# show radius local-server user Tom format csv
```

Table 15: Example output from the **show radius local-server user csv** command

true,"NetworkOperators","Tom", "abcd",0,2099/01/ 01,1,"","","ManagementNet",false,3600,false,0,"",false,"

Table 16: Parameters in the output from the **show radius local-server user** command

Parameter	Description
User-Name	User name.
Password	User password.
Group	Group name assigned to the user.
Vlan	VLAN name assigned to the user.

Related Commands [group](#)
[user \(RADIUS server\)](#)

user (RADIUS server)

Overview Use this command to register a user to the local RADIUS server.
Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a user from the local RADIUS server.

Syntax `user <radius-user-name> [encrypted] password <user-password>`
`[group <user-group>]`
`no user <radius-user-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><radius-user-name></code>	RADIUS user name. This can also be a MAC address in the IEEE standard format of <code>HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH</code> if you are configuring MAC authentication to use local RADIUS server.
<code>encrypted</code>	Specifies that the password is being entered in its encrypted form, so that it is not further encrypted. When creating a new user, enter the password in plaintext, and do not use the encrypted parameter. Use the encrypted parameter only when referring to a user that has previously been created. For instance, when adding an existing user from another RADIUS server, use the encrypted parameter, and enter the encrypted version of the password that appears in the output of show commands for the user.
<code><user-password></code>	User password. This can also be a MAC address in the IEEE standard format of <code>HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH</code> if you are configuring MAC authentication to use local RADIUS server.
<code>group</code>	Specify the group for the user.
<code><user-group></code>	User group name.

Mode RADIUS Server Configuration

Usage RADIUS user names cannot contain question mark (?), space (), or quote (" ") characters. RADIUS user names containing the below characters cannot use certificate authentication:

`/ \ '$ & () * ; < > ` |`

Certificates cannot be created and exported for RADIUS user names that contain the above characters. We advise you to avoid using these characters in RADIUS user names if you need to use certificate authentication, because you will not be able to create and export certificates.

You also can use the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (`HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH`) to specify a supplicant MAC address to configure the user name and user password parameters to use local RADIUS server for MAC Authentication. See the [AAA Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for a sample MAC configuration. See also the command **user 00-db-59-ab-70-37 password 00-db-59-ab-70-37** as shown in the command examples.

Examples The following commands add user Tom to the local RADIUS server and sets his password to QwerSD.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user Tom password QwerSD
```

The following commands add user Tom to the local RADIUS server user group NormalUsers and sets his password QwerSD.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user Tom password QwerSD group
NormalUsers
```

The following commands remove user Tom from the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no user Tom
```

The following commands add the supplicant MAC address 00-d0-59-ab-70-37 to the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# user 00-db-59-ab-70-37 password
00-db-59-ab-70-37
```

The following commands remove the supplicant MAC address 00-d0-59-ab-70-37 from the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# no user 00-db-59-ab-70-37
```

**Related
Commands** [group](#)
[show radius local-server user](#)

vlan (RADIUS server)

Overview Use this command to set the VLAN ID or name for the local RADIUS server user group. The VLAN information is used for authentication with the dynamic VLAN feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to clear the VLAN ID or VLAN name for the local RADIUS server user group.

Syntax `vlan {<vid>|<vlan-name>}`
`no vlan`

Parameter	Description
<code><vid></code>	VLAN ID.
<code><vlan-name></code>	VLAN name.

Default VLAN information is not set by default.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Examples The following commands set VLAN ID 200 to the group named *NormalUsers*:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# vlan 200
```

The following commands remove VLAN ID 200 from the group named *NormalUsers*:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group NormalUsers
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# no vlan
```

Related Commands [group](#)
[show radius local-server user](#)

34

TACACS+ Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use TACACS+ servers. For more information about TACACS+, see the [TACACS+ Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“show tacacs+”](#) on page 1637
 - [“tacacs-server host”](#) on page 1638
 - [“tacacs-server key”](#) on page 1640
 - [“tacacs-server timeout”](#) on page 1641

show tacacs+

Overview This command displays the current TACACS+ server configuration and status.

Syntax show tacacs+

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current status of TACACS+ servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show tacacs+
```

Output Figure 34-1: Example output from the **show tacacs+** command

```
TACACS+ Global Configuration
  Timeout                : 5 sec

Server Host/           Server
IP Address             Status
-----
192.168.1.10          Alive
192.168.1.11          Unknown
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show tacacs+** command

Output Parameter	Meaning
Timeout	A time interval in seconds.
Server Host/IP Address	TACACS+ server hostname or IP address.
Server Status	The status of the authentication port.
	Alive The server is alive.
	Dead The server has timed out.
	Error The server is not responding or there is an error in the key string entered.
	Unknown The server is never used or the status is unknown.
	Unreachable The server is unreachable.
	Unresolved The server name can not be resolved.

tacacs-server host

Overview Use this command to specify a remote TACACS+ server host for authentication, authorization and accounting, and to set the shared secret key to use with the TACACS+ server. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for TACACS+ servers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a TACACS+ authentication and authorization server.

Syntax `tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [key [8]<key-string>]`
`no tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><host-name></code>	Server host name. The DNS name of the TACACS+ server host.
<code><ip-address></code>	The IP address of the TACACS+ server host, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
<code>key</code>	Set shared secret key with TACACS+ servers.
<code>8</code>	Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted instead of entering a plain text password. The running config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.
<code><key-string></code>	Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server. This setting overrides the global setting of the <code>tacacs-server key</code> command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used.

Default No TACACS+ server is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A TACACS+ server host cannot be configured multiple times like a RADIUS server.

As many as four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for login authentication, enable password authentication and accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, not if a login authentication attempt is rejected. The reasons a server would fail are:

- it is not network reachable
- it is not currently TACACS+ capable

- it cannot communicate with the switch properly due to the switch and the server having different secret keys

Examples To add the server `tacl.company.com` as the TACACS+ server host, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host tacl.company.com
```

To set the secret key to `secret` on the TACACS+ server `192.168.1.1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host 192.168.1.1 key secret
```

To remove the TACACS+ server `tacl.company.com`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server host tacl.company.com
```

**Related
Commands**

- [aaa accounting commands](#)
- [aaa authentication login](#)
- [tacacs-server key](#)
- [tacacs-server timeout](#)
- [show tacacs+](#)

tacacs-server key

Overview This command sets a global secret key for TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting. The shared secret text string is used for TACACS+ communications between the switch and all TACACS+ servers.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a TACACS+ server with the [tacacs-server host](#) command, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the global secret key.

Syntax `tacacs-server key [8] <key-string>`
`no tacacs-server key`

Parameter	Description
8	Specifies a string in an encrypted format instead of plain text. The running config will display the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.
<key-string>	Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and all TACACS+ servers. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its TACACS+ servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular TACACS+ server using the [tacacs-server host](#) command, this global key is used.

Examples To set the global secret key to `secret` for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# tacacs-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server key
```

Related Commands [tacacs-server host](#)
[show tacacs+](#)

tacacs-server timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the TACACS+ global timeout value. The timeout value is how long the device waits for a reply to a TACACS+ request before considering the server to be dead.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for TACACS+ servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax tacacs-server timeout <seconds>
no tacacs-server timeout

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	TACACS+ server timeout in seconds, in the range 1 to 1000.

Default The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the timeout value to 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# tacacs-server timeout 3
```

To reset the timeout period for TACACS+ servers to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server timeout
```

Related Commands [tacacs-server host](#)
[show tacacs+](#)

Part 6: Network Availability

35

VRRP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP). For more information, see the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“advertisement-interval”](#) on page 1645
 - [“circuit-failover”](#) on page 1647
 - [“debug vrrp”](#) on page 1649
 - [“debug vrrp events”](#) on page 1650
 - [“debug vrrp packet”](#) on page 1651
 - [“disable \(VRRP\)”](#) on page 1652
 - [“enable \(VRRP\)”](#) on page 1653
 - [“preempt-mode”](#) on page 1654
 - [“priority”](#) on page 1656
 - [“router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)”](#) on page 1658
 - [“router vrrp \(interface\)”](#) on page 1660
 - [“show debugging vrrp”](#) on page 1662
 - [“show running-config router ipv6 vrrp”](#) on page 1663
 - [“show running-config router vrrp”](#) on page 1664
 - [“show vrrp”](#) on page 1665
 - [“show vrrp counters”](#) on page 1667
 - [“show vrrp ipv6”](#) on page 1670

- [“show vrrp \(session\)”](#) on page 1671
- [“transition-mode”](#) on page 1673
- [“undebug vrrp”](#) on page 1675
- [“undebug vrrp events”](#) on page 1676
- [“undebug vrrp packet”](#) on page 1677
- [“virtual-ip”](#) on page 1678
- [“virtual-ipv6”](#) on page 1680
- [“vrrp vmac”](#) on page 1682

advertisement-interval

Overview Use this command to configure the advertisement interval of the virtual router. This is the length of time, in seconds, between each advertisement sent from the master to its backup(s).

IPv6 VRRP advertisements are sent to the multicast address assigned to the VRRP group (ff02:0:0:0:0) and a backup virtual router has to join all multicast groups within this range. VRRP advertisements are sent to a multicast address (ff02::12) every second by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an advertisement interval of the virtual router, which has been set using the **advertisement-interval** command, and revert to the default advertisement interval of 1 second.

Syntax advertisement-interval [`<1-255>`|csec `<1-4095>`]
no advertisement-interval

Parameter	Description
<code><1-255></code>	Specifies the advertisement interval in seconds.
csec	Use centiseconds instead of seconds for the advertisement interval.
<code><1-4095></code>	Specifies the advertisement interval in centiseconds.

Default The default advertisement interval is 1 second.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Note when using VRRP with VCStacking, ensure the VRRP advertisement-interval is larger than the VCStacking failover time to avoid VCStacking failovers causing VRRP failovers.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about:

- setting the advertisement-interval when configuring VRRP
- using seconds for VRRPv2 host compatibility whenever you use [transition-mode](#) to upgrade or transition from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3
- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details

Examples The example below shows you how to configure the advertisement interval to 6 seconds for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# advertisement-interval 6
```

The example below shows you how to reset the advertisement interval to the default of 1 second for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no advertisement-interval
```

The example below shows you how to configure the advertisement interval to 6 seconds for the VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 5 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# advertisement-interval 6
```

**Related
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
 [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

circuit-failover

Overview Use this command to enable the VRRP circuit failover feature. See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `circuit-failover <interface> <1-253>`
`no circuit-failover [<interface> <1-253>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	The interface of the router that is monitored. Interface must exist on the router, and is usually an upstream interface. Should the interface go down, then another router that is configured as a backup router in the group takes over as the master. You should configure the circuit failover on an interface other than the active VRRP interface.
<code><1-253></code>	Delta value. The value by which virtual routers decrement their priority value during a circuit failover event. Configure this value to be greater than the difference of priorities on the master and backup routers. In the case of failover, this priority delta value is subtracted from the current VR Master Router priority value.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples The example below shows you how to configure circuit failover on interface vlan2 for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 1, where interface vlan2 is considered the monitored interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan2 30
```

The example below shows you how to remove all configured circuit failovers for the VRRP IPv4 session with VR ID 1 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no circuit-failover
```

The example below shows you how to configure circuit failover on interface vlan2 for the VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 2, where interface vlan2 is considered the monitored interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 2 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# circuit-failover vlan2 30
```

The example below shows you how to remove all configured circuit failovers for the VRRPv3 IPv6 session with VR ID 1 on interface vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 1 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no circuit-failover
```

**Related
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
[router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

debug vrrp

Overview Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP. The **all** parameter turns on all the debugging options.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `debug vrrp [all]`
`no debug vrrp [all]`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

Examples The example below shows you how to enable all debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp all
```

The example below shows you how to disable all debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp all
```

Related Commands [show debugging vrrp](#)
[undebug vrrp](#)

debug vrrp events

Overview Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP event troubleshooting. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax `debug vrrp events`
`no debug vrrp events`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage The **debug vrrp events** command enables the display of debug information related to VRRP internal events.
See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

Examples The example below shows you how to enable events debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# debug vrrp events
```

The example below shows you how to disable events debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp events
```

Related Commands [show debugging vrrp](#)
[undebug vrrp events](#)

debug vrrp packet

Overview Use this command to specify debugging options for VRRP packets.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax debug vrrp packet [send|recv]
no debug vrrp packet [send|recv]

Parameter	Description
send	Specifies the debug option set for sent packets.
recv	Specifies the debug option set for received packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage The **debug vrrp packet** command enables the display of debug information related to the sending and receiving of packets.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

Examples The example below shows you how to enable received and sent packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet
```

The example below shows you how to enable only received packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet recv
```

The example below shows you how to enable only sent packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug vrrp packet send
```

The example below shows you how to disable packet debugging for VRRP:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug vrrp packet
```

Related Commands [show debugging vrrp](#)
[undebug vrrp packet](#)

disable (VRRP)

Overview Use this command to disable a VRRP IPv4 session or a VRRPv3 IPv6 session on the router to stop it participating in virtual routing. Note that when this command is configured then a backup router assumes the role of master router depending on its priority. See the [enable \(VRRP\)](#) command to enable a VRRP IPv4 session or a VRRPv3 IPv6 session on the router.

Syntax `disable`

Mode Router Configuration

Usage See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

Examples The example below shows you how to disable the VRRP session for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# disable
```

The example below shows you how to disable the VRRPv3 session for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# disable
```

Related Commands

- [enable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [show vrrp](#)

enable (VRRP)

Overview Use this command to enable the VRRP session on the router to make it participate in virtual routing. To make changes to the VRRP configuration, first disable the router from participating in virtual routing using the [disable \(VRRP\)](#) command.

Syntax enable

Mode Router Configuration

Usage You must configure the virtual IP address and define the interface for the VRRP session (using the [virtual-ip](#) or [virtual-ipv6](#) and the [router vrrp \(interface\)](#) or [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#) commands) before using this command.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

Examples To enable the VRRP session for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

To enable the VRRPv3 session for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

Related Commands

- [disable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [show vrrp](#)
- [virtual-ip](#)
- [virtual-ipv6](#)

preempt-mode

Overview Use this command to configure preempt mode. If preempt-mode is set to **true**, then the highest priority backup will always be the master when the default master is unavailable.

If preempt-mode is set to **false**, then a higher priority backup will not preempt a lower priority backup who is acting as master.

Syntax `preempt-mode {true|false}`

Parameter	Description
true	Preemption is enabled.
false	Preemption is disabled.

Default The default is **true**.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage When the master router fails, the backup routers come online in priority order—highest to lowest. Preempt mode means that a higher priority back up router will take over the master role from a lower priority back up. Preempt mode on **true** allows a higher priority backup router to relieve a lower priority backup router.

By default, a preemptive scheme is enabled whereby a higher priority backup virtual router that becomes available take over for the backup virtual router that was elected to become the master virtual router.

This preemptive scheme can be disabled using the **preempt-mode false** command. If preemption is disabled, the backup virtual router that is currently elected as the master virtual router does not transition to backup virtual router again whenever the alternate backup router with a higher priority becomes available.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about:

- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details
- preempt mode

Examples The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as true for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as false for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode false
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as true for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure preempt-mode as false for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# preempt-mode false
```

**Related
Commands**

[circuit-failover](#)

[priority](#)

[router vrrp \(interface\)](#)

[router ipv6 vrrp \(interface\)](#)

priority

Overview Use this command to configure the VRRP router priority within the virtual router. The highest priority router is Master (unless [preempt-mode](#) is false).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRP router priority within the virtual router, which has been set using the **priority** command.

Syntax `priority <1-255>`
`no priority`

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	The priority. For the master router, use 255 for this parameter; otherwise use any number from the range <1-254>.

Default Defaults for priority are: **master router**= 255; **backup**= 100.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Priority determines the role that each VRRP router plays and what happens if the master virtual router fails. If a VRRP router owns the IP address of the virtual router and the IP address of the interface, then this VRRP router functions as the master virtual router.

Priority also determines whether a VRRP router functions as a backup virtual router and the order of ascendancy to becoming a master virtual router if the master virtual router fails. Configure the priority of each backup virtual router with a value of 1 through 254.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 and IPv6 configuration details.

Examples The example below shows you how to configure 101 as the priority for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# priority 101
```

The example below shows you how to remove the priority configured for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no priority
```

The example below shows you how to configure 101 as the priority for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# priority 101
```

The example below shows you how to remove the configured priority for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 on vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# no priority
```

**Related
Commands** [circuit-failover](#)
[preempt-mode](#)

router ipv6 vrrp (interface)

Overview Use this command to configure VRRPv3 for IPv6 and define the interface that will participate in virtual routing to send and receive advertisement messages. This command allows you to enter the Router Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRPv3 for IPv6 configuration. Disable the VRRP session before using the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax `router ipv6 vrrp <vrid> <interface>`
`no router ipv6 vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<vrid>	<1-255> The ID of the virtual router VRRPv3 IPv6 session to create.
<interface>	Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRPv3 IPv6 advertisement messages.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the required <interface> placeholder to define the interface that will participate in virtual routing. This interface is used for two purposes - to send/receive advertisement messages and to forward on behalf of the virtual router when in master state.

NOTE: *Tunnels and PPP interfaces are not supported.*

You can configure up to 255 IPv4 and 255 IPv6 VRRP instances. However, configuring a high number of instances may adversely affect the device's performance, depending on the device CPU, the other protocols it is running, and whether you set the advertisement interval to less than 1 second.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

Examples The example below shows you how to enable a VRRPv3 session with VR ID 3 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# enable
awplus(config-router)#
```

The example below shows you how to disable a VRRPv3 session with VR ID 3 on vlan2:

```
awplus(config-router)# disable
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# no router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan2
awplus(config)#
```

**Related
Commands** advertisement-interval
 circuit-failover

router vrrp (interface)

Overview Use this command to configure VRRP IPv4 and define the interface that will participate in virtual routing to send and receive advertisement messages. This command allows you to enter the Router Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VRRP IPv4 configuration. Disable the VRRP session before using the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax `router vrrp <vrid> <interface>`
`no router vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<vrid>	<1-255> The ID of the virtual router VRRP IPv4 session to create.
<interface>	Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRP IPv4 advertisement messages.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use the required <interface> placeholder to define the interface that will participate in virtual routing. This interface is used for two purposes - to send/receive advertisement messages and to forward on behalf of the virtual router when in master state.

NOTE: *Tunnels and PPP interfaces are not supported.*

You can configure up to 255 IPv4 and 255 IPv6 VRRP instances. However, configuring a high number of instances may adversely affect the device's performance, depending on the device CPU, the other protocols it is running, and whether you set the advertisement interval to less than 1 second.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

Examples To enable a VRRP session with VR ID 5 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# enable
```

To disable a VRRP session with VR ID 5 on vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-router)# disable
awplus(config-router)# exit
awplus(config)# no router vrrp 5 vlan1
```


**Related
Commands**

- advertisement-interval
- circuit-failover
- disable (VRRP)
- enable (VRRP)

show debugging vrrp

Overview Use this command to display the set VRRP debugging option. Use the terminal monitor command to display output on the console otherwise debug output is in the log file.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 debugging details.

Syntax `show debugging vrrp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The example below shows you how to display VRRP debugging:

```
awplus# show debugging vrrp
```

Related Commands

- [debug vrrp](#)
- [debug vrrp events](#)
- [debug vrrp packet](#)

show running-config router ipv6 vrrp

Overview Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRPv3 IPv6.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

Syntax `show running-config router vrrp`

Mode Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Line Configuration, and Interface Configuration.

Example The example below shows you how to display the running configuration for VRRPv3 IPv6:

```
awplus# show running-config router ipv6 vrrp
```

Output Figure 35-1: Example output from the **show running-config router ipv6 vrrp** command

```
!  
router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan3  
  virtual-ip fe80::202:b3ff:fed5:983e master  
  circuit-failover vlan3 3  
  advertisement-interval 6  
  preempt-mode false  
!
```

show running-config router vrrp

- Overview** Use this command to show the running configuration for VRRP IPv4.
- For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).
- See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

Syntax `show running-config router vrrp`

Mode Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Line Configuration, and Interface Configuration.

Example The example below shows you how to display the running configuration for VRRP IPv4:

```
awplus# show running-config router vrrp
```

Output Figure 35-2: Example output from the **show running-config router vrrp** command

```
!  
router vrrp 2 vlan2  
  circuit-failover vlan2 2  
  advertisement-interval 4  
  preempt-mode true  
!
```

show vrrp

Overview Use this command to display information about all VRRP IPv4 sessions. This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

Syntax `show vrrp [brief]`

Parameter	Description
brief	Brief summary of VRRP sessions.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about all VRRP IPv4 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp
```

To display brief summary output about VRRP IPv4 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp brief
```

Output Figure 35-3: Example output from the **show vrrp** command

```
awplus#show vrrp
VMAC enabled
Address family IPv4
VRRP Id: 1 on interface: vlan2
State: AdminUp - Master
Virtual IP address: 192.168.1.2 (Not-owner)
Priority is 100
Advertisement interval: 100 centiseconds
Preempt mode: TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan2: JOINED
Transition mode: FALSE
Accept mode: FALSE
Master address: 192.168.1.3
High Availability: enabled
wan-bypass 1 (eth1) is on
```

Figure 35-4: Example output from the **show vrrp brief** command

```
awplus#show vrrp brief
```

Interface	Grp	Prio	Own	Pre	State	Master addr	Group addr
vlan10	1	200	N	P	Master	192.168.10.4	192.168.10.253
vlan10	2	150	N	P	Backup	192.168.10.4	192.168.10.254
vlan11	3	200	N	P	Master	192.168.11.4	192.168.11.253
vlan11	4	150	N	P	Backup	192.168.11.4	192.168.11.254

**Related
Commands** enable (VRRP)
 disable (VRRP)

show vrrp counters

Overview This command displays VRRP SNMP counters on the console, as described in the VRRP MIB and RFC2787, for debugging use while you configure VRRP with commands in this chapter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show vrrp counters

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage The output has a section for global counters and a section of counters for each VRRP instance configured. See the descriptions of the counters below the sample output as per RFC2787.

NOTE: Note that the counters displayed with this commands are the same counters as described in RFC 2787 (Copyright (C) The Internet Society (2000). All Rights Reserved) except for the “Monitored Circuit Up” and “Monitored Circuit Down” counters, which are additions beyond the MIB.

Example To display information about VRRP SNMP counters on the console, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp counters
```

Figure 35-5: Example output from the **show vrrp counters** command

```
awplus#show vrrp counters
VRRP Global Counters:
Checksum Errors .... 230
Version Errors ..... 0
VRID Errors ..... 230

VRRP IPv4 counters for VR 10/vlan10:
Master Transitions ..... 0
Received Advertisements ... 0
Internal Errors ..... 0
TTL Errors ..... 0
Received Priority 0 Pkt ... 0
Sent Priority 0 Pkt ..... 0
Received Invalid Type ..... 0
Address List Errors ..... 0
Packet Length Errors ..... 0
Monitored Circuit Up ..... 0
Monitored Circuit Down..... 0
```

```
VRRP IPv4 counters for VR 100/vlan100:
Master Transitions ..... 1
Received Advertisements ... 1614
Internal Errors ..... 0
TTL Errors ..... 0
Received Priority 0 Pkt ... 0
Sent Priority 0 Pkt ..... 0
Received Invalid Type ..... 0
Address List Errors ..... 0
Packet Length Errors ..... 0
Monitored Circuit Up ..... 0
Monitored Circuit Down.... 2
```

Table 1: Global counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command:

Counter	Description
Checksum Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.
Version Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with an unknown or unsupported version number.
VRID Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRID for this virtual router.

Table 2: Per VR counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command:

Counter	Description
Master Transitions	The total number of times that this virtual router's state has transitioned to MASTER.
Received Advertisements	The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.
Internal Errors	The total number of VRRP advertisement packets received for which the advertisement interval is different than the one configured for the local virtual router.
TTL Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (Time-To-Live) not equal to 255.
Received Priority 0 Pkt	The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Sent Priority 0 Pkt	The total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Received Invalid Type	The number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with an invalid value in the 'type' field.
Address List Errors	The total number of packets received for which the address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.

Table 2: Per VR counters with descriptions for the **show vrrp counters** command: (cont.)

Counter	Description
Packet Length Errors	The total number of packets received with a packet length less than the length of the VRRP header.
Monitored Circuit Up	The total number of times the monitored circuit has generated the UP event.
Monitored Circuit Down	The total number of times the monitored circuit has generated the down event.

show vrrp ipv6

Overview Use this command to display information about all configured VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions for all interfaces, or all VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions for a given interface with the optional parameter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

Syntax `show vrrp ipv6 [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Specify the name of the interface that will participate in the virtual routing. The interface must exist on the router. The interface specified sends and receives VRRPv3 IPv6 advertisement messages.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about all VRRPv3 IPv6 sessions, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vrrp ipv6
```

Output Figure 35-6: Example output from the **show vrrp ipv6 vlan2** command

```
awplus#show vrrp ipv6 vlan2
VrId <1>
State is Master
Virtual IP is fe80::202:b3ff:fed5:983e (Owner)
Interface is vlan2
Priority is 255
Advertisement interval is 4 sec
Preempt mode is FALSE
```

Related Commands [enable \(VRRP\)](#)
[disable \(VRRP\)](#)

show vrrp (session)

Overview Use this command to display information for a particular VRRP session.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

Syntax `show vrrp <vrid> <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><vrid></code>	<code><1-255></code> The virtual router ID for which to display information. Session must already exist.
<code><interface></code>	The interface to display information about, for instance, <code>vlan2</code> .

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage See the below sample output from the **show vrrp** command displaying information about VRRP session 1 configured on **vlan2**. Output shows that a Virtual IP address has been set.

```
awplus# show vrrp 1 vlan2
```

```
awplus#show vrrp 1 vlan2
Address family IPv4
VrId <1>
  Interface is vlan2
  State is Initialize
  Virtual IP address is 10.10.11.250 (Not IP owner)
  Priority is 100
  Advertisement interval is 1 sec
  Preempt mode is TRUE
  Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan1: JOINED
  Transition mode: FALSE
  Accept mode: TRUE
  Master address: 192.168.24.5
  High Availability:
  enabled
  wan-bypass 1 (eth1) is on
```

See the below sample output from the **show vrrp** command displaying information about VRRP session 1 configured on **vlan3**. Output shows a Virtual IP address has not been set.

```
awplus# show vrrp 1 vlan3
```

```
awplus#show vrrp 1 vlan3
Address family IPv4
VrId <1>
  Interface is vlan3
  State is Initialize
  Virtual IP address is unset
  Priority is 100
  Advertisement interval is 1 sec
  Preempt mode is TRUE
Preempt mode is TRUE
Multicast membership on IPv4 interface vlan3: JOINED
Transition mode: FALSE
Accept mode: TRUE
Master address: 192.168.24.5
High Availability:
enabled
  wan-bypass 1 (eth1) is on
```

Example The following command shows information about VRRP session 5 for interface **vlan2**.

```
awplus# show vrrp 5 vlan2
```

transition-mode

Overview Use this command to configure the IPv4 transition mode. Transition mode allows you to upgrade from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 and gives interoperability between VRRPv2 and VRRPv3.

If transition-mode is set to **true**, then the IPv4 transition mode is enabled and VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 advertisements are sent allowing VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 interoperability. Received VRRPv2 advertisement packets are accepted and processed when transition-mode is true.

If transition-mode is set to **false**, then the IPv4 transition mode is disabled and only VRRPv3 advertisements are sent. Received VRRPv2 advertisement packets are dropped.

Note the [advertisement-interval](#) should not be configured to less than 1 second when using transition-mode. VRRPv2 can only use advertisements in whole second intervals.

Syntax `transition-mode {true|false}`

Parameter	Description
true	Transition mode is enabled. This results in VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 IPv4 advertisements being sent. Transition mode is only available on VRRPv3 for interoperability with VRRPv2 while upgrading to VRRPv3.
false	Transition mode is disabled. This stops VRRPv2 IPv4 advertisements being sent. Only VRRPv3 advertisements are sent when disabled. Disable transition-mode after upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3.

Default The default is **false**.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information:

- VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details
- VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details
- further information about configuring transition mode to upgrade from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

Examples The example below shows you how to configure IPv4 transition-mode as true for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# transition-mode true
```

The example below shows you how to configure IPv4 transition-mode as false for VRRP VR ID 5 on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# transition-mode false
```

**Related
Commands** [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)

undebug vrrp

Overview Use this command to disable all VRRP debugging.

Syntax undebug vrrp all

Mode Privileged Exec

Example The example below shows you how to disable all VRRP debugging:

```
awplus# undebug vrrp all
```

**Related
Commands** [debug vrrp](#)

undebug vrrp events

Overview Use this command to disable debugging options for VRRP event troubleshooting.

Syntax `undebug vrrp events`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example The example below shows you how to disable VRRP event debugging:

```
awplus# undebug vrrp events
```

**Related
Commands** [debug vrrp events](#)

undebbug vrrp packet

Overview Use this command to disable debugging options for VRRP packets.

Syntax `undebbug vrrp packet [send|recv]`

Parameter	Description
send	Disable the debug option set for sent packets.
recv	Disable the debug option set for received packets.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples The example below shows you how to disable VRRP sent packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet send
```

The example below shows you how to disable VRRP received packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet recv
```

The example below shows you how to disable all VRRP packet debugging:

```
awplus# undebbug vrrp packet
```

Related Commands [debug vrrp packet](#)

virtual-ip

Overview Use this command to set the virtual IP address for the VRRP session. This is the IP address of the virtual router that end hosts set as their default gateway.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `virtual-ip <ip-address> [master|backup|owner]`
`no virtual-ip`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The virtual IPv4 address of the virtual router, entered in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.
<code>master</code>	Sets the default state of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as master . For master, the router must own the Virtual IP address. Specify the owner option before using master option.
<code>backup</code>	Sets the default state of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as backup .
<code>owner</code>	Sets the IPv6 address of the VRRP router within the Virtual Router as the owner . Specify this before using the master option.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The VRRP master and owner of the virtual IPv4 address for the VRRP session only responds to the packets destined to the virtual IPv4 address. The VRRP master that is not an owner of the virtual IPv4 address for the VRRP session does not respond to the packets destined to the virtual IPv4 address, but forwards packets with a VMAC as the destination address. See the [vrrp vmac](#) command to enable and disable this feature.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv4 configuration details.

Examples The example below shows you how to set the virtual IP address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as the VRRP master:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 master
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as the VRRP backup:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 backup
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5 and the router as owner of the virtual IPv4 address:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ip 192.0.2.30 owner
```

The example below shows you how to disable the virtual IPv4 address for VRRP VR ID 5

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router vrrp 5 vlan2
awplus(config-router)# no virtual-ip
```

**Related
Commands**

- [router vrrp \(interface\)](#)
- [enable \(VRRP\)](#)
- [vrrp vmac](#)

virtual-ipv6

Overview Use this command to set the virtual IPv6 address for the VRRPv3 session. This is the IPv6 address of the virtual router that end hosts set as their default gateway.

Note that the primary IPv6 address specified is an IPv6 link-local address. See the Usage note below for further information.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `virtual-ipv6 <ipv6-address> [master|backup]
[primary|secondary]`
`no virtual-ipv6`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	The IPv6 address of the virtual router, entered in hexadecimal, in the format X:X::X.X.
<code>master</code>	Sets master to be the default state of the VRRPv3 router within the Virtual Router. For master , we recommend using a Virtual IP address that is not owned by any of the VRRP routers in the same grouping (that share the same VRID).
<code>backup</code>	Sets backup to be the default state of the VRRPv3 router within the Virtual Router.
<code>primary</code>	Sets the specified address as the primary IPv6 address. The primary address must be a link-local IPv6 address.
<code>secondary</code>	Sets the specified address as the secondary IPv6 address. Normally this would be a globally-routable IPv6 address. This enables you to specify a globally-routable address as the default gateway address for all the hosts on a VLAN.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage The virtual router will reply to ping, telnet, and SSH requests to the virtual IP address. The virtual router will reply even if it does not own the virtual IP address.

The AlliedWare Plus VRRPv3 implementation supports one IPv6 virtual link local address per virtual router ID. Note that in the command examples fe80::1 is an IPv6 link-local address. An IPv6 link-local address is used because IPv6 link-local addresses are used by IPv6 ND (Neighbor Discovery). A host's default route to a router points to the IPv6 link-local address, not a specific global IPv6 address for the router. For the host's traffic to switch over to a backup router, the IPv6 link-local address of the router is used by VRRPv3.

See the [VRRP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#) for more information about VRRPv3 IPv6 configuration details.

Examples The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 and the router as the VRRPv3 master:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ipv6 fe80::1 master
```

The example below shows you how to set the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3 and the router as the VRRPv3 backup:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# virtual-ipv6 fe80::1 backup
```

The example below shows you disable the virtual IPv6 address for VRRPv3 VR ID 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ipv6 vrrp 3 vlan1
awplus(config-router)# no virtual-ipv6
```

Related Commands

- router ipv6 vrrp (interface)
- enable (VRRP)
- vrrp vmac

vrrp vmac

Overview Use this command to enable or disable the VRRP Virtual MAC feature. This feature is used by VRRP to make the hosts use the virtual MAC address as the physical hardware address of their gateway.

A VRRP router master will use the virtual MAC address for any ARP responses associated with the virtual IP address, or any gratuitous ARPs sent on behalf of the virtual IP address.

All VRRP advertisements are sent using this virtual MAC address as the source MAC address.

The virtual MAC address has the form 00:00:5e:00:01:<VRID>, where VRID is the ID of the Virtual Router.

Syntax `vrrp vmac {enable|disable}`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable Virtual MAC enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vrrp vmac enable
```

To disable Virtual MAC enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vrrp vmac disable
```

**Related
Commands** [virtual-ip](#)
[virtual-ipv6](#)

Part 7: Network Management

36

Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) commands.

AMF Naming Convention

When AMF is enabled on a device, it will automatically be assigned a host name. If a host name has already been assigned, by using the command [hostname](#) on page 239, this will remain. If however, no host name has been assigned, then the name applied will be the prefix, **host_** followed (without a space) by the MAC address of the device. For example, a device whose MAC address is **0016.76b1.7a5e** will have the name **host_0016_76b1_7a5e** assigned to it.

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices, and accordingly apply an appropriate hostname to each device in your AMF network.

Command List

- [“atmf area”](#) on page 1687
- [“atmf area password”](#) on page 1689
- [“atmf backup”](#) on page 1691
- [“atmf backup area-masters delete”](#) on page 1692
- [“atmf backup area-masters enable”](#) on page 1693
- [“atmf backup area-masters now”](#) on page 1694
- [“atmf backup area-masters synchronize”](#) on page 1695
- [“atmf backup bandwidth”](#) on page 1696
- [“atmf backup delete”](#) on page 1697
- [“atmf backup enable”](#) on page 1698
- [“atmf backup now”](#) on page 1699
- [“atmf backup redundancy enable”](#) on page 1701
- [“atmf backup server”](#) on page 1702

- [“atmf backup stop”](#) on page 1704
- [“atmf backup synchronize”](#) on page 1705
- [“atmf cleanup”](#) on page 1706
- [“atmf controller”](#) on page 1707
- [“atmf distribute firmware”](#) on page 1708
- [“atmf domain vlan”](#) on page 1710
- [“atmf enable”](#) on page 1712
- [“atmf group \(membership\)”](#) on page 1713
- [“atmf log-verbose”](#) on page 1715
- [“atmf management subnet”](#) on page 1716
- [“atmf management vlan”](#) on page 1718
- [“atmf master”](#) on page 1719
- [“atmf mtu”](#) on page 1720
- [“atmf network-name”](#) on page 1721
- [“atmf provision”](#) on page 1722
- [“atmf provision node clone”](#) on page 1723
- [“atmf provision node configure boot config”](#) on page 1725
- [“atmf provision node configure boot system”](#) on page 1726
- [“atmf provision node create”](#) on page 1727
- [“atmf provision node delete”](#) on page 1729
- [“atmf provision node license-cert”](#) on page 1731
- [“atmf provision node locate”](#) on page 1733
- [“atmf reboot-rolling”](#) on page 1734
- [“atmf recover”](#) on page 1738
- [“atmf remote-login”](#) on page 1740
- [“atmf restricted-login”](#) on page 1741
- [“atmf select-area”](#) on page 1742
- [“atmf virtual-link”](#) on page 1743
- [“atmf working-set”](#) on page 1745
- [“clear atmf links statistics”](#) on page 1747
- [“debug atmf”](#) on page 1748
- [“debug atmf packet”](#) on page 1750
- [“erase factory-default”](#) on page 1753
- [“show atmf”](#) on page 1754
- [“show atmf area”](#) on page 1758

- “show atmf area summary” on page 1761
- “show atmf area nodes” on page 1762
- “show atmf area nodes-detail” on page 1764
- “show atmf backup” on page 1766
- “show atmf backup area” on page 1770
- “show atmf detail” on page 1772
- “show atmf group” on page 1774
- “show atmf group members” on page 1776
- “show atmf links” on page 1778
- “show atmf links detail” on page 1780
- “show atmf links statistics” on page 1789
- “show atmf memory (deprecated)” on page 1792
- “show atmf nodes” on page 1793
- “show atmf provision nodes” on page 1794
- “show atmf tech” on page 1795
- “show atmf virtual-links” on page 1798
- “show atmf working-set” on page 1800
- “show debugging atmf” on page 1801
- “show debugging atmf packet” on page 1802
- “show running-config atmf” on page 1803
- “switchport atmf-arealink remote-area” on page 1804
- “switchport atmf-crosslink” on page 1806
- “switchport atmf-link” on page 1808
- “type atmf node” on page 1809
- “undebbug atmf” on page 1812

atmf area

Overview This command creates an AMF area and gives it a name and ID number. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF area. This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes.

Syntax `atmf area <area-name> id <1-126> [local]`
`no atmf area <area-name>`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The AMF area name. The area name can be up to 15 characters long. Valid characters are: a..z A..Z 0..9 - _ Names are case sensitive and must be unique within an AMF network. The name cannot be the word "local" or an abbreviation of the word "local" (such as "l", "lo" etc.).
<1-126>	An ID number that uniquely identifies this area.
local	Set the area to be the local area. The local area contains the device you are configuring.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command enables you to divide your AMF network into areas. Each area is managed by at least one AMF master node. Each area can have up to 120 nodes, depending on the license installed on that area's master node.

The whole AMF network is managed by up to 8 AMF controllers. Each AMF controller can communicate with multiple areas. The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

You must give each area in an AMF network a unique name and ID number.

Only one local area can be configured on a device. You must specify a local area on each controller, remote AMF master, and gateway node.

Example To create the AMF area named *New-Zealand*, with an ID of 1, and specify that it is the local area, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area New-Zealand id 1 local
```

To configure a remote area named *Auckland*, with an ID of 100, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland id 100
```

**Related
Commands**

- atmf area password
- show atmf area
- show atmf area summary
- show atmf area nodes
- switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

atmf area password

Overview This command sets a password on an AMF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the password.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes. The area name must have been configured first.

Syntax `atmf area <area-name> password [8] <password>`
`no atmf area <area-name> password`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The AMF area name.
8	This parameter is displayed in show running-config output to indicate that it is displaying the password in encrypted form. You should not enter 8 on the CLI yourself.
<password>	The password is between 8 and 32 characters long. It can include spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You must configure a password on each area that an AMF controller communicates with, except for the controller's local area. The areas must already have been created using the `atmf area` command.

Enter the password identically on both of:

- the area that locally contains the controller, and
- the remote AMF area masters

The command **show running-config atmf** will display the encrypted version of this password. The encryption keys will match between the controller and the remote AMF master.

If multiple controller and masters exist in an area, they must all have the same area configuration.

Example To give the AMF area named *Auckland* a password of "secure#1" use the following command on the controller:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

and also use the following command on the master node for the Auckland area:

```
auck-master(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

**Related
Commands**

- atmf area
- show atmf area
- show atmf area summary
- show atmf area nodes
- switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

atmf backup

Overview This command can only be applied to a master node. It manually schedules an AMF backup to start at a specified time and to execute a specified number of times per day.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the schedule.

Syntax `atmf backup {default|<hh:mm> frequency <1-24>}`

Parameter	Description
default	Restore the default backup schedule.
<hh:mm>	Sets the time of day to apply the first backup, in hours and minutes. Note that this parameter uses the 24 hour clock.
backup	Enables AMF backup to external media.
frequency <1-24>	Sets the number of times within a 24 hour period that backups will be taken.

Default Backups run daily at 03:00 AM, by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Running this command only configures the schedule. To enable the schedule, you should then apply the command [atmf backup enable](#).

Example To schedule backup requests to begin at 11 am and execute twice per day (11 am and 11 pm), use the following command:

```
node_1# configure terminal
node_1(config)# atmf backup 11:00 frequency 2
```

CAUTION: File names that comprise identical text, but with differing case, such as *Test.txt* and *test.txt*, will not be recognized as being different on FAT32 based backup media such as a USB storage device. However, these filenames will be recognized as being different on your Linux based device. Therefore, for good practice, ensure that you apply a consistent case structure for your back-up file names.

Related Commands

- [atmf backup enable](#)
- [atmf backup stop](#)
- [show atmf backup](#)

atmf backup area-masters delete

Overview Use this command to delete a backup of a specified node in a specified area. This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Syntax `atmf backup area-masters delete area <area-name> node <node-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-name></code>	The area that contains the node whose backup will be deleted.
<code><node-name></code>	The node whose backup will be deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the backup of the remote area-master named “well-gate” in the area Wellington, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters delete area Wellington  
node well-gate
```

Related Commands [show atmf backup area](#)

atmf backup area-masters enable

Overview Use this command to enable backup of remote area-masters from the AMF controller. This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Use the **no** form of the command to stop backups of remote area-masters.

Syntax atmf backup area-masters enable
no atmf backup area-masters enable

Mode Global configuration

Default Remote area backups are disabled by default

Usage Use the following commands to configure the remote area-master backups:

- [atmf backup](#) to configure when the backups begin and how often they run
- [atmf backup server](#) to configure the backup server.

Example To enable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal  
controller-1(config)# atmf backup area-masters enable
```

To disable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal  
controller-1(config)# no atmf backup area-masters enable
```

Related Commands [atmf backup server](#)
[atmf backup](#)
[show atmf backup area](#)

atmf backup area-masters now

Overview Use this command to run a backup of one or more remote area-masters from the AMF controller immediately. This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Syntax `atmf backup area-masters now [area <area-name>|area <area-name>
node <node-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The area whose area-masters will be backed up.
<node-name>	The node that will be backed up.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To back up all local master nodes in all areas controlled by controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now
```

To back up all local masters in the Wellington area, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington
```

To back up the local master "well-master" in the Wellington area, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington node  
well-master
```

Related Commands [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)
[atmf backup area-masters synchronize](#)
[show atmf backup area](#)

atmf backup area-masters synchronize

Overview Use this command to synchronise backed-up area-master files between the active remote file server and the backup remote file server. Files are copied from the active server to the remote server.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Syntax `atmf backup area-masters synchronize`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To synchronize backed-up files between the remote file servers for all area-masters, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters synchronize
```

Related Commands

- [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)
- [atmf backup area-masters now](#)
- [show atmf backup area](#)

atmf backup bandwidth

Overview This command sets the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available to the AMF backup process. This command enables you to restrict the bandwidth that is utilized for downloading file contents during a backup.

NOTE: *This command will only run on an AMF master. An error message will be generated if the command is attempted on node that is not a master.*

Also note that setting the bandwidth value to zero will allow the transmission of as much bandwidth as is available, which can exceed the maximum configurable speed of 1000 kBps. In effect, zero means unlimited.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset (to its default value of zero) the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available when initiating an AMF backup. A value of zero tells the backup process to transfer files using unlimited bandwidth.

Syntax `atmf backup bandwidth <0-1000>`
`no atmf backup bandwidth`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-1000></code>	Sets the bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps)

Default The default value is zero, allowing unlimited bandwidth when executing an AMF backup.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set an atmf backup bandwidth of 750 kBps, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# atmf backup bandwidth 750
```

To set the AMF backup bandwidth to the default value for unlimited bandwidth, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# no atmf backup bandwidth
```

Related Commands [show atmf backup](#)

atmf backup delete

Overview This command removes the backup file from the external media of a specified AMF node.

Syntax `atmf backup delete <node-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><node-name></code>	The AMF node name of the backup file to be deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the backup file from node2, use the following command:

```
Node_1# atmf backup delete node2
```

Related Commands

- [show atmf backup](#)
- [atmf backup now](#)
- [atmf backup stop](#)

atmf backup enable

Overview This command enables automatic AMF backups on the AMF master node that you are connected to. By default, automatic backup starts at 3:00 AM. However, this schedule can be changed by the [atmf backup](#) command. Note that backups are initiated and stored only on the master nodes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable any AMF backups that have been scheduled and previously enabled.

Syntax `atmf backup enable`
`no atmf backup enable`

Default Automatic AMF backup functionality is enabled on the AMF master when it is configured and external media, i.e. an SD card or a USB storage device or remote server, is detected.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A warning message will appear if you run the [atmf backup enable](#) command with either insufficient or marginal memory availability on your external storage device.

You can use the command [show atmf backup](#) on page 1766 to check the amount of space available on your external storage device.

Example To turn on automatic AMF backup, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup enable
```

Related Commands [show atmf](#)
[show atmf backup](#)
[atmf backup](#)
[atmf backup now](#)
[atmf enable](#)

atmf backup now

Overview This command initiates an immediate AMF backup of either all AMF members, or a selected AMF member. Note that this backup information is stored in the external media on the master node of the device on which this command is run, even though the selected AMF member may not be a master node.

Syntax `atmf backup now [<nodename>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><nodename></code> or <code><hostname></code>	The name of the AMF member to be backed up, as set by the command <code>hostname</code> on page 239. Where no name has been assigned to this device, then you must use the default name, which is the word "host", then an underscore, then (without a space) the MAC address of the device to be backed up. For example <code>host_0016_76b1_7a5e</code> . Note that the node-name appears as the command Prompt when in Privileged Exec mode.

Default A backup is initiated for all nodes on the AMF (but stored on the master nodes).

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Although this command will select the AMF node to be backed-up, it can only be run from any AMF master node.

NOTE: *The backup produced will be for the selected node but the backed-up config will reside on the external media of the AMF master node on which the command was run. However, this process will result in the information on one master being more up-to-date. To maintain concurrent backups on both masters, you can apply the backup now command to the master working-set. This is shown in Example 4 below.*

Example 1 In this example, an AMF member has not been assigned a host name. The following command is run on the `AMF_Master_2` node to immediately backup the device that is identified by its MAC address of `0016.76b1.7a5e`:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now host_0016_76b1_7a5e
```

NOTE: *When a host name is derived from its MAC address, the syntax format entered changes from `XXXX.XXXX.XXXX` to `XXXX_XXXX_XXXX`.*

Example 2 In this example, an AMF member has the host name, **office_annex**. The following command will immediately backup this device:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now office_annex
```

This command is initiated on the device's master node named **AMF_Master_2** and initiates an immediate backup on the device named **office_annex**.

Example 3 To initiate from `AMF_master_1` an immediate backup of all AMF member nodes, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup now
```

Example 4 To initiate an immediate backup of the node with the host-name "office_annex" and store the configuration on both masters, use the following process:

From the AMF_master_1, set the working-set to comprise only of the automatic group, master nodes.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf working-set group master
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
AMF_Master_1, AMF_Master_2
=====

Working set join
```

Backup the AMF member with the host name, **office_annex** on both the master nodes as defined by the working set.

```
AMF_Master[2]# atmf backup now office_annex
```

Note that the [2] shown in the command prompt indicates a 2 node working-set.

- Related Commands**
- [atmf backup](#)
 - [atmf backup stop](#)
 - [hostname](#)
 - [show atmf backup](#)

atmf backup redundancy enable

Overview This command is used to enable or disable AMF backup redundancy.

Syntax `atmf backup redundancy enable`
`no atmf backup redundancy enable`

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage If the AMF Master or Controller supports any removable media (SD card/USB), it uses the removable media as the redundant backup for the AMF data backup.

This feature is valid only if remote file servers are configured on the AMF Master or Controller.

Example To enable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# atmf backup redundancy enable
```

To disable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no atmf backup redundancy enable
```

Related Commands [atmf backup synchronize](#)
[show atmf backup](#)
[show atmf backup area](#)

atmf backup server

Overview This command configures remote file servers as the destination for AMF backups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination server(s). When all servers are removed the system will revert to backup from external media.

Syntax `atmf backup server id {1|2} <hostlocation> username <username>
[path <path>|port <1-65535>]`
`no atmf backup server id {1|2}`

Parameter	Description
id	Remote server backup server identifier.
{1|2}	The backup server identifier number (1 or 2). Note that there can be up to two backup servers, numbered 1 and 2 respectively, and you would need to run this command separately for each server.
<hostlocation>	Either the name or the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of the selected backup server (1 or 2).
username	Configure the username to log in with on the selected remote file server.
<username>	The selected remote file server's username.
path	The location of the backup files on the selected remote file server. By default this will be the home directory of the username used to log in with.
<path>	The directory path utilized to store the backup files on the selected remote file server. No spaces are allowed in the path.
port	The connection to the selected remote backup file server using SSH. By default SSH connects to a device on TCP port 22 but this can be changed with this command.
<1-65535>	A TCP port within the specified range.

Defaults Remote backup servers are not configured. The default SSH TCP port is 22. The path utilized on the remote file server is the home directory of the username.

Mode Global Exec

Usage The hostname and username parameters must both be configured.

Examples To configure server 1 with an IPv4 address and a username of *backup1*, use the commands:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 192.168.1.1
username backup1
```

To configure server 1 with an IPv6 address and a username of *backup1*, use the command:

```
AMF_backup1_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 FFEE::01 username
backup1
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com
username backup2
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username in addition to the optional path and port parameters, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com
username backup2 path tokyo port 1024
```

To unconfigure the AMF remote backup file server 1, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# no atmf backup server id 1
```

**Related
Commands** [show atmf backup](#)

atmf backup stop

Overview Running this command stops a backup that is currently running on the master node you are logged onto. Note that if you have two masters and want to stop both, then you can either run this command separately on each master node, or add both masters to a working set, and issue this command to the working set.

Syntax `atmf backup stop`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is used to halt an AMF backup that is in progress. In this situation the backup process will finish on its current node and then stop.

Example To stop a backup that is currently executing on master node node-1, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup stop
```

Related Commands

- `atmf backup`
- `atmf backup enable`
- `atmf backup now`
- `show atmf backup`

atmf backup synchronize

Overview For the master node you are connected to, this command initiates a system backup of files from the node's active remote file server to its backup remote file server. Note that this process happens automatically each time the network is backed up.

Syntax `atmf backup synchronize`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example When connected to the master node `AMF_Master_1`, the following command will initiate a backup of all system related files from its active remote file server to its backup remote file server.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf backup synchronize
```

Related Commands

- `atmf backup enable`
- `atmf backup redundancy enable`
- `show atmf`
- `show atmf backup`

atmf cleanup

Overview This command erases all data from NVS and all data from Flash **excluding** the following:

- The current release file and its /flash/.release file
- The backup release file and /flash/.backup file
- v1 license files /flash/.configs/.swfeature.lic
- v2 license files /flash/.configs/.sw_v2.lic

It then reboots to put the device in a clean state ready to be used as a replacement node on a provisioned port.

Syntax atmf cleanup

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is an alias to the [erase factory-default](#) command.

Example To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# atmf cleanup
```

This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for the boot release, and any license files, and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y

Related Commands [erase factory-default](#)

atmf controller

Overview Use this command to configure the device as an AMF controller. This enables you to split a large AMF network into multiple areas.

The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

Syntax `atmf controller`
`no atmf controller`

Mode Global configuration

Usage A valid AMF license must be available before this command can be applied.

Example To configure the node named *controller-1* as an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# atmf controller
```

To stop the node named *controller-1* from being an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# no atmf controller
```

**Related
Commands** [atmf area](#)
[show atmf](#)

atmf distribute firmware

Overview This command can be used to upgrade software one AMF node at a time. A URL can be selected from any media location. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from this location.

Several procedures are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. This includes checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash the software release is copied to flash on the new location.

The new release name is updated using the `boot system` command. The old release will become the backup release file. If a release file exists in a remote device (such as TFTP or HTTP, for example) then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using a wild card character.

The command will continue to upgrade software until all nodes are upgraded. At the end of the upgrade cycle the `reboot` command should be used on the working-set.

Syntax `atmf distribute firmware <filename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><filename></code>	The filename and path of the file. See the File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To upgrade nodes in a AMF network with a predefined AMF group called `sw_team`, use the following commands:

```
SW_Team1# atmf working-set group sw_team
```

Output

```
=====
SW_Team1, SW_Team2, SW_Team3:
=====
Working set join
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf distribute firmware card:*.rel
```


Output

```
Retrieving data from SW_Team1
Retrieving data from SW_Team2
Retrieving data from SW_Team3

ATMF Firmware Upgrade:

Node Name           New Release File           Status
-----
SW_Team1            x510-main-20140204-2.rel   Release ready
SW_Team2            x610-main-20140204-2.rel   Release ready
SW_Team3            x610-main-20140204-2.rel   Release ready
Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y
=====
Copying Release     : x510-main-20140204-2.rel to SW_Team1
Updating Release    : x510-main-20140204-2.rel information on SW_Team1
=====
Copying Release     : x610-main-20140204-2.rel to SW_Team2
Updating Release    : x610-main-20140204-2.rel information on SW_Team2
=====
Copying Release     : x610-main-20140204-2.rel to SW_Team3
Updating Release    : x610-main-20140204-2.rel information on SW_Team3
=====
New firmware will not take effect until nodes are rebooted.
=====

ATMF_NETWORK[3]#
```

Related [atmf working-set](#)
Commands

atmf domain vlan

Overview The AMF domain VLAN is one of the internal VLANs that are used to communicate information about the state of the AMF network between nodes. AMF uses its internal VLANs (the management VLAN and the domain VLAN) to communicate its inter nodal network status information. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

When an AMF network is first created all its nodes are assigned a domain VLAN with a default (domain) VID of 4091. An important point conceptually is that although this VLAN then exists globally across the AMF network, it is assigned separately to each domain. The AMF network therefore can be thought of as comprising a series of domain VLANs each having the same VID and each being applied to a horizontal slice (domain) of the AMF. It follows therefore that the domain VLANs are only applied to ports that form cross-links and not to ports that form uplinks/downlinks.

If you assign a VLAN ID to this VLAN (i.e. changing its value from the default of 4091) then you will need to do this separately on every device within the AMF network. The AMF domain subnet will then be applied to this new VID when all devices within the AMF network are next rebooted.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the VLAN ID to its default value of 4091.

Syntax `atmf domain vlan <2-4090>`
`no atmf domain vlan`

Parameter	Description
<code><2-4090></code>	The VLAN number in the range 2 to 4090.

Default The default domain VLAN ID for the AMF is 4091.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The VLANs involved in this process must be reserved for AMF and cannot be used for other purposes. This command enables you to change the domain VLAN to match your network's specific configuration.

CAUTION: *Setting this command, then rebooting the device, will only apply the AMF VLAN for the device being configured. The new domain VLAN will not become effective for the AMF network until all its member nodes have been updated, and all its member devices rebooted.*

As part of its automatic creation process, this VLAN will also be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command [atmf management subnet](#) on page 1716. Refer to this command for more information.

Examples To change the AMF domain VLAN to 4000 use the following commands:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf domain vlan 4000
```

To reset the AMF domain VLAN to its default of 4091, use the following commands:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# no atmf domain vlan
```

atmf enable

Overview This command manually enables (turns on) the AMF feature for the device being configured.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable (turn off) the AMF feature on the member node.

Syntax atmf enable
no atmf enable

Default Once AMF is configured, the AMF feature starts automatically when the device starts up.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The device does not auto negotiate AMF domain specific settings such as the Network Name. You should therefore, configure your device with any domain specific (non default) settings before enabling AMF.

Examples To turn off AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode# config terminal
MyNode(config)# no atmf enable
```

To turn on AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode(config)# atmf enable
```

This command returns the following display:

```
% Warning: The ATMF network config has been set to enable
% Save the config and restart the system for this change to take
effect.
```

atmf group (membership)

Overview This command configures a device to be a member of one or more AMF groups. Groups exist in three forms: Implicit Groups, Automatic Groups, and User-defined Groups.

- Implicit Groups
 - all: All nodes in the AMF
 - current: The current working-set
 - local: The originating node.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in show group output.

- Automatic Groups - These are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610, x8100, AR3050S, AR4050S.
- User-defined Groups - These enable you to define arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own criteria.

Each node in the AMF is automatically assigned membership to the implicit groups, and the automatic groups that are appropriate to its node type, e.g. x610, PoE. Similarly, nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the membership.

Syntax `atmf group <group-list>`
`no atmf group <group-list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><group-list></code>	A list of group names. These should be entered as a comma delimited list without spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You can use this command to define your own arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own network's configuration requirements. Applying a node to a non existing group will result in the group automatically being created.

Note that the master nodes are automatically assigned to be members of the pre-existing master group.

The following example configures the device to be members of three groups; two are company departments, and one comprises all devices located in building_2. To avoid having to run this command separately on each device that is to be added to these groups, you can remotely assign all of these devices to a working-set, then use the capabilities of the working-set to apply the [atmf group \(membership\)](#) command to all members of the working set.

Example 1 To specify the device to become a member of AMF groups named *marketing*, *sales*, and *building_2*, use the following commands:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf group marketing,sales,building_2
```

Example 2 To add the nodes *member_node_1* and *member_node_2* to groups *building1* and *sales*, first add the nodes to the working-set:

```
master_node# atmf working-set member_node_1,member_node_2
```

This command returns the following output confirming that the nodes *member_node_1* and *member_node_2* are now part of the working-set:

```
=====
member_node_1, member_node_2
=====

Working set join
```

Then add the members of the working set to the groups:

```
atmf-net[2]# configure terminal
atmf-net[2](config)# atmf group building1,sales
atmf-net[2](config)# exit
atmf-net[2]# show atmf group
```

This command returns the following output displaying the groups that are members of the working-set.

```
=====
member_node_1
=====

AMF group information

building1, sales
```

Related Commands [show atmf group](#)
[show atmf group members](#)

atmf log-verbose

Overview This command limits the number of log messages displayed on the console or permanently logged.

Syntax `atmf log-verbose <1-3>`
`no atmf log-verbose`

Parameter	Description
<1-3>	The verbose limitation (3 = noisiest, 1 = quietest)

Default The default log display is 3.

Usage This command is intended for use in large networks where verbose output can make the console unusable for periods of time while nodes are joining and leaving.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the log-verbose to noise level 2, use the command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf log-verbose 2
```

Validation Command `show atmf`

atmf management subnet

Overview This command is used to assign a subnet that will be allocated to the AMF management and domain management VLANs. From the address space defined by this command, two subnets are created, a management subnet component and a domain component, as explained in the Usage section of this command description.

AMF uses these internal IPv4 subnets when exchanging its inter nodal status packets. These subnet addresses must be reserved for AMF and should be used for no other purpose.

The new management subnet will not become effective until all members of the AMF network have been updated and all its units rebooted.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the assigned subnet VLANs.

Syntax `atmf management subnet <a.b.0.0>`
`no atmf management subnet`

Parameter	Description
<code><a.b.0.0></code>	The IP address selected for the management subnet. Because a mask of 255.255.0.0 (i.e. /16) will be applied automatically, an IP address in the format a.b.0.0 must be selected. Usually this subnet address is selected from an appropriate range from within the private address space of 172.16.0.0 to 172.31.255.255, or 192.168.0.0 as defined in RFC1918.

Default 172.31.0.0. A subnet mask of 255.255.0.0 will automatically be applied.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Typically a network administrator would use this command to change the default subnet address to match local network requirements.

As previously mentioned, running this command will result in the creation of a further two subnets (within the class B address space assigned) and the mask will extend from /16 to /17.

For example, if the management subnet is assigned the address 172.31.0.0/16, this will result in the automatic creation of the following two subnets:

- 172.31.0.0/17 assigned to the [atmf management vlan](#)
- 172.31.128.0/17 assigned to the [atmf domain vlan](#).

Examples To change the AMF management subnet address on node node-1 to 172.25.0.0:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf management subnet 172.25.0.0
```


To change the AMF management subnet address on node node-1 back to its default of 172.31.0.0:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# no atmf management subnet
```

atmf management vlan

Overview The AMF management VLAN is created when the AMF network is first initiated and is assigned its default VID of 4092. This command enables you to change the VID from this default value.

The AMF management vlan is one of the internal VLANs that are used to communicate information about the state of the AMF network between nodes. AMF uses its internal VLANS (such as the management VLAN and the domain VLAN) to communicate its inter nodal network status information. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

If you assign a VLAN ID to this VLAN (i.e. change its value from the default of 4092) then you will need to do this separately on every device within the AMF. The AMF management subnet will then be applied to this new VID when all devices within the AMF network are next rebooted.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the VID to the default of 4092.

Syntax atmf management vlan <2-4090>
no atmf management vlan

Parameter	Description
<2-4090>	The VID assigned tro the AMF management VLAN.

Default VLAN ID default is 4092

NOTE: Although the value applied by default lies outside the user configurable range. You can use the “no” variant of this command to reset the VLAN to its default value.

mode Global Configuration

Usage You can use this command to change the management VLAN to meet your network’s requirements and standards, particularly in situations where the default address value is unacceptable.

NOTE: This VLAN will automatically be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command *atmf management subnet*. Refer to this command description for further details.

Examples To change the AMF management VLAN to 4090 use the following commands:

```
VCF-1# configure terminal  
VCF-1(config)# atmf management vlan 4090
```

To reset the AMF domain VLAN to its default of 4092, use the following commands:

```
VCF-1# configure terminal  
VCF-1(config)# no atmf management vlan 4090
```

atmf master

Overview This command configures the device to be an AMF master node and automatically creates an AMF master group. The master node is considered to be the core of the AMF network, and must be present for the AMF to form. The AMF master has its node depth set to 0. Note that the node depth vertical distance is determined by the number of uplinks/downlinks that exist between the node and its master.

An AMF master node must be present for an AMF network to form. Up to two AMF master nodes may exist in a network, and they **must** be connected by an AMF crosslink.

NOTE: Master nodes are an essential component of an AMF network. In order to run AMF, an AMF License is required for each master node.

If the crosslink between two AMF masters fails, then one of the masters will become isolated from the rest of the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device as an AMF master node. The node will retain its node depth of 0 until the network is rebooted.

NOTE: Node depth is the vertical distance (or level) from the master node (whose depth value is 0).

Syntax `atmf master`
`no atmf master`

Default The device is not configured to be an AMF master node.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To specify that this node is an AMF master, use the following command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf master
```

Related Commands [show atmf](#)
[show atmf group](#)

atmf mtu

Overview This command configures the ATMF network Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). The MTU value will be applied to the ATMF Management VLAN, the ATMF Domain VLAN and ATMF Area links.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default MTU.

Syntax `atmf mtu <1300-1442>`
`no atmf mtu`

Parameter	Description
<1300-1442>	The value of the maximum transmission unit for the AMF network, which sets the maximum size of all ATMF packets generated from the device.

Default 1300

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The default value of 1300 will work for all AMF networks (including those that involve virtual links over IPsec tunnels). If there are virtual links over IPsec tunnels anywhere in the AMF network, we recommend not changing this default. If there are no virtual links over IPsec tunnels, then this AMF MTU value may be increased for network efficiency.

Example To change the ATMF network MTU to 1442, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# atmf mtu 1442
```

Related Commands [show atmf detail](#)

atmf network-name

Overview This command applies an AMF network name to a (prospective) AMF node. In order for an AMF network to be valid, its network-name must be configured on at least two nodes, one of which must be configured as a master and have an AMF License applied. These nodes may be connected using either AMF downlinks or crosslinks.

For more information on configuring an AMF master node, see [atmf master](#).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF network name.

Syntax `atmf network-name <name>`
`no atmf network-name`

Parameter	Description
<code><name></code>	The AMF network name. Up to 15 printable characters can be entered for the network-name.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This is one of the essential commands when configuring AMF and must be entered on each node that is to be part of the AMF. This command will not take effect until the particular node is rebooted.

A switching node (master or member) may be a member of only one AMF network.

CAUTION: *Ensure that you enter the correct network name. Entering an incorrect name will cause the AMF network to fragment (at the next reboot).*

Example To set the AMF network name to `amf_net` use the command:

```
Node_1(config)# atmf network-name amf_net
```

atmf provision

Overview This command configures a specified port on an AMF node to accept a provisioned node, via an AMF link, some time in the future.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the provisioning on the node.

Syntax `atmf provision [<nodename>]`
`no atmf provision`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node that will appear on the AMF network in the future.

Default No AMF provisioning.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Usage The port should be configured as an AMF link or cross link and should be “down” to add or remove a provisioned node.

Example To provision an AMF node named node1 for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
host1(config)# interface port1.0.1
host1(config-if)# atmf provision node1
```

Related Commands [switchport atmf-link](#)
[switchport atmf-crosslink](#)
[show atmf links](#)

atmf provision node clone

Overview This command sets up a space on the backup media for use with a provisioned node and copies into it almost all files and directories from a chosen backup or provisioned node.

Alternatively, you can set up a new, unique provisioned node by using the command [atmf provision node create](#).

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> clone <source-nodename>`

Parameter	Description
<code><nodename></code>	The name that will be assigned to the clone when connected.
<code><source-nodename></code>	The name of the node whose configuration is to be copied for loading to the clone.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

You must run either this command or [atmf provision node create](#) command, before you can use other **atmf provision node** commands using the specified node name. If a backup or provisioned node already exists for the specified node then you must delete it before using the **atmf provision node clone** command.

When using this command it is important to be aware of the following:

- A copy of `<media>:atmf/<atmf_name>/nodes/<source_node>/flash` will be made for the provisioned node and stored in the backup media.
- The directory `<node_backup_dir>/flash/.config/ssh` is excluded from the copy.
- All contents of `<root_backup_dir>/nodes/<nodename>` will be deleted or overwritten.
- Settings for the expected location of other provisioned nodes are excluded from the copy.

The active and backup configuration files are automatically modified in the following ways:

- The **hostname** command is modified to match the name of the provisioned node.
- The **stack virtual-chassis-id** command is removed, if present.

Example To copy from the backup of device2 to create backup files for the new provisioned node device3 use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3 clone device2
```

Figure 36-1: Sample output from the **atmf provision node clone** command

```
device1#atmf provision node device3 clone device2
Copying...
Successful operation
```

To confirm that a new provisioned node has been cloned, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output from this command is shown in the following figure, and shows the details of the new provisioned node device3.

Figure 36-2: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ..... Enabled
  Schedule ..... 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time ... 01 Jan 2014 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ..... Unlimited
Backup Media ..... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config .....
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
  Last Run ..... -
  1 ..... Unconfigured
  2 ..... Unconfigured
Current Action ..... Idle
  Started ..... -
  Current Node ..... -

-----
Node Name      Date           Time           In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----
device3        -              -              No       Yes       Prov
device1        01 Jan 2014   00:05:49      No       Yes       Good
device2        01 Jan 2014   00:05:44      Yes      Yes       Good
```


atmf provision node configure boot config

Overview This command sets the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle. This command can also set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot configuration or the backup boot configuration use the **no boot** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set back to the default.

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> configure boot config [backup] [<file-path|URL>]`
`atmf provision node [<nodename>] configure no boot config [backup]`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node.
<file-path|URL>	The path or URL and name of the configuration file.

Default No boot configuration files or backup configuration files are specified for the provisioned node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When using this command to set a backup configuration file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

Examples To set the configuration file `branch.cfg` on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot config  
branch.cfg
```

To set the configuration file `backup.cfg` as the backup to the main configuration file on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot config  
backup usb:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/config/backup.cfg
```

To unset the boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot  
config
```

To unset the backup boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot  
config backup
```

Related Commands [atmf provision node configure boot system](#)
[show atmf provision nodes](#)

atmf provision node configure boot system

Overview This command sets the release file that will load onto a specified provisioned node during the next boot cycle. This command can also set the backup release file to be loaded for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot system release file or the backup boot release file use the **no boot** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set back to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> configure boot system [backup] [<file-path|URL>]`
`atmf provision node <nodename> configure no boot system [backup]`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node.
<file-path|URL>	The path or URL and name of the release file.

Default No boot release file or backup release files are specified for the provisioned node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage When using this command to set a backup release file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

Examples To set the release file `x610-5.4.4-1.rel` on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot system  
x610-5.4.4-1.rel
```

To set the backup release file `x610-5.4.4-1.rel` as the backup to the main release file on the AMF provisioned node `node1`, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure boot system  
backup card:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/flash/x610-5.4.4-1.rel
```

To unset the boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot  
system
```

To unset the backup boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1 configure no boot  
system backup
```

Related Commands [atmf provision node configure boot config](#)
[show atmf provision nodes](#)

atmf provision node create

Overview This command sets up an empty directory on the backup media for use with a provisioned node. This directory can have configuration and release files copied to it from existing devices. Alternatively, the configuration files can be created by the user.

An alternative way to create a new provisioned node is with the command [atmf provision node clone](#).

This command can only run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> create`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the node that is being provisioned.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

The [atmf provision node create](#) command (or [atmf provision node clone](#)) must be executed before you can use other **atmf provision node** commands with the specified node name. If a backup or provisioned node already exists for the specified node name then you must delete it before using this command.

A date and time is assigned to the new provisioning directory reflecting when this command was executed. If there is a backup or provisioned node with the same name on another AMF master then the most recent one will be used.

Example To create a new provisioned node named device2 use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 create
```

Running this command will create the following directories:

- `<media>:atmf/<atmf_name>/nodes/<node>`
- `<media>:atmf/<atmf_name>/nodes/<node>/flash`

To confirm the new node's settings, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output for the **show atmf backup** command is shown in the following figure, and shows details for the new provisioned node device2.

Figure 36-3: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ..... Enabled
  Schedule ..... 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 02 Jan 2014 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ..... Unlimited
Backup Media ..... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7315.2MB)
Server Config .....
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
  Last Run ..... -
  1 ..... Unconfigured
  2 ..... Unconfigured
Current Action ..... Idle
  Started ..... -
  Current Node ..... -

-----
Node Name      Date          Time          In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----
device2        -             -             No       Yes       Prov
device1        01 Jan 2014  00:05:49     No       Yes       Good
```

For instructions on how to configure on a provisioned node, see the [AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Related commands [atmf provision node clone](#)

atmf provision node delete

Overview This command deletes files that have been created for loading onto a provisioned node. It can only be run on master nodes.

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> delete`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node to be deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. The command will only work if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up (although the device itself is still yet to be installed). Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

You may want to use the **atmf provision node delete** command to delete a provisioned node that was created in error or that is no longer needed.

This command cannot be used to delete backups created by the AMF backup procedure. In this case, use the command [atmf backup delete](#) to delete the files.

NOTE: *This command allows provisioned entries to be deleted even if they have been referenced by the [atmf provision](#) command, so take care to only delete unwanted entries.*

Example To delete backup files for a provisioned node named device3 use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3 delete
```

To confirm that the backup files for provisioned node device3 have been deleted use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output should show that the provisioned node device3 no longer exists in the backup file, as shown in the figure below:

Figure 36-4: Sample output showing the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ..... Enabled
  Schedule ..... 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 01 Jan 2014 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ..... Unlimited
Backup Media ..... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config .....
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
  Last Run ..... -
  1 ..... Unconfigured
  2 ..... Unconfigured
Current Action ..... Idle
  Started ..... -
  Current Node ..... -

-----
Node Name      Date           Time           In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----
device1        01 Jan 2014   00:05:49      No        Yes       Good
device2        01 Jan 2014   00:05:44      Yes       Yes       Good
```

Related commands [atmf provision node create](#)

atmf provision node license-cert

Overview This command is used to set up the license certificate for a provisioned node.

The certificate file usually has all the license details for the network, and can be stored anywhere in the network. This command makes a hidden copy of the certificate file and stores it in the space set up for the provisioned node on AMF backup media.

For node provisioning, the new device has not yet been part of the AMF network, so the user is unlikely to know its product ID or its MAC address. When such a device joins the network, assuming that this command has been applied successfully, the copy of the certificate file will be applied automatically to the provisioned node.

Once the new device has been resurrected on the network and the certificate file has been downloaded to the provisioned node, the hidden copy of the certificate file is deleted from AMF backup media.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it back to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax `atmf provision node {<nodename>} license-cert <file-path|URL>`
`no atmf provision node {<nodename>} license-cert`

Parameter	Description
<code><nodename></code>	The name of the provisioned node.
<code><file-path|URL></code>	The name of the certificate file. This can include the file-path of the file.

Default No license certificate file is specified for the provisioned node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. It will only operate if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up, and if the license certification is present in the backup file. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

Example 1 To apply the license certificate cert1.txt stored on tftp server for AMF provisioned node *device2*, use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 license-cert  
tftp://192.168.1.1/cert1.txt
```

Example 2 To apply the license certificate cert2.txt stored on AMF master's flash directory for AMF provisioned node *host2*, use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 license-cert/cert2.txt
```

To confirm that the license certificate has been applied to the provisioned node, use the command `show atmf provision nodes`. The output from this command is shown below, and displays license certification details in the last line.

Figure 36-5: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media .....: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name           : device2
Date & Time         : 06-May-2014 & 23:25:44
Provision Path      : card:/atmf/nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image  : x510-1766_atmf_backup.rel (file exists)
Backup boot image   : x510-main-20140113-2.rel (file exists)
Default boot config : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config  : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file     : ../configs/.sw_v2.lic
                   : ../configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file    : card:/atmf/lok/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```


atmf provision node locate

Overview This command changes the present working directory to the directory of a provisioned node. This makes it easier to edit files and create a unique provisioned node in the backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax `atmf provision node <nodename> locate`

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. The command will only work if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

NOTE: We advise that after running this command, you return to a known working directory, typically flash.

Example To change the working directory that happens to be on device1 to the directory of provisioned node device2, use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2 locate
```

The directory of the node device2 should now be the working directory. You can use the command `pwd` to check this, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 36-6: Sample output from the `pwd` command

```
device2#pwd  
card:/atmf/building_2/nodes/device2/flash
```

The output above shows that the working directory is now the flash of device2.

Related commands

- [atmf provision node create](#)
- [atmf provision node clone](#)
- [pwd](#)

atmf reboot-rolling

Overview This command enables you to reboot the nodes in an AMF working-set, one at a time, as a rolling sequence in order to minimize downtime. Once a rebooted node has finished running its configuration and its ports are up, it re-joins the AMF network and the next node is rebooted.

By adding the *url* parameter, you can also upgrade your devices' software one AMF node at a time.

The force command enforces a node reboot even if a previous node does not rejoin the AMF network. In this situation the unsuitable node will time-out and the rolling reboot process stops. However, with the **force** parameter applied, the process will ignore the timeout and move on to reboot the next node in the sequence.

This command can take a significant amount of time to complete.

Syntax `atmf reboot-rolling [force] [<url>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>force</code>	Ignore a failed node and move on to the next node. Where a node fails to reboot a timeout is applied based on the time taken during the last reboot.
<code><url></code>	The path to the software upgrade file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You can load the software from a variety of locations. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from your selected location - based on the parameters and URL you have entered.

For example `card:/5.4.3/x*-5.4.3-*.rel` will select from the folder `card:/5.4.3` the latest file that matches the selection `x` (wildcard) `-5.4.3-` (wildcard).`rel`. Because `x*` is applied, each device type will be detected and its appropriate release file will be installed.

Other allowable entries are:

Entry	Used when loading software
<code>card:*.rel:</code>	from an SD card
<code>tftp:<ip-address>:</code>	from a TFTP server
<code>usb:</code>	from a USB flash drive
<code>flash:</code>	from flash memory, e.g. from one x610 switch to another
<code>scp:</code>	using secure copy
<code>http:</code>	from an HTTP file server

Several checks are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. These include checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash, the software release is copied to flash to a new location on each node as it is processed. The new release name will be updated using the **boot system**<release-name> command, and the old release will become the backup release file.

NOTE: *If you are using TFTP or HTTP, for example, to access a file on a remote device then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using wild card characters.*

On bootup the software release is verified. Should an upgrade fail, the upgrading unit will revert back to its previous software version. At the completion of this command, a report is run showing the release upgrade status of each node.

NOTE: *Take care when removing external media or rebooting your devices. Removing an external media while files are being written entails a significant risk of causing a file corruption.*

Example 1 To reboot all x510 nodes in an AMF network, use the following command:

```
Bld2_Floor_1# atmf working-set group x510
```

This command returns the following type of screen output:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join

AMF_NETWORK[3]#
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf reboot-rolling
```

When the reboot has completed, a number of status screens appear. The selection of these screens will depend on the parameters set.

```
Bld2_Floor_1#atmf working-set group x510

=====
SW_Team1, SW_Team2, SW_Team3:
=====

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK[3]#atmf reboot-rolling
ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:

Node Name                Timeout
                        (Minutes)
-----
SW_Team1                  14
SW_Team2                   8
SW_Team3                   8
Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team1
=====

% SW_Team1 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team1 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team2
=====

% SW_Team2 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team2 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team3
=====

% SW_Team3 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team3 has completed
=====
ATMF Rolling Reboot Complete
Node Name                Reboot Status
-----
SW_Team1                  Rebooted
SW_Team2                  Rebooted
SW_Team3                  Rebooted
=====
```

Example 2 To update firmware releases, use the following command:

```
Node_1# atmf working-set group all

ATMF_NETWORK[9]# atmf reboot-rolling
card:/5.4.3/x*-5.4.3-*.rel
```

```
ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:
```

Node Name	Timeout (Minutes)	New Release File	Status
SW_Team1	8	x510-5.4.3-0.5.rel	Release Ready
SW_Team2	10	x510-5.4.3-0.5.rel	Release Ready
SW_Team3	8	---	Not Supported
HW_Team1	6	---	Incompatible
Bld1_Floor_2	2	x610-5.4.3-0.5.rel	Release Ready
Bld1_Floor_1	4	---	Incompatible
Building_1	2	---	Incompatible
Building_2	2	x908-5.4.3-0.5.rel	Release Ready

Continue upgrading releases ? (y/n):

atmf recover

Overview This command is used to manually initiate the recovery (or replication) of an AMF node, usually when a node is being replaced.

Syntax `atmf recover [<node-name> master <node-name>]`
`atmf recover [<node-name> controller <node-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<i><node-name></i>	The name of the device whose configuration is to be recovered or replicated.
master <i><node-name></i>	The name of the master device that holds the required configuration information. Note that although you can omit both the node name and the master name; you cannot specify a master name unless you also specify the node name.
controller <i><node-name></i>	The name of the controller that holds the required configuration information. Note that although you can omit both the node name and the controller name; you cannot specify a controller name unless you also specify the node name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The recovery/replication process involves loading the configuration file for a node that is either about to be replaced or has experienced some problem. You can specify the configuration file of the device being replaced by using the *<node-name>* parameter, and you can specify the name of the master node or controller holding the configuration file.

If the *<node-name>* parameter is not entered then the node will attempt to use one that has been previously configured. If the replacement node has no previous configuration (and has no previously used node-name), then the recovery will fail.

If the master or controller name is not specified then the device will poll all known AMF masters and controllers and execute an election process (based on the last successful backup and its timestamp) to determine which to use. If no valid backup master or controller is found, then this command will fail.

No error checking occurs when this command is run. Regardless of the last backup status, the recovering node will attempt to load its configuration from the specified master node or controller.

If the node has previously been configured, we recommend that you suspend any AMF backup before running this command. This is to prevent corruption of the backup files on the AMF master as it attempts to both backup and recover the node at the same time.

Example To recover the AMF node named Node_10 from the AMF master node named Master_2, use the following command:

```
Master_2# atmf recover Node_10 master Master_2
```

**Related
Commands**

- atmf backup stop
- show atmf backup
- show atmf

atmf remote-login

Overview Use this command to remotely login to other AMF nodes in order to run commands as if you were a local user of that node.

Syntax `atmf remote-login [user <name>] <nodename>`

Parameter	Description
<name>	User name.
<nodename>	Node name.

Mode Privileged Exec (This command will only run at privilege level 15)

Usage You do not need a valid login on the local device in order to run this command. The session will take you to the enable prompt on the new device. If the remote login session exits for any reason (e.g. device reboot) you will be returned to the originating node.

The software will not allow you to run multiple remote login sessions. You must exit an existing session before starting a new one.

If you disconnect from the VTY session without first exiting from the AMF remote session, the device will keep the AMF remote session open until the `exec-timeout` time expires (10 minutes by default). If the `exec-timeout` time is set to infinity (`exec-timeout 0 0`), then the device is unable to ever close the remote session. To avoid this, we recommend you use the `exit` command to close AMF remote sessions, instead of closing the associated VTY sessions. We also recommend you avoid setting the `exec-timeout` to infinity.

Example 1 To remotely login from node Node10 to Node20, use the following command:

```
Node10# atmf remote-login node20
Node20>
```

Example 2 To close the session on Node20 and return to Node10's command line, use the following command:

```
Node20# exit
Node10#
```

Example 3 In this example, user Whitney is a valid user of node5. She can remotely login from node5 to node3 by using the following commands:

```
node5# atmf remote-login user whitney node3
node3> enable
```

NOTE: In the above example the user name whitney is valid on both nodes.

Therefore, to prevent unauthorized access, user names should be unique across all nodes within the AMF network.

atmf restricted-login

Overview This command restricts the use of the [atmf working-set](#) on page 1745 command on all AMF master nodes to privilege 15 users only. Once entered on any AMF master node, this command will propagate across the network.

Note that once you have run this command, certain other commands that utilize the AMF working-set command, such as the **include**, **atmf reboot-rolling** and **show atmf group members** commands, will operate only on master nodes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable restricted login on the AMF network. This allows access to the **atmf working-set** command from any node in the AMF network.

Syntax `atmf restricted-login`
`no atmf restricted-login`

Mode Privileged Exec

Default Master nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** disabled.

Member nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** enabled.

NOTE: *The default conditions of this command vary from those applied by its “no” variant. This is because the restricted-login action is only applied by **master** nodes, and in the absence of a master node, the default is to apply the restricted action to all **member** nodes with AMF configured.*

*In the presence of a **master** node, its default of “atmf restricted-login disabled” will permeate to all its member nodes. Similarly, any change in this command’s status that is made on a master node, will also permeate to all its member nodes*

Example To enable restricted login, use the command

```
Node_20(config)# atmf restricted-login node20
```

Validation Command `show atmf`

atmf select-area

Overview Use this command to access devices in an area outside the core area on the controller network. This command will connect you to the remote area-master of the specified area.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

The **no** variant of this command disconnects you from the remote area-master.

Syntax `atmf select-area {<area-name>|local}`
`no atmf select-area`

Parameter	Description
<code><area-name></code>	Connect to the remote area-master of the area with this name.
<code>local</code>	Return to managing the local controller area.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage After running this command, use the [atmf working-set](#) command to select the set of nodes you want to access in the remote area.

Example To access nodes in the area Canterbury, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area Canterbury
```

This displays the following output:

```
Test_network[3]#atmf select-area Canterbury
=====
Connected to area Canterbury via host Avensis:
=====
```

To return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area local
```

Alternatively, to return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# no atmf select-area
```

Related Commands [atmf working-set](#)

atmf virtual-link

Overview This command creates one or more Layer 2 tunnels that enable AMF nodes to transparently communicate across a wide area network using Layer 2 connectivity protocols.

Once connected through the tunnel, the remote member will have the same AMF capabilities as a directly connected AMF member.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified virtual link.

Syntax `atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> ip <a.b.c.d> remote-id <1-4094>
remote-ip <a.b.c.d> [remote-area <area-name>]
no atmf virtual-link id <1-4094>`

Parameter	Description
ip	The Internet Protocol (IP).
<a.b.c.d>	The IP address, of the local amf node (at its interface to the tunnel) entered in a.b.c.d format.
remote-id	The ID of the (same) tunnel that will be applied by the remote node. Note that this must match the local-id that is defined on the remote node. This means that (for the same tunnel) the local and remote tunnel IDs are reversed on the local and remote nodes.
<1-4094>	The ID range 1-4094.
remote-ip	The IP address of the remote node
<a.b.c.d>	The IP address, of the remote node (at its interface to the tunnel) entered in a.b.c.d format.
remote-area	The remote area connected to this area virtual link
<area-name>	The name of the remote area connected to this virtual link.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The Layer 2 tunnel that this command creates enables a local AMF session to appear to pass transparently across a Wide Area Network (WAN) such as the Internet. The addresses configured as the local and remote tunnel IP addresses must have IP connectivity to each other. If the tunnel is configured to connect a head office and branch office over the Internet, typically this would involve using some type of managed WAN service such as a site-to-site VPN. Tunnels are only supported using IPv4.

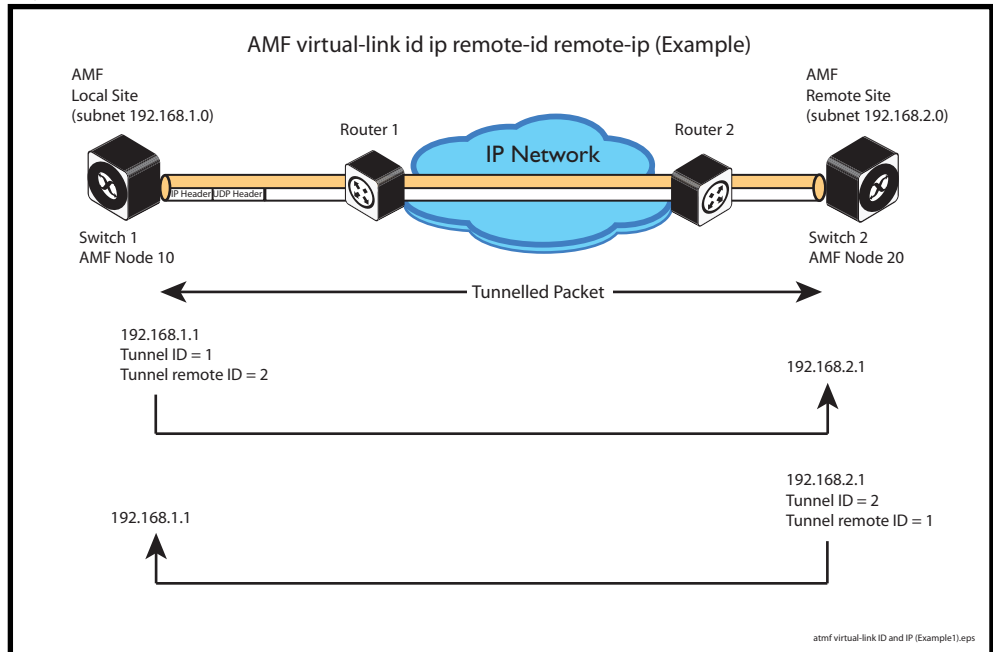
Configuration involves creating a local tunnel ID, a local IP address, a remote tunnel ID and a remote IP address. A reciprocal configuration is also required on the corresponding remote device. The local tunnel ID must be unique to the device on which it is configured.

The tunneled link may operate via external (non AlliedWare Plus) routers in order to provide wide area network connectivity. However in this configuration, the routers perform a conventional router to router connection. The protocol tunneling function is accomplished by the AMF nodes.

NOTE: AMF cannot achieve zero touch replacement of the remote device that terminates the tunnel connection, because you must pre-configure the local IP address and tunnel ID on that remote device.

Example 1 Use the following commands to create the tunnel shown in the figure below.

Figure 36-7: AMF virtual link example



```
Node_10(config)# atmf virtual-link id 1 ip 192.168.1.1
remote-id 2 remote-ip 192.168.2.1

Node_20(config)# atmf virtual-link id 2 ip 192.168.2.1
remote-id 1 remote-ip 192.168.1.1
```

Example 2 To set up an area virtual link to a remote site (assuming IP connectivity between the sites already), one site must run the following commands:

```
SiteA# configure terminal

SiteA(config)# atmf virtual-link id 5 ip 192.168.100.1
remote-id 10 remote-ip 192.168.200.1 remote-area SiteB-AREA
```

The second site must run the following commands:

```
SiteB# configure terminal

SiteB(config)# atmf virtual-link id 10 ip 192.168.200.1
remote-id 5 remote-ip 192.168.100.1 remote-area SiteA-AREA
```

Before you can apply the above **atmf virtual-link** command, you must configure the area names *SiteB-AREA* and *SiteA-AREA*.

Validation Command `show atmf`
`show atmf links`

atmf working-set

Overview Use this command to execute commands across an individually listed set of AMF nodes or across a named group of nodes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove members or groups from the current working-set.

Syntax `atmf working-set { [<node-list>] [group <group-list> | all | local | current] }`
`no atmf working-set { [<node-list>] [group <group-list>] }`

Parameter	Description
<node-list>	A comma delimited list (without spaces) of nodes to be included in the working-set.
group	The AMF group.
<group-list>	A comma delimited list (without spaces) of groups to be included in the working-set. Note that this can include either defined groups, or any of the Automatic, or Implicit Groups shown earlier in the bulleted list of groups.
all	All nodes in the AMF.
local	Local node Running this command with the parameters group local will return you to the local prompt and local node connectivity.
current	Nodes in current list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You can put AMF nodes into groups by using the [atmf group \(membership\)](#) command.

This command opens a session on multiple network devices. When you change the working set to anything other than the local device, the prompt will change to the AMF network name, followed by the size of the working set, shown in square brackets. This command has to be run at privilege level 15.

In addition to the user defined groups, the following system assigned groups are automatically created:

- Implicit Groups
 - local: The originating node.
 - current: All nodes that comprise the current working-set.
 - all: All nodes in the AMF.

- Automatic Groups - These can be defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610, x8100, AR3050S or AR4050S, or by certain AMF nodal designations such as master.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in `show atmf group` command output. If a node is an AMF master it will be automatically added to the master group.

Example 1 To add all nodes in the AMF to the working-set, use the command:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

NOTE: This command adds the implicit group "all" to the working set, where "all" comprises all nodes in the AMF.

This command displays an output screen similar to the one shown below:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK_Name[6]#
```

Example 2 To return to the local prompt, and connect to only the local node, use the command:

```
ATMF_Network_Name[6]# atmf working-set group local
node1#
```

The following table describes the meaning of the prompts in this example.

Parameter	Description
ATMF_Network_Name	The name of the AMF network, as set by the <code>atmf network-name</code> command.
[6]	The number of nodes in the working-set.
node1	The name of the local node, as set by the <code>hostname</code> command.

clear atmf links statistics

Overview This command resets the values of all AMF link, port, and global statistics to zero.

Syntax `clear atmf links statistics`

Mode Privilege Exec

Example To reset the AMF link statistics values, use the command:

```
node_1# clear atmf links statistics
```

**Related
Commands** [show atmf links statistics](#)

debug atmf

Overview This command enables the AMF debugging facilities, and displays information that is relevant (only) to the current node. The detail of the debugging displayed depends on the parameters specified.

If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

The **no** variant of this command disables either all AMF debugging information, or only the particular information as selected by the command's parameters.

Syntax

```
debug atmf  
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]  
  
no debug atmf  
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]
```

Parameter	Description
link	Output displays debugging information relating to uplink or downlink information.
crosslink	Output displays all crosslink events.
arealink	Output displays all arealink events.
database	Output displays only notable database events.
neighbor	Output displays only notable AMF neighbor events.
error	Output displays AMF error events.
all	Output displays all AMF events.

Default All debugging facilities are disabled.

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Usage If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

NOTE: An alias to the **no** variant of this command is [undebg atmf](#) on page 1812.

Examples To enable all AMF debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf
```

To enable AMF uplink and downlink debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf link
```

To enable AMF error debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf error
```


**Related
Commands** [no debug all](#)

debug atmf packet

Overview This command configures AMF Packet debugging parameters. The debug only displays information relevant to the current node. The command has following parameters:

Syntax debug atmf packet [[direction {rx|tx|both}] [level {1|2|3}] [timeout <seconds>] [num-pkts <quantity>] [filter node <name> [interface <ifname>] [pkt-type { [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7] [8] [9] [10] [11] [12] [13]}]]]

Simplified Syntax

debug atmf packet	[direction {rx|tx|both}]
	[level {1|2|3}]
	[timeout <seconds>]
	[num-pkts <quantity>]
debug atmf packet filter	[node <name>]
	[interface <ifname>]
	[pkt-type [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7] [8] [9] [10] [11] [12] [13]]]

NOTE: You can combine the syntax components shown, but when doing so, you must retain their original order.

Default Level 1, both Tx and Rx, a timeout of 60 seconds with no filters applied.

NOTE: An alias to the **no** variant of this command - *undebug atmf* - can be found elsewhere in this chapter.

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Usage If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will apply a default selection of parameters shown below:

Parameter	Description
direction	Sets debug to packet received, transmitted, or both
rx	packets received by this node
tx	Packets sent from this node
1	AMF Packet Control header Information, Packet Sequence Number. Enter 1 to select this level.
2	AMF Detailed Packet Information. Enter 2 to select this level.
3	AMF Packet HEX dump. Enter 3 to select this level.

Parameter	Description
timeout	Sets the execution timeout for packet logging
<seconds>	Seconds
num-pkts	Sets the number of packets to be dumped
<quantity>	The actual number of packets
filter	Sets debug to filter packets
node	Sets the filter on packets for a particular Node
<name>	The name of the remote node
interface	Sets the filter to dump packets from an interface (portx.x.x) on the local node
<ifname>	Interface port or virtual-link
pkt-type	Sets the filter on packets with a particular AMF packet type
1	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with crosslink links information. Enter 1 to select this packet type.
2	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with downlink domain information. Enter 2 to select this packet type.
3	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with uplink information. Enter 3 to select this packet type.
4	Downlink and uplink hello BPDU packets. Enter 4 to select this packet type.
5	Non broadcast hello unicast packets. Enter 5 to select this packet type.
6	Stack hello unicast packets. Enter 6 to select this packet type.
7	Database description. Enter 7 to select this packet type.
8	DBE request. Enter 8 to select this packet type.
9	DBE update. Enter 9 to select this packet type.
10	DBE bitmap update. Enter 10 to select this packet type.
11	DBE acknowledgment. Enter 11 to select this packet type.
12	Area Hello Packets. Enter 12 to select this packet type.
13	Gateway Hello Packets. Enter 13 to select this packet type.

Examples To set a packet debug on node 1 with level 1 and no timeout, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx timeout 0
```

To set a packet debug with level 3 and filter packets received from AMF node 1:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx level 3 filter node_1
```

To enable send and receive 500 packets only on vlink1 for packet types 1, 7, and 11, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet num-pkts 500 filter interface vlink1  
pkt-type 1 7 11
```

This example applies the **debug atmf packet** command and combines many of its options:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction rx level 1 num-pkts 60  
filter node x610 interface port1.0.1 pkt-type 4 7 10
```

erase factory-default

Overview This command erases all data from NVS and all data from flash **excluding** the following:

- The current release file and its /flash/.release file
- The backup release file and /flash/.backup file
- v1 license files /flash/.configs/.swfeature.lic
- v2 license files /flash/.configs/.sw_v2.lic

The device is then rebooted and returns the device to its factory default condition. The device can then be used for automatic node recovery.

Syntax `erase factory-default`

Mode Global Configuration.

Usage This command is an alias to the [atmf cleanup](#) command.

Example To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1(config)# erase factory-default
```

This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for the boot release, and any license files, and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y

Related Commands [atmf cleanup](#)

show atmf

Overview Displays information about the current AMF node.

Syntax `show atmf [summary|tech|nodes|session]`

Parameter	Description
summary	Displays summary information about the current AMF node.
tech	Displays global AMF information.
nodes	Displays a list of AMF nodes together with brief details.
session	Displays information on an AMF session.

Default Only summary information is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage AMF uses internal VLANs to communicate between nodes about the state of the AMF network. Two VLANs have been selected specifically for this purpose. Once these have been assigned, they are reserved for AMF and cannot be used for other purposes

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Example 1 To show summary information on AMF node_1 use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf summary
```

Table 1: Output from the **show atmf summary** command

```
node_1#show atmf summary
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status           : Enabled
Network Name          : Test_network
Node Name              : node_1
Role                   : Master
Restricted login       : Disabled
Current ATMF Nodes    : 3
```

Example 2 To show information specific to AMF nodes use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf nodes
```

Example 3 The **show amf session** command displays all CLI (Command Line Interface) sessions for users that are currently logged in and running a CLI session.

To display AMF active sessions, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf session
```

For example, in the output below, node_1 and node_5 have active users logged in.

Table 2: Output from the **show atmf session** command

```
node_1#show atmf session

CLI Session Neighbors

Session ID           : 73518
Node Name            : node_1
PID                  : 7982
Link type            : Broadcast-cli
MAC Address          : 0000.0000.0000
Options              : 0
Our bits             : 0
Link State           : Full
Domain Controller    : 0
Backup Domain Controller : 0
Database Description Sequence Number : 00000000
First Adjacency      : 1
Number Events        : 0
DBE Retransmit Queue Length : 0
DBE Request List Length : 0
Session ID           : 410804
Node Name            : node_5
PID                  : 17588
Link type            : Broadcast-cli
MAC Address          : 001a.eb56.9020
Options              : 0
Our bits             : 0
Link State           : Full
Domain Controller    : 0
Backup Domain Controller : 0
Database Description Sequence Number : 00000000
First Adjacency      : 1
Number Events        : 0
DBE Retransmit Queue Length : 0
DBE Request List Length : 0
```

Example 4 The AMF tech command collects all the AMF commands, and displays them. You can use this command when you want to see an overview of the AMF network.

To display AMF technical information, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf tech
```

Table 3: Output from the **show atmf tech** command

```
node_1#show atmf tech
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status           : Enabled
Network Name          : ATMF_NET
Node Name              : node_1
Role                   : Master
Current ATMF Nodes    : 8

ATMF Technical information:

Network Name           : ATMF_NET
Domain                 : node_1's domain
Node Depth             : 0
Domain Flags           : 0
Authentication Type    : 0
MAC Address            : 0014.2299.137d
Board ID               : 287
Domain State           : DomainController
Domain Controller      : node_1
Backup Domain Controller : node2
Domain controller MAC  : 0014.2299.137d
Parent Domain          : -
Parent Domain Controller : -
Parent Domain Controller MAC : 0000.0000.0000
Number of Domain Events : 0
Crosslink Ports Blocking : 0
Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync : 0
Crosslink Sequence Number : 7
Domains Sequence Number : 28
Uplink Sequence Number : 2
Number of Crosslink Ports : 1
Number of Domain Nodes : 2
Number of Neighbors      : 5
Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors : 3
Number of Link State Entries : 1
Number of Up Uplinks     : 0
Number of Up Uplinks on This Node : 0
DBE Checksum             : 84fc6
Number of DBE Entries    : 0
Management Domain Ifindex : 4391
Management Domain VLAN   : 4091
Management ifindex       : 4392
Management VLAN          : 4092
```

Table 4: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

Parameter	Definition
ATMF Status	The Node's AMF status, either Enabled or Disabled.
Network Name	The AMF network that a particular node belongs to.

Table 4: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Node Name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Role	The role configured for this AMF device, either Master or Member.
Current ATMF Nodes	The count of AMF nodes in an AMF Network.
Node Address	An address used to access a remotely located node (.atmf).
Node ID	A unique identifier assigned to a Node on an AMF network.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in path from this node to level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.
Domain State	The state of Node in a Domain in AMF network as Controller/Backup.
Recovery State	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.
Management VLAN	The VLAN created for traffic between Nodes of different domain (up/down links). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. • Management Subnet - Network prefix for the subnet. • Management IP Address - The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Management Mask - The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Domain VLAN	The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. • Domain Subnet. The subnet address used for this traffic. • Domain IP Address. The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Domain Mask. The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Device Type	The Product Series name.
ATMF Master	Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).
SC	The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 Series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone.
Parent	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.

Related Commands [show atmf detail](#)

show atmf area

Overview Use this command to display information about an AMF area. On AMF controllers, this command displays all areas that the controller is aware of. On remote AMF masters, this command displays the controller area and the remote local area. On gateways, this command displays the controller area and remote master area.

Syntax `show atmf area [detail] [<area-name>]`

Parameter	Description
detail	Displays detailed information
<area-name>	Displays information about master and gateway nodes in the specified area only.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To show information about all areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a controller.

Table 5: Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a Controller.

```
controller-1#show atmf area

ATMF Area Information:

* = Local area

Area          Area  Local  Remote  Remote  Node
Name          ID    Gateway Gateway Master   Count
-----
* NZ          1     Reachable  N/A     N/A     3
Wellington   2     Reachable  Reachable  Auth OK  120
Canterbury   3     Reachable  Reachable  Auth Error  -
SiteA-AREA   14    Unreachable  Unreachable  Unreachable  -
Auckland     100   Reachable  Reachable  Auth Start  -
Southland    120   Reachable  Reachable  Auth OK    54

Area count:      6                      Area node count:  177
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a remote master.

Table 6: Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a remote master.

```

Canterbury#show atmf area

  ATMF Area Information:

  * = Local area

  Area          Area  Local      Remote      Remote      Node
  Name          ID   Gateway   Gateway     Master      Count
  -----
  NZ            1    Reachable N/A          N/A         -
  * Canterbury  3    Reachable N/A          N/A         40

  Area count:      2                      Local area node count: 40
    
```

Table 7: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area** command

Parameter	Definition
*	Indicates the area of the device on which the command is being run.
Area Name	The name of each area.
Area ID	The ID of the area.
Local Gateway	Whether the local gateway node is reachable or not.
Remote Gateway	Whether the remote gateway node is reachable or not. This is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reachable, if the link has been established. Unreachable, if a link to the remote area has not been established. This could mean that a port or vlan is down, or that inconsistent VLANs have been configured using the switchport atmf-arealink remote-area command. N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the gateway node on that device is local. Auth Start, which may indicate that the area names match on the controller and remote master, but the IDs do not match. Auth Error, which indicates that the areas tried to authenticate but there is a problem. For example, the passwords configured on the controller and remote master may not match, or a password may be missing on the remote master.? Auth OK, which indicates that area authentication was successful and you can now use the atmf select-area command.
Remote Master	Whether the remote master node is reachable or not. This is N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the master node on that device is local.
Node Count	The number of nodes in the area.
Area Count	The number of areas controlled by the controller.
Area Node Count	The total number of nodes in the area.

Example 2 To show detailed information about the areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area detail
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

Table 8: Output from the **show atmf area detail** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area detail

ATMF Area Detail Information:

Controller distance      : 0

Controller Id           : 21
Backup Available        : FALSE

Area Id                 : 2
Gateway Node Name       : controller-1
Gateway Node Id         : 342
Gateway Ifindex         : 6013
Masters Count           : 1
Master Node Name        : well-master (329)
Node Count              : 2

Area Id                 : 3
Gateway Node Name       : controller-1
Gateway Node Id         : 342
Gateway Ifindex         : 4511
Masters Count           : 2
Master Node Name        : cant1-master (15)
Master Node Name        : cant2-master (454)
Node Count              : 2
```

Related Commands [show atmf area summary](#)
[show atmf area nodes](#)
[show atmf area nodes-detail](#)

show atmf area summary

Overview Use this command to display a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for one or all of the areas controlled by an AMF controller.

Syntax `show atmf area summary [<area-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays information for the specified area only.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To show a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for all of the areas controlled by controller-1, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area summary
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

Table 9: Output from the **show atmf area summary** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area summary

ATMF Area Summary Information:

Management Information
Local IPv6 Address           : fd00:4154:4d46:1::15

Area Information
Area Name                    : NZ (Local)
Area ID                      : 1
Area Master IPv6 Address     : -

Area Name                    : Wellington
Area ID                      : 2
Area Master IPv6 Address     : fd00:4154:4d46:2::149

Area Name                    : Canterbury
Area ID                      : 3
Area Master IPv6 Address     : fd00:4154:4d46:3::f

Area Name                    : Auckland
Area ID                      : 100
Area Master IPv6 Address     : fd00:4154:4d46:64::17
Interface                    : vlink2000
```

Related Commands

- [show atmf area](#)
- [show atmf area nodes](#)
- [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)

show atmf area nodes

Overview Use this command to display summarised information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Syntax `show atmf area nodes [<area-name>] [<node-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays information about nodes in the specified area.
<node-name>	Displays information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command lists all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

Example To show summarised information about all the nodes the controller is aware of, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

Table 10: Output from the **show atmf area nodes** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area nodes

Wellington Area Node Information:

Node          Device          ATMF          Node
Name          Type            Master  SC    Parent          Depth
-----
well-gate     x210-24GT       N         N    well-master     1
well-master   AT-x930-28GPX   Y         N    none            0

Wellington node count 2

...
```

Table 11: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command

Parameter	Definition
Node Name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Device Type	The Product series name.
ATMF Master	Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).

Table 11: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
SC	The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone.
Parent	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.

Related Commands [show atmf area](#)
[show atmf area nodes-detail](#)

show atmf area nodes-detail

Overview Use this command to display detailed information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Syntax show atmf area nodes-detail [<area-name>] [<node-name>]

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays detailed information about nodes in the specified area.
<node-name>	Displays detailed information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command displays information about all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

Example To show information about all the nodes the controller is aware of, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes-detail
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

Table 12: Output from the **show atmf area nodes-detail** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area nodes-detail

Wellington Area Node Information:
Node name well-gate
Parent node name : well-master
Domain id       : well-gate's domain
Board type      : 368
Distance to core : 1
Flags           : 50
Extra flags     : 0x00000006
MAC Address     : 001a.eb56.9020

Node name well-master
Parent node name : none
Domain id       : well-master's domain
Board type      : 333
Distance to core : 0
Flags           : 51
Extra flags     : 0x0000000c
MAC Address     : eccd.6d3f.fef7

...
```


Table 13: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes-detail** command

Parameter	Definition
Node name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Parent node name	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
Domain id	
Board type	The Allied Telesis code number for the device.
Distance to core	The number of nodes in the path from the current node to the master node in its area.
Flags	Internal AMF information
Extra flags	Internal AMF information
MAC Address	The MAC address of the current node

Related Commands [show atmf area](#)
[show atmf area nodes](#)

show atmf backup

Overview This command displays information about AMF backup status for all the nodes in an AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax `show atmf backup [logs|server-status|synchronize [logs]]`

Parameter	Description
logs	Displays detailed log information.
server-status	Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remote file server.
synchronize	Display the file server synchronization status
logs	For each remote file server, display the logs for the last synchronization

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display the AMF backup information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup
```

To display log messages to do with backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup logs
```

Table 36-1: Output from **show atmf backup**

```
Node_1# show atmf backup
ScheduledBackup .....Enabled
  Schedule.....1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time....19 May 2015 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ....Unlimited
Backup Media.....SD (Total 1974.0 MB, Free197.6MB)
Current Action.....Starting manual backup
Started.....18 May 2012 10:08
CurrentNode.....atmf_testbox1
Backup Redundancy ..... Enabled
  Local media ..... SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 3679.5MB)
  State ..... Active
```

Node Name	Date	Time	In ATMF	On Media	Status
atmf_testbox1	17 May 2014	09:58:59	Yes	Yes	Good
atmf_testbox2	17 May 2014	10:01:23	Yes	Yes	Good

Table 36-2: Output from **show atmf backup logs**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup logs

Backup Redundancy ..... Enabled
Local media ..... SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 1792.8MB)
State ..... Inactive (Remote file server is not available)

Log File Location: card:/atmf/ATMF/logs/rsync_<node name>.log

Node
Name Log Details
-----
atmf_testbox
2015/08/25 18:16:51 [9045] receiving file list
2015/08/25 18:16:51 [9047] .d..t.... flash/
2015/08/25 18:16:52 [9047] >f+++++++ flash/a.rel
```

Example 2 To display the AMF backup synchronization status, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize
```

To display log messages to do with synchronization of backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize logs
```

Table 36-3: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize

ATMF backup synchronization:

* = Active file server

  Id  Date           Time           Status
-----
-
  1   14 Aug 2014    22:25:57      Synchronized
* 2   -              -              Active
```

Table 36-4: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize logs**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize logs

Id    Log Details
-----
1     2014/08/14 22:25:54 [8039] receiving file list
      2014/08/14 22:25:54 [8039] >f..t.... backup_Box1.info
      2014/08/14 22:25:54 [8039] sent 46 bytes received 39 bytes total size 40
```

Example 3 To display the AMF backup information with the optional parameter **server-status**, use the command:

```
Node_1# show atmf backup server-status
```

```

Node1#sh atmf backup server-status

Id    Last Check    State
-----
1     186 s         File server ready
2     1 s           SSH no route to host
    
```

Table 37: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command

Parameter	Definition
Scheduled Backup	Indicates whether AMF backup scheduling is enabled or disabled.
Schedule	Displays the configured backup schedule.
Next Backup Time	Displays the date and time of the next scheduled.
Backup Media	The current backup medium in use. This will be SD or NONE. SD card only (and not USB) is supported for AMF backup. Utilized and available memory (MB) will be indicated if backup media memory is present.
Current Action	The task that the AMF backup mechanism is currently performing. This will be a combination of either (Idle, Starting, Doing, Stopping), or (manual, scheduled).
Started	The date and time that the currently executing task was initiated in the format DD MMM YYYY HH:MM
Current Node	The name of the node that is currently being backed up.
Backup Redundancy	Whether backup redundancy is enabled or disabled.
Local media	The local media to be used for backup redundancy; SD or USB or NONE, and total and free memory available on the media.
State	Whether SD or USB media is installed and available for backup redundancy. May be Active (if backup redundancy is functional—requires both the local redundant backup media and a remote server to be configured and available) or Inactive.
Node Name	The name of the node that is storing backup data - on its backup media.
Date	The data of the last backup in the format DD MMM YYYY.
Time	The time of the last backup in the format HH:MM:SS.
In ATMF	Whether the node shown is active in the AMF network, (Yes or No).
On Media	Whether the node shown has a backup on the backup media (Yes or No).

Table 37: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Status	The output can contain one of four values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “-” meaning that the status file cannot be found or cannot be read.• “Errors” meaning that there are issues - note that the backup may still be deemed successful depending on the errors.• “Stopped” meaning that the backup attempt was manually aborted;• “Good” meaning that the backup was completed successfully.
Log File Location	All backup attempts will generate a result log file in the identified directory based on the node name. In the above example this would be: card:/amf/office/logs/rsync_amf_testbox1.log.
Log Details	The contents of the backup log file.
server-status	Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remove file server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related Commands [show atmf](#)
[atmf network-name](#)

show atmf backup area

Overview Use this command to display backup status information for the master nodes in one or more areas. This command is only available on AMF controllers.

Syntax `show atmf backup area [logs] [<area-name>] [<node-name>]`

Parameter	Description
logs	Displays the logs for the last backup of each node.
<area-name>	Displays information about nodes in the specified area.
<node-name>	Displays information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show information about backups for an area, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf backup area
```

Table 38: Output from the **show atmf backup area** command

```

controller-1#show atmf backup area

Scheduled Backup ..... Enabled
  Schedule ..... 12 per day starting at 14:30
  Next Backup Time .... 15 Apr 2015 04:30
Backup Bandwidth ..... Unlimited
Backup Media ..... FILE SERVER 1 (Total 128886.5MB, Free 26234.2MB)
Server Config .....
  * 1 ..... Configured (Mounted, Active)
    Host ..... 10.37.74.1
    Username ..... root
    Path ..... /tftpboot/backups_from_controller-1
    Port ..... -
  2 ..... Configured (Unmounted)
    Host ..... 10.37.142.1
    Username ..... root
    Path ..... -
    Port ..... -
Current Action ..... Idle
  Started ..... -
  Current Node ..... -

Backup Redundancy ..... Enabled
  Local media ..... USB (Total 7604.0MB, Free 7544.0MB)
  State ..... Active

Area Name          Node Name          Id   Date           Time           Status
-----
Wellington         camry              1   15 Apr 2015   02:30:22      Good
Canterbury         corona             1   15 Apr 2015   02:30:23      Good
Canterbury         Avensis            1   15 Apr 2015   02:30:22      Good
Auckland           RAV4               1   15 Apr 2015   02:30:23      Good
Southland          MR2                1   15 Apr 2015   02:30:24      Good
    
```

- Related Commands**
- [atmf backup area-masters enable](#)
 - [show atmf area](#)
 - [show atmf area nodes-detail](#)
 - [switchport atmf-arealink remote-area](#)

show atmf detail

Overview This command displays details about an AMF node. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax show atmf detail

Parameter	Description
detail	Displays output in greater depth.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display the AMF node1 information in detail, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf detail
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
atmf-1#show atmf detail
ATMF Detail Information:

Network Name           : Test_network
Network Mtu           : 1300
Node Name              : controller-1
Node Address           : controller-1.atmf
Node ID                : 342
Node Depth             : 0
Domain State           : BackupDomainController
Recovery State         : None
Log Verbose Setting    : Verbose

Management VLAN
VLAN ID                : 4000
Management Subnet     : 172.31.0.0
Management IP Address : 172.31.1.86
Management Mask       : 255.255.128.0
Management IPv6 Address : fd00:4154:4d46:1::156
Management IPv6 Prefix Length : 64

Domain VLAN
VLAN ID                : 4091
Domain Subnet          : 172.31.128.0
Domain IP Address     : 172.31.129.86
Domain Mask            : 255.255.128.0
```


Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf detail** command

Parameter	Definition
Network MTU	The network MTU for the ATMF network.
Network Name	The AMF network that a particular node belongs to.
Node Name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Node Address	An Address used to access a remotely located node. This is simply the Node Name plus the dotted suffix atmf (.atmf).
Node ID	A Unique identifier assigned to a Node on an AMF network.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in path from this node to level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.
Domain State	The state of Node in a Domain in AMF network as Controller/Backup.
Recovery State	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.
Management VLAN	The VLAN created for traffic between Nodes of different domain (up/down links). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. • Management Subnet - Network prefix for the subnet. • Management IP Address - The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Management Mask - The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Domain VLAN	The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. • Domain Subnet. The subnet address used for this traffic. • Domain IP Address. The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Domain Mask. The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the Core domain.

show atmf group

Overview This command can be used to display the group membership within to a particular AMF node. It can also be used with the working-set command to display group membership within a working set.

Each node in the AMF is automatically added to the group that is appropriate to its hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

You can create arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own selection criteria. You can then assign commands collectively to any of these groups.

Syntax `show atmf group [user-defined|automatic]`

Parameter	Description
<code>user-defined</code>	User-defined-group information display.
<code>automatic</code>	Automatic group information display.

Default All groups are displayed

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display group membership of node2, use the following command:

```
node2# show atmf group
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
ATMF group information
master, x510
node2#
```

This screen shows that node2 contains the groups **master** and **x510**. Note that although the node also contains the implicit groups, these do not appear in the show output.

Example 2 The following commands (entered on *node2*) will display all the automatic groups within the working set containing *node1* and all nodes that have been pre-defined to contain the *sysadmin* group:

First define the working-set:

```
node1# #atmf working-set node1 group sysadmin
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```

ATMF group information

master, poe, x8100

=====
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

ATMF group information

sysadmin, x8100

AMF_NETWORK[6]#
    
```

This confirms that the six nodes (*node1* to *node6*) are now members of the working-set and that these nodes reside within the *AMF-NETWORK*.

Note that to run this command, you must have previously entered the command [atmf working-set](#) on page 1745. This can be seen from the network level prompt, which in this case is *AMF_NETWORK[6]#*.

Table 40: Sample output from the **show atmf group** command for a working set.

```

AMF_NETWORK[6]#show atmf group
=====
node3, node4, node5, node6:
=====

ATMF group information

edge_switches, x510
    
```

Table 41: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group** command for a working set

Parameter	Definition
ATMF group information	Displays a list of nodes and the groups that they belong to, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • master - Shows a common group name for Nodes configured as AMF masters. • Hardware Arch - Shows a group for all Nodes sharing a common Hardware architecture, e.g. x8100, x610, for example. • User-defined - Arbitrary groups created by the user for AMF nodes.

show atmf group members

Overview This command will display all group memberships within an AMF working-set. Each node in the AMF working set is automatically added to automatic groups which are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group. Users can define arbitrary groupings of AMF members based on their own criteria, which can be used to select groups of nodes.

Syntax `show atmf group members [user-defined|automatic]`

Parameter	Description
user-defined	User defined group membership display.
automatic	Automatic group membership display.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display group membership of all nodes in a working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[9]# show atmf group members
```

Table 42: Sample output from the **show atmf group members** command

```
ATMF Group membership
Automatic          Total
Groups            Members  Members
-----
master            1        Building_1
poe               1        HW_Team1
x510              3        SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3
x610              1        HW_Team1
x8100             2        Building_1 Building_2

ATMF Group membership
User-defined       Total
Groups            Members  Members
-----
marketing         1        Bld1_Floor_1
software          3        SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3
```

Table 43: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group members** command

Parameter	Definition
Automatic Groups	Lists the Automatic Groups and their nodal composition. The sample output shows AMF nodes based on the same Hardware type or belonging to the same Master group.
User-defined Groups	Shows the grouping of AMF nodes in user defined groups.
Total Members	Shows the total number of members in each group.
Members	Shows the list of AMF nodes in each group.

Related Commands

- [show atmf group](#)
- [show atmf](#)
- [atmf group \(membership\)](#)

show atmf links

Overview This command displays brief information about AMF links on a device, such as link status and adjacent nodes.

Provisioned node names will be displayed with a trailing * character, and will not have an entry under Adjacent lfindex.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax show atmf links

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a summary of the AMF links, use the following command:

```
controller-1# show atmf links
```

The following example summarizes the links that are detailed in the example in [show atmf links](#).

Figure 36-8: Sample output from the **show atmf links** command

```
Example-core# show atmf links

ATMF Link Brief Information:

Local   Link   Link   ATMF   Adjacent   Adjacent   Link
Port   Type   Status State   Node/Area   Ifindex   State
-----
sa1     Crosslink Down   Init    -         -         Blocking
po10    Crosslink Up    Full    Building-B 4610     Forwarding
po30    Crosslink Up    Full    Building-A 4630     Forwarding
sa10    Downlink Up    Full    Dorm-A     4510     Forwarding
po21    Downlink Up    Full    Dept-A     4621     Forwarding

* = Provisioned.
```

Table 44: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links** command output

Parameter	Definition
Local Port	Shows local port on the Node configured for AMF Network.
Link Type	Shows link type as Uplink or Downlink (parent and child) or Cross-link (nodes in same domain).
Port Status	Shows status of the local port on the Node as UP or DOWN.

Table 44: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
ATMF State	Shows AMF state of the local port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Init - Link is down. • Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable. • Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations. • OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to another unit in another domain • Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id. • Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration.
Adjacent Node	Shows Adjacent AMF Node to this Node.
Adjacent IfIndex	Shows interface on the Adjacent AMF Node connected to this Node.
Link State	Shows state of AMF link: Forwarding or Blocking.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

- Related Commands**
- no debug all
 - clear atmf links statistics
 - show atmf
 - show atmf nodes

show atmf links detail

Overview This command displays detailed information on all the links configured in the AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax show atmf links detail

Parameter	Description
detail	Detailed AMF links information.

Mode User Exec

Example To display the AMF link details use this command:

```
device1# show atmf links detail
```

The output from this command will display all the internal data held for AMF links. The following example gives details of the links that are summarized in the example in [show atmf links](#).

Table 45: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command

```
device1# show atmf links detail
-----
Crosslink Ports Information
-----
Port                : sa1
Ifindex             : 4501
Port Status         : Down
Port State          : Init
Last event          :
Port BPDU Receive Count : 0
Port                : po10
Ifindex             : 4610
Port Status         : Up
Port State          : Full
Last event          : AdjNodeLSEPresent
Port BPDU Receive Count : 140
Adjacent Node Name  : Building-B
Adjacent Ifindex    : 4610
Adjacent MAC        : eccd.6dd1.64d0
Port Last Message Response : 0
```


Table 45: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```

Port : po30
Ifindex : 4630
Port Status : Up
Port State : Full
Last event : AdjNodeLSEPresent
Port BPDU Receive Count : 132
Adjacent Node Name : Building-A
Adjacent Ifindex : 4630
Adjacent MAC : eccd.6daa.c861
Port Last Message Response : 0

Link State Entries:

Crosslink Ports Blocking : False
Node.Ifindex : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
Transaction ID : 2 - 2
MAC Address : eccd.6daa.c861 - 0000.cd37.054b
Link State : Full - Full

Node.Ifindex : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
Transaction ID : 2 - 2
MAC Address : eccd.6ddl.64d0 - 0000.cd37.054b
Link State : Full - Full

Domain Nodes Tree:

Node : Building-A
  Links on Node : 1
  Link 0 : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
  Forwarding State : Forwarding
Node : Building-B
  Links on Node : 1
  Link 0 : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
  Forwarding State : Forwarding
Node : Example-core
  Links on Node : 2
  Link 0 : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
  Forwarding State : Forwarding
  Link 1 : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
  Forwarding State : Forwarding
Crosslink Transaction Entries:

Node : Building-B
Transaction ID : 2
Uplink Transaction ID : 6
Node : Building-A
Transaction ID : 2
Uplink Transaction ID : 6

Uplink Information:

Waiting for Sync : 0
Transaction ID : 6
Number of Links : 0
Number of Local Uplinks : 0
  
```

Table 45: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```

Originating Node      : Building-A
Domain                : -'s domain
Node                  : Building-A
Ifindex               : 0
Node Depth            : 0
Transaction ID        : 6
Flags                 : 32
Domain Controller     : -
Domain Controller MAC : 0000.0000.0000

Originating Node      : Building-B
Domain                : -'s domain
Node                  : Building-B
Ifindex               : 0
Node Depth            : 0
Transaction ID        : 6
Flags                 : 32
Domain Controller     : -
Domain Controller MAC : 0000.0000.0000

Downlink Domain Information:

Domain                : Dept-A's domain
  Domain Controller    : Dept-A
  Domain Controller MAC : eccd.6d20.c1d9
  Number of Links      : 2
  Number of Links Up   : 2
  Number of Links on This Node : 2
  Links are Blocked    : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node                : Building-B
    Transaction ID      : 8
    Node                : Building-A
    Transaction ID      : 8
  Domain List
    Domain              : Dept-A's domain
    Node                : Example-core
    Ifindex             : 4621
    Transaction ID      : 8
    Flags               : 1
    Domain              : Dept-A's domain
    Node                : Example-core
    Ifindex             : 4622
    Transaction ID      : 8
    Flags               : 1
  
```

Table 45: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```
Domain : Dorm-D's domain
  Domain Controller : Dorm-D
  Domain Controller MAC : 0000.cd37.082c
  Number of Links : 2
  Number of Links Up : 2
  Number of Links on This Node : 2
  Links are Blocked : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node : Building-B
    Transaction ID : 20
    Node : Building-A
    Transaction ID : 20
  Domain List
    Domain : Dorm-D's domain
    Node : Building-A
    Ifindex : 0
    Transaction ID : 20
    Flags : 32
    Domain : Dorm-D's domain
    Node : Building-B
    Ifindex : 0
    Transaction ID : 20
    Flags : 32
    Domain : Dorm-D's domain
    Node : Example-core
    Ifindex : 4510
    Transaction ID : 20
    Flags : 1
    Domain : Dorm-D's domain
    Node : Example-core
    Ifindex : 4520
    Transaction ID : 20
    Flags : 1
  Domain : Example-edge's domain
  Domain Controller : Example-edge
  Domain Controller MAC : 001a.eb93.7aa6
  Number of Links : 1
  Number of Links Up : 1
  Number of Links on This Node : 0
  Links are Blocked : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node : Building-B
    Transaction ID : 9
    Node : Building-A
    Transaction ID : 9
```

Table 45: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```

Domain List
  Domain          : Example-edge's domain
  Node            : Building-A
  Ifindex         : 0
  Transaction ID  : 9
  Flags           : 32
  Domain          : Example-edge's domain
  Node            : Building-B
  Ifindex         : 5027
  Transaction ID  : 9
  Flags           : 1
-----
Up/Downlink Ports Information
-----
Port              : sa10
Ifindex           : 4510
Port Status       : Up
Port State        : Full
Last event        : LinkComplete
Adjacent Node     : Dorm-A
Adjacent Internal ID : 211
Adjacent Ifindex  : 4510
Adjacent Board ID : 387
Adjacent MAC      : eccd.6ddf.6cdf
Adjacent Domain Controller : Dorm-D
Adjacent Domain Controller MAC : 0000.cd37.082c
Port Forwarding State : Forwarding
Port BPDU Receive Count : 95
Port Sequence Number : 11
Port Adjacent Sequence Number : 7
Port Last Message Response : 0
Port              : po21
Ifindex           : 4621
Port Status       : Up
Port State        : Full
Last event        : LinkComplete
Adjacent Node     : Dept-A
Adjacent Internal ID : 29
Adjacent Ifindex  : 4621
Adjacent Board ID : 340
Adjacent MAC      : eccd.6d20.c1d9
Adjacent Domain Controller : Dept-A
Adjacent Domain Controller MAC : eccd.6d20.c1d9
Port Forwarding State : Forwarding
Port BPDU Receive Count : 96
Port Sequence Number : 8
Port Adjacent Sequence Number : 9
Port Last Message Response : 0
Special Link Present : FALSE
  
```

Table 46: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output

Parameter	Definition
Crosslink Ports Information	<p>Show details of all Crosslink ports on this Node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Port - Name of the Port or static aggregation (sa<*>). • Ifindex - Interface index for the crosslink port. • VR ID - Virtual router id for the crosslink port. • Port Status - Status of the local port on the Node as UP or DOWN. • Port State - AMF State of the local port. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Init - Link is down. – Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable. – Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations. – OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to another unit in another domain – Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id. – Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration. <p>Port BPDU Receive Count - The number of AMF protocol PDU's received.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjacent Node Name - The name of the adjacent node connected to this node. • Adjacent Ifindex - Adjacent AMF Node connected to this Node. • Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id of the adjacent node in the domain. • Adjacent MAC - MAC address of the adjacent node in the domain. • Port Last Message Response - Response from the remote neighbor to our AMF last hello packet.
Link State Entries	<p>Shows all the link state database entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Node.Ifindex - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index. • Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the current crosslink transaction. • MAC Address - Shows adjacent Node MAC addresses. • Link State - Shows AMF states of adjacent nodes on the link.
Domain Nodes Tree	<p>Shows all the nodes in the domain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Node - Name of the node in the domain. • Links on Node - Number of crosslinks on a vertex/node. • Link no - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index. • Forwarding State - Shows state of AMF link Forwarding/Blocking.
Crosslink Transaction Entries	<p>Shows all the transaction entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Node - Name of the AMF node. • Transaction ID - transaction id of the node. • Uplink Transaction ID - transaction id of the remote node.

Table 46: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Uplink Information	<p>Show all uplink entries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waiting for Sync - Flag if uplinks are currently waiting for synchronization. • Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the local node. • Number of Links - Number of up downlinks in the domain. • Number of Local Uplinks - Number of uplinks on this node to the parent domain. • Originating Node - Node originating the uplink information. • Domain - Name of the parent uplink domain. • Node - Name of the node in the parent domain, that is connected to the current domain. • Ifindex - Interface index of the parent node's link to the current domain. • VR ID - Virtual router id of the parent node's link to the current domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction identifier for the neighbor in crosslink. • Flags - Used in domain messages to exchange the state: ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_DOWN = 0 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_UP = 1 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_BLOCK = 2 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_PRESENT = 4 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_NODE = 8 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_ACTIVE_PARENT = 16 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_LINKS = 32 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_CONFIG = 64 • Domain Controller - Domain Controller in the uplink domain • Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of Domain Controller in uplink domain
Downlink Domain Information	<p>Shows all the downlink entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Domain - Name of the downlink domain. • Domain Controller - Controller of the downlink domain. • Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the domain controller. • Number of Links - Total number of links to this domain from the Node. • Number of Links Up - Total number of links that are in UP state. • Number of Links on This Node - Number of links terminating on this node. • Links are Blocked - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain.

Table 46: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Node Transaction List	<p>List of transactions from this downlink domain node.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Node - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction id for this node. • Domain List: Shows list of nodes in the current domain and their links to the downlink domain.: • Domain - Domain name of the downlink node. • Node - Name of the node in the current domain. • Ifindex - Interface index for the link from the node to the downlink domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction id of the node in the current domain. • Flags - As mentioned above.
Up/Downlink Ports Information	<p>Shows all the configured up and down link ports on this node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Port - Name of the local port. • Ifindex - Interface index of the local port. • VR ID - Virtual router id for the local port. • Port Status - Shows status of the local port on the Node as UP/DOWN. • Port State - AMF state of the local port. • Adjacent Node - nodename of the adjacent node. • Adjacent Internal ID - Unique node identifier of the remote node. • Adjacent Ifindex - Interface index for the port of adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Board ID - Product identifier for the adjacent node. • Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id for the port on adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent MAC - MAC address for the port on adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Domain Controller - nodename of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node. • Port Forwarding State - Local port forwarding state Forwarding or Blocking. • Port BPDU Receive Count - count of AMF protocol PDU's received. • Port Sequence Number - hello sequence number, incremented every time the data in the hello packet changes. • Port Adjacent Sequence Number - remote ends sequence number used to check if we need to process this packet or just note it arrived. • Port Last Message Response - response from the remote neighbor to our last hello packet.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

**Related
Commands** no debug all
 clear atmf links statistics
 show atmf

show atmf links statistics

Overview This command displays details of the AMF links configured on the device and also displays statistics about the AMF packet exchanges between the devices.

It is also possible to display the AMF link configuration and packet exchange statistics for a specified interface.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes

Syntax `show atmf links statistics [interface [<port_number>]]`

Parameter	Description
interface	Specifies that the command applies to a specific interface (port) or range of ports. Where both the interface and port number are unspecified, full statistics (not just those relating to ports) will be displayed.
<port_number>	Enter the port number for which statistics are required. A port range, a static channel or LACP link can also be specified. Where no port number is specified, statistics will be displayed for all ports on the device.

Mode User Exec

Example 1 To display AMF link statistics for the whole device, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf links statistics
```

Table 47: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command

```
ATMF Statistics:
```

	Receive	Transmit
Arealink Hello	318	327
Crosslink Hello	164	167
Crosslink Hello Domain	89	92
Crosslink Hello Uplink	86	88
Hello Link	0	0
Hello Neighbor	628	630
Hello Stack	0	0
Hello Gateway	1257	1257
Database Description	28	28
Database Request	8	6
Database Update	66	162
Database Update Bitmap	0	29
Database Acknowledge	144	51

Table 47: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command (cont.)

```

Transmit Fails          0          1
Discards                0          0
Total ATMF Packets     2788      2837

ATMF Database Statistics:

Database Entries        18
Database Full Ages     0
ATMF Virtual Link Statistics:

Virtual                Receive      Receive      Transmit      Transmit
link                  Receive      Dropped      Transmit      Dropped
-----
vlink2000              393         0            417          0

ATMF Packet Discards:
Type0  0      : Gateway hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type1  0      : Stack hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type2  0      : Discard TX update bitmap packet - bad checksum
Type3  0      : Discard TX update packet - neighbor not in correct state
Type4  0      : Discard update packet - bad checksum or type
Type5  0      : Discard update packet - neighbor not in correct state
Type6  0      : Discard update bitmap packet - bad checksum or type
Type7  0      : Incarnation is not possible with the data received
Type8  0      : Discard crosslink hello received - not correct state
Type9  0      : Discard crosslink domain hello received on non crosslink
Type10 0      : Discard crosslink domain hello - not in correct state
Type11 0      : Crosslink uplink hello received on non crosslink port
Type12 0      : Discard crosslink uplink hello - not in correct state
Type13 0      : Wrong network-name for this ATMF
Type14 0      : Packet received on port is too long
Type15 0      : Bad protocol version, received on port
Type16 0      : Bad packet checksum calculation
Type17 0      : Bad authentication type
Type18 0      : Bad simple password
Type19 0      : Unsupported authentication type
Type20 0      : Discard packet - unknown neighbor
Type21 0      : Discard packet - port is shutdown
Type22 0      : Non broadcast hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type23 0      : Arealink hello msg received on non arealink port
Type24 0      : Discard arealink hello packet - not in correct state
Type25 0      : Discard arealink hello packet - failed basic processing
  
```

Example 2 To display the AMF links statistics on interface port1.0.5, use the command:

```

device1# show atmf links statistics interface
port1.0.5
  
```

Figure 36-9: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command for interface 1.0.5

```

device1# show atmf links statistics interface port1.0.5

ATMF Port Statistics:

Transmit                                Receive

port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello                231          232
port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello Domain         116          116
port1.0.5 Crosslink Hello Uplink         116          115
port1.0.5 Hello Link                      0            0
port1.0.5 Arealink Hello                  0            0
    
```

Figure 36-10: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links statistics** command output

Parameter	Definition
Receive	Shows a count of AMF protocol packets received per message type.
Transmit	Shows the number of AMF protocol packets transmitted per message type.
Database Entries	Shows the number of AMF elements existing in the distributed database.
Database Full Ages	Shows the number of times the entries aged in the database.
ATMF Packet Discards	Shows the number of discarded packets of each type.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

- Related Commands**
- no debug all
 - clear atmf links statistics
 - show atmf

show atmf memory (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated in Software Version 5.4.5-0.1 and later. To see details of AMF memory usage, please use the following commands instead:

- [show memory allocations atmfd](#)
- [show memory pools atmfd](#)

show atmf nodes

Overview This command displays all nodes currently configured within the AMF network. It displays a topographical representation of the network infrastructure.

This command displays a summary of all virtual links currently in the running configuration.

Syntax show atmf nodes

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display AMF information for all nodes in the AMF, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf nodes
```

Table 48: Sample output from the **show atmf nodes** command.

```
node1#show atmf nodes

Node Information:

* = Local device

SC = Switch Configuration:
C = Chassis   S = Stackable   N = Standalone

Node          Device          ATMF          Node
Name          Type            Master   SC   Parent          Depth
-----
Building_1    AT-SBx8112      Y         C   -               0
* Bld1_Floor_1  SwitchBlade x908  N         S   Building_1      1
Bld1_Floor_2  x600-24Ts/XP    N         N   Building_1      1
Bld2_Floor_1  x610-24Ts-POE+  N         N   Building_1      1
SW_Team1      x210-24GT       N         N   Bld1_Floor_2    2

Current ATMF node count 6
```

show atmf provision nodes

Overview This command displays information about each provisioned node with details about date and time of creation, boot and configuration files available in the backup, and license files present in the provisioned backup. This includes nodes that have joined the network but are yet to run their first backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax `show atmf provision nodes`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command will only work if provisioned nodes have already been set up. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

Example To show the details of all the provisioned nodes in the backup use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf provision nodes
```

Figure 36-11: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media .....: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name           : device2
Date & Time         : 06-May-2014 & 23:25:44
Provision Path      : card:/atmf/provision_nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image  : x510-1766_atmf_backup.rel (file exists)
Backup boot image   : x510-main-20140113-2.rel (file exists)
Default boot config : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup boot config  : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file     : ../configs/.sw_v2.lic
                   : ../configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file    : card:/atmf/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```

- Related commands**
- [atmf provision node create](#)
 - [atmf provision node clone](#)
 - [atmf provision node configure boot config](#)
 - [atmf provision node configure boot system](#)
 - [show atmf backup](#)

show atmf tech

Overview This command collects and displays all the AMF command output. The command can thus be used to display a complete picture of an AMF network.

Syntax `show atmf tech`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display output for all AMF commands, use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf tech
```

Table 49: Sample output from the **show atmf tech** command.

```

node1#show atmf tech
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status           : Enabled
Network Name          : ATMF_NET
Node Name              : node1
Role                   : Master
Current ATMF Nodes    : 8

ATMF Technical information:

Network Name           : ATMF_NET
Domain                 : node1's domain
Node Depth             : 0
Domain Flags           : 0
Authentication Type    : 0
MAC Address            : 0014.2299.137d
Board ID               : 287
Domain State           : DomainController
Domain Controller      : node1
Backup Domain Controller : node2
Domain controller MAC  : 0014.2299.137d
Parent Domain          : -
Parent Domain Controller : -
Parent Domain Controller MAC : 0000.0000.0000
Number of Domain Events : 0
Crosslink Ports Blocking : 0
Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync : 0
Crosslink Sequence Number : 7
Domains Sequence Number : 28
Uplink Sequence Number : 2
Number of Crosslink Ports : 1
Number of Domain Nodes : 2
Number of Neighbors      : 5
Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors : 3
Number of Link State Entries : 1
Number of Up Uplinks     : 0
Number of Up Uplinks on This Node : 0
DBE Checksum             : 84fc6
Number of DBE Entries    : 0
...
    
```

Table 50: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

Parameter	Definition
ATMF Status	Shows status of AMF feature on the Node as Enabled/Disabled.
Network Name	The name of the AMF network to which this node belongs.
Node Name	The name assigned to the node within the AMF network.

Table 50: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Role	The role configured on the device within the AMF - either master or member.
Current ATMF Nodes	A count of the AMF nodes in the AMF network.
Node Address	The identity of a node (in the format name.atmf) that enables its access it from a remote location.
Node ID	A unique identifier assigned to an AMF node.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in path from this node to the core domain.
Domain State	A node's state within an AMF Domain - either controller or backup.
Recovery State	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - either Auto, Manual, or None.
Management VLAN	The VLAN created for traffic between nodes of different domains (up/down links). VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. Management Subnet - the Network prefix for the subnet. Management IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. Management Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0 (= prefix /17)
Domain VLAN	The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. Domain Subnet - the Subnet address used for this traffic. Domain IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. Domain Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0 (= prefix /17)
Device Type	Shows the Product Series Name.
ATMF Master	Indicates the nodes membership of the core domain (membership is indicated by Y)
SC	Shows switch configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C - Chassis (such as SBx8100 series) • S - Stackable (VCS) • N - Standalone
Parent	A node to which connects to the present node's uplink, i.e. one layer higher in the hierarchy.
Node Depth	Shows the number of nodes in path from the current node to the Core domain.

NOTE: The **show atmf tech** command can produce very large output. For this reason only the most significant terms are defined in this table.

show atmf virtual-links

Overview This command displays a summary of all virtual links (L2TP tunnels) currently in the running configuration.

Syntax `show atmf virtual-links [macaddress]`

Parameter	Description
show	Show running system information
atmf	The Allied Telesis Management Framework (AMF)
virtual-links	Virtual AMF links information.
macaddr	Virtual AMF links Mac Address.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display AMF virtual links, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links
```

Table 51: Sample output from the **show atmf virtual-links** command.

ATMF Link Remote Information:						
Local Port	Local Ip	Local Id	Remote Ip	Remote Id	Retries	State
vlink1	192.0.2.33	1	192.168.1.1	2	0	Down
vlink2	192.0.2.65	2	192.168.2.0	3	0	Up

In the above example, a centrally located switch has the IP address space 192.0.2.x/24. It has two VLANs assigned the subnets 192.0.2.33 and 192.0.2.65 using the prefix /27. Each subnet connects to a virtual link. The first link has the IP address 192.168.1.1 and has a Local ID of 1. The second has the IP address 192.168.2.1 and has the Local ID of 2.

Example 2 To display AMF virtual links MAC address information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links macaddr
```

Table 52: Sample output from the **show atmf virtual-links macaddr** command.

```

ATMF Link Remote Information:

ATMF Management Bridge Information:

Bridge: br-atmfmgmt

port no mac addr                is local?    ageing timer
  1      00:00:cd:27:c2:07        yes          0.00
    
```

Table 53: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf virtual-links** command output

Parameter	Definition
vlink1	The tunnel named vlink1, equivalent to an L2TP tunnel.
Local ID	The local ID of the virtual link. This matches the vlink<number>
State	The operational state of the vlink (either Up or Down). This state is always displayed once a vlink has been created.
mac addr	AMF virtual links terminate on an internal soft bridge. The “show atmf virtual-links macaddress” command displays MAC Address information.
is local ?	Indicates whether the MAC displayed is for a local or a remote device.
ageing timer	Indicates the current aging state for each MAC address.

show atmf working-set

Overview This command displays the nodes that form the current AMF working-set.

Syntax `show atmf working-set`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show current members of the working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[6]# show atmf working-set
```

Table 54: Sample output from the **show atmf working-set** command.

```
ATMF Working Set Nodes:
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6
Working set contains 6 nodes
```

Related Commands

- [atmf working-set](#)
- [show atmf](#)
- [show atmf group](#)

show debugging atmf

Overview This command shows the debugging modes status for AMF.

Syntax show debugging atmf

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the AMF debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debugging atmf
```

Figure 36-12: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf** command.

```
node1# show debugging atmf
ATMF debugging status:
ATMF arealink debugging is on
ATMF link debugging is on
ATMF crosslink debugging is on
ATMF database debugging is on
ATMF neighbor debugging is on
ATMF packet debugging is on
ATMF error debugging is on
```

Related Commands [debug atmf packet](#)

show debugging atmf packet

Overview This command shows details of AMF Packet debug command settings.

Syntax show debugging atmf packet

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the AMF packet debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debug atmf packet
```

Figure 36-13: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf packet** command.

```
ATMF packet debugging is on
=== ATMF Packet Debugging Parameters===
Node Name: x908
Port name: port1.1.1
Limit: 500 packets
Direction: TX
Info Level: Level 2
Packet Type Bitmap:
2. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with downlink domain info
3. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with uplink info
4. Down and up link Hello BPDU pkts
6. Stack hello unicast pkts
8. DBE request
9. DBE update
10. DBE bitmap update
```

Related Commands [debug atmf](#)
[debug atmf packet](#)

show running-config atmf

Overview This command displays the running system information that is specific to AMF.

Syntax `show running-config atmf`

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of AMF, use the following commands:

```
node_1# show running-config atmf
```

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Related Commands `show running-config`
`no debug all`

switchport atmf-arealink remote-area

Overview This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an AMF arealink. AMF arealinks are designed to operate between two nodes in different areas in an AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF-arealink that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

This command is only available on AMF controllers and master nodes.

Syntax `switchport atmf-arealink remote-area <area-name> vlan <2-4094>`
`no switchport atmf-arealink`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The name of the remote area that the port is connecting to.
<2-4094>	The VLAN ID for the link. This VLAN cannot be used for any other purpose, and the same VLAN ID must be used at each end of the link.

Default By default, no arealinks are configured

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Usage Run this command on the port or aggregator at both ends of the link.

Each area must have the area-name configured, and the same area password must exist on both ends of the link.

Running this command will automatically place the port or static aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. switchport mode trunk) and will synchronize the area information stored on the two nodes.

You can configure multiple arealinks between two area nodes, but only one arealink at any time will be in use. All other arealinks will block information, to prevent network storms.

Example To make a switchport 1.2.1 an arealink to the *Auckland* area on VLAN 6, use the following commands

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# interface port1.2.1
controller-1(config-if)# switchport atmf-arealink remote-area
Auckland vlan 6
```


**Related
Commands** `atmf area`
 `atmf area password`
 `atmf virtual-link`
 `show atmf links`

switchport atmf-crosslink

Overview This command configures the selected port, statically aggregated link or dynamic channel group (LACP) to be an AMF crosslink. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. **switchport mode trunk**).

The connection between two AMF masters must utilize a crosslink. Crosslinks are used to carry the AMF control information between master nodes. Multiple crosslinks can be configured between two master nodes, but only one crosslink can be active at any particular time. All other crosslinks between masters will be placed in the blocking state, in order to prevent broadcast storms.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any crosslink that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

Syntax `switchport atmf-crosslink`
`no switchport atmf-crosslink`

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Usage Crosslinks can be used anywhere within an AMF network. They have the effect of separating the AMF network into separate domains.

Where this command is used, it is also good practice to use the [switchport trunk native vlan](#) command with the parameter **none** selected. This is to prevent a network storm on a topology of ring connected devices.

Example 1 To make a switchport 1.0.1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

Example 2 This example is shown twice. Example 2A is the most basic command sequence. Example 2B is a good practice equivalent that avoids problems such as broadcast storms that can otherwise occur.

Example 2A To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

Example 2B To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands for good practice:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

In this example VLAN 2 is assigned to the static aggregator, and the native VLAN (VLAN 1) is explicitly excluded from the aggregated ports and the crosslink assigned to it.

NOTE: *The AMF management and domain VLANs are automatically added to the aggregator and the crosslink.*

Related Commands [show atmf links statistics](#)

switchport atmf-link

Overview This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an AMF uplink/downlink. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF-link that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

Syntax `switchport atmf-link`
`no switchport atmf-link`

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Example To make a switchport 1.0.1 an AMF uplink/downlink, use the following commands

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-link
```

type atmf node

Overview This command configures a trigger to be activated at an AMF node join event or leave event.

Syntax type atmf node {join|leave}

Parameter	Description
join	AMF node join event.
leave	AMF node leave event.

Mode Trigger Configuration

CAUTION: Only configure this trigger on one device because it is a network wide event.

Example 1 To configure trigger 5 to activate at an AMF node leave event, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger) type atmf node leave
```

Example 2 The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# end
```

Display the trigger configurations

```
AMF-Net[3]# show trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1:
=====

TR# Type & Details      Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat      #Scr Days/Date
-----
001 Periodic (2 min)    Periodic Status Chk Y  N  Y Continuous    1  smtwtfS
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit Y  N  Y Continuous    1  smtwtfS
-----

=====
Node2, Node3,
=====

TR# Type & Details      Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat      #Scr Days/Date
-----
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit Y  N  Y Continuous    1  smtwtfS
-----
```

Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

```
AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
Node1:
=====

trigger 1
  type periodic 2
  script 1 atmf.scp
trigger 5
  type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
  script 1 email_me.scp
!
```

```
=====  
Node2, Node3:  
=====  
  
trigger 5  
  type atmf node leave  
  description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"  
  script 1 email_me.scp  
!
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)

undebbug atmf

Overview This command is an alias for the **no** variant of the [debug atmf](#) command.

37

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure DHCP.

Note that the DHCP client does not support tunnel interfaces.

For more information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#), which is available at the above link on [alliedtelesis.com](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#). This guide is available at the above link on [alliedtelesis.com](#).

- Command List**
- [“bootfile”](#) on page 1815
 - [“clear ip dhcp binding”](#) on page 1816
 - [“default-router”](#) on page 1817
 - [“dns-server”](#) on page 1818
 - [“domain-name”](#) on page 1819
 - [“host \(DHCP\)”](#) on page 1820
 - [“ip address dhcp”](#) on page 1821
 - [“ip dhcp bootp ignore”](#) on page 1823
 - [“ip dhcp leasequery enable”](#) on page 1824
 - [“ip dhcp option”](#) on page 1825
 - [“ip dhcp pool”](#) on page 1827
 - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option”](#) on page 1828
 - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking”](#) on page 1830
 - [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id”](#) on page 1832

- [“ip dhcp-relay information policy”](#) on page 1834
- [“ip dhcp-relay maxhops”](#) on page 1836
- [“ip dhcp-relay max-message-length”](#) on page 1837
- [“ip dhcp-relay server-address”](#) on page 1839
- [“lease”](#) on page 1841
- [“network \(DHCP\)”](#) on page 1843
- [“next-server”](#) on page 1844
- [“option”](#) on page 1845
- [“probe enable”](#) on page 1847
- [“probe packets”](#) on page 1848
- [“probe timeout”](#) on page 1849
- [“probe type”](#) on page 1850
- [“range”](#) on page 1851
- [“route”](#) on page 1852
- [“service dhcp-relay”](#) on page 1853
- [“service dhcp-server”](#) on page 1854
- [“show counter dhcp-client”](#) on page 1855
- [“show counter dhcp-relay”](#) on page 1856
- [“show counter dhcp-server”](#) on page 1859
- [“show dhcp lease”](#) on page 1861
- [“show ip dhcp binding”](#) on page 1863
- [“show ip dhcp pool”](#) on page 1865
- [“show ip dhcp-relay”](#) on page 1869
- [“show ip dhcp server statistics”](#) on page 1870
- [“show ip dhcp server summary”](#) on page 1872
- [“subnet-mask”](#) on page 1873

bootfile

Overview This command sets the boot filename for a DHCP server pool. This is the name of the boot file that the client should use in its bootstrap process. It may need to include a path.

The **no** variant of this command removes the boot filename from a DHCP server pool.

Syntax bootfile <filename>
no bootfile

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The boot file name.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Example To configure the boot filename for a pool P2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# bootfile boot/main_boot.bt
```

clear ip dhcp binding

Overview This command clears either a specific lease binding or the lease bindings specified by the command or DHCP server. The command will only take effect on dynamically allocated bindings, not statically configured bindings.

Syntax `clear ip dhcp binding {ip <ip-address>|mac <mac-address>|all|pool <pool-name>|range <low-ip-address> <high-ip-address>}`

Parameter	Description
<code>ip <ip-address></code>	IPv4 address of the DHCP client, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D.
<code>mac <mac-address></code>	MAC address of the DHCP client, in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
<code>all</code>	All DHCP bindings.
<code>pool <pool-name></code>	Description used to identify DHCP server address pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose these in "quotation marks".
<code>range<low-ip-address> <high-ip-address></code>	IPv4 address range for DHCP clients, in dotted decimal notation. The first IP address is the low end of the range, the second IP address is the high end of the range.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage A specific binding may be deleted by **ip** address or **mac** address, or several bindings may be deleted at once using **all**, **pool** or **range**.

Note that if you specify to clear the **ip** or **mac** address of what is actually a static DHCP binding, an error message is displayed. If **all**, **pool** or **range** are specified and one or more static DHCP bindings exist within those addresses, any dynamic entries within those addresses are cleared but any static entries are not cleared.

Examples To clear the specific IP address binding 192.168.1.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp binding ip 192.168.1.1
```

To clear all dynamic DHCP entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp binding all
```

Related Commands [show ip dhcp binding](#)

default-router

Overview This command adds a default router to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of default routers on the client's subnet. This sets the router details using the pre-defined option 3. Note that if you add a user-defined option 3 using the **option** command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified default router, or all default routers from the DHCP pool.

Syntax `default-router <ip-address>`
`no default-router [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IPv4 address of the default router, in dotted decimal notation.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To add a router with an IP address 192.168.1.2 to the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# default-router 192.168.1.2
```

To remove a router with an IP address 192.168.1.2 to the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no default-router 192.168.1.2
```

To remove all routers from the DHCP pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no default-router
```

dns-server

Overview This command adds a Domain Name System (DNS) server to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of DNS name servers available to the client. This sets the DNS server details using the pre-defined option 6.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 6 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified DNS server, or all DNS servers from the DHCP pool.

Syntax `dns-server <ip-address>`
`no dns-server [<ip-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IPv4 address of the DNS server, in dotted decimal notation.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To add the DNS server with the assigned IP address 192.168.1.1 to the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

To remove the DNS server with the assigned IP address 192.168.1.1 from the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no dns-server 192.168.1.1
```

To remove all DNS servers from the DHCP pool named P1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no dns-server
```

Related Commands

- [default-router](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)
- [subnet-mask](#)

domain-name

Overview This command adds a domain name to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. Use this command to specify the domain name that a client should use when resolving host names using the Domain Name System. This sets the domain name details using the pre-defined option 15.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 15 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

The **no** variant of this command removes the domain name from the address pool.

Syntax `domain-name <domain-name>`
`no domain-name`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-name></code>	The domain name you wish to assign the DHCP pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To add the domain name `Nerv_Office` to DHCP pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# domain-name Nerv_Office
```

To remove the domain name `Nerv_Office` from DHCP pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no domain-name Nerv_Office
```

Related Commands

- [default-router](#)
- [dns-server](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)
- [subnet-mask](#)

host (DHCP)

Overview This command adds a static host address to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The client with the matching MAC address is permanently assigned this IP address. No other clients can request it.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified host address from the DHCP pool. Use the **no host all** command to remove all static host addresses from the DHCP pool.

Syntax `host <ip-address> <mac-address>`
`no host <ip-address>`
`no host all`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IPv4 address of the DHCP client, in dotted decimal notation in the format A.B.C.D
<code><mac-address></code>	MAC address of the DHCP client, in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH

Mode DHCP Configuration

Usage Note that a network/mask must be configured using a **network** command before issuing a **host** command. Also note that a host address must match a network to add a static host address.

Examples To add the host at 192.168.1.5 with the MAC address 000a.451d.6e34 to DHCP pool 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool 1
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(dhcp-config)# host 192.168.1.5 000a.451d.6e34
```

To remove the host at 192.168.1.5 with the MAC address 000a.451d.6e34 from DHCP pool 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool 1
awplus(dhcp-config)# no host 192.168.1.5 000a.451d.6e34
```

Related Commands [lease](#)
[range](#)
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

ip address dhcp

Overview This command activates the DHCP client on the interface you are configuring. This allows the interface to use the DHCP client to obtain its IP configuration details from a DHCP server on its connected network.

The **client-id** and **hostname** parameters are identifiers that you may want to set in order to interoperate with your existing DHCP infrastructure. If neither option is needed, then the DHCP server uses the MAC address field of the request to identify the host.

The DHCP client supports the following IP configuration options:

- Option 1 - the subnet mask for your device.
- Option 3 - a list of default routers.
- Option 6 - a list of DNS servers. This list appends the DNS servers set on your device with the [ip name-server](#) command.
- Option 15 - a domain name used to resolve host names. This option replaces the domain name set with the [ip domain-name](#) command. Your device ignores this domain name if it has a domain list set using the [ip domain-list](#) command.
- Option 51 - lease expiration time.

The **no** variant of this command stops the interface from obtaining IP configuration details from a DHCP server.

Syntax `ip address dhcp [client-id <interface>] [hostname <hostname>]`
`no ip address dhcp`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name of the interface you are activating the DHCP client on. If you specify this, then the MAC address associated with the specified interface is sent to the DHCP server in the optional identifier field. Default: no default
<hostname>	The hostname for the DHCP client on this interface. Typically this name is provided by the ISP. Default: no default

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the interface `vlan10` to use DHCP to obtain an IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address dhcp
```

To stop the interface `vlan10` from using DHCP to obtain its IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip address dhcp
```

Related Commands [ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)](#)

Validation Commands [show running-config](#)
[show ip interface](#)

ip dhcp bootp ignore

Overview This command configures the DHCP server to ignore any BOOTP requests it receives. The DHCP server accepts BOOTP requests by default.

The **no** variant of this command configures the DHCP server to accept BOOTP requests. This is the default setting.

Syntax `ip dhcp bootp ignore`
`no ip dhcp bootp ignore`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the DHCP server to ignore BOOTP requests, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp bootp ignore
```

To configure the DHCP server to respond to BOOTP requests, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp bootp ignore
```

Related Commands [show ip dhcp server summary](#)

ip dhcp leasequery enable

Overview Use this command to enable the DHCP server to respond to DHCPLEASEQUERY packets. Enabling the DHCP leasequery feature allows a DHCP Relay Agent to obtain IP address information directly from the DHCP server using DHCPLEASEQUERY messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the support of DHCPLEASEQUERY packets.

For more information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax ip dhcp leasequery enable
no ip dhcp leasequery enable

Default DHCP leasequery support is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable DHCP leasequery support, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp leasequery enable
```

To disable DHCP leasequery support, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp leasequery enable
```

Related Commands [show counter dhcp-server](#)
[show ip dhcp server statistics](#)
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)

ip dhcp option

Overview This command creates a user-defined DHCP option. Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

You can use this option when configuring a DHCP pool, by using the [option](#) command.

The **no** variant of this command removes either the specified user-defined option, or removes all user-defined options. This also automatically removes the user-defined options from the associated DHCP address pools.

Syntax `ip dhcp option <1-254> [name <option-name>] [<option-type>]`
`no ip dhcp option [<1-254>|<option-name>]`

Parameter	Description										
<1-254>	The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.										
<option-name>	Option name used to identify the option. You cannot use a number as the option name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". Default: no default										
<option-type>	The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type: <table border="1"><tbody><tr><td>ascii</td><td>An ASCII text string</td></tr><tr><td>hex</td><td>A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.</td></tr><tr><td>ip</td><td>An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times.</td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>A number from 0 to 4294967295.</td></tr><tr><td>flag</td><td>A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true, on, or enabled will set the flag. false, off or disabled will unset the flag.</td></tr></tbody></table>	ascii	An ASCII text string	hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.	ip	An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times.	integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.	flag	A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true , on , or enabled will set the flag. false , off or disabled will unset the flag.
ascii	An ASCII text string										
hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.										
ip	An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually by using the option command multiple times.										
integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.										
flag	A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true , on , or enabled will set the flag. false , off or disabled will unset the flag.										

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To define a user-defined ASCII string option as option 66, without a name, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 66 ascii
```

To define a user-defined hexadecimal string option as option 46, with the name "tcpip-node-type", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 46 name tcpip-node-type hex
```

To define a user-defined IP address option as option 175, with the name special-address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp option 175 name special-address ip
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option number 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option 12
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option name perform-router-discovery, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option perform-router-discovery
```

To remove all user-defined option definitions, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp option
```

**Related
Commands**

[default-router](#)
[dns-server](#)
[domain-name](#)
[option](#)
[service dhcp-server](#)
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)
[subnet-mask](#)

ip dhcp pool

Overview This command will enter the configuration mode for the pool name specified. If the name specified is not associated with an existing pool, the device will create a new pool with this name, then enter the configuration mode for the new pool.

Once you have entered the DHCP configuration mode, all commands executed before the next **exit** command will apply to this pool.

You can create multiple DHCP pools on devices with multiple interfaces. This allows the device to act as a DHCP server on multiple interfaces to distribute different information to clients on the different networks.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specific DHCP pool.

Syntax `ip dhcp pool <pool-name>`
`no ip dhcp pool <pool-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><pool-name></code>	Description used to identify this DHCP pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create the DHCP pool named P2 and enter DHCP Configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)#
```

To delete the DHCP pool named P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp pool P2
```

Related Commands [service dhcp-server](#)

ip dhcp-relay agent-option

Overview This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to insert the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) into the client-request packets that it relays to its DHCP server. This allows the DHCP Relay Agent to pass on information to the server about the network location of the client device. The DHCP Relay Agent strips the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field out of the DHCP server's response, so that the DHCP client never sees this field.

When the DHCP Relay Agent appends its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data into the packet, it first overwrites any pad options present; then if necessary, it increases the packet length to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data.

The **no** variant of this command stops the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the Option 82 field onto DHCP requests before forwarding it to the server.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

NOTE: *The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.*

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay agent-option`
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option`

Default DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) insertion is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage Use this command to alter the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 setting when your device is the first hop for the DHCP client. To limit the maximum length of the packet, use the [ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#) command.

Examples To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent from appending the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field on `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```


To make the relay agent listening on PPP interface `ppp0` append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

To stop the relay agent from appending the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option
```

**Related
Commands**

[ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id](#)
[ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
[ip dhcp-relay max-message-length](#)
[service dhcp-relay](#)

ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking

Overview This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent to check DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) information in response packets returned from DHCP servers. If the information does not match the information it has for its own client (downstream) interface then the DHCP Relay Agent drops the packet. Note that [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) must be configured.

The DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field is included in relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan10` check the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

To stop the DHCP Relay Agent on `vlan10` from checking the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

To make the relay agent listening on PPP interface `ppp0` check the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

To stop the relay agent from checking the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking
```

**Related
Commands** `ip dhcp-relay agent-option`
`ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id`
`ip dhcp-relay information policy`
`service dhcp-relay`

ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id

Overview Use this command to specify the Remote ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field the DHCP Relay Agent inserts into clients' request packets. The Remote ID identifies the device that is inserting the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information. If a Remote ID is not specified, the Remote ID sub-option is set to the device's MAC address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the Remote ID for an interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id <remote-id>`
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id`

Parameter	Description
<code><remote-id></code>	An alphanumeric (ASCII) string, 1 to 63 characters in length. Additional characters allowed are hyphen (-), underscore (_) and hash (#). Spaces are not allowed.

Default The Remote ID is set to the device's MAC address by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage The Remote ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of relayed client DHCP packets if:

- DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 is enabled ([ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)), and
- DHCP Relay Agent is enabled on the device ([service dhcp-relay](#))

Examples To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id myid
```

To remove the Remote ID specified for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id
```

To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0 timeslots all
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id myid
```

To remove the Remote ID specified for PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0 timeslots all
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay agent-option remote-id
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [show ip dhcp-relay](#)

ip dhcp-relay information policy

Overview This command sets the policy for how the DHCP relay deals with packets arriving from the client that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

If the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has not been configured, then this command has no effect at all - no alteration is made to Option 82 information in packets arriving from the client side.

However, if the command **ip dhcp-relay agent-option** has been configured, this command modifies how the DHCP relay service deals with cases where the packet arriving from the client side already contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

This command sets the action that the DHCP relay should take when a received DHCP client request contains DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.

By default, the DHCP Relay Agent replaces any existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own DHCP Relay Agent field. This is equivalent to the functionality of the **replace** parameter.

The **no** variant of this command returns the policy to the default behavior - i.e. replacing the existing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

NOTE: The DHCP-relay service might alter the content of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field, if the commands [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#) and [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#) have been configured.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-relay information policy {append|drop|keep|replace}
no ip dhcp-relay information policy
```

Parameter	Description
append	The DHCP Relay Agent appends the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of the packet with its own DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 details.
drop	The DHCP Relay Agent discards the packet.
keep	The DHCP Relay Agent forwards the packet without altering the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field.
replace	The DHCP Relay Agent replaces the existing DHCP Relay Agent details in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field with its own details before forwarding the packet.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Examples To make the DHCP Relay Agent listening on `vlan15` drop any client requests that already contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay information policy drop
```

To reset the DHCP relay information policy to the default policy for interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay information policy
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)

ip dhcp-relay maxhops

Overview This command sets the hop count threshold for discarding BOOTP messages. When the hops field in a BOOTP message exceeds the threshold, the DHCP Relay Agent discards the BOOTP message. The hop count threshold is set to 10 hops by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the hop count to the default.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay maxhops <1-255>`
`no ip dhcp-relay maxhops`

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	The maximum hop count value.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Example To set the maximum number of hops to 5 for packets received on interface `vlan15`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan15
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay maxhops 5
```

Related Commands [service dhcp-relay](#)

ip dhcp-relay max-message-length

Overview This command applies when the device is acting as a DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion is enabled. It sets the maximum DHCP message length (in bytes) for the DHCP packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data inserted. From this value it calculates the maximum packet size that it will accept at its input. Packets that arrive greater than this value will be dropped.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum message length to its default of 1400 bytes.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay max-message-length <548-1472>`
`no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length`

Parameter	Description
<548-1472>	The maximum DHCP message length (this is the message header plus the inserted DHCP option fields in bytes).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage When a DHCP Relay Agent (that has DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion enabled) receives a request packet from a DHCP client, it will append the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 component data, and forward the packet to the DHCP server. The DHCP client will sometimes issue packets containing pad option fields that can be overwritten with Option 82 data.

Where there are insufficient pad option fields to contain all the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data, the DHCP Relay Agent will increase the packet size to accommodate the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 data. If the new (increased) packet size exceeds that defined by the **maximum-message-length** parameter, then the DHCP Relay Agent will drop the packet.

NOTE: Before setting this command, you must first run the `ip dhcp-relay agent-option` command. This will allow the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 fields to be appended.

Example To set the maximum DHCP message length to 1200 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay max-message-length 1200
```

To reset the maximum DHCP message length to the default of 1400 bytes for packets arriving in interface `vlan7`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay max-message-length
```

**Related
Commands** [service dhcp-relay](#)

ip dhcp-relay server-address

Overview This command adds a DHCP server for the DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to on a particular interface. You can add up to five DHCP servers on each device interface that the DHCP Relay Agent is listening on.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified DHCP server from the list of servers available to the DHCP relay agent.

The **no ip dhcp-relay** command removes all DHCP relay settings from the interface.

For DHCP Relay Agent and DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 introductory information, see the [DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>
<server-interface>}

no ip dhcp-relay server-address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>
<server-interface>}

no ip dhcp-relay
```

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv4-address></code>	Specify the IPv4 address of the DHCP server for DHCP Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in dotted decimal notation. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-address></code>	Specify the IPv6 address of the DHCPv6 server for DHCPv6 Relay Agent to forward client DHCP packets to, in hexadecimal notation.
<code><server-interface></code>	Specify the interface name of the DHCPv6 server. It is only required for a DHCPv6 server with an IPv6 address.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a PPP interface.

Usage For a DHCP server with an IPv6 address you must specify the interface for the DHCP server. See examples below for configuration differences between IPv4 and IPv6 DHCP relay servers.

See also the [service dhcp-relay](#) command to enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device. The [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#) command defines a relay destination on an interface on the device, needed by the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP client packets to a DHCP server.

Examples To enable the DHCP Relay Agent to relay DHCP packets on interface `vlan2` to the DHCP server with the IPv4 address `192.0.2.200`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv4 address `192.0.2.200` from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface `vlan2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address 192.0.2.200
```

To enable the DHCP Relay Agent on your device to relay DHCP packets on interface `vlan10` to the DHCP server with the IPv6 address `2001:0db8:010d::1` on interface `vlan20`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To remove the DHCP server with the IPv6 address `2001:0db8:010d::1` on interface `vlan20` from the list of servers available to the DHCP Relay Agent on interface `vlan10`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay server-address
2001:0db8:010d::1 vlan20
```

To disable DHCP relay on `vlan10`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-relay
```

lease

Overview This command sets the expiration time for a leased address for the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The time set by the days, hours, minutes and seconds is cumulative. The minimum total lease time that can be configured is 20 seconds. The maximum total lease time that can be configured is 120 days.

Note that if you add a user-defined option 51 using the `option` command, then you will override any settings created with this command. Option 51 specifies a lease time of 1 day.

Use the **infinite** parameter to set the lease expiry time to infinite (leases never expire).

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the lease expiration time back to the default of one day.

Syntax `lease <days> <hours> <minutes> [<seconds>]`
`lease infinite`
`no lease`

Parameter	Description
<code><days></code>	The number of days, from 0 to 120, that the lease expiry time is configured for. Default: 1
<code><hours></code>	The number of hours, from 0 to 24, that the lease expiry time is configured for. Default: 0
<code><minutes></code>	The number of minutes, from 0 to 60, the lease expiry time is configured for. Default: 0
<code><seconds></code>	The number of seconds, from 0 to 60, the lease expiry time is configured for.
<code>infinite</code>	The lease never expires.

Default The default lease time is 1 day.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To set the lease expiration time for address pool P2 to 35 minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 0 0 35
```

To set the lease expiration time for the address pool `Nerv_Office` to 1 day, 5 hours, and 30 minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool Nerv_Office
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 1 5 30
```

To set the lease expiration time for the address pool `P3` to 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P3
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease 0 0 0 20
```

To set the lease expiration time for the pool to never expire, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# lease infinite
```

To return the lease expiration time to the default of one day, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no lease
```

**Related
Commands** [option](#)
[service dhcp-server](#)

network (DHCP)

Overview This command sets the network (subnet) that the DHCP address pool applies to. The **no** variant of this command removes the network (subnet) from the DHCP address pool.

Syntax network
{<ip-subnet-address/prefix-length>|<ip-subnet-address/mask>}
no network

Parameter	Description
<ip-subnet-address/prefix-length>	The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the prefix length in slash notation.
<ip-subnet-address/mask>	The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Usage This command will fail if it would make existing ranges invalid. For example, if they do not lie within the new network you are configuring. The **no** variant of this command will fail if ranges still exist in the pool. You must remove all ranges in the pool before issuing a **no network** command to remove a network from the pool.

Examples To configure a network for the address pool P2, where the subnet is 192.0.2.5 and the mask is 255.255.255.0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.0.2.5/24
```

or you can use dotted decimal notation instead of slash notation for the subnet-mask:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# network 192.0.2.5 255.255.255.0
```

Related Commands [service dhcp-server](#)
[subnet-mask](#)

next-server

Overview This command sets the next server address for a DHCP server pool. It is the address of the next server that the client should use in its bootstrap process.

The **no** variant of this command removes the next server address from the DHCP address pool.

Syntax `next-server <ip-address>`
`no next-server`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	The server IP address, entered in dotted decimal notation.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Example To set the next-server address for the address pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# next-server 192.0.2.2
```


option

Overview This command adds a user-defined option to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. For the **hex**, **integer**, and **flag** option types, if the option already exists, the new option overwrites the existing option's value. Options with an **ip** type can hold a list of IP addresses or masks (i.e. entries that have the A.B.C.D address format), so if the option already exists in the pool, then the new IP address is added to the list of existing IP addresses.

Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified user-defined option from the DHCP pool, or all user-defined options from the DHCP pool.

Syntax `option [<1-254>|<option-name>] <option-value>`
`no option [<1-254>|<option-value>]`

Parameter	Description								
<1-254>	The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.								
<option-name>	Option name associated with the option.								
<option-value>	The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type: <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>hex</td> <td>A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ip</td> <td>An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually using the option command multiple times.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>A number from 0 to 4294967295.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>flag</td> <td>A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.	ip	An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually using the option command multiple times.	integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.	flag	A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.
hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.								
ip	An IPv4 address or mask that has the dotted decimal A.B.C.D notation. To create a list of IP addresses, you must add each IP address individually using the option command multiple times.								
integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.								
flag	A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.								

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To add the ASCII-type option named `tftp-server-name` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `server1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# option tftp-server-name server1
```

To add the hex-type option named `tcpip-node-type` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `08af`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# option tcpip-node-type 08af
```

To add multiple IP addresses for the ip-type option 175, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.6
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.12
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 175 192.0.2.33
```

To add the option 179 to a pool, and give the option the value `123456`, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option 179 123456
```

To add a user-defined flag option with the name `perform-router-discovery`, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# option perform-router-discovery yes
```

To clear all user-defined options from a DHCP address pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no option
```

To clear a user-defined option, named `tftp-server-name`, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no option tftp-server-name
```

**Related
Commands**

[dns-server](#)

[ip dhcp option](#)

[lease](#)

[service dhcp-server](#)

[show ip dhcp pool](#)

probe enable

Overview Use this command to enable lease probing for a DHCP pool. Probing is used by the DHCP server to check if an IP address it wants to lease to a client is already being used by another host.

The **no** variant of this command disables probing for a DHCP pool.

Syntax probe enable
no probe enable

Default Probing is enabled by default.

Mode DHCP Pool Configuration

Examples To enable probing for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe enable
```

To disable probing for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe enable
```

Related Commands ip dhcp pool
probe packets
probe timeout
probe type
show ip dhcp pool

probe packets

Overview Use this command to specify the number of packets sent for each lease probe. Lease probing is configured on a per-DHCP pool basis. When set to 0 probing is effectively disabled.

The **no** variant of this command sets the number of probe packets sent to the default of 5.

Syntax `probe packets <0-10>`
`no probe packets`

Parameter	Description
<0-10>	The number of probe packets sent.

Default The default is 5.

Mode DHCP Pool Configuration

Examples To set the number of probe packets to 2 for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe packets 2
```

To set the number of probe packets to the default 5 for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe packets
```

Related Commands [probe enable](#)
[probe timeout](#)
[probe type](#)
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

probe timeout

Overview Use this command to set the timeout value in milliseconds that the server waits for a response after each probe packet is sent. Lease probing is configured on a per-DHCP pool basis.

The **no** variant of this command sets the probe timeout value to the default setting, 200 milliseconds.

Syntax `probe timeout <50-5000>`
`no probe timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><50-5000></code>	Timeout interval in milliseconds.

Default The default timeout interval is 200 milliseconds.

Mode DHCP Pool Configuration

Examples To set the probe timeout value to 500 milliseconds for pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe timeout 500
```

To set the probe timeout value for pool P2 to the default, 200 milliseconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe timeout
```

Related Commands [probe enable](#)
[probe packets](#)
[probe type](#)
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

probe type

Overview Use this command to set the probe type for a DHCP pool. The probe type specifies how the DHCP server checks whether an IP address is being used by other hosts, referred to as lease probing. If **arp** is specified, the server sends an ARP request to determine if an address is in use. If **ping** is specified, the server will send an ICMP Echo Request (ping).

The **no** variant of this command sets the probe type to the default setting, ping.

Syntax `probe type {arp|ping}`
`no probe type`

Parameter	Description
arp	Probe using ARP.
ping	Probe using ping.

Default The default probe type is ping.

Mode DHCP Pool Configuration

Examples To set the probe type to `arp` for the pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# probe type arp
```

To set the probe type for the pool `P2` to the default, `ping`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no probe type
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp pool](#)
- [probe enable](#)
- [probe packets](#)
- [probe timeout](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

range

Overview This command adds an address range to the DHCP address pool you are configuring. The DHCP server responds to client requests received from the pool's network. It assigns an IP addresses within the specified range. The IP address range must lie within the network. You can add multiple address ranges and individual IP addresses for a DHCP pool by using this command multiple times.

The **no** variant of this command removes an address range from the DHCP pool. Use the **no range all** command to remove all address ranges from the DHCP pool.

Syntax `range <ip-address> [<ip-address>]`
`no range <ip-address> [<ip-address>]`
`no range all`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IPv4 address range for DHCP clients, in dotted decimal notation. The first IP address is the low end of the range, the second IP address is the high end. Specify only one IP address to add an individual IP address to the address pool.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To add an address range of 192.0.2.5 to 192.0.2.16 to the pool `Nerv_Office`, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool Nerv_Office
awplus(dhcp-config)# range 192.0.2.5 192.0.2.16
```

To add the individual IP address 192.0.2.2 to a pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# range 192.0.2.2
```

To remove all address ranges from a pool, use the command:

```
awplus(dhcp-config)# no range all
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp pool](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

route

Overview This command allows the DHCP server to provide static routes to clients.

Syntax `route A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D {both|opt249|rfc3442}`

Parameter	Description
A.B.C.D/M	Subnet for the route
A.B.C.D	Next hop for the route
both	opt249 and rft3442
opt249	Classless static route option for DHCP
rfc3442	Classless static route option for DHCP

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To distribute static routes for route 0.0.0.0/0 whose next hop is 192.16.1.1 to clients using both opt249 and rfc3442, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool public
awplus(dhcp-config)# route 0.0.0.0/0 192.16.1.1 both
```

Related Commands [ip dhcp pool](#)

service dhcp-relay

Overview This command enables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device. However, on a given IP interface, no DHCP forwarding takes place until at least one DHCP server is specified to forward/relay all clients' DHCP packets to.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DHCP Relay Agent on the device for all interfaces.

Syntax `service dhcp-relay`
`no service dhcp-relay`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A maximum number of 400 DHCP Relay Agents (one per interface) can be configured on the device. Once this limit has been reached, any further attempts to configure DHCP Relay Agents will not be successful.

Default The DHCP-relay service is enabled by default.

Examples To enable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-relay
```

To disable the DHCP relay global function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service dhcp-relay
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

service dhcp-server

Overview This command enables the DHCP server on your device. The server then listens for DHCP requests on all IP interfaces. It will not run if there are no IP interfaces configured.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DHCP server.

Syntax `service dhcp-server`
`no service dhcp-server`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the DHCP server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-server
```

Related Commands [ip dhcp pool](#)
[show ip dhcp server summary](#)
[subnet-mask](#)

show counter dhcp-client

Overview This command shows counters for the DHCP client on your device.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show counter dhcp-client

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the message counters for the DHCP client on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-client
```

Output Figure 37-1: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-client** command

```
show counter dhcp-client

DHCPDISCOVER out      ..... 10
DHCYPREQUEST out     ..... 34
DHCPCDECLINE out     ..... 4
DHCPRELEASE out      ..... 0
DHCPPOFFER in        ..... 22
DHCPACK in           ..... 18
DHCPNAK in           ..... 0
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-client** command

Parameter	Description
DHCPDISCOVER out	The number of DHCP Discover messages sent by the client.
DHCYPREQUEST out	The number of DHCP Request messages sent by the client.
DHCPCDECLINE out	The number of DHCP Decline messages sent by the client.
DHCPRELEASE out	The number of DHCP Release messages sent by the client.
DHCPPOFFER in	The number of DHCP Offer messages received by the client.
DHCPACK in	The number of DHCP Acknowledgement messages received by the client.
DHCPNAK in	The number of DHCP Negative Acknowledgement messages received by the client.

Related Commands [ip address dhcp](#)

show counter dhcp-relay

Overview This command shows counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show counter dhcp-relay

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display counters for the DHCP Relay Agent on your device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-relay
```

Output Figure 37-2: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-relay** command

```
awplus#show counter dhcp-relay

DHCP relay counters
Requests In           ..... 4
Replies In           ..... 4
Relayed To Server    ..... 4
Relayed To Client    ..... 4
Out To Server Failed ..... 0
Out To Client Failed ..... 0
Invalid hlen         ..... 0
Bogus giaddr         ..... 0
Corrupt Agent Option ..... 0
Missing Agent Option ..... 0
Bad Circuit ID       ..... 0
Missing Circuit ID   ..... 0
Bad Remote ID        ..... 0
Missing Remote ID    ..... 0
Option Insert Failed ..... 0
DHCPv6 Requests In  ..... 0
DHCPv6 Replies In   ..... 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Server ..... 0
DHCPv6 Relayed to Client ..... 0
```

Parameter	Description
Requests In	The number of DHCP Request messages received from clients.
Replies In	The number of DHCP Reply messages received from servers.
Relayed To Server	The number of DHCP Request messages relayed to servers.

Parameter	Description
Relayed To Client	The number of DHCP Reply messages relayed to clients.
Out To Server Failed	The number of failures when attempting to send request messages to servers. This is an internal debugging counter.
Out To Client Failed	The number of failures when attempting to send reply messages to clients. This is an internal debugging counter.
Invalid hlen	The number of incoming messages dropped due to an invalid hlen field.
Bogus giaddr	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to the bogus giaddr field.
Corrupt Agent Option	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a corrupt relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.
Missing Agent Option	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing relay agent information option field. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.
Bad Circuit ID	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.
Missing Circuit ID	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing circuit ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command.

Parameter	Description
Bad Remote ID	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a bad remote ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command
Missing Remote ID	The number of incoming DHCP Reply messages dropped due to a missing remote ID. Note that Agent Option counters only increment on errors occurring if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command is configured for an interface. Messages generating the errors are only dropped if the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking</code> command is configured on the interface as well as the <code>ip dhcp-relay agent-option</code> command
Option Insert Failed	The number of incoming DHCP Request messages dropped due to an error adding the DHCP Relay Agent information (option-82). This counter increments when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the DHCP Relay Agent is set to drop packets with the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field already filled by another DHCP Relay Agent. This policy is set with the <code>ip dhcp-relay information policy</code> command. there is a packet error that stops the DHCP Relay Agent from being able to append the packet with its DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) field.
Note that the following parameters are only used on the Global VRF lite instance when DHCPv6 is running	
DHCPv6 Requests In	The number of incoming DHCPv6 Request messages.
DHCPv6 Replies In	The number of incoming DHCPv6 Reply messages.
DHCPv6 Relayed to Server	The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the server.
DHCPv6 Relayed to Client	The number of DHCPv6 messages relayed to the client.

show counter dhcp-server

Overview This command shows counters for the DHCP server on your device.
For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax show counter dhcp-server

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display counters for the DHCP server on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-server
```

Output Figure 37-3: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-server** command

DHCP server counters		
DHCPDISCOVER in	.....	20
DHCPREQUEST in	.....	12
DHCPDECLINE in	.....	1
DHCPRELEASE in	.....	0
DHCPINFORM in	.....	0
DHCPOFFER out	.....	8
DHCPACK out	.....	4
DHCPNAK out	.....	0
BOOTREQUEST in	.....	0
BOOTREPLY out	.....	0

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-server** command

Parameter	Description
DHCPDISCOVER in	The number of Discover messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPREQUEST in	The number of Request messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPDECLINE in	The number of Decline messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPRELEASE in	The number of Release messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPINFORM in	The number of Inform messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPOFFER out	The number of Offer messages sent by the DHCP server.
DHCPACK out	The number of Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-server** command

Parameter	Description
DHCNPAK out	The number of Negative Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server. The server sends these after receiving a request that it cannot fulfil because either there are no available IP addresses in the related address pool, or the request has come from a client that doesn't fit the network setting for an address pool.
BOOTREQUEST in	The number of bootp messages received by the DHCP server from bootp clients.
BOOTREPLY out	The number of bootp messages sent by the DHCP server to bootp clients.

**Related
Commands**

[service dhcp-server](#)
[show ip dhcp binding](#)
[show ip dhcp server statistics](#)
[show ip dhcp pool](#)

show dhcp lease

Overview This command shows details about the leases that the DHCP client has acquired from a DHCP server for interfaces on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show dhcp lease [<interface>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Interface name to display DHCP lease details for.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the current lease expiry times for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease
```

To show the current lease for vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease vlan1
```

Output Figure 37-4: Example output from the **show dhcp lease** command

```
Interface vlan1
-----
IP Address:                192.168.22.4
Expires:                   13 Mar 2007 20:10:19
Renew:                     13 Mar 2007 18:37:06
Rebind:                    13 Mar 2007 19:49:29
Server:
Options:
  subnet-mask              255.255.255.0
  routers                  19.18.2.100,12.16.2.17
  dhcp-lease-time          3600
  dhcp-message-type        5
  domain-name-servers      192.168.100.50,19.88.200.33
  dhcp-server-identifier   192.168.22.1
  domain-name               alliedtelesis.com

Interface vlan2
-----
IP Address:                100.8.16.4
Expires:                   13 Mar 2007 20:15:39
Renew:                     13 Mar 2007 18:42:25
Rebind:                    13 Mar 2007 19:54:46
Server:
Options:
  subnet-mask              255.255.0.0
  routers                  10.58.1.51
  dhcp-lease-time          1000
  dhcp-message-type        5
  dhcp-server-identifier   100.8.16.1
```

Related Commands [ip address dhcp](#)

show ip dhcp binding

Overview This command shows the lease bindings that the DHCP server has allocated clients.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip dhcp binding [<ip-address>|<address-pool>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	IPv4 address of a leased IP address, in dotted decimal notation. This displays the lease information for the specified IP address.
<code><address-pool></code>	Name of an address pool. This displays the lease information for all clients within the address pool.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display all leases for every client in all address pools, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding
```

To display the details for the leased IP address 172.16.2.16, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding 172.16.2.16
```

To display the leases from the address pool MyPool, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp binding MyPool
```

Output Figure 37-5: Example output from the **show ip dhcp binding** command

```
Pool 30_2_network Network 172.16.2.0/24
DHCP Client Entries
IP Address      ClientId              Type      Expiry
-----
172.16.2.100    0050.fc82.9ede        Dynamic   21 Sep 2007 19:02:58
172.16.2.101    000e.a6ae.7c14        Static    Infinite
172.16.2.102    000e.a6ae.7c4c        Static    Infinite
172.16.2.103    000e.a69a.ac91        Static    Infinite
172.16.2.104    00e0.189d.5e41        Static    Infinite
172.16.2.150    00e0.2b04.5800        Static    Infinite
172.16.2.167    4444.4400.35c3        Dynamic   21 Sep 2007 14:58:41
```

**Related
Commands** clear ip dhcp binding
ip dhcp pool
lease
range
service dhcp-server
show ip dhcp pool

show ip dhcp pool

Overview This command displays the configuration details and system usage of the DHCP address pools configured on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip dhcp pool [<address-pool>]`

Parameter	Description
<address-pool>	Name of a specific address pool. This displays the configuration of the specified address pool only.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ip dhcp pool`

Output Figure 37-6: Example output from the **show ip dhcp pool** command

```
Pool p1 :
  network: 192.168.1.0/24
  address ranges:
    addr: 192.168.1.10 to 192.168.1.18
  static host addresses:
    addr: 192.168.1.12      MAC addr: 1111.2222.3333
  lease <days:hours:minutes:seconds> <1:0:0:0>
  subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (pool's network mask)
  Probe:                               Default Values
    Status:      Enabled                 [Enabled]
    Type:        ARP                     [Ping]
    Packets:     2                       [5]
    Timeout:    200 msec                 [200]
  Dynamic addresses:
    Total:      8
    Leased:     2
    Utilization: 25.0 %
  Static host addresses:
    Total:      1
    Leased:     1
```

Output Figure 37-7: Example output from the **show ip dhcp pool** command with IP address 192.168.1.12 assigned to a VLAN interface on the device:

```
Pool p1 :
network: 192.168.1.0/24
address ranges:
  addr: 192.168.1.10 to 192.168.1.18
        (interface addr 192.168.1.12 excluded)
        (static host addr 192.168.1.12 excluded)
static host addresses:
  addr: 192.168.1.12      MAC addr: 1111.2222.3333
        (= interface addr, so excluded)
lease <days:hours:minutes:seconds> <1:0:0:0>
subnet mask: 255.255.255.0 (pool's network mask)
Probe:                               Default Values
Status:                               Enabled          [Enabled]
Type:                                  ARP             [Ping]
Packets:                               2              [5]
Timeout:                               200 msec      [200]
Dynamic addresses:
Total:                                  8
Leased:                                 2
Utilization:                           25.0 %
Static host addresses:
Total:                                  1
Leased:                                 1
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp pool** command

Parameter	Description
Pool	Name of the pool.
network	Subnet and mask length of the pool.
address ranges	Individual IP addresses and address ranges configured for the pool. The DHCP server can offer clients an IP address from within the specified ranges only. Any of these addresses that match an interface address on the device, or a static host address configured in the pool, will be automatically excluded from the range, and a message to this effect will appear beneath the range entry.
static host addresses	The static host addresses configured on the pool. Each IP address is permanently assigned to the client with the matching MAC address. Any of these addresses that match an interface address on the device will be automatically excluded, and a message to this effect will appear beneath the static host entry.

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ip dhcp pool** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
lease <days:hours:minutes>	The lease duration for address allocated by this pool.
domain	The domain name sent by the pool to clients. This is the domain name that the client should use when resolving host names using DNS.
subnet mask	The subnet mask sent by the pool to clients.
Probe - Status	Whether lease probing is enabled or disabled.
Probe - Type	The lease probe type configured. Either ping or ARP.
Probe - Packets	The number of packets sent for each lease probe in the range 0 to 10.
Probe - Timeout	The timeout value in milliseconds to wait for a response after each probe packet is sent. In the range 50 to 5000.
dns servers	The DNS server addresses sent to by the pool to clients.
default-router(s)	The default router addresses sent by the pool to clients.
user-defined options	The list of user-defined options sent by the pool to clients.
Dynamic addresses- Total	The total number of IP addresses that have been configured in the pool for dynamic allocation to DHCP clients.
Dynamic addresses- Leased	The number of IP addresses in the pool that have been dynamically allocated (leased) to DHCP clients.
Dynamic addresses - Utilization	The percentage of IP addresses in the pool that are currently dynamically allocated to clients.
Static host addresses- Total	The number of static IP addresses configured in the pool for specific DHCP client hosts.
Static host addresses - Leased	The number of static IP addresses assigned to specific DHCP client hosts.

**Related
Commands**

- ip dhcp pool
- probe enable
- probe packets
- probe timeout
- probe type
- range
- service dhcp-server
- subnet-mask

show ip dhcp-relay

Overview This command shows the configuration of the DHCP Relay Agent on each interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip dhcp-relay [interface <interface-name>]`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DHCP Relay Agent’s configuration on the interface `vlan100`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp-relay interface vlan100
```

Output Figure 37-8: Example output from the **show ip dhcp-relay** command

```
DHCP Relay Service is enabled

vlan100 is up, line protocol is up
Maximum hop count is 10
Insertion of Relay Agent Option is disabled
Checking of Relay Agent Option is disabled
The Remote Id string for Relay Agent Option is 0000.cd28.074c
Relay information policy is to append new relay agent
information
List of servers : 192.168.1.200
```

Related Commands

- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay agent-option checking](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay information policy](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay maxhops](#)
- [ip dhcp-relay server-address](#)

show ip dhcp server statistics

Overview This command shows statistics related to the DHCP server.

You can display the server counters using the `show counter dhcp-server` command as well as with this command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ip dhcp server statistics`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the server statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp server statistics
```

Output Figure 37-9: Example output from the **show counter dhcp server statistics** command

```
DHCP server counters
DHCPDISCOVER in      ..... 20
DHCPREQUEST in      ..... 12
DHCPCDECLINE in     ..... 1
DHCPRELEASE in      ..... 0
DHCPINFORM in       ..... 0
DHCPPOFFER out      ..... 8
DHCPACK out         ..... 4
DHCPNAK out         ..... 0
BOOTREQUEST in      ..... 0
BOOTREPLY out       ..... 0
DHCPLEASEQUERY in   ..... 0
DHCPLEASEUNKNOWN out ..... 0
DHCPLEASEACTIVE out ..... 0
DHCPLEASEUNASSIGNED out ..... 0
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp server statistics** command

Parameter	Description
DHCPDISCOVER in	The number of Discover messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPREQUEST in	The number of Request messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPCDECLINE in	The number of Decline messages received by the DHCP server.

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp server statistics** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
DHCPRELEASE in	The number of Release messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPINFORM in	The number of Inform messages received by the DHCP server.
DHCPOFFER out	The number of Offer messages sent by the DHCP server.
DHCPACK out	The number of Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server.
DHCPNAK out	The number of Negative Acknowledgement messages sent by the DHCP server. The server sends these after receiving a request that it cannot fulfil because either there are no available IP addresses in the related address pool, or the request has come from a client that doesn't fit the network setting for an address pool.
BOOTREQUEST in	The number of bootp messages received by the DHCP server from bootp clients.
BOOTREPLY out	The number of bootp messages sent by the DHCP server to bootp clients.
DHCPLEASEQUERY in	The number of Lease Query messages received by the DHCP server from DHCP Relay Agents.
DHCPLEASEUNKNOWN out	The number of Lease Unknown messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.
DHCPLEASEACTIVE out	The number of Lease Active messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.
DHCPLEASEUNASSIGNED out	The number of Lease Unassigned messages sent by the DHCP server to DHCP Relay Agents.

Related Commands

- [show counter dhcp-server](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp binding](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

show ip dhcp server summary

Overview This command shows the current configuration of the DHCP server. This includes:

- whether the DHCP server is enabled
- whether the DHCP server is configured to ignore BOOTP requests
- whether the DHCP server is configured to support DHCP lease queries
- the details of any user-defined options
- a list of the names of all DHCP address pools currently configured

This show command does not include any configuration details of the address pools. You can display these using the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show ip dhcp server summary`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of the DHCP server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp server summary
```

Output Figure 37-10: Example output from the **show ip dhcp server summary** command

```
DHCP Server service is disabled
BOOTP ignore is disabled
DHCP leasequery support is disabled
Pool list: p2
```

Related Commands [ip dhcp leasequery enable](#)
[ip dhcp pool](#)
[service dhcp-server](#)

subnet-mask

Overview This command sets the subnet mask option for a DHCP address pool you are configuring. Use this command to specify the client's subnet mask as defined in RFC 950. This sets the subnet details using the pre-defined option 1. Note that if you create a user-defined option 1 using the [option](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command. If you do not specify a subnet mask using this command, then the pool's network mask (specified using the [next-server](#) command) is applied.

The **no** variant of this command removes a subnet mask option from a DHCP pool. The pool reverts to using the pool's network mask.

Syntax `subnet-mask <mask>`
`no subnet-mask`

Parameter	Description
<code><mask></code>	Valid IPv4 subnet mask, in dotted decimal notation.

Mode DHCP Configuration

Examples To set the subnet mask option to 255.255.255.0 for DHCP pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# subnet-mask 255.255.255.0
```

To remove the subnet mask option from DHCP pool P2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcp-config)# no subnet-mask
```

Related Commands

- [default-router](#)
- [dns-server](#)
- [domain-name](#)
- [next-server](#)
- [option](#)
- [service dhcp-server](#)
- [show ip dhcp pool](#)

38

DHCP for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure DHCPv6. For more information, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

DHCPv6 is a network protocol used to configure IPv6 hosts with IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes for an IPv6 network. DHCPv6 is used instead of SLAAC (Stateless Address Autoconfiguration) at sites where centralized management of IPv6 hosts is needed. IPv6 routers require automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes.

DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation provides automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses and IPv6 prefixes.

Note that DHCPv6 client does not support tunnel interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

NOTE: The IPv6 addresses shown use the address space 2001:0db8::/32, defined in RFC 3849 for documentation purposes. These addresses should not be used for practical networks (other than for testing purposes) nor should they appear on any public network.

- Command List**
- [“address prefix”](#) on page 1876
 - [“address range”](#) on page 1878
 - [“clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client”](#) on page 1880
 - [“clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server”](#) on page 1881
 - [“clear ipv6 dhcp binding”](#) on page 1882
 - [“clear ipv6 dhcp client”](#) on page 1884
 - [“dns-server \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 1885
 - [“domain-name \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 1887

- [“ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac”](#) on page 1888
- [“ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)”](#) on page 1889
- [“ipv6 address dhcp”](#) on page 1892
- [“ipv6 dhcp client pd”](#) on page 1894
- [“ipv6 dhcp option”](#) on page 1896
- [“ipv6 dhcp pool”](#) on page 1898
- [“ipv6 dhcp server”](#) on page 1900
- [“ipv6 local pool”](#) on page 1901
- [“ipv6 nd prefix \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 1903
- [“link-address”](#) on page 1905
- [“option \(DHCPv6\)”](#) on page 1907
- [“prefix-delegation pool”](#) on page 1909
- [“show counter ipv6 dhcp-client”](#) on page 1911
- [“show counter ipv6 dhcp-server”](#) on page 1913
- [“show ipv6 dhcp”](#) on page 1915
- [“show ipv6 dhcp binding”](#) on page 1916
- [“show ipv6 dhcp interface”](#) on page 1919
- [“show ipv6 dhcp pool”](#) on page 1921
- [“sntp-address”](#) on page 1923

address prefix

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify an address prefix for address assignment with DHCPv6 server pool configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the address prefix from the DHCPv6 server pool.

Syntax address prefix <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> [lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite} {<preferred-time>|infinite}]
no address prefix <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>	Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length, The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool. The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
lifetime	Optional. Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs). If you specify the optional lifetime parameter with this command then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value. See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry.
<valid-time>	Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>. The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds.
infinite	Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.
<preferred-time>	Specify a preferred lifetime in seconds in the range <5-315360000>. The default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Default The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds and the default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

Usage This command creates a pool of prefixes from which addresses are assigned to clients on request, and allocates a network prefix from which the DHCPv6 Server leases addresses. This command is an alternative to using a range set using the [address range](#) command.

The DHCPv6 Server selects an IPv6 address from the range available allocated by the IPv6 prefix, randomly generating the suffix of the IPv6 address, with the specified preferred and valid lifetime leases. Leased IPv6 address are found in the

DHCPv6 Server REPLY packet, which is located within the IANA (Identity Association for Non-temporary Addresses) IA address field in the **REPLY** message.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

Examples To add IPv6 address prefix `2001:0db8:1::/48` for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address prefix 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

To remove a configured IPv6 address prefix for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no address prefix 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

**Related
Commands** [address range](#)
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

**Validation
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

address range

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify an address range for address assignment with DHCPv6 server pool configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an address range from the DHCPv6 server pool.

Syntax `address range <first-ipv6-address>
<last-ipv6-address>[lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite}
{<preferred-time>|infinite}]
no address range <first-ipv6-address> <last-ipv6-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><first-ipv6-address></code>	Specify the first IPv6 address of the IPv6 address range, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X:X:X.
<code><last-ipv6-address></code>	Specify the last IPv6 address of the IPv6 address range, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X:X:X.
<code>lifetime</code>	Optional. Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs). If you specify this parameter then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value. See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry.
<code><valid-time></code>	Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <5-31536000>. The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds.
<code>infinite</code>	Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.
<code><preferred-time></code>	Specify a preferred lifetime in seconds in the range <5-31536000>. The default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

Default The default valid lifetime is 2592000 seconds and the default preferred lifetime is 604800 seconds.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Usage Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

Examples To add the IPv6 address range 2001:0db8:1::1 to 2001:0db8:1fff::1 for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address range 2001:0db8:1::1
2001:0db8:1fff::1
```

To remove a configured IPv6 address range for DHCPv6 server pool configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no address range
```

**Related
Commands** [address prefix](#)
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

**Validation
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client

Overview Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear DHCPv6 client counters.

Syntax `clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear DHCPv6 client counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-client
```

**Related
Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#)

clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server

Overview Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear DHCPv6 server counters.

Syntax `clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear DHCPv6 server counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear counter ipv6 dhcp-server
```

**Related
Commands** [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#)

clear ipv6 dhcp binding

Overview Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to clear either a specific lease binding or the lease bindings as specified by the command parameters. The command will only take effect on dynamically allocated bindings, not statically configured bindings. This command clears binding entries on the DHCPv6 server binding table.

Syntax `clear ipv6 dhcp binding {ipv6 <prefix>|duid <DUID>|all|pool <name>}`

Parameter	Description
<code>ipv6 <prefix></code>	Optional. Specify the IPv6 prefix of the DHCPv6 client, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X::X:X.
<code>duid <DUID></code>	Specify the DUID (DHCPv6 unique ID) of the DHCPv6 client.
<code>all</code>	All DHCPv6 bindings.
<code>pool <name></code>	Description used to identify DHCPv6 server address pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose these in "quotation marks".

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage A specific binding may be deleted by **ipv6** address or **duid** address, or several bindings may be deleted at once using **all** or **pool**.

Note that if you specify to clear the **ipv6** or **duid** address of what is actually a static DHCPv6 binding, an error message is displayed. If **all** or **pool** are specified and one or more static DHCPv6 bindings exist within those addresses, any dynamic entries within those addresses are cleared but any static entries are not cleared.

The `clear ipv6 dhcp binding` command is used as a server function. A binding table entry on the DHCPv6 server is automatically:

- Created whenever a prefix is delegated to a client from the configuration pool.
- Updated when the client renews, rebinds, or confirms the prefix delegation.
- Deleted when the client releases all the prefixes in the binding, all prefix lifetimes have expired, or when a user runs the `clear ipv6 dhcp binding` command.

If the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding** command is used with the optional IPv6 address parameter, only the binding for the specified client is deleted. If the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding** command is used without the optional IPv6 address parameter, then all automatic client bindings are deleted from the DHCPv6 bindings table.

Example To clear all dynamic DHCPv6 server binding entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 dhcp binding all
```

Output Figure 38-1: Example output from the **clear ipv6 dhcp binding all** command

```
awplus#clear ipv6 dhcp binding all
% Deleted 1 entries
```

**Related
Commands** [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

clear ipv6 dhcp client

Overview Use this command in Privileged Exec mode to restart a DHCPv6 client on an interface.

Syntax `clear ipv6 dhcp client <interface>`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Specify the interface name to restart a DHCPv6 client on.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To restart a DHCPv6 client on interface vlan1, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 dhcp client vlan1
```

Related Commands [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

dns-server (DHCPv6)

Overview Use this command to add a Domain Name System (DNS) server to the DHCPv6 address pool you are configuring. You can use this command multiple times to create a list of DNS name servers available to the client. This sets the DNS server details using the pre-defined option 6. Note that if you add a user-defined option 6 using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either the specified DNS server or all DNS servers from the DHCPv6 pool.

Syntax `dns-server <ipv6-address>`
`no dns-server [<ipv6-address>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	Specify an IPv6 address of the DNS server, in hexadecimal notation in the format <code>X:X::X:X</code> . This parameter is required when adding a DNS server to the DHCPv6 address pool. All DNS servers are removed from the DHCPv6 pool if you enter the <code>no dns-server</code> command without this parameter.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Examples To add the DNS server with the assigned IPv6 address `2001:0db8:3000:3000::32` to the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# dns-server 2001:0db8:3000:3000::32
```

To remove the DNS server with the assigned IPv6 address `2001:0db8:3000:3000::32` from the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no dns-server 2001:0db8:3000:3000::32
```

To remove all DNS servers from the DHCPv6 server pool named `P2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no dns-server
```

**Related
Commands** `ipv6 dhcp pool`
 `option (DHCPv6)`
 `show ipv6 dhcp pool`

domain-name (DHCPv6)

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a domain name to the DHCPv6 server address pool you are configuring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a domain name from the address pool.

Syntax domain-name <domain-name>
no domain-name

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	Specify the domain name you wish to assign the DHCPv6 server address pool. Valid characters are printable characters. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Usage This command specifies the domain name that a client should use when resolving host names using the Domain Name System, and sets the domain name details using the pre- defined option 15. Note that if you add a user-defined option 15 using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command, then you will override any settings created with this command.

Examples To add the domain name `Engineering` to DHCPv6 server pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# domain-name Engineering
```

To remove the domain name `Engineering` from DHCPv6 server pool `P2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(dhcpv6-config)# no domain-name Engineering
```

Related Commands [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
[option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac

Overview This command causes the relay agent to insert the requesting clients' MAC address into a subscriber ID field in the relay header. A suitably-configured server can then use this subscriber ID option to assign the same IPv6 address to that requesting client every time it requires an address.

Use the no form of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax `ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac`
`no ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id-auto-mac`

Default Disabled

Usage By default, DHCPv6 uses a DUID-LLT client identifier instead of a MAC address. This is generated by the operating system when DHCP first starts. If the OS is reinstalled the DUID-LLT can change, and any multiple operating systems on the machine will all have different DUIDs.

Configuring the subscriber-id-auto-mac option causes the relay agent to insert the requesting client's MAC address into a subscriber ID field in the relay header. A suitably-configured server can then use this subscriber ID to assign the same IPv6 address to that requesting client every time it connects.

The client must be in the same L2 network as the relay. If there are multiple relays between the client and the server, only the first relay will add a subscriber ID option.

Example To enable this feature on VLAN1, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)#int vlan1
awplus(config-if)#ip dhcp-relay agent-option
subscriber-id-auto-mac
```

For an example of how to configure a relay agent and server, see the document "How to use DHCPv6 to assign specific IPv6 addresses to specific devices", available from www.alliedtelesis.com.

ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a VLAN interface to append an IPv6 address suffix to the IPv6 prefix provided by a DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation (PD) server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax `ipv6 address [<ipv6-prefix-name>] <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`
`no ipv6 address [<ipv6-prefix-name>] <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-prefix-name></code>	The IPv6 prefix name advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device. The IPv6 prefix name is delegated from the DHCPv6 Server configured for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation.
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies the IPv6 address to be set, for example <code>::1/64</code> . The IPv6 address uses the format <code>X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length</code> . The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<code>[eui64]</code>	EUI-64 is a method of automatically deriving the lower 64 bits of an IPv6 address, based on the switch's MAC address.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage When specifying the **eui64** parameter, the interface identifier of the IPv6 address is derived from the MAC address of the device.

For more information about EUI64, see the [IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To configure a PD prefix named `prefix1` on interface `vlan1` and then add an IPv6 address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address prefix1::1/64
```

In this example, the prefix will be assigned from the pool on the PD client. The host portion or suffix will be `::1` for the last 64 bits.

To configure a PD prefix named `prefix1` on interface `vlan1` and then add an IPv6 address using EUI-64 identifiers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address prefix1/64 eui64
```

In this example, the prefix will be assigned from the pool on the PD client. The host portion or suffix is created from the EUI-64 identifier of the interface for the last 64 bits.

To assign the IPv6 address `2001:0db8::a2/48` to the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48
```

To remove the IPv6 address `2001:0db8::a2/48` from the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/48
```

To assign the IPv6 address to the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-fr-subif)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To remove the IPv6 address `2001:0db8::a2/64` from the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To assign the **eui64** derived address in the prefix `2001:db8::/64` to VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/64 eui64
```

To remove the **eui64** derived address in the prefix `2001:db8::/32` from VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/64 eui64
```

**Validation
Commands**

```
show running-config
show ipv6 dhcp binding
show ipv6 interface brief
show ipv6 route
```

**Related
Commands**

```
ipv6 dhcp client pd
ipv6 dhcp pool
ipv6 local pool
ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)
prefix-delegation pool
```

ipv6 address dhcp

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to activate the DHCPv6 client on the interface that you are configuring. This allows the interface to use the DHCPv6 client to obtain its IPv6 configuration details from a DHCPv6 server on its connected network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the interface from obtaining IPv6 configuration details from a DHCPv6 server.

The DHCPv6 client supports the following IP configuration options:

- Option 1 - the subnet mask for your device.
- Option 3 - a list of default routers.
- Option 6 - a list of DNS servers. This list appends the DNS servers set on your device with the [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.
- Option 15 - a domain name used to resolve host names. This option replaces any domain name that you have set with the [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.
- Option 51 - lease expiration time.

Syntax `ipv6 address dhcp`
`no ipv6 address dhcp`

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface, a local loopback interface, or a PPP interface.

Examples To set the interface `vlan10` to use DHCPv6 to obtain an IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address dhcp
```

To stop the interface `vlan10` from using DHCPv6 to obtain its IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address dhcp
```

To set the PPP interface `ppp0` to use DHCPv6 to obtain an IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address dhcp
```


To stop the PPP interface `ppp0` from using DHCPv6 to obtain its IPv6 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address dhcp
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 address](#)

**Validation
Commands** [show running-config](#)

ipv6 dhcp client pd

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the DHCPv6 client process and enable requests for prefix delegation through the interface that you are configuring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable requests for prefix delegation. This is the default setting.

For further information about DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation, which is used to automate the process of assigning prefixes, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp client pd <prefix-name>`
`no ipv6 dhcp client pd`

Parameter	Description
<code><prefix-name></code>	Specify an IPv6 general prefix name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode Interface Configuration

Default Prefix delegation is disabled by default on an interface.

Usage Entering the **ipv6 dhcp client pd** command starts the DHCPv6 client process if not already running, and enables requests for prefix delegation through the interface on which the command is configured.

When prefix delegation is enabled and a prefix is acquired, the prefix is stored in the IPv6 prefix pool with an internal name defined by the required `<prefix-name>` placeholder parameter. The [ipv6 address](#) command can then refer to the prefixes stored in the IPv6 prefix pool.

Examples To enable prefix delegation with the prefix name `prefix-name` on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd my-prefix-name
```

To disable prefix delegation on the VLAN interface `vlan2`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp client pd
```

**Related
Commands**

- clear ipv6 dhcp client
- ipv6 address (DHCPv6 PD)
- ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)
- show ipv6 dhcp binding

ipv6 dhcp option

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to create a user-defined DHCPv6 option. You can then use this option when configuring a DHCPv6 server address pool, by using the [option \(DHCPv6\)](#) command.

Options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either the specified user-defined option. This also removes user-defined options from the associated DHCPv6 server address pools.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp option <1-254> [name <option-name>] [<option-type>]`
`no ipv6 dhcp option <1-254>|<option-name>`

Parameter	Description										
<1-254>	The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.										
<option-name>	Option name used to identify the option. You cannot use a number as the option name. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks". Default: no default										
<option-type>	The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type: <table border="1"><tbody><tr><td>ascii</td><td>An ASCII text string</td></tr><tr><td>hex</td><td>A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.</td></tr><tr><td>ipv6</td><td>An IPv6 address or prefix that has hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH : HHHH : : HHHH : HHHH. To create a list of IPv6 addresses, you must add each IPv6 address individually by using the option command multiple times.</td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>A number from 0 to 4294967295.</td></tr><tr><td>flag</td><td>A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true, on, or enabled will set the flag. false, off or disabled will unset the flag.</td></tr></tbody></table>	ascii	An ASCII text string	hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.	ipv6	An IPv6 address or prefix that has hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH : HHHH : : HHHH : HHHH. To create a list of IPv6 addresses, you must add each IPv6 address individually by using the option command multiple times.	integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.	flag	A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true , on , or enabled will set the flag. false , off or disabled will unset the flag.
ascii	An ASCII text string										
hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.										
ipv6	An IPv6 address or prefix that has hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH : HHHH : : HHHH : HHHH. To create a list of IPv6 addresses, you must add each IPv6 address individually by using the option command multiple times.										
integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.										
flag	A value that either sets (to 1) or unsets (to 0) a flag: true , on , or enabled will set the flag. false , off or disabled will unset the flag.										

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To define a user-defined ASCII string option as option 66, without a name, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 66 ascii
```

To define a user-defined hexadecimal string option as option 46, with the name "tcpip-node-type", use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 46 name tcpip-node-type hex
```

To define a user-defined IP address option as option 175, with the name special-address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 175 name special-address ip
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option number 12, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp option 12
```

To remove the specific user-defined option with the option name perform-router-discovery, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp option perform-router-discovery
```

**Related
Commands**

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp](#)

ipv6 dhcp pool

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to enter the DHCPv6 Configuration mode for the DHCPv6 server pool name as specified in the required command parameter. If the name specified is not associated with an existing pool, the device will create a new pool with this name, then enter the configuration mode for the new pool.

Once you have entered the DHCPv6 configuration mode, all commands executed before the next **exit** command will apply to this pool.

You can create multiple DHCPv6 server pools on devices with multiple interfaces. This allows the device to act as a DHCPv6 server on multiple interfaces to distribute different information to clients on the different networks.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specific DHCPv6 pool.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`
`no ipv6 dhcp pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`

Parameter	Description
<code><DHCPv6-poolname></code>	Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode Global Configuration

Usage All DHCPv6 prefix pool names must be unique. IPv6 prefix pools have a similar function to IPv4 address pools. Contrary to IPv4, a block of IPv6 addresses (an IPv6 address prefix) are assigned and not single IPv6 addresses. IPv6 prefix pools are not allowed to overlap.

Once a pool is configured, it cannot be changed. To change the configuration, you must remove then recreate a IPv6 prefix pool. All IPv6 prefixes already allocated are also freed.

Examples To create the DHCPv6 pool named P2 and enter DHCPv6 configuration mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)#
```

To delete the DHCPv6 pool named P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 dhcp pool P2
```

**Related
Commands**

- ipv6 local pool
- option (DHCPv6)
- prefix-delegation pool
- show ipv6 dhcp binding
- show ipv6 dhcp pool

ipv6 dhcp server

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable DHCPv6 server for the current IPv6 configured interface to use the specified DHCPv6 server pool name.

The DHCPv6 server service listens for DHCPv6 requests on the IPv6 configured interface. The DHCPv6 server service does not run on interfaces without IPv6 configured on them.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCPv6 server.

Syntax `ipv6 dhcp-server [<DHCPv6-poolname>]`
`no ipv6 dhcp-server`

Parameter	Description
<DHCPv6-poolname>	Specify a named DHCPv6 server pool as defined with the <code>ipv6 dhcp pool</code> command. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The **ipv6 dhcp server** command enables the DHCPv6 service on a specified interface using the pool for prefix delegation and configuration through the specified interface.

Note that DHCPv6 client, DHCPv6 server and DHCPv6 relay are mutually exclusive on an interface. When one of the DHCPv6 functions is enabled on an interface then another DHCPv6 function cannot be enabled on the same interface.

Examples To enable the DHCPv6 server service and use the DHCPv6 pool named P2 on VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp server P2
```

To disable the DHCPv6 server on VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp server
```

Related Commands [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

ipv6 local pool

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to configure a local DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool specifying a poolname and a prefix/prefix length. You can optionally exclude the locally assigned prefix from the pool with the **exclude-local-prefix** keyword.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a local DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool specifying the poolname.

Syntax `ipv6 local pool <DHCPv6-poolname> <delegated-prefix-name>
<ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> <assigned-length>
[exclude-local-prefix]`
`no ipv6 local pool`

Parameter	Description
<code><DHCPv6-poolname></code>	Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".
<code><delegated-prefix-name></code>	Description used to identify the delegated prefix name from the parent PD (Prefix Delegation) server. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".
<code><ipv6-prefix/prefix-length></code>	Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length. The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool. The IPv6 address uses the format X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<code><assigned-length></code>	Specify an IPv6 prefix length assigned to the user from the pool in the range <1-128>. Note that the value of the <i>assigned-length</i> parameter entered cannot be less than or equal to the <i>prefix-length</i> parameter value entered. An assigned length must be longer than a prefix length.
<code>exclude-local-prefix</code>	Optional. Specify this keyword to exclude the locally assigned prefix from the pool.

Default No DHCPv6 server prefix delegation pool is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage All IPv6 prefix pool names must be unique. IPv6 prefix pools have a similar function to IPv4 address pools. Contrary to IPv4, a block of IPv6 addresses (an IPv6 address prefix) are assigned and not single IPv6 addresses. IPv6 prefix pools are not allowed to overlap.

Once a pool is configured, it cannot be changed. To change the configuration, you must remove then recreate a IPv6 prefix pool. All IPv6 prefixes already allocated are also freed.

Examples To create a local DHCPv6 local pool named P2 with the IPv6 prefix and prefix length 2001:0db8::/32 with an assigned length of 64, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 local pool P2 2001:0db8::/32 64
```

To remove a configured DHCPv6 local pool, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 local pool
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

ipv6 nd prefix (DHCPv6)

Overview Use this command to specify IPv6 RA (Router Advertisement) prefix information generated from the DHCPv6 server for DHCPv6 prefix-delegation for a VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove IPv6 RA prefix information from the DHCPv6 Server for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation for the interface. Use the **all** parameter with the **no** variant of this command to remove all prefix names and all prefixes for an interface.

Syntax `ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix-name>
<ipv6-prefix/length>{<valid-lifetime>|infinite}
{<preferred-lifetime>|infinite} {off-link|no-autoconfig}`
`no ipv6 nd prefix {<ipv6-prefix-name>|<ipv6-prefix/length>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-prefix-name></code>	The IPv6 prefix name advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device. The IPv6 prefix name is delegated from the DHCPv6 Server configured for DHCPv6 Prefix-Delegation.
<code><ipv6-prefix/length></code>	The IPv6 prefix and prefix length advertised on the router advertisement message sent from the device. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. .
<code><valid-lifetime></code>	The the period during which the specified IPv6 address prefix is valid. This can be set to a value between 5 and 315360000 seconds. Note that this period should be set to a value greater than that set for the prefix preferred-lifetime. See the Usage notes after this parameter table for a description of valid lifetime and how it determines invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry.
<code>infinite</code>	Specifying this keyword instead of entering a value for the <code><valid-lifetime></code> parameter applies an infinite valid lifetime.
<code><preferred-lifetime></code>	Specifies the IPv6 prefix preferred lifetime. This is the period during which the IPv6 address prefix is considered current. Set this to a value between 0 and 315360000 seconds. Note that this period should be set to a value less than that set for the prefix valid-lifetime. See the Usage notes after this parameter table for a description of preferred lifetime and how it determines deprecated IPv6 addresses upon expiry.
<code>infinite</code>	Specifying this keyword instead of entering a value for the <code><preferred-lifetime></code> parameter applies an infinite valid lifetime.
<code>off-link</code>	Specify the IPv6 prefix off-link flag.
<code>no-autoconfig</code>	Specify the IPv6 prefix no autoconfiguration flag. Setting this flag indicates that the prefix is not to be used for autoconfiguration.
<code>all</code>	Specify all prefix names and all prefixes are removed when used with the no variant of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Usage This command specifies the IPv6 prefix flags that are advertised by the router advertisement message.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

Examples The following example configures the device to issue RAs (Router Advertisements) on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, and advertises the DHCPv6 prefix name `prefix1` and the IPv6 address prefix of `2001:0db8::/32`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client pd prefix1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix prefix1 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example resets router advertisements on the VLAN interface `vlan4`, so the address prefix of `2001:0db8::/32` is not advertised from the device.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example removes all prefix names and prefixes from VLAN interface `vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix all
```

Related Commands

- [ipv6 address \(DHCPv6 PD\)](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp client pd](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
- [ipv6 local pool](#)
- [prefix-delegation pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp binding](#)

link-address

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to specify a link-address prefix within a DHCPv6 Server pool.

Note that you can only configure one link address per DHCPv6 pool. Configuring another link address in the same DHCPv6 pool overwrites the previously configured link address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the link-address prefix from the DHCPv6 Server pool.

Syntax `link-address <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>`
`no link-address`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-prefix/prefix-length></code>	Specify an IPv6 prefix and prefix length. The prefix length indicates the length of the IPv6 prefix assigned to the pool. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Default No DHCPv6 Server pool configuration link address prefix is configured by default.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Usage Link addresses are configured in DHCPv6 Server address pools when there are remote clients that communicate via intermediate relay(s).

RELAY-FORW and RELAY-REPL relay packets contain the requesting link address source.

This command is used to match incoming requests from PD (Prefix Delegation) clients (received via an intermediate relay) to a configured delegation pool.

When an address on the incoming interface of the DHCPv6 server or a link address set in the incoming delegation request packet from the prefix delegation client matches the link-address prefix configured in the delegation pool, the DHCPv6 server is able to match and use the appropriate delegation pool for relayed delegation request messages.

If there is no match between incoming delegation request packets from the prefix delegation client and the link-address prefix configured in the delegation pool, the DHCPv6 Server does not delegate an IPv6 prefix to the requesting device.

The link address should be set to the network prefix where the prefix delegation client resides. The prefix delegation server will also need a forwarding path (IPv6 route) back to the network prefix where the prefix delegation client resides.

For more information, see the [DHCPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To configure the IPv6 prefix and prefix length 2001:0db8:1::/48 as the link address for pool P2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# address prefix 2001:0db8:2::/48
awplus(config-dhcp6)# link-address 2001:0db8:1::/48
```

To remove the link address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no link-address
```

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

option (DHCPv6)

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a user-defined option to the DHCPv6 prefix pool you are configuring. For the **hex**, **integer**, and **flag** option types, if the option already exists, the new option overwrites the existing option's value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified user-defined option from the DHCPv6 server pool, or to remove all user-defined options from the DHCPv6 server pool.

Syntax `option [<1-254>|<option-name>] <option-value>`
`no option [<1-254>|<option-value>]`

Parameter	Description	
<1-254>	The option number of the option. Options with the same number as one of the standard options overrides the standard option definition.	
<option-name>	Option name associated with the option.	
<option-value>	The option value. You must specify a value that is appropriate to the option type:	
	hex	A hexadecimal string. Valid characters are the numbers 0–9 and letters a–f. Embedded spaces are not valid. The string must be an even number of characters, from 2 and 256 characters long.
	ipv6	An IPv6 prefix that has the hexadecimal X:X::X:X notation. To create a list of IPv6 prefixes, you must add each IPv6 prefix individually using this command multiple times.
	integer	A number from 0 to 4294967295.
	flag	A value of either true, on, or enabled to set the flag, or false, off or disabled to unset the flag.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Usage You must define a DHCPv6 option using the `ipv6 dhcp option` command before using the `option (DHCPv6)` command.

Note that options with an **ipv6** type can hold a list of IPv6 prefix (i.e. entries that have the X:X::X:X address format), so if the option already exists in the pool, then the new IP address is added to the list of existing IPv6 prefixes. Also note options with the same number as one of the pre-defined options override the standard option definition. The pre-defined options use the option numbers 1, 3, 6, 15, and 51.

Examples To add the IPv6 type option named `sntp-server-addr` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `ipv6`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp option 22 name sntp_server_addr ipv6
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option sntp_server_addr ipv6
```

To add the ASCII-type option named `tftp-server-name` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `server1`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option tftp-server-name server1
```

To add the hex-type option named `tcpip-node-type` to the pool P2 and give the option the value `08af`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option tcpip-node-type 08af
```

To add multiple IP addresses for the ip-type option 175, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3001::/64
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3002::/64
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 175 2001:0db8:3003::/64
```

To add the option 179 to a pool, and give the option the value `123456`, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option 179 123456
```

To add a user-defined flag option with the name `perform-router-discovery`, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# option perform-router-discovery yes
```

To clear all user-defined options from a DHCP address pool, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no option
```

To clear a user-defined option, named `tftp-server-name`, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no option tftp-server-name
```

**Related
Commands**

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp option](#)
- [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

prefix-delegation pool

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool entry to the current DHCPv6 pool configuration. You must define a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool using the `ipv6 dhcp pool` command before using this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a DHCPv6 server prefix-delegation pool from the current DHCPv6 pool configuration.

Syntax `prefix-delegation pool <DHCPv6-poolname> [lifetime {<valid-time>|infinite} {<preferred-time>|infinite}]`
`no prefix-delegation pool <DHCPv6-poolname>`

Parameter	Description
<code><DHCPv6-poolname></code>	Description used to identify this DHCPv6 server pool. Valid characters are any printable character. If the name contains spaces then you must enclose it in "quotation marks".
<code>lifetime</code>	Optional. Specify a time period for the hosts to remember router advertisements (RAs). If you specify this parameter then you must also specify a <i>valid-time</i> and a <i>preferred-time</i> value. See the Usage notes below this parameter table for a description of preferred and valid lifetimes and how these determine deprecated or invalid IPv6 addresses upon expiry.
<code><valid-time></code>	Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <code><5-315360000></code> .
<code>infinite</code>	Specify an infinite valid lifetime or an infinite preferred lifetime, or both, when using this keyword.
<code><preferred-time></code>	Specify a valid lifetime in seconds in the range <code><5-315360000></code> .

Default No IPv6 local prefix pool is specified by default.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Usage The DHCPv6 server assigns prefixes dynamically from an IPv6 local prefix pool, which is configured using the `ipv6 local pool` command and is associated with a DHCPv6 configuration pool using this command. When the server receives a prefix request from a client, it attempts to obtain unassigned prefixes from the pool. After the client releases the previously assigned prefixes, the server returns the prefixes to the pool for reassignment.

Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires.

Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source

address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.

An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

Example This example adds DHCPv6 Prefix Delegation pool pd_pool1 to DHCPv6 pool pool1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 local pool pd_pool1 2001:0db8::/48 56
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
awplus(config-dhcp6)# prefix-delegation pool pd_pool1
```

**Related
Commands**

- ipv6 dhcp pool
- ipv6 local pool
- show ipv6 dhcp pool

show counter ipv6 dhcp-client

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privilege Exec mode to show DHCPv6 client counter information. See [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#) for DHCPv6 server information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show counter ipv6 dhcp-client`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DHCPv6 client counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ipv6 dhcp-client
```

Output Figure 38-2: Example output from the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command

```
awplus#show counter ipv6 dhcp-client
SOLICIT out          ..... 20
ADVERTISE in         ..... 12
REQUEST out          ..... 1
CONFIRM out          ..... 0
RENEW out            ..... 0
REBIND out           ..... 0
REPLY in             ..... 0
RELEASE out          ..... 0
DECLINE out          ..... 0
INFORMATION-REQUEST out ..... 0
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command

Parameter	Description
SOLICIT out	Displays the count of SOLICIT messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
ADVERTISE in	Displays the count of ADVERTISE messages received by the DHCPv6 client.
REQUEST out	Displays the count of REQUEST messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
CONFIRM out	Displays the count of CONFIRM messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
RENEW out	Displays the count of RENEW messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-client** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
REBIND out	Displays the count of REBIND messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
REPLY in	Displays the count of REPLY messages received by the DHCPv6 client.
RELEASE out	Displays the count of RELEASE messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
DECLINE out	Displays the count of DECLINE messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.
INFORMATION-REQUEST out	Displays the count of INFORMATION-REQUEST messages sent by the DHCPv6 client.

Related Commands [show counter ipv6 dhcp-server](#)

show counter ipv6 dhcp-server

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show DHCPv6 server counter information. See [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#) for DHCPv6 client information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show counter ipv6 dhcp-server`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DHCPv6 server counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ipv6 dhcp-server
```

Output Figure 38-3: Example output from the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command

```
awplus#show counter ipv6 dhcp-server
SOLICIT in          ..... 20
ADVERTISE out       ..... 12
REQUEST in          ..... 1
CONFIRM in          ..... 0
RENEW in            ..... 0
REBIND in           ..... 0
REPLY out           ..... 0
RELEASE in          ..... 0
DECLINE in          ..... 0
INFORMATION-REQUEST in ..... 0
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command

Parameter	Description
SOLICIT in	Displays the count of SOLICIT messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
ADVERTISE out	Displays the count of ADVERTISE messages sent by the DHCPv6 server.
REQUEST in	Displays the count of REQUEST messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
CONFIRM in	Displays the count of CONFIRM messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
RENEW in	Displays the count of RENEW messages received by the DHCPv6 server.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show counter ipv6 dhcp-server** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
REBIND in	Displays the count of REBIND messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
REPLY out	Displays the count of REPLY messages sent by the DHCPv6 server.
RELEASE in	Displays the count of RELEASE messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
DECLINE in	Displays the count of DECLINE messages received by the DHCPv6 server.
INFORMATION-REQUEST in	Displays the count of INFORMATION-REQUEST messages received by the DHCPv6 server.

Related Commands [show counter ipv6 dhcp-client](#)

show ipv6 dhcp

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show the DHCPv6 unique identifier (DUID) configured on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 dhcp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage The DUID is based on the link-layer address for both DHCPv6 client and DHCPv6 server identifiers. The device uses the MAC address from the lowest interface number for the DUID.

The DUID is used by a DHCPv6 client to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server. A DHCPv6 server compares the DUID with its database of DUIDs and sends configuration data for an IPv6 address plus the preferred and valid lease time values to a DHCPv6 client.

Example To display the DUID configured on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp
```

Output Figure 38-4: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 dhcp
DHCPv6 Server DUID: 0001000117ab6876001577f7ba23
```

Related Commands [ipv6 address dhcp](#)

show ipv6 dhcp binding

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to show the IPv6 address entries that the DHCPv6 server leases to DHCPv6 clients. Note that applying this command with the optional *summary* keyword parameter displays the number of addresses per pool, but not the address or prefix entries per pool.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 dhcp binding [summary]`

Parameter	Description
<code>summary</code>	Optional. Specify the summary keyword to display summarized information for DHCPv6 server leases to client nodes, displaying the number of address entries per pool, not the addresses or prefixes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display the total DHCPv6 leasing address entries for all pools, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding summary
```

Output Figure 38-5: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp binding summary** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding summary
Pool Name                Number of Leased Addresses
-----
ia-na1                    3
ia-pd1                    5
Total in all Pools:      8
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6 dhcp binding summary** command

Parameter	Description
Pool Name	Displays a list of all the pool names.
Number of Leased Addresses	Displays the number of leased address entries for the pool.
Total in all Pools	Displays the total number of leased address entries for all pools.

Example 2 To display addresses, prefixes, and lifetimes for all DHCPv6 leasing entries by pool, enter:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp binding
```

Output Figure 38-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp binding** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 dhcp binding
Pool ia-na1
  Address 2002:0:3c0::1
    client IAID 77f7ba23, DUID 0001000117c4bbb4001577f7ba23
    preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
    starts at 20 Aug 2012 18:38:29
    expires at 19 Sep 2012 18:38:29
Pool ia-pd1
  Prefix 2002:0:3c0::/42
    client IAID 77f7ba23, DUID 0001000117c4bbb4001577f7ba23
    preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
    starts at 20 Aug 2012 18:38:29
    expires at 19 Sep 2012 18:38:29
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **showipv6 dhcp binding** command

Parameter	Description
Address	Address delegated to the indicated IAID and DUID. See the IAID and DUID descriptions below for further information.
Prefix	Prefix delegated to the indicated IAID and DUID. See the IAID and DUID descriptions below for further information.
DUID	DHCPv6 unique identifier (DUID) (see RFC 3315). Each DHCPv6 client has as DUID. DHCPv6 servers use DUIDs to identify clients for the association of IAs (Identity Associations) with DHCPv6 clients. DHCPv6 clients use DUIDs to identify a DHCPv6 server.
IAID	Identify Association Identifier (IAID) (see RFC 3315). IAIDs are identifiers for IAs (Identity Associations), where an IA is a collection of IPv6 addresses assigned to a DHCPv6 client. Each IA has an associated IAD. Each DHCPv6 client may have more than one IA assigned to it. Each IA holds one type of address.
preferred lifetime	The preferred lifetime setting in seconds for the specified IAID and DUID. Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires. Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected.
valid lifetime	The valid lifetime setting in seconds for the specified IAID and DUID. An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **showipv6 dhcp binding** command

Parameter	Description
starts at	The date and time at which the valid lifetime expires.
expires at	The date and time at which the valid lifetime expires.

**Related
Commands**

[clear ipv6 dhcp binding](#)
[ipv6 dhcp pool](#)
[show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

show ipv6 dhcp interface

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to display DHCPv6 information for a specified interface, or all interfaces when entered without the interface parameter.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 dhcp interface [<interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-name></code>	Optional. Specify the name of the interface to show DHCPv6 information about. Omit this optional parameter to display DHCPv6 information for all interfaces DHCPv6 is configured on.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display DHCPv6 information for all interfaces DHCPv6 is configured on, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface
```

Output Figure 38-7: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp interface** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface
vlan1 is in client mode
  Address 1001::3c0:1
    preferred lifetime 9000, valid lifetime 5000
    starts at 20 Jan 2012 09:21:35
    expires at 20 Jan 2012 10:25:32
```

Example 2 To display DHCPv6 information for interface vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2
```

Output Figure 38-8: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan2
vlan2 is in client (Prefix-Delegation) mode
  Prefix name pd1
    prefix 2002:0:3c0::/42
    preferred lifetime 604800, valid lifetime 2592000
    starts at 20 Aug 2012 09:21:33
    expires at 19 Sep 2012 09:21:33
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-client** command

Parameter	Description
<interface> is in server/client/ (Prefix-Delegation) mode	Displays whether the specified interface is in server or client mode and whether prefix-delegation is applied to an interface.
Address	Displays the address of the DHCPv6 server on the interface.
Prefix name	Displays the IPv6 general prefix pool name, where prefixes are stored for the interface.
Using pool	Displays the name of the pool used by the interface.
Preference	Displays the preference value for the DHCPv6 server.

Related Commands [ipv6 dhcp client pd](#)

show ipv6 dhcp pool

Overview Use this command in User Exec or Privileged Exec mode to display the configuration details and system usage of the DHCPv6 address pools configured on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax `show ipv6 dhcp pool [<DHCPv6-address-pool-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><DHCPv6-address-pool-name></code>	Name of a specific DHCPv6 address pool. This displays the configuration of the specified DHCPv6 address pool only.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example `awplus# show ipv6 dhcp pool`

Output Figure 38-9: Example output from the **show ipv6 dhcp pool** command

```
awplus# show ipv6 dhcp pool
DHCPv6 Pool: ia-na
  Address Prefix : 1001::/64
    Lifetime: 2592000 (valid), 604800 (preferred)
  DNS Server: 2001::1
  DNS Server: 2001::2
  Domain Name: example.com
  Domain Name: example.co.jp
  Sntp Server: 2001::5
  Sntp Server: 2001::6
  Option Code : 150
    Value: [ASCII] test-test
DHCPv6 Pool: ia-pd
  PD Pool Name: pd1
  Prefix : 2002::/38-42
  Lifetime : 2592000 (valid), 604800 (preferred)
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6dhcp pool** command

Parameter	Description
DHCPv6 Pool	Name of the DHCPv6 pool.
Address Prefix	Address prefix to the DHCPv6 pool.

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ipv6dhcp pool** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Address Lifetime	Valid and preferred lifetimes to the DHCPv6 pool. Preferred IPv6 addresses or prefixes are available to interfaces for unrestricted use and are deprecated when the preferred timer expires. Deprecated IPv6 addresses and prefixes are available for use and are discouraged but not forbidden. A deprecated address or prefix should not be used as a source address or prefix, but packets sent from deprecated addresses or prefixes are delivered as expected. An IPv6 address or prefix becomes invalid and is not available to an interface when the valid lifetime timer expires. Invalid addresses or prefixes should not appear as the source or destination for a packet.
DNS Server	IPv6 address of the DNS Server
Domain name	URL for the domain name.
SNTP Server	IPv6 address of the SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) Server.
Option Code	DHCP Option code (see RFC 2132).
Option Value	DHCP Option value type (see RFC 2132).

**Related
Commands** [ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

sntp-address

Overview Use this command in DHCPv6 Configuration mode to add an SNTP Server IPv6 address to a DHCPv6 Server pool.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an SNTP Server IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 Server pool.

Syntax `sntp-address <ipv6-address>`
`no sntp-address <ipv6-address>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	Specify an SNTP Server IPv6 address, in hexadecimal notation in the format X:X::X:X.

Mode DHCPv6 Configuration

Examples The following example adds an SNTP Server IPv6 address of 2001:0db8::/32 to the DHCPv6 pool named P2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# sntp-address 2001:0db8::/32
```

The following example removes an SNTP Server IPv6 address of 2001:0db8::/32 to the DHCPv6 pool named P2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool P2
awplus(config-dhcp6)# no sntp-address 2001:0db8::/32
```

Related Commands

- [dns-server \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [domain-name \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [option \(DHCPv6\)](#)
- [show ipv6 dhcp pool](#)

39

NTP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the Network Time Protocol (NTP). For more information, see the [NTP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“ntp authenticate”](#) on page 1925
 - [“ntp authentication-key”](#) on page 1926
 - [“ntp broadcastdelay”](#) on page 1927
 - [“ntp master”](#) on page 1928
 - [“ntp peer”](#) on page 1929
 - [“ntp server”](#) on page 1931
 - [“ntp source”](#) on page 1933
 - [“ntp trusted-key”](#) on page 1935
 - [“show counter ntp”](#) on page 1936
 - [“show ntp associations”](#) on page 1938
 - [“show ntp status”](#) on page 1940

ntp authenticate

Overview This command enables NTP authentication. This allows NTP to authenticate the associations with other systems for security purposes.

The **no** variant of this command disables NTP authentication.

Syntax ntp authenticate
no ntp authenticate

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable NTP authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ntp authenticate
```

To disable NTP authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ntp authenticate
```

ntp authentication-key

Overview This command defines each of the authentication keys. Each key has a key number, a type, and a value. Currently, the only key type supported is MD5.

The **no** variant of this disables the authentication key assigned previously using **ntp authentication-key**.

Syntax ntp authentication-key <keynumber> md5 <key>
no ntp authentication-key <keynumber> md5 <key>

Parameter	Description
<keynumber>	<1-4294967295> The key number.
<key>	The authentication key.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To define an authentication key number 134343 and a key value `mystring`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ntp authentication-key 134343 md5 mystring
```

To disable the authentication key number 134343 with the key value `mystring`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ntp authentication-key 134343 md5 mystring
```

ntp broadcastdelay

Overview Use this command to set the estimated round-trip delay for broadcast packets. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the round-trip delay for broadcast packets to the default offset of 0 microseconds.

Syntax `ntp broadcastdelay <delay>`
`no ntp broadcastdelay`

Parameter	Description
<code><delay></code>	<code><1-999999></code> The broadcast delay in microseconds.

Default 0 microsecond offset, which can only be applied with the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the estimated round-trip delay to 23464 microseconds for broadcast packets, use these commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp broadcastdelay 23464
```

To reset the estimated round-trip delay for broadcast packets to the default setting (0 microseconds), use these commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp broadcastdelay
```

ntp master

Overview Use this command to make the device to be an authoritative NTP server, even if the system is not synchronized to an outside time source. Note that no stratum number is set by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop the device being the designated NTP server.

Syntax `ntp master [<stratum>]`
`no ntp master`

Parameter	Description
<stratum>	<1-15> The stratum number defines the configured level that is set for this master within the NTP hierarchy.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The stratum number is null by default and must be set using this command. The stratum levels define the distance from the reference clock and exist to prevent cycles in the hierarchy. Stratum 1 is used to indicate time servers, which are more accurate than Stratum 2 servers. For more information on the Network Time Protocol go to: www.ntp.org

Examples To stop the device from being the designated NTP server use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ntp master
```

To make the device the designated NTP server with stratum number 2 use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ntp master 2
```

ntp peer

Overview Use this command to configure an NTP peer association. An NTP association is a peer association if this system is willing to either synchronize to the other system, or allow the other system to synchronize to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured NTP peer association.

Syntax `ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>}`
`ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>} [prefer] [key <key>]`
`[version <version>]`
`no ntp peer {<peeraddress>|<peername>}`

Parameter	Description
<peeraddress>	Specify the IP address of the peer, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address.
<peername>	Specify the peer hostname. The peer hostname can resolve to an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.
prefer	Prefer this peer when possible.
key <key>	<1-4294967295> Configure the peer authentication key.
version <version>	<1-4> Configure for this NTP version.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples See the following commands for options to configure NTP peer association, key and NTP version for the peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.2.23:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 prefer version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 192.0.2.23 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.2.23, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp peer 192.0.2.23
```

See the following commands for options to configure NTP peer association, key and NTP version for the peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 prefer version 4 key
1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010d::1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp peer 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

**Related
Commands** [ntp server](#)
 [ntp source](#)

ntp server

Overview Use this command to configure an NTP server. This means that this system will synchronize to the other system, and not vice versa.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured NTP server.

Syntax `ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>}`
`ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>} [prefer] [key <key>]`
`[version <version>]`
`no ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><serveraddress></code>	Specify the IP address of the peer, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X.X for an IPv6 address.
<code><servername></code>	Specify the server hostname. The server hostname can resolve to an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.
<code>prefer</code>	Prefer this server when possible.
<code>key <key></code>	<1-4294967295> Configure the server authentication key.
<code>version <version></code>	<1-4> Configure for this NTP version.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples See the following commands for options to configure an NTP server association, key and NTP version for the server with an IPv4 address of 192.0.1.23:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv4 address of 192.0.1.23, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp server 192.0.1.23
```

See the following commands for options to configure an NTP server association, key and NTP version for the server with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010e::2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer version 4
key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 version 4 key 1234
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 version 4
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 key 1234
```

To remove an NTP peer association for this peer with an IPv6 address of 2001:0db8:010e::2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

**Related
Commands** [ntp peer](#)
 [ntp source](#)

ntp source

Overview Use this command to configure an IPv4 or an IPv6 address for the NTP source interface. This command defines the socket used for NTP messages, and only applies to NTP client behavior.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured IPv4 or IPv6 address from the NTP source interface.

Syntax `ntp source <source-address>`
`no ntp source`

Parameter	Description
<code><source-address></code>	Specify the IP address of the NTP source interface, entered in the form <code>A . B . C . D</code> for an IPv4 address, or in the form <code>X : X : : X . X</code> for an IPv6 address.

Default An IP address is selected based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer if a configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable or is an invalid IP address.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Adding an IPv4 or an IPv6 address allows you to select which source interface NTP uses for peering. The IPv4 or IPv6 address configured using this command is matched to the interface.

When selecting a source IP address to use for NTP messages to the peer, if the configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable then default behavior will apply, and an alternative source IP address is automatically selected. This IP address is based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer. The configured NTP client source IP may be unavailable if the interface is down, or an invalid IP address is configured that does not reside on the device.

Note that this command only applies to NTP client behavior. The egress interface that the NTP messages use to reach the NTP server determined by the [ntp peer](#) and [ntp server](#) commands.

Examples To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv4 address `192.0.2.23`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 192.0.2.23
```

To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv6 address `2001:0db8:010e::2`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

To remove a configured address for the NTP source interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ntp source
```

**Related
Commands** [ntp peer](#)
 [ntp server](#)

ntp trusted-key

Overview This command defines a list of trusted authentication keys. If a key is trusted, this system will be ready to synchronize to a system that uses this key in its NTP packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a configured trusted authentication key.

Syntax ntp trusted-key <1-4294967295>
no ntp trusted-key <1-4294967295>

Parameter	Description
<1-4294967295>	The specific key number.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To define a trusted authentication key numbered 234675, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# ntp trusted-key 234676
```

To remove the trusted authentication key numbered 234675, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no ntp trusted-key 234676
```

show counter ntp

Overview This command displays packet counters for NTP.

Syntax show counter ntp

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display counters for NTP use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ntp
```

Figure 39-1: Example output from **show counter ntp**

NTP counters	
Pkts Sent	..... 0
Pkts Received	..... 70958
Pkts Processed	..... 0
Pkts current version	..... 0
Pkts old version	..... 0
Pkts unknown version	..... 0
Pkts access denied	..... 70958
Pkts bad length	..... 0
Pkts bad auth	..... 0
Pkts rate exceed	..... 0

Table 39-1: Parameters in the output from **show counter ntp**

Parameter	Description
Pkts Sent	Total number of NTP client and server packets sent by your device.
Pkts Received	Total number of NTP client and server packets received by your device.
Pkts Processed	The number of packets processed by NTP. NTP processes a packet once it has determined that the packet is valid by checking factors such as the packet's authentication, format, access rights and version.
Pkts current version	The number of version 4 NTP packets received.
Pkts old version	The number of NTP packets received that are from an older version, down to version 1, of NTP. NTP is compatible with these versions and processes these packets.
Pkts unknown version	The number of NTP packets received that are an earlier version than version 1, or a higher version than version 4. NTP cannot process these packets.

Table 39-1: Parameters in the output from **show counter ntp** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Pkts access denied	The number of NTP packets received that do not match any access list statements in the NTP access-groups. NTP drops these packets.
Pkts bad length	The number of NTP packets received that do not conform to the standard packet length. NTP drops these packets.
Pkts bad auth	The number of NTP packets received that failed authentication. NTP drops these packets. Packets can only fail authentication if NTP authentication is enabled with the ntp authenticate command.
Pkts rate exceed	The number of packets dropped because the packet rate exceeded its limits.

show ntp associations

Overview Use this command to display the status of NTP associations. Use the detail option for displaying detailed information about the associations.

Syntax show ntp associations [detail]

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example See the sample output of the **show ntp associations** and **show ntp associations detail** commands displaying the status of NTP associations.

Table 40: Example output from the **show ntp associations** command

```
awplus#show ntp associations
address          ref clock      st when poll reach  delay offset  disp
~192.0.2.23      INIT          16  -  512  000   0.0  0.0   0.0
* master (synced), # master (unsynced), + selected, - candidate, ~ configured
awplus#
```

Table 41: Example output from the **show ntp associations detail** command

```
awplus#show ntp associations detail
192.0.2.23 configured, sane, valid, leap_sub, stratum 16
ref ID INIT, time 00000000.00000000 (06:28:16.000 UTC Thu Feb 7 2036)
our mode client, peer mode unspec, our poll intvl 512, peer poll intvl 1024
root delay 0.00 msec, root disp 0.00, reach 000,
delay 0.00 msec, offset 0.0000 msec, dispersion 0.00
precision 2**-19,
org time 00000000.00000000 (06:28:16.000 UTC Thu Feb 7 2036)
rcv time 00000000.00000000 (06:28:16.000 UTC Thu Feb 7 2036)
xmt time cf11f2a4.cedde5e4 (00:39:00.808 UTC Tue Feb 2 2010)
filtdelay = 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
filtoffset = 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
filterror = 16000.00 16000.00 16000.00 16000.00 16000.00 16000.00 16000.00
0 16000.00
```

Table 42: Parameters in the output from the **show ntp associations** command

Parameter	Description
address	Peer IP address
ref clock	IP address for reference clock
st	Stratum. The number of hops between the server and the accurate time source.
poll	Time between NTP requests from the device to the server.

Table 42: Parameters in the output from the **show ntp associations** command

Parameter	Description
reach	Shows whether or not the NTP server responded to the last request.
delay	Round trip delay between the device and the server.
offset	Difference between the device clock and the server clock.
disp	Lowest measure of error associated with peer offset based on delay.

show ntp status

Overview Use this command to display the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP).

Syntax show ntp status

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example See the sample output of the **show ntp status** command displaying information about the Network Time Protocol.

Figure 39-2: Example output from the **show ntp status** command

```
awplus#sh ntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 3, reference is 127.127.1.0
actual frequency is 0.0000 Hz, precision is 2**-19
reference time is cf11f3f2.c7c081a1 (00:44:34.780 UTC Tue Feb 2
2010)
clock offset is 0.000 msec, root delay is 0.000 msec
root dispersion is 7947729.000 msec,
awplus#
```


40

SNMP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure SNMP. For more information, see:

- the [SNMP MIBs Overview](#), for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” [Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[debug snmp](#)” on page 1943
 - “[show counter snmp-server](#)” on page 1944
 - “[show debugging snmp](#)” on page 1948
 - “[show running-config snmp](#)” on page 1949
 - “[show snmp-server](#)” on page 1950
 - “[show snmp-server community](#)” on page 1951
 - “[show snmp-server group](#)” on page 1952
 - “[show snmp-server user](#)” on page 1953
 - “[show snmp-server view](#)” on page 1954
 - “[snmp trap link-status](#)” on page 1955
 - “[snmp trap link-status suppress](#)” on page 1957
 - “[snmp-server](#)” on page 1959
 - “[snmp-server community](#)” on page 1961
 - “[snmp-server contact](#)” on page 1962
 - “[snmp-server enable trap](#)” on page 1963

- [“snmp-server engineID local”](#) on page 1965
- [“snmp-server engineID local reset”](#) on page 1967
- [“snmp-server group”](#) on page 1968
- [“snmp-server host”](#) on page 1970
- [“snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus”](#) on page 1972
- [“snmp-server location”](#) on page 1973
- [“snmp-server source-interface”](#) on page 1974
- [“snmp-server startup-trap-delay”](#) on page 1975
- [“snmp-server user”](#) on page 1976
- [“snmp-server view”](#) on page 1979
- [“undebg snmp”](#) on page 1980

debug snmp

Overview This command enables SNMP debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables SNMP debugging.

Syntax

```
debug snmp  
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]  
  
no debug snmp  
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]
```

Parameter	Description
all	Enable or disable the display of all SNMP debugging information.
detail	Enable or disable the display of detailed SNMP debugging information.
error-string	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for SNMP error strings.
process	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for processed SNMP packets.
receive	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for received SNMP packets.
send	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for sent SNMP packets.
xdump	Enable or disable the display of hexadecimal dump debugging information for SNMP packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To start SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing detailed SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp detail
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing all SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp all
```

Related Commands

- [show debugging snmp](#)
- [terminal monitor](#)
- [undebug snmp](#)

show counter snmp-server

Overview This command displays counters for SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.

Syntax `show counter snmp-server`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the counters for the SNMP agent, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter snmp-server
```

Output Figure 40-1: Example output from the **show counter snmp-server** command

```
SNMP-SERVER counters
inPkts                ..... 11
inBadVersions         ..... 0
inBadCommunityNames  ..... 0
inBadCommunityUses   ..... 0
inASNParseErrs       ..... 0
inTooBig              ..... 0
inNoSuchNames        ..... 0
inBadValues           ..... 0
inReadOnly           ..... 0
inGenErrs             ..... 0
inTotalReqVars       ..... 9
inTotalSetVars       ..... 0
inGetRequests        ..... 2
inGetNexts           ..... 9
inSetRequests        ..... 0
inGetResponses       ..... 0
inTraps              ..... 0
outPkts              ..... 11
outTooBig            ..... 0
outNoSuchNames       ..... 2
outBadValues         ..... 0
outGenErrs           ..... 0
outGetRequests       ..... 0
outGetNexts          ..... 0
outSetRequests       ..... 0
outGetResponses      ..... 11
outTraps             ..... 0
UnsupportedSecLevels ..... 0
NotInTimeWindows    ..... 0
UnknownUserNames    ..... 0
UnknownEngineIDs    ..... 0
WrongDigest         ..... 0
DecryptionErrors    ..... 0
UnknownSecModels    ..... 0
InvalidMsgs         ..... 0
UnknownPDUHandlers  ..... 0
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
inPkts	The total number of SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.
inBadVersions	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent for an unsupported SNMP version. It drops these messages. The SNMP agent on your device supports versions 1, 2C, and 3.
inBadCommunityNames	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent with an unrecognized SNMP community name. It drops these messages.
inBadCommunityUses	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent where the requested SNMP operation is not permitted from SNMP managers using the SNMP community named in the message.
inASNParseErrs	The number of ASN.1 or BER errors that the SNMP agent has encountered when decoding received SNMP Messages.
inTooBig	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'tooBig'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inNoSuchNames	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'noSuchName'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inBadValues	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'badValue'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inReadOnly	The number of valid SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'readOnly'. The SNMP manager should not generate a PDU which contains the value 'readOnly' in the error-status field. This indicates that there is an incorrect implementation of the SNMP.
inGenErrs	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'genErr'.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
inTotalReqVars	The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully retrieved after receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next PDUs.
inTotalSetVars	The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully altered after receiving valid SNMP Set-Request PDUs.
inGetRequests	The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inGetNexts	The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inSetRequests	The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inGetResponses	The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inTraps	The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
outPkts	The number of SNMP Messages that the SNMP agent has sent.
outTooBig	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'tooBig' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outNoSuchNames	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'noSuchName' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outBadValues	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'badValue' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outGenErrs	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'genErr' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outGetRequests	The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
outGetNexts	The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outSetRequests	The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outGetResponses	The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outTraps	The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
UnsupportedSecurityLevels	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they requested a securityLevel unknown or not available to the SNMP agent.
NotInTimeWindows	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they appeared outside of the authoritative SNMP agent's window.
UnknownUserNames	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown user.
UnknownEngineIDs	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown snmpEngineID.
WrongDigest	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they didn't contain the expected digest value.
DecryptionErrors	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they could not be decrypted.
UnknownSecModels	The number of messages received that contain a security model that is not supported by the server. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.
InvalidMsgs	The number of messages received where the security model is supported but the authentication fails. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.
UnknownPDUHandlers	The number of times the SNMP handler has failed to process a PDU. This is a system debugging counter.

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)

show debugging snmp

Overview This command displays whether SNMP debugging is enabled or disabled.

Syntax `show debugging snmp`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging snmp
```

Output Figure 40-2: Example output from the **show debugging snmp** command

```
Sntp (SMUX) debugging status:  
Sntp debugging is on
```

**Related
Commands** [debug snmp](#)

show running-config snmp

Overview This command displays the current configuration of SNMP on your device.

Syntax `show running-config snmp`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of SNMP on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config snmp
```

Output Figure 40-3: Example output from the **show running-config snmp** command

```
snmp-server contact AlliedTelesis
snmp-server location Philippines
snmp-server group grou1 auth read view1 write view1 notify view1
snmp-server view view1 1 included
snmp-server community public
snmp-server user user1 group1 auth md5 password priv des
password
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)

show snmp-server

Overview This command displays the status and current configuration of the SNMP server.

Syntax `show snmp-server`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of the SNMP server, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server
```

Output Figure 40-4: Example output from the **show snmp-server** command

```
SNMP Server ..... Enabled
IP Protocol ..... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ..... 0x80001f888021338e4747b8e607
```

Related Commands

- [debug snmp](#)
- [show counter snmp-server](#)
- [snmp-server](#)
- [snmp-server engineID local](#)
- [snmp-server engineID local reset](#)

show snmp-server community

Overview This command displays the SNMP server communities configured on the device. SNMP communities are specific to v1 and v2c.

Syntax `show snmp-server community`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server communities, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server community
```

Output Figure 40-5: Example output from the **show snmp-server community** command

```
SNMP community information:
Community Name ..... public
Access ..... Read-only
View ..... none
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[snmp-server community](#)

show snmp-server group

Overview This command displays information about SNMP server groups. This command is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax `show snmp-server group`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP groups configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server group
```

Output Figure 40-6: Example output from the **show snmp-server group** command

```
SNMP group information:
  Group name ..... guireadgroup
  Security Level ..... priv
  Read View ..... guiview
  Write View ..... none
  Notify View ..... none

  Group name ..... guiwritegroup
  Security Level ..... priv
  Read View ..... none
  Write View ..... guiview
  Notify View ..... none
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[snmp-server group](#)

show snmp-server user

Overview This command displays the SNMP server users and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax `show snmp-server user`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server users configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server user
```

Output Figure 40-7: Example output from the **show snmp-server user** command

Name	Group name	Auth	Privacy
freddy	guireadgroup	none	none

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[snmp-server user](#)

show snmp-server view

Overview This command displays the SNMP server views and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax `show snmp-server view`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server views configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server view
```

Output Figure 40-8: Example output from the **show snmp-server view** command

```
SNMP view information:
View Name ..... view1
OID ..... 1
Type ..... included
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[snmp-server view](#)

snmp trap link-status

Overview Use this command to enable SNMP to send link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces when an interface goes up (linkUp) or down (linkDown).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of link status notifications.

Syntax `snmp trap link-status [enterprise]`
`no snmp trap link-status`

Parameter	Description
enterprise	Send an Allied Telesis enterprise type of link trap.

Default By default, link status notifications are disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The link status notifications can be enabled for the following interface types:

- switch port (e.g. port 1.0.1)
- VLAN (e.g. vlan2)
- Ethernet (e.g. eth1)
- static and dynamic link aggregation (e.g. sa2, po2)

To specify where notifications are sent, use the [snmp-server host](#) command. To configure the device globally to send other notifications, use the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command.

Examples To enable SNMP to send link status notifications for ports 1.0.2 to 1.0.6, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status
```

To enable SNMP to send an Allied Telesis enterprise type of link status notification for port1.0.1, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface 1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status enterprise
```

To disable the sending of link status notifications for port 1.0.2, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status
```

**Related
Commands**

[show interface](#)
[snmp trap link-status suppress](#)
[snmp-server enable trap](#)
[snmp-server host](#)

snmp trap link-status suppress

Overview Use this command to enable the suppression of link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces beyond the specified threshold, in the specified interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the suppression of link status notifications for the ports.

Syntax `snmp trap link-status suppress {time {<1-60>|default}|threshold {<1-20>|default}}`

`no snmp trap link-status suppress`

Parameter	Description
time	Set the suppression timer for link status notifications.
<1-60>	The suppress time in seconds.
default	The default suppress time in seconds (60).
threshold	Set the suppression threshold for link status notifications. This is the number of link status notifications after which to suppress further notifications within the suppression timer interval.
<1-20>	The number of link status notifications.
default	The default number of link status notifications (20).

Default By default, if link status notifications are enabled (they are enabled by default), the suppression of link status notifications is enabled: notifications that exceed the notification threshold (default 20) within the notification timer interval (default 60 seconds) are not sent.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage An unstable network can generate many link status notifications. When notification suppression is enabled, a suppression timer is started when the first link status notification of a particular type (linkUp or linkDown) is sent for an interface. If the threshold number of notifications of this type is sent before the timer reaches the suppress time, any further notifications of this type generated for the interface during the interval are not sent. At the end of the interval, the sending of link status notifications resumes, until the threshold is reached in the next interval.

Examples To enable the suppression of link status notifications for ports 1.0.2 to 1.0.6 after 10 notifications have been sent in 40 seconds, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status suppress time 40
threshold 10
```

To disable the suppression link status notifications for port 1.0.2, use following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status suppress
```

**Related
Commands** [show interface](#)
 [snmp trap link-status](#)

snmp-server

Overview Use this command to enable the SNMP agent (server) on the device. The SNMP agent receives and processes SNMP packets sent to the device, and generates notifications (traps) that have been enabled by the [snmp-server enable trap](#) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SNMP agent on the device. When SNMP is disabled, SNMP packets received by the device are discarded, and no notifications are generated. This does not remove any existing SNMP configuration.

Syntax `snmp-server [ip|ipv6]`
`no snmp-server [ip|ipv6]`

Parameter	Description
ip	Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv4.
ipv6	Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv6.

Default By default, the SNMP agent is enabled for both IPv4 and IPv6. If neither the **ip** parameter nor the **ipv6** parameter is specified for this command, then SNMP is enabled or disabled for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable SNMP on the device for both IPv4 and IPv6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# snmp-server
```

To enable the SNMP agent for IPv4 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# snmp-server ip
```

To disable the SNMP agent for both IPv4 and IPv6 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no snmp-server
```

To disable the SNMP agent for IPv4, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server ipv4
```

**Related
Commands**

- show snmp-server
- show snmp-server community
- show snmp-server user
- snmp-server community
- snmp-server contact
- snmp-server enable trap
- snmp-server engineID local
- snmp-server group
- snmp-server host
- snmp-server location
- snmp-server view

snmp-server community

Overview This command creates an SNMP community, optionally setting the access mode for the community. The default access mode is read only. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects. The SNMP communities are only valid for SNMPv1 and v2c and provide very limited security. Communities should not be used when operating SNMPv3.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMP community. The specified community must already exist on the device.

Syntax `snmp-server community <community-name> {view <view-name>|ro|rw}`
`no snmp-server community <community-name> [{view <view-name>}]`

Parameter	Description
<community-name>	Community name. The community name is a case sensitive string of up to 20 characters.
view	Configure SNMP view. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects.
<view-name>	View name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
ro	Read-only community.
rw	Read-write community.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following command creates an SNMP community called “public” with read only access to all MIB variables from any management station.

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# snmp-server community public ro
```

The following command removes an SNMP community called “public”

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no snmp-server community public
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[show snmp-server community](#)
[snmp-server view](#)

snmp-server contact

Overview This command sets the contact information for the system. The contact name is:

- displayed in the output of the [show system](#) command
- stored in the MIB object sysContact

The **no** variant of this command removes the contact information from the system.

Syntax `snmp-server contact <contact-info>`
`no snmp-server contact`

Parameter	Description
<code><contact-info></code>	The contact information for the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the system contact information to “support@alliedtelesis.co.nz”, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server contact
support@alliedtelesis.co.nz
```

Related Commands [show system](#)
[snmp-server location](#)
[snmp-server group](#)

snmp-server enable trap

Overview Use this command to enable the switch to transmit the specified notifications (traps).

Note that the Environmental Monitoring traps defined in the AT-ENVMONv2-MIB are enabled by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the transmission of the specified notifications.

Syntax

```
snmp-server enable trap {[atmf] [atmflink] [atmfnode] [atmfrr]
[auth] [bgp] [mstp] [nsm] [ospf] [pim] [thrash-limit] [vrrp]}
no snmp-server enable trap {[atmf] [atmflink] [atmfnode]
[atmfrr] [auth] [bgp] [mstp] [nsm] [ospf] [pim] [thrash-limit]
[vrrp]}
```

Parameter	Description
atmf	AMF traps.
atmflink	AMF Link traps.
atmfnode	AMF Node traps.
atmfrr	AMF Reboot Rolling traps.
auth	Authentication failure.
bgp	BGP traps.
mstp	MSTP traps.
nsm	NSM traps.
ospf	OSPF traps.
pim	PIM traps.
thrash-limit	MAC address Thrash Limiting traps.
vrrp	Virtual Router Redundancy (VRRP) traps.

Default By default, no notifications are generated.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command cannot be used to enable link status notifications globally. To enable link status notifications for particular interfaces, use the [snmp trap link-status](#) command.

To specify where notifications are sent, use the [snmp-server host](#) command.

Note that more than one trap can be configured with one command entry, and also note this command applied to notifications send by SNMP version 3.

Examples To enable the device to send a notification if an AMF node changes its status, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap atmfnode
```

To enable the device to send MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

To disable the device from sending MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

To enable the device to send OSPF and VRRP-related traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap ospf vrrp
```

To disable OSPF traps being sent out by the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap ospf
```

**Related
Commands** [show snmp-server](#)
[snmp trap link-status](#)
[snmp-server host](#)

snmp-server engineID local

Overview Use this command to configure the SNMPv3 engine ID. The SNMPv3 engine ID is used to uniquely identify the SNMPv3 agent on a device when communicating with SNMP management clients. Once an SNMPv3 engine ID is assigned, this engine ID is permanently associated with the device until you change it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the user defined SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated pseudo-random value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. The **no snmp-server engineID local** command has the same effect as the **snmp-server engineID local default** command. Note that the [snmp-server engineID local reset](#) command is used to force the system to generate a new engine ID when the current engine ID is also system generated.

Syntax `snmp-server engineID local {<engine-id>|default}`
`no snmp-server engineID local`

Parameter	Description
<code><engine-id></code>	Specify SNMPv3 Engine ID value, a string of up to 27 characters.
<code>default</code>	Set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine, provided the current engine ID is user defined. If the current engine ID is system generated, use the snmp-server engineID local reset command to force the system to generate a new engine ID.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage All devices must have a unique engine ID which is permanently set unless it is configured by the user.

Example To set the SNMPv3 engine ID to 800000cf030000cd123456, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local
800000cf030000cd123456
```

To set a user defined SNMPv3 engine ID back to a system generated value, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server engineID local
```

Output The following example shows the engine ID values after configuration:

```
awplus(config)#snmp-server engineid local asdgdh231234d
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server ..... Enabled
IP Protocol ..... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... asdgdh231234d
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ..... 0x80001f888029af52e149198483

awplus(config)#no snmp-server engineid local
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server ..... Enabled
IP Protocol ..... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ..... 0x80001f888029af52e149198483
```

Validation [show snmp-server](#)
Commands

Related [snmp-server engineID local reset](#)
Commands [snmp-server group](#)

snmp-server engineID local reset

Overview Use this command to force the device to generate a new pseudo-random SNMPv3 engine ID by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. If the current engine ID is user defined, use the [snmp-server engineID local](#) command to set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value.

Syntax `snmp-server engineID local reset`

Mode Global Configuration

Example To force the SNMPv3 engine ID to be reset to a system generated value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local reset
```

**Validation
Commands** [show snmp-server](#)

**Related
Commands** [snmp-server engineID local](#)

snmp-server group

Overview This command is used with SNMP version 3 only, and adds an SNMP group, optionally setting the security level and view access modes for the group. The security and access views defined for the group represent the minimum required of its users in order to gain access.

The **no** variant of this command deletes an SNMP group, and is used with SNMPv3 only. The group with the specified authentication/encryption parameters must already exist.

Syntax `snmp-server group <groupname> {auth|noauth|priv} [read <readname>|write <writename>|notify <notifyname>]`
`no snmp-server group <groupname> {auth|noauth|priv}`

Parameter	Description
<groupname>	Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
auth	Authentication.
noauth	No authentication and no encryption.
priv	Authentication and encryption.
read	Configure read view.
<readname>	Read view name.
write	Configure write view.
<writename>	Write view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
notify	Configure notify view.
<notifyname>	Notify view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add SNMP group, for ordinary users, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server group usergroup noauth read
useraccess write useraccess
```

To delete SNMP group `usergroup`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server group usergroup noauth
```

**Related
Commands** `snmp-server`
`show snmp-server`
`show snmp-server group`
`show snmp-server user`

snmp-server host

Overview This command specifies an SNMP trap host destination to which Trap or Inform messages generated by the device are sent.

For SNMP version 1 and 2c you must specify the community name parameter. For SNMP version 3, specify the authentication/encryption parameters and the user name. If the version is not specified, the default is SNMP version 1. Inform messages can be sent instead of traps for SNMP version 2c and 3.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an SNMP trap host. The trap host must already exist.

The trap host is uniquely identified by:

- host IP address (IPv4 or IPv6),
- inform or trap messages,
- community name (SNMPv1 or SNMP v2c) or the authentication/encryption parameters and user name (SNMP v3).

Syntax

```
snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 trap host address in the format A . B . C . D, for example, 192.0.2.2.
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 trap host address in the format x : x : : x : x for example, 2001:db8::8a2e:7334.
informs	Send Inform messages to this host.
traps	Send Trap messages to this host (default).
version	SNMP version to use for notification messages. Default: version 1.
1	Use SNMPv1 (default).
2c	Use SNMPv2c.
3	Use SNMPv3.

Parameter	Description
auth	Authentication.
noauth	No authentication.
priv	Encryption.
<community-name>	The SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community name.
<user-name>	SNMPv3 user name.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv4 host destination 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name public, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host version 2c public192.0.2.5
```

To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv6 host destination 2001:db8::8a2e:7334 with the SNMPv2c community name private, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host version 2c
private2001:db8::8a2e:7334
```

To remove a configured trap host of 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name public, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server host version 2c public192.0.2.5
```

Related Commands

- [snmp trap link-status](#)
- [snmp-server enable trap](#)
- [snmp-server view](#)

snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus

Overview Use this command to set the ifAdminStatus to reflect the operational state of the interface, rather than the administrative state.

The **no** variant of this command sets the ifAdminStatus to reflect the administrative state of the interface.

Syntax `snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus`
`no snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus`

Default Legacy ifAdminStatus is turned off by default, so by default the SNMP ifAdminStatus reflects the administrative state of the interface.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Note that if you enable Legacy ifAdminStatus, the ifAdminStatus will report a link's status as Down when the link has been blocked by a process such as loop protection.

Example To turn on Legacy ifAdminStatus, use the command:

```
awplus#snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus
```

**Related
Commands** [show interface](#)

snmp-server location

Overview This command sets the location of the system. The location is:

- displayed in the output of the [show system](#) command
- stored in the MIB object sysLocation

The **no** variant of this command removes the configured location from the system.

Syntax `snmp-server location <location-name>`
`no snmp-server location`

Parameter	Description
<code><location-name></code>	The location of the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the location to “server room 523”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server location server room 523
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server](#)
[show system](#)
[snmp-server contact](#)

snmp-server source-interface

Overview Use this command to specify the originating interface for SNMP traps or informs. An interface specified by this command must already have an IP address assigned to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the interface to its default value (the originating egress interface).

Syntax `snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs} <interface-name>`
`no snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs}`

Parameter	Description
traps	SNMP traps.
informs	SNMP informs.
<interface-name>	Interface name (must already have an IP address assigned).

Default By default, the source interface is the originating egress interface of the traps and informs messages.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage An SNMP trap or inform message that is sent from an SNMP server carries the notification IP address of its originating interface. Use this command to assign this interface.

Example The following commands set VLAN20 to be the interface whose IP address is used as the originating address in SNMP informs packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server source-interface informs vlan20
```

The following commands reset the originating source interface for SNMP trap messages to be the default interface (the originating egress interface):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server source-interface traps
```

Validation Commands `show running-config`

snmp-server startup-trap-delay

Overview Use this command to set the time in seconds after following completion of the device startup sequence before the device sends any SNMP traps (or SNMP notifications).

Use the no variant of this command to restore the default startup delay of 30 seconds.

Syntax `snmp-server startup-trap-delay <delay-time>`
`no snmp-server startup-trap-delay`

Parameter	Description
<code><delay-time></code>	Specify an SNMP trap delay time in seconds in the range of 30 to 600 seconds.

Default The SNMP server trap delay time is 30 seconds. The no variant restores the default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To delay the device sending SNMP traps until 60 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server startup-trap-delay 60
```

To restore the sending of SNMP traps to the default of 30 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server startup-trap-delay
```

Validation Commands `show snmp-server`

snmp-server user

Overview Use this command to create or move users as members of specified groups. This command is used with SNMPv3 only.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMPv3 user. The specified user must already exist.

Syntax `snmp-server user <username> <groupname> [encrypted] [auth {md5|sha} <auth-password>] [priv {des|aes} <privacy-password>]`
`no snmp-server user <username>`

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name. The user name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
<groupname>	Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
encrypted	Use the encrypted parameter when you want to enter encrypted passwords.
auth	Authentication protocol.
md5	MD5 Message Digest Algorithms.
sha	SHA Secure Hash Algorithm.
<auth-password>	Authentication password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
priv	Privacy protocol.
des	DES Data Encryption Standard.
aes	AES Advanced Encryption Standards.
<privacy-password>	Privacy password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Additionally this command provides the option of selecting an authentication protocol and (where appropriate) an associated password. Similarly, options are offered for selecting a privacy protocol and password.

- Note that each SNMP user must be configured on both the manager and agent entities. Where passwords are used, these passwords must be the same for both entities.
- Use the **encrypted** parameter when you want to enter already encrypted passwords in encrypted form as displayed in the running and startup configs stored on the device. For example, you may need to move a user from one group to another group and keep the same passwords for the user instead of removing the user to apply new passwords.

- User passwords are entered using plaintext without the **encrypted** parameter and are encrypted according to the authentication and privacy protocols selected.
- User passwords are viewed as encrypted passwords in running and startup configs shown from **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands respectively. Copy and paste encrypted passwords from running-configs or startup-configs to avoid entry errors.

Examples To add SNMP user `authuser` as a member of group `usergroup`, with authentication protocol `md5`, authentication password `Authpass`, privacy protocol `des` and privacy password `Privpass`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser usergroup auth md5
Authpass priv des Privpass
```

Validate the user is assigned to the group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
Name                Group name          Auth                Privacy
-----            -
authuser            usergroup           md5                 des
```

To enter existing SNMP user `authuser` with existing passwords as a member of group `newusergroup` with authentication protocol `md5` plus the encrypted authentication password `0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74`, privacy protocol `des` plus the encrypted privacy password `0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f`, use the following commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser newusergroup
encrypted auth md5 0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74 priv
des 0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f
```

NOTE: Copy and paste the encrypted passwords from the **running-config** or the **startup-config** displayed, using the **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands respectively, into the command line to avoid key stroke errors issuing this command.

Validate the user has been moved from the first group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
Name                Group name          Auth                Privacy
-----            -
authuser            newusergroup        md5                 des
```

To delete SNMP user `authuser`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server user authuser
```

**Related
Commands** [show snmp-server user](#)
[snmp-server view](#)

snmp-server view

Overview Use this command to create an SNMP view that specifies a sub-tree of the MIB. Further sub-trees can then be added by specifying a new OID to an existing view. Views can be used in SNMP communities or groups to control the remote manager's access.

NOTE: The object identifier must be specified in a sequence of integers separated by decimal points.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified view on the device. The view must already exist.

Syntax `snmp-server view <view-name> <mib-name> {included|excluded}`
`no snmp-server view <view-name>`

Parameter	Description
<view-name>	SNMP server view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
<mib-name>	Object identifier of the MIB.
included	Include this OID in the view.
excluded	Exclude this OID in the view.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following command creates a view called "loc" that includes the system location MIB sub-tree.

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server view loc 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0 included
```

To remove the view "loc" use the following command

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server view loc
```

Related Commands [show snmp-server view](#)
[snmp-server community](#)

undebug snmp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug snmp` command.

41

SMTP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure SMTP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the “Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

- Command List**
- “[debug mail](#)” on page 1982
 - “[delete mail](#)” on page 1983
 - “[mail](#)” on page 1984
 - “[show counter mail](#)” on page 1985
 - “[show mail](#)” on page 1986
 - “[undebug mail](#)” on page 1987

debug mail

Overview This command turns on debugging for sending emails.
The **no** variant of this command turns off debugging for sending emails.

Syntax debug mail
no debug mail

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To turn on debugging for sending emails, use the command:

```
awplus# debug mail
```

To turn off debugging for sending emails, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug mail
```

**Related
Commands** delete mail
mail
show mail
show counter mail
undebug mail

delete mail

Overview This command deletes mail from the queue.

Syntax delete mail [mail-id <mail-id>|all]

Parameter	Description
mail-id	Deletes a single mail from the mail queue.
	<mail-id> An unique mail ID number. Use the show mail command to display this for an item of mail.
all	Delete all the mail in the queue.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete a unique mail item 20060912142356.1234 from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail 20060912142356.1234
```

To delete all mail from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail all
```

Related Commands [debug mail](#)
[mail](#)
[show mail](#)

mail

Overview This command sends an email using the SMTP protocol. If you specify a file the text inside the file is sent in the message body.

If you do not specify the **to**, **file**, or **subject** parameters, the CLI prompts you for the missing information.

Syntax `mail [{to <to>|subject <subject>|file <filename>}]`

Parameter	Description
to	The email recipient. <hr/> <code><to></code> Email address.
subject	Description of the subject of this email. Use quote marks when the subject text contains spaces. <hr/> <code><subject></code> String.
file	File to insert as text into the message body. <hr/> <code><filename></code> String.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To send an email to `rei@nerv.com` with the subject `dummy plug configuration`, and with the message body inserted from the file `plug.conf` use the command:

```
awplus# mail rei@nerv.com subject dummy plug configuration  
filename plug.conf
```

Related Commands

- [debug mail](#)
- [delete mail](#)
- [show mail](#)
- [show counter mail](#)

show counter mail

Overview This command displays the mail counters.

Syntax show counter mail

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 41-1: Example output from the **show counter mail** command

```
Mail Client (SMTP) counters
Mails Sent           ..... 0
Mails Sent Fails     ..... 1
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter mail** command

Parameter	Description
Mails Sent	The number of emails sent successfully since the last device restart.
Mails Sent Fails	The number of emails the device failed to send since the last device restart.

Example To show the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show counter mail
```

- Related Commands**
- [debug mail](#)
 - [delete mail](#)
 - [mail](#)
 - [show mail](#)

show mail

Overview This command displays the emails in the queue.

Syntax `show mail`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show mail
```

**Related
Commands** [delete mail](#)
[mail](#)

[show counter mail](#)

undebug mail

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no [debug mail](#) command.

42

Secure Shell (SSH) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Secure Shell (SSH). For more information, see the [SSH Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[banner login \(SSH\)](#)” on page 1990
 - “[clear ssh](#)” on page 1991
 - “[crypto key destroy hostkey](#)” on page 1992
 - “[crypto key destroy userkey](#)” on page 1993
 - “[crypto key generate hostkey](#)” on page 1994
 - “[crypto key generate userkey](#)” on page 1995
 - “[crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)” on page 1996
 - “[crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)” on page 1998
 - “[debug ssh client](#)” on page 2000
 - “[debug ssh server](#)” on page 2001
 - “[service ssh](#)” on page 2002
 - “[show banner login](#)” on page 2004
 - “[show crypto key hostkey](#)” on page 2005
 - “[show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)” on page 2006
 - “[show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)” on page 2007
 - “[show crypto key userkey](#)” on page 2008
 - “[show running-config ssh](#)” on page 2009
 - “[show ssh](#)” on page 2011
 - “[show ssh client](#)” on page 2013

- [“show ssh server”](#) on page 2014
- [“show ssh server allow-users”](#) on page 2016
- [“show ssh server deny-users”](#) on page 2017
- [“ssh”](#) on page 2018
- [“ssh client”](#) on page 2020
- [“ssh server”](#) on page 2022
- [“ssh server allow-users”](#) on page 2024
- [“ssh server authentication”](#) on page 2026
- [“ssh server deny-users”](#) on page 2028
- [“ssh server max-auth-tries”](#) on page 2030
- [“ssh server resolve-host”](#) on page 2031
- [“ssh server scp”](#) on page 2032
- [“ssh server sftp”](#) on page 2033
- [“undebug ssh client”](#) on page 2034
- [“undebug ssh server”](#) on page 2035

banner login (SSH)

Overview This command configures a login banner on the SSH server. This displays a message on the remote terminal of the SSH client before the login prompt. SSH client version 1 does not support this banner.

To add a banner, first enter the command **banner login**, and hit [Enter]. Write your message. You can use any character and spaces. Use Ctrl+D at the end of your message to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

The banner message is preserved if the device restarts.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the login banner from the device.

Syntax banner login
no banner login

Default No banner is defined by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# banner login
```

The screen will prompt you to enter the message:

Type CNTL/D to finish.

... banner message comes here ...

Enter the message. Use Ctrl+D to finish, like this:

```
^D  
awplus(config)#
```

To remove the login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no banner login
```

Related Commands [show banner login](#)

clear ssh

Overview This command deletes Secure Shell sessions currently active on the device. This includes both incoming and outgoing sessions. The deleted sessions are closed. You can only delete an SSH session if you are a system manager or the user who initiated the session. If **all** is specified then all active SSH sessions are deleted.

Syntax `clear ssh {<1-65535>|all}`

Parameters	Description
<1-65535>	Specify a session ID in the range 1 to 65535 to delete a specific session.
all	Delete all SSH sessions.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To stop the current SSH session 123, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh 123
```

To stop all SSH sessions active on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh all
```

**Related
Commands** [service ssh](#)
[ssh](#)

crypto key destroy hostkey

Overview This command deletes the existing public and private keys of the SSH server. Note that for an SSH server to operate it needs at least one set of hostkeys configured before an SSH server is started.

Syntax `crypto key destroy hostkey {dsa|rsa|rsa1}`

Parameters	Description
dsa	Deletes the existing DSA public and private keys.
rsa	Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys configured for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys configured for SSH version 1 connections.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To destroy the RSA host key used for SSH version 2 connections, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy hostkey rsa
```

Related Commands [crypto key generate hostkey](#)
[service ssh](#)

crypto key destroy userkey

Overview This command destroys the existing public and private keys of an SSH user configured on the device.

Syntax `crypto key destroy userkey <username> {dsa|rsa|rsa1}`

Parameters	Description
<code><username></code>	Name of the user whose userkey you are destroying. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
<code>dsa</code>	Deletes the existing DSA userkey.
<code>rsa</code>	Deletes the existing RSA userkey configured for SSH version 2 connections.
<code>rsa1</code>	Deletes the existing RSA userkey for SSH version 1 connections.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To destroy the RSA user key for the SSH user `remoteuser`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy userkey remoteuser rsa
```

Related Commands

- [crypto key generate hostkey](#)
- [show ssh](#)
- [show crypto key hostkey](#)

crypto key generate hostkey

Overview This command generates public and private keys for the SSH server using either an RSA or DSA cryptography algorithm. You must define a host key before enabling the SSH server. Start SSH server using the **service ssh** command. If a host key exists with the same cryptography algorithm, this command replaces the old host key with the new key.

This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

Syntax `crypto key generate hostkey {dsa|rsa|rsa1} [<768-32768>]`

Parameters	Description
dsa	Creates a DSA hostkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use the DSA hostkey.
rsa	Creates an RSA hostkey for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Creates an RSA hostkey for SSH version 1 connections.
<768-32768>	The length in bits of the generated key. The default is 1024 bits.

Default 1024 bits is the default key length. The DSA algorithm supports 1024 bits.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To generate an RSA host key for SSH version 2 connections that is 2048 bits in length, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate hostkey rsa 2048
```

To generate a DSA host key, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate dsa
```

Related Commands

- [crypto key destroy hostkey](#)
- [service ssh](#)
- [show crypto key hostkey](#)

crypto key generate userkey

Overview This command generates public and private keys for an SSH user using either an RSA or DSA cryptography algorithm. To use public key authentication, copy the public key of the user onto the remote SSH server.

This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

Syntax `crypto key generate userkey <username> {dsa|rsa|rsa1} [<768-32768>]`

Parameters	Description
<username>	Name of the user that the user key is generated for. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
dsa	Creates a DSA userkey. Both SSH version 1 and 2 connections can use a key created with this command.
rsa	Creates an RSA userkey for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Creates an RSA userkey for SSH version 1 connections.
<768-32768>	The length in bits of the generated key. The DSA algorithm supports only 1024 bits. Default: 1024.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To generate a 2048-bits RSA user key for SSH version 2 connections for the user bob, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey bob rsa 2048
```

To generate a DSA user key for the user lapo, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey lapo dsa
```

Related Commands [crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)
[show crypto key userkey](#)

crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

Overview This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on your device. The SSH client on your device uses this public key to verify the remote SSH server.

The key is retrieved from the server. Before adding a key to this database, check that the key sent to you is correct.

If the server's key changes, or if your SSH client does not have the public key of the remote SSH server, then your SSH client will inform you that the public key of the server is unknown or altered.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the public key of the specified SSH server from the known host database on your device.

Syntax `crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [ip|ipv6] <hostname> [rsa|dsa|rsa1]`
`no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts <1-65535>`

Parameter	Description
ip	Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv4 address
ipv6	Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv6 address
<hostname>	IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server in the format a.b.c.d for an IPv4 address, or in the format x:x::x:x for an IPv6 address.
rsa	Specify the RSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.
dsa	Specify the DSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.
rsa1	Specify the SSHv1 public key of the server to be added to the know host database.
<1-65535>	Specify a key identifier when removing a key using the no parameter.

Default If no cryptography algorithm is specified, then **rsa** is used as the default cryptography algorithm.

Mode Privilege Exec

Usage This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on the device. The key is retrieved from the server. The remote SSH server is verified by using this public key. The user is requested to check the key is correct before adding it to the database.

If the remote server's host key is changed, or if the device does not have the public key of the remote server, then SSH clients will inform the user that the public key of the server is altered or unknown.

Examples To add the RSA host key of the remote SSH host IPv4 address 192.0.2.11 to the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 192.0.2.11
```

To delete the second entry in the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 2
```

Validation Commands `show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts`

crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

Overview This command adds a public key for an SSH user on the SSH server. This allows the SSH server to support public key authentication for the SSH user. When configured, the SSH user can access the SSH server without providing a password from the remote host.

The **no** variant of this command removes a public key for the specified SSH user that has been added to the public key chain. When a SSH user's public key is removed, the SSH user can no longer login using public key authentication.

Syntax `crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<filename>]`
`no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> <1-65535>`

Parameters	Description
<username>	Name of the user that the SSH server associates the key with. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. Default: no default
<filename>	Filename of a key saved in flash. Valid characters are any printable character. You can add a key as a hexadecimal string directly into the terminal if you do not specify a filename.
<1-65535>	The key ID number of the user's key. Specify the key ID to delete a key.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage You should import the public key file from the client node. The device can read the data from a file on the flash or user terminal.

Or you can add a key as text into the terminal. To add a key as text into the terminal, first enter the command **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username>**, and hit [Enter]. Enter the key as text. Note that the key you enter as text must be a valid SSH RSA key, not random ASCII text. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

Note you can generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device first using the **crypto key generate host rsa** command. View the SSH RSA key generated on the device using the **show crypto hostkey rsa** command. Copy and paste the displayed SSH RSA key after entering the **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username>** command. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save it.

Examples To generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device and add the key, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate host rsa
awplus(config)# exit

awplus# show crypto key hostkey
rsaAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20bWluhnUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGq1kQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4UxOKSDtTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4SvfZZfeITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey joeType CNTRL/D
to
finish:AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20bWluhnUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGq1kQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4UxOKSDtTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4SvfZZfeITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=control-D

awplus(config)#
```

To add a public key for the user `graydon` from the file `key.pub`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey graydon key.pub
```

To add a public key for the user `tamara` from the terminal, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey tamara
```

and enter the key. Use Ctrl+D to finish.

To remove the first key entry from the public key chain of the user `john`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey john 1
```

Related Commands [show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)

debug ssh client

Overview This command enables the SSH client debugging facility. When enabled, any SSH, SCP and SFTP client sessions send diagnostic messages to the login terminal.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH client debugging facility. This stops the SSH client from generating diagnostic debugging message.

Syntax `debug ssh client [brief|full]`
`no debug ssh client`

Parameter	Description
brief	Enables brief debug mode.
full	Enables full debug mode.

Default SSH client debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To start SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client
```

To start SSH client debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client full
```

To disable SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh client
```

Related Commands [debug ssh server](#)
[show ssh client](#)
[undebug ssh client](#)

debug ssh server

Overview This command enables the SSH server debugging facility. When enabled, the SSH server sends diagnostic messages to the system log. To display the debugging messages on the terminal, use the **terminal monitor** command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH server debugging facility. This stops the SSH server from generating diagnostic debugging messages.

Syntax `debug ssh server [brief|full]`
`no debug ssh server`

Parameter	Description
brief	Enables brief debug mode.
full	Enables full debug mode.

Default SSH server debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To start SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server
```

To start SSH server debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server full
```

To disable SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh server
```

Related Commands [debug ssh client](#)
[show ssh server](#)
[undebug ssh server](#)

service ssh

Overview This command enables the Secure Shell server on the device. Once enabled, connections coming from SSH clients are accepted.

SSH server needs a host key before it starts. If an SSHv2 host key does not exist, then this command fails. If SSHv1 is enabled but a host key for SSHv1 does not exist, then SSH service is unavailable for version 1.

The **no** variant of this command disables the Secure Shell server. When the Secure Shell server is disabled, connections from SSH, SCP, and SFTP clients are not accepted. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions. To terminate existing sessions, use the [clear ssh](#) command.

Syntax `service ssh [ip|ipv6]`
`no service ssh [ip|ipv6]`

Default The Secure Shell server is disabled by default. Both IPv4 and IPv6 Secure Shell server are enabled when you issue **service ssh** without specifying the optional **ip** or **ipv6** parameters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh
```

To enable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ip
```

To enable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh
```

To disable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ip
```

To disable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ipv6
```

**Related
Commands**

- crypto key generate hostkey
- show running-config ssh
- show ssh server
- ssh server allow-users
- ssh server deny-users

show banner login

Overview This command displays the banner message configured on the device. The banner message is displayed to the remote user before user authentication starts.

Syntax `show banner login`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Interface Configuration, Line Configuration

Example To display the current login banner message, use the command:

```
awplus# show banner login
```

Related Commands [banner login \(SSH\)](#)

show crypto key hostkey

Overview This command displays the SSH host keys generated by RSA and DSA algorithm. A host key pair (public and private keys) is needed to enable SSH server. The private key remains on the device secretly. The public key is copied to SSH clients to identify the server

Syntax `show crypto key hostkey [dsa|rsa|rsa1]`

Parameter	Description
dsa	Displays the DSA algorithm public key.
rsa	Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 1 connections.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To show the public keys generated on the device for SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey
```

To display the RSA public key of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey rsa
```

Output Figure 42-1: Example output from the **show crypto key hostkey** command

Type	Bits	Fingerprint
rsa	2058	4e:7d:1d:00:75:79:c5:cb:c8:58:2e:f9:29:9c:1f:48
dsa	1024	fa:72:3d:78:35:14:cb:9a:1d:ca:1c:83:2c:7d:08:43
rsa1	1024	e2:1c:c8:8b:d8:6e:19:c8:f4:ec:00:a2:71:4e:85:8b

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show crypto key hostkey** command

Parameter	Description
Type	Algorithm used to generate the key.
Bits	Length in bits of the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the public key.

Related Commands [crypto key destroy hostkey](#)
[crypto key generate hostkey](#)

show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

Overview This command displays the list of public keys maintained in the known host database on the device.

Syntax `show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [<1-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Key identifier for a specific key. Displays the public key of the entry if specified.

Default Display all keys.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To display public keys of known SSH servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts
```

To display the key data of the first entry in the known host data, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 1
```

Output Figure 42-2: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

No	Hostname	Type	Fingerprint
1	172.16.23.1	rsa	c8:33:b1:fe:6f:d3:8c:81:4e:f7:2a:aa:a5:be:df:18
2	172.16.23.10	rsa	c4:79:86:65:ee:a0:1d:a5:6a:e8:fd:1d:d3:4e:37:bd
3	5ffe:1053:ac21:ff00:0101:bcd:f:ffff:0001	rsa1	af:4e:b4:a2:26:24:6d:65:20:32:d9:6f:32:06:ba:57

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

Parameter	Description
No	Number ID of the key.
Hostname	Host name of the known SSH server.
Type	The algorithm used to generate the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the public key.

Related Commands [crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)

show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

Overview This command displays the public keys registered with the SSH server for SSH users. These keys allow remote users to access the device using public key authentication. By using public key authentication, users can access the SSH server without providing password.

Syntax `show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<1-65535>]`

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name of the remote SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
<1-65535>	Key identifier for a specific key.

Default Display all keys.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the public keys for the user `manager` that are registered with the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey manager
```

Output Figure 42-3: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain userkey** command

No	Type	Bits	Fingerprint
1	dsa	1024	2b:cc:df:a8:f8:2e:8f:a4:a5:4f:32:ea:67:29:78:fd
2	rsa	2048	6a:ba:22:84:c1:26:42:57:2c:d7:85:c8:06:32:49:0e

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

Parameter	Description
No	Number ID of the key.
Type	The algorithm used to generate the key.
Bits	Length in bits of the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the key.

Related Commands [crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)

show crypto key userkey

Overview This command displays the public keys created on this device for the specified SSH user.

Syntax `show crypto key userkey <username> [dsa|rsa|rsa1]`

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name of the local SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
dsa	Displays the DSA public key.
rsa	Displays the RSA public key used for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Displays the RSA key used for SSH version 1 connections.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To show the public key generated for the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager
```

To store the RSA public key generated for the user manager to the file "user.pub", use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager rsa > manager-rsa.pub
```

Output Figure 42-4: Example output from the **show crypto key userkey** command

Type	Bits	Fingerprint
rsa	2048	e8:d6:1b:c0:f4:b6:e6:7d:02:2e:a9:d4:a1:ca:3b:11
rsa1	1024	12:25:60:95:64:08:8e:a1:8c:3c:45:1b:44:b9:33:9b

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

Parameter	Description
Type	The algorithm used to generate the key.
Bits	Length in bits of the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the key.

Related Commands [crypto key generate userkey](#)

show running-config ssh

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of Secure Shell (SSH).

Syntax `show running-config ssh`

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of SSH, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ssh
```

Output Figure 42-5: Example output from the **show running-config ssh** command

```
!  
ssh server session-timeout 600  
ssh server login-timeout 30  
ssh server allow-users manager 192.168.1.*  
ssh server allow-users john  
ssh server deny-user john*.a-company.com  
ssh server
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

Parameter	Description
<code>ssh server</code>	SSH server is enabled.
<code>ssh server v2</code>	SSH server is enabled and only support SSHv2.
<code>ssh server<port></code>	SSH server is enabled and listening on the specified TCP port.
<code>no ssh server scp</code>	SCP service is disabled.
<code>no ssh server sftp</code>	SFTP service is disabled.
<code>ssh server session-timeout</code>	Configure the server session timeout.
<code>ssh server login-timeout</code>	Configure the server login timeout.
<code>ssh server max-startups</code>	Configure the maximum number of concurrent sessions waiting authentication.
<code>no ssh server authentication password</code>	Password authentication is disabled.
<code>no ssh server authentication publickey</code>	Public key authentication is disabled.

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

Parameter	Description
ssh server allow-users	Add the user (and hostname) to the allow list.
ssh server deny-users	Add the user (and hostname) to the deny list.

**Related
Commands** [service ssh](#)
[show ssh server](#)

show ssh

Overview This command displays the active SSH sessions on the device, both incoming and outgoing.

Syntax `show ssh`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current SSH sessions on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh
```

Output Figure 42-6: Example output from the **show ssh** command

```
Secure Shell Sessions:
ID  Type  Mode   Peer Host      Username      State      Filename
-----
414 ssh   server 172.16.23.1   root         open
456 ssh   client 172.16.23.10 manager      user-auth
459 scp   client 172.16.23.12 root         download    550dev_.awd
463 ssh   client 5ffe:33fe:5632:ffbb:bc35:ddee:0101:ac51
                                manager      user-auth
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command

Parameter	Description
ID	Unique identifier for each SSH session.
Type	Session type; either SSH, SCP, or SFTP.
Mode	Whether the device is acting as an SSH client (client) or SSH server (server) for the specified session.
Peer Host	The hostname or IP address of the remote server or client.
Username	Login user name of the server.

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description	
State	The current state of the SSH session. One of:	
	connecting	The device is looking for a remote server.
	connected	The device is connected to the remote server.
	accepted	The device has accepted a new session.
	host-auth	host-to-host authentication is in progress.
	user-auth	User authentication is in progress.
	authenticated	User authentication is complete.
	open	The session is in progress.
	download	The user is downloading a file from the device.
	upload	The user is uploading a file from the device.
	closing	The user is terminating the session.
	closed	The session is closed.
Filename	Local filename of the file that the user is downloading or uploading.	

Related Commands [clear ssh](#)

show ssh client

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell client.

Syntax `show ssh client`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration for SSH clients on the login shell, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh client
```

Output Figure 42-7: Example output from the **show ssh client** command

```
Secure Shell Client Configuration
-----
Port                               : 22
Version                            : 2,1
Connect Timeout                    : 30 seconds
Session Timeout                    : 0 (off)
Debug                              : NONE
```

Table 7: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh client** command

Parameter	Description
Port	SSH server TCP port where the SSH client connects to. The default is port 22.
Version	SSH server version; either "1", "2" or "2,1".
Connect Timeout	Time in seconds that the SSH client waits for an SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout.
Debug	Whether debugging is active on the client.

Related Commands [show ssh server](#)

show ssh server

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell server.

Note that changes to the SSH configuration affects only new SSH sessions coming from remote hosts, and does not affect existing sessions.

Syntax `show ssh server`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of the Secure Shell server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server
```

Output Figure 42-8: Example output from the **show ssh server** command

```
Secure Shell Server Configuration
-----
SSH Server           : Enabled
Port                 : 22
Version              : 2
Services             : scp, sftp
User Authentication  : publickey, password
Resolve Hosts        : Disabled
Session Timeout      : 0 (Off)
Login Timeout        : 60 seconds
Maximum Authentication Tries : 6
Maximum Startups     : 10
Debug                : NONE
```

Table 8: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command

Parameter	Description
SSH Server	Whether the Secure Shell server is enabled or disabled.
Port	TCP port where the Secure Shell server listens for connections. The default is port 22.
Version	SSH server version; either "1", "2" or "2,1".
Services	List of the available Secure Shell service; one or more of SHELL, SCP or SFTP.
Authentication	List of available authentication methods.
Login Timeout	Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait the SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the client login will be terminated when TCP timeout reaches.

Table 8: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Idle Timeout	Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait to receive data from the SSH client. The server disconnects if this timer limit is reached. If set at 0, the idle timer remains off.
Maximum Startups	The maximum number of concurrent connections that are waiting authentication. The default is 10.
Debug	Whether debugging is active on the server.

**Related
Commands** [show ssh](#)
[show ssh client](#)

show ssh server allow-users

Overview This command displays the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server.

Syntax `show ssh server allow-users`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server allow-users
```

Output Figure 42-9: Example output from the **show ssh server allow-users** command

Username	Remote Hostname (pattern)
awplus	192.168.*
john	
manager	*.alliedtelesis.com

Table 9: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server allow-users** command

Parameter	Description
Username	User name that is allowed to access the SSH server.
Remote Hostname (pattern)	IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is allowed requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is allowed from all hosts.

Related Commands [ssh server allow-users](#)
[ssh server deny-users](#)

show ssh server deny-users

Overview This command displays the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server. The user in the deny list is rejected to access the SSH server. If a user is not included in the access list of the SSH server, the user is also rejected.

Syntax `show ssh server deny-users`

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server deny-users
```

Output Figure 42-10: Example output from the **show ssh server deny-users** command

Username	Remote Hostname (pattern)
john	*.b-company.com
manager	192.168.2.*

Table 10: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server deny-user** command

Parameter	Description
Username	The user that this rule applies to.
Remote Hostname (pattern)	IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is denied requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is denied from all hosts.

Related Commands [ssh server allow-users](#)
[ssh server deny-users](#)

ssh

Overview This command initiates a Secure Shell connection to a remote SSH server.

If the server requests a password for the user login, the user needs to type in the correct password on "Password:" prompt.

SSH client identifies the remote SSH server by its public key registered on the client device. If the server identification is changed, server verification fails. If the public key of the server has been changed, the public key of the server must be explicitly added to the known host database.

NOTE: Note that any hostname specified with ssh cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.

Syntax ssh [ip|ipv6][{[user <username>]|[port <1-65535>]|[version {1|2}]] <hostname> [<line>]

Parameter	Description
ip	Specify IPv4 SSH.
ipv6	Specify IPv6 SSH.
user	Login user. If user is specified, the username is used for login to the remote SSH server when user authentication is required. Otherwise the current user name is used. <username> User name to login on the remote server.
port	SSH server port. If port is specified, the SSH client connects to the remote SSH server with the specified TCP port. Other- wise, the client port configured by "ssh client" command or the default TCP port (22) is used. <1-65535> TCP port.
version	SSH client version. If version is specified, the SSH client supports only the specified SSH version. By default, SSH client uses SSHv2 first. If the server does not support SSHv2, it will try SSHv1. The default version can be configured by "ssh client" command. 1 Use SSH version 1. 2 Use SSH version 2.
<hostname>	IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server in the format a . b . c . d for an IPv4 address, or in the format x : x : x : x for an IPv6 address corresponding to the ip or ipv6 optional keywords used. Note that any hostname specified with ssh cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.
	<line> Command to execute on the remote server. If a command is specified, the command is executed on the remote SSH server and the session is disconnected when the remote command finishes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 as user **manager**, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip user manager 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 that is listening TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh port 2000 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server with example_host using IPv6 session, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ipv6 example_host
```

To run the **cmd** command on the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5 cmd
```

Related Commands

- [crypto key generate userkey](#)
- [crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts](#)
- [debug ssh client](#)
- [ssh client](#)

ssh client

Overview This command modifies the default configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client. The configuration is used for any SSH client on the device to connect to remote SSH servers. Any parameters specified on SSH client explicitly override the default configuration parameters.

The change affects the current user shell only. When the user exits the login session, the configuration does not persist. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions.

The **no** variant of this command resets configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client changed by the `ssh client` command, and restores the defaults.

This command does not affect the existing SSH sessions.

Syntax

```
ssh client {port <1-65535>|version {1|2}|session-timeout <0-3600>|connect-timeout <1-600>}
no ssh client {port|version|session-timeout|connect-timeout}
```

Parameter	Description
port	The default TCP port of the remote SSH server. If an SSH client specifies an explicit port of the server, it overrides the default TCP port. Default: 22
	<1-65535> TCP port number.
version	The SSH version used by the client for SSH sessions. The SSH client supports both version 2 and version 1 Default: version 2 Note: SSH version 2 is the default SSH version. SSH client supports SSH version 1 if SSH version 2 is not configured using a ssh version command.
	1 SSH clients on the device supports SSH version 1 only.
	2 SSH clients on the device supports SSH version 2 only
session-timeout	The global session timeout for SSH sessions. If the session timer lapses since the last time an SSH client received data from the remote server, the session is terminated. If the value is 0, then the client does not terminate the session. Instead, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout. Default: 0 (session timer remains off)
	<0-3600> Timeout in seconds.

Parameter	Description
connect-timeout	The maximum time period that an SSH session can take to become established. The SSH client terminates the SSH session if this timeout expires and the session is still not established. Default: 30
	<1-600> Timeout in seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To configure the default TCP port for SSH clients to 2200, and the session timer to 10 minutes, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client port 2200 session-timeout 600
```

To configure the connect timeout of SSH client to 10 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client connect-timeout 10
```

To restore the connect timeout to its default, use the command:

```
awplus# no ssh client connect-timeout
```

Related Commands [show ssh client](#)
[ssh](#)

ssh server

Overview This command modifies the configuration of the SSH server. Changing these parameters affects new SSH sessions connecting to the device.

The **no** variant of this command restores the configuration of a specified parameter to its default. The change affects the SSH server immediately if the server is running. Otherwise, the configuration is used when the server starts.

To enable the SSH server, use the [service ssh](#) command.

Syntax

```
ssh server {[v1v2|v2only]|<1-65535>}  
ssh server {[session-timeout <0-3600>] [login-timeout <1-600>]  
[max-startups <1-128>]}  
no ssh server {[session-timeout] [login-timeout]  
[max-startups]}
```

Parameter	Description
v1v2	Supports both SSHv2 and SSHv1 client connections. Default: v1v2
v2only	Supports SSHv2 client connections only.
<1-65535>	The TCP port number that the server listens to for incoming SSH sessions. Default: 22
session-timeout	There is a maximum time period that the server waits before deciding that a session is inactive and should be terminated. The server considers the session inactive when it has not received any data from the client, and when the client does not respond to keep alive messages. Default: 0 (session timer remains off). <0-3600> Timeout in seconds.
login-timeout	The maximum time period the server waits before disconnecting an unauthenticated client. Default: 60 <1-600> Timeout in seconds.
max-startups	The maximum number of concurrent unauthenticated connections the server accepts. When the number of SSH connections awaiting authentication reaches the limit, the server drops any additional connections until authentication succeeds or the login timer expires for a connection. Default: 10 <1-128> Number of sessions.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the session timer of SSH server to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server login-timeout 600
```

To configure the login timeout of SSH server to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server login-timeout 30
```

To limit the number of SSH client connections waiting authentication from SSH server to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-startups
```

To set max-startups parameters of SSH server to the default configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server max-startups
```

To support the Secure Shell server with TCP port 2200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server 2200
```

To force the Secure Shell server to support SSHv2 only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server v2only
```

To support both SSHv2 and SSHv1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server v1v2
```

**Related
Commands** [show ssh server](#)
[ssh client](#)

ssh server allow-users

Overview This command adds a username pattern to the allow list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is accepted.

When there are no registered users in the server's database of allowed users, the SSH server does not accept SSH sessions even when enabled.

SSH server also maintains the deny list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the allow list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the allow list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

Syntax `ssh server allow-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]`
`no ssh server allow-users <username-pattern>`
 `[<hostname-pattern>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><username-pattern></code>	The username pattern that users can match to. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.
<code><hostname-pattern></code>	The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server allows the user to connect only from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john
```

To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from a range of IP address (from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

To allow the user `john` to create a SSH session from `a-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john *.a-company.com
```

To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.1.*` in the allow list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

**Related
Commands**

[show running-config ssh](#)

[show ssh server allow-users](#)

[ssh server deny-users](#)

ssh server authentication

Overview This command enables RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable password authentication for users. Apply the **publickey** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable RSA public-key authentication for users.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable password authentication for users. Apply the required **publickey** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable RSA public-key authentication for users.

Syntax `ssh server authentication {password|publickey}`
`no ssh server authentication {password|publickey}`

Parameter	Description
<code>password</code>	Specifies user password authentication for SSH server.
<code>publickey</code>	Specifies user publickey authentication for SSH server.

Default Both RSA public-key authentication and password authentication are enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For password authentication to authenticate a user, password authentication for a user must be registered in the local user database or on an external RADIUS server, before using the **ssh server authentication password** command.

For RSA public-key authentication to authenticate a user, a public key must be added for the user, before using the **ssh server authentication publickey** command.

Examples To enable `password` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication password
```

To enable `publickey` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication publickey
```

To disable `password` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication password
```

To disable `publickey` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication publickey
```

**Related
Commands**

[crypto key pubkey-chain userkey](#)
[service ssh](#)
[show ssh server](#)

ssh server deny-users

Overview This command adds a username pattern to the deny list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is rejected.

SSH server also maintains the allow list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

If a hostname pattern is specified, the user is denied from the hosts matching the pattern.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the deny list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the deny list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

Syntax `ssh server deny-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]`
`no ssh server deny-users <username-pattern>`
`[<hostname-pattern>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><username-pattern></code>	The username pattern that users can match to. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen, full stop and asterisk symbols. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.
<code><hostname-pattern></code>	The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server denies the user only when they connect from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john
```

To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from a range of IP address (from 192.168.2.1 to 192.168.2.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from `b-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john*.b-company.com
```


To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.2.*` in the deny list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

**Related
Commands**

- [show running-config ssh](#)
- [show ssh server deny-users](#)
- [ssh server allow-users](#)

ssh server max-auth-tries

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts that the device will allow.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the maximum number of attempts to its default value of 6.

Syntax `ssh server max-auth-tries <1-32>`
`no ssh server max-auth-tries`

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Maximum number of SSH authentication attempts the device will allow.

Default 6 attempts

Mode Global Configuration

Usage By default, users must wait one second after a failed login attempt before trying again. You can increase this gap by using the command [aaa login fail-delay](#).

Example To set the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-auth-tries 3
```

Related Commands [show ssh server](#)

ssh server resolve-host

Overview This command enables resolving an IP address from a host name using a DNS server for client host authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature.

Syntax `ssh server resolve-hosts`
`no ssh server resolve-hosts`

Default This feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Your device has a DNS Client that is enabled automatically when you add a DNS server to your device. Use the [ip name-server](#) command to add a DNS server to the list of servers that the device queries.

For information about configuring DNS, see the [Internet Protocol Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Example To resolve a host name using a DNS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server resolve-hosts
```

Related Commands

- [ip name-server](#)
- [show ssh server](#)
- [ssh server allow-users](#)
- [ssh server deny-users](#)

ssh server scp

Overview This command enables the Secure Copy (SCP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SCP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SCP connections. The SCP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SCP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SCP requests from remote clients are rejected.

Syntax `ssh server scp`
`no ssh server scp`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server scp
```

To disable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server scp
```

**Related
Commands** [show running-config ssh](#)
[show ssh server](#)

ssh server sftp

Overview This command enables the Secure FTP (SFTP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SFTP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SFTP connections. The SFTP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled. If the SSH server is disabled, SFTP service is unavailable.

The **no** variant of this command disables SFTP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SFTP requests from remote clients are rejected.

Syntax `ssh server sftp`
`no ssh server sftp`

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server sftp
```

To disable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server sftp
```

**Related
Commands** [show running-config ssh](#)
[show ssh server](#)

undebug ssh client

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug ssh client** command.

undebug ssh server

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug ssh server** command.

43

Trigger Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Triggers. For more information, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“active \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2038
 - [“day”](#) on page 2039
 - [“debug trigger”](#) on page 2041
 - [“description \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2042
 - [“repeat”](#) on page 2043
 - [“script”](#) on page 2044
 - [“show debugging trigger”](#) on page 2046
 - [“show running-config trigger”](#) on page 2047
 - [“show trigger”](#) on page 2048
 - [“test”](#) on page 2053
 - [“time \(trigger\)”](#) on page 2054
 - [“trap”](#) on page 2056
 - [“trigger”](#) on page 2057
 - [“trigger activate”](#) on page 2058
 - [“type atmf node”](#) on page 2059
 - [“type card”](#) on page 2062
 - [“type cpu”](#) on page 2063

- [“type interface”](#) on page 2064
- [“type memory”](#) on page 2065
- [“type periodic”](#) on page 2066
- [“type ping-poll”](#) on page 2067
- [“type reboot”](#) on page 2068
- [“type time”](#) on page 2069
- [“undebbug trigger”](#) on page 2070

active (trigger)

Overview This command enables a trigger. This allows the trigger to activate when its trigger conditions are met.

The **no** variant of this command disables a trigger. While in this state the trigger cannot activate when its trigger conditions are met.

Syntax active
no active

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage Configure a trigger first before you use this command to activate it.
For information about configuring a trigger, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To enable trigger 172, so that it can activate when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 172
awplus(config-trigger)# active
```

To disable trigger 182, preventing it from activating when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 182
awplus(config-trigger)# no active
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

day

Overview This command specifies the days or date that the can trigger activate on. You can specify either:

- A specific date
- A specific day of the week
- A list of days of the week
- every day

By default, the trigger can activate on any day.

Syntax `day every-day`
`day <1-31> <month> <2000-2035>`
`day <weekday>`

Parameter	Description
<code>every-day</code>	Sets the trigger so that it can activate on any day.
<code><1-31></code>	Day of the month the trigger is permitted to activate on.
<code><month></code>	Sets the month that the trigger is permitted to activate on. Valid keywords are: january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november, and december.
<code><2000-2035></code>	Sets the year that the trigger is permitted to activate in.
<code><weekday></code>	Sets the days of the week that the trigger can activate on. You can specify one or more week days in a space separated list. Valid keywords are: monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday, and sunday.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage For example trigger configurations that use the **day** command, see “Restrict Internet Access” and “Turn off Power to Port LEDs” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To permit trigger 55 to activate on the 1 Jun 2010, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 55
awplus(config-trigger)# day 1 Jun 2010
```

To permit trigger 12 to activate on a Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# day monday wednesday friday
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

debug trigger

Overview This command enables trigger debugging. This generates detailed messages about how your device is processing the trigger commands and activating the triggers.

The **no** variant of this command disables trigger debugging.

Syntax `debug trigger`
`no debug trigger`

Mode Privilege Exec

Examples To start trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug trigger
```

To stop trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no trigger
```

Related Commands [show debugging trigger](#)
[show trigger](#)
[test](#)
[trigger](#)
[undebug trigger](#)

description (trigger)

Overview This command adds an optional description to help you identify the trigger. This description is displayed in show command outputs and log messages.

The **no** variant of this command removes a trigger's description. The show command outputs and log messages stop displaying a description for this trigger.

Syntax `description <description>`
`no description`

Parameter	Description
<code><description></code>	A word or phrase that uniquely identifies this trigger or its purpose. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces, up to a maximum of 40 characters.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To give trigger 240 the description `daily status report`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 240
awplus(config-trigger)# description daily status report
```

To remove the description from trigger 36, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 36
awplus(config-trigger)# no description
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[test](#)
[trigger](#)

repeat

Overview This command specifies the number of times that a trigger is permitted to activate. This allows you to specify whether you want the trigger to activate:

- only the first time that the trigger conditions are met
- a limited number of times that the trigger conditions are met
- an unlimited number of times

Once the trigger has reached the limit set with this command, the trigger remains in your configuration but cannot be activated. Use the **repeat** command again to reset the trigger so that it is activated when its trigger conditions are met.

By default, triggers can activate an unlimited number of times. To reset a trigger to this default, specify either **yes** or **forever**.

Syntax `repeat { forever | no | once | yes | <1-4294967294> }`

Parameter	Description
<code>yes | forever</code>	The trigger repeats indefinitely, or until disabled.
<code>no | once</code>	The trigger activates only once.
<code><1-4292967294></code>	The trigger repeats the specified number of times.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To allow trigger 21 to activate only once, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 21
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat no
```

To allow trigger 22 to activate an unlimited number of times whenever its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 22
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat forever
```

To allow trigger 23 to activate only the first 10 times the conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 23
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat 10
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

script

Overview This command specifies one or more scripts that are to be run when the trigger activates. You can add up to five scripts to a single trigger.

The sequence in which the trigger runs the scripts is specified by the number you set before the name of the script file. One script is executed completely before the next script begins.

Scripts may be either ASH shell scripts, indicated by a **.sh** filename extension suffix, or AlliedWare Plus™ scripts, indicated by a **.scp** filename extension suffix. AlliedWare Plus™ scripts only need to be readable.

The **no** variant of this command removes one or more scripts from the trigger's script list. The scripts are identified by either their name, or by specifying their position in the script list. The **all** parameter removes all scripts from the trigger.

Syntax

```
script <1-5> {<filename>}
no script {<1-5>|<filename>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-5>	The position of the script in execution sequence. The trigger runs the lowest numbered script first.
<filename>	The path to the script file.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To configure trigger 71 to run the script `flash:/cpu_trig.sh` in position 3 when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# script 3 flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To configure trigger 99 to run the scripts **flash:reconfig.scp**, **flash:cpu_trig.sh** and **flash:email.scp** in positions 2, 3 and 5 when the trigger activates, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 99
awplus(config-trigger)# script 2 flash:/reconfig.scp 3
flash:/cpu_trig.sh 5 flash:/email.scp
```

To remove the scripts 1, 3 and 4 from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script 1 3 4
```


To remove the script flash:/cpu_trig.sh from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To remove all the scripts from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script all
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

show debugging trigger

Overview This command displays the current status for trigger utility debugging. Use this command to show when trigger debugging has been turned on or off from the [debug trigger](#) command.

Syntax `show debugging trigger`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging trigger
```

Output Figure 43-1: Example output from the **show debugging trigger** command

```
awplus#debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
  Trigger debugging is on

awplus#no debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
  Trigger debugging is off
```

Related Commands [debug trigger](#)

show running-config trigger

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of the trigger utility.

Syntax `show running-config trigger`

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of the trigger utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config trigger
```

Figure 43-2: Example output from the **show running-config trigger** command

```
trigger 1
  type card in

type usb in
  trigger 2

type usb out
!
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)

show trigger

Overview This command displays configuration and diagnostic information about the triggers configured on the device. Specify the **show trigger** command without any options to display a summary of the configuration of all triggers.

Syntax `show trigger [<1-250>|counter|full]`

Parameter	Description
<1-250>	Displays detailed information about a specific trigger, identified by its trigger ID.
counter	Displays statistical information about all triggers.
full	Displays detailed information about all triggers.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To get summary information about all triggers, use the following command:

```
awplus# show trigger
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show trigger** command

```
awplus#show trigger
TR# Type & Details      Name                Ac Te Tr Repeat      #Scr Days/Date
-----
001 USB
(in)                    Y N Y Continuous  0   smtwtfS
002 USB
(out)                   Y N Y Continuous  0   smtwtfS
003 CPU (80% any)      Busy CPU            Y N Y 5           1   smtwtfS
005 Periodic (30 min)  Regular status check Y N N Continuous  1  -mtwtf-
007 Memory (85% up)    High mem usage      Y N Y 8           1   smtwtfS
011 Time (00:01)       Weekend access      Y N Y Continuous  1  -----s
013 Reboot              Y N Y Continuous  2   smtwtfS
017 Interface (vlan1 ... Change config for... Y N Y Once        1   2-apr-2008
019 Ping-poll (5 up)   Connection to svr1  Y N Y Continuous  1   smtwtfS
-----
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show trigger** command

Parameter	Description
TR#	Trigger identifier (ID).
Type & Details	The trigger type, followed by the trigger details in brackets.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show trigger** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Name	Descriptive name of the trigger configured with the <code>description (trigger)</code> command.
Ac	Whether the trigger is active (Y), or inactive (N).
Te	Whether the trigger is in test mode (Y) or not (N).
Tr	Whether or not the trigger is enabled to send SNMP traps. See the <code>trap</code> command.
Repeat	Whether the trigger repeats continuously, and if not, the configured repeat count for the trigger. To see the number of times a trigger has activated, use the <code>show trigger <1-250></code> command.
#Scr	Number of scripts associated with the trigger.
Days/Date	Days or date when the trigger may be activated. For the days options, the days are shown as a seven character string representing Sunday to Saturday. A hyphen indicates days when the trigger cannot be activated.

To display detailed information about trigger 3, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger 3
```

Figure 43-3: Example output from the **show trigger** command for a specific trigger

```
awplus#show trigger 3
Trigger Configuration Details
-----
Trigger ..... 1
Description ..... display cpu usage when pass 80%
Type and details ..... CPU (80% up)
Days ..... 26-nov-2007
After ..... 00:00:00
Before ..... 23:59:59
Active ..... Yes
Test ..... No
Trap ..... Yes
Repeat ..... 123 (0)
Modified ..... Tue Dec 20 02:26:03 1977
Number of activations ..... 0
Last activation ..... not activated
Number of scripts ..... 1
    1. shocpu.scp
    2. <not configured>
    3. <not configured>
    4. <not configured>
    5. <not configured>
-----
```

To display detailed information about all triggers, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger full
```

Table 3: Example output from the **show trigger full** command

```
awplus#show trigger full
Trigger Configuration Details
-----
Trigger ..... 1
Description ..... <no description>
Type and
details ..... USB (in)
Days ..... smtwtfS
After ..... 00:00:00
Before ..... 23:59:59
Active ..... Yes
Test ..... No
Trap ..... Yes
Repeat ..... Continuous
Modified ..... Fri Sep 3 14:45:56 2010
Number of activations ..... 0
Last activation ..... not activated
Number of scripts ..... 0
  1. <not configured>
  2. <not configured>
  3. <not configured>
  4. <not configured>
  5. <not configured>

Trigger ..... 2
Description ..... <no description>
Type and
details ..... USB (out)
Days ..... smtwtfS
After ..... 00:00:00
Before ..... 23:59:59
Active ..... Yes
Test ..... No
Trap ..... Yes
Repeat ..... Continuous
Modified ..... Fri Sep 3 14:45:56 2010
Number of activations ..... 0
Last activation ..... not activated
Number of scripts ..... 0
  1. <not configured>
  2. <not configured>
  3. <not configured>
  4. <not configured>
  5. <not configured>
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show trigger full** and **show trigger** commands for a specific trigger

Parameter	Description
Trigger	The ID of the trigger.
Description	Descriptive name of the trigger.
Type and details	The trigger type and its activation conditions.
Days	The days on which the trigger is permitted to activate.
Date	The date on which the trigger is permitted to activate. Only displayed if configured, in which case it replaces "Days".
Active	Whether or not the trigger is permitted to activate.
Test	Whether or not the trigger is operating in diagnostic mode.
Trap	Whether or not the trigger is enabled to send SNMP traps.
Repeat	Whether the trigger repeats an unlimited number of times (Continuous) or for a set number of times. When the trigger can repeat only a set number of times, then the number of times the trigger has been activated is displayed in brackets.
Modified	The date and time of the last time that the trigger was modified.
Number of activations	Number of times the trigger has been activated since the last restart of the device.
Last activation	The date and time of the last time that the trigger was activated.
Number of scripts	How many scripts are associated with the trigger, followed by the names of the script files in the order in which they run.

To display counter information about all triggers use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger counter
```

Figure 43-4: Example output from the **show trigger counter** command

```
awplus#show trigger counter
Trigger Module Counters
-----
Trigger activations ..... 0
Time triggers activated today ..... 0
Periodic triggers activated today ..... 0
Interface triggers activated today ..... 0
Resource triggers activated today ..... 0
Reboot triggers activated today ..... 0
Ping-poll triggers activated today ..... 0
-----
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show trigger counter** command

Parameter	Description
Trigger activations	Number of times a trigger has been activated.
Time triggers activated today	Number of times a time trigger has been activated today.
Periodic triggers activated today	Number of times a periodic trigger has been activated today.
Interface triggers activated today	Number of times an interface trigger has been activated today.
Resource triggers activated today	Number of times a CPU or memory resource trigger has been activated today.
Ping-poll triggers activated today	Number of times a ping-poll trigger has been activated today.

Related Commands [trigger](#)

test

Overview This command puts the trigger into a diagnostic mode. In this mode the trigger may activate but when it does it will not run any of the trigger's scripts. A log message will be generated to indicate when the trigger has been activated.

The **no** variant of this command takes the trigger out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation. When the trigger activates the scripts associated with the trigger will be run, as normal.

Syntax test
no test

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage Configure a trigger first before you use this command to diagnose it. For information about configuring a trigger, see the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To put trigger 5 into diagnostic mode, where no scripts will be run when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# test
```

To take trigger 205 out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation, use the commands:

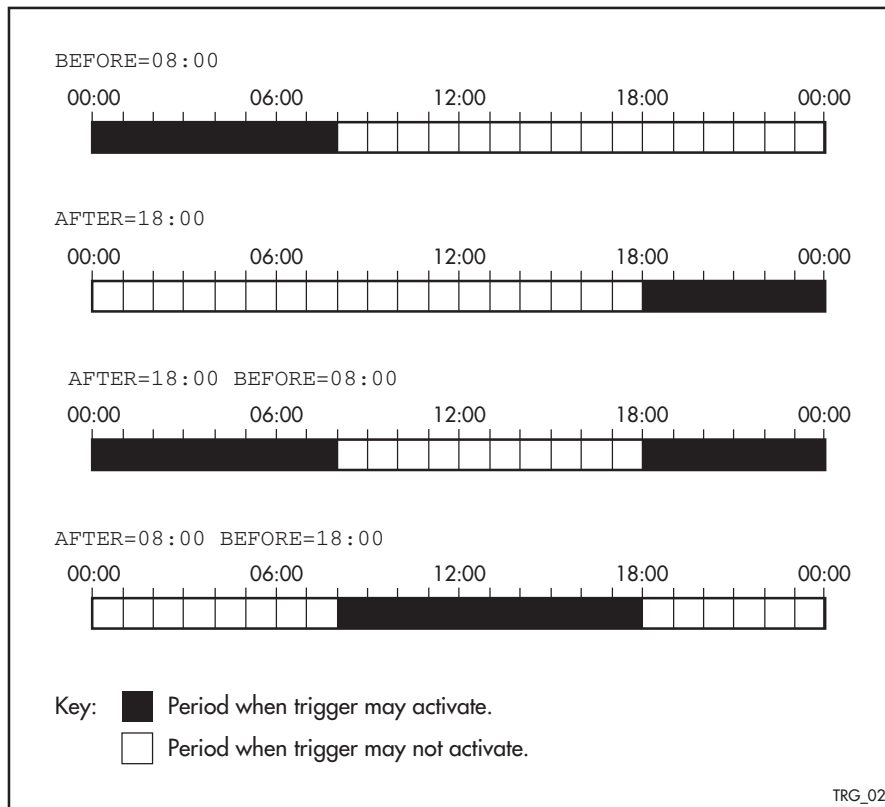
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no test
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

time (trigger)

Overview This command specifies the time of day when the trigger is permitted to activate. The **after** parameter specifies the start of a time period that extends to midnight during which trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 00:00:00 (am); that is, the trigger may activate at any time. The **before** parameter specifies the end of a time period beginning at midnight during which the trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 23:59:59; that is, the trigger may activate at any time. If the value specified for **before** is later than the value specified for **after**, a time period from “after” to “before” is defined, during which the trigger may activate. This command is not applicable to time triggers (**type time**).

The following figure illustrates how the **before** and **after** parameters operate.



Syntax `time {[after <hh:mm:ss>] [before <hh:mm:ss>]}`

Parameter	Description
<code>after<hh:mm:ss></code>	The earliest time of day when the trigger may be activated.
<code>before<hh:mm:ss></code>	The latest time of day when the trigger may be activated.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage For example trigger configurations that use the **time (trigger)** command, see “Restrict Internet Access” and “Turn off Power to Port LEDs” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To allow trigger 63 to activate between midnight and 10:30am, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 63
awplus(config-trigger)# time before 10:30:00
```

To allow trigger 64 to activate between 3:45pm and midnight, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 64
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 15:45:00
```

To allow trigger 65 to activate between 10:30am and 8:15pm, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 65
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 10:30:00 before 20:15:00
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

trap

Overview This command enables the specified trigger to send SNMP traps.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of SNMP traps from the specified trigger.

Syntax trap
no trap

Default SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage You must configure SNMP before using traps with triggers. For more information, see:

- the [SNMP MIBs Overview](#), for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the [SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Since SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers, a common usage will be for the **no** variant of this command to disable SNMP traps from a specified trap if the trap is only periodic. Refer in particular to AT-TRIGGER-MIB in the [SNMP MIBs Overview](#) for further information about the relevant SNMP MIB.

Examples To enable SNMP traps to be sent from trigger 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# trap
```

To disable SNMP traps being sent from trigger 205, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no trap
```

Related Commands trigger
show trigger

trigger

Overview This command is used to access the Trigger Configuration mode for the specified trigger. Once Trigger Configuration mode has been entered the trigger type information can be configured and the trigger scripts and other operational parameters can be specified. At a minimum the trigger type information must be specified before the trigger can become active.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified trigger and all configuration associated with it.

Syntax trigger <1-250>
no trigger <1-250>

Parameter	Description
<1-250>	A trigger ID.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enter trigger configuration mode for trigger 12 use the command:

```
awplus# trigger 12
```

To completely remove all configuration associated with trigger 12, use the command:

```
awplus# no trigger 12
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger activate](#)

trigger activate

Overview This command is used to manually activate a specified trigger from the Privileged Exec mode, which has been configured with the **trigger** command from the Global Configuration mode.

Syntax `trigger activate <1-250>`

Parameter	Description
<1-250>	A trigger ID.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command manually activates a trigger without the normal trigger conditions being met.

The trigger is activated even if it is configured as inactive. The scripts associated with the trigger will be executed even if the trigger is in the diagnostic test mode.

Triggers activated manually do not have their repeat counts decremented or their 'last triggered' time updated, and do not result in updates to the '[type] triggers today' counters.

Example To manually activate trigger 12 use the command:

```
awplus# trigger activate 12
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type atmf node

Overview This command configures a trigger to be activated at an AMF node join event or leave event.

Syntax `type atmf node {join|leave}`

Parameter	Description
join	AMF node join event.
leave	AMF node leave event.

Mode Trigger Configuration

CAUTION: *Only configure this trigger on one device because it is a network wide event.*

Example 1 To configure trigger 5 to activate at an AMF node leave event, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger) type atmf node leave
```

Example 2 The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====
node1, node2, node3:
=====

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp  
AMF-Net[3] (config-trigger)# end
```

Display the trigger configurations

```
AMF-Net[3]# show trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=====  
node1:  
=====
```

TR#	Type & Details	Description	Ac	Te	Tr	Repeat	#Scr	Days/Date
001	Periodic (2 min)	Periodic Status Chk	Y	N	Y	Continuous	1	smtwtfs
005	ATMF node (leave)	E-mail on ATMF Exit	Y	N	Y	Continuous	1	smtwtfs

```
-----  
  
=====
```

Node2, Node3,

```
=====
```

TR#	Type & Details	Description	Ac	Te	Tr	Repeat	#Scr	Days/Date
005	ATMF node (leave)	E-mail on ATMF Exit	Y	N	Y	Continuous	1	smtwtfs

```
-----
```

Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

```
AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger
```

This command returns the following display:


```
=====  
Node1:  
=====  
  
trigger 1  
  type periodic 2  
  script 1 atmf.scp  
trigger 5  
  type atmf node leave  
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"  
  script 1 email_me.scp  
!  
  
=====  
Node2, Node3:  
=====  
  
trigger 5  
  type atmf node leave  
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"  
  script 1 email_me.scp  
!
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)

type card

Overview Use this command to configure a trigger that activates on either the removal or the insertion of a Secure Digital (SD) or Secure Digital High Capacity (SDHC) card.

Syntax `type card {in|out}`

Parameter	Description
in	Trigger activates on insertion of a card.
out	Trigger activates on removal of a card.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage Card triggers cannot execute script files from a card.

For example trigger configurations that use the **type card** command, see “Capture Show Output and Save to an SD Card” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To configure `trigger 1` to activate on the insertion of a card, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 1
awplus(config-trigger)# type card in
```

Related Commands

- [trigger](#)
- [show running-config trigger](#)
- [show trigger](#)

type cpu

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on CPU usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when the CPU usage exceeds the specified usage level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when CPU usage drops below the specified usage level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

Syntax `type cpu <1-100> [up|down|any]`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The percentage of CPU usage at which to trigger.
up	Activate when CPU usage exceeds the specified level.
down	Activate when CPU usage drops below the specified level
any	Activate when CPU usage passes the specified level in either direction

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type cpu** command, see “Capture Unusual CPU and RAM Activity” in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Examples To configure trigger 28 to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage exceeds 80% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 28
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 80 up
```

To configure trigger 5 to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65

or

awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65 any
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type interface

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on the link status of an interface. The trigger can be activated when the interface becomes operational by using the **up** option, or when the interface closes by using the **down** option. The trigger can also be configured to activate when either one of these events occurs by using the **any** option.

Syntax `type interface <interface> [up|down|any]`

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name. This can be the name of a device port, an eth-management port, or a VLAN.
up	Activate when interface becomes operational.
down	Activate when the interface closes.
any	Activate when any interface link status event occurs.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 19 to be an interface trigger that activates when port1.0.2 becomes operational, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 19
awplus(config-trigger)# type interface port1.0.2 up
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type memory

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on RAM usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage drops below the specified level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

Syntax `type memory <1-100> [up|down|any]`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The percentage of memory usage at which to trigger.
up	Activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level.
down	Activate when memory usage drops below the specified level.
any	Activate when memory usage passes the specified level in either direction.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To configure trigger 12 to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage exceeds 50% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 50 up
```

To configure trigger 40 to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65
```

or

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65 any
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type periodic

Overview This command configures a trigger to be activated at regular intervals. The time period between activations is specified in minutes.

Syntax `type periodic <1-1440>`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-1440></code>	The number of minutes between activations.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type periodic and time can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or  
periodic
```

For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type periodic** command, see "See Daily Statistics" in the [Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Example To configure trigger 44 to activate periodically at 10 minute intervals use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# trigger 44  
awplus(config-trigger)# type periodic 10
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type ping-poll

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates when Ping Polling identifies that a target device's status has changed. This allows you to run a configuration script when a device becomes reachable or unreachable.

Syntax `type ping-poll <1-100> {up|down}`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The ping poll ID.
up	The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is reachable.
down	The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is unreachable.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 106 to activate when ping poll 12 detects that its target device is now unreachable, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 106
awplus(config-trigger)# type ping-poll 12 down
```

Related Commands [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type reboot

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates when your device is rebooted.

Syntax type reboot

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 32 to activate when your device reboots, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 32
awplus(config-trigger)# type reboot
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

type time

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates at a specified time of day.

Syntax `type time <hh:mm>`

Parameter	Description
<code><hh:mm></code>	The time to activate the trigger.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type time and type periodic can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or  
periodic
```

Example To configure trigger 86 to activate at 15:53, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# trigger 86  
awplus(config-trigger)# type time 15:53
```

**Related
Commands** [show trigger](#)
[trigger](#)

undebug trigger

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no debug trigger** command.

44

Ping-Polling Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Ping Polling. For more information, see the [Ping Polling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

For information on filtering and saving command output, see “Controlling “show” Command Output” in the [“Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus” Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Table 44-1: The following table lists the default values when configuring a ping poll

Default	Value
Critical-interval	1 second
Description	No description
Fail-count	5
Length	32 bytes
Normal-interval	30 seconds
Sample-size	5
Source-ip	The IP address of the interface from which the ping packets are transmitted
Time-out	1 second
Up-count	30

- Command List**
- [“active \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2073
 - [“clear ping-poll”](#) on page 2074
 - [“critical-interval”](#) on page 2075

- [“debug ping-poll”](#) on page 2076
- [“description \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2077
- [“fail-count”](#) on page 2078
- [“ip \(ping-polling\)”](#) on page 2079
- [“length \(ping-poll data\)”](#) on page 2080
- [“normal-interval”](#) on page 2081
- [“ping-poll”](#) on page 2082
- [“sample-size”](#) on page 2083
- [“show counter ping-poll”](#) on page 2085
- [“show ping-poll”](#) on page 2087
- [“source-ip”](#) on page 2091
- [“timeout \(ping polling\)”](#) on page 2093
- [“up-count”](#) on page 2094
- [“undebug ping-poll”](#) on page 2095

active (ping-polling)

Overview This command enables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance sends ICMP echo requests to the device with the IP address specified by the [ip \(ping-polling\)](#) command.

By default, polling instances are disabled. When a polling instance is enabled, it assumes that the device it is polling is unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command disables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance no longer sends ICMP echo requests to the polled device. This also resets all counters for this polling instance.

Syntax active
no active

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To activate the ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# active
```

To disable the ping-poll instance 43 and reset its counters, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no active
```

Related Commands [debug ping-poll](#)
[ip \(ping-polling\)](#)
[ping-poll](#)
[show ping-poll](#)

clear ping-poll

Overview This command resets the specified ping poll, or all ping poll instances. This clears the ping counters, and changes the status of polled devices to unreachable. The polling instance changes to the polling frequency specified with the [critical-interval](#) command. The device status changes to reachable once the device responses have reached the [up-count](#).

Syntax `clear ping-poll {<1-100>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A ping poll ID number. The specified ping poll instance has its counters cleared, and the status of the device it polls is changed to unreachable.
all	Clears the counters and changes the device status of all polling instances.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To reset the ping poll instance 12, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll 12
```

To reset all ping poll instances, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll all
```

Related Commands

- [active \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)

critical-interval

Overview This command specifies the time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable.

This command enables the device to quickly observe changes in state, and should be set to a much lower value than the [normal-interval](#) command.

The **no** variant of this command sets the critical interval to the default of one second.

Syntax `critical-interval <1-65536>`
`no critical-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65536></code>	Time in seconds between pings, when the device has failed to a ping, or the device is unreachable.

Default The default is 1 second.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the critical interval to 2 seconds for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# critical-interval 2
```

To reset the critical interval to the default of one second for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no critical-interval
```

**Related
Commands**

[fail-count](#)
[normal-interval](#)
[sample-size](#)
[show ping-poll](#)
[timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
[up-count](#)

debug ping-poll

Overview This command enables ping poll debugging for the specified ping-poll instance. This generates detailed messages about ping execution.

The **no** variant of this command disables ping-poll debugging for the specified ping-poll.

Syntax `debug ping-poll <1-100>`
`no debug ping-poll {<1-100>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A unique ping poll ID number.
all	Turn off all ping-poll debugging.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ping-poll 88
```

To disable all ping poll debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll all
```

To disable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll 88
```

Related Commands

- [active \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [clear ping-poll](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [undebug ping-poll](#)

description (ping-polling)

Overview This command specifies a string to describe the ping-polling instance. This allows the ping-polling instance to be recognized easily in show commands. Setting this command is optional.

By default ping-poll instances do not have a description.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the description set.

Syntax `description <description>`
`no description`

Parameter	Description
<code><description></code>	The description of the target. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. There is no maximum character length.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To add the text "Primary Gateway" to describe the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# description Primary Gateway
```

To delete the description set for the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no description
```

Related Commands [ping-poll](#)
[show ping-poll](#)

fail-count

Overview This command specifies the number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the [sample-size](#) command, for the ping-polling instance to consider the device unreachable.

If the number set by the [sample-size](#) command and the **fail-count** commands are the same, then the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by the [sample-size](#) command is greater than the number set by the **fail-count** command, then a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets the fail count to the default.

Syntax `fail-count <1-100>`
`no fail-count`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-100></code>	The number of pings within the sample size that a reachable device must fail to respond to before it is classified as unreachable.

Default The default is 5.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify the number of pings that must fail within the sample size to determine that a device is unreachable for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# fail-count 5
```

To reset the fail-count to its default of 5 for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no fail-count
```

Related Commands

[critical-interval](#)
[normal-interval](#)
[ping-poll](#)
[sample-size](#)
[show ping-poll](#)
[timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
[up-count](#)

ip (ping-polling)

Overview This command specifies the IPv4 address of the device you are polling.

Syntax `ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D
<code><ipv6-address></code>	An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation X:X::X:X

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set ping-poll instance 5 to poll the device with the IP address 192.168.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 5
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 192.168.0.1
```

To set ping-poll instance 10 to poll the device with the IPv6 address 2001:db8::, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 10
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 2001:db8::
```

Related Commands

- [ping-poll](#)
- [source-ip](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)

length (ping-poll data)

Overview This command specifies the number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This allows you to set the ping packets to a larger size if you find that larger packet types in your network are not reaching the polled device, while smaller packets are getting through. This encourages the polling instance to change the device's status to unreachable when the network is dropping packets of the size you are interested in.

The **no** variant of this command resets the data bytes to the default of 32 bytes.

Syntax length <4-1500>
no length

Parameter	Description
<4-1500>	The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet.

Default The default is 32.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify that ping-poll instance 12 sends ping packet with a data portion of 56 bytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length 56
```

To reset the number of data bytes in the ping packet to the default of 32 bytes for ping-poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length
```

Related Commands ping-poll
show ping-poll

normal-interval

Overview This command specifies the time period between pings when the device is reachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets the time period to the default of 30 seconds.

Syntax `normal-interval <1-65536>`
`no normal-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-65536></code>	Time in seconds between pings when the target is reachable.

Default The default is 30 seconds.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify a time period of 60 seconds between pings when the device is reachable for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# normal-interval 60
```

To reset the interval to the default of 30 seconds for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no normal-interval
```

Related Commands

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)
- [up-count](#)

ping-poll

Overview This command enters the ping-poll configuration mode. If a ping-poll exists with the specified number, then this command enters its configuration mode. If no ping-poll exists with the specified number, then this command creates a new ping poll with this ID number.

To configure a ping-poll, create a ping poll using this command, and use the [ip \(ping-polling\)](#) command to specify the device you want the polling instance to poll. It is not necessary to specify any further commands unless you want to change a command's default.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified ping poll.

Syntax `ping-poll <1-100>`
`no ping-poll <1-100>`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-100></code>	A unique ping poll ID number.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create ping-poll instance 3 and enter ping-poll configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 3
awplus(config-ping-poll)#
```

To delete ping-poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ping-poll 3
```

Related Commands

- [active \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [clear ping-poll](#)
- [debug ping-poll](#)
- [description \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [ip \(ping-polling\)](#)
- [length \(ping-poll data\)](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [source-ip](#)

sample-size

Overview This command sets the total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. If the number of pings specified by the **fail-count** command go unanswered within the inspected sample, then the device is declared unreachable.

If the numbers set in this command and **fail-count** command are the same, the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by this command is greater than that set with the **fail-count** command, a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

You cannot set this command's value lower than the **fail-count** value.

The polling instance uses the number of pings specified by the **up-count** command to determine when a device is reachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets this command to the default.

Syntax `sample-size <1-100>`
`no sample size`

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Number of pings that determines critical and up counts.

Default The default is 5.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the sample-size to 50 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# sample-size 50
```

To reset sample-size to the default of 5 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no sample-size
```

**Related
Commands**

- critical-interval
- fail-count
- normal-interval
- ping-poll
- show ping-poll
- timeout (ping polling)
- up-count

show counter ping-poll

Overview This command displays the counters for ping polling.

Syntax show counter ping-poll [*<1-100>*]

Parameter	Description
<i><1-100></i>	A unique ping poll ID number. This displays the counters for the specified ping poll only. If you do not specify a ping poll, then this command displays counters for all ping polls.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 44-1: Example output from the **show counter ping-poll** command

```
Ping-polling counters
Ping-poll: 1
PingsSent          ..... 15
PingsFailedUpState ..... 0
PingsFailedDownState ..... 0
ErrorSendingPing   ..... 2
CurrentUpCount     ..... 13
CurrentFailCount   ..... 0
UpStateEntered     ..... 0
DownStateEntered   ..... 0

Ping-poll: 2
PingsSent          ..... 15
PingsFailedUpState ..... 0
PingsFailedDownState ..... 0
ErrorSendingPing   ..... 2
CurrentUpCount     ..... 13
CurrentFailCount   ..... 0
UpStateEntered     ..... 0
DownStateEntered   ..... 0

Ping-poll: 5
PingsSent          ..... 13
PingsFailedUpState ..... 0
PingsFailedDownState ..... 2
ErrorSendingPing   ..... 2
CurrentUpCount     ..... 9
CurrentFailCount   ..... 0
UpStateEntered     ..... 0
DownStateEntered   ..... 0
```

Table 45: Parameters in output of the **show counter ping-poll** command

Parameter	Description
Ping-poll	The ID number of the polling instance.
PingsSent	The total number of pings generated by the polling instance.
PingsFailedUpState	The number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Up state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Up state.
PingsFailedDownState	Number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Down state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Down state.
ErrorSendingPing	The number of pings that were not successfully sent to the target device. This error can occur when your device does not have a route to the destination.
CurrentUpCount	The current number of sequential ping replies.
CurrentFailCount	The number of ping requests that have not received a ping reply in the current sample-size window.
UpStateEntered	Number of times the target device has entered the Up state.
DownStateEntered	Number of times the target device has entered the Down state.

Example To display counters for the polling instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ping-poll
```

Related Commands

- [debug ping-poll](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)

show ping-poll

Overview This command displays the settings and status of ping polls.

Syntax `show ping-poll [<1-100>|state {up|down}] [brief]`

Parameter	Description	
<1-100>	Displays settings and status for the specified polling instance.	
state	Displays polling instances based on whether the device they are polling is currently reachable or unreachable.	
	up	Displays polling instance where the device state is reachable.
	down	Displays polling instances where the device state is unreachable.
brief	Displays a summary of the state of ping polls, and the devices they are polling.	

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 44-2: Example output from the **show ping-poll brief** command

```
Ping Poll Configuration
-----
Id Enabled State Destination
-----
1 Yes Down 192.168.0.1
2 Yes Up 192.168.0.100
```

Table 46: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command

Parameter	Meaning
Id	The ID number of the polling instance, set when creating the polling instance with the <code>ping-poll</code> command.
Enabled	Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled.

Table 46: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command (cont.)

Parameter	Meaning
State	The current status of the device being polled:
Up	The device is reachable.
Down	The device is unreachable.
Critical Up	The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.
Critical Down	The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up.
Destination	The IP address of the polled device, set with the <code>ip (ping-polling)</code> command.

Figure 44-3: Example output from the **show ping-poll** command

```

Ping Poll Configuration
-----

Poll 1:
Description                : Primary Gateway
Destination IP address     : 192.168.0.1
Status                     : Down
Enabled                    : Yes
Source IP address         : 192.168.0.10
Critical interval         : 1
Normal interval           : 30
Fail count                 : 10
Up count                  : 5
Sample size               : 50
Length                    : 32
Timeout                   : 1
Debugging                 : Enabled
  
```

```

Poll 2:
Description                : Secondary Gateway
Destination IP address     : 192.168.0.100
Status                     : Up
Enabled                   : Yes
Source IP address         : Default
Critical interval         : 5
Normal interval           : 60
Fail count                : 20
Up count                  : 30
Sample size               : 100
Length                    : 56
Timeout                   : 2
Debugging                 : Enabled
    
```

Table 47: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command

Parameter	Description	
Description	Optional description set for the polling instance with the description (ping-polling) command.	
Destination IP address	The IP address of the polled device, set with the ip (ping-polling) command.	
Status	The current status of the device being polled:	
	Up	The device is reachable.
	Down	The device is unreachable.
	Critical Up	The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.
	Critical Down	The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up.
Enabled	Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled. The active (ping-polling) and active (ping-polling) commands enable and disable a polling instance.	
Source IP address	The source IP address sent in the ping packets. This is set using the source-ip command.	
Critical interval	The time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable. This is set with the critical-interval command.	
Normal interval	The time period between pings when the device is reachable. This is set with the normal-interval command.	

Table 47: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Fail count	The number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the sample-size command, for the polling instance to consider the device unreachable. This is set using the fail-count command.
Up count	The number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again. This is set using the up-count command.
Sample size	The total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. This is set using the sample-size command.
Length	The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This is set using the length (ping-poll data) command.
Timeout	The time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. This is set using the timeout (ping polling) command.
Debugging	Indicates whether ping polling debugging is Enabled or Disabled . This is set using the debug ping-poll command.

Examples To display the ping poll settings and the status of all the polls, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll
```

To display a summary of the ping poll settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll brief
```

To display the settings for ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6
```

To display a summary of the state of ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6 brief
```

To display the settings of ping polls that have reachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll state up
```

To display a summary of ping polls that have unreachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6 state down brief
```

Related Commands [debug ping-poll](#)
[ping-poll](#)

source-ip

Overview This command specifies the source IP address to use in ping packets.

By default, the polling instance uses the address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets. It uses the device's local interface IP address when it is set. Otherwise, the IP address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets is used.

The **no** variant of this command resets the source IP in the packets to the device's local interface IP address.

Syntax `source-ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}`
`no source-ip`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-address></code>	An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D
<code><ipv6-address></code>	An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation X:X::X:X

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IP address 192.168.0.1 in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 192.168.0.1
```

To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IPv6 address 2001:db8:: in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 2001:db8::
```

To reset the source IP address to the device's local interface IP address for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no source-ip
```

**Related
Commands** [description \(ping-polling\)](#)
[ip \(ping-polling\)](#)
[length \(ping-poll data\)](#)
[ping-poll](#)
[show ping-poll](#)

timeout (ping polling)

Overview This command specifies the time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. You may find a higher time-out useful in networks where ping packets have a low priority.

The **no** variant of this command resets the set time out to the default of one second.

Syntax `timeout <1-30>`
`no timeout`

Parameter	Description
<1-30>	Length of time, in seconds, that the polling instance waits for a response from the polled device.

Default The default is 1 second.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify the timeout as 5 seconds for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# timeout 5
```

To reset the timeout to its default of 1 second for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no timeout
```

Related Commands

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [normal-interval](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [up-count](#)

up-count

Overview This command sets the number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again.

The **no** variant of this command resets the up count to the default of 30.

Syntax `up-count <1-100>`
`no up-count`

Parameter	Description
<code><1-100></code>	Number of replied pings before an unreachable device is classified as reachable.

Default The default is 30.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the upcount to 5 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# up-count 5
```

To reset the upcount to the default value of 30 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no up-count
```

Related Commands

- [critical-interval](#)
- [fail-count](#)
- [normal-interval](#)
- [ping-poll](#)
- [sample-size](#)
- [show ping-poll](#)
- [timeout \(ping polling\)](#)

undebug ping-poll

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no `debug ping-poll` command.

Part 8: Next-Generation Firewall

45

Firewall Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure AlliedWare Plus Firewall. For more information about Malware Protection introduction and configuration example, see the [Firewall Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table below lists the firewall commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 45-1: Firewall commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>clear firewall connections</code>
	<code>debug firewall</code>
	<code>show debugging firewall</code>
	<code>show firewall</code>
	<code>show firewall connections</code>
	<code>show firewall rule</code>
	<code>show firewall rule config-check</code>
	<code>show running-config firewall</code>
Global Configuration	<code>firewall</code>
Firewall Configuration	<code>protect (Firewall)</code>
	<code>rule (Firewall)</code>
	<code>move rule (Firewall)</code>

- Command List**
- “[clear firewall connections](#)” on page 2099
 - “[firewall](#)” on page 2100
 - “[debug firewall](#)” on page 2101

- [“move rule \(Firewall\)”](#) on page 2102
- [“protect \(Firewall\)”](#) on page 2103
- [“rule \(Firewall\)”](#) on page 2104
- [“show firewall”](#) on page 2106
- [“show firewall connections”](#) on page 2107
- [“show firewall rule”](#) on page 2108
- [“show firewall rule config-check”](#) on page 2110
- [“show debugging firewall”](#) on page 2111
- [“show running-config firewall”](#) on page 2112

clear firewall connections

Overview Use this command to clear firewall connections.

Syntax `clear firewall connections`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Removing the Network Address Translation (NAT) rule by using the **no nat rule** command for an actively translated flow does not stop translating immediately. This means subsequent packets in the flow are continued to be translated.

The continued translation after associated NAT rule is removed will only stop when:

- The **clear firewall connections** command is executed or the flow stops.
- One of the following actions occurs:
 - You can use the **clear firewall connections** command to manually stop translations immediately, when the associated rule has been deleted regardless whether the firewall feature is actually configured with NAT or not.
 - The NAT rule is cleared when the traffic flow ends naturally, for example, stopped from the source. If the flow is re-initiated from a host, it will not be translated by the firewall, as the rule is deleted after the first flow stopped.

Examples To clear firewall connections, use the command:

```
awplus# clear firewall connections
```

Validation commands [show firewall connections](#)

Related commands [rule \(NAT\)](#)

firewall

Overview Use this command to configure the firewall.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all firewall configuration.

Syntax `firewall`
`no firewall`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Firewall Configuration mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-firewall)#**

In the Firewall Configuration mode, you can:

- Enable or disable firewall protection, see the [protect \(Firewall\)](#) command.
- Create, move, or delete rules for the firewall, see the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command and the [move rule \(Firewall\)](#) command.

Examples To configure the firewall, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# firewall
awplus(config-firewall)#
```

To remove all firewall configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no firewall
```

Validation commands [show firewall](#)
[show running-config firewall](#)

debug firewall

Overview Use this command to enable firewall debugging and Network Address Translation (NAT) debugging. This will cause additional detailed debugging information to be logged at the “informational” and “debugging” levels.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable firewall debugging and NAT debugging.

For more information about NAT, see the [Network Address Translation \(NAT\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `debug firewall`
`no debug firewall`

Default Firewall debugging and NAT debugging are disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable firewall debugging and NAT debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug firewall
```

To disable firewall debugging and NAT debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug firewall
```

Validation commands [show debugging firewall](#)

move rule (Firewall)

Overview Use this command to change the order of firewall rules.

Firewall rules are applied in rule ID order. When rules match the same application, source entity and destination entity, only the rule with the lowest ID is applied.

Note that you can move an existing rule ID only to an ID that is not assigned to any rule; otherwise you will be given an error message. Also note that a change to the rule order may change the rule results.

Syntax `move rule <1-65535> to <1-65535>`

Parameter	Description
<code>move rule <1-65535></code>	Move the ID of a given rule. The rule ID of the given rule must exist. Each rule has an ID which is either designated by the user or automatically generated when the rule is created. The rule ID is an integer from 1 to 65535.
<code>to <1-65535></code>	New rule ID to assign. The new rule ID must not be used by any existing rule.

Mode Firewall Configuration

Examples To change the rule ID from 20 to 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# firewall
awplus(config-firewall)# move rule 20 to 10
```

Validation commands [show firewall rule](#)
[show running-config firewall](#)

Related commands [rule \(Firewall\)](#)

protect (Firewall)

Overview Use this command to enable firewall protection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable firewall protection without losing the existing firewall configuration.

Syntax protect
no protect

Default Firewall protection is disabled by default.

Mode Firewall Configuration

Usage Firewall protection is disabled by default and all traffic can pass through the firewall. When the firewall is enabled and no rules are added, all traffic will be blocked by default. You can use the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command to configure rules to allow traffic to pass through the firewall.

Examples To enable firewall protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# firewall
awplus(config-firewall)# protect
```

To disable firewall protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# firewall
awplus(config-firewall)# no protect
```

Validation commands [show firewall](#)
[show running-config firewall](#)

rule (Firewall)

Overview Use this command to create a rule for the firewall. Firewall security policy is specified in the form of firewall rules. Each rule defines the appropriate processing of a type of traffic passing through the firewall.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule.

Syntax `rule [<1-65535>] {permit|deny|reject|log} <application_name>
from <source_entity> to <destination_entity> [log]
no rule {<1-65535>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Rule ID is an integer in the range <1-65535>. If you don't designate a rule ID, a rule ID will be automatically generated and it will be greater than the current highest rule ID.
permit	Permit connections that match the application, source entity and destination entity specified with this command.
deny	Drop connections that match the application, source entity and destination entity specified with this command. No error message is sent back to the source host.
reject	Reject connections that match the application, source entity and destination entity specified with this command. An error message is sent back to the source host.
log	Log events each time a rule is hit. For example, If you have a deny statement in your rule that denies a particular application service such as Telnet, a log event will be created when a host attempts to telnet into the device.
<application_name>	Application Name. You can either specify an application name or use the word <i>any</i> , which stands for all applications. For more information about applications, see Application and Entity Commands.
<source_entity>	Source entity name. An entity represents a logical grouping of subnets, hosts or interfaces. Fore more information about entities, see Application and Entity Commands .
<destination_entity>	Destination entity name.
log	Optionally log events each time a rule is hit.
all	Delete all rules.

Mode Firewall Configuration

Usage When the firewall is enabled and no rules are added, all traffic is blocked by default, you can use this command to create rules for permitting packets between entities.

The rule is not valid and cannot be hit if either the application, source entity or destination entity the rule applies to is not properly configured, for example, the application does not exist or does not have a protocol configured or the entity does not exist. To configure applications and entities, see Application and Entity Commands. You can also use the [show firewall rule config-check](#) command to check rule configuration validity.

You can change the rule order by using the [move rule \(Firewall\)](#) command.

Examples To create a rule for permitting application ping between public and private, use the command:

```
awplus(config-firewall)# rule 10 permit ping from public  
to private
```

To create a rule for denying application http between public.wan and private.lan, use the command:

```
awplus(config-firewall)# rule deny http from public.wan to  
private.lan
```

You can also use the following commands to create a rule for permitting application ping between public and dmz and logging the results.

```
awplus(config-firewall)# rule 20 log ping from public to  
dmz
```

```
awplus(config-firewall)# rule 30 permit ping from public  
to dmz
```

Validation commands [show firewall rule](#)
[show firewall rule config-check](#)

Related commands [move rule \(Firewall\)](#)

show firewall

Overview Use this command to show the protection state of the firewall and the number of active connections being handled by the firewall.

You can use the [protect \(Firewall\)](#) command to enable firewall protection.

Syntax `show firewall`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the state of the firewall, use the command:

```
awplus# show firewall
```

Output Figure 45-2: Example output from the **show firewall** command

```
awplus#show firewall
Firewall protection is enabled
Active connections: 9
```

Related commands [protect \(Firewall\)](#)

show firewall connections

Overview Use this command to show the connections currently being tracked by the firewall.

Syntax show firewall connections

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the connections currently being tracked by the firewall, use the command:

```
awplus# show firewall connections
```

Output Figure 45-3: Example output from the **show firewall connections** command

```
awplus#show firewall connections
tcp ESTABLISHED src=192.168.1.2 dst=172.16.1.2 sport=58616
dport=23 packets=16
bytes=867 src=172.16.1.2 dst=172.16.1.1 sport=23 dport=58616
packets=11 bytes=636
[ASSURED]
icmpv6 src=2001:db8::2 dst=2001:db8::1 type=128 code=0 id=1416
packets=34
bytes=3536 src=2001:db8::1 dst=2001:db8::2 type=129 code=0 id=1416
packets=34
bytes=3536
tcp TIME_WAIT src=2001:db8:1::2 dst=2001:db8:2::2 sport=42532
dport=80 packets=7
bytes=597 src=2001:db8:2::2 dst=2001:db8:1::2 sport=80 dport=42532
packets=5
bytes=651 [ASSURED]
tcp TIME_WAIT src=2001:db8:1::2 dst=2001:db8:2::2 sport=48740
dport=80 packets=5
bytes=564 src=2001:db8:2::2 dst=2001:db8:1::2 sport=80 dport=48740
packets=5
bytes=594 [ASSURED]
```

Related commands [clear firewall connections](#)

show firewall rule

Overview Use this command to show information about firewall rules.

Syntax show firewall rule [<1-65535>]

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Rule ID

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show information about all firewall rules, use the command:

```
awplus# show firewall rule
```

Output Figure 45-4: Example output from the **show firewall rule** command

```
awplus#show firewall rule

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show firewall rule config-check"]
  ID    Action App      From      To
Hits
-----
-----
  10    permit ping     public    private
  0
  20    permit ping     public    dmz
  0
  40    permit ping     private   dmz
  0
  * 50    permit voice    public    private
  0
```

To show information about a specific firewall rule, use the command:

```
awplus# show firewall rule 10
```

Output Figure 45-5: Example output from the **show firewall rule** command

```
awplus#show firewall rule 10

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show firewall rule config-check"]
  ID    Action App      From      To
Hits
-----
-----
  10    permit ping     public    private
  0
```


Output Parameter	Description
*	Indicates the rule is not valid and cannot be hit, see the show firewall rule config-check command.
Action	The rule action set by the rule (Firewall) command.
App	Application name.
From	Source entity.
To	Destination entity.
Hits	The number of times the firewall rule has been hit.

Related commands [rule \(Firewall\)](#)

show firewall rule config-check

Overview Use this command to check configuration validity of firewall rules.
An invalid rule will not be active and cannot be hit. This command also shows the reasons why a rule is not valid.

Syntax `show firewall rule config-check`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Firewall rules are applied to applications and entities. A rule is not valid if either the application, source entity or destination entity the rule applies to is not configured properly.

To configure applications and entities, see Application and Entity Commands.

Examples To check configuration validity of firewall rules, use the command:

```
awplus# show firewall rule config-check
```

Output Figure 45-6: Example output from the **show firewall rule config-check** command if rule configuration errors are detected

```
awplus#show firewall rule config-check
Rule 10:
  Application does not have a protocol configured
  "From" entity does not exist
  "To" entity has no subnet or host addresses
```

Output Figure 45-7: Example output from the **show firewall rule config-check** command if all rules are valid

```
awplus#show firewall rule config-check
All rules are valid
```

Related commands [rule \(Firewall\)](#)
[show firewall rule](#)

show debugging firewall

Overview Use this command to show the firewall and Network Address Translation (NAT) debugging status.

You can use the [debug firewall](#) command to enable firewall and NAT debugging.

For more information about NAT, see the [Network Address Translation \(NAT\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `show debugging firewall`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the firewall and NAT debugging status, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging firewall
```

Output Figure 45-8: Example output from the **show debugging firewall** command

```
awplus#show debugging firewall
Firewall Debugging Status: on
```

Related commands [debug firewall](#)

show running-config firewall

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure the firewall.

Syntax `show running-config firewall`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure the firewall, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config firewall
```

Output Figure 45-9: Example output from the **show running-config firewall** command

```
awplus#show running-config firewall
firewall
  rule 10 permit ping from public to private
  protect
!
```

46

Application and Entity Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure application and entity. For more information, see the [Firewall Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The table below lists the application commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 46-1: Application commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show application</code>
	<code>show application detail</code>
Global Configuration	<code>application</code>
Application Mode	<code>protocol</code>
	<code>icmp-type</code>
	<code>icmp-code</code>
	<code>sport</code>
	<code>dport</code>

The table below lists the entity commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 46-2: Entity commands

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show entity</code>
Global Configuration	<code>zone</code>
Zone Mode	<code>network (Entity)</code>

Mode	Command
Network Mode	<code>ip subnet</code>
	<code>ipv6 subnet</code>
	<code>host (Entity)</code>
Host Mode	<code>ip address (Entity)</code>
	<code>ipv6 address (Entity)</code>

- Command List**
- [“application”](#) on page 2115
 - [“dport”](#) on page 2117
 - [“dscp”](#) on page 2119
 - [“host \(Entity\)”](#) on page 2121
 - [“icmp-code”](#) on page 2123
 - [“icmp-type”](#) on page 2125
 - [“ip address \(Entity\)”](#) on page 2127
 - [“ip subnet”](#) on page 2129
 - [“ipv6 address \(Entity\)”](#) on page 2131
 - [“ipv6 subnet”](#) on page 2133
 - [“network \(Entity\)”](#) on page 2135
 - [“protocol”](#) on page 2137
 - [“show application”](#) on page 2139
 - [“show application detail”](#) on page 2140
 - [“show entity”](#) on page 2143
 - [“sport”](#) on page 2145
 - [“zone”](#) on page 2147

application

Overview Use this command to create or modify a custom application.

Application is a high level abstraction of application packets being transported by network traffic. Traffic matching for applications can be achieved through the firewall by using several techniques, for example, matching packets to port numbers or searching for application signatures in flows of packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a custom application.

Syntax `application <application-name>`
`no application <application-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><application-name></code>	Application name. You can use all alphanumeric ASCII characters, and the dash (-) and underscore (_) characters. The name can be 1 to 64 characters long. The application name is case-sensitive. If you create two application names with the same spelling but one in upper case and the other one in lower case, the last overwrites the first entry.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Application Mode with the prompt **awplus(config-application)#**. You can use this command to create a custom application or to configure an exiting application. You can configure source port, destination port, protocol, ICMP code and ICMP type for the application. Application is invalid if its protocol, source or destination are not properly configured, for example, application has no protocol configured, or, source and destination ports are applied to protocols that are not TCP, UDP or SCTP.

There are 40 predefined applications with protocols, source and destinations ports.

You can change the protocol, source and destination ports of the predefined applications. You can only delete the predefined application when you change either of its protocol, source or destination port.

Use the [show application](#) command to show all the custom and predefined applications.

Examples To create a custom application named `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)#
```

To delete custom application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no application openVPN
```

Validation commands `show application`

Related commands `dport`
`icmp-code`
`icmp-type`
`protocol`
`sport`

dport

Overview Use this command to specify a destination port or port range for an application.

A port number is part of the addressing information used to identify a specific process to which a network message is to be forwarded between a sender and a receiver. For the full list of port numbers and their assignment, you can visit the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Web site: www.iana.org.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a port or a port range from an application. Note that

NOTE:

The port or port range that you want to delete must match exactly the existing port or port range. You cannot remove a port range that is part of an existing port range.

Syntax `dport {<destination-port>|any|<start-range> to <end-range>}`
`no dport {<destination-port>|any|<start-range> to <end-range>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><destination-port></code>	The destination port number, either TCP or UDP, specified as an integer in the range <1-65535>.
<code>any</code>	Any port number in the range <1-65535>. This equals to a range of 1 to 65535.
<code><start-range></code>	Starting port number in the range <1-65535>.
<code>to <end-range></code>	Ending port number in the range <1-65535> or max.

Mode Application Mode

Usage You can create more than one destination port number or port range for an application.

Examples To specify destination port 13 for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# dport 13
```

To specify destination port 15 and port ranges for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# dport 15
awplus(config-application)# dport 30 to 37
awplus(config-application)# dport 50 to max
```

To specify destination port any, that is a port number range of <1-65535>, for application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# dport any
```

To remove destination port 15 from application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no dport 15
```

To remove port any from application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no dport 1 to 65535
```

Validation commands [show application](#)

Related commands [application](#)
[sport](#)

dscp

Overview Use this command to specify one or more DSCP values used by an application.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove one or more DSCP values from an application.

Syntax `dscp <dscp-list>`

`dscp {af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|af42|af43|ef|be}`

`dscp {cs0|cs1|cs2|cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7}`

`no dscp`

`no dscp <dscp-list>`

`no dscp {af11|af12|af13|af21|af22|af23|af31|af32|af33|af41|af42|af43|ef|be}`

`no dscp {cs0|cs1|cs2|cs3|cs4|cs5|cs6|cs7}`

Parameter	Description
<code><dscp-list></code>	One or more DSCP values, in the range 0-63. Use spaces to separate values.
<code>af11 ... be</code>	One or more DSCP values specified according to the Assured Forwarding group, as defined in RFC 2597 and RFC 3260. See the table below for values. "ef" means expedited forwarding (DSCP 46) and "be" means best effort (DSCP 0). Voice traffic is typically given a value of ef.
<code>cs0 ... cs7</code>	One or more DSCP values specified according to the Class Selector group. This is equivalent to TOS IP precedence values, so that CS0 is equivalent to an IP precedence value of 0, CS1 is equivalent to an IP precedence value of 1, and so on.

Table 46-1: Assured Forwarding (AF) behavior group

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Class 4
Low drop probability	AF11 (DSCP 10)	AF21 (DSCP 18)	AF31 (DSCP 26)	AF41 (DSCP 34)
Medium drop probability	AF12 (DSCP 12)	AF22 (DSCP 20)	AF32 (DSCP 28)	AF42 (DSCP 36)
High drop probability	AF13 (DSCP 14)	AF23 (DSCP 22)	AF33 (DSCP 30)	AF43 (DSCP 38)

Mode Application Mode

Usage You can specify only one set of DSCP values for an application. The newly specified list will replace the existing one; it will not be added to the existing one.

Example To specify a DSCP of **ef** for the application named **voice**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application voice
awplus(config-application)# dscp ef
```

To specify DSCPs of 12 and 13 for the application named **test**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application test
awplus(config-application)# dscp 12 13
```

To remove DSCP12 from the application named **test**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application test
awplus(config-application)# no dscp 12
```

To stop the application named **test** from using DSCP values, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application test
awplus(config-application)# no dscp
```

**Related
Commands**

- [application](#)
- [show application](#)
- [show application detail](#)

host (Entity)

Overview Use this command to add a host to a network entity or to configure an existing host.

Host is a high level abstraction of a single node in a network. This is commonly used if a particular device, for example a server, has a static IP address that needs to be specified in a firewall policy.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a host from a network entity.

Syntax `host <host-name>`
`no host <host-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><host-name></code>	Host name. You can use all alphanumeric ASCII characters, and the dash (-) and underscore (_) characters. The name can be 1 to 64 characters in long.

Mode Network Mode

Usage You can create multiple hosts for a network. A host entity is identified by its parent network using the dot notation, for example, `ZoneName.NetworkName.HostName`.

This commands allows you to enter the Host Mode with the prompt **awplus(config-host)#**. The Host Mode enables you to configure IPv4 address and IPv6 address for the host. For more information about host IPv4 address and IPv6 address, see [ip address \(Entity\)](#) command and [ipv6 address \(Entity\)](#) command respectively.

Example To create a host entity named `ftp` under network entity `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# host ftp
awplus(config-host)#
```

To remove host entity `ftp` and its IP address configuration from network entity `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# no host ftp
```

**Validation
commands** show entity

**Related
commands** ip address (Entity)
ipv6 address (Entity)
network (Entity)

icmp-code

Overview Use this command to configure an ICMP message code for an application.

ICMP has many messages that are identified by a “type” field and many of these ICMP types have a “code” field. Use the `icmp-type` command to specify the ICMP type. For the full list of the ICMP code assignments, you can visit the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Web site: www.iana.org.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the ICMP message code to its default, which is any.

Syntax `icmp-code {<code-number>|any}`
`no icmp-code`

Parameter	Description
<code><code-number></code>	Specify an ICMP message code number in the range of 0 to 255.
<code>any</code>	Any ICMP message code in the range of 0 to 255.

Default The default ICMP code number is any.

Mode Application Mode

Usage You should configure the ICMP code only for applications that use protocol ICMP. To configure the application protocol, see the `protocol` command.

You can specify only one ICMP message code for an application. The newly specified code will replace the previous one.

Examples To specify ICMP code 5 (redirect) for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# icmp-code 5
```

To specify ICMP code as any code for application `openVPN`, use the commands: To restore the ICMP message code to its default for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# icmp-code any
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no icmp-code
```

Validation commands `show application`

**Related
commands** [application](#)
[icmp-type](#)
[protocol](#)

icmp-type

Overview Use this command to configure an ICMP message type for an application.

The ICMP protocol has many messages that are identified by a “type” field. For the full list of the ICMP type assignments, you can visit the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Web site: www.iana.org.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the ICMP message type its default, which is deny.

Syntax `icmp-type {<type-number>|any}`
`no icmp-type`

Parameter	Description
<code><type-number></code>	Specify an ICMP message type number in the range of 0 to 255.
<code>any</code>	Any ICMP message type in the range of 0 to 255.

Default The default ICMP type is any.

Mode Application Mode

Usage You should configure the ICMP type only for applications that use protocol ICMP. To configure the application protocol, see the [protocol](#) command.

You can specify only one ICMP message type for an application. The newly specified type will replace the previous one.

Examples To specify ICMP message type 8 (echo) for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# icmp-type 8
```

To specify ICMP message type as any type for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# icmp-type any
```

To restore the ICMP message type to its default for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no icmp-type
```

Validation commands show application

Related commands application
icmp-code
network (Entity)

ip address (Entity)

Overview Use this command to assign an IPv4 address to a host entity.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv4 address from the host.

Syntax

```
ip address <ipv4-address>  
ip address dynamic interface <interface_name>  
no ip address <ipv4-address>  
no ip address dynamic interface <interface_name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
dynamic	Dynamic IP address, for example, obtained from a DHCP server.
<interface_name>	Interface to acquire IP addresses from.

Mode Host Mode

Usage You can add multiple IP addresses to a host entity. If the IP address is not in the scope of any of its parent network's IPv4 subnets, a warning message will be given. Such an IP address is still acceptable because in the future the user may assign a network subnet that contains the host's IP address. Firewall policy rules will not apply to an IP address that is not in at least one of the network's subnets.

Examples To add an IP address to host `ftp`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# zone dmz  
awplus(config-zone)# network servers  
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 192.168.1.0/24  
awplus(config-network)# host ftp  
awplus(config-host)# ip address 192.168.1.5
```

To add multiple IP addresses to host `ftp`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# zone dmz  
awplus(config-zone)# network servers  
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 192.168.1.0/24  
awplus(config-network)# host ftp  
awplus(config-host)# ip address 192.168.1.8  
awplus(config-host)# ip address 192.168.1.9  
awplus(config-host)# ip address 192.168.1.10
```

To remove an IP address from host ftp, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# host ftp
awplus(config-host)# no ip address 192.168.1.5
```

**Validation
commands** [show entity](#)

**Related
commands** [host \(Entity\)](#)

ip subnet

Overview Use this command to add an IPv4 subnet to a network entity.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a subnet from a network entity.

Syntax `ip subnet <ip-network/m> [interface <interface-name>]`
`no ip subnet <ip-network/m> [interface <interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-network/m></code>	IP address of the network, entered in the form A.B.C.D/M. Dotted decimal notation followed by a forward slash, and then the subnet mask length.
<code>interface</code>	Specify an interface name. An interface may be specified to add a further restriction on the subnet. No interface configured indicates that any matching address from any interface is a member of this network.
<code><interface-name></code>	Interface name. Any AlliedWare Plus interface type (eth, vlan, ppp, tunnel, lo and so on). A warning message is given if the interface does not match an existing interface on the device.

Mode Network Mode

Usage You can create multiple subnets to a network entity.

Examples To add a subnet to network `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 192.168.2.0/24
```

To add a subnet and an interface to network `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 192.168.2.0/24 interface eth1
```

To add multiple subnets to network servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 192.168.2.0/24 interface eth1
awplus(config-network)# ip subnet 10.1.0.0/16 interface eth1
```

To remove a subnet from network servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# no ip subnet 192.168.2.0/24
```

Validation commands [show entity](#)

Related commands [network \(Entity\)](#)

ipv6 address (Entity)

Overview Use this command to assign an IPv6 address to a host entity.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv6 address from an host entity.

Syntax `ipv6 address <ipv6-address>`
`ipv6 address dynamic interface <interface_name>`
`no ipv6 address <ipv6-address>`
`no ipv6 address dynamic interface <interface_name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-address></code>	The IPv6 address in the format x:x::x:x.
<code>dynamic</code>	Dynamic IPv6 address, for example, obtained from a DHCP server.
<code><interface_name></code>	Interface to acquire IP addresses from.

Mode Host Mode

Usage You can add multiple IPv6 addresses to a host entity. If the IPv6 address is not in the scope of any of its parent network's IPv6 subnets, a warning message will be given. Such an IP address is still acceptable because in the future the user may assign a network subnet that contains the host's IPv6 address. Firewall policy rules will not apply to an IPv6 address that is not in at least one of the network's subnets.

Examples To add an IPv6 address to host `web-server`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8:24:100::/64
awplus(config-network)# host web-server
awplus(config-host)# ipv6 address 2001:db8:24:100::1
```

To add multiple IP addresses to host `web-server`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8:24:100::/64
awplus(config-network)# host web-server
awplus(config-host)# ipv6 address 2001:db8:24:100::2
awplus(config-host)# ipv6 address 2001:db8:24:100::3
awplus(config-host)# ipv6 address 2001:db8:24:100::4
```

To remove an IPv6 address from host `web-server`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# host web-server
awplus(config-host)# no ipv6 address 2001:db8:24:100::2
```

**Validation
commands** [show entity](#)

**Related
commands** [host \(Entity\)](#)

ipv6 subnet

Overview Use this command to assign an IPv6 subnet to a network entity.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a IPv6 subnet from a network entity.

Syntax `ipv6 subnet <ip-network/m> [interface <interface-name>]`
`no ipv6 subnet <ip-network/m> [interface <interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ip-network/m></code>	IPv6 address of the network, entered in the form X:X::X/M, followed by the prefix length in slash notation.
<code>interface</code>	Specify an interface name. An interface may be specified to add a further restriction on the subnet. No interface configured indicates that any matching address from any interface is a member of this network.
<code><interface-name></code>	Interface name. Any AlliedWare Plus interface type (eth, vlan, ppp, tunnel, lo and so on.) followed by any character. A warning message is given if the interface does not match an existing interface on the device.

Mode Network Mode

Usage You can create multiple subnets for a network entity.

Examples To add a subnet to network `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8::/32
```

To add a subnet and an interface to network `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8::/32 interface
eth1
```

To add multiple subnets to network servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8::7/32 interface
eth1
awplus(config-network)# ipv6 subnet 2001:db8::8/32 interface
eth1
```

To remove a subnet from network servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)# no ipv6 subnet 2001:db8::/32
```

**Validation
commands** [show entity](#)

**Related
commands** [network \(Entity\)](#)

network (Entity)

Overview Use this command to add a network to a zone entity or configure an existing network.

A network is a high level abstraction of a logical network in a zone. This consists of the IP subnets and interfaces over which it is reachable. Subnets are grouped into networks to apply a common set of rules among the subnets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy a network entity.

Syntax `network <network-name>`
`no network <network-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><network-name></code>	Network name. You can use all alphanumeric ASCII characters, and the dash (-) and underscore (_) characters. The name can be 1 to 64 characters in long.

Mode Zone Mode

Usage A network is a member of a zone. You can create multiple networks in a zone. A network entity is identified with its parent zone using the dot notation, for example, `ZoneName.NetworkName`.

This commands allows you to enter the Network Mode with the prompt **awplus(config-network)#**. In the Network Mode, you can:

- Configure subnets and interfaces for the network entity
- Create and delete host entities in the network

A network must have at least one valid network address for it to result in functioning rules using that network entity. For more information about how to add network address, see the [ip subnet](#) command and the [ipv6 subnet](#) command.

Note that if the network entity is destroyed, the subnets and hosts in the network entity will be destroyed as well.

Example To create a network entity named `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# network servers
awplus(config-network)#
```

To destroy a network entity named `servers`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone dmz
awplus(config-zone)# no network servers
```

**Validation
commands** `show entity`

**Related
commands** `host (Entity)`
`ip subnet`
`ipv6 subnet`
`zone`

protocol

Overview Use this command to specify a protocol used by an application.

Protocol numbers are used to configure firewalls, routers, and proxy servers. The protocol number is in the protocol field of the IPv4 header and the next header field of IPv6 header. For the full list of the IP Protocol assignments, you can visit the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Web site: www.iana.org.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the protocol in an application.

Syntax `protocol {tcp|udp|icmp|ipv6-icmp|<protocol-number>}`
`no protocol`

Parameter	Description
tcp	Transmission Control Protocol. The protocol number is 6.
udp	User Datagram Protocol. The protocol number is 17.
icmp	Internet Control Message Protocol for Internet Protocol version 4. The protocol number is 1.
ipv6-icmp	Internet Control Message Protocol for Internet Protocol version 6. The protocol number is 58.
<protocol-number>	Protocol number in the range of 0 to 255.

Mode Application Mode

Usage You can specify only one protocol for an application. The newly specified protocol will replace the previous one.

Examples To specify protocol `tcp` for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# protocol tcp
```

To specify protocol `udp` for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# protocol udp
```

To specify protocol `icmp` for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# protocol icmp
```

To specify protocol 41 (IPv6) for application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# protocol 41
```

To unset the protocol in application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no protocol
```

Validation commands [show application](#)

Related commands [application](#)

show application

Overview Use this command to show the custom and predefined applications currently configured.

You can use the [show application detail](#) command to show detailed information of the applications.

Syntax `show application`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show all applications currently configured, use the command:

```
awplus# show application
```

Output Figure 46-3: Example output from **show application**

```
awplus#show application
aim      cvs      dns      ftp      http     https    icq
ident
imap     imaps   irc      jabber   l2tp     ldap     lisa
msn
mysql    news    nfs-tcp  nfs-udp  ntp      openvpn
pcanywhere-tcp

pcanywhere

-
udp
ping     pop3    pop3s   pptp     rdp      rsync
samba-tcp
samba-udp
smtp     socks   ssh     syslog   telnet   traceroute
                                      vnc
whois
```

Related commands [show application detail](#)

show application detail

Overview Use this command to show detailed information about custom and predefined applications currently configured. The protocol, destination port, source port, ICMP code, ICMP type, DSCP and the name of the applications will be displayed.

Syntax `show application detail [<name>|custom|dpi]`

Parameter	Description
<name>	The name of a specific application.
custom	User-defined application.
dpi	DPI applications. You need to use the enable (DPI) command and the provider procera command to enable DPI. Otherwise, DPI applications will not show.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the information about all applications, use the command:

```
awplus# show application detail
```


Output Figure 46-4: Example output from **show application detail**

```
awplus#show application detail
```

Name	Protocol	Detail
aim	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=9898
cvs	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=2401
dns	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=53
ftp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=21
http	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=80
https	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=443
icq	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=5190
ident	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=113
imap	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=143
imaps	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=993
irc	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=6667
jabber	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=5222-5223
l2tp	UDP	sport=1701 dport=1701
ldap	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=389
lisa	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=7741
msn	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=1863
mysql	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=3306
news	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=119
nfs-tcp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=2049
nfs-udp	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=2049
ntp	UDP	sport=123,1024-65535 dport=123
openvpn	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=1194
pcanywhere-tcp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=5631
pcanywhere-udp	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=5631-5632
ping	ICMP	type=8 code=0
pop3	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=110
pop3s	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=995
pptp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=1723
rdp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=3389
rsync	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=873
samba-tcp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=139,445
samba-udp	UDP	sport=137-138,1024-65535 dport=137-138
smtp	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=25
socks	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=1080
ssh	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=22
syslog	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=514
telnet	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=23
traceroute	UDP	sport=1024-65535 dport=33434-33523
vnc	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=5900
whois	TCP	sport=1024-65535 dport=43

To show the information about the application ping, use the command:

```
awplus# show application detail ping
```

Output Figure 46-5: Example output from **show application detail** for a particular application

```
awplus#show application detail ping
Name          Protocol    Detail
-----
ping          ICMP       type=8 code=0
```

Related Commands [show application](#)

show entity

Overview Use this command to show entity information.

Entity is a high level abstraction of a network device, a group of networks or subnets. It is the instance that firewall policy can be applied to. There are three types of entity:

- zone
- network
- host

Syntax `show entity [<entity>]`

Parameter	Description
<entity>	Specific entity in dot notation.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the information about all entities, use the command:

```
awplus# show entity
```

Output Figure 46-6: Example output from the **show entity** command

```
awplus#show entity
Zone:          zone1
Network:       zone1.network1
Subnet:        1:db8:24:100::/64
Subnet:        2001:db8:24:100::/64
Host:          zone1.network1.host1
Address:       2001:db8:24:100::1

Zone:          zone2
Network:       zone2.network2
Host:          zone2.network2.host1
```

To show information associated with the network entity `zone1.network1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show entity zone1.network1
```

Output Figure 46-7: Example output from the **show entity** command

```
awplus#show entity zone1.network1
Network:    zone1.network1
Subnet:     1:db8:24:100::/64
Subnet:     2001:db8:24:100::/64
Host:       zone1.network1.host1
Address:    2001:db8:24:100::1
```

To show information associated with the host entity `zone1.network1.host1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show entity zone1.network1.host1
```

Output Figure 46-8: Example output from the **show entity** command

```
awplus#show entity zone1.network1.host1
Host:       zone1.network1.host1
Address:    192.168.1.5
```

sport

Overview Use this command to specify a source port or a port range used for an application.

A port number is part of the addressing information used to identify a specific process to which a network message is to be forwarded between a sender and a receiver. For the full list of port numbers and their assignment, you can visit the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) Web site: www.iana.org.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete ports or port ranges from an application.

NOTE:

The port or port range that you want to delete must match exactly the existing port or port range. You cannot remove a port range that is part of an existing port range.

Syntax `sport {<source-port>|any|<start-range> to <end-range>}`
`no sport {<source-port>|any|<start-range> to <end-range>}`

Parameter	Description
<source-port>	The source port number, either TCP or UDP, specified as an integer between 1 and 65535.
any	Any port number in the range <1-65535>. This equals to a range of 1 to 65535.
<start-range>	Starting port number in the range <1-65535>.
to <end-range>	Ending port number in the range <1-65535> or max.

Mode Application Mode

Usage You can create more than one source port number or port range for an application.

Examples To specify source port 13 for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# sport 13
```

To specify source port 15 and port ranges for application `openVPN`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# sport 15
awplus(config-application)# sport 30 to 37
awplus(config-application)# sport 50 to 80
```

To specify source port any, that is a port number range of <1-65535>, for application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# sport any
```

To remove source port 15 from application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no sport 15
```

To remove port any from application openVPN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application openVPN
awplus(config-application)# no sport 1 to 65535
```

Validation commands [show application](#)

Related commands [application](#)
[dport](#)

zone

Overview Use this command to create a zone entity or configure an existing zone.

Zone is a high level abstraction for a logical grouping or segmentation of physical networks. This is the highest level of partitioning that firewall policy can be applied to. Zone establishes the security border of your networks. A zone defines a boundary where traffic is subjected to policy restrictions as it crosses to another region of your networks. The minimum zones normally implemented would be a trusted zone for the private network behind the firewall and a untrusted zone for the Internet. Other common zones are a Demilitarized Zone (DMZ) for publicly visible web servers and a Virtual Private Network (VPN) zone for remote access users or tunnels to other networks.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy a zone entity.

Syntax `zone <zone-name>`
`no zone <zone-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><zone-name></code>	Zone name. You can use all alphanumeric ASCII characters, and the dash (-) and underscore (_) characters. The name can be 1 to 64 characters long.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Zone Mode with the prompt **awplus(config- category)#**. The Zone Mode enables you to create, configure and delete network entities. For more information about network entity, see the [network \(Entity\)](#) command.

A zone entity must have at least one network entity for it to result in functioning rules using that zone entity. For more information about how to add network entities, see the [network \(Entity\)](#) command.

Note that if the zone entity is destroyed, the networks and hosts of this zone will be destroyed as well.

Examples To create a zone named `private`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# zone private
awplus(config-zone)#
```

To destroy zone `private` and all its networks, subnets and hosts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no zone private
```

Validation show entity
commands

47

IPS Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Intrusion Prevention System (IPS). For more information, see the [IPS Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table below lists the IPS commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 47-1: IPS Commands and Applicable Modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show ips</code>
	<code>show ips categories</code>
	<code>show running-config ips</code>
Global Configuration	<code>ips</code>
IPS Mode	<code>category action (IPS)</code>
	<code>protect (IPS)</code>

- Command List**
- [“category action \(IPS\)”](#) on page 2150
 - [“ips”](#) on page 2151
 - [“protect \(IPS\)”](#) on page 2152
 - [“show ips”](#) on page 2153
 - [“show ips categories”](#) on page 2154
 - [“show running-config ips”](#) on page 2156

category action (IPS)

Overview Use this command to configure an action for a specified category.
Use the **no** variant of this command to set the default action of alert for a specified category.

Syntax `category <category-name> action {alert|deny|disable}`
`no category <category-name> action`

Parameter	Description
<code><category-name></code>	Category name. A category is a label that helps to classify the nature of traffic, for example, whether it is spammer, spot or spyware and so on. Once IPS protection is enabled, traffic will be categorized according to the available IPS categories. You can use the show ips categories command to view the categories and their actions.
<code>alert</code>	Generate a log message. This is the default action.
<code>deny</code>	Drop the matching packets. No error message is sent back to the source host.
<code>disable</code>	Ignore a specified category. Ignored categories will not be used to categorize traffic.

Default The default action is alert.

Mode IPS Mode

Examples To drop packet categorized as `checksum`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ips
awplus(config-ips)# category checksum action deny
```

To set the default action for category `checksum`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ips
awplus(config-ips)# no category checksum action
```

Validation Commands [show ips categories](#)
[show running-config ips](#)

ips

Overview Use this command to configure IPS.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all IPS configuration.

Syntax `ips`
`no ips`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the IPS mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-ips)#**.

In the IPS mode, you can:

- Enable or disable IPS protection, see the [protect \(IPS\)](#) command.
- Configure an action for specified categories, see the [category action \(IPS\)](#) command.

Examples To configure IPS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ips
awplus(config-ips)#
```

To remove all IPS configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ips
```

protect (IPS)

Overview Use this command to enable IPS protection .
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPS protection.

Syntax protect
no protect

Usage Once IPS protection is enabled, traffic will be categorized according to the available IPS categories. See the [show ips categories](#) command for the list of available IPS categories.

Default IPS is disabled by default.

Mode IPS Mode

Examples To enable IPS protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ips
awplus(config-ips)# protect
```

To disable IPS protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ips
awplus(config-ips)# no protect
```

**Validation
Commands** [show ips](#)
[show running-config ips](#)

show ips

Overview Use this command to show the IPS configuration state, including the IPS.

Syntax `show ips`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the IPS configuration state, use the command:

```
awplus# show ips
```

Output Figure 47-2: Example output from the **show ips** command

```
awplus#show ips
Status:      Enabled (Active)
```

show ips categories

Overview Use this command to show the IPS categories and their actions.

Note that if the IPS database provider is configured, this commands shows only the provider's categories.

Syntax `show ips categories`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the IPS categories and their actions, use the command:

```
awplus# show ips categories
```

Output Figure 47-3: Example output of built-in categories from the **show ips categories** command

```
awplus#show ips categories
Category (* = invalid)      Action
-----
checksum                    alert
ftp-bounce                  alert
gre-decoder-events         alert
http-events                 alert
icmp-decoder-events        alert
ip-decoder-events          alert
ppp-decoder-events         alert
smtp-events                alert
stream-events              alert
udp-decoder-events         alert
```

Parameter	Description
checksum	Invalid checksums, e.g. IPv4, TCPv4, UDPv4, ICMPv4,TCPv6, UDPv6, ICMPv6.
ftp-bounce	GPL FTP PORT bounce attempt.
gre-decoder events	GRE anomalies, e.g. GRE packet too small, GRE wrong version, GRE v0 recursion control, GRE v0 flags, GRE v0 header too big, GRE v1 checksum present, GRE v1 routing present, GRE v1 strict source route, GRE v1 recursion control.
http-events	HTTP anomalies, e.g. HTTP unknown error, HTTP gzip decompression failed, HTTP request field missing colon, HTTP response field missing colon, HTTP invalid request chunk len, HTTP invalid response chunk len, HTTP status 100-Continue already seen, HTTP unable to match response to request, HTTP invalid server port in request.

Parameter	Description
icmp-decoder-events	ICMP anomalies, e.g. IPv6 with ICMPv4 header, ICMPv4 packet too small, ICMPv4 unknown type, ICMPv6 truncated packet, ICMPv6 unknown version.
ip-decoder-events	IPv4 & IPv6 anomalies, e.g. IPv4 packet too small, IPv4 header size too small, IPv4 wrong IP version, IPv6 packet too small, IPv6 duplicated Routing extension header, IPv6 duplicated Hop-By-Hop Options extension header, IPv6 DSTOPTS only padding, SLL packet too small, Ethernet packet too small, VLAN header too small, FRAG IPv4 Fragmentation overlap, FRAG IPv6 Packet size too large, IPv4-in-IPv6 invalid protocol, IPv6-in-IPv6 packet too short.
ppp-decoder-events	PPP anomalies, e.g. PPP packet too small, PPP IPv6 too small, PPP wrong type, PPPoE wrong code, PPPoE malformed tags.
smtp-events	SMTP anomalies, e.g. SMTP invalid reply, SMTP max reply line len exceeded, SMTP tls rejected, SMTP data command rejected.
stream-events	TCP anomalies, e.g. 3way handshake with ack in wrong dir, 3way handshake async wrong sequence, 3way handshake right seq wrong ack evasion, 4way handshake SYNACK with wrong ACK, STREAM CLOSEWAIT FIN out of window, STREAM ESTABLISHED SYNACK resend, STREAM FIN invalid ack, STREAM FIN1 ack with wrong seq, STREAM TIMEWAIT ACK with wrong seq, stream-events TCP packet too small, stream-events TCP duplicated option)
udp-decoder-events	UDP anomalies, e.g. UDP packet too small, UDP header length too small, UDP invalid header length

show running-config ips

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure IPS.

Syntax `show running-config dpi`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the commands that have been used to configure IPS, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ips
```

Output Figure 47-4: Example output from the **show running-config ips** command

```
awplus#show running-config ips
ips
  protect
!
```


48

NAT Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Network Address Translation (NAT). For more information about NAT introduction and configuration example, see the [Firewall Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The following figure lists the NAT commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 48-1: NAT commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show nat</code>
	<code>show nat rule</code>
	<code>show nat rule config-check</code>
	<code>show running-config nat</code>
Global Configuration	<code>nat</code>
NAT Configuration	<code>enable (NAT)</code>
	<code>move rule (NAT)</code>
	<code>rule (NAT)</code>

- Command List**
- [“enable \(NAT\)”](#) on page 2159
 - [“move rule \(NAT\)”](#) on page 2160
 - [“nat”](#) on page 2161
 - [“rule \(NAT\)”](#) on page 2162
 - [“show nat”](#) on page 2165
 - [“show nat rule”](#) on page 2166

- [“show nat rule config-check”](#) on page 2168
- [“show running-config nat”](#) on page 2169

enable (NAT)

Overview Use this command to enable NAT .

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable NAT without losing existing NAT configuration.

Syntax enable
no enable

Default NAT is disabled by default.

Mode NAT Configuration

Examples To enable NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# nat
awplus(config-nat)# enable
```

To disable NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# nat
awplus(config-nat)# no enable
```

Validation commands show nat
show running-config nat

move rule (NAT)

Overview Use this command to change the order of a NAT rule.

You can move an existing rule ID only to an ID that is not assigned to any rule, otherwise you will receive an error message.

Syntax `move rule <1-65535> to <1-65535>`

Parameter	Description
<code>move rule <1-65535></code>	Move the order of a given rule. The rule ID of the given rule must exist. Each rule has an ID which is either designated by the user or automatically generated when the rule is created. The rule ID is an integer from 1 to 65535.
<code>to <1-65535></code>	New rule ID to assign. The new rule ID must not be used by any existing rule.

Mode NAT Configuration

Examples To change the ID of a rule from 10 to 30, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# nat
awplus(config-nat)# move rule 10 to 30
```

Validation commands `show nat rule`
`show running-config nat`

Related commands `rule (NAT)`

nat

Overview Use this command to configure NAT.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all NAT configuration.

Syntax nat
no nat

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the NAT Configuration mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-nat)#**.

In the NAT Configuration mode, you can:

- Enable NAT, see the [enable \(NAT\)](#) command.
- Create NAT rules or change the order of NAT rules, see the [rule \(NAT\)](#) command and the [move rule \(NAT\)](#) command.

Examples To configure NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# nat
awplus(config-nat)#
```

To remove all NAT configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no nat
```

Validation commands [show nat](#)

rule (NAT)

Overview Use this command to create a NAT rule.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule or all rules.

Syntax

```
rule [<1-65535>] {masq <application_name> from <source_entity>
to <destination_entity>}|{portfw <application_name> from
<source_entity> with dst <destination_host_entity>}
no rule {<1-65535>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Rule ID is an integer in the range <1-65535>. If you don't designate a rule ID, a rule ID will be automatically generated and it will be greater than the current highest rule ID.
masq	NAT with IP Masquerade is a case where all or a range of addresses are mapped to a single address with source port translation to identify the association. This single address masquerades as the public source address for the private addresses.
<application_name>	Application Name. Application is a high level abstraction of application packets being transported by network traffic. You can configure source port, destination port, protocol, DSCP, ICMP code and ICMP type for the application. There are 40 predefined applications with protocols, source and destinations ports. You can use the show application command to show the detail of these applications.
masq <source_entity>	Source entity name. A entity represents a logical grouping of subnets, hosts or interfaces. The source entity defines the private side of the router. You assign private IP addresses (RFC 1918) to hosts on the private side of the router. When those hosts send traffic, the router translates the private addresses to one or more publicly valid addresses before routing the traffic. When the router receives traffic that is destined for those hosts, it translates the public addresses back to the appropriate private addresses.
<destination_entity>	Destination entity name. The destination entity defines the pool of public-valid IP addresses.

Parameter	Description
portfw	Allow remote hosts to connect to a specific host or service within a private LAN. This will forward IPv4 packets on to another device, for example, forward HTTP traffic to an internal web server.
<application_name>	Application Name. Application is a high level abstraction of application packets being transported by network traffic. You can configure source port, destination port, protocol, DSCP, ICMP code and ICMP type for the application. There are 40 predefined applications with protocols, source and destinations ports. You can use the show application command to show the detail of these applications.
portfw <source_entity>	Source entity name. A entity represents a logical grouping of subnets, hosts or interfaces. The source entity may be an entity outside your private network.
<destination_host_entity>	Target entity name. Target entity must be a host with one IP address.
<1-65535>	Remove a specific rule identified by its rule ID.
all	Remove all rules.

Mode NAT Configuration

Usage You can change the rule order by using the [move rule \(NAT\)](#) command.

Firewall is used in conjunction with NAT. Portfwd and masq rules do not implicitly permit packets. Portfwd rules (actions) are applied before any other firewall and masq rules (actions) are applied after any other firewall rules. When firewall protection is enabled, all traffic is blocked by default. You should use the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command to configure firewall rules which allow the same application, source and destination entities you configure for the NAT rules.

Entities should have valid interfaces on which inbound and outbound traffic can be properly translated. You can use the [ip subnet](#) command and the [ipv6 subnet](#) command to configure the interfaces.

Removing the NAT rule for an actively translated flow does not stop translating immediately. This means subsequent packets in the flow are continued to be translated.

The continued translation after associated NAT rule is removed will only stop when:

- The [clear firewall connections](#) command is executed or the flow stops.

- One of the following actions occurs:
 - You can use the [clear firewall connections](#) command to manually stop translations immediately, when the associated rule has been deleted regardless whether the firewall feature is actually configured with NAT or not.
 - The NAT rule is cleared when the traffic flow ends naturally, for example, stopped from the source. If the flow is re-initiated from a host, it will not be translated by the firewall, as the rule is deleted after the first flow stopped.

Examples To perform network address translation and port forward application `http` from entity `public` to any with target destination `dmz.servers.web_server`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-nat)# rule 10 portfw http from public with  
dst dmz.servers.web_server
```

To perform network address translation and masquerade application `http` from entity `lan` to `wan`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-nat)# rule masq http from lan to wan
```

To remove NAT rule 10, use the command:

```
awplus(config-nat)# no rule 10
```

Validation commands [show nat rule](#)
[show nat rule config-check](#)
[show running-config nat](#)

Related commands [clear firewall connections](#)
[move rule \(NAT\)](#)

show nat

Overview Use this command to show the configuration state of NAT.

Syntax `show nat`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration state of NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# show nat
```

Output Figure 48-2: Example output from the **show nat** command

```
awplus#show nat
NAT is enabled
```

Related commands [enable \(NAT\)](#)

show nat rule

Overview Use this command to show information about NAT rules.

Syntax show nat rule [*<1-65535>*]

Parameter	Description
<i><1-65535></i>	Rule ID

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show information about all NAT rules, use the command:

```
awplus# show nat rule
```

Output Figure 48-3: Example output from the **show nat rule** command

```
awplus#show nat rule

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show nat rule config-check"]
  ID      Action  App      From      To        With      Hits
-----
* 30     masq    any      private   public    -         0
  10     portfw  http     public    -         dmz.a.b   0
```

To show information about a specific NAT rule, use the command:

```
awplus# show nat rule 10
```

Output Figure 48-4: Example output from the **show nat rule** command

```
awplus#show nat rule 10

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show nat rule config-check"]
  ID      Action  App      From      To        With      Hits
-----
  10     portfw  http     public    -         dmz.a.b   0
```

Output Parameter	Description
*	Indicates the rule is not valid and cannot be hit, see the show nat rule config-check command.
App	Application name.
From	Source entity.

Output Parameter	Description
with	Target entity name.
To	Destination entity.
Hits	The number of times the NAT rule has been hit.

Related commands [rule \(NAT\)](#)
[show nat rule config-check](#)

show nat rule config-check

Overview Use this command to check configuration validity of NAT rules.

An invalid rule will not be active and cannot be hit.

This command also shows the reasons why a rule is not valid.

Syntax `show nat rule config-check`

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage NAT rules are applied to applications and entities. A rule is not valid if either the application, source entity or destination entity the rule applies to is not configured properly.

To configure applications and entities, see Application and Entity Commands.

Examples To check configuration validity of NAT rules, use the command:

```
awplus# show nat rule config-check
```

Output Figure 48-5: Example output from the **show nat rule config-check** command if rule configuration errors are detected

```
awplus#show nat rule config-check
Rule 10:
  Application does not have a protocol configured
  "From" entity does not exist
  "To" entity has no subnet or host addresses
```

Output Figure 48-6: Example output from the **show nat rule config-check** command if all rules are valid

```
awplus#show nat rule config-check
All rules are valid
```

show running-config nat

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure NAT.

Syntax `show running-config nat`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure NAT, use the commands:

```
awplus# show running-config nat
```

Output Figure 48-7: Example output from the **show running-config nat** command

```
awplus#show running-config nat
nat
 rule 10 masq http from private to public
 rule 20 portfw http from public with dst dmz.servers.wb
 enable
!
```

49

Malware Protection Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Malware Protection. For more information about Malware Protection and a configuration example, see the [Malware Protection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

The table below lists the Malware Protection commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 49-1: Malware Protection commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show malware-protection</code>
	<code>show running-config malware-protection</code>
Global Configuration	<code>malware-protection</code>
Malware Protection Mode	<code>protect (Malware Protection)</code>
	<code>provider kaspersky (Malware Protection)</code>
	<code>update-interval (Malware Protection)</code>

- Command List**
- [“malware-protection”](#) on page 2171
 - [“protect \(Malware Protection\)”](#) on page 2172
 - [“provider kaspersky \(Malware Protection\)”](#) on page 2173
 - [“show malware-protection”](#) on page 2174
 - [“show running-config malware-protection”](#) on page 2175
 - [“update-interval \(Malware Protection\)”](#) on page 2176

malware-protection

Overview Use this command to configure Malware Protection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all Malware Protection configuration.

Syntax `malware-protection`
`no malware-protection`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Malware Protection Mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-malware)#**.

In the Malware Protection Mode, you can:

- Set the Malware Protection provider, see the [provider kaspersky \(Malware Protection\)](#) command.
- Enable or disable Malware Protection, see the [protect \(Malware Protection\)](#) command.

Examples To configure Malware Protection settings, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# malware-protection
awplus(config-malware)#
```

To remove all Malware Protection configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no malware-protection
```

Validation Commands [show malware-protection](#)

protect (Malware Protection)

Overview Use this command to enable Malware Protection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Malware Protection without losing existing Malware Protection configuration.

Note that you need to use the [provider kaspersky \(Malware Protection\)](#) command to set Malware Protection provider before issuing this command to enable Malware Protection.

Syntax protect
no protect

Default Malware Protection is disabled by default.

Mode Malware Protection Mode

Examples To enable Malware Protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# malware-protection
awplus(config-malware)# provider kaspersky
awplus(config-malware)# protect
```

To disable Malware Protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# malware-protection
awplus(config-malware)# no protect
```

Validation Commands [show malware-protection](#)
[show running-config malware-protection](#)

Related Commands [provider kaspersky \(Malware Protection\)](#)

provider kaspersky (Malware Protection)

Overview Use this command to set Malware Protection provider.

Malware Protection provider provides a signature database containing a list of known threat patterns. The database is kept up-to-date to ensure the effectiveness of the detection. You can use the [update-interval \(Malware Protection\)](#) command to configure the update check interval and update local database if needed.

Note that you need to set Malware Protection provider before issuing [protect \(Malware Protection\)](#) command to enable Malware Protection.

Syntax `provider kaspersky`

Default No Malware Protection provider is set.

Mode Malware Protection Mode

Examples To set Malware Protection provider, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# malware-protection
awplus(config-malware)# provider kaspersky
```

Validation Commands [show malware-protection](#)
[show running-config malware-protection](#)

Related Commands [protect \(Malware Protection\)](#)

show malware-protection

Overview Use this command to show the information about the operation of Malware Protection.

Syntax show malware-protection

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the operation of Malware Protection, use the command:

```
awplus# show malware-protection
```

Output Figure 49-2: Example output from the **show malware-protection** command on the console if the subscription license of Malware Protection is active.

```
awplus#show malware-protection
Status:      Enabled (Active)
Provider:    Kaspersky
Resource version:      1.0
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

Figure 49-3: Example output from the **show malware-protection** command on the console if the subscription license of Malware Protection is inactive.

```
awplus#show malware-protection
Status:      Enabled (Inactive Unlicensed)
Provider:    Kaspersky
Resource version:      not set
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

show running-config malware-protection

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Malware Protection.

Syntax `show running-config malware-protection`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Malware Protection, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config malware-protection
```

Output Figure 49-4: Example output from the **show running-config malware-protection** command on the console

```
awplus#show running-config malware-protection
malware-protection
  provider kaspersky
  protect
!
```

update-interval (Malware Protection)

Overview Use this command to configure an update check interval for the Malware Protection resource files.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default update check interval to 1 hour.

Syntax `update-interval {minutes <10-525600>|hours <1-8760>|days <1-365>|weeks <1-52>|never}`

`no update-interval`

Parameter	Description
minutes <10-525600>	Update interval from 10 through 52600 minutes
hours <1-8760>	Update interval from 1 hour through 8760 hours
days <1-365>	Update interval from 1 day through 365 days
weeks <1-52>	Update interval from 1 week through 52 weeks
never	Never update the resource. If Malware Protection becomes enabled, the Update Manager will do update check and update the resource files if needed. Use the protect (Malware Protection) command to enable Malware Protection.

Default The default update interval is 1 hour.

Mode Malware Protection Mode

Usage The Update Manager will perform an update check for a resource when triggered by an update check interval. It will request the current version number of the resource from the Update Server, then compare it with the current local version. If they are different, the Update Manager will initiate an update of the local resource.

The Update Manager will revert to last known good resource file if installation of an updated resource fails.

Note that when a feature is disabled, regular and manual update checks for its resources are disabled.

Also note that an update check for a resource will not proceed if an update of that resource is already in progress.

Examples To check and update the Malware Protection resource files once a week, use the command:

```
awplus(config-malware)# update-interval weeks 1
```

To disable updating of the resource, use the command:

```
awplus(config-malware)# update-interval never
```

To restore the default update interval, which is 1 hour, use the command:

```
awplus(config-malware)# no update-interval
```

Validation [show resource](#)
Commands

50

Antivirus Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Antivirus. For more information about Antivirus introduction and configuration example, see the [Antivirus Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The following table lists the Antivirus commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 50-1: Antivirus commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show antivirus</code>
	<code>show antivirus statistics</code>
	<code>show running-config antivirus</code>
	<code>debug antivirus</code>
	<code>show debugging antivirus</code>
Global Configuration	<code>antivirus</code>
Antivirus Mode	<code>action (Antivirus)</code>
	<code>protect (Antivirus)</code>
	<code>provider kaspersky (Antivirus)</code>
	<code>update-interval (Antivirus)</code>

- Command List**
- “[action \(Antivirus\)](#)” on page 2180
 - “[antivirus](#)” on page 2182
 - “[debug antivirus](#)” on page 2183
 - “[protect \(Antivirus\)](#)” on page 2184
 - “[provider kaspersky \(Antivirus\)](#)” on page 2185

- [“show antivirus”](#) on page 2186
- [“show antivirus statistics”](#) on page 2187
- [“show debugging antivirus”](#) on page 2188
- [“show running-config antivirus”](#) on page 2189
- [“update-interval \(Antivirus\)”](#) on page 2190

action (Antivirus)

Overview Use this command to set the action to take when a scan fails or when a scan limit is exceeded.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default action, which is deny.

Syntax `action {scan-failed|limit-exceeded} {deny|permit}`
`no action {scan-failed|limit-exceeded}`

Parameter	Description
scan-failed	Scan failed for a wide variety of possible reasons, for example, encrypted or corrupt file type, out of temporary memory, license expired.
limit-exceeded	Scan failed due to a nesting limit or memory limit being exceeded. Antivirus can extract and scan nested files up to 3 levels deep. The maximum size of a file object that can be sent for scanning is 10MB. The maximum total size of all objects that can be concurrently scanned is 100MB.
deny	Block HTTP request.
permit	Allow HTTP request.

Default The default action is deny when a scan failed or a scan limit is exceeded.

Mode Antivirus Mode

Examples To allow HTTP traffic when a scan fails, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# action scan-failed permit
```

To block HTTP request when a scan fails, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# action scan-failed deny
```

To allow HTTP request when a scan limit is exceeded, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# action limit-exceeded permit
```


To block HTTP traffic when a scan limit is exceeded, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# action limit-exceeded deny
```

To restore the default action when a scan fails, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# no action scan-failed
```

To restore the default action when a scan limit is exceeded, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# no action limit-exceeded
```

Validation `show antivirus`
Commands

antivirus

Overview Use this command to configure Antivirus.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all Antivirus configuration.

Syntax `antivirus`
`no antivirus`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Antivirus Mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-antivirus)#**.

In the Antivirus Mode, you can:

- Set the action to take if a scan failed or a scan limit is exceeded, see the [action \(Antivirus\)](#) command.
- Enable or disable Antivirus protection, see the [protect \(Antivirus\)](#) command.

Examples To configure Antivirus settings, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)#
```

To remove all Antivirus configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no antivirus
```

**Validation
Commands** `show antivirus`

debug antivirus

Overview Use this command to enable Antivirus debugging. This will cause additional detailed debugging information to be logged at the “informational” and “debugging” levels.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Antivirus debugging.

Syntax debug antivirus
no debug antivirus

Default Antivirus debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable Antivirus debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug antivirus
```

To disable Antivirus debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug antivirus
```

**Validation
Commands** show debugging antivirus
show antivirus

protect (Antivirus)

Overview Use this command to enable Antivirus protection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Antivirus protection without losing existing Antivirus configuration.

Note that you need to use the [provider kaspersky \(Antivirus\)](#) command to set Antivirus provider before issuing this command to enable Antivirus protection.

Syntax protect
no protect

Default Antivirus is disabled by default.

Mode Antivirus Mode

Examples To enable Antivirus protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# provider kaspersky
awplus(config-antivirus)# protect
```

To disable Antivirus protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# no protect
```

Validation Commands show antivirus
show running-config antivirus

Related Commands provider kaspersky (Antivirus)

provider kaspersky (Antivirus)

Overview Use this command to set Antivirus provider.

Antivirus provider provides a signature database containing a list of known threat patterns. The database is kept up-to-date to ensure the effectiveness of the detection. You can use the [update-interval \(Antivirus\)](#) command to configure the update check interval and update local database if needed.

Note that you need to set Antivirus provider before issuing [protect \(Antivirus\)](#) command to enable Antivirus protection.

Syntax `provider kaspersky`

Default No Antivirus provider is set.

Mode Antivirus Mode

Examples To set Antivirus provider, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# antivirus
awplus(config-antivirus)# provider kaspersky
```

**Validation
Commands** [show antivirus](#)
[show running-config antivirus](#)

**Related
Commands** [protect \(Antivirus\)](#)

show antivirus

Overview Use this command to show the information about the operation of Antivirus.

Syntax show antivirus

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the operation of Antivirus, use the command:

```
awplus# show antivirus
```

Output Figure 50-2: Example output from the **show antivirus** command on the console if the subscription license of Antivirus is active.

```
Status:      Enabled (Active)
Provider:    Kaspersky
Scan failed action:  block
Limit exceeded action: block
Resource version:    1.0
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

Figure 50-3: Example output from the **show antivirus** command on the console if the subscription license of Antivirus is inactive.

```
awplus#show antivirus
Status:      Enabled (Inactive Unlicensed)
Provider:    Kaspersky
Scan failed action:  block
Limit exceeded action: block
Resource version:    not set
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

show antivirus statistics

Overview Use this command to show Antivirus statistics.

Syntax show antivirus statistics

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show Antivirus statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show antivirus statistics
```

Output Figure 50-4: Example output from the **show antivirus statistics** command

```
awplus#show antivirus statistics
Proxy Antivirus Statistics:
Files scanned:          1572
Files skipped:          0
Viruses found:          3 (0.2%)
Scan failures:          0 (0.0%)
Limit exceeded:         0 (0.0%)
```

Output Parameter	Description
Files scanned	The number of files that have been scanned.
Files skipped	The number of files that could not be scanned.
Viruses found	The number of files that contain a virus. Also shown as a percentage of total number of scanned files.
Scan failures	The number of times a scan failed. Also shown as a total number of scans.
Limit exceeded	The number of times a scan limit is exceeded. Also shown as a total number of scans.

show debugging antivirus

Overview Use this command to show the Antivirus debugging setting.

Syntax `show debugging antivirus`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the Antivirus debugging setting, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging antivirus
```

Output Figure 50-5: Example output from the **show debugging antivirus** command

```
awplus#show debugging antivirus
Antivirus Debugging Status: on
```

**Related
Commands** [debug antivirus](#)

show running-config antivirus

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Antivirus.

Syntax show running-config antivirus

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Antivirus, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config antivirus
```

Output Figure 50-6: Example output from the **show running-config antivirus** command

```
awplus#show running-config antivirus
antivirus
  provider kaspersky
  action scan-failed permit
  update-interval weeks 1
  protect
!
```

update-interval (Antivirus)

Overview Use this command to configure an update check interval for the Antivirus resource files.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default update check interval to 1 hour.

Syntax `update-interval {minutes <10-525600>|hours <1-8760>|days <1-365>|weeks <1-52>|never}`
`no update-interval`

Parameter	Description
minutes <10-525600>	Update interval from 10 through 52600 minutes
hours <1-8760>	Update interval from 1 hour through 8760 hours
days <1-365>	Update interval from 1 day through 365 days
weeks <1-52>	Update interval from 1 week through 52 weeks
never	Never update the resource. If Antivirus becomes enabled, the Update Manager will do update check and update the resource files if needed. Use the protect (Antivirus) command to enable Antivirus.

Default The default update interval is 1 hour.

Mode Antivirus Mode

Usage The Update Manager will perform an update check for a resource when triggered by an update check interval. It will request the current version number of the resource from the Update Server, then compare it with the current local version. If they are different, the Update Manager will initiate an update of the local resource.

The Update Manager will revert to last known good resource file if installation of an updated resource fails.

Note that when a feature is disabled, regular and manual update checks for its resources are disabled.

Also note that an update check for a resource will not proceed if an update of that resource is already in progress.

Examples To check and update the Antivirus resource files once a week, use the command:

```
awplus(config-antivirus)# update-interval weeks 1
```

To disable updating of the resource, use the command:

```
awplus(config-antivirus)# update-interval never
```

To restore the default update interval, which is 1 hour, use the command:

```
awplus(config-antivirus)# no update-interval
```

Validation show resource
Commands

51

Web Control Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Web Control. For more information, see the [Web Control Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table lists the Web Control commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 51-1: Web Control commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>debug web-control</code>
	<code>show web-control</code>
	<code>show web-control categories</code>
	<code>show debugging web-control</code>
	<code>show running-config web-control</code>
	<code>show web-control rules</code>
Global Configuration	<code>web-control</code>
Web Control Configuration	<code>action (Web Control)</code>
	<code>category (Web Control)</code>
	<code>provider digitalarts</code>
	<code>protect (Web Control)</code>
	<code>rule (Web Control)</code>
	<code>move rule (Web Control)</code>
Web Control Category Configuration mode	<code>match (Web-Control)</code>

Command List • [“action \(Web Control\)” on page 2194](#)

- [“category \(Web Control\)”](#) on page 2195
- [“debug web-control”](#) on page 2197
- [“match \(Web-Control\)”](#) on page 2198
- [“move rule \(Web Control\)”](#) on page 2200
- [“protect \(Web Control\)”](#) on page 2201
- [“provider digitalarts”](#) on page 2202
- [“rule \(Web Control\)”](#) on page 2203
- [“show debugging web-control”](#) on page 2205
- [“show running-config web-control”](#) on page 2206
- [“show web-control”](#) on page 2207
- [“show web-control categories”](#) on page 2209
- [“show web-control rules”](#) on page 2211
- [“web-control”](#) on page 2212

action (Web Control)

Overview Use this command to set the action to take on uncategorized websites and categorized websites that don't hit any rule.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default action which is deny.

Syntax `action {permit|deny}`
`no action`

Parameter	Description
permit	Allow access
deny	Block access

Default The default action is deny.

Mode Web Control Configuration

Examples To allow HTTP requests when no rules are hit, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# action permit
```

To restore the default action and block all HTTP requests when no rules are hit, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# no action
```

Validation commands `show web-control`

category (Web Control)

Overview Use this command to configure a category.

A category is a text string that represents a logical grouping of websites. For example "Blog" is the category given to URLs that link to websites that are classified as being associated with blogging. There are two types of category: provider categories and custom categories. Provider categories are pre-defined categories. Digital Arts provides and constantly updates about 100 provider categories. Custom categories are defined by the users.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a custom category and delete all its match criteria.

NOTE: You cannot delete a provider category, but you can use the **no** variant of this command to delete the custom match criteria from the provider category.

Syntax `category <category-name>`
`no category <category-name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><category-name></code>	Category name. Category names are case insensitive and can be up to 64 characters long composed of printable ASCII characters. Spaces are allowed in category names, but the category names must be enclosed in double quotes ("").

Mode Web Control Configuration

Usage You can use the [show web-control categories](#) command to display both provider categories and custom categories.

You cannot delete the provider categories or modify their names, but you can configure custom match criteria for provider categories. Custom match criteria precede and override provider categorization. This means if a website matches the match criteria from custom categories, the website will not be further categorized by Digital Arts.

This command allows you to enter the Web Control Category Configuration mode with the prompt **awplus(config-category)#**. You can create a set of match criteria for a category in this sub-mode. The match criteria are applied to website URLs as a simple string comparison. For more information about match criteria, see the [match \(Web-Control\)](#) command.

You can also create a set of rules for a category. Rules set the action to take for a HTTP request from a specific entity. For more information about rules, see the [rule \(Web Control\)](#) command. For more information about entities, see the [Application and Entity Commands](#) chapter.

Examples To create a custom category named `work` and create match criteria for this category, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# category work
awplus(config-category)# match alliedtelesis
awplus(config-category)# match example
awplus(config-category)# match www.ietf.org
```

To delete the custom category and its match criteria, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# no category work
```

Validation commands [show web-control categories](#)

Related commands [match \(Web-Control\)](#)
[rule \(Web Control\)](#)

debug web-control

Overview Use this command to enable Web Control debugging. This will cause additional detailed debugging information to be logged at the “informational” and “debugging” levels.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Web Control debugging.

Syntax `debug web-control`
`no debug web-control`

Default Web Control debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable Web Control debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug web-control
```

To disable Web Control debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# no debug web-control
```

Validation commands `show debugging web-control`

match (Web-Control)

Overview Use this command to add a match criterion for a category.

A match criterion is a static string that is compared to a website URL (domain name or IP address) for a partial or complete match. A URL will be searched to see if it contains the given match criterion string. If the URL contains the string, then the match criterion is matched.

Note that the match criterion is not applied to the web page content.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a match criterion.

NOTE: *If a custom category's last match criterion is deleted, then the category is automatically deleted.*

Syntax `match <word>`
`no match <word>`

Parameter	Description
<code><word></code>	A string that is used to compare with IP addresses or domain names.

Mode Web Control Category Configuration

Usage Match criteria are case-insensitive and matched up to the first appearance of '?' (query string marker) or '#' (fragment identifier) in a website URL. For example, URL www.alliedtelesis.com/search.aspx?keyword=routers does not match the match criterion `match router` but www.alliedtelesis.com/routers does match that criterion.

When a URL matches a match criterion, the URL is categorized to the match criterion's category. A URL can be matched to more than one category. Custom match criteria override and precede provider categorization. If a URL or website matches custom criteria, then the URL will not be further sent for categorization by the provider criteria.

You can create up to 50 match criteria in total, so a category can have a maximum of 50 match criteria, or 50 categories can each have one match criterion, as long as the total number of the match criteria does not exceed 50.

For more information about categories, see the [category \(Web Control\)](#) command.

Examples To create a match criterion with a string `ietf` for category `work`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# category work
awplus(config-category)# match ietf
```

To delete a match criterion, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# category work
awplus(config-category)# no match ietf
```

To create a set of match criteria for category `movie`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# category movie
awplus(config-category)# match youtube
awplus(config-category)# match imdb
awplus(config-category)# match rottentomatoes
```

Validation commands [show web-control categories](#)

Related commands [category \(Web Control\)](#)

move rule (Web Control)

Overview Use this command to change the order of the Web Control rules. Note that a change to the rule order may change the Web Control results.

Syntax `move rule <1-65535> to <1-65535>`

Parameter	Description
<code>move rule <1-65535></code>	Move the ID of a given rule. The rule ID of the given rule must exist. Each rule has an ID which is either designated by the user or automatically generated when the rule is created. The rule ID is an integer from 1 to 65535.
<code>to <1-65535></code>	New rule ID to assign. The new rule ID must not be used by any existing rule.

Mode Web Control Configuration

Usage If a website is categorized into multiple categories because they have overlapping match criteria that have associated rules, only the rule with the lowest ID is applied. For example, a website is categorized into both category A associated with rule ID 1 and category B associated with ID 2. In this case, only category A's rule with ID 1 is applied to the website. To see the rule IDs, use the [show web-control rules](#) command.

You can move an existing rule ID only to an ID that is not assigned to any rule, otherwise you will be given an error message.

Examples To change the ID of a rule from 20 to 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# move rule 20 to 10
```

Validation commands [show web-control rules](#)

Related commands [rule \(Web Control\)](#)

protect (Web Control)

Overview Use this command to enable Web Control protection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Web Control protection without losing existing Web Control configuration.

Syntax protect
no protect

Default Web Control protection is disabled by default.

Mode Web Control Configuration

Usage Web Control protection is disabled and all HTTP traffic is allowed by default. You must issue the [provider digitalarts](#) command to configure the categorization provider before using this command.

Examples To enable Web Protection protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# provider digitalarts
awplus(config-web-control)# protect
```

To disable Web Control protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# no protect
```

Validation commands [show web-control](#)

Related commands [provider digitalarts](#)

provider digitalarts

Overview Use this command to set Digital Arts as the website categorization provider.

Syntax `provider digitalarts`

Mode Web Control Configuration

Usage Digital Arts provides about 100 pre-defined categories. You can use the [show web-control categories](#) command to display the list of categories. For more information about categories, see the [category \(Web Control\)](#) command.

Note that Web Control protection cannot be enabled by using the [protect \(Web Control\)](#) command until the provider is configured.

Examples To configure Digital Arts as the website categorization provider, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)# provider digitalarts
awplus(config-web-control)# protect
```

Validation commands [show web-control](#)

Related commands [protect \(Web Control\)](#)

rule (Web Control)

Overview Use this command to create a rule for a category.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule.

Syntax `rule [<1-65535>] {permit|deny} <category> from <entity>`
`no rule <1-65535>`

Parameter	Description
<i><1-65535></i>	Rule ID. If you don't designate a rule ID, a rule ID will be automatically generated and it will be greater than the current highest rule ID.
permit	Set the rule's action to permit the access
deny	Set the rule's action to block the access
<i><category></i>	Website category the rule applies to
from <i><entity></i>	Source entity the rule applies to. Entity is a high level abstraction of a network device, a group of networks or subnets. For more information about entities, see the Application and Entity Commands chapter.

Mode Web Control Configuration

Usage A rule sets the action to take if a website matches one or more of the match criteria of the rule's category and the request's source matches the entity the rule applies to. You may create multiple rules for a category. If the request does not hit the first rule, then the request is assessed against the next. If the request does not hit any rule, then the action set by the [action \(Web Control\)](#) command is taken.

A rule's action can either deny or permit a HTTP request. If a HTTP request hits a rule with a permit action, then the HTTP traffic of that website is allowed to pass through the device. If a HTTP request hits a rule with a deny action, then the HTTP traffic of that website is blocked and the client gets a notification page.

Entities represent logical groupings of subnets, hosts or interfaces. For more information about entities, see the [Application and Entity Commands](#) chapter.

Rules are applied in order. Each rule has an ID which is either designated by the user or automatically generated. If a website is categorized into multiple categories because they have overlapping match criteria that have associated rules, only the rule with the lowest ID is applied. For example, a website is categorized into two categories: category A and category B. The rules for category A is allow, and for B is deny. If the rule ID of category A is lower than category B's, then the action allow is applied. To see the rule IDs, use the [show web-control rules](#) command.

You can change the rule order by using the [move rule \(Web Control\)](#) command. A change to the rule order may change the Web Control results.

Examples To create a rule that blocks `engineer` entity from accessing websites categorized as `movie`, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-web-control)# category movie
awplus(config-category)# match youtube
awplus(config-category)# match imdb
awplus(config-category)# exit
awplus(config-web-control)# rule 10 deny movie from engineer
```

To create a rule that allows entity `engineer` to access category `work`, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-web-control)# category work
awplus(config-category)# match alliedtelesis
awplus(config-category)# exit
awplus(config-web-control)# rule permit work from engineer
```

To delete a rule, use the commands:

```
awplus(config-web-control)# no rule 10
```

Validation commands [show web-control rules](#)

Related commands [action \(Web Control\)](#)
[category \(Web Control\)](#)
[move rule \(Web Control\)](#)

show debugging web-control

Overview Use this command to show the Web Control debugging status.

Syntax `show debugging web-control`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the Web Control debugging status, use the commands:

```
awplus# show debugging web-control
```

Output Figure 51-2: Example output from the **show debugging web-control** command

```
awplus#show debugging web-control
Web Control Debugging Status: on
```

Related commands [debug web-control](#)

show running-config web-control

Overview Use this command to show the configuration information about Web Control.

Syntax `show running-config web-control`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the running configuration of Web Control, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config web-control
```

Output Figure 51-3: Example output from the **show running-config web-control** command

```
awplus#show running-config web-control
web-control
  provider digitalarts
  protect
!
```

show web-control

Overview Use this command to display the information about the state of Web Control.

Syntax show web-control

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the Web Control configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# show web-control
```

Output Figure 51-4: Example output from the **show web-control** command if the subscription license of Web Control is active.

```
awplus#show web-control
awplus#show web-control
Web Control protection is enabled
Web Control default action is deny
Web Control is licensed
Categorization provider is Digital Arts
Statistics:
  Categorization hits: 40/40 (100.0%)
  Rule hits: 20/40 (50.0%)
  Cache hits: 30/40 (75.0%)
  Cache size: 40
```

Figure 51-5: Example output from the **show web-control** command if the subscription license of Web Control is inactive.

```
awplus#show web-control
Web Control protection is enabled
Web Control default action is deny
Web Control is unlicensed
Categorization provider is Digital Arts
Statistics:
  Categorization hits: 0/0 (0.0%)
  Rule hits: 0/0 (0.0%)
  Cache hits: 0/0 (0.0%)
  Cache size: 0
```

Output Parameter for Statistics	Description
Categorization hits	The number of times the categories have been hit divided by the total number of HTTP requests.
Rule hits	The number of times the rules have been hit divided by the total number of requests.

Output Parameter for Statistics	Description
Cache hits	The number of times the cached websites have been hit divided by the total number of request to the cache.
Cache size	The number of websites that are currently cached in the system.

show web-control categories

Overview Use this command to display all Web Control categories, including custom and provider categories.

For more information about categories, see the [category \(Web Control\)](#) command.

Syntax `show web-control categories`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show all Web Control categories, use the commands:

```
awplus# show web-control categories
```

Output Figure 51-6: Example output from the **show web-control categories** command

Category	Category Hits	Custom
Custom Matches		

Advertisement	0	yes
AdWords		
YellowPages		
Advocacy	0	
"Alcohol, Tobacco"	0	
"Amusement Facilities"	0	
"Audio Streaming"	0	
Blogs	0	
"Browser Crashing Sites"	0	
"Celebrities, Entertainment"	0	
Chat	0	
"Comics, Animation"	0	
"Consumer Lending"	0	
"Coupon Sites"	0	
"Credit Cards, Online Payment, E-Money"	0	
"Crime, Weapons"	0	
--More--		

Output Parameter	Description
Category	Category names, including both provider categories and custom categories.
Custom Matches	Custom match criteria.
Category Hits	The number of times the category has been hit - that is, the number of times a website has been categorized into the category.
Custom	Indicate whether the category is custom category or not. Those that are not custom are provider categories.

Related commands `category (Web Control)`
`show web-control rules`

show web-control rules

Overview Use this command to display the Web Control rules.
For more information about rules, see the [rule \(Web Control\)](#) command.

Syntax `show web-control rules`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show all Web Control rules, use the commands:

```
awplus# show web-control rules
```

Output Figure 51-7: Example output from the **show web-control rules** command

```
#show web-control rules
ID      Action  Category                From                Hits
-----
10      deny    "Online Trading"       rd.test.qa          0
20      permit  "Browser Crashing Sites" market.sales         1
25      permit  suspicious_sites       rd                   2
```

Output Parameter	Description
ID	Rule ID.
Action	The action taken whenever the rule is hit.
Category	The category the rule applies to.
From	The source entity the rule applies to.
Hits	The number of times the rule has been hit.

Related commands [rule \(Web Control\)](#)
[show web-control categories](#)

web-control

Overview Use this command to enter the Web Control Configuration mode and configure Web Control functionality.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all configuration for Web Control. Custom categories, rules and other configuration associated with Web Control will be deleted.

Syntax `web-control`
`no web-control`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the Web Control Configuration mode and the command prompt is **awplus(config-web-control)#**. This mode also contains the sub- mode of Web Control Category Configuration. For more information about the sub- mode, see the [category \(Web Control\)](#) command.

The Web Control Configuration mode enables you to:

- Enable Web Control protection, see the [protect \(Web Control\)](#) command.
- Configure the website categorization provider, see the [provider digitalarts](#) command.
- Create categories and associated match criteria, see the [category \(Web Control\)](#) command.
- Create, delete and move rules for categories, see the [rule \(Web Control\)](#) command and the [move rule \(Web Control\)](#) command.
- Configure the default action for HTTP requests that don't hit any rule, see the [action \(Web Control\)](#) command.

If you want to disable Web Control protection without removing the configuration, you can use the **no** variant of the [protect \(Web Control\)](#) command to do so.

Examples To enter the Web Control Configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# web-control
awplus(config-web-control)#
```

To destroy all Web Control configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no web-control
```

Validation commands [show running-config](#)

52

Application Control Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Application Control which uses Deep Packet Inspection (DPI). For more information about Application Control introduction and configuration example, see the [Application Control Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table below lists the Application Control commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 52-1: Application Control Commands and Applicable Modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show dpi</code>
	<code>show dpi statistics</code>
	<code>show running-config dpi</code>
Global Configuration	<code>dpi</code>
DPI Mode	<code>enable (DPI)</code>
	<code>provider procera</code>
	<code>update-interval (Application Control)</code>

- Command List**
- `"dpi"` on page 2215
 - `"enable (DPI)"` on page 2216
 - `"provider procera"` on page 2217
 - `"show dpi"` on page 2218
 - `"show dpi statistics"` on page 2219
 - `"show running-config dpi"` on page 2220

- [“update-interval \(Application Control\)”](#) on page 2221

dpi

Overview Use this command to configure DPI.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all DPI configuration.

Syntax dpi
no dpi

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the DPI mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-dpi)#**.

In the DPI mode, you can:

- Set the DPI provider, see the [provider procera](#) command.
- Enable DPI, see the [enable \(DPI\)](#) command.

Examples To configure DPI, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dpi
awplus(config-dpi)#
```

To remove all DPI configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no dpi
```

enable (DPI)

Overview Use this command to enable DPI .

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DPI without losing existing DPI configuration.

Syntax enable
no enable

Default DPI is disabled by default.

Mode DPI Mode

Usage You need to use the [provider procera](#) command to configure the DPI provider before enabling DPI.

When DPI is enabled, the DPI engine can classify network traffic and identify today's most common applications.

DPI itself does not control or apply rules to the traffic. You can use the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command to enforce security policy and apply rules to the DPI applications. You can use the [show dpi statistics](#) command to show statistics for the applications being inspected by DPI.

DPI is disabled by default and all traffic is not classified.

Examples To enable DPI, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dpi
awplus(config-dpi)# provider procera
awplus(config-dpi)# enable
```

To disable DPI, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dpi
awplus(config-dpi)# no enable
```

Related Commands [provider procera](#)

Validation Commands [show dpi](#)
[show running-config dpi](#)

provider procera

Overview Use this command to set DPI provider.

Application Control using DPI identifies applications by matching packets to a database of up-to-date and predefined application signature provided by Procera Networks.

You can use the [show dpi](#) command to view the provider's current version.

Syntax `provider procera`

Mode DPI Mode

Usage If DPI is enabled, you can use the [show application](#) command and the [show application detail](#) command to view all DPI applications defined by Procera.

Note that custom applications override DPI applications, which override AlliedWare Plus predefined applications. For more information about applications, see the [application](#) command.

Note that you need to issue this command before using the [enable \(DPI\)](#) command to enable DPI.

Examples To set DPI provider, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dpi
awplus(config-dpi)# provider procera
```

Related Commands [enable \(DPI\)](#)

Validation Commands [show application detail](#)
[show dpi](#)
[show running-config dpi](#)

show dpi

Overview Use this command to show the DPI configuration state, including the provider's current version.

Syntax show dpi

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the DPI configuration state and provider's current version, use the command:

```
awplus# show dpi
```

Output Figure 52-2: Example output from the **show dpi** command if the subscription license of Application Control is active.

```
awplus#show dpi
Status:      running
Provider:    procera
Resource version:      1.0
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

Figure 52-3: Example output from the **show dpi** command if the subscription license of Application Control is inactive.

```
awplus#show dpi
awplus#show dpi
Status:      unlicensed
Provider:    procera
Resource version:      not set
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

show dpi statistics

Overview Use this command to show statistics for each application being inspected by DPI. This command gives you counts of the total number of packets and bytes of the applications being inspected by DPI. You can use the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command to enforce security policy and apply rules to the DPI applications.

Syntax `show dpi statistics`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the statistics for each application being inspected by DPI, use the command:

```
awplus# show dpi statistics
```

Output Figure 52-4: Example output from the **show dpi statistics** command on the console.

```
awplus#show dpi statistics
```

Application	Packets	Bytes
http	30	2020
icmp	348	29232
telnet	45	2553

show running-config dpi

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure DPI.

Syntax `show running-config dpi`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the configuration commands that have been used to configure DPI, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config dpi
```

Output Figure 52-5: Example output from the **show running-config dpi** command

```
awplus#show running-config dpi
dpi
  provider procera
  enable
!
```


update-interval (Application Control)

Overview Use this command to configure the update check interval for the DPI resource files. Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default update check interval to 1 hour.

Syntax `update-interval {minutes <10-525600>|hours <1-8760>|days <1-365>|weeks <1-52>|never}`
`no update-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code>minutes <10-525600></code>	Update interval from 10 through 52600 minutes
<code>hours <1-8760></code>	Update interval from 1 hour through 8760 hours
<code>days <1-365></code>	Update interval from 1 day through 365 days
<code>weeks <1-52></code>	Update interval from 1 week through 52 weeks
<code>never</code>	Never update the resource. If DPI becomes enabled, the Update Manager will do update check and update the resource files if needed. Use the enable (DPI) command to enable DPI.

Default The default update interval is 1 hour.

Mode DPI Mode

Usage The Update Manager will perform an update check for a resource when triggered by an update check interval. It will request the current version number of the resource from the Update Server, then compare it with the current local version. If they are different, the Update Manager will initiate an update of the local resource.

Note that when a feature is disabled, regular and manual update checks for its resources are disabled.

Also note that an update check for a resource will not proceed if an update of that resource is already in progress.

Examples To check and update the DPI resource files once a week, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dpi)# update-interval weeks 1
```

To disable updating of the resource, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dpi)# update-interval never
```

To restore the default update interval, which is 1 hour, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-dpi)# no update-interval
```

Validation show resource
Command

53

IP Reputation Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure AlliedWare Plus IP Reputation. For more information about IP Reputation introduction and configuration example, see the [IP Reputation Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table below lists the IP Reputation commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 53-1: IP Reputation Commands and Applicable Modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show ip-reputation</code>
	<code>show ip-reputation categories</code>
	<code>show running-config ip-reputation</code>
Global Configuration	<code>ip-reputation</code>
IP Reputation Mode	<code>category action (IP Reputation)</code>
	<code>protect (IP Reputation)</code>
	<code>provider emerging-threats (IP Reputation)</code>
	<code>update-interval (IP Reputation)</code>

- Command List**
- “[category action \(IP Reputation\)](#)” on page 2225
 - “[ip-reputation](#)” on page 2227
 - “[protect \(IP Reputation\)](#)” on page 2228
 - “[provider emerging-threats \(IP Reputation\)](#)” on page 2229
 - “[show ip-reputation](#)” on page 2230
 - “[show ip-reputation categories](#)” on page 2231

- [“show running-config ip-reputation”](#) on page 2233
- [“update-interval \(IP Reputation\)”](#) on page 2234

category action (IP Reputation)

Overview Use this command to configure an action for a specified category.
Use the **no** variant of this command to set action for a specified category to default, which is alert.

Syntax `category <category-name> action {alert|deny|disable}`
`no category <category-name> action`

Parameter	Description
<code><category-name></code>	Category name. A category contains a group of IP reputation criteria that are used to classify the nature of a host reputation. A host may have a reputation in multiple categories. You can use the show ip-reputation categories command to view the categories and their status.
<code>alert</code>	Generate a log message. This is the default action.
<code>deny</code>	Drop matching packets. No error message is sent back to the source host.
<code>disable</code>	Ignore a specified category. Ignored categories will not be used to categorize traffic.

Default The default action is alert.

Mode IP Reputation Mode

Usage You can only configure the categories from the IP Reputation database provider, which is Emerging Threats. You can use the [show ip-reputation categories](#) command to see the list of IP Reputation categories.

Note that you should use the [provider emerging-threats \(IP Reputation\)](#) command to configure the provider before configuring the action.

Examples To drop packets categorized as P2P, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# provider emerging-threats
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# category P2P action deny
```

To set the action for category P2P to default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# no category P2P action
```

Validation show ip-reputation categories
Commands show running-config ip-reputation

ip-reputation

Overview Use this command to configure IP Reputation.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all IP Reputation configuration.

Syntax ip-reputation
no ip-reputation

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the IP Reputation mode. The command prompt for this mode is **awplus(config-ip-reputation)#**.

In the IP Reputation mode, you can:

- Set or remove the IP Reputation database provider, see the [provider emerging-threats \(IP Reputation\)](#) command.
- Enable or disable IP Reputation protection, see the [protect \(IP Reputation\)](#) command.
- Configure the action for specified categories, see the [category action \(IP Reputation\)](#) command.

Examples To configure IP Reputation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)#
```

To remove all IP Reputation configuration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip-reputation
```

protect (IP Reputation)

Overview Use this command to enable IP Reputation protection .

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IP Reputation protection without losing existing configuration.

Once IP Reputation protection is enabled, traffic will be categorized according to the available IP Reputation categories. See the [show ip-reputation categories](#) command for the list of available IP Reputation categories.

Note that you should use the [provider emerging-threats \(IP Reputation\)](#) command to set the IP Reputation database provider before issuing this command.

Syntax protect
no protect

Default IP Reputation protection is disabled by default.

Mode IP Reputation Mode

Examples To enable IP Reputation protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# provider emerging-threats
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# protect
```

To disable IP Reputation protection, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# no protect
```

Validation Commands [show ip-reputation](#)
[show running-config ip-reputation](#)

provider emerging-threats (IP Reputation)

Overview Use this command to set the IP Reputation database provider.

Emerging Threats provides a database of IP reputation based on threat analysis. The database is regularly updated and can deliver the latest information of identified and potentially harmful IP addresses classified in categories.

If the provider is configured, you can use the [show ip-reputation categories](#) command to show the category details from the provider.

The default action for all categories is alert and you can use the [category action \(IP Reputation\)](#) command to set the action for a specified category.

Syntax `provider emerging-threats`

Mode IP Reputation Mode

Examples To set the IP Reputation database provider, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip-reputation
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# provider emerging-threats
```

Validation Commands [show ip-reputation](#)
[show running-config ip-reputation](#)

Related Commands [show ip-reputation categories](#)

show ip-reputation

Overview Use this command to show the IP Reputation configuration state, including the IP Reputation database provider.

Syntax `show ip-reputation`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the IP Reputation configuration state, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip-reputation
```

Output Figure 53-2: Example output from the **show ip-reputation** command if the subscription license of IP Reputation is active.

```
awplus#show ip-reputation
Status:      Enabled (Active)
Provider:    emerging-threats
Resource version:      1.0
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

Figure 53-3: Example output from the **show ip-reputation** command if the subscription license of IP Reputation is inactive.

```
awplus#show ip-reputation
Status:      Enabled (Inactive Unlicensed)
Provider:    emerging-threats
Resource version:      not set
Resource update interval: 1 hour
```

show ip-reputation categories

Overview Use this command to show the IP Reputation category details.

Note that you need to use the [provider emerging-threats \(IP Reputation\)](#) command to set the IP Reputation database provider before issuing this command.

Syntax `show ip-reputation categories`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the IP Reputation category details, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip-reputation categories
```

Output Figure 53-4: Example output from the **show ip-reputation categories** command

```
awplus#show ip-reputation categories

Category(* = invalid) Action   Description
-----
AbusedTLD                    alert   Abused or free TLD Related
Bitcoin_Related              alert   Bitcoin Mining and related
Blackhole                    alert   Blackhole or Sinkhole systems
Bot                          alert   Known Infected Bot
Brute_Forcer                 alert   SSH or other brute forcer
ChatServer                   alert   POLICY Chat Server
CnC                          alert   Malware Command and Control Server
Compromised                  alert   Known compromised or Hostile
DDoSAttacker                 alert   DDoS Source
DriveBySrc                   alert   Driveby Source
Drop                         alert   Drop site for logs or stolen credentials
DynDNS                       alert   Domain or IP Related to a Dynamic DNS Entry
                               or Request
EXE_Source                   alert   Suspicious exe or dropper service
FakeAV                       alert   Fake AV and AS Products
IPCheck                      alert   IP Check Services
Mobile_CnC                   alert   Known CnC for Mobile specific Family
Mobile_Spyware_CnC          alert   Spyware CnC specific to mobile devices
OnlineGaming                 alert   Questionable Gaming Site
P2P                          alert   P2P Node
P2PCnC                      alert   Distributed CnC Nodes
Parking                      alert   Domain or SEO Parked
Proxy                       alert   Proxy Host
RemoteAccessService          alert   GoToMyPC and similar remote access services
Scanner                     alert   Host Performing Scanning
Skype_SuperNode              alert   Observed Skype Bootstrap or Supernode
Spam                        alert   Known Spam Source
SpywareCnC                   alert   Spyware Reporting Server
TorNode                      alert   POLICY Tor Node
Undesirable                  alert   Undesirable but not illegal
Utility                      alert   Known Good Public Utility
VPN                          alert   VPN Server
```

show running-config ip-reputation

Overview Use this command to show the configuration commands that have been used to configure IP Reputation.

Syntax `show running-config ip-reputation`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the commands that have been used to configure IP Reputation, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ip-reputation
```

Output Figure 53-5: Example output from the **show running-config ip-reputation** command

```
awplus#show running-config ip-reputation
ip-reputation
 provider emerging-threats
 protect
!
```

update-interval (IP Reputation)

Overview Use this command to configure an update check interval for the IP Reputation resource files.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default update check interval to 1 hour.

Syntax `update-interval {minutes <10-525600>|hours <1-8760>|days <1-365>|weeks <1-52>|never}`
`no update-interval`

Parameter	Description
minutes <10-525600>	Update interval from 10 through 52600 minutes
hours <1-8760>	Update interval from 1 hour through 8760 hours
days <1-365>	Update interval from 1 day through 365 days
weeks <1-52>	Update interval from 1 week through 52 weeks
never	Never update the resource. If IP Reputation becomes enabled, the Update Manager will do update check and update the resource files if needed. Use the protect (IP Reputation) command to enable IP Reputation.

Default The default update interval is 1 hour.

Mode IP Reputation Mode

Usage The Update Manager will perform an update check for a resource when triggered by an update check interval. It will request the current version number of the resource from the Update Server, then compare it with the current local version. If they are different, the Update Manager will initiate an update of the local resource.

Note that when a feature is disabled, regular and manual update checks for its resources are disabled.

Also note that an update check for a resource will not proceed if an update of that resource is already in progress.

Examples To check and update the IP Reputation resource files once a week, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# update-interval weeks 1
```

To disable updating of the resource, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# update-interval never
```

To restore the default update interval, which is 1 hour, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-ip-reputation)# no update-interval
```

Validation show resource
Command

54

Traffic Shaping Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure traffic shaping. For more information, see the [Traffic Shaping Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[debug traffic-shaping](#)” on page 2237
 - “[enable shaping](#)” on page 2238
 - “[move rule \(Traffic Shaping\)](#)” on page 2239
 - “[rule \(Traffic Shaping\)](#)” on page 2240
 - “[show debugging traffic-shaping](#)” on page 2242
 - “[show traffic-shaping](#)” on page 2243
 - “[show traffic-shaping interface](#)” on page 2244
 - “[show traffic-shaping rule](#)” on page 2246
 - “[show traffic-shaping rule config-check](#)” on page 2247
 - “[show traffic-shaping rule counters](#)” on page 2249
 - “[traffic-shaping](#)” on page 2251
 - “[virtual-bandwidth interface rate](#)” on page 2252

debug traffic-shaping

Overview This command enables debugging for the Traffic Shaping feature.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging for traffic shaping.

Syntax `debug traffic-shaping`
`no debug traffic-shaping`

Default Disabled

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command enables debugging for the traffic shaping feature. This will increase the actions that traffic shaping will log.

Examples To enable debugging traffic shaping, use the following commands:

```
awplus#debug traffic-shaping
```

To disable debugging for traffic shaping, use the following commands:

```
awplus#no debug traffic-shaping
```

Related Commands [show traffic-shaping](#)
[show debugging traffic-shaping](#)

enable shaping

Overview This command enables traffic shaping on your device.
Use the **no** variant of this command to disable traffic shaping on your device.

Syntax `shaping enable`
`no shaping enable`

Default Disabled

Mode Traffic-Shaping Configuration

Examples To enable traffic shaping, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#shaping enable
```

To disable traffic shaping, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#no shaping enable
```

Related Commands [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
[show traffic-shaping](#)

move rule (Traffic Shaping)

Overview This command changes the ID of a Traffic Shaping rule by moving it to a new ID.

Syntax `move rule <10-65535> to <10-9999>`

Parameter	Description
<code><10-65535></code>	The range of the rule ID to move.
<code><10-65535></code>	The range of the destination ID for the rule after move.

Default None

Mode Traffic-Shaping Configuration

Examples To move rule 10 to ID 25, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#move rule 10 to 25
awplus(config-ts)#
```

To move rule 15 to 10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#move rule 15 to 10
awplus(config-ts)#
```

Output Figure 54-1: Example output from the **move rule** command if the rule cannot be moved.

```
% Unable to move rule: from 10 to 20
```

Related Commands [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
[show traffic-shaping rule](#)

rule (Traffic Shaping)

Overview This command creates a Traffic Shaping rule. Traffic Shaping policy is specified by rules that match certain traffic types, and limits the traffic that matches those particular rules.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the traffic shaping rule.

Syntax `rule [<ID>] match <application_name> from <source_entity> to <destination_entity> rate <1-100000000> [max <1-100000000>] [priority <0-7>]`
`no rule {<ID>|all}`

Parameter	Description
<ID>	The rule ID is a reference number in the range <10-9999> that is assigned to each traffic shaping rule. If you don't designate a rule ID, a rule ID will be automatically generated and it will be greater than the current highest rule ID.
<application_name>	The name of the application e.g. ftp
<source_entity>	The source entity name. Entities represent logical grouping of subnets, hosts or interfaces e.g. wan.
<destination_entity>	The destination entity name. This requires an interface to be configured for each subnet e.g. internet.
rate <1-100000000>	The minimum guaranteed bandwidth (in kbps) transmitted from an interface for traffic that meets the specified traffic shaping rule. Note that this minimum is not guaranteed if a port is over subscribed.
max <1-100000000>	The maximum bandwidth (in kbps) per out going link that traffic matching this rule can receive, if no other traffic is using the bandwidth. Bandwidth is borrowed from other rules that are not using it. It will default to the same value as rate.
priority <0-7>	The priority of the rule. Traffic matching lower priority rules will have lower latency, and will be allowed to borrow more bandwidth than lower priority rules. Priority is 0 (high) to 7 (low). This parameter defaults to 4.
all	If specified, when used with the no rule command, then all rules are removed.

Default No rules are applied by default.

Mode Traffic-Shaping Configuration

Usage This rule is invalid if either the application, the destination entity, or the source entity that the rule applies to is not properly configured. For example, all of these must exist. The destination entity also requires a destination interface per subnet.

As packets egress on interface they are compared sequentially against the list of rules. This sequential comparison starts at the lowest ID value and works upwards through the list of ID rules. When it finds its first match to a rule, the sequential

comparison process stops, the filtering is applied and the packet is placed into the correct outgoing queue on the interface.

Examples To create a rule to reserve a minimum bandwidth of 100 Kbps for ssh traffic between wan and private networks with a priority of 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#rule 10 match ssh from wan to private rate 100
max 1000 priority 2
```

To create a rule to stop ftp traffic from blocking other outbound traffic, while still letting it use the full 10Mb link, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#rule 12 match ftp from lan to internet rate 1
max 10000 priority 7
```

To create a rule to reserve 3MB for customerA trying to reach the internet, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#rule 15 match any from customerA to internet
rate 3000
```

To remove all traffic-shaping rules, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#no rule all
```

To remove rule 10, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#no rule 10
```

Related Commands

- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping rule](#)
- [show traffic-shaping rule config-check](#)
- [show traffic-shaping rule counters](#)

show debugging traffic-shaping

Overview This command displays the Traffic Shaping debugging status.

Syntax `show debugging traffic-shaping`

Default None

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show traffic shaping debugging status setting, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show debugging traffic-shaping
```

Output Figure 54-2: Example output from the **show debugging traffic-shaping** command:

```
awplus#show debugging traffic-shaping
Traffic shaping debugging status: on
```

Related Commands [debug traffic-shaping](#)
[show traffic-shaping](#)

show traffic-shaping

Overview This command displays a summary of the traffic-shaping configuration on your device. It shows if shaping is enabled, how many rules are configured and how many interfaces have virtual-bandwidth configured.

Syntax `show traffic-shaping`

Default None

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show traffic-shaping configuration summary, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping
```

Output Figure 54-3: Example output from the **show traffic shaping** command:

```
Traffic shaping is enabled
5 rules configured (5 valid rules)
Virtual-bandwidth configured on 1 interfaces
```

Related Commands

- [rule \(Traffic Shaping\)](#)
- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [virtual-bandwidth interface rate](#)

show traffic-shaping interface

Overview This command displays the traffic shaping settings on each interface. It displays either the interface bandwidth and shaped bandwidth, or the interface virtual-bandwidth. It also shows how much bandwidth has been reserved per interface by traffic shaping rules, and how much bandwidth the default queue (for traffic that is not matched by any rule) gets on each interface.

Syntax `show traffic-shaping interface [<interface-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-name></code>	The name of the interface to display.

Usage You can use this command to check if an interface is over subscribed.

Default Displays all interfaces

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show traffic shaping configuration on all interfaces, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping interface
```

To show traffic shaping configuration on interface eth2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping interface eth2
```

Output Figure 54-4: Example output from **show traffic-shaping interface**

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping interface
Interface eth1:
  Virtual bandwidth:          50000kbps
  Reserved bandwidth:         0kbps
  Default queue bandwidth:    50000kbps

Interface eth2:
  Interface bandwidth:        1000000kbps
  Shaped bandwidth:           950000kbps
  Reserved bandwidth:         15000kbps
  Default queue bandwidth:    935000kbps
```


Figure 54-5: Example output from **show traffic-shaping interface** for a specified interface

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping interface eth2
Interface eth2:
  Interface bandwidth:      1000000kbps
  Shaped bandwidth:        950000kbps
  Reserved bandwidth:      15000kbps
  Default queue bandwidth: 935000kbps
```

Related Commands [show traffic-shaping](#)
[show traffic-shaping rule config-check](#)

show traffic-shaping rule

Overview This command displays details about all configured traffic shaping rules. You can also specify rules that you want to display.

Syntax `show traffic-shaping rule [<10-9999>]`

Parameter	Description
<10-65535>	The ID of the rule whose counters should be displayed.

Default None

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show all traffic-shaping rules details, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule
```

To show traffic-shaping rule 30 details, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule 30
```

Output Figure 54-6: Example output from the **show traffic-shaping rule** command

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show traffic-shaping rule config-check"]
ID    App    From      To          Rate    Max      Priority
-----
10    any     common    wan         5000    5000     4
15    any     health    wan         3000    5000     2
20    any     health    common      2000    2000     7
30    any     common    common      10000   10000    4
50    any     wan       common      1000    5000     1

Showing rule 30:
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule 30

[* = Rule is not valid - see "show traffic-shaping rule config-check"]
ID    App    From      To          Rate    Ceiling  Priority
-----
30    any     common    common      10000   10000    4
```

Related Commands

- [rule \(Traffic Shaping\)](#)
- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping](#)

show traffic-shaping rule config-check

Overview This command displays information you can use to verify which Traffic Shaping commands that have been configured are valid, and why invalid rules are invalid. This is useful because invalid rules are not applied, and so will have no impact on the traffic flow.

Syntax `show traffic-shaping rule [<10-9999>] config check`

Parameter	Description
<10-65535>	The ID of the rule whose counters should be displayed.

Default Displays all rules

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage A traffic shaping rule can be invalid because:

- The application does not exist
- The application does not have a protocol configured
- The source entity does not exist
- The source entity does not have a subnet or host address
- The source entity has a subnet with an interface that does not exist
- The destination entity does not exist
- The destination entity does not have a subnet or host address
- The destination entity does not have an interface
- The destination entity has a subnet with an interface that does not exist
- The source and destination entities do not have any subnet or host addresses in the same address family (IPv4/IPv6)

Examples To check the validity of all rules, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule config-check
```

To check the validity of rule 15, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule 15 counters
```

Output Figure 54-7: Example output from the **show traffic-shaping rule config-check** command:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule config-check
All rules are valid

awplus#show traffic-shaping rule config-check
Rule 15:
  "To" entity does not exist

arc#show traffic-shaping rule 15 config-check

Rule 15:
  "To" entity does not exist
```

Related Commands

- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping rule](#)

show traffic-shaping rule counters

Overview This command displays details about rule counters applied to Traffic Shaping.

Syntax `show traffic-shaping rule [<10-9999>] counters`

Parameter	Description
<10-65535>	The ID of the rule whose counters should be displayed.

Default Displays all rules

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Counters are sorted by interface, and then by rule. Each rule has counters per interface for the number of packets sent, the number of bytes sent, and the number of packets dropped. Each rule also has a per interface rate in packets per second, and Kbps. These values are 10 second rolling averages of the traffic that is being shaped by the rule.

Examples To show traffic-shaping rule counter details for all rules, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule counters
```

To show traffic-shaping rule counter details about rule 30, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule 30 counters
```

Output Figure 54-8: Example output from the **show traffic-shaping rule counters** command:

```
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule counters
Interface eth2:
  Default Queue:
    138 Packets sent, 8110 bytes sent, 0 packets dropped
    Rate: 0 pps, 0 Kbps
  Rule 10:
    26722 Packets sent, 40430020 bytes sent, 0 packets dropped
    Rate: 232 pps, 2807 Kbps
  Rule 11:
    28890 Packets sent, 43718804 bytes sent, 0 packets dropped
    Rate: 293 pps, 3546 Kbps
  Rule 12:
    37697 Packets sent, 56997864 bytes sent, 288815 packets dropped
    Rate: 657 pps, 7946 Kbps

See counters for rule 12:
awplus#show traffic-shaping rule 12 counters
Rule 12:
  Interface eth2:
    55728 Packets sent, 84260736 bytes sent, 427227 packets dropped
    Rate: 20 pps, 236 Kbps
```

Related Commands

- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping rule](#)

traffic-shaping

Overview This command enters Traffic Shaping mode. The no variant of this command removes all configurations that have been applied to Traffic Shaping.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove all traffic shaping configuration.

Syntax traffic-shaping
no traffic-shaping

Default None

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter traffic shaping mode so you can create, move and delete rules for traffic shaping and create and remove rules for virtual bandwidth.

Examples To enter traffic shaping mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)
```

To remove all traffic shaping configuration, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config-ts)no traffic-shaping
awplus(config)
```

Related Commands [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
[show traffic-shaping](#)

virtual-bandwidth interface rate

Overview This command configures a virtual-bandwidth on an interface. A virtual-bandwidth limits the rate at which traffic is sent out the interface, regardless of the line-rate of the interface. Only one virtual-bandwidth setting can be configured on each interface at one time.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the virtual-bandwidth on your interface.

Syntax `virtual-bandwidth interface <interface-name> rate <1-100000000>`
`no virtual-bandwidth interface <1-100000000>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface-name></code>	The name of the interface that you wish to apply a virtual-bandwidth.
<code><1-100000000></code>	The rate of the virtual bandwidth in kbps that is applied to the interface.

Default No virtual-bandwidth is applied

Mode Traffic-Shaping Configuration

Examples To add a virtual-bandwidth to interface eth1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#virtual-bandwidth interface eth1 rate 50000
```

To remove the virtual-bandwidth from interface eth2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#traffic-shaping
awplus(config-ts)#no virtual-bandwidth interface eth2
```

Related Commands

- [show traffic-shaping](#)
- [show running-config traffic-shaping](#)
- [show traffic-shaping interface](#)

55

802.1Q Encapsulation Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure 802.1Q Encapsulation. For more information, see the [802.1Q Encapsulation Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

Command List • “encapsulation dot1q” on page 2254

encapsulation dot1q

Overview Use this command to enable 802.1Q encapsulation on Ethernet interfaces or L2 tunnel interfaces—OpenVPN and L2TPv3 Ethernet pseudowire.

Use the no variant of this command to disable 802.1Q encapsulation for the VLAN identified by the VLAN ID (VID).

Syntax `encapsulation dot1q <vid>`
`no encapsulation dot1q <vid>`

Parameter	Description
<code><vid></code>	Enter a VLAN ID in the range from 1 through 4094. The VLAN ID identifies the VLAN to which the frames belong. It also identifies the index of the subinterface of the Ethernet interface or Layer 2 tunnel interface.

Default 802.1Q encapsulation is disabled by default on any Ethernet interface or Layer 2 tunnel interface.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage You should enter the Ethernet interface or tunnel interface configuration mode to enable 802.1Q encapsulation and configure the VID first. Then you can use the VID to configure the subinterface associated with the Ethernet interface or tunnel interface. Subinterfaces are logical interfaces. The subinterface index must be the same as the VID. For example, if you configure VID 1 for eth1, then the subinterface for eth1 is eth1.1. If you configure VID 2 for tunnel20, then the subinterface for tunnel20 is tunnel20.2.

Examples To enable 802.1Q encapsulation on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface eth1
awplus(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 1
```

To enable 802.1Q encapsulation on tunnel interface tunnel20, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 2
```

To enable multiple 802.1Q encapsulation on Ethernet interface eth2, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface eth2
awplus(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 1
awplus(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 2
awplus(config-if)#encapsulation dot1q 3
```

To disable 802.1Q encapsulation on eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface eth1
awplus(config-if)#no encapsulation dot1q 1
```

Related Commands [interface \(to configure\)](#)

Validation Commands [show interface](#)

56

Bridging Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure bridging. For more information, see the [Bridging Commands Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“ageing-time”](#) on page 2257
 - [“bridge”](#) on page 2258
 - [“bridge-group”](#) on page 2259
 - [“clear mac-filter”](#) on page 2260
 - [“mac-filter”](#) on page 2261
 - [“mac-filter-group”](#) on page 2262
 - [“rule \(MAC Filter\)”](#) on page 2263
 - [“show mac-filter”](#) on page 2265
 - [“show bridge”](#) on page 2266
 - [“show bridge macaddr”](#) on page 2268

ageing-time

Overview This command specifies the time period that a learned MAC address will remain defined within the bridge's MAC address table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the ageing out time back to the default.

Syntax ageing-time <10-1000000>
no ageing-time

Parameter	Description
<10-1000000>	The number of seconds that the MAC addresses will remain in the table.

Default 300 seconds (5 minutes)

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To change the ageing time on br2 to 60 seconds (1 minute), use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface br2
awplus(config-if)#ageing-time 60
```

To reset the ageing time back to its default, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config-if)#no ageing-time
```

To reset the ageing time back to its default, you can also use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config-if)#ageing-time 300
```

Output None

Related Commands [bridge](#)
[bridge-group](#)
[show bridge](#)
[show bridge macaddr](#)

bridge

Overview Use this command to create a software bridge.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified bridge.

Syntax `bridge [<bridge-id>]`
`no bridge [<bridge-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<bridge-id>	The bridge ID (from 1 to 16). This is made up of the bridge priority and the bridge's MAC address.

Default No configured bridges

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The bridge interface name will be prefixed with 'br' followed by the bridge ID.
*If interfaces exist on a bridge, then the bridge cannot be removed. For example if interface eth1 exists on bridge 2, then the **no bridge 2** command will give you the following message:*

```
% failed to remove interface br2, there are still configured sub-interfaces.
```

Example To create a bridge with the ID of 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#bridge 2
```

To remove the bridge with the ID of 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)##no bridge 2
```

Related Commands

- [ageing-time](#)
- [bridge-group](#)
- [show bridge](#)
- [show bridge macaddr](#)

bridge-group

Overview Use this command to add an interface to a bridge.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an interface from a bridge.

Syntax `bridge-group <1-16>`
`no bridge-group`

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	The ID of the bridge that you are adding the interface to.

Default An interface is not part of any bridge by default.

Mode Interface configuration.

Usage Interfaces can only be part of one bridge, so when removing the bridge no parameters are required.

Interfaces that have been added to a bridge will lose their Layer 3 properties. The bridge will act as the Layer 3 interface. The bridge will provide Layer 2 connectivity between interfaces that are a part of the bridge.

You can only add eth, VLAN, OpenVPN (TAP only), and L2TPv3 ethernet pseudowire interfaces to your bridge.

Examples To add eth1 to bridge 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface eth1
awplus(config-if)#bridge-group 2
```

To remove eth1 from your bridge, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface eth1
awplus(config-if)#bridge-group
```

Related Commands

- [ageing-time](#)
- [bridge](#)
- [show bridge](#)
- [show bridge macaddr](#)

clear mac-filter

Overview This command clears all the mac-filter counters on a bridge.

Syntax `clear mac-filter counter bridge <bridge-id>`

Parameter	Description
<code><bridge-id></code>	The bridge ID (from 1 to 16).

Default None

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the mac-filter counters on bridge 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#clear mac-filter counter bridge 1
```

Output Figure 56-1: Example output from the **clear mac-filter bridge** command displaying information about all rules:

```
Clears filter counters on bridge interface br1
```

Related Commands

- [mac-filter](#)
- [mac-filter-group](#)
- [show mac-filter](#)

mac-filter

Overview This command creates a Layer 2 MAC filter that can be applied on a bridge. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the MAC filter.

Syntax `mac-filter [<mac-filter-name>]`
`no mac-filter [<mac-filter-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<mac-filter-name>	The name of the mac-filter (maximum of 16 characters).

Default None

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage You can only create one MAC filter at one time.

Examples To create a mac-filter with the name of ATL-router1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#mac-filter ATL-router1
```

To delete a mac-filter, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#no mac-filter ATL-router1
```

Output None

Related Commands [clear mac-filter](#)
[mac-filter-group](#)
[show mac-filter](#)

mac-filter-group

Overview This command applies a Layer two MAC filter on a bridge.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the mac-filter on a bridge.

Syntax `mac-filter-group [<mac-filter-name>]`
`no mac-filter-group`

Parameter	Description
<code><mac-filter-name></code>	The name of the mac-filter (maximum 16 characters).

Default None

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage You can only apply one MAC filter at one time.

Examples To apply a mac-filter with the name of ATL-router1 on bridge interface br1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface br1
awplus(config-if)#mac-filter-group ATL-router1
```

To remove the mac-filter on a bridge, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface br1
awplus(config-if)#no mac-filter-group
```

Output Figure 56-2: Example output from the **mac-filter-group** command displaying information about all bridges:

```
mac-filter "ATL-router1" will be applied to the bridge interface
br1
```

**Related
Commands**

- [clear mac-filter](#)
- [mac-filter](#)
- [show mac-filter](#)

rule (MAC Filter)

Syntax This command adds a filter rule to a mac-filter. You can also add further rules to rules that you have already specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule.

Syntax `rule <rule-name> {deny|permit} [dmac {<MAC>|any}] [smac {<MAC>|any}] [proto {<rule-name>|any}] [{after|before} rule <rule-name>]`

`no rule <rule-name>`

Parameter	Description
<rule-name>	The name of the rule (maximum 16 characters).
deny	Drop the matched frame.
permit	Allow the matched frame.
dmac	Destination MAC address.
<MAC>	MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
any	any MAC address.
smac	Source MAC address.
proto	Ethernet protocol type.
after	Insert a rule before an existing rule.
before	Insert a rule after an existing rule.
rule	MAC filter rule.

Default No rule

Mode MAC Filter Mode

Examples To add a rule called PC1 to a mac-filter-group called ATL-router1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#mac-filter ATL-router1
awplus(config-macfilter)#rule PC1 permit dmac any smac
00c4.6d20.c0f4 proto any
```

To reset a mac-filter back to its default, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#mac-filter ATL-router1
awplus(config-macfilter)#no rule PC1
```

Output Figure 56-3: Example output from the **rule** command displaying information about all rules:

```
rule "PC1" will be added to the specified mac-filter.
```

**Related
Commands**

- clear mac-filter
- mac-filter
- mac-filter-group
- show mac-filter

show mac-filter

Overview This command displays all hit counters for all MAC filter rules applied to a bridge.

Syntax `show mac-filter [bridge <bridge-id>]`

Parameter	Description
<bridge-id>	The bridge ID (from 1 to 16).

Default Displays all counters for all mac-filters on a bridge

Mode Privileged Exec Mode

Examples To display all mac-filter bridge counters, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show mac-filter
```

To display mac-filter bridge counters for bridge 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#show mac-filter bridge 2
```

Output Figure 56-4: Example output from the **show mac-filter bridge** command displaying information about all rules:

```
awplus#show mac-filter
```

Bridge	Rule	DMAC	SMAC	Pkt Count	Byte Count
br1	DENY_1	any	0000.1111.2222	112	148312
br1	DENY_2	aabb.ccdd.eeff	1234.5678.9123	30	40462
br1	PERMIT	any	any	2261	3364302
br2	BROADCAST	ffff.ffff.ffff	any	54	6653
br2	DENY_IPv6	any	any	1057	972605
br2	DENY_USER	any	aabb.ccdd.eeff	365	447433
br2	PERMIT	any	any	32581	36648579

Related Commands [mac-filter](#)
[mac-filter-group](#)

show bridge

Syntax Use this command to display detailed information about your bridge(s).

Syntax `show bridge [<bridge-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><bridge-list></code>	The bridge/s to display the information about. The <code><bridge-list></code> can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a single bridge(e.g. br2)• a continuous range of bridges (e.g. br1-3)• a comma separated list of bridges and/or ranges (e.g. br1,br2,br3-br5)

Default Displays detailed information about all bridges, if no `<bridge-list>` is specified.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display information about all bridges, use the following command:

```
awplus#show bridge
```

To display information about bridge 2, use the following command:

```
awplus#show bridge br2
```

To display information about bridge in the range 1 to 3, use the following command:

```
awplus#show bridge br1-3
```

To display information about bridges 1, and from 3 to 5, use the following command:

```
awplus#show bridge br1,br3-5
```

Output Figure 56-5: Example output from the **show bridge** command displaying information about all bridges:

```
awplus#show bridge
```

Bridge Name	Aging Timer	Interfaces
br1	300	eth1
br2	300	vlan1 eth2
br3	300	
br4	300	
br5	300	

Figure 56-6: Example output from the **show bridge** command displaying information about bridge 2.

```
awplus#show bridge br2
Bridge Name      Aging Timer      Interfaces
-----
br2              300              vlan1
                  eth2
```

**Related
Commands**

- ageing-time
- bridge
- bridge-group
- show bridge macaddr

show bridge macaddr

Overview Use this command to display the MAC entries learned in the MAC table for your bridge.

Syntax `show bridge macaddr <bridge-list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><bridge-list></code>	The bridge interfaces to display the information about. The <code><bridge-list></code> can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a single bridge (e.g. br2)• a continuous range of bridges (e.g. br1-3)• a comma separated list of bridges and/or ranges (e.g. br1,br2,br3-br5)

Mode Global Configuration

Example To display the learned MAC entries for bridge 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#show bridge macaddr br2
```

Output Figure 56-7: Example output from the **show bridge macaddr** command displaying information about bridge 2:

```
awplus#show bridge macaddr br2
```

Bridge Name	Interface	mac addr	is local?	ageing
br2	vlan10	ec:cd:6d:20:c0:fb	no	41
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:e6	no	0
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:e7	no	1
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:e8	no	2
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:f2	no	12
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:f3	no	13
br2	vlan50	00:c4:6d:20:c0:f4	no	14
br2	vlan50	ec:cd:6d:20:c0:bd	yes	0
br2	vlan50	ec:cd:6d:48:e4:72	no	41

Related Commands

- [ageing-time](#)
- [bridge](#)
- [bridge-group](#)
- [show bridge](#)

57

IPsec Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) tunnel.

For introductory information about IPsec tunnel in AlliedWare Plus, including overview and configuration information, see the [Internet Protocol Security \(IPsec\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “clear isakmp sa” on page 2271
 - “crypto ipsec profile” on page 2272
 - “crypto isakmp key” on page 2274
 - “crypto isakmp peer” on page 2276
 - “crypto isakmp profile” on page 2277
 - “debug isakmp” on page 2279
 - “dpd-interval” on page 2281
 - “dpd-timeout” on page 2282
 - “interface tunnel” on page 2283
 - “lifetime (IPsec Profile)” on page 2284
 - “lifetime (ISAKMP Profile)” on page 2285
 - “no debug isakmp” on page 2286
 - “pfs” on page 2287
 - “show debugging isakmp” on page 2289
 - “show interface tunnel (IPsec)” on page 2290
 - “show ipsec counters” on page 2291
 - “show ipsec peer” on page 2292
 - “show ipsec policy” on page 2294

- [“show ipsec profile”](#) on page 2295
- [“show ipsec sa”](#) on page 2297
- [“show isakmp counters”](#) on page 2298
- [“show isakmp key \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2299
- [“show isakmp peer”](#) on page 2300
- [“show isakmp profile”](#) on page 2301
- [“show isakmp sa”](#) on page 2303
- [“transform \(IPsec Profile\)”](#) on page 2304
- [“transform \(ISAKMP Profile\)”](#) on page 2305
- [“tunnel destination \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2307
- [“tunnel local name \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2309
- [“tunnel local selector”](#) on page 2310
- [“tunnel mode \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2312
- [“tunnel protection ipsec \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2313
- [“tunnel remote name \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2314
- [“tunnel remote selector”](#) on page 2315
- [“tunnel source \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2317
- [“undebg isakmp”](#) on page 2319
- [“version \(IPsec\)”](#) on page 2320

clear isakmp sa

Overview Use this command to delete Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) Security Associations (SAs). SAs specify the Security Parameter Index (SPI), protocols, algorithms and keys for protecting a single flow of traffic between two IPsec peers. For more information about SA, see the [Internet Protocol Security \(IPSec\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax `clear [crypto] isakmp sa [peer <ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] [force]`

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv4 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
force	Force to clear ISAKMP SAs without negotiating with the peer.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete the ISAKMP security associations at the peer for IPv6 address, use the command below:

```
awplus# clear isakmp sa peer 2001:0db8::1
```

To delete the ISAKMP security associations at the peer for IPv4 address, use the command below:

```
awplus# clear isakmp sa peer 192.168.2.1
```

crypto ipsec profile

Overview Use this command to configure a custom IPsec profile.

An IPsec profile comprises one or more transforms that can be configured by using the [transform \(IPsec Profile\)](#) command.

Use the **no** variant to delete a previously created profile.

Syntax `crypto ipsec profile <profile_name>`
`no crypto ipsec profile <profile_name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><profile_name></code>	Profile name. Profile names are case insensitive and can be up to 64 characters long composed of printable ASCII characters. Profile names can have only letters from a to z and A to Z, numbers from 0 to 9, - (dash), or _ (underscore).

Default The default IPsec profile with transforms in order of preference is listed in the following table. Which IPsec profile will actually be used depends on how the negotiation between the peers is carried out when establishing the connection. Note that you cannot delete or edit the default profile. Expiry time of 8 hours applies to the default IPsec profile.

Table 57-1: IPsec default profile

Attribute	Transform 1	Transform 2	Transform 3	Transform 4	Transform 5	Transform 6
Protocol	ESP	ESP	ESP	ESP	ESP	ESP
Encryption (all CBC)	AES256	AES256	AES128	AES128	3DES	3DES
Integrity (all HMAC)	SHA256	SHA1	SHA256	SHA1	SHA256	SHA1

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a custom IPsec profile for establishing IPsec SAs with a remote peer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto ipsec profile my_profile
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# transform 2 protocol esp
integrity sha1 encryption 3des
```

To delete a custom profile, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto ipsec profile my_profile
```

**Related
Commands** lifetime (IPsec Profile)
 transform (IPsec Profile)

**Validation
Commands** show ipsec profile

crypto isakmp key

Overview Use this command to configure a pre-shared authentication key.

Pre-shared key authentication uses optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

You must configure this key whenever you specify pre-shared keys in an (Internet Key Exchange) IKE policy and at both peers.

To use the **no** variant to remove a previously created pre-shared key.

Syntax `crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}}`
`no crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}}`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.
<key>	Specify the pre-shared key. Us any combination of alphanumeric characters up to 128 bytes.
8	Specifies that an encrypted key follows.
<host-name>	Destination hostname.
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Default ISAKMP keys do not exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a pre-shared authentication key for a destination host, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp key friend hostname
mypeer@my.domain.com
```

To configure a pre-shared authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp key friend address
192.168.1.1
```

To configure a pre-shared encrypted authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp
key 8 Nhe6ioQmzbysQaJr6Du+cA== address 192.168.1.2
```

To remove a pre-shared key at a peer, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto isakmp key friend hostname
mypeer@my.domain.com
```

crypto isakmp peer

Overview Use this command to configure a peer to use a specific ISAKMP profile.

Use the **no** variant to set the peer back to using the default profile.

Syntax

```
crypto isakmp peer {dynamic|address {<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}}  
profile <profile_name>  
  
no crypto isakmp peer {dynamic|address  
{<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}} profile
```

Parameter	Description
dynamic	Remote endpoint with a dynamic IP address.
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv4 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<profile-name>	Profile name.

Default By default, all peers use the default profile.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a profile for a peer with a dynamic IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp peer dynamic profile peer_profile
```

To configure a profile for a peer with IPv4 address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp peer address 192.168.1.2 profile  
peer_profile
```

To set the profile for the peer back to default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no crypto isakmp peer dynamic profile
```

**Validation
Commands** `show isakmp peer`

crypto isakmp profile

Overview Use this command to configure a custom ISAKMP profile.

An ISAKMP profile comprises one or more transforms that can be configured by using the [transform \(ISAKMP Profile\)](#) command.

Use the **no** variant to delete a previously created profile.

Syntax `crypto isakmp profile <profile_name>`
`no crypto isakmp profile <profile_name>`

Parameter	Description
<code><profile_name></code>	Profile name. Profile names are case insensitive and can be up to 64 characters long composed of printable ASCII characters. Profile names can have only letters from a to z and A to Z, numbers from 0 to 9, - (dash), or _ (underscore).

Default Which ISAKMP profile transform will actually be used depends on how the negotiation between the peers is carried out when establishing the connection. For more information about default ISAKMP profiles, see the following table. Note that you cannot delete or edit the default profile. Expiry time of 24 hours applies to the default profile.

Table 57-2: ISAKMP default profile

Attribute	Encryption	Integrity	Group	Authentication
Transform 1	AES256	SHA256	14	Pre-shared
Transform 2	AES256	SHA256	16	Pre-shared
Transform 3	AES256	SHA1	14	Pre-shared
Transform 4	AES256	SHA1	16	Pre-shared
Transform 5	AES128	SHA256	14	Pre-shared
Transform 6	AES128	SHA256	16	Pre-shared
Transform 7	AES128	SHA1	14	Pre-shared
Transform 8	AES128	SHA1	16	Pre-shared
Transform 9	3DES	SHA256	14	Pre-shared
Transform 10	3DES	SHA256	16	Pre-shared
Transform 11	3DES	SHA1	14	Pre-shared
Transform 12	3DES	SHA1	16	Pre-shared

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a custom ISAKMP profile for establishing ISAKMP SAs with a remote peer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp profile my_profile
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# transform 2 integrity sha1
encryption 3des group 5
```

To delete a custom profile, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto isakmp profile my_profile
```

**Related
Commands**

[dpd-interval](#)
[dpd-timeout](#)
[lifetime \(ISAKMP Profile\)](#)
[transform \(ISAKMP Profile\)](#)
[version \(IPsec\)](#)

**Validation
Commands**

[show isakmp profile](#)

debug isakmp

Overview Use this command to enable debugging ISAKMP.

To disable debugging ISAKMP, see [no debug isakmp](#) or [undebug isakmp](#).

Syntax debug [crypto] isakmp [info|trace|all]

Parameter	Description
debug	Debugging function.
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
info	Informational debug messages such as protocol events.
trace	Verbose debug messages including protocol events and message traces.
all	All debug enabled.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples Figure 57-1: Example output from the **debug isakmp** command on the console.

```
awplus#debug isakmp info
awplus#terminal monitor
% Warning: Console logging enabled
awplus#show ipsec peer
21:03:42 awplus IMISH[30349]: show ipsec peer

10.2.0.10
IPSEC
  Selector: 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0  tunnel1
  Profile: default
ISAKMP
  LocalID: 10.1.0.10
  RemoteID: 10.2.0.10
awplus#ping 192.168.1.2

PING 192.168.1.2 (192.168.1.2) 56(84) bytes of data.
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ike_pfkey.c:622:sadb_acquire_callback():
sadb_acquire_callback: seq=6 reqid=409
6 satype=96 sa_src=10.1.0.10[0] sa_dst=10.2.0.10[0] samode=229 selid=1
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: isakmp.c:918:isakmp_initiate(): new request (seq:6
spid:1 reqid:4096)
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ikev2.c:758:ikev2_initiate(): creating new ike_sa
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ike_sa.c:431:ikev2_allocate_sa():
ikev2_create_sa(nil), 10.1.0.10[500], 10.2.0
.10[500], 0x810b678)
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ike_sa.c:434:ikev2_allocate_sa(): sa: 0x810d3a0
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ikev2.c:800:ikev2_initiate(): child_sa: 0x810dd60
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ikev2_child.c:139:ikev2_child_state_set(): child_sa
0x810dd60 state IDLING -> G
ETSPI
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ike_pfkey.c:269:sadb_getspi(): sadb_getspi: seq=6,
satype=96
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ike_pfkey.c:622:sadb_acquire_callback():
sadb_acquire_callback: seq=7 reqid=409
6 satype=96 sa_src=10.1.0.10[0] sa_dst=10.2.0.10[0] samode=229 selid=1
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: isakmp.c:918:isakmp_initiate(): new request (seq:7
spid:1 reqid:4096)
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ikev2.c:800:ikev2_initiate(): child_sa: 0x810ec68
21:04:13 awplus iked: [DEBUG]: ikev2_child.c:139:ikev2_child_state_set(): child_sa
0x810ec68 state IDLING -> G
ETSPI

awplus#no debug isakmp
awplus#show debugging isakmp

ISAKMP Debugging status:
  ISAKMP Informational debugging is disabled
  ISAKMP Trace debugging is disabled
```

**Related
Commands** [no debug isakmp](#)
[undebug isakmp](#)

dpd-interval

Overview Use this command to specify the Dead Peer Detection (DPD) interval for an ISAKMP profile.

DPD is an IKE mechanism using a form of keep-alive to determine if a tunnel peer is still active.

The interval parameter specifies the amount of time the device waits for traffic from its peer before sending a DPD acknowledgment message.

Use the **no** variant to set the interval to its default (30 seconds).

Syntax `dpd-interval <10-86400>`
`no dpd-interval`

Parameter	Description
<code><10-86400></code>	Interval expressed in seconds.

Default If you do not specify an interval, the default interval of 30 seconds applies.

Mode ISAKMP Profile Configuration

Examples To specify a DPD interval, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp profile my_profile  
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# dpd-interval 20
```

To set the interval to its default, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# no dpd-interval
```

Related Commands [crypto isakmp profile](#)

Validation Commands [show isakmp profile](#)

dpd-timeout

Overview Use this command to specify a Dead Peer Detection (DPD) timeout for IKEv1. DPD is an IKE mechanism using a form of keep-alive to determine if a tunnel peer is still active. DPD timeout defines the timeout interval after which all connections to a peer are deleted in case of inactivity. This only applies to IKEv1, in IKEv2 the default retransmission timeout applies as every exchange is used to detect dead peers. Use the **no** variant to set the timeout to its default (150 seconds).

Syntax `dpd-timeout <10-86400>`
`no dpd-timeout`

Parameter	Description
<code><10-86400></code>	Timeout in seconds.

Default If you do not specify a timeout, the default timeout of 150 seconds applies.

Mode ISAKMP Profile Configuration

Examples To specify a DPD timeout for IKEv1, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp profile my_profile  
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# dpd-timeout 200
```

To set the timeout to its default, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# no dpd-timeout
```

Related Commands [crypto isakmp profile](#)

Related Commands [show isakmp profile](#)

interface tunnel

Overview Use this command to create a tunnel interface. Tunnel interfaces are identified by an index identifier that is an integer in the range from 0 through 255. Note that the **tunnel mode** command is needed to enable the tunnel.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously created tunnel interface.

Syntax `interface tunnel<0-255>`
`no interface tunnel<tunnel-index>`

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	Specify a tunnel interface index identifier in the range from 0 through 255.

Default Tunnel interfaces do not exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command creates a new tunnel interface to configure in Global Configuration mode.

This command is also used to enter Interface Configuration mode for existing tunnel interfaces.

Usage Note that you need to designate a tunnel mode, tunnel source address, tunnel destination address, IP address of tunnel interface and use [tunnel protection ipsec \(IPsec\)](#) command to encrypt and authenticate the packets travelling though the tunnel.

Examples To configure an IPsec tunnel interface with index 100, enter the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel100
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
```

To remove the IPsec tunnel interface tunnel100, enter the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no interface tunnel100
```

lifetime (IPsec Profile)

Overview Use this command to specify a lifetime for an IPsec SA.
Lifetime measures how long the IPsec SA can be maintained before it expires. Lifetime prevents a connection from being used too long.
Use the **no** variant to set the lifetime to default (28800 seconds).

Syntax `lifetime seconds <300-31449600>`
`no lifetime seconds`

Parameter	Description
<code><300-31449600></code>	Lifetime in seconds.

Default If you do not specify a lifetime, the default lifetime of 28800 seconds (8 hours) applies.

Mode IPsec Profile Configuration

Examples To specify a lifetime for an IPsec SA, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto ipsec profile my_profile  
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# lifetime seconds 400
```

To set the lifetime to its default, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto ipsec profile my_profile  
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# no lifetime seconds
```

Related Commands [crypto ipsec profile](#)

lifetime (ISAKMP Profile)

- Overview** Use this command to specify a lifetime for an ISAKMP SA.
- Lifetime measures how long the ISAKMP SA can be maintained before it expires. Lifetime prevents a connection from being used too long.
- Use the **no** variant to set the lifetime to default (86400 seconds).

Syntax `lifetime <600-31449600>`
`no lifetime`

Parameter	Description
<code><600-31449600></code>	Lifetime in seconds.

Default If you do not specify a lifetime, the default lifetime of 86400 seconds (8 hours) applies.

Mode ISAKMP Profile Configuration

Examples To specify a lifetime for an ISAKMP SA, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# configure isakmp profile my_profile  
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# lifetime 700
```

To set the lifetime to its default, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# no lifetime
```

Related Commands [crypto isakmp profile](#)

no debug isakmp

Overview Use this command to disable debugging ISAKMP.
To enable debugging ISAKMP, see [debug isakmp](#).

Syntax no [crypto] isakmp [info|trace|all]

Parameter	Description
no	Disable debugging function.
crypto	Security specific.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
info	Informational debug messages such as protocol events.
trace	Verbose debug messages including protocol events and message traces.
all	All debug enabled.

Mode Privileged Exec

**Related
Commands** [debug isakmp](#)
[undebug isakmp](#)

pfs

Overview Use this command to enable PFS and set a Diffie-Hellman group for PFS in an IPsec profile.

Use the **no** variant to disable PFS.

Syntax `pfs {2|5|14|15|16|18}`
`no pfs`

Parameter	Description
2	1024-bit MODP Group
5	1536-bit MODP Group
14	2048-bit MODP Group
15	3072-bit MODP Group
16	4096-bit MODP Group
18	8192-bit MODP Group

Default PFS is disabled.

Mode IPsec Profile Configuration

Usage Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) ensures generated keys, for example IPsec SA keys are not compromised if any other keys, for example, ISAKMP SA keys are compromised.

The specified PFS group must match the PFS group setting on the peer - especially when IKEv2 is used for ISAKMP SA negotiation. With IKEv2, if there is a PFS group mismatch an IPsec SA will be established and the tunnel will come up because PFS is not required for the initial child SA negotiation. However, when the IPsec SA rekeys it will fail due to the PFS group mismatch, and upon IPsec SA expiry the tunnel will no longer be able to carry traffic.

Examples To enable PFS and set a Diffie-Hellman group for PFS, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto ipsec profile my_profile  
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# pfs 15
```

To disable PFS, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# no pfs
```

Related Commands [crypto ipsec profile](#)

Validation show ipsec profile
Commands

show debugging isakmp

Overview Use this command to show if debugging ISAKMP is enabled.

Syntax show debugging [crypto] isakmp

Parameter	Description
debugging	Debugging information.
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show if debugging ISAKMP is enabled, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show debugging isakmp
```

Output Figure 57-2: Example output from the **show debugging isakmp** command

```
awplus#show debugging isakmp
ISAKMP Debugging status:
  ISAKMP Informational debugging is enabled
  ISAKMP Trace debugging is disabled
```

show interface tunnel (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to display status information of tunnels.

The tunnel remains inactive if no valid tunnel source or tunnel destination is configured.

Syntax `show interface tunnel<tunnel-index>`

Parameter	Description
tunnel	Specify this parameter to display tunnel status information of a given tunnel identified by the <0-255> parameter.
<tunnel-index>	Specify a tunnel index in the range from 0 through 255.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display brief status information for IPsec tunnel1, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show interface tunnel1
```

Output Figure 57-3: Example output from the **show interface tunnel** command

```
awplus#show interface1
Interface tunnel1
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Tunnel
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/30 pointopoint 192.168.1.3
  index 14 metric 1 mtu 1480
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP, POINTOPOINT, RUNNING, MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Tunnel source 10.1.0.10, destination 10.2.0.10
  Tunnel local 10.1.0.10, remote 10.2.0.10
  Tunnel protocol/transport ipsec ipv4, key disabled, sequencing disabled
  Tunnel TTL 64
  Checksumming of packets disabled, path MTU discovery disabled
  Tunnel protection via IPsec (profile "default")
    input packets 11, bytes 924, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 03:23:10
```

Related Commands [interface tunnel](#)

show ipsec counters

Overview Use this command to show IPsec counters.

Syntax show [crypto] ipsec counters

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
ipsec	Internet Protocol Security defines the protection of IP packets using encryption and authentication.
counters	Show IPsec transformation statistic.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show IPsec counters, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show ipsec counters
```

Output Figure 57-4: Example output from the **show ipsec counters** command

```
awplus#show ipsec counters
Name                               Value
-----
InError                             0
InBufferError                       0
InHdrError                          0
InNoStates                          0
InStateProtoError                   0
InStateModeError                    0
InStateSeqError                     0
InStateExpired                      0
InStateMismatch                     0
InStateInvalid                      0
InTmplMismatch                      0
InNoPols                             0
InPolBlock                          0
InPolError                           0
OutError                             0
OutBundleGenError                   0
OutBundleCheckError                 0
OutNoStates                          0
OutStateProtoError                   0
OutStateModeError                    0
OutStateSeqError                     0
OutStateExpired                      0
OutPolBlock                          0
OutPolDead                           0
OutPolError                           0
FwdHdrError                          0
```

show ipsec peer

Overview Use this command to show IPsec information on a per peer basis.

Syntax `show [crypto] ipsec peer [<host-name>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>]`

Parameter	Description
<code>crypto</code>	Security specific command.
<code>peer</code>	Remote endpoint.
<code><host-name></code>	Destination hostname.
<code><ipv4-addr></code>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-addr></code>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show IPsec information on a per peer basis, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show ipsec peer 172.16.0.1
```

Output Figure 57-5: Example output from the **show ipsec peer** command


```
awplus#show ipsec peer 172.16.0.1
172.16.0.2
IPsec
  Selectors (local:remote)
    Address: 0.0.0.0/0 : 0.0.0.0/0
    Protocol: any:any
    Port: any:any
    Mark: 1:1
  Profile: default
  SAs:
    SPI (In:Out): ca865389:c9c7e3d3
    Selectors: 192.168.1.0/24 : 192.168.2.0/24
    Proto: ESP
    Mode: tunnel
    Encryption: AES256
    Integrity: SHA256
    Expires: 28796s
  ISAKMP
    LocalID: 172.16.0.1
    RemoteID: 172.16.0.2
    SAs:
      Cookies (Initiator:Responder) 03071749781e5992:93f8457816d3d40d
        Ver: 2 Lifetime: 84569s State: Established
        Authentication: PSK Group: 14
        Encryption: AES256 NATT: no
        Integrity: SHA256 DPD: yes
```

show ipsec policy

Overview Use this command to show IPsec policies.

Syntax `show [crypto] ipsec policy`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
ipsec	Internet Protocol Security defines the protection of IP packets using encryption and authentication.
policy	Policy.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show IPsec policies, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show ipsec policy
```

Output Figure 57-6: Example output from the **show ipsec policy** command

```
awplus#show ipsec policy
Traffic Selector (addresses protocol ports interface)
  Profile          Peer
0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0  tunnel1
  default          10.2.0.10
```

show ipsec profile

Overview Use this command to show IPsec default and custom profiles.

An IPsec profile consists of a set of parameters that are used by IPsec when establishing IPsec SAs with a remote peer. AlliedWare Plus provides default ISAKMP and IPsec profiles that contain a priority ordered set of transforms that are considered secure by the security community.

Syntax `show [crypto] ipsec profile [<profile_name>]`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific.
ipsec	Internet Protocol Security defines the protection of IP packets using encryption and authentication.
profile	An IPsec profile consists of a set of parameters that are used by IPsec SAs with a remote peer.
<profile_name>	Custom profile name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show all IPsec profiles, including the default profile, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipsec profile
```

Output Figure 57-7: Example output from the **show ipsec profile** command

```
awplus#show ipsec profile
IPsec Profile: default
  Replay-window: 32
  Expiry: 8h
  PFS group: disabled
  Transforms:
    Protocol Integrity Encryption
    1   ESP   SHA256   AES256
    2   ESP   SHA1     AES256
    3   ESP   SHA256   AES128
    4   ESP   SHA1     AES128
    5   ESP   SHA256   3DES
    6   ESP   SHA1     3DES
IPsec Profile: my_profile
  Replay-window: 32
  Expiry: 8h
  PFS group: disabled
  Transforms:
    Protocol Integrity Encryption
    2   ESP   SHA1     3DES
```

Examples To show IPsec profile “my_profile”, use the command:

```
awplus# show ipsec profile my_profile
```

Output Figure 57-8: Example output from the **show ipsec profile** command

```
awplus#show ipsec profile my_profile
IPsec Profile: my_profile
Replay-window: 32
Expiry: 8h
PFS group: disabled
Transforms:
  Protocol Integrity Encryption
  2     ESP     SHA1     3DES
```

Related Commands [crypto ipsec profile](#)

show ipsec sa

Overview Use this command to view the settings used by current security associations. SAs specify the Security Parameter Index (SPI), protocols, algorithms and keys for protecting a single flow of traffic between two IPsec peers. For more information about SA, see the [Internet Protocol Security \(IPsec\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

Syntax show [crypto] ipsec sa

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
ipsec	Internet Protocol Security defines the protection of IP packets using encryption and authentication.
sa	Security Association.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To view the settings used by current security associations, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show ipsec sa
```

Output Figure 57-9: Example output from the **show ipsec sa** command

```
awplus#show ipsec sa
```

Peer	SPI (in:out) Encryption	Mode Integrity	Proto PFS	Expires
10.0.0.20	c2d8c150:7b24d3f5 AES256	tunnel SHA256	ESP -	28786s
10.0.0.22	c6c2ad0d:0d008e3d 3DES	tunnel SHA1	ESP -	3582s
10.0.0.25	cb36f9dd:cd87a834 AES128	tunnel SHA1	ESP 2	28778s

show isakmp counters

Overview Use this command to show ISAKMP counters.

Syntax show [crypto] isakmp counters

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
counters	Show ISAKMP counters.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP counters, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show isakmp counters
```

Output Figure 57-10: Example output from the **show isakmp counters** command

```
awplus#show isakmp counters
```

Name	Value
ikeInitRekey	0
ikeRspRekey	0
ikeChildSaRekey	0
ikeInInvalid	0
ikeInInvalidSpi	0
ikeInInitReq	0
ikeInInitRsp	0
ikeOutInitReq	0
ikeOutInitRsp	0
ikeInAuthReq	0
ikeInAuthRsp	0
ikeOutAuthReq	0
ikeOutAuthRsp	0
ikeInCrChildReq	0
ikeInCrChildRsp	0
ikeOutCrChildReq	0
ikeOutCrChildRsp	0
ikeInInfoReq	0
ikeInInfoRsp	0
ikeOutInfoReq	0
ikeOutInfoRsp	0

show isakmp key (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to show the ISAKMP pre-shared key. Pre-shared key authentication using optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

Syntax `show [crypto] isakmp key`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP pre-shared key, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show isakmp key
```

Output Figure 57-11: Example output from the **show isakmp key** command

```
awplus#show isakmp key
Hostname/IP address      Key
10.2.0.10                mytunnelkey
```

show isakmp peer

Overview Use this command to show ISAKMP profile and key status for ISAKMP peers.

Syntax `show isakmp peer [<host-name>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>]`

Parameter	Description
<host-name>	Destination hostname.
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP profile and key status for ISAKMP peers, use the following command:

```
awplus# show isakmp peer
```

Output Figure 57-12: Example output from the **show isakmp peer** command

```
awplus#show isakmp peer
```

Peer	Profile (* incomplete)	Key
example.com	LEGACY	Not Found
2.2.2.2	default	PSK
1.1.1.1	SECURE	PSK

Related Commands [crypto isakmp peer](#)

show isakmp profile

Overview Use this command to show ISAKMP default and custom profiles.

Syntax `show [crypto] isakmp profile [<profile_name>]`

Parameter	Description
<profile_name>	Custom profile name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP profiles, including the default profile, use the command:

```
awplus# show isakmp profile
```

Output Figure 57-13: Example output from the **show isakmp profile** command

```
awplus#show isakmp profile
ISAKMP Profile: default
  Version:      IKEv2
  Authentication: PSK
  Expiry:       24h
  DPD Interval: 30s
  Transforms:
    Integrity  Encryption  DH Group
    1  SHA256   AES256     14
    2  SHA256   AES256     16
    3  SHA1     AES256     14
    4  SHA1     AES256     16
    5  SHA256   AES128     14
    6  SHA256   AES128     16
    7  SHA1     AES128     14
    8  SHA1     AES128     16
    9  SHA256   3DES      14
   10  SHA256   3DES      16
   11  SHA1     3DES      14
   12  SHA1     3DES      16

ISAKMP Profile: my_profile
  Version:      IKEv2
  Authentication: PSK
  Expiry:       24h
  DPD Interval: 30s
  Transforms:
    Integrity  Encryption  DH Group
    2  SHA1     3DES      5
```

Examples To show ISAKMP profile “my_profile”, use the command:

```
awplus# show isakmp profile my_profile
```

Output Figure 57-14: Example output from the **show isakmp profile** command

```
awplus#show isakmp profile my_profile
ISAKMP Profile: my_profile
Version:      IKEv2
Authentication: PSK
Expiry:      24h
DPD Interval: 30s
Transforms:
  Integrity  Encryption  DH Group
  2          SHA1          3DES          5
```

Related Commands [crypto isakmp profile](#)

show isakmp sa

Overview Use this command to show current IKE security associations at a peer.

Syntax show [crypto] isakmp sa

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
sa	Security Association.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show current IKE security associations at a peer, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show isakmp sa
```

Output Figure 57-15: Example output from the **show isakmp sa** command

```
awplus#show isakmp sa
```

Peer	Cookies (initiator:responder) Encryption Integrity Group	Auth DPD	Ver NATT	Expires State
10.0.0.20	f93c2717a1ece407:972bc0c77344d7a4 AES256 SHA256 2	PSK yes	1 no	78340s Established
10.0.0.22	ccb7f90b54945375:2642525bd20f3428 3DES SHA1 2	PSK yes	1 no	3334s Established
10.0.0.25	bd0efef134c86656:d46d0b1b72b46444 AES128 SHA1 2	PSK yes	1 no	819s Established

transform (IPsec Profile)

Overview Use this command to create an IPsec profile transform which specifies the encryption and authentication algorithms used to protect data.

Use the **no** variant to delete a previously created transform.

Syntax `transform <1-255> protocol esp integrity {sha1|sha256|sha512}
encryption {3des|aes128|aes192|aes256}`
`no transform <1-255>`

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	Transform priority (1 is the highest)
sha1	Secure Hash Standard with 160-bit digest size
sha256	Secure Hash Standard with 256-bit digest size
sha512	Secure Hash Standard with 512 bit digest size
3des	Triple DES symmetric key block cipher with a 168-bit key
aes128	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 128-bit key
aes192	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 192-bit key
aes256	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 256-bit key

Default By default, an IPsec profile has no transforms and so will not be active.

Mode IPsec Profile Configuration

Examples To configure an IPsec profile transform, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto ipsec profile my_profile  
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# transform 2 protocol esp  
integrity sha1 encryption 3des
```

To delete a created transform, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-ipsec-profile)# no transform 2
```

Related Commands [crypto ipsec profile](#)

Validation Commands [show ipsec profile](#)

transform (ISAKMP Profile)

Overview Use this command to create an ISAKMP profile transform which specifies the encryption and authentication algorithms used to protect data in the tunnel.

Use the **no** variant to delete a previously created transform.

Syntax `transform <1-255> integrity {sha1|sha256|sha512} encryption {3des|aes128|aes192|aes256} group {2|5|14|15|16|18}`
`no transform <1-255>`

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	Transform priority (1 is the highest)
sha1	Secure Hash Standard with 160-bit digest size
sha256	Secure Hash Standard with 256-bit digest size
sha512	Secure Hash Standard with 512 bit digest size
3des	Triple DES symmetric key block cipher with a 168-bit key
aes128	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 128-bit key
aes192	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 192-bit key
aes256	Advanced Encryption Standard symmetric key block cipher with a 256-bit key
group	Diffie-Hellman group
2	1024-bit MODP Group
5	1536-bit MODP Group
14	2048-bit MODP Group
15	3072-bit MODP Group
16	4096-bit MODP Group
18	8192-bit MODP Group

Default By default, an ISASMP profile has no transforms and so will not be active.

Mode ISAKMP Profile Configuration

Examples To create an ISAKMP profile transform, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp profile my_profile
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# transform 2 integrity sha1
encryption 3des group 5
```

To delete a created transform, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# no transform 2
```

**Related
Commands** [crypto isakmp profile](#)

tunnel destination (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to specify a destination IPv4 or IPv6 address or destination network name for the remote end of the tunnel.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a configured tunnel destination address.

Syntax tunnel destination {<WORD>|<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel destination {<WORD>|<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}

Parameter	Description
<WORD>	Destination network name or "dynamic". The "dynamic" parameter allows you to specify a dynamic IP address for the remote endpoint. The dynamic IP address can be obtained, for example, via DHCP.
<ipv4-address>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-address>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv4 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure a destination IPv4 address for IPsec tunnel145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 192.0.3.1
```

To configure a destination IPv6 address for IPsec tunnel145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 2001:0db8::
```

To configure a destination network name for IPsec tunnel145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination www.z.com
```

To configure a dynamic IP address for the tunnel destination, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination dynamic
```

To remove the destination address of IPsec tunnel145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel destination 192.0.3.1
```

Related Commands [tunnel source \(IPsec\)](#)

tunnel local name (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to specify an IPsec tunnel hostname to send to the peer for authentication when you apply [tunnel protection ipsec \(IPsec\)](#) to encrypt the packets and configure an ISAKMP key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured IPsec tunnel hostname.

Syntax tunnel local name *<local-name>*
no tunnel local name

Parameter	Description
<i><local-name></i>	Source tunnel hostname.

Default The default tunnel local name is the IP address of tunnel source.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure the tunnel local name office1 for tunnel6, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office1
```

To remove a configured tunnel local name for tunnel6, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel local name
```

Related Commands [tunnel remote name \(IPsec\)](#)

tunnel local selector

Overview Use this command to specify a source address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel local selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel local selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a source address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the source address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel local selector
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel remote selector](#)

tunnel mode (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to configure the encapsulation tunneling mode to use.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an established tunnel.

Syntax tunnel mode {gre [ipv6]|ipsec {ipv4|ipv6}|l2tp v3
[ipv6]|openvpn {tap|tun}}
no tunnel mode

Parameter	Description
gre	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv4 tunneling. IPv4 is the delivery protocol.
gre ipv6	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv6 tunneling. IPv6 is the delivery protocol.
ipsec ipv4	IPv4 IPsec tunnel
ipsec ipv6	IPv6 IPsec tunnel
l2tp v3	Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol version 3. By default, IPv4 is the deliver protocol.
l2tp v3 ipv6	Set IPv6 as the deliver protocol for L2TPv3
openvpn	OpenVPN tunneling mode
openvpn tap	OpenVPN TAP mode
openvpn tun	OpenVPN TUN mode

Default Virtual tunnel interfaces have no mode set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A tunnel will not become operational until it is configured with this command.

Examples To configure IPsec in IPv4 tunnel mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
```

To remove configured IPsec tunnels for tunnel6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel mode
```

tunnel protection ipsec (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to enable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by this tunnel.

Use the **no** variant to disable IPsec protection.

Syntax tunnel protection ipsec [profile <profile_name>]
no tunnel protection ipsec

Default IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel is disabled. If no custom profile is specified, the default profile is used.

Parameter	Description
<profile_name>	Custom profile name. You can use the crypto ipsec profile command to create custom profiles.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage IPsec mode tunnels (IPv4 and IPv6) require this command for them to work. GRE IPv6 and L2TPv3 IPv6 tunnel have IPsec protection as an option.

Examples To enable IPsec protection by using default profile, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel14
awplus(config-if)# tunnel protection ipsec
```

To enable IPsec protection by using a custom profile, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface tunnel14
awplus(config-if)# tunnel protection ipsec profile
my_profile
```

To disable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel14, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel14
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel protection ipsec
```

Related Commands [crypto ipsec profile](#)

tunnel remote name (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to specify a tunnel remote name to authenticate the tunnel's remote peer device when you apply [tunnel protection ipsec \(IPsec\)](#) to encrypt the packets and configure an ISAKMP key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured tunnel remote name.

Syntax `tunnel remote name <remote-name>`
`no tunnel local name`

Parameter	Description
<code><remote-name></code>	Destination tunnel hostname

Default The default tunnel remote name is the IP address of tunnel destination.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure tunnel remote name `office2` for `tunnel6`, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote name office2
```

To remove a configured tunnel local name for `tunnel6`, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel remote name
```

Related Commands [tunnel local name \(IPsec\)](#)

tunnel remote selector

Overview Use this command to specify a destination address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel remote selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel remote selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a destination address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the destination address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel remote selector
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel local selector](#)

tunnel source (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to specify an IPv4 or IPv6 source address or interface name for packets being encapsulated in the IPsec tunnel. The source address should be an existing IPv4 address or IPv6 address or interface name configured for an interface.

Note that if the tunnel source interface has multiple IP addresses, for example, one primary and one or more secondary IP addresses, the lowest IP address on the interface is used for transporting the tunnel encapsulated traffic.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a tunnel source address for a tunnel interface.

Syntax `tunnel source {<interface-name>|<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}`
`no tunnel source`
`{<interface-name>|<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface></code>	Interface name.
<code><ipv4-address></code>	The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<code><ipv6-address></code>	The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure a source IPv4 address for IPsec tunnel1145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel1145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source 192.168.1.1
```

To configure a source IPv6 address for IPsec tunnel1145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel1145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source 2001:db8::
```

To configure a source interface for IPsec tunnel1145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel1145
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
```

To remove the source address of IPsec tunnel145, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel145
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel source 192.168.1.1
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel destination \(IPsec\)](#)

undebg isakmp

Overview Use this command to disable debugging ISAKMP.
To enable debugging ISAKMP, see [debug isakmp](#).

Syntax undebg [crypto] isakmp [info|trace|all]

Parameter	Description
undebg	Disable debugging function.
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
info	Informational debug messages such as protocol events.
trace	Verbose debug messages including protocol events and message traces.
all	All debug enabled.

Mode Privileged Exec

Related Commands [debug isakmp](#)
[no debug isakmp](#)

version (IPsec)

Overview Use this command to set the ISAKMP protocol version.
Use the **no** variant to set the protocol version to default (IKEv2).

Syntax `version {1 mode {aggressive|main}|2}`
`no version`

Parameter	Description
1	IKEv1
main	IKEv1 Main mode. An IKE session begins with the initiator and recipient sending three two-way exchanges to define what encryption and authentication protocols are acceptable, how long keys should remain active, and whether perfect forward secrecy should be enforced. Main mode uses more packets for the process than Aggressive mode, but Main mode is considered more secure.
aggressive	IKEv1 Aggressive mode. The initiator and recipient accomplish the same objectives, but in only two exchanges.
2	IKEv2

Default If you do not specify the version, the default version is IKEv2

Mode IPsec ISAKMP Configuration

Examples To set the ISAKMP protocol version of profile "my_profile" to IKEv1 main mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# configure isakmp profile my_profile  
awplus(config-isakmp-profile)# version 1 mode main
```

To set the version to its default, use the following command:

```
awplus# no version
```

Related Commands [crypto isakmp profile](#)

Validation Commands [show isakmp profile](#)

58

GRE Tunneling Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure IPv6 tunnels. For more information about IPv6 tunnels, see the [Generic Routing Encapsulation \(GRE\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[crypto isakmp key](#)” on page 2322
 - “[interface tunnel](#)” on page 2324
 - “[ip address \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2325
 - “[ip tcp adjust-mss](#)” on page 2327
 - “[ipv6 address \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2329
 - “[ipv6 tcp adjust-mss](#)” on page 2331
 - “[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2333
 - “[show isakmp key \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2334
 - “[tunnel checksum](#)” on page 2335
 - “[tunnel dscp](#)” on page 2336
 - “[tunnel destination \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2337
 - “[tunnel local name \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2339
 - “[tunnel local selector](#)” on page 2340
 - “[tunnel mode \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2342
 - “[tunnel protection ipsec \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2343
 - “[tunnel remote name \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2344
 - “[tunnel remote selector](#)” on page 2345
 - “[tunnel source \(GRE\)](#)” on page 2347
 - “[tunnel ttl](#)” on page 2349

crypto isakmp key

Overview Use this command to configure a pre-shared authentication key.

Pre-shared key authentication uses optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

You must configure this key whenever you specify pre-shared keys in an (Internet Key Exchange) IKE policy and at both peers.

To use the **no** variant to remove a previously created pre-shared key.

Syntax `crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}}`
`no crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}}`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.
<key>	Specify the pre-shared key. Us any combination of alphanumeric characters up to 128 bytes.
8	Specifies that an encrypted key follows.
<host-name>	Destination hostname.
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv4 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Default ISAKMP keys do not exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a pre-shared authentication key for a destination host, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp key friend hostname
mypeer@my.domain.com
```

To configure a pre-shared authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp key friend address 192.168.1.1
```

To configure a pre-shared encrypted authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# crypto isakmp key 8 Nhe6ioQmzbysQaJr6Du+cA==  
address 192.168.1.2
```

To remove a pre-shared key at a peer, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# no crypto isakmp key friend hostname  
mypeer@my.domain.com
```

interface tunnel

Overview Use this command to create a tunnel interface. Tunnel interfaces are identified by an index identifier that is an integer in the range from 0 through 255. Note that the **tunnel mode** command is needed to enable the tunnel.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously created tunnel interface.

Syntax `interface tunnel<0-255>`
`no interface tunnel<tunnel-index>`

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	Specify a tunnel interface index identifier in the range from 0 through 255.

Default Tunnel interfaces do not exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command creates a new tunnel interface to configure in Global Configuration mode.

This command is also used to enter Interface Configuration mode for existing tunnel interfaces.

Examples To configure a tunnel interface with index 30 and enable GRE, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel30
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
```

To remove the GRE tunnel interface tunnel30, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no interface tunnel30
```


ip address (GRE)

Overview This command sets a static IP address on a tunnel interface. To set the primary IP address on the interface, specify only **ip address**<ip-address/m>. This overwrites any configured primary IP address. To add additional IP addresses on this interface, use the **secondary** parameter. You must configure a primary address on the interface before configuring a secondary address. The secondary address should not be the same as the primary address.

NOTE: Use **show running-config interface not show ip interface brief** when you need to view a secondary address configured on an interface. **show ip interface brief** will only show the primary address not a secondary address for an interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes the IP address from the tunnel interface. You cannot remove the primary address when a secondary address is present.

Syntax ip address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [secondary] [label <label>]
no ip address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [secondary]
no ip address

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The IPv4 address and prefix length you are assigning to the tunnel interface.
<label>	A user-defined description of the secondary IP address. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To add the primary IP address 172.16.1.1/24 to the tunnel interface tunnel20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)# ip address 172.16.1.1/24
```

To add the secondary IP address 172.16.2.1/24 to the same tunnel interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)# ip address 172.168.2.1/24 secondary
```

To remove the secondary IP address 172.16.2.1/24, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)# no ip address 172.168.2.1/24 secondary
```

**Validation
Commands** show ip interface
 show running-config interface

**Related
Commands** interface tunnel

ip tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<mss-size>	<64-1460> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
pmtu	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPsec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

ipv6 address (GRE)

Overview Use this command to set an IPv6 address on a tunnel interface and enable IPv6. Use the optional **eui64** parameter to derive the interface identifier of the IPv6 address from the MAC address of the first Ethernet port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax `ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`
`no ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length> [eui64]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ipv6-addr/prefix-length></code>	Specifies an IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X/prefix-length.
<code>eui64</code>	Specifies the lower 64 bits of the IPv6 address from the eui64 interface identifier (EUI - Extended Unique Identifier). EUI-64 identifiers are used as the least significant 64 bits of a unicast network address or a link-local address using stateless autoconfiguration.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage If the **eui64** parameter is specified then the lower 64 bits of the IPv6 address are replaced with the same address that would be acquired through stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC) if the device received an RA (Router Advertisement) specifying this prefix. See [ipv6 address autoconfig](#) for a detailed command description and examples to enable and disable SLAAC.

Note that link-local addresses are retained in the system until they are negated by using the no variant of the command that established them. See the [ipv6 enable](#) command for more information.

Also note that the link-local address is retained in the system if the global address is removed using another command, which was not used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the [ipv6 enable](#) command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

Example To assign the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 to the tunnel interface `tunnel2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 from the tunnel interface `tunnel2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To assign the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/48 to tunnel interface `tunnel2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/48 eui64
```

To remove the **eui64** derived address in the prefix 2001:db8::/48 from tunnel interface `tunnel2`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::/48 eui64
```

Validation commands [show running-config](#)
[show ipv6 interface brief](#)

Related commands [ipv6 address autoconfig](#)

ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPSec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

show interface tunnel (GRE)

Overview Use this command to display status information of tunnels.

The tunnel remains inactive if no valid tunnel source or tunnel destination is configured.

Syntax `show interface tunnel<tunnel-index>`

Parameter	Description
tunnel	Specify this parameter to display tunnel status information of a given tunnel identified by the <0-255> parameter.
<0-255>	Specify a tunnel index in the range from 0 through 255.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display status information for GRE tunnel tunnel20, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface tunnel20
```

Figure 58-1: Example output from the **show interface tunnel** command

```
awplus#show interface tunnel20
Interface tunnel20
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Tunnel
  IPv4 address 172.16.1.1/24 pointopoint 172.16.1.255
  index 4750 metric 1 mtu 1480
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Tunnel source 192.168.1.1, destination 192.168.2.1
  Tunnel local 192.168.1.1, remote 192.168.2.1
  Tunnel protocol/transport gre, key disabled, sequencing disabled
  Tunnel TTL inherit
  Checksumming of packets disabled, path MTU discovery disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:05:25
```

show isakmp key (GRE)

Overview Use this command to show the ISAKMP pre-shared key. Pre-shared key authentication using optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

Syntax `show [crypto] isakmp key`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP pre-shared key, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show isakmp key
```

Output Figure 58-2: Example output from the **show isakmp key** command

```
awplus#show isakmp key
Hostname/IP address      Key
10.2.0.10                mytunnelkey
```

tunnel checksum

Overview Use this command to enable GRE tunnel checksum insertion and checking. This results in the first two bytes after the protocol field in the IPv4 header containing the checksum. The tunnel checksum is used to detect packet corruption.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable checksum insertion and checking.

Syntax tunnel checksum
no tunnel checksum

Default Checksum insertion and checking is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To enable checksum insertion and checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel checksum
```

To disable checksum insertion and checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel checksum
```

tunnel dscp

Overview Use this command to configure the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value for the DSCP field in the packet header that encapsulates the tunneled packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the DSCP field to its default value.

Syntax tunnel dscp <0-63>
no tunnel dscp

Parameter	Description
<0-63>	Specify the DSCP value in the range from 0 through 63 for the DSCP field in the packet header that encapsulates the tunneled packets.

Default The IPv4 DSCP field value is inherited from the inner header to the outer header.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure the DSCP value to 10 for tunnel2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel dscp 10
```

To remove a configured DSCP value for tunnel2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel dscp
```

Related commands interface tunnel
tunnel mode (GRE)

tunnel destination (GRE)

Overview Use this command to specify a tunnel destination for the remote end of the tunnel. Tunnel destination can be specified by using a destination network name or an IPv4 address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a configured tunnel destination.

Syntax tunnel source {<ipv4-addr>|<destination-network-name>}
no tunnel destination

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	Specify the tunnel destination IPv4 address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D. The endpoints of the tunnel must be configured by mirroring IP addresses, that is, the tunnel source on one endpoint must be specified as the tunnel destination on the other endpoint.
<destination-network-name> - >	Destination network name. If the destination network name cannot be resolved, then the GRE tunnel remains inactive.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure an IPv4 tunnel destination by using an IPv4 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel40
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 2.2.2.2
```

To configure a GRE tunnel destination by using a destination network name, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel40
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination
corporate_lan.example.com
```

To remove a GRE tunnel destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel40
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel destination
```

**Related
commands** [interface tunnel](#)
[tunnel mode \(GRE\)](#)
[tunnel source \(GRE\)](#)

tunnel local name (GRE)

Overview Use this command to specify an IPsec tunnel hostname to send to the peer for authentication when you apply [tunnel protection ipsec \(GRE\)](#) to encrypt the packets and configure an ISAKMP key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured IPsec tunnel hostname.

Syntax tunnel local name *<local-name>*
no tunnel local name

Parameter	Description
<i><local-name></i>	Source tunnel hostname.

Default The default tunnel local name is the IP address of tunnel source.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure the tunnel local name office1 for tunnel6, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office1
```

To remove a configured tunnel local name for tunnel6, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel local name
```

Related Commands [tunnel remote name \(GRE\)](#)

tunnel local selector

Overview Use this command to specify a source address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel local selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel local selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a source address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the source address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel local selector
```


**Related
Commands** [tunnel remote selector](#)

tunnel mode (GRE)

Overview Use this command to configure the encapsulation tunneling mode to use.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an established tunnel.

Syntax tunnel mode {gre [ipv6]|ipsec {ipv4|ipv6}|l2tp v3
[ipv6]|openvpn {tap|tun}}
no tunnel mode

Parameter	Description
gre	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv4 tunneling. IPv4 is the delivery protocol.
gre ipv6	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv6 tunneling. IPv6 is the delivery protocol.
ipsec ipv4	IPv4 IPsec tunnel
ipsec ipv6	IPv6 IPsec tunnel
l2tp v3	Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol version 3. By default, IPv4 is the deliver protocol.
l2tp v3 ipv6	Set IPv6 as the deliver protocol for L2TPv3
openvpn tap	OpenVPN TAP mode
openvpn tun	OpenVPN TUN mode

Default Virtual tunnel interfaces have no mode set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A tunnel will not become operational until it is configured with this command.

Examples To configure GRE as the encapsulation mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
```

To remove a configured GRE tunnel for tunnel2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel mode
```

Related commands [interface tunnel](#)

tunnel protection ipsec (GRE)

Overview Use this command to optionally enable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by this tunnel.

Use the **no** variant to disable IPsec protection.

Syntax tunnel protection ipsec
no tunnel protection ipsec

Default IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage You also need to configure a pre-shared key in conjunction with this command. See the [crypto isakmp key](#) command for more information about configuring the pre-share key.

Examples To enable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel14, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel14
awplus(config-if)# tunnel protection ipsec
```

To disable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel14, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel14
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel protection ipsec
```

tunnel remote name (GRE)

Overview Use this command to specify a tunnel remote name to authenticate the tunnel's remote peer device when you apply [tunnel protection ipsec \(GRE\)](#) to encrypt the packets and configure an ISAKMP key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously configured tunnel remote name.

Syntax tunnel remote name *<remote-name>*
no tunnel local name

Parameter	Description
<i><remote-name></i>	Destination tunnel hostname

Default The default tunnel remote name is the IP address of tunnel destination.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure tunnel remote name *office2* for *tunnel6*, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote name office2
```

To remove a configured tunnel local name for *tunnel6*, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel remote name
```

Related Commands [tunnel local name \(GRE\)](#)

tunnel remote selector

Overview Use this command to specify a destination address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel remote selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel remote selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a destination address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the destination address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel remote selector
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel local selector](#)

tunnel source (GRE)

Overview Use this command to specify a tunnel source for the tunnel interface. Tunnel source can be specified by using an interface name or an IPv4 address. The source address must be an existing IPv4 address configured for an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a tunnel source for a tunnel interface.

Syntax tunnel source {<ipv4-addr>|<interface-name>}
no tunnel source

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	Specify the tunnel source IPv4 address for the GRE tunnel interface in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D. The endpoints of the tunnel must be configured by mirroring IP addresses, that is, the tunnel source on one endpoint must be specified as the tunnel destination on the other endpoint.
<interface-name>	Available interface name. Any AlliedWare Plus interface type (eth, vlan, ppp, tunnel, lo and so on). Using interface name can minimize the number of user-configured IP addresses and allow the tunnel source IP address to be dynamically issued via, for example, DHCP.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure a GRE tunnel source IPv4 address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
awplus(config-if)# interface tunnel1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source 1.1.1.1
```

To use an interface name as the tunnel source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode gre
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth2
```

To remove a GRE tunnel source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel1
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel source
```

Related commands interface tunnel
tunnel destination (GRE)
tunnel mode (GRE)

tunnel ttl

Overview Use this command to configure the value to use for the Time to Live (TTL) field in the IPv4 header that encapsulates the tunneled IPv4 or IPv6 packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the TTL value to its default.

Syntax tunnel ttl <1-255>
no tunnel ttl

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	TTL value from 1 through 255.

Default The default TTL value is inherited from the encapsulated packet.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To set the TTL value of the packet to 255, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel120
awplus(config-if)# tunnel ttl 255
```

To remove the configured TTL value of the packet, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel120
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel ttl
```

Related commands [interface tunnel](#)

59

OpenVPN Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure AlliedWare Plus OpenVPN.

For introductory information about AlliedWare Plus OpenVPN, including overview and configuration information, see the [OpenVPN Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

The table below lists the OpenVPN commands and their applicable modes.

Figure 59-1: OpenVPN commands and applicable modes

Mode	Command
Privileged Exec	<code>show openvpn connections</code>
	<code>show openvpn connections detail</code>
Interface Configuration	<code>tunnel mode openvpn tap</code>
	<code>tunnel mode openvpn tun</code>
	<code>tunnel openvpn port</code>
	<code>tunnel openvpn tagging</code>

- Command List**
- `"ip tcp adjust-mss"` on page 2352
 - `"ipv6 tcp adjust-mss"` on page 2354
 - `"show interface tunnel (OpenVPN)"` on page 2356
 - `"show openvpn connections"` on page 2357
 - `"show openvpn connections detail"` on page 2358
 - `"tunnel mode openvpn tap"` on page 2359
 - `"tunnel mode openvpn tun"` on page 2360

- [“tunnel openvpn port”](#) on page 2361
- [“tunnel openvpn tagging”](#) on page 2362

ip tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPsec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPSec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

show interface tunnel (OpenVPN)

Overview Use this command to display status information of tunnels.

The tunnel remains inactive if no valid tunnel source or tunnel destination is configured.

Syntax `show interface tunnel<tunnel-index>`

Parameter	Description
tunnel	Specify this parameter to display tunnel status information of a given tunnel identified by the <0-255> parameter.
<tunnel-index>	Specify a tunnel index in the range from 0 through 255.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display brief status information for OpenVPN tunnel0, enter the command below:

```
awplus# show interface tunnel0
```

Output Figure 59-2: Example output from the **show interface tunnel** command

```
awplus#show interface tunnel0
Interface tunnel0
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Tunnel
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/24 pointopoint 192.168.1.255
  IPv6 address 2001:db8:1::1/64
  IPv6 address fe80::200:cdff:fe38:111/64
  index 12 metric 1 mtu 1500
  <UP, POINTOPOINT, RUNNING, MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Tunnel source UNKNOWN, destination UNKNOWN
  Tunnel name local AR3050S, remote UNKNOWN
  Tunnel ID local (not set), remote (not set)
  Tunnel protocol/transport openvpn tun, key disabled, sequencing disabled
  Tunnel TTL -
  Checksumming of packets disabled, path MTU discovery disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 8, bytes 488, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:36
```


show openvpn connections

Overview Use this command to show information about connected OpenVPN users.

Syntax show openvpn connections

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show information about connected OpenVPN users, use the command:

```
awplus# show openvpn connections
```

Output Figure 59-3: Example output from the **show openvpn connections** command

```
awplus#show openvpn connections

Maximum connections: 100

Interface: tunnel0

Username      Real Address      Rx      Tx      Bytes   Bytes   Connected
Since
-----
-----
foo           ::ffff:192.168.1.2  3553    3906    Wed Aug 13
01:09:07 2014
```

Related Commands [show openvpn connections detail](#)

show openvpn connections detail

Overview Use this command to show detailed information about connected OpenVPN users.

Note that in the output parameters (such as Route, Address, DNS Server) for a specific user may vary because the parameters depend on the configuration information of the RADIUS server associated with the user.

Syntax `show openvpn connections detail`

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show detailed information about connected OpenVPN users, use the command:

```
awplus# show openvpn connections detail
```

Output Figure 59-4: Example output from the **show openvpn connections detail** command

```
awplus#show openvpn connections detail

Interface: tunnel0
Username: user1
Route:      192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.2
Address:    192.168.10.3 255.255.255.0
DNS Server: 192.168.10.253
DNS Server: 192.168.10.254
VID:       20
Username: user2
Route:      192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.2
Address:    192.168.10.4 255.255.255.0
DNS Server: 192.168.10.253
DNS Server: 192.168.10.254
VID:       20
```

Related Commands [show openvpn connections](#)

tunnel mode openvpn tap

Overview Use this command to set the tunnel mode to OpenVPN TAP for a tunnel interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the mode.

TAP is a virtual network device. TAP creates a Virtual Tunnel Interface (VTI) that carries layer 2 frames. You may want to use TAP in the following scenarios:

- You want to use bridges to transport Ethernet frames
- You want to transport any network protocol, such as IPv4, IPv6, IPX

Note that TAP will cause broadcast overhead on the VPN tunnel and add the overhead of Ethernet headers on all packets transported over the VPN tunnel.

Note that the distribution of client IP addresses through DHCP is only supported in TAP mode.

Syntax tunnel mode openvpn tap
no tunnel mode

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set tunnel15 to be an OpenVPN tunnel in TAP mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode openvpn tap
```

To remove tunnel mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel mode
```

Related Commands [tunnel mode openvpn tun](#)

tunnel mode openvpn tun

Overview Use this command to set the tunnel mode to OpenVPN TUN for a tunnel interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the mode.

TUN is a virtual network device. TUN creates a Virtual Tunnel Interface (VTI) that carries layer 3 packets. You may want to use TUN in the following scenarios:

- You want to transport traffic that is destined for the VPN client
- You want to transport only layer 3 packets
- You want to support VPN on mobile devices

Note that TUN cannot be used in bridges and broadcast traffic is not transported in TUN mode.

Syntax tunnel mode openvpn tun
no tunnel mode

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set tunnel15 to be an OpenVPN tunnel in TUN mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode openvpn tun
```

To remove tunnel mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel mode
```

Related Commands [tunnel mode openvpn tap](#)

tunnel openvpn port

Overview Use this command to specify the UDP listening port that is used to receive OpenVPN tunnel connections.

Use the **no** variant to set the port number to its default value which is 1194.

Syntax tunnel openvpn port <1-65535>
no tunnel openvpn port

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Port number from 1 through 65535.

Default The default UDP port number is 1194.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage If firewall protection is enabled, you need to create a firewall rule that allows the OpenVPN application traffic to traverse the firewall. OpenVPN is a pre-defined application with destination port number 1194. You can use the [show application detail](#) command to see the application details. If you specify a UDP number that is different to the default port number, you need to create an application with the same specified UDP port number for OpenVPN, and then create a firewall rule to allow the application to traverse the firewall. For more information about firewall rules, see the [rule \(Firewall\)](#) command.

Examples To configure tunnel `tunnel15` to receive incoming tunnel connections on UDP port 4567, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15  
awplus(config-if)# tunnel openvpn port 4567
```

To remove the specified UDP port for tunnel `tunnel15` and set the UDP port to its default value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal  
awplus(config)# interface tunnel15  
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel openvpn port
```

tunnel openvpn tagging

Overview This command configures an OpenVPN tunnel to add an 802.1Q tag (a VLAN ID) to traffic received over the tunnel. VLAN ID (VID) is a VLAN identifier that is used to determine which VLAN the traffic belongs to. The VID is determined from information received from the RADIUS server during the authentication process. If no VID information is received from the RADIUS server, the value specified in this command is used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VID over the tunnel.

Note that you can add an 802.1Q tag in the TAP mode only.

Syntax tunnel openvpn tagging <1-4094>
no tunnel openvpn tagging

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	VLAN ID from 1 through 4094

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To add a 802.1Q tag to packets received over tunnel `tunnel5`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel5
awplus(config-if)# tunnel openvpn tagging 1
```

To remove the 802.1Q tag over tunnel `tunnel5`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel5
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel openvpn tagging
```

60

L2TPV3 Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure L2TPV3

For introductory information about L2TPV3 in AlliedWare Plus, including overview and configuration information, see the [L2TPV3 Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[crypto isakmp key](#)” on page 2364
 - “[show interface tunnel \(L2TPv3\)](#)” on page 2366
 - “[show isakmp key \(L2TPv3\)](#)” on page 2367
 - “[tunnel local id](#)” on page 2368
 - “[tunnel local selector](#)” on page 2369
 - “[tunnel mode \(L2TPv3\)](#)” on page 2371
 - “[tunnel protection ipsec](#)” on page 2372
 - “[tunnel remote id](#)” on page 2373
 - “[tunnel remote selector](#)” on page 2374

crypto isakmp key

Overview Use this command to configure a pre-shared authentication key.

Pre-shared key authentication uses optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

You must configure this key whenever you specify pre-shared keys in an (Internet Key Exchange) IKE policy and at both peers.

To use the no variant to remove a previously created pre-shared key.

Syntax `crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}}`

`no crypto isakmp key [8] <key> {hostname <host-name>|address {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}}`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.
<key>	Specify the pre-shared key. Us any combination of alphanumeric characters up to 128 bytes.
8	Specifies that an encrypted key follows.
<host-name>	Destination hostname.
<ipv4-addr>	Destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-addr>	Destination IPv6 address. The IPv4 address uses the format X:X::X:X.

Default ISAKMP keys do not exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a pre-shared authentication key for a destination host, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#crypto isakmp key friend hostname
mypeer@my.domain.com
```


To configure a pre-shared authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#crypto isakmp key friend address 192.168.1.1
```

To configure a pre-shared encrypted authentication key at a peer with IPv4 address, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#crypto isakmp key 8 Nhe6ioQmzbysQaJr6Du+cA==  
address 192.168.1.2
```

To remove a pre-shared key at a peer, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#no crypto isakmp key friend hostname  
mypeer@my.domain.com
```

show interface tunnel (L2TPv3)

Overview Use this command to display status information of L2TPv3 tunnels.

Syntax show interface tunnel<0-255>

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	Specify an L2TPv3 tunnel index in the range from 0 through 255.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display status information for L2TPv3 tunnel tunnel20, use the command.

```
awplus#show interface tunnel20
```

Output Figure 60-1: Example output of the **show tunnel interface** command on the console.

```
awplus#show interface tunnel20
Interface tunnel20
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Tunnel
  IPv4 address 192.168.10.1/24 broadcast 192.168.10.255
  IPv6 address 2001:db8:10::1/64
  IPv6 address fe80::5054:d4ff:fe84:d1aa/64
  index 16795714 metric 1 mtu 1480
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Tunnel source 192.168.1.1, destination 192.168.1.2
  Tunnel name local 192.168.1.1, remote 192.168.1.2
  Tunnel ID local 66, remote 77
  Tunnel protocol/transport l2tp v3, key disabled, sequencing
  disabled
  Tunnel TTL inherit
  Checksumming of packets disabled, path MTU discovery disabled
  input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
  output packets 5, bytes 366, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:24
```

show isakmp key (L2TPv3)

Overview Use this command to show the ISAKMP pre-shared key. Pre-shared key authentication using optionally encrypted shared keys identified by hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address. Pre-shared keys are not viewable and stored encrypted in the running-configuration.

Syntax `show [crypto] isakmp key`

Parameter	Description
crypto	Security specific command.
isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol provides a common framework for key management implementations.
key	Pre-shared key.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show ISAKMP pre-share key, use the command.

```
awplus#show isakmp key
```

Output Figure 60-2: Example output of the **show isakmp key** command on the console.

```
awplus#show isakmp key
Hostname/IP address      key
10.2.0.10                mytunnelkey
```

tunnel local id

Overview This command specifies a tunnel local identifier sent to the peer to match. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the tunnel local ID.

Syntax tunnel local id <1-2147483647>
no tunnel local id

Parameter	Description
<1-2147483647>	Tunnel ID from 1 through 2147483647

Default No tunnel local ID is set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The endpoints of the tunnel must be configured by mirroring tunnel IDs, that is, the tunnel local ID on one endpoint must be specified as the tunnel remote ID on the other endpoint.

The local session ID defaults to the tunnel local ID and the local session ID is not configurable. A session provides the data channel in L2TPv3. There is a single pseudowire per L2TP session.

Examples To specify a tunnel local ID, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)#tunnel mode l2tp v3
awplus(config-if)#tunnel local id 22
```

To remove the tunnel local ID, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)#no tunnel local id
```

Related Commands [tunnel remote id](#)

Validation Commands [show interface tunnel \(L2TPv3\)](#)

tunnel local selector

Overview Use this command to specify a source address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel local selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel local selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a source address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the source address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel6
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel local selector
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel remote selector](#)

tunnel mode (L2TPv3)

Overview Use this command to configure the encapsulation tunneling mode.
Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an established tunnel.

Syntax tunnel mode {gre [ipv6]|ipsec {ipv4|ipv6}|ipv6|l2tp v3 [ipv6]|openvpn {tap|tun}}
no tunnel mode

Parameter	Description
gre	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv4 tunneling. IPv4 is the delivery protocol.
gre ipv6	GRE IPv4 or IPv6 as the payload over IPv6 tunneling. IPv6 is the delivery protocol.
ipsec ipv4	IPv4 IPsec tunnel
ipsec ipv6	IPv6 IPsec tunnel
l2tp v3	Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol version 3. By default, IPv4 is the deliver protocol.
l2tp v3 ipv6	Set IPv6 as the deliver protocol for L2TPv3
openvpn tap	OpenVPN TAP mode
openvpn tun	OpenVPN TUN mode

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A tunnel will not become operational until it is configured with this command.

Examples To configure L2TPv3 as the encapsulation tunneling mode, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20  
awplus(config-if)#tunnel mode l2tp v3
```

To remove the established tunnel, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal  
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20  
awplus(config-if)#no tunnel mode
```

Validation Commands `show interface tunnel (L2TPv3)`

tunnel protection ipsec

Overview Use this command to optionally enable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by this tunnel.

Use the no variant of this command to disable IPsec protection.

Syntax tunnel protection ipsec
no tunnel protection ipsec

Default IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage You also need to configure a pre-shared key in conjunction with this command. See the crypto isakmpkey command for more information about configuring the pre-share key.

Examples To enable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel114, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel114
awplus(config-if)#tunnel protection ipsec
```

To disable IPsec protection for packets encapsulated by tunnel114, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel114
awplus(config-if)#no tunnel protection ipsec
```


tunnel remote id

Overview This command specifies a tunnel remote identifier sent to the peer for match. Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the tunnel remote ID.

Syntax tunnel remote id <1-2147483647>
no tunnel remote id

Parameter	Description
<1-2147483647>	Tunnel ID from 1 through 2147483647

Default No tunnel remote ID is set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The endpoints of the tunnel must be configured by mirroring tunnel IDs, that is, the tunnel remote ID on one endpoint must be specified as the tunnel local ID on the other endpoint.

The remote session ID defaults to the tunnel remote ID and the remote session ID is not configurable. A session provides the data channel in L2TPv3. There is a single pseudowire per L2TP session.

Examples To specify a tunnel remote ID, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)#tunnel mode l2tp v3
awplus(config-if)#tunnel remote id 22
```

To remove the tunnel remote ID, use the commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface tunnel20
awplus(config-if)#no tunnel remote id
```

Related Commands [tunnel local id](#)

Validation Commands [show interface tunnel \(L2TPv3\)](#)

tunnel remote selector

Overview Use this command to specify a destination address as the traffic selector. A traffic selector is an agreement between IKE peers to permit traffic through a tunnel if the traffic matches a specified pair of local and remote addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination address and traffic selector.

Syntax tunnel remote selector {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no tunnel remote selector

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D/M
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X/M

Default No traffic selector is specified.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage The Security Policy Database (SPD) stores the static IPsec configuration on how to process different types of traffic entering and leaving the device. The SPD is a list of selectors that define the matching criteria for packets that must be protected. For GRE based tunnels these selectors specify the source and destination addresses of the tunnels and IP protocol type 47 (GRE). If outgoing packets match these selectors, then the packet is marked for IPsec processing using the SA or SA's linked to from the policy entry.

Examples To specify a destination address as the traffic selector for the traffic to match for tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# tunnel source eth1
awplus(config-if)# tunnel destination 10.0.0.2
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local name office
awplus(config-if)# tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
awplus(config-if)# tunnel local selector 192.168.1.0/24
awplus(config-if)# tunnel remote selector 192.168.2.0/24
```

To remove the destination address from tunnel0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface tunnel0
awplus(config-if)# no tunnel remote selector
```

**Related
Commands** [tunnel local selector](#)

61

PPP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and validate the PPP (Point-To-Point) protocol. For more information about PPP, see the [Point-to-Point Protocol \(PPP\) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide](#).

- Command List**
- [“debug ppp”](#) on page 2378
 - [“encapsulation ppp”](#) on page 2381
 - [“interface \(PPP\)”](#) on page 2382
 - [“ip address negotiated”](#) on page 2383
 - [“ip tcp adjust-mss”](#) on page 2385
 - [“ip unnumbered”](#) on page 2387
 - [“ipv6 tcp adjust-mss”](#) on page 2389
 - [“keepalive \(PPP\)”](#) on page 2391
 - [“mtu \(PPP\)”](#) on page 2393
 - [“peer default ip address”](#) on page 2394
 - [“peer neighbor-route”](#) on page 2396
 - [“ppp authentication”](#) on page 2398
 - [“ppp authentication refuse”](#) on page 2400
 - [“ppp hostname”](#) on page 2402
 - [“ppp ipcp dns”](#) on page 2404
 - [“ppp ipcp dns suffix-list”](#) on page 2406
 - [“ppp ipcp ip-override”](#) on page 2408
 - [“ppp password”](#) on page 2409
 - [“ppp service-name \(PPPoE\)”](#) on page 2410

- [“ppp timeout idle”](#) on page 2411
- [“ppp username”](#) on page 2412
- [“show debugging ppp”](#) on page 2413
- [“show interface \(PPP\)”](#) on page 2414
- [“undebug ppp”](#) on page 2418

debug ppp

Overview Use this command to enable PPP protocol debugging on an optionally specified PPP interface or range of PPP interfaces to analyze PPP behavior when diagnosing PPP connectivity issues. If no interface is specified then debugging for all PPP interfaces is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable PPP protocol debugging on the specified PPP interface. If no PPP interface is specified then PPP debugging for all PPP interfaces is disabled.

Syntax `debug ppp [interface <ppp-interface-list>]`
`no debug ppp [interface <ppp-interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ppp-interface- list></code>	Specify a PPP interface or a range of PPP interfaces in the range <code>ppp<0-255></code> . Use a hyphen between PPP interfaces to include all PPP interfaces in a given range, or use commas between PPP interfaces to specify non-contiguous PPP interfaces.

Default No diagnostic messages are enabled for PPP debugging. PPP debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration and Privileged Exec

Usage Debugging messages are sent to the logging system and can be viewed in log output, filtered in permanent or buffered logs, and viewed on the terminal using the [terminal monitor](#) command. See the status of PPP debugging with the [show debugging ppp](#) command.

Note that debugging output for PPP shows packet debugging (see “Output of packet debugging” below for sample output) and events debugging (see “Output of event debugging” below for sample output).

Note that disabling all debugging with the `no debug all` or the `undebug all` commands also disables PPP debugging configured with this command.

Note that the negated form of this command is an alias of the [undebug ppp](#) command.

Examples To enable PPP debugging on all PPP interfaces and send diagnostic messages to the system log, use the below command:

```
awplus# debug ppp
```

To enable PPP debugging on PPP interfaces `ppp0` through `ppp2` and display them on the console, use the below commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
```

```
awplus# debug ppp interface ppp0-ppp2
```

Output of packet debugging

Figure 61-1: Example output from the **debug ppp** command on the console

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug ppp

05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.901] sent [IPCP
ConfReq id=0x1 <addr
0.0.0.0> <ms-dns1 0.0.0.0> <ms-dns2 0.0.0.0>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.901] sent [IPV6CP
ConfReq id=0x1
<addr fe80::eecd:6dff:fe3a:0d23>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.901] rcvd [LCP
ConfAck id=0x1 <magic
0xd9153444>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.919] rcvd [IPCP
ConfReq id=0x1 <addr
192.168.1.1>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.919] sent [IPCP
ConfAck id=0x1 <addr
192.168.1.1>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.919] rcvd [IPCP
ConfNak id=0x1 <addr
192.168.1.2> <ms-dns1 1.1.1.1> <ms-dns2 2.2.2.2>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.920] sent [IPCP
ConfReq id=0x2 <addr
192.168.1.2> <ms-dns1 1.1.1.1> <ms-dns2 2.2.2.2>]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.921] rcvd [LCP
ProtRej id=0x2 80 57
01 01 00 0e 01 0a ee cd 6d ff fe 3a 0d 23]
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.921] Protocol-Reject
for 'IPv6
Control Protocol' (0x8057) received
05:35:46 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:46.922] rcvd [IPCP
ConfAck id=0x2 <addr
192.168.1.2> <ms-dns1 1.1.1.1> <ms-dns2 2.2.2.2>]
02:25:35 awplus pppd[2388]: [ppp1] [02:25:35.990] sent [LCP
EchoReq id=0x3b
magic=0xe1e041db]
02:25:35 awplus pppd[2388]: [ppp1] [02:25:35.991] rcvd [LCP
EchoReq id=0x3b
magic=0xe3e331b1]
02:25:35 awplus pppd[2388]: [ppp1] [02:25:35.991] sent [LCP
EchoRep id=0x3b
magic=0xe1e041db]
02:25:35 awplus pppd[2388]: [ppp1] [02:25:35.992] rcvd [LCP
EchoRep id=0x3b
magic=0xe3e331b1]
```

Output of event debugging

Figure 61-2: Example output from the **debug ppp** command for a PPP interface

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug ppp interface ppp0

05:35:43 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:43.710] using channel 1
05:35:43 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:43.712] Using interface
ppp0
05:35:43 awplus pppd[24767]: [ppp0] [05:35:43.712] Connect: ppp0
<--> hdlc0
05:35:46 awplus PPP: IP is up on interface ppp0 [local-IP:
192.168.1.2, remote-IP:
192.168.1.1]
05:35:46 awplus PPP: IPCP [ppp0]: add IP interface [IP-addr:
192.168.1.2, mask: ]
05:35:46 awplus PPP: IPCP [ppp0]: add host route [peer-IP:
192.168.1.1]
05:35:47 awplus PPP: IPCP [ppp0]: add domain name server [DNS:
1.1.1.1]
05:35:47 awplus PPP: IPCP [ppp0]: add domain name server [DNS:
2.2.2.2]
```

To record messages relating to PPP packets in the buffered log, first configure a buffered log filter to select the messages using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered level debug program pppd
awplus(config)# end
```

Then configure PPP debugging, using the below command:

```
awplus# debug ppp
```

To disable PPP debugging for all PPP interfaces, use the below command:

```
awplus# no debug ppp
```

Related Commands

- [terminal monitor](#)
- [encapsulation ppp](#)
- [no debug all](#)
- [ppp authentication](#)
- [show debugging ppp](#)
- [show interface \(PPP\)](#)
- [undebug all](#)

encapsulation ppp

Overview Use this command to enable PPP encapsulation and create one or more PPP interfaces over Ethernet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable PPP encapsulation on and remove the specified PPP interface.

Syntax `encapsulation ppp <0-255>`
`no encapsulation ppp <0-255>`

Default No PPP encapsulation or interfaces are configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for an eth interface (not a VLAN).

Examples To configure a PPP interface with index 0 for Ethernet interface `eth1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# encapsulation ppp 0
```

To shut down the `ppp0` interface and remove it from Ethernet interface `eth1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
awplus(config-if)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no encapsulation ppp 0
```

Related Commands [ppp service-name \(PPPoE\)](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)

interface (PPP)

Overview Use this command to select a PPP interface to configure.

You need to use the [encapsulation ppp](#) command to enable PPP encapsulation and create PPP interfaces first.

Syntax `interface <PPP-interface-list>`

Parameter	Description
<code><PPP-interface-list></code>	The PPP interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a PPP interface (e.g. ppp0)• a continuous range of PPP interfaces, separated by a hyphen (e.g. ppp0-ppp2)• a comma-separated non-continuous list of PPP interfaces (e.g. ppp0, ppp2) The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Global Configuration

Example The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure a PPP interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related Commands

- [ip address \(IP Addressing and Protocol\)](#)
- [show interface](#)
- [show interface brief](#)

ip address negotiated

Overview Use this command to obtain an IP address with the peer for a PPP interface via IPCP (Internet Protocol Control Protocol) address negotiation when configuring a PPP link for IP traffic.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove IP address negotiation settings.

Syntax `ip address negotiated [<default-ip-address>]`
`no ip address negotiated`

Parameter	Description
<code><default-ip-addr></code>	Specify an optional default IP address for use instead of an IP address assigned from the peer that is otherwise configured for a PPP interface.

Default No IP address negotiation with the peer is configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Usage Use this command to enable the device to automatically negotiate an IP address for a PPP interface, and to enable all remote hosts to access the device using this IP address. When the peer does not send an IP address via IPCP negotiation, the specified default IP address will be used.

Examples To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to use IPCP to negotiate an IP address for itself, use the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip address negotiated
```

To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to a default IP address of `10.9.9.2`, for use when the peer does not send an IP address via IPCP negotiation, use the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip address negotiated 10.9.9.2
```

To stop the PPP interface `ppp0` from using IPCP to negotiate an IP address for itself, use the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip address negotiated
```

Output To verify IPCP address negotiation is configured on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the following command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface ppp0
```

Figure 61-3: Example output from a **show running-config interface** `ppp0` to verify IPCP configuration:

```
!  
interface ppp0  
 ip address negotiated  
!
```

Related Commands the [show ip interface](#) chapter
[encapsulation ppp](#)
[peer default ip address](#)
[show running-config interface](#)

ip tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPsec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

ip unnumbered

Overview Use this command to borrow an IP address from the specified interface, on an unnumbered ppp interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the borrowed IP address.

Syntax `ip unnumbered <interface_name>`
`no ip unnumbered`

Parameter	Description
<code><interface_name></code>	Name of the Interface from which the IP address is to be borrowed. Valid interface types from which the IP address can be borrowed from are: VLAN, ethernet, loopback and bridge.

Default IP unnumbered is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Usage An unnumbered PPP interface can process IP packets without explicitly assigning an IP address. This is achieved by borrowing the primary IP address from the specified interface. Valid interface types from which the IP address can be borrowed from are: VLAN, ethernet, loopback and bridge.

Examples To borrow an IP address on unnumbered PPP from the vlan2 interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip address 6.6.6.6/24
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip unnumbered
vlan2
```

To remove the borrowed IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip unnumbered
```

To verify borrowed address is configured on PPP interface ppp0, use the following command:

```
awplus# show interface ppp0
```

Figure 61-4: Example output from a **show interface** ppp0 to verify PPP IP borrow configuration:

```
awplus#show interface ppp0
Interface ppp0
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  Interface is unnumbered. Using IPv4 address of vlan10 (2.2.2.2)
  index 16778240 metric 1 mtu 1492
  <UP,POINT-TO-POINT,RUNNING,NOARP,MULTICAST>
  PPP is running over interface eth2
  LCP Opened IPCP Opened
  MRU(bytes): Local config 1492, Local negotiated 1492, Peer
  negotiated 1492
  Magic number: Local config ON, Local negotiated ON, Peer
  negotiated ON
  Authentication: Local config None, Local neg None, Peer neg CHAP
  IPv4 addresses: Local config 0.0.0.0
                  Local neg 2.2.2.2, Peer neg 1.1.1.1
  IPv6 Id Local config: 0000:0000:0000:0000
  PPPoE is using the default service
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 2, bytes 20, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 2, bytes 20, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:13
```

**Related
Commands**

- [show ip interface](#)
- [show interface tunnel \(L2TPv3\)](#)
- [show running-config interface](#)

ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 Maximum Segment Size (MSS) size for an interface, where MSS is the maximum TCP data packet size that the interface can transmit before fragmentation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MSS size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MSS size.

Syntax `ip tcp adjust-mss {<mss-size>|pmtu}`
`no ip tcp adjust-mss`

Parameter	Description
<code><mss-size></code>	<code><64-1460></code> Specifies the MSS size in bytes.
<code>pmtu</code>	Adjust TCP MSS automatically with respect to the MTU on the interface.

Default The default setting allows a TCP server or a TCP client to set the MSS value for itself.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage When a host initiates a TCP session with a server it negotiates the IP segment size by using the MSS option field in the TCP packet. The value of the MSS option field is determined by the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configuration on the host.

You can set a feasible MSS value on the following interfaces:

- PPPoE
- Ethernet
- VTI Tunnels (IPSec, GRE, IPv6, L2TP, OpenVPN)
- VLAN

Examples To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To configure an IPv6 MSS size of 1452 bytes on Ethernet interface eth1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1452
```

To restore the MSS size to the default size on PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ip tcp adjust-mss
```

**Related
Commands**

[mtu \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show interface tunnel \(GRE\)](#)

keepalive (PPP)

Overview Use this command to enable LCP (Link Control Protocol) Echo keepalive request messages and change LCP echo parameters on a given PPP interface in Interface Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable LCP Echo keepalive request messages on a given PPP interface in Interface Configuration mode. Note that disabling the sending of LCP Echo keepalive request messages does not stop a device responding to LCP Echo requests.

Syntax `keepalive [[interval <interval>] [attempts <attempt-limit>]]no keepalive`

Parameter	Description
<interval>	Specify the interval in seconds in the range <1-600> seconds between LCP Echo keepalive request messages, for a PPP interface. Default: 10
<attempt-limit>	Specify the number of missing LCP Echo keepalive response messages, in the range <1-10> for a PPP interface, before the link is considered as being link down and link renegotiation starts to reestablish the link. Default: 3

Default The sending of LCP Echo keepalive messages on a PPP interface is disabled by default. If no optional **interval** is specified then the default interval duration is configured to 10 seconds. If no optional **attempts** are specified then the default attempt limit is configured to 3 attempts.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Example To enable the device to send LCP Echo keepalive messages on the PPP interface `ppp0` with the default 10 second interval when no interval is specified and the default 3 attempts when no attempt is specified, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# keepalive
```

To enable the device to send LCP Echo keepalive messages on the PPP interface `ppp0` with double the default values for a 20 second interval and 6 attempts, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# keepalive interval 20 attempts 6
```

To disable the device from sending LCP Echo keepalive messages on the PPP interface ppp0, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no keepalive
```

Related Commands [show running-config interface](#)

mtu (PPP)

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for a PPP interface, where MTU is the maximum packet size that PPP interfaces can transmit.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified MTU size for a PPP interface, and restore the default MTU size (1492 bytes) for PPP interfaces.

Syntax `mtu <mtu-size>`
`no mtu`

Parameter	Description
<code><mtu-size></code>	<code><68-1492></code> Specifies the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size in bytes, where 1492 bytes is the default MTU size for a PPPoE interface and 1500 bytes for PPP via other lower layer interface types. This allows for the 8-byte PPPoE header that is added to make up the total of a 1582 byte packet that matches the default MTU size for the Ethernet link..

NOTE: For PPPoE the minimum MTU value is 128.

Default The default MTU size is 1492 bytes for PPPoE interfaces. The MTU should be greater than, or equal to, the MSS.

Mode Interface Configuration for PPP interfaces.

Usage If a router receives an IPv4 packet for another PPP interface with an MTU size smaller than the packet size, and if the packet has the '**don't fragment**' bit set, then the switch will send an ICMP '**destination unreachable**' (3) packet type and a '**fragmentation needed and DF set**' (4) code back to the source.

See the [ip tcp adjust-mss](#) command to set the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) after first setting the MTU size.

Examples To configure an MTU size of 1492 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1492
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1492 bytes on PPP interface ppp0, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

Related Commands [ip tcp adjust-mss](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)

peer default ip address

Overview Use this command to set the default IP address assigned to the peer if required for a given PPP interface.

Use the optional **required** keyword with this command to specify that the peer must use this address for a given PPP interface, or drop the connection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the previously specified peer default IP address for a given PPP interface.

Syntax peer default ip address <default-ip-address> [required]
no peer default ip address

Parameter	Description
<default-ip-address>	Specify the IPv4 address to be assigned to the peer upon request.
required	Optionally specify the peer to acknowledge the default IP address, which requires the peer to use the address or drop the connection.

Default No default IP address is configured to be assigned to the peer.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Examples To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to assign the IP address of `192.168.0.1` to its peer upon request, use the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# peer default ip address 192.168.0.1
```

To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to have the default peer IP address of `192.168.0.1`, and be required to use it or drop the connection, use the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# peer default ip address 192.168.0.1
required
```

To remove the default peer IP address of `192.168.0.1` from the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no peer default ip address
```

To verify the required peer default IP address 192.168.0.1 is configured on PPP interface ppp0, use the following command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface ppp0
```

Output

Table 1: Example output from the **show running-config interface ppp0** command

```
awplus# show running-config interface ppp0
!
interface ppp0
  peer default ip address 192.168.0.1 required
!
```

Related Commands [ip address negotiated](#)
[show running-config interface](#)

peer neighbor-route

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to re-enable the creation of peer neighbor routes after the default behavior has been disabled.

Use the **no** form of this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to disable the default behavior of creating a neighbor route for the peer.

Syntax `peer neighbor-route`
`no peer neighbor-route`

Default A 32-bit host route (with a /32 mask) is created to the peer address on a PPP interface after PPP IPCP negotiation finishes.

Usage Use the **no** form of this command if the default behavior creates issues within your network. Use the [show ip route](#) command to validate the route behavior after issuing this command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Examples To re-enable the default behavior for the PPP interface `ppp1`, where a 32-bit host route (with a /32 mask) is created to the peer address on a PPP interface after PPP IPCP negotiation finishes, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp1
awplus(config-if)# peer neighbor-route
```

To disable the default behavior for the PPP interface `ppp0`, to prevent a 32-bit host route being added to the IP router table, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no peer neighbor-route
```

Related Commands [show interface \(PPP\)](#)
[show ip route](#)

Validation Output Figure 61-5: Example validation output from the **show interface** and **show ip route** commands issued before and after the **no peer neighbor-route** command (see IPv4 address in **show interface** output and see connected routes **show ip route** output):


```
awplus#show interface pppl
Interface pppl
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  IPv4 address 4.1.1.2/32 pointopoint 4.1.1.1
  index 16778241 metric 1 mtu 1460
  <UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,NOARP,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  PPP is running over interface tunnell
  LCP Opened IPCP Opened
  L2TP session ID is 59451
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 5, bytes 66, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 4, bytes 46, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:02:24
awplus#show ip route
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       * - candidate default

C      4.1.1.1/32 is directly connected, pppl
C      4.1.1.2/32 is directly connected, pppl
C      192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#interface pppl
awplus(config-if)#no peer neighbor-route
awplus(config-if)#exit
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show interface pppl
Interface pppl
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  IPv4 address 4.1.1.2/32
  index 16778241 metric 1 mtu 1460
  <UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,NOARP,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  PPP is running over interface tunnell
  LCP Opened IPCP Opened
  L2TP session ID is 6262
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 5, bytes 66, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 4, bytes 46, multicast packets 0 broadcast packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:09
awplus#show ip route
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       * - candidate default

C      4.1.1.2/32 is directly connected, pppl
C      192.168.10.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1
```

ppp authentication

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to configure PAP (Password Authentication Protocol), CHAP (Challenge Authentication Protocol), or EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol).

Use the **no** form of this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to disable all PAP, CHAP, and EAP authentication for a specified PPP interface.

Syntax `ppp authentication {eap|chap|pap}`
`no ppp authentication`

Parameter	Description
eap	Specify this parameter to enable EAP on a PPP interface
chap	Specify this parameter to enable CHAP on a PPP interface.
pap	Specify this parameter to enable PAP on a PPP interface.

Default There is no PPP authentication protocol defined or configured to a PPP interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Examples To enable PPP PAP authentication on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication pap
```

To enable PPP CHAP authentication on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication chap
```

To enable PPP EAP authentication on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication eap
```

To attempt PPP EAP authentication, then fall back to PPP CHAP authentication if the attempt to enable PPP EAP authentication fails on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication eap chap
```

To attempt PPP CHAP authentication, then fall back to PPP PAP authentication if the attempt to enable PPP CHAP authentication fails on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication chap pap
```

To disable all PPP authentication on the PPP interface `ppp0`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp authentication
```

Related Commands

- [ppp authentication refuse](#)
- [ppp hostname](#)
- [ppp password](#)
- [ppp username](#)

ppp authentication refuse

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to refuse EAP, CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol) or PAP (Password Authentication Protocol) authentication from peers requesting it.

Use the **no** form of this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to allow authentication from peers requesting it.

Syntax `ppp authentication refuse {eap|chap|pap}`
`no ppp authentication refuse`

Parameter	Description
eap	Use this parameter to specify the router will refuse LCP configuration requests containing the authentication protocol option with EAP received on this PPP interface.
chap	Use this parameter to specify the router will refuse LCP configuration requests containing the authentication protocol option with CHAP received on this PPP interface.
pap	Use this parameter to specify the router will refuse LCP configuration requests containing the authentication protocol option with PAP on this PPP interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Usage This command specifies that EAP, CHAP or PAP authentication is disabled, so all requests by the peer for the user to authenticate using EAP, CHAP or PAP are refused.

Examples To refuse the use of PAP authentication if a peer requests PAP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication refuse pap
```

To refuse the use of CHAP authentication if a peer requests CHAP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication refuse chap
```

To refuse the use of EAP authentication if a peer requests EAP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp authentication refuse eap
```

To allow the use of EAP, CHAP or PAP authentication if a peer requests EAP, CHAP or PAP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp authentication refuse
```

**Related
Commands** [ppp authentication](#)

ppp hostname

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to configure a unique identifier for that PPP authenticator. This is used by the authenticator to fill the Name field in a CHAP challenge packet, or is used to fill the Server Name field in an EAP SRP-SHA1 (Subtype 1 Request) packet. The hostname sent with PPP packet exchanges is normally the hostname of the router, as configured with the [hostname](#) command.

Use the **no** form of this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to disable a configured alternate hostname and revert to using the hostname, as configured with the [hostname](#) command.

See the Usage section below for information about when you may want to specify another hostname, instead of the system hostname configured from the [hostname](#) command, using this command.

Syntax `ppp hostname <hostname>`
`no ppp hostname <hostname>`

Parameter	Description
<code><hostname></code>	Specify this parameter to use an alternate hostname for PPP EAP and CHAP authentication instead of the hostname specified by the hostname command. Note that a hostname may contain up to 255 printable characters, but a hostname cannot include spaces.

Default The default PPP hostname is the system hostname as specified with the [hostname](#) command.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Usage This command allows the PPP username that is sent to be independent of the router hostname for a specific PPP interface.

Examples To enable the use of the alternate hostname `remote_router` for PPP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp hostname remote_router
```

To disable the use of the alternate hostname `remote_router` for PPP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp hostname remote_router
```

**Related
Commands** [hostname](#)
[ppp authentication](#)

ppp ipcp dns

Overview Use this command to configure the primary and secondary DNS (Domain Name System) IP addresses for IPCP (Internet Protocol Control Protocol) on a given PPP interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the primary and secondary DNS IP addresses for IPCP on a given PPP interface, and remove any optional parameters configured for DNS.

Syntax `ppp ipcp dns [<primary> [<secondary>]] [required|reject|request]`
`no ppp ipcp dns`

Parameter	Description
<code><primary></code>	Specify the primary DNS address for a given PPP interface to the peer.
<code><secondary></code>	Specify the secondary DNS address for a given PPP interface to the peer.
<code>required</code>	Request DNS addresses from the peer, and close the link if none is given.
<code>reject</code>	Reject negotiations with the peer (default).
<code>request</code>	Request DNS addresses from the peer.

Default By default no IPCP DNS server request is sent to the peer.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage Use the optional parameters to configure PPP IPCP DNS options for accepting, rejecting or requesting DNS addresses from the peer. Use the optional primary and secondary or primary only DNS server address placeholders to specify DNS server addresses to the peer.

The no variant of this command also stops IPCP DNS request messages being sent to the peer.

Examples To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to require a DNS IP address from the peer, and close the link if a DNS IP address is not given, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns required
```


To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to require a DNS IP address from the peer, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns request
```

To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to reject a DNS IP address from the peer, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns reject
```

To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to supply primary and secondary DNS server addresses to the peer, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.3
```

To configure the PPP interface `ppp0` to supply a primary but not a secondary DNS server address to the peer, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns 10.1.1.2
```

**Related
Commands**

[ip address negotiated](#)
[peer default ip address](#)
[peer neighbor-route](#)
[show running-config interface](#)

ppp ipcp dns suffix-list

Overview Use this command to configure a suffix-list to be associated with DNS name-servers learned over the PPP connection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the suffix-list.

Syntax `ppp ipcp dns suffix-list <domain-list-name>`
`no ppp ipcp dns suffix-list`

Parameter	Description
<code><domain-list-name></code>	The name of the DNS domain-list

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage A PPP connection can be configured to learn DNS servers from the remote peer by using the command `ppp ipcp dns` command.

This command allows a user to associate a domain-list to be used to match against the suffixes of incoming DNS requests. For example, a customer branch office may have a router that is used to give remote-access to their head office, over which they learn the IP address of the head office's DNS server. A domain list can be created that contains a suffix used for services internal to that company, for example, "example.lc". This domain-list is associated as a suffix-list to the PPP connection. So when the PPP connection is completed with the head office, users at the branch office that browse to "intranet.example.lc" will have the DNS request forwarded to the DNS server learned over the PPP connection. Without having the suffix-list configured, the DNS request for "intranet.example.lc" would instead be sent to the primary DNS server, which is likely to be the branch office's ISP, and they will simply respond with a negative reply, because .example.lc is not a globally routable domain.

Examples At a branch office, to direct DNS lookups for domains with suffixes of "engineering.acme" or "intranet.acme" to an internal corporate name-server run at head-office that was learned over a PPP connection, use the commands::

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dns forwarding domain-list corporatedomains
host(config-domain-list)# description Our internal network
domains; do not send DNS requests to internet
host(config-domain-list)# domain engineering.acme
host(config-domain-list)# domain intranet.acme
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns required
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp dns suffix-list corporatedomains
```

**Related
Commands** [ip dns forwarding domain-list](#)
[ppp ipcp dns](#)

ppp ipcp ip-override

Overview Use this command to override the IP address negotiated via IPCP with peer and use the statically configured address on a given PPP interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use any address negotiated with the peer via IPCP on a given PPP interface.

Syntax `ppp ipcp ip-override`
`no ppp ipcp ip-override`

Default By default the address is negotiated with the peer via IPCP.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To override the IP address negotiated with the peer via IPCP and use statically configured address on interface ppp0, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ip address 192.168.1.100/24
awplus(config-if)# ppp ipcp ip-override
```

Related Commands [show running-config interface](#)

ppp password

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to configure a PPP secret password to be used in response to a challenge from an unknown remote peer.

Use the **no** form of this command in Interface Configuration mode for a PPP interface to disable a configured PPP secret password.

Syntax `ppp password <password>`
`no ppp password`

Parameter	Description
<code><password></code>	Specify this parameter to configure a PPP secret password to be used in response to an unknown remote peer. You can use any printable characters, including spaces. A password can contain up to 255 printable characters.

Default There is no PPP password defined or configured to a PPP interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Examples To enable the use of the PPP secret password `bobs_secret` for PPP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp password bobs_secret
```

To disable the use of the PPP secret password `bobs_secret` for PPP authentication, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp password
```

Related Commands [ppp authentication](#)
[ppp username](#)

ppp service-name (PPPoE)

Overview This command configures the PPPoE service name used to select a service from an access concentrator. This can only be applied when the PPP interface has been configured over an underlying eth interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the service name for the connection back to the default (unset).

Syntax `ppp service-name <service-name>`
`no ppp service-name`

Default The default option is not to specify a service name. This results in a connection to the default service specified by the access concentrator.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface

Usage You can only apply a single service name to each PPPoE interface.

Examples To connect to a service called 'Internet', use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp service-name Internet
```

Related Commands [encapsulation ppp](#)
[show interface \(PPP\)](#)

ppp timeout idle

Overview Use this command to specify an idle time when a PPP connection is disconnected. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the idle time to the default of 60 seconds.

Syntax `ppp timeout idle <0-99999>`
`no ppp timeout idle`

Parameter	Description
<code><0-99999></code>	The time in seconds before the idle timeout disconnects. If this is not specified the default value of 60 seconds is used.

Default PPP timeout idle is not set and the PPP Dial on Demand feature is disabled. If no idle time is set, the default value of 60 seconds is used.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage This command allows an idle timer to disconnect a PPP connection after a specified time. The timer is reset upon either ingress or regress user traffic. Non-user traffic such as Link Control Protocol (LCP) keepalives and Network Control Protocol (NCP) negotiation packets do not reset the idle timer.

Examples To set the idle time to 30 seconds, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp timeout idle
30
```

To disable the use of the timer and disable the PPP Dial on Demand feature, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp timeout
idle 30
```

Validation Commands `show running-config interface`

ppp username

Overview This command creates or modifies a username for a PPP user on a configured PPP interface.

Syntax `ppp username <username>`
`no ppp username`

Parameter	Description
<code><username></code>	Specify a login name for the user. You can use any printable characters, except for spaces. A username can contain up to 255 printable characters, but may not contain any spaces.

Default There is no default PPP username defined or configured to a PPP interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a PPP interface.

Examples To create the PPP username `bob`, for the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# ppp username bob
```

To remove the PPP username `bob`, for the PPP interface `ppp0`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface ppp0
awplus(config-if)# no ppp username
```

**Related
Commands** [ppp authentication](#)
[ppp password](#)

show debugging ppp

Overview Use this command to display PPP debug settings for optionally specified PPP interfaces. If no PPP interfaces are specified then PPP debug settings are shown for all available PPP interfaces.

Syntax `show debugging ppp [interface <0-255>]`

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	Specify a PPP interface or a range of PPP interfaces in the range <code>ppp<0-255></code> . Use a hyphen between PPP interfaces to include all PPP interfaces in a given range, or use commas between PPP interfaces to specify non-contiguous PPP interfaces.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples The following example shows how to display PPP debug information for PPP interface `ppp0`:

```
awplus# show debugging ppp interface ppp0
```

The following example shows how to display PPP debug information for PPP interface `ppp0` through `ppp2`:

```
awplus# show debugging ppp interface ppp0-ppp2
```

The following example shows how to display PPP debug information for PPP interface `ppp0` and `ppp2`:

```
awplus# show debugging ppp interface ppp0,ppp2
```

The following example shows how to display PPP debug information for all available PPP interfaces:

```
awplus# show debugging ppp
```

Figure 61-6: Example output from the **show debugging ppp** command

```
awplus# show debugging ppp
PPP debugging status:
  PPP debug on interface ppp0: enabled
  PPP debug on interface ppp1: disabled
```

- Related Commands**
- [debug ppp](#)
 - [no debug all](#)
 - [undebug all](#)
 - [show interface \(PPP\)](#)

show interface (PPP)

Overview Use this command to display configuration and status information for a configured PPP (Point-to-Point) interface.

Syntax `show interface ppp<ppp_index>`

Parameter	Description
<code><ppp_index></code>	Display configuration and status information for the specified and configured PPP interface (0 to 255).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage See the [show interface brief](#) command for brief interface, configuration and status information.

Note the negotiated options, including those for DNS addresses, are shown in console output:

- Local DNS addresses as displayed in console output are provided from the peer.
- Peer DNS addresses as displayed in console output are provided to the peer.
- Only Peer DNS addresses or Local DNS addresses are shown, but not both.
- Echo Request Timer value as displayed in console output is the local setting.

Example The following example shows how to display the configuration and status information for a configured PPP interface named `ppp0`.

```
awplus# show interface ppp0
```

Figure 61-7: Example output from the **show interface** command for a PPPoE interface

```
awplus#show interface ppp0

Interface ppp0
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  IPv4 address 10.1.0.2/32
  IPv6 address fe80::200:cdff:fe28:8a1/10
  index 16778440 metric 1
  <UP, POINTOPOINT, RUNNING, NOARP, MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  PPP is running over interface eth0
  PPPoE is using the default service
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 12, bytes 458, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 6, bytes 122, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:01:57
```

Figure 61-8: Example output from the **show interface ppp1** command showing negotiated DNS addresses, where the peer provided the DNS information (see the **Local DNS addresses** field output below):

```
awplus#sh interface ppp1
Interface ppp1
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/30 pointopoint 192.168.1.2
  IPv6 address fe80::200:cdff:fe28:89f/10
  index 16778241 metric 1 mtu 1460
  <UP, POINTOPOINT, RUNNING, NOARP, MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  PPP is running over interface tunnel1
  LCP Opened IPCP Opened IPV6CP Opened
  MRU(bytes): Local config 1460, Local negotiated 1460, Peer
  negotiated 1460
  Magic number: Local config ON, Local negotiated ON, Peer
  negotiated ON
  Authentication: Local config None, Local neg None, Peer neg None
  Echo Request Timer (seconds): 10
  IPv4 addresses: Local config 192.168.1.1, Peer neg 192.168.1.2
  IPv6 interface ID: Local eecd:6dff:fe3a:0d18, Peer neg
  eecd:6dff:fe3a:0d18
  Local DNS addresses: 192.168.60.1, 192.168.60.2
  L2TP session ID is 15288
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 5, bytes 96, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 5, bytes 96, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:06:29
awplus#
```

Figure 61-9: Example output from the **show interface ppp1** command showing negotiated DNS addresses, where the peer was provided with DNS information (see the **Peer DNS addresses** field output below):

```
awplus#sh interface ppp1
Interface ppp1
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is PPP
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/30 pointopoint 192.168.1.2
  IPv6 address fe80::200:cdff:fe28:89f/10
  index 16778241 metric 1 mtu 1460
  <UP, POINTOPOINT, RUNNING, NOARP, MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  PPP is running over interface tunnell1
  LCP Opened IPCP Opened IPV6CP Opened
  MRU(bytes): Local config 1460, Local negotiated 1460, Peer
  negotiated 1460
  Magic number: Local config ON, Local negotiated ON, Peer
  negotiated ON
  Authentication: Local config None, Local neg None, Peer neg None
  Echo Request Timer (seconds): 10
  IPv4 addresses: Local config 192.168.1.1, Peer neg 192.168.1.2
  IPv6 interface ID: Local eecd:6dff:fe3a:0d18, Peer neg
  eecd:6dff:fe3a:0d18
  Peer DNS addresses: 1.1.1.1, 2.2.2.2
  L2TP session ID is 15288
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 5, bytes 96, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 5, bytes 96, multicast packets 0 broadcast
  packets 0
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:06:29
awplus#
```

- Related Commands**
- [encapsulation ppp](#)
 - [ppp service-name \(PPPoE\)](#)
 - [show interface](#)
 - [show interface brief](#)

undebg ppp

Overview Use this command to disable PPP protocol debugging on the specified PPP interface or interfaces. If no PPP interface is specified then PPP debugging for all PPP interfaces is disabled.

This command has the same functionality as the **no** variant of the [debug ppp](#) command.

Syntax `undebg ppp [interface <ppp-interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<code><ppp-interface-list></code>	Specify a PPP interface or a range of PPP interfaces in the range <code>ppp<0-255></code> . Use a hyphen between PPP interfaces to include all PPP interfaces in a given range, or use commas between PPP interfaces to specify non-contiguous PPP interfaces.

Default No diagnostic messages are enabled for PPP debugging. PPP debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Note that this command is an alias of the negated form of the [debug ppp](#) command.

Examples To disable PPP debugging for all PPP interfaces, enter the below command:

```
awplus# undebg ppp
```

To disable PPP debugging for PPP interfaces `ppp0`, enter the below command:

```
awplus# undebg ppp interface ppp0
```

To disable PPP debugging for PPP interfaces `ppp0` through `ppp2`, enter the below command:

```
awplus# undebg ppp interface ppp0-ppp2
```

To disable PPP debugging for PPP interfaces `ppp0` and `ppp2`, enter the below command:

```
awplus# undebg ppp interface ppp0,ppp2
```

Related Commands [debug ppp](#)

[no debug all](#)

[show debugging ppp](#)

[undebg all](#)

62

High Availability Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure high availability. For more information, see the [High Availability Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

Command List • [“ha associate”](#) on page 2420

ha associate

Overview This command is used to change the mode of a VRRP session to High Availability (HA) mode, and to associate it with a HA bypass port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to take the VRRP session out of HA-Mode.

Syntax `ha associate [wan-bypass <1-2>]`
`no ha associate [wan-bypass <1-2>]`

Parameter	Description
<wan-bypass>	The control wan bypass port.
<1-2>	The identifier number of wan bypass port.

Default The default state of bypass port 1 and port 2 is deactivated.

Mode Router Configuration

Usage One VRRP session can have the control of one or two bypass ports. After VRRP has the control of the wan-bypass ports, the state of the wan-bypass ports will be determined by the VRRP state. If the VRRP session is in master state, then the associated wan-bypass ports will be deactivated. If the VRRP session is in backup or initial state, then the associated wan-bypass ports will be activated.

If no wan-bypass ports are specified, then it puts the VRRP session in HA mode and the wan-bypass ports will always be deactivated.

If there are one or more VRRP sessions running in HA mode, then the wan-bypass ports should not be controlled by an other feature.

Examples To change a VRRP session into HA mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)#ha associate
```

To change a VRRP session into HA mode and allow it to control wan-bypass port 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)#ha associate wan-bypass 1
```

To change a VRRP session to stop control of a wan-bypass port 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)#no ha associate wan-bypass 1
```


To change a VRRP session out of HA-mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#router vrrp 1 vlan1
awplus(config-router)#no ha associate
```

**Related
Commands** [show vrrp](#)

63

Update Manager Commands

Introduction

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to update a resource. For more information, see the [Update Manager Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide](#).

- Command List**
- “[show resource](#)” on page 2423
 - “[update now](#)” on page 2425

show resource

Overview Use this command to show information about the resources of features that have been enabled.

Syntax `show resource [<resource_name>]`

Parameter	Description
<resource_name>	Specific resource to show

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show information about the resources of features that have been enabled, use the following command:

```
awplus#show resource
```

Output Figure 63-1: Example output for the **show resource** command

```
awplus#show resource
-----
Resource Name      Status      Version      Interval      Last Download      Next Download Check
-----
iprep_et_rules     Checking    1.1          4              Wed Dec 31 23:59:00 2013
                  hours      Thu Jan 1 01:00:00 2014
```

The parameters in the example output are explained in the following table.

Parameter	Description
Resource Name	Name of the updatable resource
Status	Resource status. There are five types of status: Sleeping, Checking, Starting, Downloading, Stopping.
Version	Current version of the resource
Interval	Configured update check interval for the resource
Last Download	Time stamp of last resource downloaded
Next Download Check	Time stamp of next download check for the resource

Related Commands

- [update-interval \(Antivirus\)](#)
- [update-interval \(Application Control\)](#)
- [update-interval \(IP Reputation\)](#)

update-interval (Malware Protection)

update now

Overview Use this command to immediately perform a resource update check and update the specified resource if a newer version is available.

Syntax `update resource {<resource_name>|all} now`

Parameter	Description
<code><resource_name></code>	Specific resource to show. You will get an error message if the resource does not exist.
<code>all</code>	Update all resources

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage The default update interval for a resource is 1 hour. Users can initiate an immediate update check for a resource at any time without affecting any configured update check schedule. The Update Manager will perform an update check for a resource when triggered to do so. The Update Manager will request the current version number of the resource from the Update Server, then compare it with the current local version. If they are different, the Update Manager will initiate an update of the local resource.

Note that if the feature is disabled, regular and manual update checks for its resources are also disabled.

Also note that an update check for a resource will not proceed if an update of that resource is already in progress.

The Update Manager will retry upon failure to download a resource file because of DNS resolution error, bad checksum and so on.

Examples To immediately do an update check and update if needed for all available resources, use the following command:

```
awplus#update all now
```

To immediately do an update check and update if needed for the IP Reputation feature, use the following command:

```
awplus#update iprep_et_rules now
```